Meaningful Pair 1: Niki (K) & Zari (N): Baseline

Niki: *Biya to khatet behtareh.* You write. Your handwriting is better than mine.
Zari: *Farqi nemikone benevis.* No difference. You write.

5 Niki: *Na* No.
Zari: *Bekhanim az rush?* We read it first?
Niki: *Areh.* Yes.
Zari: *If we, afale zamane hal ya ayande* Present or future verbs
Niki: *Hamun go ro bayad bezari fek konam.* If we go
I think you should write 'go'.
Zari: *Areh.* Yes. We have to use 'there will be'.
Niki: *Areh,* will be more
Yes.
Zari: *|More tourist and* and
Niki: *|More tourist and it it is very hot* and
Zari: *It. It will be* Since it is a fact.

15 Niki: *It is bayad bezarim.* If we go at Christmas
Zari: *Uhm there won't be,* chon jomleye conditional –e dige. Avalesh bayad hal bashe Since it is a conditional sentence, the first part must be present, and the second part must be past.
Niki: *Fek konam it is bayad bezarim.* I think we should use 'it is'.
Zari: *Aha be avorde nemitunim inja be ro estefade konim?* Aha, the verb 'be' has been given here. Can't we use 'be'?*
Niki: *Khob dige fele to be e dige. Manzaresh to be ye, che will be che would inha* Ok, it is verb 'to be'. It means to be, either 'will be' or 'would be'.
Zari: *Uhm areh.* It is, if we go
Yes,
Niki: *If we go at Christmas* and
Zari: *Uhm there won't be,* chon jomleye conditional –e dige. Avalesh bayad hal bashe Since it is a conditional sentence, the first part must be present, and the second part must be past.
Niki: *Fek konam cheez ee khob* I think thing, ok.
Zari: *Na dige tu conditional ha noe avvalesh,* and
Niki: *Won't be* No in conditional sentences type one,
Zari: *As many tourist and the weather is cool* and
Niki: *Is cooler. If we take it* and
Zari: *If we areh if we take bayad biyarim.* Yes, we have to say 'if we take'
Niki: *Uhm.*
Zari: *Take it will take much longer* and
Niki: *Fek konam in hamun gozashte bayad benevisim. Mige ke age ma migereftim mashin* I think we have to write past tense here. It says that if we took
Zari: *Mashino areh* The car, yes
Niki: It would be
Zari: Much longer areh.
   Yes.
Niki: It would took
Zari: Areh took bayad biyarim, inja khat ham bokhoreh. Took it,
   Yes, we have to use 'took'. This should be crossed out.
Niki: It would take (...) much longer to go there, but we
Zari: Will bayad inja biyarim
   We must use 'will' here.
Niki: Shayad ham bayad areh haman will manzureshe
   Maybe, yes, 'will' should be used here.
Zari: Amma
   But
Niki: Midunam in ye matne, ye matne ya ye dune cheeze
   I know this is a passage. It is a passage or a thing.
Zari: Amma inja chon but avorde, ino ba in joda karde fek konam inja will ham mitunim
   But here, since it has used 'but'. This has been separated from this. We can also
   use 'will'.
Niki: Fek konam haminam hamin bayad hale sade mineveshtim. Agar gofte agar akhe
   I think we have to use simple present tense. If it says that, but both forms are
   har do suratesh mishe correct.
Zari: Areh
   Yes,
Niki: Ham mitune dar morede gozashte harf bezane ham
   You can talk about both past and
Zari: Areh. Maslan age ma mashin bekharim gereftim
   Yes, for example if we buy a car, take a car
Niki: If we take
Zari: Mikhay balash benevis
   If you want write above it
Niki: If age mashin begirin it will it will take
   If we take car
Zari: Take
Niki: Much longer but we will be
Zari: Able to inja T sho sadeh raft bezari.
   You have forgotten to put a T here.
Niki: Koja?
   Where?
Zari: It o. aha will o fek kardam esm gozashti.
   Aha, I thought that you have used a noun here.
Niki: WW, we will be we will be able
Zari: Bezar jelo khodet rahat bashi.
   Put it in front of yourself.
Niki: Na khube. To take more
   No it is fine.
Zari: Luggage with us. If we go by plane, it will be chon jonleye avvalesh sade hast.
   Since the first sentence is simple.
Niki: If we go by plane it
Zari: Areh dige,
   Yes, then
Niki: Khob in cheeze ha marzeye in ye vaqeiyate.
   Ok, this is thing, Zari, it is a fact.
Zari: Khob dige
   Ok,
Niki: Age ba khob dige, it is quicker
   If with, Ok.
Zari: Na na in conditional-e noe avvale. Agar qesmate avvalesh sade bashe
No, no, this is conditional. It is type one. If the first part is simple
Niki: Khob midunam
   Ok, I know it.
Zari: Qesmate dovomesh ayande mishe dige.
   The second part will be future.
Niki: Khob dige masalan masalan to migi if we if you study hard
   Ok, you say, for example,
Zari: Aha you will
Niki: You will
Zari: Pass the exam, uni ke to migi joftesh cheez bashe, un male in eke vaeiyyatha
You say both of them should be, that is for facts, such as
   mesle masalan qorobe aftabo hava o inha bayad bashe.
Niki: sunset, weather,
   But it will cost more
Zari: And
Niki: And we won't see aha ay baba in ke gofte hal dige.
   It says that it should be present
Zari: Hal ya ayande?
   Present or future?
Niki: Khob midunam, injash ke migoftim took bezarim.
   Ok, I know, here we said that we use 'took' here.
Zari: Aha ha ha ha, areh rast migi.
   Yes you are right.
Niki: Inja ro gofte ba gozashte sadeh
   Here it says use simple past.
Zari: Areh
   Yes.
Niki: If we if I had
Zari: Had
Niki: More money
Zari: money I would
Niki: I would be able to. I
Zari: I would find a better if I
Niki: If I was if I were migoftim tu in jomleh
   We say in these sentences
Zari: Areh areh were areh.
   Yes yes 'were' yes
Niki: If I were
Zari: More jobs available I would find
Niki: If there were areh I find
   Yes
Zari: I would
Niki: Areh
   Yes
Zari: Na I would nabayad biyarim? I would find, badesh dige sade bayad biyarim.
   No, don't we use 'I would'? after that we should use simple.
Niki: Aha fek kardam as in
Zari: I thought that from this
Niki: Khube. I would be happier if I had more friends.
   It is alright.
Zari: I
Niki: I more
Zari: I'd go
Niki: My parents
Zari: My parents

317
Niki: Would not be so critical if they
Zari: Had an- they would na they
That no
Niki: They understood
Zari: understood areh.
Yes
Niki: If you
Zari: You must go to Spain.
Niki: You must. If I were you age man be jaye to budam I would spend
If I were you
Zari: Would
Niki: No, I couldn't afford it
Zari: I couldn't if I if I go I'd go bayad biyarim fek konam.
We have to use 'I'd go', I think so.
Niki: Na if I go to Spain mige age man beram be espaniya I would have to na na
No,
It says if I go to Spain,
Zari: Na dige vagti dase miyari bayad hamun cheez biyari.
No, when you use x you have to use thing
Niki: Na I have to, ya bayad bezari [I will have to
No, or you should use
Zari: [I will have to
Niki: I will have to dashtim?
Do we have 'I will have to'?
Zari: Areh dige have to inja khodesh fel-e.
Yes, 'have to' is a verb here.
Niki: Man majbur misham ke khob baraye xx well you go if you
I had to ok for
Zari: Not have
Niki: Do you go if you would if you won't have to pay for, go mige miri age majbur nabashi
It says if you don't have to
Niki: Aha areh, if you won't go? Won't have?
Yes
Zari: Areh
Yes.
Zari: Have to
Niki: You see I've got some Spanish friends, you will be able to
Zari: Chera will inja biyarim?
Why should we use 'will' here?
Niki: Mige to majbur khahi. to cheez to khahi tavanest ke beravi pishe unha.
It says you would be, you thing, you will be able to go with them
Zari: Areh areh.
Yes, yes.
Niki: With them I will write to them. If you like, age dust dari.
If you like
Zari: Areh. John [but if I stay with your friends I have to pay them.
Yes.
Niki: [but if I
Zari: Areh dige.
Yes.
Niki: If I
Zari: Stay
Niki: I will have to pay them. No
Zari: No. It won't
Niki: It is not, it's not necessary. Un lazem nist.
It is not important.
Zari: Uhm
Niki: They want to learn English so if you
Zari: Give them English lesson
Niki: [You will be able
Zari: [You will be

230  Niki: To khob. In tamum shod.
        To ok, this is finished.
Meaningful Pair 1: Session 1

Niki: Beza ino bekunim, inhamuniye ke mishe hazfesh konim. Let’s read this, this is the same form, we can omit it.

Zari: Areh. That o ham mitunim bara ensan biyarim ham bara ashya. Yes, we can use ‘that’ both for human and objects.

Niki: Areh in ham inja mishe ham inja mishe, age fael bashe badesh mishe hazfesh kard. Yes, this is used both here and here. If there is a subject, it is possible to omit it.


Niki: [Laugh] Zari: [Laugh]

Niki: Khob [reading input sheet] harfe ezafesh moheme. The preposition is important.

Zari: Aha [reading input sheet]

Niki: Nemishe hazfesh kard aslan. Ino baraye chee ekhtera karde? It is not possible to omit it at all. Why this has been invented (made)?

Zari: Hamun. Bebin inja ro niga kon vajhe mafule harfe ezaf baraye ensan, yani inke For that, look at here, object of preposition for human, it means that, for masalan in jaye marde, tuye bayad in ye checzi bashe dige areh? example, this has been used instead of man. There must be something here, mustn’t there?

Niki: Fek konam darbareye hamun. I think it is about ‘with’.

Zari: Areh. The man she lives with

Niki: Mige zendegi mikonad dar an. The man she lives in it.

Zari: An dar an. In there.

Niki: Ya istade dar an. Or is standing there.


Niki: Khob, [.. Reading input sheet] ino vel kon dige. Aha chee nadareh. Ok leave it. But it doesn’t have thing,

Zari: Mikhay uno shoro konim? Vaqt kam miyarim. Do you want to start that? We may run out of time later.

Niki: Areh, chon ke vaqt kam miyarim. Yes, because we may have less time for doing this.

Zari: Chand ta dah tayee dare, yeki do ta seta dah tayee. How many, it has ten, one two three, there are ten exercises.

Niki: Khob. Chee benevisim the soldier

Zari: The soldier is someone who

Niki: Who

Zari: Kills a


Zari: Naq, killed naa, dastgir kardan chee mishe? No, not killed, how do you say arrest in English?

Niki: Arrest,

Zari: Aha arrest the robber

Niki: Khob maege un in karo mikone? police arrest mikone. Ok, is it his job? A police man ‘arrests’ not a soldier.

Zari: Khob in kye? Aha sarbaz-e. Ok, who is this? Aha, he is a soldier.

Niki: Areh dige. Yes,
Zari: Sa[rha] negahbani, keep the negahbani, Soldier guard, 'keep the' guard
Niki: Who chee aha negahbani mishod chee? 'Who' thing aha, how do you 'guard' in English?
Zari: Umm, chee dashtin, keeper ham dashtin, Thing we had it [in our lessons] we had 'keeper' too.
Niki: Go-guard. Someone who in mishe.

Comment [M4]: 2. LRE: Meaning-based: vocabulary search; Weighty; Continuous; Correctly solved.

Niki: Na dige is someone who No,
Zari: Aha khob, guard the, bebin akhe ma tuye darsemun ye cheez dige dashtim. Aha, Ok, see, we had something else in our lessons.

Comment [M5]: 1. LRE: Meaning-based: Considering Lexical choices; Light; Continuous; Correctly solved.

A robber is someone who umm umm bardashtan chee mishod give mitunim begim, how do you say 'to take' in English? We can say 'give'.

Niki: Hamun rob. That's it, 'rob'.
Zari: Aha robber,
Niki: Rob, masalan, For example 'rob'.

Comment [M6]: 4. LRE: Orthographic: Spelling; Weighty; Continuous; Correctly solved.

Zari: Without any permission.
Niki: Robs things without yedune S bashe ya do ta? Does it take one /S/ or two?
Niki: Na dige bedune ejaze. No, without permission.

Comment [M7]: 5. LRE: Meaning-based: Considering Lexical Choices; Light; Continuous; Correctly Solved.

Niki: A mechanic is someone who Niki: Who mends tameer mikone. For example 'mend'.

Comment [M8]: 6. LRE: Grammatical: subject verb agreement; light; embedded; correctly solved.

Zari: Repair ham mitunim bezarim, areh? We can also use 'repair'. Yes?
Niki: Or repairs Zari: The car
Niki: The car. The car.

Comment [M9]: 7. LRE: Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; discontinuous, correctly solved.

......... A waiter is someone
Zari: Who
Niki: Who, who [bring]
Zari: [give areh bring a food for Yes.
Niki: Brings Zari: Areh

Comment [M10]:

Yes.
Niki: Food for customer, Khob.

Comment [M11]:

Ok.

Zari: My father
Niki: My father
Zari: In police station
Niki: Works, who maslan my father who

Comment [M12]:

For example
Zari: Istgahe police kar mikone. Mitunim begim,
Works in police station, we can say,
Niki: Who is bebin masalan begim ke.
See, for example we say that,
Zari: Masalan mitunim begim tu khyabun mashinharo cheez mikone. Kontorol mikone?
   For example, we can say that directs the cars in the street. Controls?
Niki: Na mitunim yeki az khussiyathaye babasho begim bad cheez konim.
   No, we can say one of the characteristics of her Dad and then say that,
Zari: Very cheez.
   "Who is" for example is very punctual.
Niki: Na mitunim yeki az khusisiyathaye babasho begim bad cheez konim,
   No, we can say one of the characteristics of her Dad, and then say that,
Zari: Very cheez.
   Thing
Niki: Who is maslan kheili masalan vaqt shenase
   'Who is' for example is very punctual.
Zari: Aha on time
Niki: Who is very on time (.). works
Zari: Areh.
   Yes.
Niki: In police station.
Zari: xx
Niki: Yuri Gagarin, hamun avvalin nafari ke raft cheez,
   The same, was the first person who went to thing.
Zari: Faza
   Space,
Niki: Who went first to who was the first man
Zari: Uhm, went to cheez moon. (.). went to
   Thing
   'Space', no difference, it doesn't matter. Here, for example, is this a photo of the
space? They have put the picture of sun near him. No problem.
Niki: Khob
   Ok.
Zari: Bistar structuresh moheme ta inke,
   The structure is more important here, rather than,
Niki: Areh,
   Yes.
Zari: My pet
Niki: My pet
Zari: Is called, pet?
Niki: Ino bayad begim which dige?
   Here we should say 'which', shouldn't we?
Zari: Areh. Amma hala tu un ham nega bekon, vali in chon heivune.
   Yes. But, now have a look at that too (input page). But this is an animal.
Niki: Areh which
   Yes.
Zari: Pet mage monkey nemishe?
   'Pet' means 'monkey'. Doesn't it?
Niki: Khob masalan heivune ahd.
   Ok, for example it is a domesticated animal.
Zari: Aha haa areh areh.
   Yes yes.
Niki: Which is
Zari: Which
Niki: Which is a monkey
Zari: A monkey and it's very polit
Niki: Is called chee-
   'Is called' what?
Zari: Areh in ham mitunim begin.
   Yes we can also say this.
Niki: Cheetah. Aha in ke cheetah-e ye noee az meimune.

Comment [M10]:
8. LRE : Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [M11]:
9. LRE : Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.
Aha this is ‘Cheetah’, a kind of monkey.  
Zari: Khob dige to ham monkey neveshti dige.  
Ok then, you have also written monkey.  
Niki: My pet is a a kind of monkey  
Zari: Argh.  
Yes.  
Niki: Which is ( )  
Zari: A washing machine is a machine that wash  
Niki: A washing machine is a machine that wash  
Zari: The cloths  
Niki: A washing  
Zari: The nemikhad biyarim inja?  
Don’t we use ‘the’ here?  
………………… Ye E ham dareh qablesh.  
It also has got an /E/ before it.  
Niki: Inja nadareh haa.  
It doesn’t have it here.  
When it takes an /S/, an /E/ is added to it.  
Niki: In H –e akhe, hala mitaram, cheez –e chee mikhastam begam.  
But, this is /H/. Now I put it, I wanted to say something.  
Zari: Khob khat bezan.  
Ok cross it out.  
Niki: Na.  
No.  
……… The [rooster is a bird who  
Zari: Aha bebakshid which [sing  
Excuse me,  
Niki: Boostan  
Zari: Boostan, Sa’di.  
Niki: Which is a poet  
Zari: Aha best poet book mitunim begim,  
We can say,  
Niki: Haa, chee?  
What?  
The best ‘book’. We can say the best book. We can also use ‘best’.  
Niki: Poetry mishod ya poet, poem  
Is it ‘poetry’ or ‘poem’?  
Zari: Poem mishe she’r.  
Poem means ‘poem’;  
Niki: She’r, Poet  
Poem,  
Zari: Po- un ke mishe shaer mishe un fek konam. [laugh]  
I think it means poet.  
Niki: Cheekar konim.  
What do we do?  
‘Poem’ means poem. ‘Poetry’ means poet!  
Our pronunciation is awful, we pronounce it /book/.  
Zari: [Laugh] is someone, hala inja bishtar raje be qeire jandare.  
Now, this is more about non-human.  
Niki: Argh.  
Yes.  
Zari: Bayad ba that biyarim.  
We have to use ‘that’.
Niki: The television set is a box that
Zari: The television set is a box that see na show a movie.
Niki: Shows movie. A book is something
Zari: That
Niki: You can read and get khob,
       Ok,
Zari: An egg is something that tokhm gozashtan chee mishe, ke hen give egg↑ [laugh]
How do you say 'to lay egg' in English? That 'hen give egg'↑
Niki: That drop
Zari: Aha that you eat it
Niki: Naa bayad ino hatman biyarim.
       No we must bring this.
Zari: Be morq bayad rabb bedin ↑
       We have to relate it to the hen↑
Niki: Areh that drop, drop – e [laugh]
       Yes, that drop, it is 'drop'.
Zari: [Laugh] Tokhm gozashtan, give a egg mitunim?
To lay egg, can we say 'give a egg'?
Niki: Na that masalan az morq bedast miyad . That you can get it from hen. Chee
       What benevisam? can I write?
Zari: Hamun khube fek konam.
       I think that is fine.
Niki: Chee?
Zari: Get it
Niki: ee Naa it dige nabayad biyarim.
       No, we mustn't use 'it' again.
Zari: Get from
Niki: Get from
Zari: Alan ino behkanun shokke mishan.
       If they read this, they will be shocked.
Niki: Like it
Zari: Areh like it.
       Yes.
Niki: Like, dige dobareh it
Zari: Areh like and eat, mitunim eat ham biyarim dige.
       Yes 'like and eat'. We can bring 'eat' too.
Niki: Eat abha khor dan, dobareh, [laugh]
       'Eat' aha, you mean eating, again.
Zari: Naa eat e khordan manzuram bud.
       No, it is 'eat'. I meant 'to eat'.
Niki: That monkey (… writing) khob,
       Ok,
       A banana is a fruit that monkey
Zari: Areh like it
Niki: Areh, like and eat, mitunim eat ham biyarim dige.
       Yes 'like and eat'. We can bring 'eat' too.
Zari: Umm areh.
       Yes.
Niki: A spider web is something that
Zari: Ankabut chee mishe?
What does 'spider' mean?
Niki: Spider
Zari: Aha, spider make it
Niki: A spider make, [make],
Zari: [makes],

Niki: Akharesh [laugh] a robber is some-
It is the last one.
Zari: ee In safheye,
This page,
Niki: Naa doroste,
No it is correct.
Zari: A robber is someone
Niki: Areh is some one who
Yes.
Zari: Em inja that ham mitunim biyarim chon that baraye ensaye estefade mishe.
We can also use 'that' here. Since 'that' is used for human;
Niki: Areh midunam, a policeman arrest it
Yes we can.
Zari: Areh,
Yes.
Niki: Ya follow, na bebakhshid it migam
Or 'follow', no, excuse me I said 'it'.
Zari: Arrest bayad biyarim,
We must use 'arrest'.
Niki: A policeman follow ya arrest
or
Zari: Arrest behare,
'Arrest' sounds better.
Niki: Khob the castle of Edinburgh,
Ok,
Zari: Arrests nemitunim biyarim, policeman sevom shakhse,
Can't we use 'arrests' here! The 'policeman' is third person.
Niki: Areh,
Yes,
Zari: Khob the castle of Edinburgh, un marde kiye?
Ok, who is that man?
Niki: Masalan which was the, which was,
For example
Zari: Bayad be un padeshah ham cheez bokonim
We have to relate it to that king,
Niki: Areh the masalan home of (.) which was masalan sakte shod.
Yes, 'the' for example 'home of' (.) 'which was' for example built.
Zari: Areh was (…) Yes
Niki: King of Scotland.
Zari: Areh dige chon inja xx
Yes, because here xx
Niki: I have read Hamlet
Zari: Uhm, was written, which
Niki: Which
Zari: Was written
Niki: By
Zari: Shakespeare,
Niki: Khob, Pole Khaju
Ok

Comment [M21]:
19. LRE . Grammatical: subject – verb agreement; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.
Comment [M22]:
20. LRE . Grammatical: choice of RP; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.
Comment [M23]:
Comment [M24]:
22. LRE . Meaning-based: subject-verb agreement; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Comment [M25]:
23. LRE . Meaning-based: Vocabulary search; light; discontinuous; unresolved.
Zari: Pole Khaju
Niki: Pole Khaju
Zari: Is one of the sight
Niki: Who is na which
   No,
Zari: Naa
   No,
Niki: Where where behakhshid,
   Excuse me, 'where, where'
Zari: Baraye chee where? Baraye jomalate mosuli where nemitunim estefade konim that
   Why 'where'? We can't use 'where' for relative clauses, we can use 'that' here, ham mitunim inja estefade konim,
Niki: Where dige pole khaju jayee ke maslan touriste ziyadi dareh, where
370 Pole Khaju is a place, for example, which has many tourists.
Zari: One of the sight seeing in the Esfahan
Niki: Na baba chee migi? bayad tourist biyarim.
   No, what are you saying? We have to use 'tourist'.
Zari: Aha, ahaa tour-
Niki: Where
Zari: Khob is a sight seeing that tourists see it, see.
   Ok
Niki: Na bayad ye jomleye behatar barash biyarim, Where tourists where many tourists
No we have to use a better sentence for it.
380 Zari: [Laugh] Watch
Niki: Come to visit
Zari: Is located in Isfahan.
Niki: Fe konam inham bayad biyarim where [number 8
   I think we have to bring this too.
Zari: Areeh mitunim biyarim. Pas cheera which in bashe
   Yes we can bring it. So why this is 'which'?
Niki: Ya which ya where, ya jayee ke ya cheezi ke dige.
   Either 'which' or 'where'. Either a place that or something that.
390 Zari: Aha areh,
   Yes,
Niki: Fek konam inham mishe avord.
   I think we can use this too.
Zari: Pas dige aha tu parantez gozashiti.
   So you put it inside parenthesis.
Niki: Khob a plate is something that you eat food from
   Ok,
Zari: is something
Niki: A blackboard is something
Zari: something
Niki: That you write things on.
Zari: A key is something
Niki: A key is something that
Zari: You use
400 Niki: You can open
Zari: Aha areh you can open
   Yes,
Niki: Open
Zari: The door
Niki: Open qoft mishod chee? Open
   How do you say 'lock' in English?
Zari: Khob door ham mitunim begim, dar o
   Ok, we can also say 'door'. The door,
Niki: Areeh open the door with, inha hamun harfe ezafe hast.
415 Zari: Areeh areh. A ladder is something

Comment [M26]:
24. LRE - Meaning-based: Considering lexical choices; light; embedded; correctly solved.
Comment [M27]:
25. LRE - Grammatical: choice of RP; weighty; discontinuous; correctly solved.
Comment [M28]:
26. LRE - Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Yes yes.
Niki: A ladder is something that
Zari: You can go up mitunim begin†
We can say 'you can go up'†
Niki: Up from.
Zari: Aha.
Niki: [An envelop is something that
Zari: [An envelop is something that you send
Niki: Na you send benevisim ya you can letter ro bazarim tush†
No. or we write 'you can' put 'letter' in it†
It makes no difference. Yes.
Niki: You can
Zari: Give a
Niki: Put
Zari: Aha put areh.
Niki: Letters in.
Zari: Khob be able to inja nabayad biyaram, cans ke S nemigire akhe†
Ok, shouldn’t we use 'be able to' here? 'Can' doesn’t take an /S/†
Niki: Naaa, cans cans yani quti.
NO, 'cans' mean tin.
Zari: Man fek kardam un yekicane,
Yes yes yes. I thought that it is another 'can'.
Niki: A cup is [something that you
Zari: [something that you drink a coffee in.
Niki: Areh. Behin che alaki in hame can avordim ha, that you put letters in dige, chera
Yes, see how many 'can's we have used here. We could write just 'that you can,
put letters in'. Why have we used 'can'? Zari: Areh hala gozashti dige khatenh nazan.
Niki: Areh.
Yes.
Zari: Beza farq bokone ba jomlehaye badi. That you drink
Let it be different from the other sentences.
Niki: That you drink
Zari: Coffee in
Niki: Drink drinks [Niki uses 'drinks' as the object of the verb 'drink']
Zari: [Laugh] Pas inha can hasho yardashti puts bezar. S haro ham behesh ezafe kon.
So if you omit these 'can's, insert 'puts' there. Add third person S to the verbs.
Niki: Na dige you –e. You put letter in letters in.
No, our subject is 'you'.
Zari: Pas chera do ta drink neveshti? You drink
So why have you written two 'drink's here?
Niki: Drinks yani nushidani ha,
'Drinks' means drinks.
Zari: Khob midonam, aha areh areh.
Ok I know, aha yes yes.
Niki: Ey baba, Zari!! [laugh]  
Oh my God!  
Zari: [Laugh]  
Niki: Drink in.  
\[Khob\] [Niyavaran library]  
\[Ok,\]  
Zari: \[Niyavaran library closed today. umm\]  
Niki: That have many books \(na\) that has, has many  
no  
Zari: Many  
Niki: \(Na\) that there are many books, \(hala\ vel kon di\ge, many books\) now leave it.  
Zari: \(Khob uno khat bezan uno benevis, eshkali nadareh.\)  
Ok cross it out, write that one, no problem;  
Niki: Is closed today;  
Zari: \(Mitunestim inja be jaye masalan many books ham ye cheez dige bezarim masalan\)  
We could put something else instead of 'many books'. For example we could \(mitunestim begim masalan kharab shode. Chon ke dar hale tameere.\)  
say, for example, were damaged. Because it is in the process of repairing.  
Niki: That is that is  
Zari: Repaired  
Niki: \(Na\) that is restore \(mishe? Naa.\)  
No, is it 'that is restore'? No,  
Zari: Cheeo?  
What?  
They are reconstructing it. Forget it, it's alright.  
Zari: \(Khob.\) [A Black and Decker that\]  
Ok,  
Niki: \(a\) Black and Decker that  
Zari: We make up hair;  
Niki: That is \(masalan\) that is made by \(male kojast, Germaniy\)e \(kojast\) Black and Decker?  
For example \(where is it made? Is it Germany? Where is it?\)  
American, USA,  
Zari: Uhm,  
Niki: \(Khob\) is a good quality.  
Ok,  
Zari: I lost my leather wallet,  
Niki: I lost my leather wallet  
Zari: \(ee\) That  
Niki: That my mother \(masalan\)  
For example 'that my mother',  
Zari: Give me for gift  
Niki: For my birthday  
Zari: Aha for my birthday  
Niki: That my mother (\(|\) had gave, given \(mishe? Me for my\)  
Is it 'given'?  
Zari: Past perfect \(este\)f\(ade kard\)i?  
Did you use 'past perfect'?  
Niki: Dade \(bud\) di\(ge. Birthday khob \(ee\)  
She had given. \[Ok\]  
Zari: Chee shod?  
What did you write?  
Niki: \(Noqte dareh.\)  
It has a dot.  
Zari: \(Iran Air,\)  
Niki: \(Iran Air\)
Zari: That is very
Niki: That is very
Zari: Na mitunim begim ee
Niki: No we can say
Zari: Ke masalan sherkate havapeimaeye Iran-e
That, for example, Iran Air
Niki: That is one of the companies
Zari: Masalan mitunim begim ke,
For example we can say that,
Niki: Is the
Zari: Best company one of the
Niki: Na dige the best benevisim,
Zari: Aha areh mitunim,
Yes, we can,
Niki: Hala benevisim one of the ke nashre akazib karde.
Now we write 'one of the',
Zari: One of the best
Niki: That is one of the best sherkate havapeimaee chee mishe? Air company?
Zari: Areh Air. Air company mishe
Niki: It is
Zari: Aha airport
Zari: 'Airport' means airport,
Niki: ke forodygah mishe [laugh]
Zari: It means airport.
Niki: That is one of the best companies. Hala ino fek konim badan minevisim. One of the
Let's think about it, we'll write it later. Ok
khob, javab, that is one of the best chee companies?
Zari: Hamun.
The same.
Niki: Havapeimaeye
Agencies,
Zari: Sherkate havapeimaee. Planning, air planning
Flight agencies.
Niki: Na baba.
Zari: Jomleye jadid az khodemun besazim.
Let's make a new sentence from ourselves.
Niki: Air (.) khob.
Ok.
Zari: That is one of the best
Niki: Best, mikhay vel konim alan vaqteman panj degiye dige
Zari: Tamum shod,
Finished,
Niki: Ee Pas hamino fek kon.
Ee so let's think about this,
Zari: Dah taye sevome. That is one of the best
These are the last ten exercises,
Niki: One of the best
Zari: Hamun com-

The same,

Niki: Maslan sherkate cheez behtarin sherkat dar senate havapeimayer [laugh]

For example, the company of [Iran Air] is the best company in
Zari: Na unjuri nemishe, tabliq mishe.

No it can't be, it is some sort of propaganda.
Niki: That is one of the best ajab mundim tu in akhari haa,

We come short of words for this one.
Zari: Company

Niki: Aha inham benevisim ke which was cheez

Let's write this 'which was'!
Zari: Chee benevisim?

What can we write?
Niki: Kingdom, qalamrove padeshahiye

Is the territory of the king.
Zari: Areh areh ya

Yes yes or

Niki: Which was
Zari: Ya mituni begi aslan was made by king.

Or we can say 'was made by king'.

Niki: [kingdom of the]
Zari: Of in Scotland nemikhad chon badass khodesh Scotland o daish

It can't be, because after it is 'Scotland'.
Niki: Which were, ya which na behakhshid, whi- where was the kingdom of masalan
Or no excuse me, 'whi- where was the kingdom of' for esme king a ro og midunestim

example, if we knew the name of the king, it would be better.

------------------------------- Kheili khob ino peida kon

OK, now find it.
Zari: Was

Niki: Bebin ruye un cheeqa chee minevisand? Ruye havapeimaahamun minevisand,

See, what do they write over those things? Over those airplanes?

Iran Air. Man ye bar ino khundam. Khob best (.) hamino minivisim air plane. (.)

I read it once. Ok 'the best', let's write this 'air plane'.

company is very safe.
Zari: Air plane company

Niki: Hala chera ma gir damin ino benevisim hala, Iran air tour ya,

Why are we so curious about this? 'Iran Air Tour' or

Zari: Khob ye cheeqe behtar age to miduni begu.

Ok, if you know something better, say it.

Niki: Iran air
Zari: Akhe bebin badass neveshte is very safe, ye cheeqi hayad benevisim ke be in

But, see after that it has written 'is very safe'. We have to write something

masalan bokhore dige, ya masalan mitunestim begim khalabanane kheili kubi dare,

that fits to it. Or for example we could say that it has very good pilots.
vali khob be in ke nemitunim nemikhore ke.

But, Ok, this doesn't fit there,

Niki: Aslan in rubi nadare be sherkate havapeimayer,

This has nothing to do with Flight Agency at all.
Zari: Akhe Iran air neveshte, (.). mikhay benevis in Asia.

But it has written 'Iran Air'. Do you want to write 'in Asia'?

Niki: In east
Zari: Ke sharoq

That east,
Niki: Chee bud? Khavare miyane, middle east,

What was it? Middle East,
Zari: Aha areh,

Yes.

Niki: Middle o dorost neveshtim.
Did I write middle correctly?

Zari: Na doroste arch.
No, it is correct, yes.

Niki: Ya inja bayad mineweshtam?
Or I had to write it here?

Zari: Na in doroste fek konam, arreh fek konam ino fek konam qable L bayad miyashiti.
No, I think it's alright, yes I think, I think you should put it before 'L'.

Niki: Velesh kon dige, khob dige. Tanum shod
Forget it, Ok. It is finished.

Zari: Air place
T: Finished?

Feedback Session 1

Niki: Aah in the morning. Ma neveshtim
We have written.

Zari: At the morning

Niki: Cheqad gijbudim.
How confused we were.

Zari: Chera inja which who bayad beshe?
Why 'which' is changed to 'who' here?
Niki: Who inja chera shode who?
Why 'which' has been changed to 'who'?

Niki: Haft which ma neveshtim.
We have written 'which'.

SA: Shomareye haft
Number seven.

Niki: Which is a kind of monkey
SA: Arreh. Pet ke ye heivane khaneqeege inha barash kheili arzesh qeeland baraks
Yes, pet is a house animal. It is addressed as human being. shakhsiyyat midand. Ensan, humanise esh mikonand.

Zari: Aha
Niki: Aha
SA: Barash who estefade mikonand.
They use 'who' for it in English.

Niki: Areeh, who was the first man aha dobare inja bayad benevisim who.
Yes, pet is a house animal. It is addressed as human being. shakhsiyyat midand. Ensan, humanise esh mikonand.

Zari: Shomareye shish.
Number six.

Niki: Man mikhastam benevisam who first went to space.
I wanted to write

Zari: Chera dobare who inja bayad biyarim?
Why 'who' should be used here again?
Niki: Khob dige inja barash fel umade, barash elzamiye.
Ok, a verb has been used here again, it is necessary.

Zari: Aha arreh arreh.

Niki: Man mikhastam benevisam who first went to space.
I wanted to write, SA: Yuri Gagarin who was the first man went to space.

Zari: Doroste.

Niki: Areeh.

SA: Dota bebinin in khodesh fel dareh, shoma do ta dakhele ham embed kardin.
Yes, you have used two clauses.

Niki: Arreh.
Yes.

SA: 37. LRE. Orthographic: spelling; light; continuous; incorrectly solved

Comment [M41]:
Noticing the gap: preposition

Comment [M42]:
Noticing

Comment [M43]:
Noticing: use of relative pronoun

Comment [M44]:
Noticing: use of relative pronoun
زَری: یا دیکه؟
نیکی: بابیندیم. والا که در روز هم استفاده کنیم در روز هم پاسخ‌داری کنیم.
زَری: ایا اگر این می‌گفت، پس این بهتر است.
نیکی: پس باید گویم 'که اولین نفر به فضا رفت'. یا اگر این می‌گفت، پس این بهتر است.
زَری: آره، بهتر است.
نیکی: نگاهی کنید. تو در این جمله دو فعل بکشیدیم.
شَری: جمله‌ای که دو فعل می‌شود، دو عضو نیاز به 'که' دارند.
زَری: پس این می‌گفت، پس این می‌گفت.
نیکی: این هم صحیح است.
شَری: بهتر است که این جمله را در این صورت بگویید: 'که اولین نفر به فضا رفت'.
زَری: پس این می‌گفت، پس این می‌گفت.
نیکی: آره نه.
شَری: جمله‌ای که دو فعل می‌شود، دو عضو نیاز به 'که' دارند.
زَری: این هم صحیح است.
نیکی: چهارمین.
شَری: دوستدار این دو عضو، این دو عضو صحیح است.
زَری: لطفاً بررسی کنید.
نیکی: نه، اسمیکه.
شَری: اسمیکه.
زَری: چهارمین.
نیکی: چهارمین.
شَری: هر چهارمین.
زَری: هر چهارمین.
نیکی: چهارمین.
شَری: هر چهارمین.
زَری: چهارمین.
نیکی: چهارمین.
شَری: هر چهارمین.
زَری: چهارمین.
نیکی: چهارمین.
شَری: هر چهارمین.
زَری: چهارمین.
نیکی: چهارمین.
شَری: هر چهارمین.
زَری: چهارمین.
نیکی: چهارمین.
شَری: هر چهارمین.
زَری: چهارمین.
نیکی: چهارمین.
شَری: هر چهارمین.
زَری: چهارمین.
نیکی: چهارمین.
شَری: هر چهارمین.
زَری: چهارمین.
نیکی: چهارمین.
شَری: هر چهارمین.
زَری: چهارمین.
نیکی: چهارمین.
شَری: هر چهارمین.
زَری: چهارمین.
نیکی: چهارمین.
شَری: هر چهارمین.
زَری: چهارمین.
نیکی: چهارمین.
شَری: هر چهارمین.
Aha, when this (clause) comes between these two, it is non-defining.

Yes. It means that the previous noun doesn’t need it to be defined.

SA: Ahe, in yani shenakhte shode hast baraye khodesh dige lozumi nadareh in biyad. This is extra information. For example, we can say 'Niyavaran Library is today, tamum shod.

closed today’, and full stop.

Niki: Areh.

Yes.

SA: Vali khod vaqti ino miyarim, hatman bayad ba which biyad, Ya bara ensan must use 'who'. We can’t use 'that'.

Niki: Haa.

SA: That highvaqt tu inhalath ha nemiyad.

'That' is never used in these cases.

Zari: Haa.

SA: Zarii bashe areh hatman miyad.

In this case, 'that' is not used for human too. But if it is similar to this form [defining], it can be used.

Niki: Bara ensan ham tu in halatha that nemiyad, vali age az unjuri bashe miyad.

SA: Pas az that che moqeyee estefade mikonim?

So since it needs it, then it is used without comma here. For example it is ya which, age ensan bashe mishe who ya that biyarim. It is not clear, and it needs some information to be clarified.

SA: Pas chon ehtiyaj dareh, dige bedune virgule ast inja masalan mishe that avord possibile to use 'that' or 'which', if it is human, it is possible to use 'that' or 'who'.


Aha, we have to use 'that' like this. Four, five. Number nine.

Number nine, excuse me, why have you used 'which'? There is no thing [necessary] information here.

SA: Chon leather wallet, mige ke maslan chand ta masalan kife charmis dashte

Because of 'leather wallet'. It says that, for example, how many leather bashe, akhe moshakhase ye dene dare. Ye meqdar in allbatte roshan.

wallet one might have, it is clear that he has got one. It is to some extent unclear.

Zari: Roshan e.

It is clear.

SA: Roshan nist. Allbatte.

It is not clear.

Niki: Areh.

Yes.
Appendix 22

Meaningful Pair 1: Session two

Zari: Teachers, old
Niki: My teachers who are very old
Zari: And I didn't know umm her teaching nemifahmam. I can't understand.

5

Niki: Khob and nabayad biyarim dige.
   Ok, we must not use 'and' here,
Zari: Aha and nabayad biyarim.
   Aha, we must not use 'and'.
Niki: My teachers () who are old don't teach good.
Zari: Areh don't.
   Yes,
Niki: Well bayad benevisim.
   We have to write 'well'.
Zari: Areh don't teach well. Chees-e untidy yani kasif?
   Yes 'don't teach well'.

10

………………………… Chees-e untidy yani kasif?
   Does 'untidy' mean dirty?
Niki: Untidy areh.
   Yes.
Zari: Untidy;
   Yes.

20

Niki: My room
Zari: My room that bayad biyarim.
   We have to write 'the room that'.
Niki: Who aa bebakkshid which bayad biyarim, chon shenakhte shod east.
   'who' excuse me 'which' we have to use 'which'. Because it is known.
Zari: Aha badesh age bekhaim areh.
   Yes, if we want after it,
Niki: Which is always untidy
Zari: untidy
   Yes
Niki: Annoys my mother.
Zari: Areh.

25

………………………….. My father teacher. My father that
Niki: Esghamuno nagofitim.
   We didn't say our names.
Zari: Shayan lazem nabashe rhodesh nagofte.
   Maybe it is not necessary, she didn't ask us.
Niki: My father
Zari: My father who teacher
Niki: Who is a teacher
Zari: Who is a teacher teaching me teaching me ve-
Niki: Is very maslan sakhtgir mishod strict?
   For example, how do you say strict in English? Is it strict?'
Zari: Sakhtgir, nemidunam.
   Strict, I don't know.

30

………………………… Inja badesh ke nemitunim dobareh is biyarim. Mitunim?
   Here we can't use 'is' again. Can we?
Niki: Chera dige. Inja ham fel avordim inja ham fel avordim, in ham,
   Why not, here we have used a verb, here also we have used another verb, this is
Zari: Aha areh areh rast migi.
   Yes yes, you are right.

35

Niki: Hala in my children who are very noisy ()
   Now,
Zari: Noisy yani inke saro sedaa mikonand dige?
'Noisy' means that they are making noise, doesn't it?
Niki: Arreh.
Yes.
Zari: Mitunim begim they played football everyday.
We can say
Niki: Beza bebinim, every day breaks cheez, shishe mishe
Let me see, thing, glass means
Zari: Aha glass, pas age mikhay everyday biyari, aha digay cheez bokoni.
Yes 'glass', so if you want to use 'everyday', aha we have to do thing,
Niki: Neighboors shishe cheez mishod? Pa- ye cheez digay mishod aau, ()
How do you say glass in English? Pa- It is something else.
Zari: Mitunim begim they played football everyday.
Niki: Beza bebinim, every day breaks cheez, shishe mishe
Let me see, thing, glass means
Zari: Aha glass, pas age mikhay everyday biyari, aha digay cheez bokoni.
Yes 'glass', so if you want to use 'everyday', aha we have to do thing,
Niki: Neighboors shishe cheez mishod? Pa- ye cheez digay mishod aau, ()
How do you say glass in English? Pa- It is something else.
Zari: Mitunim begim they played football everyday.
Niki: Beza bebinim, every day breaks cheez, shishe mishe
Let me see, thing, glass means
Zari: Aha glass, pas age mikhay everyday biyari, aha digay cheez bokoni.
Yes 'glass', so if you want to use 'everyday', aha we have to do thing,
Niki: Neighboors shishe cheez mishod? Pa- ye cheez digay mishod aau, ()
How do you say glass in English? Pa- It is something else.
Zari: Mitunim begim they played football everyday.
Niki: Beza bebinim, every day breaks cheez, shishe mishe
Let me see, thing, glass means
Zari: Aha glass, pas age mikhay everyday biyari, aha digay cheez bokoni.
Yes 'glass', so if you want to use 'everyday', aha we have to do thing,
Niki: Neighboors shishe cheez mishod? Pa- ye cheez digay mishod aau, ()
How do you say glass in English? Pa- It is something else.
Zari: Mitunim begim they played football everyday.
Niki: Beza bebinim, every day breaks cheez, shishe mishe
Let me see, thing, glass means
Zari: Aha glass, pas age mikhay everyday biyari, aha digay cheez bokoni.
Yes 'glass', so if you want to use 'everyday', aha we have to do thing,
Niki: Neighboors shishe cheez mishod? Pa- ye cheez digay mishod aau, ()
How do you say glass in English? Pa- It is something else.
Zari: Mitunim begim they played football everyday.
Niki: Beza bebinim, every day breaks cheez, shishe mishe
Let me see, thing, glass means
Zari: Aha glass, pas age mikhay everyday biyari, aha digay cheez bokoni.
Yes 'glass', so if you want to use 'everyday', aha we have to do thing,
Niki: Neighboors shishe cheez mishod? Pa- ye cheez digay mishod aau, ()
How do you say glass in English? Pa- It is something else.
Sara who is my friend (.) talks too much

Zari: Areh.
Yes.

………. Food served at school, my food which I eat on school

Niki: Served gozashte ast.
Zari: Aha areh served at school

'resved' is past.

Yes.

Niki: The food that I served at school last
Zari: Last esho ke akharesh mitunim,
We have to use 'last' in the end.

Niki: Nahar mishod chee?

How do you say lunch in English?

Zari: Cheez,
thing,
Niki: Lunch
Zari: Lunch

Niki: For lunch was poisoning? Masmum mishod chee?

How do you say poisoned in English?

Zari: Areh poison mishe sam dige.
Yes 'poison' means poison.
Niki: Poisoning:

Zari: Ya mitunim begin bad nazzeh bud. Not delicious, mitunim ino ham nayo,
Or we can say it was not delicious. We can also say this.
Niki: Uhmm
Zari: Ya kasif bud.
Or it was dirty.

Niki: Dirty
Zari: Dirty bud.
It was 'dirty'.
Niki: The food which I served.
Zari: Bade which dige I nabayad biyarim dige,
After 'which' we shouldn't use 'I'.

Niki: Chera? Mitunim aslan in ham bayarim
the food I served at school
Why? We can bring this too 'the food I served at school'.
Zari: Aha rast migi.
Aha, you are right.

Niki: For lunch (…) ino bayad C bezaram areh? Delicious?
We have to put C for this?
Zari: Areh.
Yes.

……….Dress black, my black dress that

Niki: Naa one of my dress that is [black

Zari: [black. I took last week naa I took expensive,

No,

Mitunim begin,
we can say;

Niki: Unvagh mishe dobarch fael badesh biyarim?
Then, is it possible to bring a subject after it again?
Zari: Aha nadiqe took khob took e khalisho biyarim.
Aha, no, 'took' Ok, use 'took' only.

Niki: Na pareh shod masalan,
No, for example, it was torn.
Zari: Aha, pareh shodan chee mishod?
How do you say torn in English?
Niki: Cheez, turn,

thing,
Zari: Areh.
Yes.
Niki: ادان یادم رفته.
I’ve forgotten it completely.
Zari: یادم نمی‌توانم اینجا بگم مثلاً چنین خوب نبود.
Or we can say, for example, that it was not good quality.
Niki: یا گذا ریخت رش.
Or food was poured on it.
Zari: اره, مشکل‌هایی.
Yes,
Niki: نیست که گذاشته؟
Is ‘was tore’ the past tense?
Zari: هم.
Yes?
Niki: آره؟ آخر شب
Last night
Yes?
Zari: تیر? تیر بود پرده‌شده.
'Tear' means to be torn
Yes, No matter.
Zari: تهران
Niki: تهران
Zari: شهر آلوده
Polluted city
Niki: که یک شهر آلوده است، دارای مسلمان
For example,
Zari: آلوده چه؟ چه که خیلی [العده؟
'Polluted' means what? Does it mean that it is very polluted?
Niki: [العده یا
It is very polluted.
Zari: می‌توانم اینجا بگم من اول دیگر استفاده کنم. دوست
Look, we can use a verb after this. Why can't we use 'breath'?
Niki: نه.
No,
Zari: تهران که یک شهر آلوده است، دارای جمعیت
……...Tehran which is a polluted city, have population
Niki: دردسری نداریم.
I don't know.
Zari: داردی.
It has a bad weather.
Niki: دردسری نداریم.
It has a bad weather. Then if you find something else we will write under it.
Niki: نیست که گذاشته.
No, no problem.
Zari: دوستان می‌بینم.
Friends met
Niki: دوستان من,
My friends, in که برمیداشت?
Zari: نیست که گذاشته.
The exam that I, na dige inja bazam feale dige exam,
It says these are objects. No this is again subject here 'exam'.

pas an che farqi ba in dasht?

So what is the difference between the two?

Niki: In che farqi dasht ba unha? In qesmate B?

What was the difference between this one and that one? This part B.

SA: Inja exam mafule qesmate bad az which –e. vali inja in kalame faele

Here, 'exam' is the object of the sentence after 'which'. But here, this word is the subject.

Niki: Arreh faele, chon badesh fel umade.

Yes it is subject, since a verb follows it.

Zari: Uhm
Niki: Khob, Ok.

Zari: My friends
Niki: Gashir mishod chee?

How do you say secluded in English?

Zari: Tanha yani? Monzavi

Do you mean alone? Secluded

Niki: Nemidunam,

I don't know.

Zari: Veleshan kon.

Forget about it.

Niki: Raha vaista.

Wait,

Zari: Mitunim begim my friends

We can say

Niki: Best friends, dar who

In

Zari: I met

Niki: Who I met
Zari: Her, her, her

Niki: Who I met last, no dige naboyad her biyarim. No, we shouldn't use 'her' again.

Zari: Aha areh,

Yes.

..................[last week

Niki: [last week
Zari: Was very angry


For example or angry. Ok.

Zari: Inja cheez nemikhad virgule nemikhad?

Here it doesn't need thing, comma?

Niki: My computer

Zari: That I use it
Niki: That I use it [that I use

Zari: [that I use

Niki: Four times every day,

Zari: Didn't work

Niki: Kharab shod.

Was broken down.

Zari: Aha.
Niki: Arreh dige

Yes.

Zari: Cheez, out of order mitunim vasash estefade konim.

Thing, we can use 'out of order' for it.

Niki: Arreh fek konam (,), which I use

Yes, I think so.

Zari: Every day

Niki: Two hours every day was out of order last night.
Zari: Uhm
Niki: Khob
Ok.

Zari: Cheetah, my pet

Niki: Cheetah who is my pet

Zari: Which nabayad-

Niki: Na dige alan estitebaheman in bud.

Zari: This was our mistake in the previous exercise.

Niki: We wrote 'which'!

Zari: We must use 'who'.

Niki: Which mishe.

Zari: It is 'which'.

Niki: [Goft chon heivu-]

Zari: That neveshte budeim, bad which avordim.

Niki: We wrote 'that', then we used 'which'.

Zari: Akhe ma that mege ma ham that naneveshte budim yase un monkey ye.

Niki: But we wrote 'that' for that monkey. Didn't we?

Zari: Goft who, baba jun to be harfe man gosh kon

Niki: She said 'who'. Listen to me.

Zari: Akhe balash which neveshte bud.

Niki: No, she had written 'which' above it.

Zari: Na who neveshte bud. To be hafezeye man shak nakon.

Zari: Aha;
Niki: Khob ino bayad chee benevisim?Begu.
Zari: Ok, what should we write for this? Tell it.

Niki: Inaha nemibini ino? Who is a kind of monkey [laughter]

Zari: Here it is. Do you see it?

Niki: Zaye shodi [laugh]

Zari: So it was at the back of it.

Niki: What,
Zari: Inaha nemibini ino? Who is a kind of monkey [laughter]

Niki: Here it is. Do you see it?

Zari: Pas poshtesh bud.

Niki: You loser!

Zari: Poshtesh akhe man yadame, ah poshtesh male bijamha bud. Aha.

Niki: But I remember the one following it. Aha, that was for non-human.

Zari: Did you see? I told you listen to me. Now tell this one.

Niki: Monkey
Zari: Ha khob Cheetah,

Niki: Ok;

Zari: Who I keep
Niki: Keep it in home, who I keep [in home

Zari: Masalan farar karde.

For example, it escaped.
Zari: Lost gom shod.
Niki: Areh khob, mishe begin gom shod.
Yes, Ok. We can say that it was lost.

Zari: Pas vasash gozashte estefade konim
So we have to use past tense for it.
No, we have to say 'kept'. Yes,
Zari: Who I kept

Niki: Who I ino fek konam ED behesh bedim.
I think we have to give an ED to this.
Zari: Khob.
Ok;
Niki: Bekonimesh used ED gozashtam.
Let's write it 'used' I insert an ED for it.
Zari: Akhe to everyday avordi inja.
But you have brought 'everyday' here.
Niki: Khob dige har raz azash do saat estefade mikardam.
Ok, I used it two hours everyday.
Zari: Khob everyday vaqti miyaram, bayad jomlat hal bashe dige†
Ok, when we use 'everyday' the sentence must be in present tense†
Niki: Khob bashe, ma ye raz mikhahim begim man har raz miraftam park, nemitunim
Ok, One day, we want to say that 'I was going to park everyday'. We
begin ke halesh konim ke, mikhaim gozashtaro begim man har raz miraftam,
can't make the sentence present. Can we? We want to use past tense saying that I was going.
Zari: Areh khob.
Yes of course.
Niki: Cheetah who I kept
Zari: I kept
Niki: In home;
Zari: Lost
Niki: Lost

Zari: That night last night;
Niki: Naay were was lost, gom shod, bayad majhul biyarimesh†
No, was lost, we have to use passive†
Zari: Gom shod, (...) mitunim lost ham biyarim dige.
Was lost (...) we can also use 'lost'. Can't we?

Yes of course, forget it. Ok.

Zari: In bashe ba, last night o nemikhay bezari ya cheese dige yee? Edamash cheese
This is left. Don't you put 'last night 'here? Don't you want to add something
digeye nemikhay bezari?
else to the sentence.
Niki: Nemidunam, farqi nadare. Hala, my cloths,
I don't know. It makes no difference, now,

410 [The dress]
Zari: That bayad biyad.
'That' must be used.
Niki: Which I bought
Zari: Bought bought
Niki: Last month, in U dareh?
It [month] has a U. Doesn't it?
Zari: نادر دوسته،
   یعنی آن نبوده، درست هست.
Niki: خوب
Zari: آخر ماه مخصوصاً بوده یا بود?
Niki: [Na ye be ye cheez dige begu.
   نه، واضح نمی‌شود.
   No, say it with something else.
Zari: [Were bayad]
   آن باید 'ware' بوده.
Niki: [Masalan ye gele bayad bokonim,
   For example, we have to make a complain.
Zari: Khob dige lebashayee ke khari tam kasif bud, masalan moqeyee ke khari dam kasif
   Okay, the dress that I bought was dirty. For example, when I bought it, it was
   bud. Mitunim unham benevisim dige, ya inke masalan lak dasht.
   dirty. We can also write it, or for example it had a spot.
Niki: Lak mishod chee?
   How do you say spot in English?
Zari: Pour mishod rikhtan.
   'Pour' means to pour.
Niki: Na lak.
   No, spot.
Zari: Aha spot nemishe?
   Aha, Isn't it 'spot'?
Niki: Chera.
   Why not.
Zari: Spot lak e surat mage nist? Mitunim vase cheezhaye dige ham estefade konim?
   Isn't 'spot' used for spots in the face? Can we use it for other things too?
Niki: Hala ma migim minevisim.
   Now, we write it here.
Zari: Bag lost, my bag which (.) mitunim begim kifi ke hediye gerefte budam gom shod.
   We can say the bag that I get as a present was lost.
Niki: Na akhe no bayad inja biyarim. Bebin inja take avorde. My bag (…)
   No we have to use a new clause here. See here it has used 'take'[she refers to the example].
Zari: Ehh,
Niki: Which I lost,
Zari: I lost
Niki: Which I lost had jense kheili khub mishod chee? Had high quality? Keisuyatsh
   How do you say a good quality in English? 'Had a high quality'?
Zari: Areh.
   Yes.
Niki: Doctor, Ahmadi,
Zari: Visit
Niki: Who I visited last week
Zari: Umm
Niki: Died [laughter]
Zari: Shekayat! akhe died ke nashod shekayat!
   Complain! but 'died' can’t be a complain ↑
Niki: Khob dige maslan hershes dar umade bud.
   Ok, for example was very crossed.
Zari: [Who I visited last week umm
Niki: Na kheili visitesh bala bud.
   No, his visit fee was very expensive.
Zari: Arer. Ya mitunim begim masalan noskhey khubi nabad. Darahaye khobi nabad?
   Yes, or for example we can say that he didn't give a good medicine?
Niki: Na hamun khube, visited geran
   No, that sounds better, 'visited' expensive,
Niki: Na darahasham gerund bud mitunim begim.
   No we can say that the medicine he prescribed was very expensive.
Zari: Areh.
   Yes.
Niki: Who I visited
Zari: Bad benevis khob shod mord. [laughter]
   Then write that it was good that he died.
Niki: [Laughter] Last week gereft mishod chee? Take took took [LP1: Private speech]
   How do you say charged in English?
   How do you say 'fee' in English? The fee that we give for Dr.'s visit.
Niki: Man che midunam yadam rafta. Naa begu ke pule ziyadi az man gereft.
   How do I know? I don't remember. No say that he charged me too much.
Zari: Took a
Niki: Lot of money
Zari: Much money, mitunim begim much ham. Took much money for drug.
   We can also say much.
Niki: Much money from me.
Zari: Areh.
   Yes.
Niki: Khob,
   Ok.
Zari: Umm, the car which I drive
Niki: Drove
Zari: Which I drove
Niki: Gozashtehaish mishod drove?
   Is 'drove' the past tense of drive?
Zari: [LP1: Private speech] drive drove.
   Which I drove ee
Niki: Drove
Zari: Drove, masalan motoresh kar nemikone.
   For example its engine doesn't work.
Zari: Areh break out suddenly. Suddenly ro ke avvalesh nemitunim biyarim?
   We can't use 'suddenly' in the beginning, can we?
Niki: Chera nemiyarim. Hala beshe.
   Why not? We can. Now, let's write
Zari: Break broke out suddenly.
   Its past tense is 'broke out'.
Zari: Break broke [LP1: Private speech]
   Yes.
Niki: I ate last night
Zari: Night
Niki: Hamun poisoning
   The same 'poisoning'.
Zari: Sam masmun,
   Poison, poisoned,
   Was poisoning.
Zari: Poisoning me, nabayad badesh mafal biyarim?
   Shouldn't we use an object after it?
Niki: Na dige masmun bud.
   No it was poisoning.
Zari: Uhm.
Niki: Unjuri bayad fel biyarim, mano masmun kard.
   In that case, we have to use a verb, it poisoned me.
Zari: Aha areh.
    Aha yes.
Niki: New Interchange, in marbut be toye, dige man az inja minevisam.
      From this part, you say it. I will write.
Zari: New Inter- New Interchange book (.) which I studied was very difficult. Hala
    khube sakht ham nabashe.
though it was not difficult.
Niki: Khob.
Zari: Ok.
Niki: The school that I
Zari: The xx
Niki: Which I go
Zari: To
Niki: Everyday
Zari: Everyday, mitunim begim takhrib shod masalan, takhrib shod chee mishod? Ye
    For example, we can say that it was destroyed. How do you say
    kalameyee dashtim?
Niki: Destroy!
Zari: Destroy sadame didan bud. Na takhrib ye kalameyee bud vase takhrib.
    ‘Destroy’ means to be damaged. No, ruin, there could be another word for ruin.
Niki: Na hamun mishe. Destroy
    We can say ‘destroy’.
Zari: Mitunim begin destroy.
    Ok, so we have to use past tense again here.
Zari: Kudum?
    Which one?
Niki: In. which I went to
    This.
    Zari: Which I went
Niki: Khob, the bus which I wait for every morning
    Ok.
Zari: Kharab shod.
    Was broken down.
Niki: Always have delay,
    Zari: Areh.
    Yes.
Niki: Has delay. [...] writing khob
    Zari: Hotel Lale
Niki: Chee chee Hotel Lale which I stayed [in were was very expensive. Khob.
    What what
    Ok,
    Zari: Khob badi
    Ok, the next.
Niki: Book look for, the book
    Zari: [which I look for
    Niki: Was not found
Zari: Uhm. (. ) ya mitunim begin masalan.
    Or we can say for example,
    Niki: Ya chap nemishe.
    Or it is not published.
    Zari: Areh.
    Yes.
Niki: Which I look for don't es-establish nau
No,

Zari: Develop?

Niki: Aha chap nemishe bayad cheez biyarim, maziye naqli biyarim. Has not established. Shayad in ham eshtebah bashe. Naa, bayad benevisim, doesn't have established. Maybe this is not correct. No, we have to write 'doesn't have established'.

Zari: Areh dige. (. ) in ED bara khodesh-e?

Yes, is this ED for the word itself?

Niki: Areh qesmate sevvmeshe dige. Khob, [the party which I invited to]

Niki: [The party which I invited to, kheili sholoq bud.]

Zari: Was very crowded.

Niki: Badish chiye?

What is the next?

Zari: Niki Karimi interested in,

Niki: Shame arusi ro didi?

Have you seen 'wedding dinner'? [name of a movie]

Zari: Qashange?

Is it good?

Niki: [Laugh] Bad nist. Was very crowded. Niki Karini chee gofti?

Zari: Mesalan khub bazi nakard tuye yek film, umm, was not play, good was not play

For example, she didn't have a good role in one of her movies.

Niki: Na dige, didn't play

Zari: Aha areh, didn't play

Niki: Niki Karimi who is

Zari: /Actors/ nezhe baraye zan nemishe?

Isn't 'actress' used for female actor?

Niki: Haa? Actress. In che juri neveshte mishe?

What?

Zari: Dorost neveshtit fek konam.

I think you've written it correctly.

Niki: Un akhe man miduni chee shod? Ba Faranse eshtebah kardam, the actog mishe

You know what? I confused it with French, it is spelled as 'actog'.

Zari: The act bade T bayad ye O ham bashe fek konam.

I think after T there must be an O too.

Niki: Naa,

Zari: Chera dige

Why not.

Niki: Hala esbkal nadareh dikte mohem nist.

No matter now, it is not so important.

Zari: Umm, badesh chee bud? Interested in didn't

What was the next?

Niki: Didn't play well.

Zari: Homework work on,

Niki: [The homework which I work worked on was very difficult.

Zari: The homework on was very difficult.

Niki: Ye cheez dige.
Something else.
Zari: Was very
Niki: Velesh kon neveshtam.

Forget it, I wrote.
Zari: Was very much mitunestim ham benevisim. Kheili ziyad bud.
We could also write 'was very much'. It was very much.
Niki: Aha was too much.
Zari: Was too much. Hala neveshtim eshkali nadareh.
I have written it, no matter.
Niki: Vel kon areh.
Yes, leave it.

The library that I borrow
Zari: Which nemitunim biyarim?
Can't we use 'which'?
Niki: Chera baraye ehtiyat,
Why not, to be on a safe side,
Zari: Which I
Niki: The library which I borrow books from was closed
Zari: Uh
Niki: Which I borrow mishe man azash ketab is closed;
Zari: Chee? Shajariyan's music
What?
Niki: Shajariyan's music
Zari: Listen
Niki: Which I listen to
Zari: Maslan mitunim begim ke,
For example we can say that,
Niki: Navaresho masalan kharab shod.
Its cassette was broken.
Zari: Areh navaresh, umm
Yes its tape,
Niki: Cassette mishe?
How do you say 'cassette' in English?
Zari: Areh didn't work, cassette;
Yes
Niki: Na vaista,
No, wait.
Zari: Tape ham mishe navar.
'Tape' also means cassette.
Niki: Tape areh;
Yes 'tape',

…………………Shajariyan music which I listen to, goftam chee shod?
What did I say?
Zari: Navaresh kharab bud
Its tape was broken down.
Niki: Didn't work, don't work, doesn't
Zari: Ye tape o nabayad biyarim?
Shouldn't we use 'tape' here.
Niki: Inje avordam dige bekhan;
I have written it here, see.
Zari: Aha the cassette of Shajariyan's music avvalesho nakhundam.
I didn't read the beginning of the sentence.
Niki: Doesn't work; Tamun shod.avvalesh esnamuno nagoftin.
It is finished. We didn't say our names in the beginning.

Feedback: Session 2

Zari: Books expensive
Niki: Inha hamun bud ke qarar shod badesh fek konim.
These are the same items we said that we'll think about them later.

Zari: Areh.
Yes.

720
Niki: *Ahan torn. Ah man dobare at home o neveshtam in home.*
Zari: *Shomare chande? Se. Cheetah my pet kept*
Which number it is? Three

Niki: *Aha bayad o mizashtim inja. To goftiya lost bashe khodesh.*
Zari: *Man goftam?*
Did I say?
Niki: Areh.

725
Ahan, 'torn'. Again I have written 'in home' instead of 'at home'.

Zari: *Shomare chande? Se. Cheetah my pet kept*
Which number it is? Three

Niki: *Aha we had to put 'was' here. You said that 'lost' is enough.*
Zari: *Man goftam?*
Did I say?
Niki: Areh.

730
Zari: *Chera bayad o bivarim?*
Why should we use 'was'?
Niki: *Khob majhule dige. Lost mishe gom kard*
Ok, it is passive. 'Lost' means that somebody lost it.
Zari: Uhm

Niki: *Vali mikhaim begim gom shod.*
But we want to say it was lost.

735
Zari: *Areh. Panj, bayad o mizashtim inja?*
Yes. Five, we had to bring 'was' here. Hadn't we?

Niki: *In che farqi dareh? Always has delay. Hamishe takhir dareh.*
Niki: *In che farqi dareh? Always has delay. Hamishe takhir dareh.*

What is the difference? It has always a delay.

SA: *Aha cheeze Iran, ma farsi migim hamishe takhir dareh.*

740
SA: In Farsi we say so. It always has delay.
Niki: *Aha always delays mishe?*
Is 'always delays' correct?

SA: *Midanam anham doroste. Vali inja bayad begim late moudeleshe dige.*

I know it is correct. But here you have to use 'late'.

Niki: Aha
Appendix 23

Meaningful Pair 1: Session Three

Niki: Khob goft un computer.
Zari: Ye computer ham goft.

5

She said something about a computer,

but then she said 'everything'!

Niki: Everything went wrong.
Zari: Badesh computeraro goft. Mikhay beri ye khat paeen taresh ke tu ham tuham.

Then she said something about a computer. Do you want to leave a line nareh.

Niki: Na eshkal nadareh.
Zari: Ha ba'd the computer

15

Then

Niki: The man
Zari: Computeresh

20

His computer

Niki: Bad areh, chee?
Zari: A computer, computeresho shenidam badesh dige nemitunestam benevisam. 'A computer'. I heard the computer, then I couldn't write.


25

She said 'fell down' what happened to her computer. No that was about 'CD narestidam benevisam, shop'. I couldn't write it.
Zari: Areh.


30

Then the CD shop.

Niki: Gofresh ke ye computeri dashtam, goft the computer ya a computer?
Zari: A computer

35

Then she said 'I had a computer. Did she say 'the computer' or 'a computer'?'
Niki: Bad goft and the man khob man injasho bazam narestidam benevisam, yadam raft.

Then she said 'and the man'. Ok, 'the man'. Then again I couldn't write this part. I forgot it.

Zari: Areh?

40

What?

Niki: Bad goft then the CD shop.

Then she said 'then the CD shop'.
Zari: CD shop areh.

45

Yes, 'the CD shop'.

Niki: Nemidunam chee chee?

I don't know what what?
Zari: Umm, naa

No,

50

Niki: CD shop?
Zari: Areh man CD nev– city ya CD?

Yes I wrote a 'CD' 'City or CD'?
Niki: Man che midunestam?

How could I know?
Zari: City? CD.

Niki: To eshtebahi shenidi. [laugh]

Did you hear it by mistake?
Zari: می‌دانستارم چیزی که شنیدم نوشته‌ام.
Yes, I wrote whatever I heard.

Areh man hamun cheezi ke shenidam neveshtam,

barmigardam tuye maqaze, I have to back, ye cheezi inja goft,

Then she said thing, I returned it to the shop. 'I have to back', she said something here.

Zari: بذاء Şinden, I have to take to back
Then Niki: زاری بادش inja goft bad goft well done well fell down. Kash mineveshtamaa.

Zari: بذاء Şinden, I have to take to back
Then

Niki: So I have
Zari: طو
Zari: Bebin inja take dige fek nemikonam bekhad, mikhad
See, I think 'take' is not needed here anymore, is it?

Niki: Khob mage tu az tu un neveshti?
Ok, didn’t you write based on the tape?
Zari: Chera. Vali shayad eshtebah shenide basham. I have to take to back ya I have to?
Why not? But, maybe, I have heard it by mistake.

Zari: Injuri doroste masalan?
Is it correct in this way?
Niki: Man che midunam un tu hatman bude. Velesh kon hamuno benevisim.
How do I know? It was said in the tape. Forget it, 'write the same'.
Zari: Mikhay benevisim? To chee? To back shop badesh goft?
Do you want to write? 'Then she said, 'to' what? 'To back shop'?

Niki: Take back to shop shayad gofte.
Maybe she said 'take back to shop'.
Zari: Bah! That thing?

Niki: Hatman tuo neveshti inja bude dige.
If you have written it, perhaps it has been mentioned.
Zari: [Age to fek mikonz-
If you think-
Niki: [Eshkal nadare tarkibesh bebin.

Check the structure of the sentence.

Aslan take back yani chee? [laugh]
By the way, what does 'take back' mean?

Zari: Khoz mikhay take o neveshtim dige.
Ok, we can leave out 'take' if you want.
Niki: Na. velesh kon.
No. leave it.

Zari: ी bad inja goftesh ke then the CD fek konam badesh ino goft. Ya qablesh goft?
Then she said here that 'then the CD', I think she said this after that or she said it before that?
Niki: [Age to fek mikonz-
If you think-
Niki: [Eshkal nadare tarkibesh bebin.

Check the structure of the sentence.

Ba’d one of,

Then ‘one of’,

Zari: One of friend I waited for
If you think-
Niki: Ba’d goft in the evening one of my friend
Then she said 'in the evening one of my friend'

Zari: Ha

Niki: Bad in goft chee felled?
Then she said what ‘felled’?
Zari: Ye cheezi goft areh. Man fek kardam tu navarhaye ma tond sohbat mikand, na
Yes, she said something, I was thinking that they are speaking too fast

in our tapes [course books, no it is true for other tapes too. She was speaking very fast.

Niki: Kheili tond bud nemunestim benevisim.
It was very fast so we couldn't write.
| Zari: | My friend I am waiting for, I am waiting for *mishe dige*.
|---|---|
| Niki: | No, *I waiting for* is the main verb. Then I didn't catch these parts.
| Zari: | *Bad dige injasho nashnidam chee goft*, Here, it was here that she said 'ferred';
| Niki: | And, *Ferred yani chee?* Just then she said that the in- that's it, 'invitation' hasn't arrived.
| Zari: | *Uhm.*
| Niki: | *In maziye naqli mikhastim manfi konim ruye have o has esh not miyarim*.
| Zari: | *Areh dige. Mitunim az naqle qol ham estefaade konim*.
| Niki: | *Ba'd gofsh ke the in- hamun invitation nareside.*
| Zari: | *Inaha,*
| Niki: | *In cheeye?* What is this? What does 'I be going to' mean?
| Zari: | *Pas man eshtebah neveshtam. Qasde ye kari ro dashte bashim*.
| Niki: | *Ba'd gofsh chee? Famous actress?*
| Zari: | *Inaha,*
| Niki: | *Di' gofsh ke the in-* Famous actress?*
| Zari: | *Inaha,*
| Niki: | *Miduni ma bayad chee kar mikardim? Bayad ye kalame faqat mineveshtim ke*
| Zari: | *Areh, khob man goftam,*
| Niki: | *Vali man goftam Hameye jomldasho benevisam dige baqiyyasho nemishnidam.*
| Zari: | *Areh, to be a famous actress,*
| Niki: | *Areh. Inaha.*

**Comments:**
- **Comment [s121]:** 11. LRE, Grammatical: verb aspect; light; continuous; incorrectly solved.
- **Comment [s122]:** The same discontinuous LRE 10, incorrectly solved (they have used 'ferred' instead of 'phoned').
- **Comment [s123]:** 12. LRE, Grammatical: verb tense/aspect; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.
- **Comment [s124]:** NB: In Farsi, *Nagle gol* means present perfect. *N* hears this as *Nagle gol* which means direct/indirect quotation, and that is why she says this sentence.
- **Comment [s125]:** 13. LRE, Meaning-based; reconstruction of the sentence using their own words; light; continuous; unresolved.
Yes, here it is.

‘Thank you’, no after that she said that I went to a restaurant with my Mum.

Zari: Chera ye restoran ham dasht.
Yes, it has a ‘restaurant’ too.

Niki: Ya inja bud, ina ha
Or it was here, here it is.

Zari: Ye ye gave me a radio ham dasht
It (text) had a ‘give me a radio’ too.

Niki: Inja bud in the evening the res- goft resturani ke ba mamanam raftam chee shod
It was here in the evening the restaurant that I went with my Mum

Zari: Ye ye gave me a radio ham man shenidam.
I also heard a ‘give me a radio’.

Niki: Na un ke naa be hargofte ke nemite nanu sanesh vahid bad paknevish.
No, it was the shopkeeper who said that he can’t he couldn’t fix it. Then he
dane jadid be hem dad. Ke nemidunam khub kar mikard chee vali man hichkodamo
gave me a new one. That I didn’t know worked well or not. I can’t remember
engelisishyadam nist. The restaurant baqiyasho.

Zari: Mikhasti avval ruye ino mineveshtim bad paknevisesho tond mineveshtim
It is better to prepare a draft copy here, then write the fair copy here.

Niki: Nemikhad.
No need for it.

Zari: Ke injuri tu ham , na injuri ke to neveshti, migam taribesh beham nemikhoreh.
It is very messy now. If you continue writing in this way, the sentences will be scrambled.

Niki: Khiili hala baqiyasho balad budin, actress. Khob, any way (.) thank you faqat
Any way, we don’t know the rest of it completely, OK, ‘anyway’ I have only
man in akharesho hamam neveshtam very much for your;
written this last part completely ‘thank you very much for your’.

Zari: Goft for your golden ring? To chee neveshti?
Did she say 'for your golden ring'? What did you write?

Niki: Man hamuno neveshtam.
I have written the same.

Zari: Gold

Niki: Ba’d which which are

Then

Zari: Areh, chee neveshte budam? Beautiful. (…)
Yes, what did I write? 'Beautiful'.

Niki: Chera, man kheili cheezha shenidam,
Why not, I have heard many things.

Zari: Man ye give me a radio shenidam, hala nemidunam be ki gofte bud az ke gerefte
I heard a ‘give me a radio’. Now I don’t know, whom she was addressing? who
bud?
gave it to her?

Niki: Baba be hamun maqazedare goft.
She was addressing the shopkeeper.

Zari: Ke badesh goftesh ke in khraf shodeh, badesh ke rafe ta maqaze?
Then she said that it was broken down. After that, she went to the shop

Niki: Areh.
Yes.

Zari: Dobareh hamau un moqe radio ro gerefte dige.
Then again at that time she got the radio.

Niki: Areh dige goftesh ke hamam shenun dorostesh kone engat
Yes, she said that he couldn’t fix it.
Zari: Khob haminaro bayad in bala benevisim dige ina ke khaliye.
Ok we have to write these all here, these are too much.

Niki: Na baba vel kon.
No, leave them.

Zari: Chera?
Why?

Niki: Nemidunim chee mishe. Daqiqesho ke balad nistim.
I don't know how it is. I don't know it exactly.

Zari: Khob eshkhal nadareh, daqiq nabashe eshkhal dareh?
Ok no matter, is it a problem if our sentence is not accurate?

Niki: Hala foqesh migan listeningeshun zaif bude.
Now, at most, they will say that their listening was not good.

SA: Na ye bar az rush mikhunid akhar sari un ettellate ezafe ruz ezafe mikonid.
No, read your text once, and add the extra information again.

Niki: Ettellate ezafe dige balad nabudim.
We don't know extra information.

SA: Jomalatetun ro hade aqqal be zabane khodetun kamel mikonid. Chee ke tu
Write your sentences in your own words, write whatever is in your mind.

tehzetun hast be Farsi az kalamate khodetun estefade mikonid o kamel mikonid.
Complete your sentences using your own words, even in Farsi.

Niki: Aha

Zari: In do ta ke migeh natunest o kharab dorost kone. Benevisim?
These two sentences say that he couldn't fix it. Shall we write?

SA: Areh moadelesh, un cheezhayee ke tuye zehnetun hast.
Yes, paraphrase it, whatever is in your mind.

Niki: Goft the man.
She said 'the man'.

Zari: Mitunim az naqle qol ham estefade konim.
We can also use quotation.

SA: Qeire moostagim begin?
Telling it indirectly?

Zari: Begim masalan she was
For example to say 'she was'

SA: Moostagim begin behfare, bishtar komak mikon.
It would be more helpful if you say it in first person.

Zari: ulm. Mend yani chee?
What does 'mend' mean?

Niki: Tameereshe kone.
To fix it.

Zari: Repair nage nemishe?
Doesn't it mean 'repair'?

Niki: Farqi nadare. Dotayee shun ye mani mide. And in bud? gave me a
No difference. Both of them have the same meaning. Was it this 'gave me a'?

Zari: Beza jelo khodet rahat betuni benevis.
Put it in front of yourself, so that you can write better.

Niki: Veleshe kon dige neveshtim.

Zari: Leave it, I wrote it.

Zari: x Then the CD shop, ke man () fell down in yani jash bayad ba in avaz beshe
That I this should be replaced with this

Niki: To gofti un balatar gofti.
You said that she said it in the beginning.

Zari: Khob mikhay jash avaz konim?
Do you want to change its place?

Niki: Inja neveshtim.
We wrote it here.

Zari: Bad yani in miyad paeen
Then, you mean this should come down
Niki: Na in miyad paeen.

Zari: Un aslan felesh ham pak kon, mohem in eke neveshte bashi.

Erase the verb. The important thing is to write it.

Niki: Areh. (… writing) ma aslan bayad faqat gush be navareh midim, hichi

Yes we must have just listened to the tape, we mustn't have

written anything.

Zari: Khob unjuri ham zud az yademun mireh. Baz injuri ye cheezi neveshteh.

OK, then we would forget all of them. At least, we’ve written something here.

‘a computer’ after that (…) Thirty minutes, it was too long, thirty minutes. Can’t

Dobare? Nemishe ye erfaqi konid? Takhhif bedid.[laugh]

we listen to it again? Again, could you please do us a favour? Give us a discount, please!

SA: Ye bar az rush behkund.

Read your text again.

Niki: Khundim.

We read it.

Zari: Bebin inja ke neveshtim went wrong inhamun cheese hast pas bayad computarero

See, here we have written ‘went wrong’. This is the same, so we have to write

inja benevis, went wrong

her ‘computer’ here,

Niki: Khob diqe pas in chye inja?

OK, so what is this here?

Zari: Ziresh nevesht ke

You’ve written it under it.

Niki: Che farqi dareh?To gofti ye khat dar miyn benevis.

What is the difference? You told me to leave a line in between.

Zari: Akhe to nesfesho bala neveshteh nesfesho paeen.

But you’ve written half of the sentence above and the other half below it.

Niki: Nau in ino mige terrible birthday

No, she [the tape] says this,

Zari: Yesterday

Everything went wrong.

Zari: Aha aha, man fek kardam edameye, fek kardam in ba in rabt dareh.

Aha, aha, I thought that it is the continuation of that sentence, I thought that this is related to

this,

Niki: x Dobareh bayad bara Marziye ham mizashtim

You have to play it again for Zari.

Zari: Na khoh fek kardam computere male ine.

No, Ok, I thought that ‘the computer’ is for this [part of the sentence].

Niki: Khob be hamashun ham rabt dareh, vali to inja gofti ke bia paeen benevis ke tu

Ok, it is relevant to all of them, but you said that write down so that it is

ham tu ham

not too messy.

Zari: Computer chee shod?

What happened to ‘computer’?


Zari: Biya inja benevis.

Write it here,

Niki: Break down. The computer kaba. […][writing]

My God!

Zari: The restaurant

Niki: The restaurant, hamuni ke goftesh ke,

The same thing that she said,
Zari: Bebin,
   See,
Niki: Badesho yadet nemiyad? Goft ba mamanam raftam,
   Don't you remember after it? She said that I went with my Mum,
Zari: Hatman tu resturane montazare dustesh bude dige Fek konam tuye resturana, bebin
   Perhaps she was waiting for her friend in the restaurant. I think in the
   inja gofte I waiting for hatman tuye resturana bud, on bade in bude resturana.
   restaurant, see here, she said that 'I waiting for 'it was surely in the restaurant. 'The
   restaurant' was after this.
Niki: In fek konam I waiting for telephone bara ke hamun ferred o bekeh?
   I think for who, is it the same word 'ferred'?
Zari: Aha
Niki: Man nafahmidam ino chee goft. Vay hamash ham tu ham tu ham mishe.
   I didn't understand what she said here. Oh, we have written them in complete disorder.
Zari: Arreh ye said ham bud inja. (…)
   Yes, there was a 'said' here too.
Niki: Khob, inham hansh darbaraye hamun zamire mosaliye hast dige.
   Ok, this is all about that relative pronoun.
Zari: Uhn,
Niki: Goft ba mamanam raftam vaqean?
   Did she really say that she went with her Mum?
Zari: Man nashnidam
   I didn't hear it.
Niki: Ya man khodam raftam?
   Or [she said] I went by myself?
Zari: Madaresh nashnidam, khob age fek mikoni doroste benevi.
   I didn't hear her mother. Ok if you think that it is right so write it.
Niki: Khob akhe shayad, akhe do ba-man ye bar bishtar gush naddadem, dafeye
   Ok, but maybe, but two of them, I didn't listen more than once, I didn't
   write in the first listening, I thought that I will understand what she says.
Zari: Uhn. Age fek shak fek mikoni dorost shenidi khob benevis hala. Mikhay in the
   If you think that it is correct, so write it. Write 'this restaurant' in the
   resturan ro akharin benevisim?
   end, if you like.
Niki: Naa, the resturan inja bud.
   No, the restaurant was here.
Zari: x Bud.
   It was x.
Niki: Ina khodam inja neveshtam inja. Avval goft the restaurant bad goft in the evening
   I wrote it here my self. First she said 'the restaurant', then she said 'in
   inja, inja, one of my friend
   evening'. Here here.
Zari: Uhn. (. ) Mariyana ra nabayad in ziresh benevisim? Esmesho?
   Shouldn't we write Mariana below this? Her name?
Niki: Mariyana she chekli neveshte mishe.
   How is 'Mariana' spelled?
   Her name is not very important. The content is important.
   ............. Inja goftehs ke CD shope maqazeye CD ye kharab shod ya inke un CD ye
   Here, she said that 'CD shop', the CD Shop was damaged.
Niki: Inaha then the CD shop akhe man gofte in computere kharab shod. (…)
   Here it is 'then the CD shop'. But she said that the computer was broken down.
Zari: Inja nabayad begim ke cheeze the computer break down nabayad badesh begim
   Here we shouldn't say thing 'the computer break down', shouldn't we say
   ke raftam tuye maqaze baraye inke taneeresh kone, bad ino benevisim the man
   'I went to the shop to mend it' after it? Then we have to write this 'the man couldn't mend it.
Niki: 
No, I don’t think that she said this.

Zari: 
Nagoft cheezi badesh?

Niki: 
Man ke nashnidam. I didn’t catch.

SA: 
Finished?

Zari: 
Yes.

Feedback session 3

Niki: 
Areh man nearly ro shenidam vali migofam yani chee. Nearly yani chee?

SA: 
Taqriban.

Zari: 
Went wrong, mibini az unja?

Niki: 
Can you see from there?

SA: 
Yes.

Zari: 
That uncle Bill give

Niki: 
Give the computer

Zari: 
Aha areh. The computer that

Niki: 
Yes,

Zari: 
Uncle Bill gave me broke.

Niki: 
And the man who came to mend it couldn’t aah fix ham man shenide budam haa. Aha, I had also heard ‘fix’.

Zari: 
Aha areh, pas ino ye bar, take it

Niki: 
Aha, yes, so this once, ‘take it’.

Zari: 
Chee shod. Radio ro to az koja shenide budi?

Niki: 
What happened. Where did you hear about radio?

Zari: 
Bebin man inja neveshtam ye radio, bez alan peidash mikonam man. Inaha radio.

Niki: 
See I’ve written a ‘radio’ here. Let me find it now. Here it is ‘radio’.

Zari: 
So I had to ee take it back to the shop, ino dorost neveshtim.

Niki: 
We have written this correctly.

Zari: 
Take to back neveshtim ma, ye dune it

Niki: 
We have written ‘take to back’, an ‘it’ is left.

Zari: 
I had to take it

Niki: 
Didi goftam to ye inja ro bayad biyarim inja.

Zari: 
See I told you we have to bring this ‘to’ here.

Niki: 
Then the CD shelves

Zari: 
Aha, then the CD shelves na shop.

Niki: 
Not CD shop,

Zari: 
Kushesh CD?

Niki: 
Where is ‘CD’?

Zari: 
Here it is.

Niki: 
To ham shenidi?

Zari: 
Did you hear it?

Niki: 
Areh, which

Zari: 
My Dad put up

Niki: 
My Dad put up fell down immediately.

Zari: 
Immediately. Aha my mum ham bud aa. Gofti, my mother
Aha, there was a 'my mum'. You said 'my Mum'

Niki: Aah [laugh]
Zari: Alan benevis taqallob konim. I

Now write it, let's cheat.

Niki: The restaurant I take I took uhm
Zari: One of the friends
Niki: Then in the evening
Zari: Inahash peida kardi?

Here it is, did you find it?

Niki: One of my friends
Zari: I was waiting for phoned
Niki: Phoned [laugh]
Zari: And said that

Niki: Man goftam ferr,
I said 'ferr'.

Zari: And said that and telephoned
Niki: O hashun ro akhe ye juri migan engar.

It seems to me that they are pronouncing /O/s in a different way.

Zari: I sent him            
Niki: Khobe.

Zari: Inaha bebin gave me a radio.

Here it is. See ‘gave me a radio’.

Niki: Inja ro to akhe be man unja migi benevis.
But you told me to write it here.

Zari: Khobe nemidunestam koja bud, goftam man shenidam.
Give me a radio.

Ok, I didn't know where it was, I said that I heard it.

Niki: Bavad migofti akharesh bud.
You had to tell me it was in the end.

What was this? How far I read?

Zari: Inja.

Here.

Niki: But there were some. Mum gave me a radio alarm clock which works well.
Zari: In the afternoon Dad took

Niki: Worked well o man ham unja goftam goftam ye dune radio dad ke khub kar

Zari: Areh, inja ma neveshtim gave me a radio.

Yes. We have written here 'gave me a radio'.

Niki: Areh.

Yes.

Zari: Bala neveshtim, in the afternoon,
We have written it above,

Niki: In the afternoon Dad took me to an old woman

Zari: Old woman who is a
Niki: Fortune teller
Zari: Aha she said that one day I'm going to be a famous actress.
Niki: To be a famous actress [laugh] Inja ro, I am going

Look at here,

Zari: Thank you for gold earring
Niki: Any way thank you for gold, the gold earrings gushvareh bude man rings faqat shenidam. It was earrings, I heard it as 'ring'.

Zari: Areh. Thank you for the gold earrings which are really beautiful.

Yes.

Niki: Khob. Golden ham nabude gold bude.
   It was earrings, I heard it as 'ring'.

Yes it was 'gold'.

Niki: Which are really beautiful, thank, they are the best, with man chéra neveshtam Why did I write 'from'?

Zari: Areh gold bude.

Yes it was 'gold'.

Aha, 'Marianna' has two Ns.

Zari: Uhm.

Niki: Ziyad qalat nadarim. Hichi [laugh] We don't have too many errors. Nothing.

Comment [s149]: Noticing the gap between their production (ring) and the target language (earrings).
   Incorrect comprehension→ Incorrect production

Comment [s150]: Noticing the gap between their production (golden) and the target language (gold).

Comment [s151]: Noticing the gap between their production (Mariana) and target language (Marianna).
Appendix 24

Meaningful Pair 2: Mina (M) & Zoya (Z): Baseline

Mina: If we go in the summer there be more tourists, ayande ast. We will go in the summer

   It is future

Zoya: There
Mina: Would would be more tourist
Zoya: And be, it will very hot
Mina: It will be very hot. (. ) go there would be more tourist and
Zoya: It will be very hot
Mina: Will be very hot. If we go at Christmas there not be a many tourist and the weather be cooler.

   Inham baz dar morede ayande ast. Doroste?

   This is again about future. Right?

Zoya: We
Mina: We will go? Doroste? Ye qaedeeye kollye in. xx tedade tourist kamtare chon hava

   Right? It is a general rule. The number of tourists is low because

   sardareh va hava sardare bad hamishe injiriyeh khob. Qaedeeye kolli ro mitunim if

   it is cold and it is cold, then it is always the same. A general rule says that we can

   clause mun ro hale sade ham biyarim. Pas

   can bring our 'if clause' in simple tense. So

Zoya: If we will go†
Mina: X mitunim go biyarim faqat.

   We can bring only 'go'.

Zoya: If we go
Mina: If we go, there there will not won't
Zoya: 'There won't be as many tourists and the weather
Mina:[There won't be as many tourists and the weather will be cooler. Tu qaedeeye kolli

   I think it is like

   fek mikonam injuri bashe if clause mun. If we take x if we take the car it take much

   this based on that general rule. Our if clause

   longer to to get there but we be able to take lujage- luggage luggage with us.

Zoya: With us.

Mina: With us.
Zoya: X

Mina: Take the car agar ma mashin migereftim un mitunestim tulanitar berim unja. Pas

   If we take a car, it would take more time. So

   ye ayandeye ke anjam nashode dar gozashteh ast. Doroste? Ma in karo nakardim

   so it is future in past. Right? We didn’t take the car.

   aminna ma qader nabadim ke mashin begirim baraye che midunam ke

   but we were not able to take the car, whatever.

   chamedunhamun

   our luggages

Zoya: Ke choomedunhamun

   That our luggages

Mina: Pas in bayad gozashte bashe.

   So this must be in the past tense.

Zoya: Agar ma if we

Mina: We would. Doroste?

   Right?

Zoya: Nemidunam. If we would

   I don’t know

Mina: Would
Zoya: Would take the car.

   Bad unvaqt invar hale cheez biyarim hale kemel biyarim. Ya ayande. Ayande dar

   Then, we should bring simple tense here. Present perfect. Or future. Future
gozashte, gom kardam hamaro. Qati kardam. If we would yadet nemiyad?

in past. I confused all of them. Don’t you remember?

Zoya: Would would take
Mina: Would benevisam, if we
We write 'would'

Zoya: Much longer to get there

Mina: Have it would have take fek mikonam haa yadam rafte. I think so, I’ve forgotten

Zoya: It
Mina: Would
Zoya: Take much longer to

Mina: Taken, yani inkaro karde budim dige. Shayad ham had miyad, doroste? would I mean we did this job. Or maybe, 'had’ is used, right?

have
Zoya: Would have?
Mina: Areh ayandey-e

70

Yes, it is future.

Zoya: Do ta ba ham?
Both of them together?

Mina: Baraye inke ayande dar gozashteye kamele. Would have
Because it is future in past perfect.

Zoya: Yani chee? It would have taken. Kheili cheez avordi. It would have taken
What do you mean?

Mina: Had taken mazie baeed-e. You used a lot of thing.

It is past perfect.

Zoya: Khob
Ok.

Mina: Would have ke biyad halate ayandash mishe.
If we use ‘would have’ then it would be future.
Zoya: Khob
Ok.

Mina: Ayande dar gozashteye kamel mishe.
It is future in past perfect.
Zoya: Khob
Ok.

Mina: Nemidanam

Zoya: I don’t know.
Mina: Mikhay dorostesh tozihatesh much longer
Do you want to do it correctly?
Mina: But be able to na inkaro alan nakardim baraye hamle cheez, qader nisitim
We didn’t do these things now. We are not able to do them.

right?

Zoya: Haa?
Mina: Would be able to. Would be able to. Will be able to, will be able to na
Zoya: Mikhabim.

We want

Mina: Khob chee mishe?
Ok, what is it?
Zoya: We won’t we won’t
Mina: Not nadareh akhe.

It doesn’t have ‘not’.

Zoya: Amma na tavanaare
But we don’t have the ability.
Mina: Mikhay not bivarim?
Do you want to use ‘not’?

Zoya: Darim ya nadarim?
Do we have or we don’t have?
Mina: *Ma khodemun mitunim biyarim. Na manfi nemishe. Ba khodemun mitunim ham!*

We can use it ourselves. No it can't be negative. We can carry them ourselves.

Konim. If we

Zoya: *Khodesh sade nemiyad? Be able to take more luggage.*

Doesn't it need a simple tense?

Mina: *Halesho miyarim. Haa? We are able to we are able to*

We use its present tense.

Zoya: If we go

Mina: If we go by plane it be quickly but it cost more too and not see anything of France. *Xxx age ma berim ba havapeima un will be will be quickly*

If we go by plane, it

Zoya: Quickly but

Mina: It costs it costs more too and we don't see anything of France

Zoya: We don't see?

Mina: *Areh dige.*

Yes.

Zoya: *Chera don't see?*

Why 'don't see'?

Mina: *Halesho miyarim. Haa? We are able to we are able to*

We use its present tense.

Zoya: Doesn't it need a simple tense?

Mina: *Khodesh sade nemiyad? Be able to take more luggage.*

If we

Zoya: *If we go by plane it be quickly but it cost more too and not see anything of France. Xxx age ma berim ba havapeima un will be will be quickly*

If we go by plane, it

Zoya: Quickly but

Mina: It costs it costs more too and we don't see anything of France

Zoya: We don't see?

Mina: *Areh dige.*

Yes.

Zoya: *Chera don't see?*

Why 'don't see'?

Mina: *Halesho miyarim. Haa? We are able to we are able to*

We use its present tense.

Zoya: Doesn't it need a simple tense?

Mina: *Khodesh sade nemiyad? Be able to take more luggage.*

If we

Zoya: *If we go by plane it be quickly but it cost more too and not see anything of France. Xxx age ma berim ba havapeima un will be will be quickly*

If we go by plane, it

Zoya: Quickly but

Mina: It costs it costs more too and we don't see anything of France

Zoya: We don't see?

Mina: *Areh dige.*

Yes.

Zoya: *Chera don't see?*

Why 'don't see'?

Mina: *Halesho miyarim. Haa? We are able to we are able to*

We use its present tense.

Zoya: *If we go by plane it be quickly but it cost more too and not see anything of France. Xxx age ma berim ba havapeima un will be will be quickly*

If we go by plane, it

Zoya: Quickly but

Mina: It costs it costs more too and we don't see anything of France

Zoya: We don't see?

Mina: *Areh dige.*

Yes.

Zoya: *Chera don't see?*

Why 'don't see'?

Mina: *Halesho miyarim. Haa? We are able to we are able to*

We use its present tense.

Zoya: *If we go by plane it be quickly but it cost more too and not see anything of France. Xxx age ma berim ba havapeima un will be will be quickly*

If we go by plane, it

Zoya: Quickly but

Mina: It costs it costs more too and we don't see anything of France

Zoya: We don't see?

Mina: *Areh dige.*

Yes.

Zoya: *Chera don't see?*

Why 'don't see'?

Mina: *Halesho miyarim. Haa? We are able to we are able to*

We use its present tense.

Zoya: *If we go by plane it be quickly but it cost more too and not see anything of France. Xxx age ma berim ba havapeima un will be will be quickly*

If we go by plane, it

Zoya: Quickly but

Mina: It costs it costs more too and we don't see anything of France

Zoya: We don't see?

Mina: *Areh dige.*

Yes.

Zoya: *Chera don't see?*

Why 'don't see'?

Mina: *Halesho miyarim. Haa? We are able to we are able to*

We use its present tense.

Zoya: *If we go by plane it be quickly but it cost more too and not see anything of France. Xxx age ma berim ba havapeima un will be will be quickly*

If we go by plane, it

Zoya: Quickly but

Mina: It costs it costs more too and we don't see anything of France

Zoya: We don't see?

Mina: *Areh dige.*

Yes.

Zoya: *Chera don't see?*

Why 'don't see'?
Zoya: I be able to get a flat. I mitunestim
We could
Mina: Gerefte bashim, khob ayande dar gozashte. Would had been able to
Could take, Ok future in past
Zoya: Would had been able to [laugh]
Mina: Nemidnam doroste ya nua.
I don't know whether it is correct or not.
Zoya: Babas dige inharo az koja avordi?
Where did you find these?

180 I think it is correct. It should be future in past perfect.
Zoya: Khob
Ok.
Mina: Would
Zoya: Had

185 Mina: Be be would had been able to
Zoya: Been
Mina: Able to
Zoya: Able to. Man hala tu qeramere in. If find a better job
I, now in its grammar

190 Zoya: If there be more jobs.
Mina: Be
Mina: I find a better job
Zoya: I had – e had find areh? Had find
It is 'I had find', yes?

195 Mina: Found
Zoya: Found
Mina: Find found found
Zoya: Faqat had o mage gozashte nemikonom? If I
Don't we use the past tense of 'had'?

200 Mina: Chee na, bayad had be ezafeye past, ma hale kamel che jari misazim, have o esme perfect? Have and past participle. Similarly, the past perfect is 'had' plus past participle.

205 Zoya: If I had a better job, if there
Mina: There
Zoya: Be more jobs there was, if there were more jobs
Mina: Were nu been bayad biyazim, would been nemidnam.
Not 'were', we have to use 'been'. I don't know 'would been'.

210 Mina: There
Zoya: If there more jobs
Mina: I be happier if I have more
Friends
Zoya: I be I was
Mina: I had been shadtar budam agar man dashte budam duste bishtar had been

215 I was happier if I had had more friends.
Zoya: Had been
Mina: I
Zoya: If I had
Mina: Had had more na I would I would

220 No,
Zoya: I would pas?
So 'I would'?
Mina: Areh, fek konam ayandeye dar gozashe. Ayandeye cheeze dige.
Yes, I think future in past tense. The future of thing.

225 Zoya: I would have
Mina: Nabudeh.
It was not.
Zoya: Nadashim in modeli. Dashtim? If I would
We didn’t have like this model. Did we?

Mina: Areh
Yes.
Zoya: I would had?
Mina: In shartiye mahal-e.
This is conditional

Zoya: I would had had more
Mina: Would had had fek mikonam ya inke ya inke hale kamel miyad dige.
I think it is ‘would had had’. Or it is present perfect.

Daqiqan yadam nist, maslan moqei ke ayande ast hale kamel bayaad biyarim un yeki.
I don’t remember exactly. For example, when it is future, we have to use present

In dorost amma in bayaad have had bayaad biyad shiyad, would have had naa?
Perfect. This is alright. But it should be ‘have had’.
No?
Zoya: Man etelate shoma ro nadaram.
If I be, ino ke hna: nakhundim if I be more
I don’t have the same information as you do. We have not read this part yet.

adventurous I

Mina: I would have had
Zoya: Un ketab sabze hast? Ta unja mage khundim?
It is mentioned in that green book? Haven’t we read up to that part?
Mina: Na nakhundim ino, qarar bude bekhunam.
This is ‘would have had’, bebin would have had.
No we haven’t read it, we were supposed to read, see

Zoya: Khob, I would have had
Ok.
Mina: Pas in would have had-e. koja bud? Areh
So this is ‘would have had’. Where was it? yes.

Zoya: Inesh chee? Injash dorost bud?
What about this? Was this part correct?
Mina: Un areh un dorost bayaad bashe.
That part yes. It must be correct.
Zoya: If I had been
Mina: I would have been

Zoya: Would have been
Mina: Alan dorost mishe, more adventurous I had gone aboard, I had gone rafte budam.
Now it is correct, I had gone

Zoya: I had gone aboard. My parents not be
Mina: So critical, montaqed nistand, agar unha

Zoya: Montaqed nistand
Are not critical
Mina: Agar unha ziyad enteqad nemikardand az man
If they didn’t criticize me so much

Zoya: Mige valedieinam nistand chee? Critical?
It says my parents aren’t what?
Mina: Areh, montaqed
Yes, critical
Zoya: If they understand agar

Mina: Nabudand valedieinam nabudand ziyad montaqed agar unha mifahmidand mano behdar
If they weren’t, if my parents weren’t so critical, if they understood me better.

Zoya: Hadn’t been? Wouldn’t been?
Mina: Bebin if clausemun ayande dar gozashte miyad. In yeki bayaad maziye baeed
See, our if clause is future in past tense. This one must be past perfect.
bashe. Had not

Zoya: Had not?
Mina: Areh, had not been
Yes.

Zoya: Had not been so critical if they understand me
Mina: Would have understood they would have understood, matne zir ra kamil konid.

Complete the following text.

you want to learn Spanish you must go to Spanish. If you

Zoya: If you want to learn Spanish if you (.)

Mina: If you will want to learn Spanish haa? na

Zoya: If if bayad gozashte byarim dige, if you

We have to use past tense, haven't we?

Mina: Age mikhay espaniyayee yad begiri bayad beri be espaniya.

If you want to learn Spanish, you have to go to Spain.

Zoya: Khob

Ok.

Mina: Age man basham ba shoma man kharj mikonam

If I am with you I will spend

Zoya: Man separi mikonam

I will spend

Mina: Areh yek mah

Yes a month

Zoya: Yek mah dar

A month in

Mina: Dar espaniya, shartiha ziyad

In Spain, the conditional

Zoya: Gozashte miyad dige, if you if you you has?

It is past tense

Mina: Age mikhay yad begiri bayad beri be espaniya could o inha nist should

If you want to learn, if I am with you, isn't it 'could and should'?

o inha? If you would

Zoya: Agar shoma bekahhid

If you want

Mina: If you want to learn Spanish

Zoya: Bayad begi agar shoma

You have to say if you

Mina: Khabid khash yad begirid, agar mikhastid

If you want to learn, if you want

Zoya: Would

Mina: Would mikhad areh. If you would want

It needs 'would', doesn't it?

Zoya: Won't won't?


Yes, it is 'want' isn't it? our verb is 'want' isn't it?

Zoya: Want.

Mina: Want-e behakhshid want .

It is 'want', excuse me.

Zoya: Mon fed kardam manfish kardi.

I thought that you made it negative.

Mina: Areh nua want-e.

Yes, no, it is 'want'.

Zoya: Want to learn to learn Spanish you must go to Spain.

Mina: If you would be you

Zoya: I would be you, I

Mina: I would would spend

Zoya: Would would spend?

Mina: I would spend

Zoya: I would

Mina: Spend

Zoya: Man mikham separi konam

I want to spend

Mina: Separi mikhardam areh yek mahamo dar espaniya. Nemidunam, har chee be fekret
I would spend, yes, a month in Spain. I don't know, write whatever comes to
your mind.
Zoya: I spend a month I spend
Mina: I would spend
Zoya: I would spend?
Mina: **Ayande dar gozashte ast dige. fele sade miyad dige. Doroste would.**
   It is future in past, it needs a simple verb. It is correct. 'would'.
Appendix 25

Meaningful Pair 2 Mina (M) & Zoya (Z): Session 1

Mina: Be mevalhaye zir deggat konid sepas ba komake /dostan/ baraye har yek az

Read the following examples. Then with your peer, write a description for
kalemate ke tasvirash dade shode yek ta’rif benevisid. A clown is someone who or
each of the words that are shown in the picture.

that makes people laugh. Mikhandune. A kettle, kettle is something that/which boils water.

Makes laugh.

Zoya: A kettle, a kettle is something which boils water.

Mina: Which ke baraye faqat asha bekar gerefte mishe. 'Which' is only used for things.

Zoya: Areh.

Mina: Hala inja baz ensane. Now here it is again human.

Zoya: Ensane. It is human.

Mina: A soldier is someone

Zoya: A soldier is someone, We must write here

Mina: Inja bayad benevisim, a soldier is someone, eeh, who eeh defends, defendants

Zoya: Khob. Ok.

Mina: Defendants of the boards of the country, yeah? Defa‘ mikone.

Zoya: Khob, Defends.

Mina: Az marjaye keshvar From the borders of the country

Zoya: Who defends?

Mina: Defends, defendants, defendants, shayad defendants ee. De-fen-dents

Zoya: Negahdari mishe† Negahdari, It is takes care† to take care.

Mina: Naa, negahbani mikone† No, guards†

Zoya: Are negahbani, Yes guards.

Mina: Gua-Negahbani chee mishe? How do you say guard in English?

Zoya: Guard. Cheez mishe dige, secretary guard. Cheez, It is thing

Mina: Ya inke mitunim benevisim masalan works in a army. Works in Army, Na, Haman, Or we can write for example

defendants, defendants behare. Defa‘ kardan, defends of defends of

Zoya: Defends 'defendant' is better. To defend,

Mina: Aboards of country

Zoya: /Abroads/

Mina: /Aborads/

Zoya: Of country.

Mina: Khob eeh inja. [A robber is someone

Comment [M152]:
1. LRE. Grammatical: choice of RP; weighty; continuous correctly solved.

Comment [s153]:
2. LRE. Meaning-based: vocabulary search; light; embedded, correctly solved.

Comment [M154]:
3. LRE. Meaning-based: considering clause choices; weighty; discontinuous; correctly solved.
Ok here,

55 Zoya: [a robber is
Mina: Who eeh stolles, stolen, stal- stalls, areh, stalls
Zoya: In the bank
Mina: Stolls of
Zoya: Of bank
Mina: Of bank, of bank
Zoya: Stolls of bank
Mina: Bank,
Zoya: Who repairs
Mina: The car (.)
Zoya: The machine, the car,
Mina: The machine
Zoya: No the car, the machine nemishe. Repairs the car.

Comment [M155]:
4. LRE: Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; incorrectly solved.

60 Mina: A waiter [is someone who works in a restaurant.
Zoya: [is someone who works in a restaurant.
Mina: Or who serves meal for a customer. Yeah?
Zoya: Serves in a restaurant.
Mina: Restaurant? Nemikhad dige.
Zoya: Who repairs
Mina: The car (.)
Zoya: The machine, the car,
Mina: The machine
Zoya: No the car, the machine nemishe. Repairs the car.

Comment [M156]:
5. LRE: Grammatical: preposition; light; continuous; incorrectly solved.

65 Zoya: ...se, mechanic is someone who repairs, repairs three
Mina: Who repairs
Zoya: The car (.)
Mina: The car (.)
Zoya: The machine, the car,
Mina: The machine
Zoya: No the car, the machine nemishe. Repairs the car.

Comment [M157]:
6. LRE: Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.

70 Mina: A waiter [is someone who works in a restaurant.
Zoya: [is someone who works in a restaurant.
Mina: Or who serves meal for a customer. Yeah?
Zoya: Serves in a restaurant.
Mina: Restaurant? Nemikhad dige.
Zoya: Who repairs
Mina: The car (.)
Zoya: The machine, the car,
Mina: The machine
Zoya: No the car, the machine nemishe. Repairs the car.

Comment [M158]:
7. LRE: Meaning-based: considering clause choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.

75 Zoya: Basedige.
Mina: Areh velesh kom.
Yes. Leave it.
Mina: Basedige.
Zoya: That's enough.
Mina: Areh velesh kom.
Yes. Leave it.

Comment [M159]:
8. LRE: Grammatical: formulating a clause; light; continuous; incorrectly solved.

80 Zoya: My father
Mina: My father is a someone, is a person who works in a police station. Doroste?
Zoya: Right?
Mina: Is a person
Zoya: Is a person who works?
Mina: Yes xxx
Zoya: Yuri Gagarin
Mina: Fazanavare astronomy astronomy, astronaut chee bud?
Zoya: He is a spaceman
Mina: What does 'astronaut' mean?

Comment [M160]:
9. LRE: Meaning-based: word meaning; light; continuous; correctly solved.

85 Zoya: Astronaut
Mina: Who travels
Zoya: ee by
Mina: By spaceship, travels by spaceship lives in Russia
Zoya: Who travels
Zoya: Khoob
Mina: Okay.
Zoya: Kastye ye ke safar kad. Who travelled
Mina: Is a person, a person who travelled
Zoya: -velled
Mina: Areh, travelled with spaceship
Yes.

Zoya: Travelled with
Mina: Spacecraft?
Zoya: Spacecraft, Zoya: Space
Mina: Craft craft
Zoya: Craft

Mina: To the spaceship? Aeh?
Yes.
Mina: With a spacecraft
Zoya: Who travelled with spacecraft.

Mina: Who ee
Zoya: Esme sufinehe chee bud Yuri Gagarin x
What was the name of the spaceship? Yuri Gagarin x
Mina: Naa, xx
Zoya: My pet is called Cheetah,
Mina: My pet is called Cheetah,
Zoya: My pet which,
Mina: Which lha
Zoya: Which
Mina: eeh jumping, mipare, haa? Which jumps, jumps, eeh, on the, over the tree, jumps
It jumps,
on the tree, mipare balaye derakht ha?
Jumps over the tree, yes?

Zoya: On the tree?
Mina: On the tree, over the tree, balaye derakht, over the tree
Over the tree,
Zoya: Which jumps
Mina: Over the tree is called Cheetah,
Zoya: uhh
Mina: A washing machine is a machine eeh
Zoya: machine is a machine that
Mina: Areh, that
Zoya: Yes.
Mina: That washed the dishes
Zoya: Washes the clothes
Mina: Washes the clothes
Zoya: Washes? 
Mina: Umm, washes. Mishureh dige.

It washes.
Zoya: Washes the clothes [reading while writing]. [A rooster is a bird
Mina: [A rooster is a bird. x Naa.

Zoya: Bird
Mina: A rooster is a bird which that ee which ee (.)
Mina: ee which woke ee woo- ee wake up
Zoya: Which
Mina: Wakes up
Zoya: Wake up wakes up
Mina: Wakes up early morning
Zoya: Wakes up early
Mina: Morning.

Is 'wakes' correct?
Zoya: Haan?

What?
Mina: W-E-A-K-E-S wakes up
Zoya: Nuch, Naa. Wake up,
No. no.
Mina: Wake up doroste? Wake up.
Is it correct?
Zoya: Fek konam ine.
I think it is spelled like this.
Mina: Ine! Woke up unjori minivisand ha. Khob bashe naa naa doroste.
It is this? it is written like this. Ok, no no it is correct.
Zoya: Nemidanam. Injurish mikonom ke yademun nara.
I don’t know. I mark it so that we don’t forget to check it later.
Mina: Khob, areh, unjurish ke hamun mishe. Wake up early morning.
Ok. Yes, it is the same.
Zoya: Early
Mina: Morning
Zoya, Morning,
Mina: -ning
Zoya: Mikhune sobhha.
Sings in the mornings.

Mina: Sobhe zud bidar mishe? Ya mikhune sobha? Khob bashe. Raise chee mikhai
It wakes up in the morning. Or it sings in the morning? Ok, that’s it.
benevist?
What Do you want to write?
Zoya: Velesh kon dige.
Leave it.

Mina: Boostan, was written by Sa’di, Boostan
Zoya: Boostan
Mina: Which Which is a boo-, a kind of book
Zoya: Which is kind of book
Mina: About poems of
Zoya: Poems?
Poems, no it has been written here by Sa’di, we don’t touch that part of
the sentence.
Zoya: Was written by Sa’di
Mina: Kind of book, bebin in umade.
See, this is used here.
Zoya: Bevasileye che kasi masalan in karo anjam dadand.
By whom, for example, this work has been done;
Mina: Khob dige. Baqqyeash umade dige. Was written. Akha ma darmo’rede khode
Ok, then. The rest of sentence has been written here. But we have to
ketab bayad tozech bedin,
give a description about the book.
Zoya: Khob Boostan,
Ok,
Mina: Boostan, whi- ee, which, which is
Zoya: Inharo hichkodumu nayavordi ke, You have not used any of them.
Mina: Which is kind, Khob x dashtim dige
   Ok, we had them.
Zoya: Which is kind of?
Mina: About poems
Zoya: About
Mina: Poems
Zoya: Poems
Mina: Was written by Sa’di, Doroste? Right?
Zoya: Was written by
Mina: Example: An umbrella is something that you take in rainy weather. Khob in, faelesh ba un yeki farq mikone. In jomleye vasfiye akhares. Television set is a box the subject of this is different from that one. The descriptive sentence is at the that that we watch we watch programs on TV. Yes?
Mina: Example: An umbrella is something that you take in rainy weather. Khob in, faelesh ba un yeki farq mikone. In jomleye vasfiye akhares. Television set is a box the subject of this is different from that one. The descriptive sentence is at the that that we watch we watch programs on TV. Yes?
Mina: Right?
Zoya: Was written by
Mina: Example: An umbrella is something that you take in rainy weather. Khob in, faelesh ba un yeki farq mikone. In jomleye vasfiye akhares. Television set is a box the subject of this is different from that one. The descriptive sentence is at the that that we watch we watch programs on TV. Yes?
Mina: Example: An umbrella is something that you take in rainy weather. Khob in, faelesh ba un yeki farq mikone. In jomleye vasfiye akhares. Television set is a box the subject of this is different from that one. The descriptive sentence is at the that that we watch we watch programs on TV. Yes?
Zoya: Umbrella
Mina: That we watch programme on TV. (.)
Zoya: On TV.
Mina: Khob, a book is something (.)
Ok
Zoya: ee which, that e
Mina: Something? which or that you vali bayad faelesh farq kone. Dige dar morede in
But the subject must be different. We don't toozih nemidim. In khodesh jomle vareye vasfiye. Shayad ham,
Zoya: Umbrella
Mina: That we watch programme on TV. (.)
Zoya: On TV.
Mina: Khob, a book is something (.)
Ok
Zoya: ee which, that e
Mina: Something? which or that you vali bayad faelesh farq kone. Dige dar morede in
But the subject must be different. We don't toozih nemidim. In khodesh jomle vareye vasfiye. Shayad ham,
Zoya: A book is something writes, we writes
Mina: Was written by a /autory/
Zoya: Was written
Mina: Neveshte shode by /autory/
It was written.
Zoya: Written
Does 'autorit' mean author? Write 'writer'. ‘autorit’ is not used here. nemishe. Writer X by writer.
Zoya: By
Mina: Writer
Zoya: An egg is something
Mina: An egg is something ee which who
Zoya: Which or that?
Mina: Which or that fargi nemikone.
Zoya: It makes no difference.
Mina: Or that, puts on,
Zoya: Or that, puts on,
Puts on should be changed into past?
Zoya: Khob.
Ok.

Mina: By

Zoya: Bevasileye,

By

Mina: Gozashte mishe pas bayad majhulesh konim haat?
It is past, so we have to make it passive, yes?
Zoya: Khob.
Ok.

Mina: Chun in nistesh ke.
Because it is not this.
Zoya: An egg is something, hala biya mesalesh ro bebinim.
Let's see the example.

Mina: Mesalesh?
The example?
Zoya: Na hamun majhularo.
No, those passive sentences.
Mina: Hamin?
This?
Zoya: That you,
Mina: That you take in rainy. Majhul nayavorde. Hala ma majhul miyarim, nemidanam
It is not passive. Anyway, we use passive. I don't know.
doroste ya na. mitunim majhul biyarim. gozashte mishe tavassote morq. An egg is put
is it correct or not? We can use passive. It is laid by hen.
is put ee by hen ya begim ke that ee we eat for breakfast. Inham mitunim benevisim.
Or we can say we can also write this.
Uniye ke ma nikhorin, Cheez i ye ke ma mikhorim. Allbatte morgo avorde shayad
Is something that we eat. Is something that we eat. But, there is a hen [in the
majhul beshe. Be nazareh chee mishe? (.)
picture], maybe it is passive. What do you think about the answer.
Zoya: xxx
Mina: Khob mitunim hamino benevisim. That gives us Protein, that
Ok we can write this.
Zoya: That gives
Mina: That gives us protein.
Zoya: Us protein.

Mina: Khob. A banana is a /fruit/ ee which has a lot of iron, vitamin.
Ok.
Zoya: Pas in inja hich kare hast dige haat?[referring to the picture] which ee
So what is this monkey here for?
Mina: Which ee which dust dare ahan.
Likes it, ahan.
Zoya: Monkey

Mina: Monkey?
Zoya: Monkey ya donkey?[laugh]

Or

Mina: A banana is a /fruit/ ee that monkey loves it. Loves it doroste?
Zoya: That monkey ya who?

Right?

Mina: Naa.
No.

Zoya: Baraye ensan faqat miyad?
No it is used only for human?
Mina: Baraye ensan faqat who miyarim.
We use 'who' only for human.
Zoya: That monkey
Mina: Which or that monkey loves it
Zoya: Loves it.

......Very loves?
Mina: Na hamin loves ham mishe.
No, 'loves' is also correct.

Zoya: Loves it.

Mina: Khob, a paint brush is a tool ye wasleyee ye ee
Ok. Is a tool that,

Zoya: ee ke ba un.
That with it,

Mina: Ke,
That,

Zoya: Divaro rang mikonand.
Paint the wall.

Mina: That you paint (.) your walls, walls of house, your naa.

Zoya: That that
Mina: You pai- paint naqqashi kordan ine dige
This is 'to paint'

Zoya: Khob ke shoma mitunid ba un,

Ok, that you can by it,
Mina: Arch, shoma naqqashi mikonin.
Yes, you paint.
Zoya: That you paint

Mina: Paint ee house paint house
Zoya: Paint paint wall house

Mina: Walls of house, wall’s house, house’s walls. House’s walls ya walls of house.

Zoya: That you paint walls of house
Mina: House, House,

Zoya: Khob.
Ok,

Mina: A spider web,
Zoya: A spider

Mina: Shabakeye ankabut, is something which
Spider web,
Zoya: A spider

Mina: Which spider make for ee catch ee in-insect, yes? /indizects/ indects, insects, hasharat ro mikhad begira. Insects

Zoya: Taleyee e ke,
Is a trap that,

Mina: Tale kenemtuniaim be kar bebarim. Chee goftan alan? Spider, bebin, which spider
We can't use trap. What did I say right now? 'Spider', see, 'which spider'

Zoya: Spider

Mina: Ee
Zoya: Spider
Mina: Makes
Zoya: Makes?
Mina: Misage.

Mina: Makes
Zoya: Makes
Mina: Makes for, makes to, makes to ee catch, catch gereftan mishe dice

Zoya: Areh
Yes.

Comment [M176]:
25. LRE Grammatical: choice of RP; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [M177]:
26. LRE Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [M178]:
27. LRE Grammatical: word order; light; embedded; correctly solved.

Comment [M179]:
28. LRE Grammatical: formulating a clause; light; discontinuous; correctly solved.

Comment [M180]:
LP1: Private speech; it is an instance of tip of the tongue phenomenon.

Comment [M181]:
29. LRE Meaning-based: considering lexical choice; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [M182]:
30. LRE Meaning-based: word meaning; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Mina: Catch ee insect, *insect E dare*  
Insect has an E.

Zoya: Insect

Mina: *Areh*, insect *hasharat ro*.  
Yes. Insects.

Zoya: Who *bevasiley*.

Mina: *Areh*, insect

Yes.

Zoya: *Bevasiley* police

Mina: Who police capture capture

Zoya: *Dastgir mishe* capture

Mina: *Areh*. Capture him

Yes.

Zoya: Who police capture?

Mina: *Na, arah, na who na who nemikhad inja.* (;)

No, yes, no ‘who’ no, it doesn’t need ‘who’ here.

Zoya: That *mizarim*.

Mina: *Who* police capture?

Zoya: Who police capture?

Mina: *Dastgir mishe*.

*Does arrest mean 'capture'?*

Mina: *Areh*. Capture him

Yes.

Zoya: *Who* police capture?

Mina: *Na, arah, na who na who nemikhad inja.* (;)

No, yes, no ‘who’ no, it doesn’t need ‘who’ here.

Zoya: *That* mizarim.

Mina: *Who* police capture?

Zoya: *Dastgir mishe*. Capture

*Mina: Does arrest mean ‘capture’?*

Zoya: *Dastgir mishe*. Capture

*Mina: Does ‘capture’ mean arrest in English?*

Zoya: *Dastgir kardan mishe*. Means to surrender.

*Mina: ‘capture’ means to surrender.***

Zoya: *Dastgir kardan mishe*. Means to surrender.

Mina: ee caught caught cat- caught dastgir kardan

To arrest

Zoya: *Dastgir kardan bishtar*.

To arrest, mostly,

Mina: *Ee chesh* [she means chase ] /ches/ *taqueer kardan bud!/ches?* (;)

*Does /ches/ mean to change?*

Zoya: /Ches/ ‘t.

Mina: *Ches bud?*

Was it ches? [she means chase]

Zoya: I don’t know *Velesh kon*.

Mina: *Ches, ahan, catches him*

Zoya: That the policeman, the policeman, man *ummm dastgir mikone un ra*

Arrests him.

Mina: *Dastgir mishe* capture

Does ‘capture’ mean arrest in English?

Zoya: *Dastgir kardan mishe*. Means to surrender.

*Note:*

- **Comment [M183]:**
  - 31. LRE: Orthographic: spelling: light; continuous; correctly solved.

- **Comment [M184]:**
  - 32. LRE: Meaning-based: word meaning; light; continuous; correctly solved.

- **Comment [M185]:**
  - 33. LRE: Grammatical: choice of RP; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.

- **Comment [M186]:**
  - 34. LRE: Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.

- **Comment [M187]:**
  - 35. LRE: Meaning-based: vocabulary search; light; continuous; unresolved.

- **Comment [M188]:**
  - 36. LRE: Orthographic: spelling; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Zoya: Him.
Mina: The castle of Edinburgh.
Zoya: The castle of Edinburgh is in Scotland. Edinburgh is the castle.
Mina: That king, the king lived in, lived, is in Scotland was areh benevis. Yes write it.
Zoya: That
Mina: That, ya which na which nemikhad [that 'That or 'which', no it doesn't need 'which'. It is 'That',]
Zoya: [that]
Mina: Ec the king king Lived
Zoya: Lived
Mina: Lived gozashte bude lived in, in there dar unja.
Zoya: In there is in Scotland, hanz ham ke unjast. Still it is there.
…………………. I have read Hamlet. ee which was written by Sha- Shakespeare. Right?
Zoya: Which was
Mina: Which was written
Zoya: Written by
Mina: Written by Shakespeare.
Zoya: By Shakespeare.
Mina: Inja, [Pol-
Here,]
Zoya: [Pol-
Mina: Pol-e Khaju is located in Esfahan. Pole Khaju ke
Zoya: Ke dareh,
that has,
Mina: Dare,
Has,
Zoya: A lot of thing
Mina: That
Zoya: That
Mina: That is mitunim ye chiz dige begim, has it has un dare sevom shakhse dige We can say something else. It is third person.
Zoya: That it has
Mina: A lot of tourists
Zoya: A lot of tourists
Mina: Ahan, ye cheeze dige ham mitunim inja bekar bebarin, begim, Pol-e Khaju (...) ee We can also use something else here, the that tourists visit visit it doroste?
Zoya: Molagat mikonand unjaro Visit there]
Mina: Unjaro qarar gerefe dar esfahan. Doroste? Injuri ham mitunim begin. Hala un There, is located in Esfahan. Right? We can also say this sentence. That is ham doroste..Mikai bezar un bashe, is also correct. Do you want to say that?
Zoya: In doroste Is this correct?
Mina: Are, bezan ba dish biyad.
Yes, let's go to the next one.
Zoya: [Turns the paper]
Mina: Example: a plate is something that you eat food from. That you eat food from, *Qaza ra az un mikhorm.*

We eat food from it.
Zoya: *Qaza ro mikhorm*†
Mina: *Az un. Ye hosqab hast chiziye ke shoma mikhorm gaza ro az un.* A blackboard is from it. A plate is something that you eat food from it. something that
Zoya: That
Mina: Teacher
Zoya: That
Mina: Teacher writes ee on it. On it. *Fek konam dorost bashe ha.*

I think it is correct.
Zoya: That teacher writes on it. xx
Mina: Teacher writes on it.
Zoya: xxx
Mina: A key is something
Zoya: *Baz mikone dar ro,*
Mina: *Ahsan!*
Good job!
Zoya: That
Mina: That ee [that you open open open the door from.] With , with it with it *dige with e tanhsho mitunim bezarim.*
We can write only ‘with’.
Zoya: [That you open
Mina: That you open (. ) door with. *With e tanha bezar.*
Put just a ‘with’.
Zoya: That you open
Mina: *Fek konam dorost bashe inja.*
I think it is correct.

*Inja,* the lad- ladder is something *nardeban ee* that
Here. *The ladder*

Mina: *Bala miri be vasileye an,*
You go up by it.
Zoya: That you
Mina: By
Zoya: By?
Mina: *Na by ro akharesh miyarim. Bala rafian chee mishe. Jump? paridan mishe.* (.) Ca-
No, we bring ‘by’ at the end of it. How do you say go up in English? it it clim- climb[tip of the tongue]
'jump'? 'Jump' means to jump.
Zoya: Climb *kuhnavaardiyeh*

'Climb' means to climb
Mina: *Kuhnavaardiyeh, bala rafian ham mishe dige.* Climb up stairs
It means to climb mountains. It also means to go up. ‘Climb up stairs’
Zoya: xxx
Mina: Go on go on *bala rafian,* you go on
Zoya: That you go on [by it
Mina: [by it

To go up,
Zoya: That you go on [by it
Mina: [by it

Zoya: That you go on by it *az un miri bala? Go on?*

**Comment [s192]:**
40. LRE: Grammatical: omission or retention of pronoun (it); light; continuous; correctly solved.

**Comment [s193]:**
41. LRE: Meaning-based: word meaning; weighty; continuous; incorrectly solved.

580 Zoya: x

Mina: Khob in, envelop is something that you put your letter in.

585 Zoya: That you

Mina: Put

Zoya: Put your letter in?

Mina: In. A can opener is something that ee that you open,

Zoya: Ke ma estefade mikonim baraye conserve baz kardan. Which lazem dare?

Mina: Areh, which you ee

590 Zoya: Which you use you use

Mina: For opening

Zoya: For

Mina: Opening, ee opening

Zoya: Opening chera miyari? Chera ing mizari?

Mina: Why do you use ‘opening’? why do you use ‘ING’?

Zoya: After ‘for’ the verb needs an ‘ING’.

600 Mina: The can mishe?

Zoya: Coserve can mishe.

Mina: Conserve means ‘can’.

605 Zoya: Coserve can mishe.

Mina: With by ya with ham mishe bezarim akharesh.

Zoya: Bevasileye ke na.

Mina: ‘With by’ or ‘with’, we can also use ‘with’ at the end of the sentence.

Zoya: Not ‘by that’.


Zoya: With

Mina: Inja doroste ha. The can with.

610 Zoya: Here is correct.

615 ......................... Akharesh dige zamir nemizarim.

We don’t use pronoun at the end of it.

Zoya: The can, bebin estefade mikonid shoma baraye baz kardane [conserve]. You use it for opening the can.

620 Mina: [conserve. Ba chee?] Can, with what?

Zoya: Ba un. With dige ba. With it. It is with.

Mina: Bebin mesale khodesh ham intori bud. Yedune harfe ezafe akharesh mikhad, fek

625 See, the example was like this, it needs a preposition at the end. I think so, mikonam ha.

Zoya: Areh. Can with

Mina: Khob uno bala dige itesho khat mikhore.

630 Zoya: Yes.

Mina: Ok, cross out ‘it’ in that item.

Zoya: khob, inja chiye? A cup is something ee that you drink coffee in...
Zoya: That you
Mina: Drink
Zoya: Drink
Mina: Coffee
Zoya: Coffee
Mina: Coffee, double ee.
Zoya: ee dige.
Mina: I ham mikhad, xxx
It also needs an 'I'.
Zoya: That you drink coffee? Hama?
Just this?
Mina: Areh.
Yes.
Zoya: Drink coffee with
Mina: With na in
Not 'with', 'in'.
Zoya: Ke shoma minashin.
That you drink.
Mina: Dar na doroste with fek konam.
Not 'in', I think 'with' is correct.
Zoya: With it.
Mina: Itesho dige nemikhad chun onja neveshte.
It doesn't need 'it' because it is written there.
Zoya: In qashangtare.Hala in qashangtare. [laughing]
This is better. This is better.
Mina: Niyavaran library is closed today. Baste bude emruz, Niyavaran
Was closed today.
Zoya: Library
Mina: Library xxx that you
Zoya: xxx [laughing]
Mina: That (.) Niyavaran Library that you (.)
Zoya: Rafte budid unja, raftid unja?
You went there. You went there↑
Mina: Areh, mikhayd berid unja↑ emruz, is closed, baste ast emruz, Mitunim, begim,
Yes. You want to go there↑today is closed today. We can say
Niyavaran library that you will go today
Mina: Today
Zoya: Will go
Mina: Today
Zoya: Will go
Mina: Is closed, baste shode emruz.
Is closed today.
675 …………………………… A Black and Decker hair drier, a Black and Decker
drier is a good quality. ee that you use for dry your hair
Zoya: Which az that ziyad estefade kardim.
Let's use 'which', we have used 'that' several times.
Mina: Areh.
Yes.
Zoya: Which which you use, you use?
Mina: Areh, it for drying hair
Yes.
Zoya: It for?
Mina: It for drying drying hair
Zoya: Bara chee drying?
Why drying?
Mina: Khosh kardan ba’d az for ing miyad
To dry. After 'for' we use 'ing'.
Zoya: Khob.
Ok.
Comment [M200]: 48. LRE : Orthographic; spelling; light; embedded; incorrectly solved.
Comment [M201]: 49. LRE : Grammatical: preposition; light; embedded; incorrectly solved.
Comment [M202]: 50. LRE : Grammatical: omission or retention of pronoun; weighty; discontinuous; incorrectly solved.
Comment [M203]: 51. LRE : Grammatical: choice of RP; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Mina: For drying hair
Zoya: In khodesh mige ke a Black and Decker hair drier
This says that
695
Mina: Drier, khosk konande ye inja, khob pas faele ma, drying bayad bezarim.
Zoya: Ke ma estefade mikonim.
That we use.
Mina: Estefade mikonim un ra baraye khosk kardane mu.
700
We use it for drying our hair.
Zoya: For drying?
Mina: Yes. What did I say?
Zoya: Drier, drying
705
Mina: Dry-ingY bezar ba’d ing, un I ro nemikhad
Put 'y' before 'ing'. That doesn't need 'I'.
Zoya: Drying
Mina: Drying hair, I lost my leather wallet which I had a lot of money in which I had a lot of money
710
Zoya: Which I
Mina: Which I had a lot of money in,
Zoya: Money
Mina: In it,
715
Zoya: Money in?
Mina: In it
...........Iran air is very fast. Iran air that I travel, that I travel
Zoya: That
Mina: That I ya we?
or
720
Zoya: No we.
Mina: Travel?
Zoya: Travel. Ma mosafarat kardin ba un.
We travelled by it.
725
Mina: Ma mosafarat kardin ba un kheilee sarie.
We travelled by it very quickly.
Zoya: That we
Mina: Traveled, travelled
Zoya: That we travelled, that we travelled
730
Mina: Is very fast
Zoya: Be vasiuley un that we travelled by it?
By it.
Mina: Is very fast tamum shod dige.
It is finished.
735
Feedback session 1
SA: Inha ro nega konid behinid moshkeli hast az jalesat pish.
Have a look at these [answers], see if there is any problem in your previous work.
740
Zoya: In chiye which?
What is this? 'Which'?
Mina: Bishhtar dictasho estebah neveshtim. Which was written by
Most of our mistakes are in spelling.
SA: Shakespeare. Allbate male shoma ham doroste, in which was written, man ye
745
Your answer is also correct.
I
halatee ra mikhastam ke tush which bashe ba’d fael ba’d fe’l. In ham yek modele
wanted another form, using a subject and then a verb after 'which'. This is also
digashe. Ke shekspear neveshte.
another form 'that Shakespeare wrote'.
9805 4730 735 377

Zoya: Pas inham doroste dige! Which was written?
   So this is also correct!
Mina: Pas inham doroste dige!
   So this is also correct!

755 750 750 750
Yes it is correct 'which was written by Shakespeare'.
Mina: Ma halite passive neveshtim shoma mikhastin az ma halite -
   We have written in passive form, you wanted us to write in -
Zoya: Shakespeareco
SA: Areh, Yanee halatee ke number nine biyarim in shomararo, halatee ke man

760 760 760 760
Yes, I mean the form, please bring number nine, the form that I wanted
   mikhastam, shoma un halatro solid konid, injast: I have read Hamlet, Hamlet dar inja
   you to produce is here. See 'Hamlet'
   behindi mafule in jomle hast, Doroste?
   here is the object of the sentence, right?

765 765 765 765
Mina: Areh Doroste.
   Yes, right.
Zoya: Areh Doroste.
   Yes, right.
SA: Ba’d tuye jomleye dovvom ham man mikhastam mafule jomle dovvom bashe ,
   Then in the second sentence, I wanted it [Hamlet] to be the object of the
   vaqti shoma migim which was written by Shakespeare, which was writtene, inja ham
   sentence, when you say 'which was written by Shakespeare'.
   dobare which badesh was written inja ham dobare faele.
   Here again you have used a verb 'was written' after the word [Hamlet.]

770 770 770 770
Mina: Doroste.
   Right.
Zoya: Ba’le.
   Yes.
SA: Valee khob vaqti man inja migam which Shakespeare wrote, inja chee mishe?
   But when I say here ' which Shakespeare wrote', here it is what?
Mina: Majid.
   Object.
SA: Shakespeare fael mishe ba’d behare ke ye hanchin jomle hayee ro ham be
   Shakespeare is the subject then, it is better to learn this structure and
   sakhtarhatoon ezafe konid.
   add it to your structures.
Zoya: Ba’le.
   Yes.
SA: Tanavvo' mide be jomlehatun. Variety mide be jomlehatun.

790 790 790 790
It gives variation to your sentences. It gives variety to your sentences.
Zoya: Which many tru-
SA: Tourists
Mina: Tourist
Zoya: Tourist visit
795 795 795 795
Mina: That it has
Zoya: That it has a lot of tourists
SA: Inja vaqqtee that miyarid, dige it nabayad biyariad,
   Here when you use 'that', then you must not use 'it'.
Mina: Doroste.
   Right.
SA: Ba’d chun shenakhte shode hast Pole khaju, qeire zaruriye inja.Ba’d aslan az
   Then, since it is a known place, the clause is non-defining , then you can’t use
   that estefade nemikomin az which estefade mikomin.
   'that' here. You must use 'which'.

800 800 800 800
Zoya: Which many tourist visit. [Which many tourists visited
Mina: [Which many tourists visited. Doroste. Hala ma alan
Correct, what should we
bayad chee kar konim?
do now?
SA: Hichee faqat in tamrinharo nega mikonid ba’d moqayese mikonid.
Just have a look at your answers and compare them.
Zoya: Moqayese mikonim.
We compare them.
Mina: Doroste.
Right.
Zoya: Go up that you go [I] from
Mina: Chera, on it?
Why 'on it'?
SA: Inja vaqti that ro miyarim, tu Eingelisi, ke an ma'nee mide. Mishe, a is
Here when we use 'that', in English, it means 'that it'.
Mina: Yane jaye mafal hastesh†
You mean it replaces the object†
SA: Areh.
Yes.
Mina: Dige inja zamir nabayad bashe, doroste?
Then there mustn't be a pronoun, right?
SA: Dige nabayad bashe.
There mustn't be a pronoun.
Mina: Jomleye ba’di ro ham haminjar neveshtim. Balayee ro it ezafe gozashtim.
We have written the second sentence in the same way. We have put an extra 'it' in the above sentence too.
SA: It ezafe gozashtin.
You have put an extra 'it'.
Mina: Doroste.
Right.
Zoya: That you open the door with, that you go up. Chera go on shode go up?
Mina: Go on nist.
It is not 'go on'.
Zoya: Up up up.
Mina: Tha-
Zoya: Six
Mina: That you () cup-e
Mina: That you drink coffee from it, with it
Zoya: From
SA: From, just from.
Mina: That you drink coffee [from
Mina: Chun in shenakhke shode hast.
Since it is a known clause
Mina: Doroste.
Correct.
SA: Qire zaruriye, which estefade mikonim.
It is non-defining, we use 'which' for it.
Zoya: Niyavaran library
Mina: That estefade nemikonim. That pas baraye nashenakhke estefade mishe†
We don't use 'that'. So 'that' is used for unknown clauses that needs defining†
SA: Areh dige. Bishtar nashenakhkhte, baraye shahiy va shey
Yes. For unknown clauses, for human and objects
Zoya: Which baraye unhayee ke shenakhke shode hastand.
Which you will go today
SA: Qire zaruri hastand, esme darand
‘Which’ is applied for those which are known for us;
Those which are non-defining.
Zoya: Which we use for drying hair
SA: Dige it ro inja bayad [hazf konim].
You have to omit 'it' from here.
Mina: [hazf konim.moshakhhas mishe unavaq?]  
Omit, is it clear then?
870
SA: Which khodesh dare dige. Behinid vagti mozayese mikonid, tu farsi migim ke ma
'mwhich' refers to the object. See when you compare it with Farsi, we say that
az an estefade mikonim. Moadele ke va an mishe which
'which we use it'. The equivalent of ke [which] and aan [it] in English is 'which'.
875
Now both of them are in one word.
SA: Ya moadele ke va an mishe that, who moadele ke uu mishe. Dige vaqtee migim
Or the equivalent of ke aan is 'that', 'who' is the equivalent of ke u', when
the man who I saw, yanee dige lazem nist dige begim the man who I saw him. Braye
we say 'the man who I saw' has the same meaning as 'the man who I saw him'.
inke who dige him ro dar khodesh dare darunesh
because 'who' replaces 'him' in the sentence.
Zoya: Ba'le.
880
Mina: Doroste, hala in, which I have a lot of doroste.
Right, now this one, correct.
Zoya: Lot of money o eshteba shode nazashtim.
We have mistakenly omitted /O/.
Mina: Which, that bude. Iran air, bazam shenakhte shode hast bejaye that bayad az
'Which' was 'that' here. 'Iran air', again it is known for us. Instead of 'that'
which estefade mikardim.
we must have used 'which'.
890
Comment [M213]: Noticing the gap: use of 'which' instead of 'who'
Zoya: Which we travelled by. It ham nemikhast.
It doesn't need 'it'.
Mina: Doroste.
Correct.
895
Comment [M214]: Noticing the gap; omission of 'pronoun
Appendix 26

Meaningful Pair 2: Mina (M) & Zoya (Z): Session two

Zoya: Khob, teachers old
Mina: Ok
Zoya: Ee, my teachers (.)
Mina: Teachers who (.)
Zoya: Moalleme ke kar mikonim bahash, moalleme engelisi. umm, the teachers, ee who
The teacher who we are working with, the English teacher,
Mina: Akhe bayad begim masalan olde.
But we have to say, for example, she is 'old'.
Zoya: Khob midanam. Ok, I know.
Mina: Aha
Zoya: Khob.
Ok,
Mina: Halite shekayat kardane, ahan, mitunim begim ke.
It is complaining. We can say that,
Zoya: Very
Mina: Teachers, na the teachers, jame, moallemhayee ke.
No, it is plural, the teachers who,
Zoya: The teachers ta be hal ba man budand, the teachers
That were with me until now.
Mina: Who or that are old
Zoya: Khob
Ok
Mina: Khob? ee, they can’t see very well. Masalan khub nemitunand bebinanad, qadimi, For example can't see well. They are 'old'
kohneand diqe. [laughing] Pirand [old as used in 'old building'] or they are 'old' [old as use in 'old book', [laughing], 'old'
Zoya: The teacher who, the teacher who (.), moallemhayee ke (.)
Mina: The teachers who ee teach teach me
Zoya: Teach me by now, tahala,
Up to now,
Mina: Areh
Yes.
Zoya: Areh? Teach me now?
Yes?
Mina: Umm
Zoya: The teachers who
Mina: Teach me
Zoya: Moallemhayee ke (.) dashtam man, (.) alan in che manee mide, the teachers who
The teachers who, that I had, What does it mean now?
teach now
Mina: Kasayee ke yad midand, kasayee ke yad midand be man,
Is a person who teaches, is a person who teaches me,
Zoya: Khu moallemhayee ke yad midand,
The teachers who teach me,
Mina: English, teach English, teach English
Zoya: The teachers who
Mina: Who teach
Zoya: Teach
Mina: English
Zoya: English, ee, they are very old? Unha hastand kheilee khu- hala inu velesh kon. Room.
They are very good- now leave it.
Mina: Room untidy, ee
Zoya: Ee, untidy yanee chee? Kasif?
Mina: Areh.
Yes.

Zoya: The ee my room, chi- my children room
Mina: Areh
Yes,
Zoya: Or room, the room
Mina: X bebish, in jomleye dovoom ro baz az hamin estefade karde. Inham avval avorde
See, it uses the same for the second sentence. This is brought in the beginning.
Zoya: Areh dige.
Yes,
Mina: The room which
Zoya: The room
Mina: Which
Zoya: Which
Mina: Umm my son lives, my son plays is
Zoya: The room ee
Mina: My son
Zoya: That bezaram na which? That? Which?
Do we use 'that' again or 'which'?
Mina: Areh which bezar;
Yes, put 'which'.
Zoya: The room which
Mina: The room which ee is untidy (.)
Zoya: Yancee chee?
What does it mean?
Mina: Untidy, is untidy
Zoya: Khob.
Ok.
Mina: Is untidy ee
Zoya: Otaqi ke hast kasif, un hast male↑
The room which is dirty, that is for↑
Mina: Pesaram
My son
Zoya: Pesaram. The room which is ti:
My son
Mina: Untidy (.)
Zoya: Otaqi ke hast↑
The room which is↑
Mina: Cheqad vaqt zud migzare.
It is going so fast.
Zoya: Otaqi ke hast,
The room which is,
Mina: Otaqi ke hast kasif motaalleqe
The room which is dirty belongs to
Zoya: Kalemate qolombe solombe baz avorde [laughing] un hast that is
Don't use difficult words.
That is
Mina: It is ee
Zoya: It is↑ It is my chee? My chee? ee my boy?
What? My what?
Mina: Male pesaram
For my son
Zoya: It is my boy. Male pesaram mishe chee? Male un mishe chee?
How do you say my son's? How do you say belongs to him?
Mina: Akhe bayad begam himself. Male une.
But I have to say 'himself', for him,

Zoya: Khob 
dige

Ok, then,

Mina: Is my son. 
Naa

No,

Zoya: Un hast pesaram?

That is my son?

Mina: Naa

Zoya: Male pesaram.

My son's

Mina: Nuch, nemidunam.

No, I don't know.

Zoya: The room which is ee

Mina: Untidy

Zoya: Untidy (. ) em, naa, in eshtebahe ke darim minevisim.

No, what we are writing is incorrect.

Mina: Kheli sakhte.

It is very difficult.

Zoya: The room which is untidy ee

Mina: Which is untidy

Zoya: The room which untidy, mi ge [otaqi ke kasife,

Mina: Untidy (. ) em, naa, in eshtebahe ke darim minevisim.

No, what we are writing is incorrect.

Mina: Kheli sakhte.

It is very difficult.

Zoya: The room which is untidy ee

Mina: Which is untidy

Zoya: The room which untidy, mi ge [otaqi ke kasife

Mina: Untidy (. ) em, naa, in eshtebahe ke darim minevisim.

No, what we are writing is incorrect.

Mina: Kheli sakhte.

It is very difficult.

Zoya: The room which is untidy ee

Mina: Which is untidy

Zoya: The room which untidy, mi ge [otaqi ke kasife

Mina: Untidy (. ) em, naa, in eshtebahe ke darim minevisim.

No, what we are writing is incorrect.

Mina: Kheli sakhte.

It is very difficult.

Zoya: The room which is untidy ee

Mina: Which is untidy

Zoya: The room which untidy, mi ge [otaqi ke kasife

Mina: Untidy (. ) em, naa, in eshtebahe ke darim minevisim.

No, what we are writing is incorrect.

Mina: Kheli sakhte.

It is very difficult.

Zoya: The room which is untidy ee

Mina: Which is untidy

Zoya: The room which untidy, mi ge [otaqi ke kasife

Mina: Untidy (. ) em, naa, in eshtebahe ke darim minevisim.

No, what we are writing is incorrect.

Mina: Kheli sakhte.

It is very difficult.

Zoya: The room which is untidy ee

Mina: Which is untidy

Zoya: The room which untidy, mi ge [otaqi ke kasife

Mina: Untidy (. ) em, naa, in eshtebahe ke darim minevisim.

No, what we are writing is incorrect.

Mina: Kheli sakhte.

It is very difficult.

Zoya: The room which is untidy ee

Mina: Which is untidy

Zoya: The room which untidy, mi ge [otaqi ke kasife

Mina: Untidy (. ) em, naa, in eshtebahe ke darim minevisim.

No, what we are writing is incorrect.

Mina: Kheli sakhte.

It is very difficult.

Zoya: The room which is untidy ee

Mina: Which is untidy

Zoya: The room which untidy, mi ge [otaqi ke kasife

Mina: Untidy (. ) em, naa, in eshtebahe ke darim minevisim.

No, what we are writing is incorrect.

Mina: Kheli sakhte.

It is very difficult.

Zoya: The room which is untidy ee

Mina: Which is untidy

Zoya: The room which untidy, mi ge [otaqi ke kasife

Mina: Untidy (. ) em, naa, in eshtebahe ke darim minevisim.

No, what we are writing is incorrect.

Mina: Kheli sakhte.

It is very difficult.

Zoya: The room which is untidy ee

Mina: Which is untidy

Zoya: The room which untidy, mi ge [otaqi ke kasife

Mina: Untidy (. ) em, naa, in eshtebahe ke darim minevisim.

No, what we are writing is incorrect.

Mina: Kheli sakhte.

It is very difficult.

Zoya: The room which is untidy ee

Mina: Which is untidy

Zoya: The room which untidy, mi ge [otaqi ke kasife

Mina: Untidy (. ) em, naa, in eshtebahe ke darim minevisim.

No, what we are writing is incorrect.

Mina: Kheli sakhte.

It is very difficult.

Zoya: The room which is untidy ee

Mina: Which is untidy

Zoya: The room which untidy, mi ge [otaqi ke kasife

Mina: Untidy (. ) em, naa, in eshtebahe ke darim minevisim.

No, what we are writing is incorrect.

Mina: Kheli sakhte.

It is very difficult.
Mina: *Mishe?* The room which untidy
   Is it correct?
Zoya: *Otaqi k,*
   The room which,
Mina: *Mishe?*
   Is it correct?
Zoya: *Kasife,*
   Is dirty,
Mina: *Khob bezarim dige moskhelee nadare.* Which is untidy
   Ok, we use it, there is no problem.
Zoya: Untidy
Mina: Is children play in
Zoya: *Ha nemishe hast male pesaram † Hast male bachechea.* Male chee mishe?
   It can’t be for my son*†* is for children. How do you say belong in English?
Mina: *Hast,*
   Is.
Zoya: Male? Male kasi budan?
   For? Belong to someone?
Mina: *Valla bayad begam* house, theirs, children’s hou- children’s room, otegue
   But I have to say, children’s
   room.
Zoya: *Khob bala uno velesh kon,*
   Ok, leave it.
   Is children’s room.
Zoya: Is
Mina: Children, room of children, otaqe bacheha? Children’s room. *Es bezar, children*
   akhe khodesh jame. Es khodesh dare
   but it is plural itself, it has an /S/ in itself.
Zoya: *Areh.*
   Yes.
Mina: *Khob* my father teacher, my father
   Ok,
Zoya: *My father*
Mina: Who who was teacher
Zoya: *Was teacher*
Mina: *Ee*
Zoya: In
Mina: Is retired now. Is retired now
Zoya: *Pedaram ke bud moallem*| My father who was a teacher?
Mina: *-allom, is retired now,* -cher
   Zoya: Is. Was teacher is retired now? *Nach, my father who teacher, pedaram ke*
   No, *my father who*
Mina: *Khob bebin tarkibe in jomle ham dade hamine dige:* that sits next to me.
   Ok, see, the structure of this sentence (that she’s given) is similar to this.
Zoya: *Bud moallem*| Was teacher
Mina: Who/ that sits next to me is always cheating
Zoya: *Pas pas nabayad uno benevisim*
   So we shouldn’t write it.
Mina: *Chera?*
   Why?
Zoya: Bebin.
Mina: Chera nabayad bezarim?
Zoya: Was o nabayad benevisim, my father who
Mina: Bebin in ye jomleye savast, dar kenaresh tamin konande mikhad ye jomleye dige
Zoya: Bebin pedaram ke,
Mina: Nemikhad ye jomleye dige mikhad,
Zoya: Khob dige pedaram ke moallem bad,
Mina: Alan.
Zoya: Alan retired shode,
Mina: Retiredeh, khob dige dorost.
Zoya: My father my father who teacher
Mina: Akhe felesh pas ku?
Zoya: My father, bebin mesle inja dige, the room which
Mina: Maar bayad dar jomlee ke who bekar mibarim gabl az who esme, subjecte
Zoya: Khob dige my father who
Mina: Bayad estefade konim.
Zoya: Baba mage nemigim?
Mina: Bebin, chun dasturesh injuriye, inhargo bayad tu jomleye avval bekar bebarim.
Zoya: Khob jomleye kamele. Jomleye kamel nabayad bekar bebarim? khob dige
Mina: Bashe benevis.
Zoya: My father who vaista, my father who was akhe in fe'le in fele komakiye.
Mina: Na fe'le asti ham mitane bashe tu jomlehaye vasfee. Jomlehaye khabaree.

Comment [M223]: 8. LRE Grammatical: word order; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.
Zoya: My father who was, pedaram ke hast, My father who is,  
Mina: Naa ye chize dige begim,  
No, let say something else,  
Mina: Chee begim?  
What can we say?  
Zoya: (.) uu is very good [laughing] yes?  
Mina: Teacher, my father who is teacher is very good  
Zoya: Areh dige is very good teacher. Kasi chee midane chiye. Uu hanuz sevvomi im  
Ok then, Who knows what it is. We are still in number three?  
Mina: Children noisy. Bebin akhe complain bayad bashe. Ma jomlehaye shekayatee  
Zoya: Mihatine badi bud? Aha rast migi.  
Was he a bad teacher? Yes, you are right,  
Mina: Migim was teacher is retired now  
We say  
Zoya: My father who was teacher is  
Mina: Retired now,  
Zoya: Retired now. Khob,  
Mina: Khob,  
Ok,  
………... The children  
Mina: Who em who are noisy sholoqand. Doroste?  
Are noisy, is it correct?  
Zoya: The children  
Mina: Who are noisy  
Zoya: Who are  
Mina: Live in my, live to my house  
Zoya: Bebin, aro bayad alan begin| Who who noisy  
See, we have to use 'are' now|  
Mina: Who are noisy.
Zoya: Are noisy?
Mina: Are noisy.
Zoya: Who are noisy
Mina: Em live
Zoya: Khob

Mina: Live near my house, zendegi mikonand nazlshke khuneye ma.
Zoya: Live near my house.

Zoya: Are living near my house.
Mina: My house.

Zoya: ok
Mina: Live near my house, zendegi mikonand nazdike khuneye ma.
Zoya: Live near my house.
Mina: My house.
Zoya: Excuse me,
Mina: Book expensive
Zoya: ee,
Mina: Those books, bebakhshid, those books
Zoya: That
Mina: I need they, them
Zoya: Those books-
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram.
Zoya: I need them.
Mina: The books which are
Zoya: Expensive, expensive
Mina: I need them. Doroste? Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: The books which are
Mina: Expensive, expensive
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: That books
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: Those books-
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: The books which are
Mina: Expensive, expensive
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: That books
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: That books
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: Excuse me,
Mina: That books
Zoya: Those books-
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: That books
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: That books
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: That books
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: That books
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: That books
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: That books
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: That books
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: That books
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: That books
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: That books
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: That books
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: That books
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
Zoya: That books
Mina: Which I need
Zoya: Which
Mina: I need them.
Zoya: Those books which were
Mina: Man ehtiyaj daram be unha. To chee mikhay benevisi?
What do you mean by 'egotistical'?
Mina: Magrure.
   It means conceited.
Zoya: Magrure?
   Conceited?
Mina: Na is ambitious
Zoya: Is ambitious
Mina: Ambitious
Zoya: Ambitious.

Mina: Food serve at school, ee, qazaye ke serve shod dar madrase;
   The food that was served at school,
Zoya: Food
Mina: Bud kheylee poison, poison, poisonous
   Was very
Zoya: Food which, food which?
Mina: Jaanam?
   Yes?[very kindly]
Zoya: Food which?
Mina: Areh. Which,
   Yes
   dar gozashte ham hast, served at school
   It is in past tense.
Zoya: Food which
Mina: Served
Zoya: Food which
Mina: Served inja felesh hala farq mikone served
   Served, here the verb is different, served
Zoya: Served
Mina: At school
Zoya: At school
Mina: Is- was poison food.

Ye cheeze migan. Qazaye fased
I say thing. Rotten food
Mina: Not fresh food? Was poison food, sammi ye chizi mishod, tuye textbook ham
   Poisonous, how do you say poisonous?
   dashim.
Zoya: Alan yadam nemiyad.
   I don’t remember now.
Mina: Not fresh food? Was poison food, sammi ye chizi mishod, tuye textbook ham
   Poisonous, how do you say poisonous?
   We had it in our textbook.
Zoya: Alan be un fek nakon;
   Don’t think about it now.
Mina: Khob pas benevis not ee
   Ok so write 'not';
Zoya: Not fresh
Mina: Fresh
Zoya: Not fresh food
Mina: Was not fresh food. Areh dige fel mikhad dige was not fresh food. Not fresh food.
   Yes, it needs a verb,
   Fresh tazeh.
   Fresh.
Zoya: x
Mina: Bezar behinam, fresh fek konam injuri mishe. Areh fresh food.
   Let me see, I think 'Fresh' is written like this, yes
Zoya: Khole khub.
Mina: Neveshti dige wasn't fresh food.
You wrote it

Zoya: Dress black. Ee the dress
Mina: The dress
Zoya: The dress my-
Mina: The dress which i- which ee was black was black black siyah bud, umm Was black.

Zoya: Bud boland! Hua? The dress which black, which was black
Was long?
Mina: Was [black
Zoya: [black
Mina: It was shayad ham it nakhad [hypothesis testing]dirty
It may not need 'it'.

Zoya: Yes dirty zud bash.,
Hurry up!

Tehran polluted city. Emm
Mina: xxx
Zoya: Tehran
Mina: Tehran which
Zoya: Which
Mina: Polluted
Zoya: Polluted
Mina: Polluted, bebin polluted inja felesh nist doroste. Is polluted. Doroste ya na?

See, 'polluted' is not the verb here. 'is polluted', is it correct or not?
polluted fele? Naa polluted city shahre sholoq mishe.
Is polluted a verb? No, polluted city means a crowded city.
Zoya: Pollution nemishe?
Isn't it pollution?
Mina: Naa, is
No,
Zoya: Kasi, who
Mina: Felesh ja monde bud is mishe.
We missed the verb, it is 'is'.
Zoya: In por jammiyat mishe? Polluted?

Does it mean very populated? 'Polluted'?
Mina: Naa allude mishe.
No it means polluted.

Zoya: Khob.
Mina: Polluted city shahre allude. Dorou? is polluted city in the world.
The polluted city. Is it correct?
Zoya: Naa, is (.). ee
No,
Mina: ee I live in there, we live in there
Zoya: We
Mina: Live live in there, doroste? Ya na qabal nadaree?
Is it correct? Do you agree?

It is correct. Why not, it is correct. Why not, we are living here.

Mina: Dah chee shod? Dahomish chee bud. Nadasht?
What was ten? What was tenth? It doesn't have ten.
Zoya: Naa dah nadasht.
No it doesn't have ten.

Mina: Hala boro ba'di chiyeh?
Now go to the next one, what is it?

Zoya: Example: the exam that which I took last week was very difficult.

Mina: Object. Ma inharo aslan reayat nakardim.

It is object case. We have not considered these at all.

Zoya: Chera? Exam.
Why? [we did].

Mina: Un jomlehaye gablee shayad tarkibe hamino dastesh.
Maybe, the previous sentences had the same structure.

Zoya: Kodum?
Which ones?

Mina: In jomlehmanun.
These sentences.

Zoya: In qabliba?
The previous ones.

Mina: Nadasht?
 Didn't they have?

Zoya: Chera inha ham shabihe hamine dige.
These are also similar to them.

Mina: Doroste, naa jarq dareh.
Correct, no, there is a difference.

Zoya: The girl who sits next to me baba qarar bud unharo az un shekayat konim.
We were supposed to complain about them.

Mina: Un jomlehaye qablee shayad tarkibe hamino dastesh.
Maybe, the previous sentences had the same structure.

Zoya: Chera inha ham shabihe hamine dige.
These are also similar to them.

Mina: Doroste, naa farq dareh.
Correct, no, there is a difference.

Zoya: The girl who sits next to me baba qarar bud unharo az un shekayat konim.
We were supposed to complain about them.

Mina: Doroste, naa farq dareh.
Correct, no, there is a difference.

Zoya: The girl who sits next to me baba qarar bud unharo az un shekayat konim.
We were supposed to complain about them.
'Used to' means that using computer has become a habit.

Mina: Sabegan mikhaim begin, felesh in.

I want to say that in the past, the verb is this.

Zoya: Haa?

What?

Mina: Ba'd az used to un vaqt dige majburim az fele digeyee estefade konim. Doroste dige?

After used to we have to use another verb. Right?

Zoya: Computer

Mina: That used to biyarim ba'desh bayad fele digee biyarim, yalee in fele use hast

If we use 'that used to' we have to use another verb after it. But this is the yantee estefade kardan

verb 'use'. It means 'to use'.

Zoya: The computer that we used to ke ma adat kardim kar konim ba un.

That we are used to use it

Mina: Work with it?

Zoya: Yes. Adat kardim. Heavy

We are used to

Mina: Inja fele asefe nemishe fele used to biyarim.

Here it is the main verb we can't use 'used to'.

Zoya: Chera nemishe used to biyarim?

Why can't we use 'used to'?

Mina: Chun taqeeresh midim. In feleshe.

Because we are changing it. It is the verb.

Zoya: Babu, that we used to

Oh my God!

Mina: Used to estelahe sabegane adat kardan.

'Used to' is an expression, idiom. It means having a habit in the past.

Zoya: Khob dige adat kardim.

Ok then we had the habit.

Mina: Kar konim, with in az in. at it at it

Work, with this, from this.

Zoya: Adat kardim ,computer that

We are used to,

Mina: We used to work

Zoya: Computer that people use used to

Mina: x

Zoya: Computeri ke mardom adat kardand (;) be un (;) uses

The computer that people are used to it

Mina: In fele asefe nemishe tumkhishe konim

This is the main verb

Zoya: Khob pas chera inja fele tako be took bargardande.

So why has she changed 'take' to 'took' here?

Mina: Uno zamane gozashtash karde.

She has changed it into past tense.

Zoya: Khob dige.

Ok.

Mina: Ma zamane gozashtash nakardom ke. Ba ye estelahe dige dorost kardim bad dige

We didn't change it into past. We made another expression with it. We

bayad donbalesh fel bayad biyarim. Used to ke biyaree badesh hatman fele digeyee

had to use a verb after it. If you use 'used to' you must use another verb following

bayad estefade konim. Computer that we used that,

Zoya: Khob

Ok.

Mina: That we used is very old. Kheilee kohne hast.

Is very old.

-----------------------------------------------Se clothes, ee

Three
Zoya: The clothes
Mina: The clothes which we bought yesterday
Zoya: Khob
   Ok.
Mina: Injuri benevisim (...) we (...) bought gozashte,
   Let's write in this way. Past tense
Zoya: Lebasee ke ehtiyaj dashtim kharidim.
   We bought the dress that we needed.
Mina: Kashesh ehtiyaj dashtim?
   Where is it? You said, we needed. Where is it?
Zoya: Ha.
   What?
Mina: Kalemash? Se ro estebah neveshtim ha. Kalemash inaha.
   The words you mentioned. We have written three by mistake. It is 'my pet cheetah'
Zoya: My pet Cheetah
Mina: Bazar avval chaharo benevisim ba'd berim soraqe se.
   Let me write number four, then we’ll do three.
Zoya: Which we need
Mina: We need to buy which we need
Zoya: Hala bega bebinam chee mikhay benevisi.
   I wanted to say that the clothes that I bought
Mina: Kharidim?
   I bought
Zoya: Tang bud goshad bud. The clothes which, which we bought
   Was tight, was loose,
Mina: Slow- slowly goshad chee mishod?
   How do you say loose in English?
Zoya: Loosely
Mina: Loosely, the clothes which I ya or we
   or
Zoya: Which emm which we bought
Mina: Bought yesterday
Zoya: Is very
Mina: Is very loose.
Zoya: Loosely? Chera loosely ra mizaree?
   Why are you writing 'loosely'?
   Is loose spelled like this? Is it like this? 'Lost' means to lose.
Zoya: Ee is very thin. Goshad?
   Loose?
Mina: Cheetah which is my pet keeps banana.
Zoya: Cheetayee ke man negahdarsee mikonam?
   Cheetah which I keep,
Mina: My pete mane.
   My pet,
Zoya: Khob.
   Ok.
Mina: Heivune dast amaze mane
   My pet,
Zoya: Khob.
   Ok.
Mina: Keeps banana
Zoya: Khob benevis.
   Ok write.
Mina: Ee
Zoya: Cheetah, cheetah, [which]
Mina: [which is my pet, is my pet keeps
Zoya: [is my pet banana?
Mina: Naa, panjomee chiyeh? [Bag lost
No, what is number five?
Zoya: [Bag lost
Mina: Ee the bag (.) the bag
Zoya: the bag
Mina: That I lost, I lost areh?
yes?
Zoya: I ee
Zoya: I lost in the
Mina: In the
Zoya: Shopping
Mina: Shopping
Zoya: Dr. Ahmadi visit, Dr. Ahmadi
Mina: Dr. Ahmadi ee which visit me
Zoya: Visit me
Mina: Which I visit him
Zoya: Tonight?
Mina: Tonight
Zoya: Car [drive]
Mina: Tonight, last night behare benevisim haa?
'tlast night' is better. Isn't it?
Zoya: Tonight mishe emshab.
'Mtonight' means tonight.
Mina: Naa naa unvaqt felemun ro bayad taqeer bedim.
No no, so we have to change our verb. Tonight, no
tonight
Zoya: Visit
Mina: Naa naa unvaqt felemun ro bayad tager bedim. Visit him this night, emshab naa.
Zoya: Visit me
Mina: Tonight mishe emshab.
'Tonight' means tonight.
Mina: Ee the car which I drive
Zoya: Khob
Ok.
Mina: I drive to airport is fast
Zoya: Chee?
What?
Mina: I drive to airport. [tu in Farsi means inside]
Zoya: Yanee chee?
What does it mean?
Mina: Man randam tuye be tarafte forudgah.
I drove it to the airport.
What? I thought that you said inside airplane,
Fast. Say another sentence, I can't.
Zoya: The car which ee which ee that
Mina: That
Zoya: That eibee nadare dige neveshti pakesh nakon. That drive very fast?
No problem, don't erase it if you've written.
Mina: Yeki bayad berunadesh. Faelesh kiye?
That drive very fast?
Zoya: The car that my drive? nau
A person must drive it. Where is the subject?
Mina: My nua, I he she drives.
Not 'my'!
Zoya: He drive
Mina: Drives, is very fast
Zoya: Is very
Mina: Fast!
Zoya: Dinner eat. The dinner
Mina: Dinner that
Zoya: Ee
Mina: Shame ke
Zoya: That we ee ate
Mina: We ate
Zoya: Chera?
Mina: Pas khordim gozashte ast. Ya mikhorim
So, we ate is the past tense, or we eat
Zoya: Mikhorim ee
Mina: That we eat, is cold
Zoya: Is delicious
Mina: Is delicious
Zoya: New interchange, study, new Interchange.
Mina: New
Zoya: New interchange which
Mina: Interchange, which
Zoya: Which
Mina: We study in Ayandesazan is
Zoya: Is very difficult
Mina: Very difficult
Zoya: Which we study, in university
Mina: In university doreste?
Right?
Zoya: Ayandesazan nemikhad dige, in university
It doesn't need Ayandesazan anymore,
Mina: In university is
Zoya: Very difficult
Mina: Very difficult;
......................Ten, dah ham nadare?
There is no ten.
Zoya: Ten nadare.
It doesn't have number 'ten';
Mina: Vai shish shod.
Oh my God it is almost six o’clock.

Zoya: Bus get on, [the bus I get on everyday is very crowded
Mina: [the bus I get on everyday is very crowded.
Zoya: Khob school go to
Ok,
Mina: The school
Zoya: The school that
Mina: The school that
Zoya: Ee that (,) that madrese ke ma mireftim.
The school that we go
Mina: Mikhay gozashtash konim.
Use past tense if you want,
Zoya: Madrasyee ke ma mireftim, khob.
The school that I went, Ok,
Mina: We
Zoya: Inja benevis khanum madreseyee ke ma mireftim bud qadimi. hamaro ba ham
Write it here lady! The school that I went was old. We messed them all up, qatee kardim. bezar man benevisam. The school the school ee that
Let me write it.
Mina: We went
Zoya: That we went, goftee went?
Mina: Rafim dige. Gozashtash kardi dige.
I went. You used it in the past tense.
Zoya: Neveshtanesho migam.
I mean the spelling.
Mina: Arreh E-N-T
Yes,
Zoya: We went umm, we went areh?
Yes?
Mina: Arreh.
Yes,
Zoya: We went umm went to? Very old?
Mina: We went,
Zoya: We went were very old? Areh Doroste ya naa?
Yes, is it correct or not?
Mina: Is very old chun alan ham qadimiyee.
Because it is still old.
Zoya: Nuch,
No,
Mina: We were chera? Wente dige.
Why ‘we were’? It is ‘went’.
Zoya: X we went
Mina: We went ee were very old.
Zoya: Ya is?
Or ‘is’?
Mina: Is, ya was.
‘Is’ or ‘was’?
Zoya: Was, bebin az we estefade kardim.
Look we have used ‘we’.
Mina: Ye madrese hast,
A school is,
Zoya: We were nabayad mage begin? We was?
Don’t we have to write ‘we were’?
Mina: Bebin felemun goe. Tabdil be gozashtee kardim mishe went
See our verb is ‘go’. We changed it into past, and it became ‘went’.
Zoya: Khob. In be khatere we were nemieshe?
Ok, shouldn't we use 'were' because of 'we'?

Mina: Naa bekhater inke un madresaro darim vasp mikonim.
No because we are describing that school.

Zoya: Bus wait for
Mina: Khob the bus I wait for
Ok
Zoya: The bus that

Mina: I wait for
Zoya: I wait for

Mina: Is crowded.
Zoya: Is crowded.

Mina: Hala sevvomi, Hotel Lale
Now the third one
Zoya: Hotel Le-
Mina: Stay in
Zoya: Hotel Lale
Mina: Hotel Lal-

Zoya: Khob stay in
Mina: We stay in
Zoya: Hotel (.) hotel

Mina: Which neveshti ya that neveshti?

Did you write 'which' or 'that'?
Zoya: Which benevisam?
Should I write 'which'?
Mina: Which we stay in
Zoya: We stay

Mina: In
Zoya: In

Mina: Is clean
Zoya: Is clean.

Mina: Book look for
Zoya: Chee?
What?
Mina: Hala jomleye badi. Book look for
Now the next sentence;

Zoya: Uhm
Mina: Book that I look for
Zoya: Book that
Mina: I look for
Zoya: I look for

Mina: Is expensive
Zoya: It is expe-

Mina: Is expensive. Badi, party invited to the party which we invited to
Next.

Zoya: Party ke,
The party which,
Mina: Ma davat shodeim.
We were invited.
Zoya: The party which
Mina: Davat shodim we invited to

We were invited
Zoya: We invited?
Mina: Invited to was
Zoya: Was
Mina: Che juri bud party?
How was the party?
Zoya: Fantastic.
Mina: Fantastic.
Zoya: Was very fantastic.

Mina: Shish Niki Karimi
Six
Zoya: Niki /Kaarimi/ [laugh] Niki karimi
Mina: Niki Karimi
Zoya: Niki Karimi

Mina: Who interested-
Mina: Who I interested in
Zoya: Nemuitum begin un hast
Can't we say 'it is'?

Mina: Nau nau. bayad edayeen un, epteda bayad ye jonle biyarin ke nazare
No, no, it must continue that sentence, first, we have to bring a sentence in
khodemunu nesbat be un begim bad dar morede khodemun-
which we have to say our opinion about it, then about it
Zoya: Khob, Niki Karimi bud who I
Ok,
Mina: Who nazari bezar that
Don't use 'who', use 'that'.
Zoya: That
Mina: That I interested in
Zoya: That I interested in
Mina: Interested in
Zoya: In nemishe interesting?
Isn't it 'intersting'??
Mina: Nau. khandim dige.
No we read it.
Zoya: Khob
Ok,
Mina: I interested in
Zoya: Pas che vaeche interesting miyad?
Then when do we use 'interesting'?
Mina: Ina dige chizee dige hast. I was I was
Here, it is something else.
Zoya: Dar morede shakhse dige.
About another person.

Mina: Vaqti ke mikhay nazaretu begi, ettefaqan terme gabl dashtim, dar mored shakhs
When you want to say your opinion, we had it in our previous semester, if
mikhay begi ED migire.
You want to say about a person, it gets an /ED/.
Zoya: Manham hamuno migam.
I agree with you.

Mina: I interested in
Zoya: Niki Karimi that I interested in
Mina: In ee
Zoya: Jalebe bareye man?
Is interesting for me?
Mina: Areh, interested in
Zoya: Filmhash?
Her movies?
Mina: Areh. Her movie
Yes.

Zoya: In her movie, jaleb hast. I interested in her, is her?
It is interesting,
Mina: Naa.
No,
Zoya: Was her
Mina: Naa, in her movie baqiye ham dare haa,
No, the sentence is continued
Zoya: Khob, her movie;
Ok,
Mina: Changes her
Zoya: Ke filmhaye un,
That her movies,
Mina: His face
Zoya: Axtare khubye dige.
She is a good actor.
Mina: Actress
Zoya: Act- actres mishe?
Is it actress?
Mina: Is good actress
Zoya: She is good
Mina: Dige she nemikhad,
It doesn't need 'she'.
Zoya: Chera?
Why?
Mina: Nemikhad dige. Sakhtare jomalato bebin, kolle in,
No need for it. Look at the structure of the sentences, all of this,
Zoya: Is good
Mina: Tu kolle jomalate qabliye ma.
In all of our previous sentences,
Zoya: Actress. Khob;
Ok,
…………………Homework work on. Homework work on
Mina: Kojast?
Where is it?
Zoya: Work on
Mina: Homework that
Zoya: Homework that
Mina: I work on
Zoya: Work
Mina: On
Zoya: On very kheilee ziyad bud,
It was too much.
Mina: Is lot of
Zoya: Bud was very ee I work on, kar un bud baraye man kheile sakht/ hard work? I
1025 Was,
that work was very difficult for me.
work on
Mina: I work on is hard work
Zoya: That I worked on? Yes ED?
Mina: Areh.
Yes,
Zoya: Worked on?
Mina: Gozashte?
Past tense?
Zoya: Areh?
Yes?
Mina: Areh.
Yes,
Zoya: Bud sakht dige, worked on (.) was hard
Was difficult,
Mina: Areh was hard
Yes,
Zoya: Homework that I
Mina: کاری که من آنجام میداشتم که سخت بود.
The work I did was very difficult.

1045 Zoya: I was hard.
Mina: Library
Zoya: Library which I borrow from
Mina: Library which I
Zoya: Borrow from
Mina: Borrow
Zoya: From
Mina: Is near my house. شجاراتی-چه سه شجارتیان موسیقی، گوشم که، شجارتیان، میخای 'س
Zoya: What? Do you
Mina: Which I listen to
Zoya: Which I
Mina: Listen to
Zoya: Which
Mina: Listen to
Zoya: Hamash baraye I neveshtim ha, baraye people naneveshtim, listen to which I listen to
We have written all of them with 'I', we didn't write it with 'people'.
Mina: Every week
Zoya: Listen to hamnishe
Mina: Music
Zoya: Always?
Mina: Always?
Zoya: I always listen to. Yes?
Mina: I is traditional music.
Zoya: Is traditional
Mina: Music, تامام شده بود
Zoya: Music.
SA: Finished?

Feedback session 2

1080 Mina: Inja the teacher who teach English [are old.
Here
Zoya: [are old. | The room which is,
Mina: [The room which is untidy
Zoya: Is?
Mina: Ee untidy
Zoya: Untidy is shode inja?
Mina: Goftam, the room which is
Zoya: I said.
Mina: Naa dige, No
Zoya: The room which is
Mina: Arak do ta bayad bezaram, vali behet goftam do ta fel mikhad hamune
We have to use two verbs, I told you it needs two verbs.
Our answer is correct.
Zoya: نیاز به کتاب‌ها دارم

Mina: نیاز به کتاب‌ها دارم، کتاب‌ها

Zoya: نیاز به کتاب‌ها در بهترین بهترین‌ترین کتاب‌ها نیاز به کتاب‌ها.

Comment [M263]: Noticing the gap; 'who' instead of 'that'

This is better.

Mina: منا 'who' بود بهترین 'that'، زیرا 'Sara'،

Zoya: Doroste.

Comment [M264]: Noticing the gap; use of passive instead of active

Mina: The food which is served, is served halal dige?

 Passive form

SA: Food which is served

Mina: Served passive are doroste. Chun khode qaza khodesho serve nemikone ke.

Served; is passive, yes it is correct. Because the food does not serve itself,

Zoya: The dress which is black

Mina: The dress which is black

Zoya: Tehran

Mina: Tehran, aban jonle badi mun injur bud behdar mishod. Polluted

Ahan, our next sentence, it was better if it was like this.

SA: Jabeja shode.

It is displaced.

Zoya: Polluted city. [The friends

Mina: Who

Mina: Who faeliye doroste [meet

'Who' is for subject position, it is correct.

Zoya: [meet

Mina: Were late. Chera inja zamire mafulee nemikhad?

Why object pronoun is not needed here?

SA: Chun vaqti who ro miyarim, who zamir ro dar khodesh dare, bar akse keye farsi

Because when we use 'who', it has the pronoun in itself. Contrary to 'ke'

ke faqt rabi mide va mouda, tu engelisi who, that, which inha hamashun zamir ro dar

in Farsi which only joins the two sentences, in English 'who' 'that' and

khodeshun darand, yanee who be ma'niye ke u hast.

'which', all of them contain the pronoun in themselves. It means that 'who' means 'that she'.

Mina: Doroste.

Right.

Mina: Who faeliye doroste [meet

Mina: Were late. Chera inja zamire mafulee nemikhad?

Why object pronoun is not needed here?

SA: Chun vaqti who ro miyarim, who zamir ro dar khodesh dare, bar akse keye farsi

Because when we use 'who', it has the pronoun in itself. Contrary to 'ke'

ke faqt rabi mide va mouda, tu engelisi who, that, which inha hamashun zamir ro dar

in Farsi which only joins the two sentences, in English 'who' 'that' and

khodeshun darand, yanee who be ma'niye ke u hast.

'which', all of them contain the pronoun in themselves. It means that 'who' means 'that she'.

Mina: Doroste.

Right.

Mina: Who faeliye doroste [meet

Mina: Were late. Chera inja zamire mafulee nemikhad?

Why object pronoun is not needed here?

SA: Chun vaqti who ro miyarim, who zamir ro dar khodesh dare, bar akse keye farsi

Because when we use 'who', it has the pronoun in itself. Contrary to 'ke'

ke faqt rabi mide va mouda, tu engelisi who, that, which inha hamashun zamir ro dar

in Farsi which only joins the two sentences, in English 'who' 'that' and

khodeshun darand, yanee who be ma'niye ke u hast.

'which', all of them contain the pronoun in themselves. It means that 'who' means 'that she'.

Mina: Doroste.

Right.

Zoya: The computer wher- that we use is very old.

Mina: Cheeta who is chera which naa? Heivune dige.

Why not 'which'? It is an animal.

SA: Heivunhayee ro ke tu khune negahdari mikonand inharo humanise mikonand.

The animals that they keep at home, are humanised in English.

Yanee be inha shakhsiyyat midand. Be andazeye ensan unaro dar nazar migirand.

They consider them as a human being.

Mina: Doroste. Tuye mailabi ham khandam ship she dale bud zamire she barash avorde

Correct. I read in a text that 'ship' was addressed as 'she'.

bud. Keshri

ship.

SA: Keshri. Are, bazi keshvarharo ham she barashun miyarand.

Mina: Inja Doktor Ah- Ahmadi, who I visit
Here Dr. yes Ahmadi.

Zoya: Chera which avordim?

Why have we used 'which'?

1160 Mina: Khaste budim.

We were tired.

Zoya: Is very

Mina: Nervous

Zoya: Was ee (.)

1165 Mina: The school that we went to (. ) in that baz be un school barmigarde, bara hamin

This 'that' again refers to that school, for this

ma inja dige ito nemiyarim.

reason, we don't use 'it' here again.

SA: Bale, we went to school bejash that gozashtim.

We were tired.

Zoya: Is very

Mina: Nervous

Zoya: Was ee (.)

1170 Mina: Doroste.

Right.

Zoya: In the haro bayad hatman dashte bashim? Naa the book the

We have to keep these 'the's . Don't we?

1175 SA: Unhayee ke nashenakhte hast.

Those which are known later

Zoya: Bayad hatman dashte bashe.

It must have it.

SA: Areh, unhayee ke shenakhte shode esme khasse dige nemikhad.

Yes. Those nouns which are proper don’t need them.

Zoya: We were invited was very xxx

Mina: In we were invited mishe davat shode budim, majhule dige†

It is 'we were invited to'. It is passive†

Zoya: Shomareye.

Number.

Mina: Who I am interested (.)

Zoya: Chera that gozashtim?

Why did we use 'that'? 

Mina: Nemidunam.

1190 I don’t know.[Noticing the gap: use of who instead of that]

SA: In qiere zaruriye, shenakhte shode hast hatman bekar bebarim.

This is non-defining, it is known. We must use 'who' here.

Mina: Doroste.

Right.

Zoya: Borrow books from

Mina: Doroste bebin I borrowed chee? Ma cheer o qarz migirim?

Right. See, I ‘borrowed’ what? What did we borrow?

Comment [M267]:

Noticing the gap: omission of pronoun

Comment [M268]:

Noticing the gap; who instead of that

Comment [M269]:

Noticing the gap; use of object
Appendix 27

Meaningful Pair 2 (Mina & Zoya): Session Three

Mina: Ee besurate engar ye name ast ya ye goftegue ba dustesh. Avval ba u salam.
It seems to be a letter or a conversation with a friend. First she greets him.

Zoya: Call dige telefoniye dige? [she heard Paul as call]
It is a call, it is a telephone call.

Mina: Esmesh chee bud? Shoma minevisi ya man benevisam?
What was her name? Are you writing or I write?

Zoya: Diyana? Dayana?

Mina: Dayana areh. Yes, Dayana.

Zoya: Benezis. Dayana?
Write. Dayana?

Mina: Dani Dayana nemidunam. I don't know Dani, Dayana.

Zoya: Nemidunam manham. I don't know either.

Mina: Hala Dayana minivisim haa. Ok, we write Dayana.

Zoya: Dear Dayana.

Mina: Dear hamin?
Just Dear?

Zoya: Khob bayad az, bayad az gofeye un begim Ya↑
Ok, we have to use her own words or↑

SA: Areh dige har chee az man dar zehnetun hast.
Yes, write whatever of the text is in your mind.

Mina: Injuri benevisim I have↑
We have to write like this 'I have↑,

Zoya: Az gole un be dustesh.
Write in her own words.

Mina: I had a terrible
Zoya: Chera baraye khodet minevisi? Bayad baraye un benevisi dige. She had a terrible
Why are you addressing yourself, you have to address her 'she had a terrible',

Zoya: Har chee un gofie? Baraye khode un?
What is mentioned there? For herself?

Mina: I had a terrible [birthday
Zoya: [birthday
Mina: Yesterday. Areh?

Zoya: Areh. Yes,

---------Vall avval mineveshti call to my friend, areh? Avval telefon zad dige?
---------But, first you should write 'call to my friend', yes? First, she phoned, didn't she?

Mina: Telefon zad?

Did she phone?

Zoya: Halite message bud engar. Nabud?
It was similar to a message, wasn’t it?

Mina: Man fek kardam ke matne ye nameyee cheese ro dare boland boland mikhuni.

I thought that she was reading the content of a letter loudly,

Zoya: Matne namaro mikhuni.
Did she read the content of a letter?

Mina: Man injuri ehsas kardam.
The name is OK.

Zoya: Hala esmesh haminjari khube.

Mina: Hala esmesh nemidunam inja chee benevisam.

I don't know what we have to write for her name.

Zoya: Hala esmesh 'Terrible' has two 'R's.

Mina: I had a terrible birthday. Davat shode bud pishe dustash. Qabl az un madarsh 'Invited', it was in the evening. She was invited by her friends. Before that, chee karde bud?

Zoya: I don't know.

Mina: Her mother took a restaurant.

Zoya: Khob.

Mina: ee my mother took a restaurant

Zoya: Areh a restaurant

Mina: Yes. My mother took a restaurant for tea. Ee?

Zoya: I came to the show chiye? I came to the show?

Mina: What is this? Was it before that?

Zoya: I came to the show. I took [on] a restaurant.

Mina: Pas in jomlaro hala, badesh uno benevisam ha'! So this sentence now, after that I have to write this!

Zoya: Hala ino inja benevis dige tu ke inja ja dari.

Mina: Now write this here, you have some space here.

Zoya: Doroste. Right.

Mina: My mother took a restaurant for this birthday doroste? For her birthday, right?

Zoya: For birthday areh.

Mina: For her birthday, yes.

Zoya: I came to the show?

Mina: My mother took a restaurant ee for this baraye birthday esh doroste?

Zoya: For her birthday, right?

Mina: My birthday, it was awful. It was terrible doroste.
Right?

Zoya: Terrible.
Mina: Hamash terrible bekar bord. ()

115

It used 'terrible' several times.
Zoya: Hamash terrible nabud ke?

It was not 'terrible' all the time.
Mina: Chand ta terrible terrible man shenidam ina resturane vahshatnak bud.

I heard several 'terrible', 'terrible'. Here, the restaurant was terrible.

Zoya: Awful.
Mina: Terrible terrible. Was terrible

120

Then, ba’d umm I invited ee my friends invited me in the

af- in the evening doroste? Shoma chee neveshtin. In the evening. Aha. In the eve-

125

ning chee?

Right? What did you write? Aha,

What?

Zoya: It was terrible in the evening chee?

130

Mina: Na bebin for my birthday, it was terrible. In taman shod,

No, see, This is finished here.

Zoya: Khob.

Ok.

135

Mina: Tamum shod.

It is finished.

Zoya: In the evening
Mina: In the evening my
Zoya: My friends

140

Mina: My friends
Zoya: My friend
Mina: Ye dune dust bud ya chand ta bud?

Was there a friend or several friends?

Zoya: Ye dune

One friend

145

Mina: My friend
Zoya: Davatesh kardand dige,

They invited her.

Mina: Invited, invited me, me? To the movie. Areh? Ba’d az un rafte movie. Invited

150

shoma chee neveshte? Yes? After that she went to the movie.

What did you write?
Zoya: Evening, invited ham aslan nadare [laughing]. There isn't such thing as 'invited'.

155

Mina:[laughing]
Zoya: Behmin;

See,

160

Mina: Invited me:

mige umadom mashin begiram dir residam. The late residam, ee
She said I took a car and it was late. I arrived late,

when when I went to to there I late. Doroste?

Right?

Zoya: When, when I went to to, went?
Mina: To where injuri nabud? Ye ye ham chin chize miyesh bud ke man dir residam.

165

Wasn't it like this? There was something like this 'that I arrived late'.

Zoya: Very late?

Yes. It was that time when I arrived late,

It seemed that, I don't know, there
Ye hamchin chizhayee ham tush dasht. Zehnam nist.

170 was a taxi or bus. There was something like this. I don't remember.

Zoya: Taxi?

Mina: Taxsi otubus ye chiçi gerefte bud nemidanam. Pas my friend invited me

175 Taxsi or bus, she took something. So

Zoya: Ye chizish good bud cheesh good bud? Something was good. What was it?

Mina: Eem cheez filmesh un filmi ke raftand didand. Un good bud. Ee in the evening my

180 friends invited me umm but I umm

Zoya: But I but I

Mina: But I couldn't man natunestam zud beresam. I couldn't get there early.

185 Zoya: But I

Mina: Early?

Zoya: Yes. On time. But I arrived late. Han?

Zoya: Areh. Yes;

190 Mina: Arrived late. I

Zoya: Why?

Mina: Pishe dustash bud. Asr davat budam tavassote dustam va tamame modat radio

195 When she was with her friends. I was invited by my friends in the evening, we

listened to radio all the time.

Zoya: Chera? Why?


200 I don't know. It was something like this. Wasn't it? Right?

Zoya: Tamame moddat radio gush midad?

When did she do this?

Mina: Pishe dustash bud. Asr davat budam tavassote dustam va tamame modat radio

205 When she was with her friends. I was invited by my friends in the evening, we

listened to radio all the time.

Zoya: Key ino anjam dad?

When did she do this?

Mina: Pishe dustash bud. Asr davat budam tavassote dustam va tamame modat radio

210 When she was with her friends. I was invited by my friends in the evening, we

listened to radio all the time.

Zoya: Key ino anjam dad?

When did she do this?

Mina: Pishe dustash bud. Asr davat budam tavassote dustam va tamame modat radio

215 When she was with her friends. I was invited by my friends in the evening, we

listened to radio all the time.

Zoya: Key ino anjam dad?

When did she do this?

Mina: Pishe dustash bud. Asr davat budam tavassote dustam va tamame modat radio

220 When she was with her friends. I was invited by my friends in the evening, we

listened to radio all the time.

Zoya: Key ino anjam dad?

When did she do this?

Mina: Pishe dustash bud. Asr davat budam tavassote dustam va tamame modat radio

225 When she was with her friends. I was invited by my friends in the evening, we

listened to radio all the time.

Zoya: Key ino anjam dad?

When did she do this?
Where did we find this? There was nothing about 'afternoon'.

Zoya: Afternoon nadašt? [laughing]

There was no 'afternoon'.

Mina: Nemidunam.

I don’t know.

Zoya: Avval afternoon ba’d evening dige.

First she talked about afternoon then about the evening.

Mina: After- areh afternoon va’lli, man ehsas mikoon man avval afternoon nashnidam.

Yes it was afternoon. I think I didn’t hear ‘afternoon’ at all.

Zoya: Khob.

Ok.

Mina: Nemidunam shoma begu.

I don’t know, you say something.

Zoya: Film, movie ke dide filmshe khub bude.

The movie, the movie that you saw was good.

Mina: Ahan ba madaresh raft doroste? Ba kee raft?

She went with her Mum, is it correct? With whom did she go?

Zoya: Ba pedaresh raft ya ba madaresh raft.

She went with her Dad or Mum.

Mina: Film koja dar-

Where? The movie-

Zoya: Sinema nabud? (.)

Wasn’t it in cinema?

Mina: Yadum nist bayad mineveshtam, havasam nabud dorost o hesabi naneveshtam. I don’t remember, I should have written. I didn’t pay so much attention. I have not written it completely.

went to the movie and ee

Zoya: We went to the movie

Mina: We went areh.

Yes.

Zoya: We went

Mina: We went to the movie movie

Zoya: To watch movie?

Mina: Ma raftim be sinama.

We went to the cinema.

Zoya: Khob.

Ok.

Mina: My best ee my best artist doroste? My best artist

Right?

Zoya: Khob.

Ok.

Mina: Played in the film,

Zoya: Ye chizi dar morode artiste goft.

She said something about an artist.

Mina: Famous artist?

Zoya: Ahan.

Mina: Doroste.

Right.

Zoya: Actress, artist nabud.

It was not ‘artist’ it was ‘actress’.


Ok, what should I write? ‘My famous actress? No,

Zoya: Unja bud famous actress.

There was something about a famous actress.

Mina: Actres, tu film baži karde bud ya unja bud?
She played in the movie or she was there?

Zoya: Tu film bazi karde bud dige.

Mina: One famous actress played in the film, haa?

Zoya: Naa.

Mina: Pas chee bezaram? A famous actress?

Zoya: A famous actress.

Mina: Famous

Zoya: A famous actress

Mina: Biya, akhe avvale khat nistesh ke. A famous act-ress played

See, it is not the beginning of the line.

Mina: To the movi-

Zoya: In the mov-

Mina: In the film.

………………………….. Ee it’s my present na my present

Mina: Pas chee bezaram? A famous actress?

Zoya: No.

Mina: Fami-

Zoya: A famous actress

Mina: Biya, akhe avvale khat nistesh ke. A famous act-ress played

See, it is not the beginning of the line.

Mina: To the movi-

Zoya: In the mov-

Mina: In the film.

………………………….. Ee it’s my present na my present

Mina: Pass chee bezaram? A famous actress?

Zoya: No.

Mina: Fami-

Zoya: A famous actress

Mina: Biya, akhe avvale khat nistesh ke. A famous act-ress played

See, it is not the beginning of the line.

Mina: To the movi-

Zoya: In the mov-

Mina: In the film.

………………………….. Ee it’s my present na my present

Mina: Pass chee bezaram? A famous actress?

Zoya: No.

Mina: Fami-

Zoya: A famous actress

Mina: Biya, akhe avvale khat nistesh ke. A famous act-ress played

See, it is not the beginning of the line.

Mina: To the movi-

Zoya: In the mov-

Mina: In the film.

………………………….. Ee it’s my present na my present

Mina: Pass chee bezaram? A famous actress?

Zoya: No.

Mina: Fami-

Zoya: A famous actress

Mina: Biya, akhe avvale khat nistesh ke. A famous act-ress played

See, it is not the beginning of the line.

Mina: To the movi-

Zoya: In the mov-

Mina: In the film.

………………………….. Ee it’s my present na my present

Mina: Pass chee bezaram? A famous actress?

Zoya: No.

Mina: Fami-

Zoya: A famous actress

Mina: Biya, akhe avvale khat nistesh ke. A famous act-ress played

See, it is not the beginning of the line.

Mina: To the movi-

Zoya: In the mov-

Mina: In the film.

………………………….. Ee it’s my present na my present

Mina: Pass chee bezaram? A famous actress?

Zoya: No.

Mina: Fami-

Zoya: A famous actress

Mina: Biya, akhe avvale khat nistesh ke. A famous act-ress played

See, it is not the beginning of the line.

Mina: To the movi-

Zoya: In the mov-

Mina: In the film.

………………………….. Ee it’s my present na my present

Mina: Pass chee bezaram? A famous actress?

Zoya: No.

Mina: Fami-

Zoya: A famous actress

Mina: Biya, akhe avvale khat nistesh ke. A famous act-ress played

See, it is not the beginning of the line.

Mina: To the movi-

Zoya: In the mov-

Mina: In the film.

………………………….. Ee it’s my present na my present

Mina: Pass chee bezaram? A famous actress?

Zoya: No.

Mina: Fami-

Zoya: A famous actress

Mina: Biya, akhe avvale khat nistesh ke. A famous act-ress played

See, it is not the beginning of the line.

Mina: To the movi-

Zoya: In the mov-

Mina: In the film.

………………………….. Ee it’s my present na my present

Mina: Pass chee bezaram? A famous actress?

Zoya: No.

Mina: Fami-

Zoya: A famous actress

Mina: Biya, akhe avvale khat nistesh ke. A famous act-ress played

See, it is not the beginning of the line.

Mina: To the movi-

Zoya: In the mov-

Mina: In the film.

………………………….. Ee it’s my present na my present

Mina: Pass chee bezaram? A famous actress?

Zoya: No.

Mina: Fami-

Zoya: A famous actress

Mina: Biya, akhe avvale khat nistesh ke. A famous act-ress played

See, it is not the beginning of the line.

Mina: To the movi-

Zoya: In the mov-

Mina: In the film.

………………………….. Ee it’s my present na my present

Mina: Pass chee bezaram? A famous actress?

Zoya: No.

Mina: Fami-

Zoya: A famous actress

Mina: Biya, akhe avvale khat nistesh ke. A famous act-ress played

See, it is not the beginning of the line.

Mina: To the movi-

Zoya: In the mov-

Mina: In the film.

………………………….. Ee it’s my present na my present

Mina: Pass chee bezaram? A famous actress?

Zoya: No.

Mina: Fami-

Zoya: A famous actress

Mina: Biya, akhe avvale khat nistesh ke. A famous act-ress played

See, it is not the beginning of the line.

Mina: To the movi-

Zoya: In the mov-

Mina: In the film.

………………………….. Ee it’s my present na my present

Mina: Pass chee bezaram? A famous actress?

Zoya: No.

Mina: Fami-

Zoya: A famous actress

Mina: Biya, akhe avvale khat nistesh ke. A famous act-ress played

See, it is not the beginning of the line.

Mina: To the movi-

Zoya: In the mov-

Mina: In the film.

………………………….. Ee it’s my present na my present

Mina: Pass chee bezaram? A famous actress?

Zoya: No.

Mina: Fami-

Zoya: A famous actress

Mina: Biya, akhe avvale khat nistesh ke. A famous act-ress played

See, it is not the beginning of the line.

Mina: To the movi-

Zoya: In the mov-

Mina: In the film.

………………………….. Ee it’s my present na my present

Mina: Pass chee bezaram? A famous actress?

Zoya: No.

Mina: Fami-

Zoya: A famous actress

Mina: Biya, akhe avvale khat nistesh ke. A famous act-ress played

See, it is not the beginning of the line.

Mina: To the movi-

Zoya: In the mov-

Mina: In the film.

………………………….. Ee it’s my present na my present

Mina: Pass chee bezaram? A famous actress?

Zoya: No.

Mina: Fami-

Zoya: A famous actress

Mina: Biya, akhe avvale khat nistesh ke. A famous act-ress played

See, it is not the beginning of the line.

Mina: To the movi-

Zoya: In the mov-

Mina: In the film.

………………………….. Ee it’s my present na my present

Mina: Pass chee bezaram? A famous actress?

Zoya: No.

Mina: Fami-

Zoya: A famous actress

Mina: Biya, akhe avvale khat nistesh ke. A famous act-ress played

See, it is not the beginning of the line.

Mina: To the movi-

Zoya: In the mov-

Mina: In the film.
Mina: Present birth day.

Zoya: Benevis. Write.

Mina: I don’t forget ye hamchin cheez dasht. Faramush nemikonam. There was something like this. I don’t forget.

Zoya: Yes? Shall I write?

Mina: Nemidunam. I don’t know.

Zoya: Of of birthday?

Mina: Naa.

Zoya: No.

Mina: I don’t forget this that days now. (.) I don’t forgot it.

Zoya: Yes.

Mina: Hamin. Just this.

Zoya: For for birthday

Mina: I don’t forget this that days now. (.) I don’t forgot it.

Zoya: Yes.


SA: Finished?

Mina: Finished.

Feedback session 3

SA: Behinid cheqadr farq mikone matne khodetun ba in matn. Compare your text with the original one and see if there is any difference.

Mina: The computer that uncle Bill gave me broke. (.)

Zoya: Nuch nuch nuch.

Mina: Aslan inharo nafahmidim then the CD shelves which my Dad put up akhe esme used the name of her father at the beginning. We didn’t understand this part at all. She has pedaresh ro ham avord avvalesh.

Zoya: Shelves which my Dad put up fell down immediately. Zamin to asemun ba in farq mikone.

Mina: Inharo ham aslan naneveshtim. The restaurant I took my mum We have not written these at all.

Zoya: Dad to was terrible.

Mina: Umm. The restaurant I took my Mum and Dad to?

Zoya: Resturani ke pedar van madaram ro borde budam? The restaurant I took my Mum and Dad to?

Mina: [Areh. Ba’d inja ham friends bud] [The friends I invited]

Yes, then here also, it was ‘friends’

Zoya: [the friends I invited in the evening]

Mina: Didn’t come ahh behin dashash davatesh nakardand. Mige davatesh ro ke man See, her friends didn’t invite her. She says that the friends davit karde budam naamadand. that I invited didn’t come.

Zoya: Uhhm.

Mina: Unvaqt, dar asr.

Then, in the evening.

Zoya: Goftam in ye juriye haa I said there is a problem in it.

Mina: Kalak, chee goffi? What did you say?

Zoya: Akhe az avval malum bud dige mige man davit kardam. It was quite clear, from the beginning, she had invited them.

Mina: Ahaa. (.)
Zoya: Man ye hamchin cheez fahmidam, bad ke shoma gofti, 
I understood something like this. Then when you said,
Mina: Khob behem migosti?
405 Ok why didn’t you tell me?
Zoya: Na dige shoma gofti goftam shoma dorost migin.[laughing]
No, you said and I thought that you are right.
Mina: [Laughing] ino bebin inja, my friend I invited,
Look at this,
410 Zoya: Didn’t 
Mina: Didn’t come. One of the friends I was waiting for phoned and said that the /invasion/ I sent
him hadn’t arrived. Davatnameyee ke man ferestadam beshesh
The invitation that I sent to him,
daste sh beshesh. Amma, there were some good things. Hame cheexkhob bud?
didn’t arrive. But, everything was good?
415 Mina: Mum gereft,
Zoya: Dad
gave
Mina: Dad behem radio alarm clock which works well
Gave me
Zoya: Did? Koja radio gush dadand?
Do you see? When did they listen to radio?
Let me see it.
Zoya: [Laughing]
Mina: [Laughing] kharab kari kardam.
I have made a mess.
420 Zoya: Kadosho behesh dadand,
They gave her present.
Mina: Jeddiya,areh rast migi. Pas chera alarm
works well
Really, you are right. So why alarm,
Zoya: Bebin in the afternoon
See
425 Mina: Jeddiya
Really!
Zoya: Dad took me to an old woman who was a [fortune
Mina: [fortune teller pishguyee mikarde.
She was telling future.
430 Zoya: Pishe khanumi borde ke pishguyee mikarde?
He took her to a lady who was a fortune teller?
Mina: Areh. She said that one day I am going to be a famous actress. In vaqean matne
Yes, is this the same
435 text read in the tape? How different it is!
Zoya: U goft ke yeki az in rizha.
She said that one of these days.
Mina: Man khaham shod yek honar pisheye ma’raf. Anyway thank you very much for
I will be a famous actress.
440 the gold air- earrings
Zoya: Earrings
Mina: Which are really beautiful. They are the best present that I have ever had. Bah bah
There is
445 a lot of difference between them, between the text and what we had understood.
Zoya: In hala name bude neveshte matn bude?
Was it a letter or a text?
Mina: Areh dige, dear paul. Pole aziz
Yes, Dear Paul, dear Paul.
Zoya: Man fek kardam ke dareh telefon mizane be yeki, masalan behesh mige.

SA: Ba male khoedetun mokeyese konid bebinid az nazare geramere che farqi mikone.

Compare it to your own text and see what grammatical differences there are.

Mina: Ašlan mohtavaye in ba un zamin ta asemun farq mikone. Ma hame cheezo eshte-

The content of this is quite different from that one. We have understood
jahre diqe geroftim,
everything in another way.

Zoya: In dustašo davat karde, nayumadand, [ma migim dustaš uno davat kardand.

She has invited her friends, they didn’t come, we have said that her friends invited her.

Mina: [ma migim dustaš uno davat kardand.

We have said that her friends invited her.

Taqseere man shod [laughing]

It was my fault.

Zoya: Chun ye matni dars dashtim, tavallod ke mishod dostu davit mikardand.

We had a text in our lesson, when it was somebody's birthday, the friends invited her.

Mina: Areh.

Yes.

Zoya: Ta koja bud kodum keshvar bud?

Do you remember where it was? Which country it was?

Mina: Yadum rafte.

I don’t remember.

Zoya: Ta readingha dashtim.

We had it in our reading book.

Mina: Areh.

Yes.

Zoya: Dustašun davatesh karde budand. Bein inha ye seri jomlaro nadaštim

Her friends invited her. We didn’t write some of the sentences between them.


That I made them myself. Yes. The tape was also a little bit unclear here.

Zoya: Chun naumade budand terrible bude diqe.

Since they didn’t come, it was terrible.

Mina: Doroste.

Right.

Zoya: Birthdayesh bara chee terrible bude [because they didn’t come, what did she make chee dorost karde bud?

Why her birthday was terrible because they didn’t come, what did she make for them?

Mina: Bayad harfe manu gush nemikardi diqe. Har chee benzazet miresid mineveshti.

You shouldn’t listen to me, you should have written whatever came to your mind.

Zoya: Naa khub gofti.

No you wrote it well.

Mina: Na baba. In thank you e akharesh dorost bud.

No, the final part ‘thank you’ was correct.

Zoya: Doroste.

Right.
Appendix 28

Meaningful Pair 3 (Hana & Sima) Baseline

Hana: Ok if we go
Sima: Zahra, man fek mikonan ke alan yani inja
I think that now it means here
Hana: Khob
Sima: Fele go
The verb 'go'
Hana: Go
Sima: Khob inja zamane hale sade ast, khob?
Ok, here it is simple present tense, Ok?
Hana: Khob
Sima: Mige if we
It says 'if we'
Hana: If we go in the summer.
Sima: Areh. Go in the summer, vaqtì inja gosìe be pas halate to be bayad bashe.
Yes, when it says 'be' here, so the verb should be 'to be'
Hana: Be
Sima: Are mishe dige chon inja jame
Yes, it can be, because here it is plural.
Hana: Areh there are
Yes,
Sima: Areh. More tourist, more tourists and inja ham dobareh fele to be mikhad and it is
Yes, here again it needs the verb 'to be'.
Hana: Is
Sima: Very hot. If we at Christmas if we go at Christmas there aren't
Hana: If we go at Christmas
Sima: Aren't many tourist and the weather is
Hana: And the weather
Sima: Weather cheeze dige
It is thing
Hana: Ok, inja neveshte zamane halo ayande.
Here it has written present or future tense.
Sima: Ku?
Hana: Kolesho hal neveshte dige.
All of them are in present tense.
Sima: Na bebin, khob alan hame ja ke hal nashode.
No, see, Ok, here it is not present in all places.
Hana: Ba hal ya ayande.
With present or future
Sima: Khob
Ok.
Hana: Ayande aslan estefade nakardim, mige agar ma berim. in doroste berim tu
We didn't use future at all, it says if we go, it is correct, if we go in
summer, there will be more tourists, the weather
Sima: If we go in the summer there are more tourist
Hana: Unjìa hast tedadi turist va anja khahad bud tedadi turist?
There are some tourists and there would be some tourists?
Sima: Inja ro migì?
You mean here?
Hana: Areh.
Yes.

Sima: Khob, ino mage nemigi?
Ok, don't you mean here?

Hana: Un hast, khob bebin un hast kheili garm, agar ma berim be chris-ee cheez
It is, Ok, see, it is very warm, if we go on thing

Sima: Krismas

Christmas

Hana: Krismas, inja khabad bud tedadi turist va hava hast khonaktar. Inja khabad bud
Christmas, there would be some tourists and it is cooler. There will be
khabad bud. Gozaste ayande ast.
There will be. It is past, future

Sima: Chee? Chee migi?
What? What did you say?

Hana: Anja khabad bud dige, ayande areh, khabad bud turist, chon inja dareh mige,
There would be, it is future, yes? There will be tourist, since it says here
mige vaqti

it says when

Sima: Nakhabad bud fele manfiye.
It won't be, the verb is negative

Hana: Inja dareh mige age tu tabestun berim dareh turist o havaish ham garme. Hala
Here it says if we go in summer, there are tourists and it will be warm. Now
mige age mu ta-tu krismas berim havaish khabad bud
it says if we go on Christmas, it will be

Sima: Nakhabad bud
It won't be

Hana: Nakhabad bud
It won't be

Sima: Yani havash
It means the weather

Hana: Aha turist tedadi nadareh, va havash ham khabad bud khonak. Havash hast
Aha there won't be tourists, and it will be cooler. It is
khonak. Haa? Agar ma bebarim benevis, agar ma bebarim
cool. If we take, write if we take

Sima: Shoma tasnimetun alan avaz nemishe?
You don't change your mind now?

Hana: Na agar ma bebarim ino ayande benevis, agar ma bebarim mishe I take
No if we take, write this in future, it is 'if we take'

Sima: I take
Hana: Areh I take. X esho bezar agar ma bebarim yek mashin, longer unmibareh
Yes, put x, if we take a car, it will be longer

Sima: Hamasho ayande mikhay benevisi?
Do you want to write them all in future?

Hana: Na, bebin inja dareh mige agar ma bebarim manish kon. agar ma bebarim ba
No, see it says that if we take a car. If we take a car
khodeman yek mashin un mibareh masafate tulani. Agar ma este fade konim az
it will take longer time. If we go by plane
havapeima an hast it is mishe khob benevis is an hast rahattar amma un kerayash
it is ok, write, it is more comfortable but it will
amma an hast kerayash bishtar. Amma un khabad bud kerayash
cost more, it will cost more. But it will be

Sima: Areh dige

Yes

Hana: Khabad bud will cost kerayash khabad bud areh,
It will be

Sima: More too and

Hana: Va ma

And we

Sima: We
Hana: Va ma nemibinim, ejaze bedin alan man ino hal mikonam. Va ma nemibinim
And we don't see, let me do it. and we don't see
cheez az va ma akhahim did areh va ma nakahahim did. Fek konam. nazaret chiye?
anything of, and we yes, we can't see I think, what do you think?
Fek konam inja? Na begu? Ma nemibinim cheez tu faranse ya ma nakahahim did age
I think here? No say/ we can't see anything of France.
ba havapeima berim.
If we go by plane
10
Sima: Ar eh in ayande ast
Yes, this is future
Hana: Khob hala un dotaro ham velesh kon.
Ok, now leave those two
Sima: ce ino negofi.
105
You didn't say this
Hana: Jomalate zir ra ba estefade az zamane sahie fele gozashteye sade aha if I had
Complete the following sentences using the past tense of the verbs
agar man had dashtam pule bishtari man
if I had more money, I
110
Sima: Gozashteye sade ya sharti
Simple past or conditional
Hana: Khob
Ok
Sima: If
Hana: I had
Sima: Gozashteye sade ya sharti
Simple past or conditional
Hana: Had agar man had dashtam
If I had had
115
Sima: Bebin gozashteye sadeh
See simple past
Hana: Ha
Sima: Che rahti be, aa had bebakshid
What is the, excuse me
120
Hana: Khahesh mikonam had dige bezar dige, gozashteye mishe had.agar man dashtam
No problem, it is 'had', write it, its past tense is 'had'. If I had more money,
pule bishtari man
Sima: I am able to
Hana: I am able man get a flat ye apparteman. Man find finded peida mikardam yek shoqle
A flat I find a good job
behtar. ar eh dige gozashteh ast dige.
Yes it is past
125
Sima: I find
Hana: Sharti chee bud? Jomalate sharti? In mishe man peida mikardam
What is conditional? Conditional sentences? It is 'I would find'
130
Sima: Khob found
Ok 'found'
Hana: Fined
Sima: Found find mishe
135
It is find
Hana: Found aha babakshid found. Peida mikardam ye shoqle behtar agar unja bud
Found aha, excuse me, found. I would find a better job, if there was
Sima: Was
Hana: Bishtar shoql dar dastres man happier budam
140
There was a job I would be happier
Sima: Vaista khob felhasho begu.
Wait, Ok, tell the verbs
Hana: Khob man daram farisisho migam to engelisisho [laugh]
Ok I say in Farsi you say in English

412
Sima: [laugh]
Hana: Khob man engelisisho migam khob in was mishe. (.) dashtam bishitar, man daram
inja mishe agar man dashtam (.).

here it is if I had

Sima: Man daram felharo gozashte minevisam haa?
Hana: Aha in mishe man hastam do tash baham mig man hastam shadtar agar man
Aha this will be I will be, it says, I am happier if I had more friends
dashtam duste bisharti haa I am man hastam shadtar, naa?

I am happier? No?

Hana: Am-e dige
Sima: Shartiye
It is conditional
Hana: Shartiya inesh sade miyad inesh gozadshte, qesmate dovvomesh mishe . fahmidi?
This part of the conditional is simple, this part is past, the second part is, did
Man hastam shadtar agar man dashtam duste bishitar. Khob man peida khamam kard
Did you understand? I am happier if I had more friends. Ok I will find
shoqle behtar agar anja bashe shoqle bashad khob . khanevadesam nabadand, in
a better job if there was more jobs, my families were not, what is
chiye?

Sima: Critical
Hana: Critical agar anha, in chiye critical? Az koja xx? Aha?
If they, what is meant by 'critical'? from where? Aha?
Sima: Understand mishe understood.
The past tense of understand is understood.
Hana: Understood agar anha mifahmidand mano behtar, mifahmidand understood
If they understood me better, Understood me
benevis barash. In ham eshtebast.
Write this is also incorrect
Sima: Chera?
Hana: Jomalate sharti ye varesh sade ye varesh cheez hast
In conditional sentences, one part is simple and the other is thing
Sima: In shartiye sade.
This is simple conditional
Hana: In avvalesh bayad sade bashe.
The first part must be simple
Sima: Chee?
What?
Hana: Agar man peida konam yek shoqle behtar man peida konam yek shoqle
If I find a better job, I find a better job
Sima: Kardam be gozashte nige
I found, it must be past
Hana: Man peida kardam yek na man peida kardam yek shoqle behtar agar anja
I found a , no I found a better job, if there
Sima: Agar there was bashad meqdari shoqal dar dastras
If there were jobs available
Hana: Jofishesh gozashte shod. Khob, matne zir ra ba estefade az shekel sabihe afal por
Both parts are in past. Ok, complete the following text using the correct
konid. Agar man
form of the verb, if I
Sima: Matne zir ra ba estefade az shekel sabihe afal por konid.
Complete the following text using the correct form of the verbs.
Hana: Want beh Shama behshid yad benevis dige want if I want to learn Spanish
I want if I want to learn Spanish

Sima: Want

Hana: Behshid yad beghirid engelisi shoma bayad berid
If you want to learn English, you have to go

Sima: Espehnyya
Spain
Hana: Espehnyya
Spain

Sima: If I

Hana: Agar man va- agar man
If I wan- if I

Sima: If I
Hana: Agar man hastam shoma
If I were you

Sima: Yani chee man hastam shoma?
What does it mean by I were you?
Hana: Agar man (.) be was o were am o are was o were c dige
If I was and were

Sima: Khob

Ok
Hana: In chee mishe? Agar man
What this should be? If I
Sima: In gozashte miyad fek konam. I if I was
I think it should be past

Hana: Agar man budam shoma agar man hastam shoma man miferestam yek mah naa aha.
If I were you, if I am you, I will sent one month, no
Sima: Gozaran dan spent mishe gozarandan
Spent means to spend, spend

Hana: Mige agar man jaye to budam was benevis man migozarandam yek maho tu es-
It says if I were you , write ‘was’, I would spend a month in Sp-
man migozarandam. Gozashte.
I would spend. Past tense

Sima: Spended?

Hana: Areh dige. Man migozarandam. Yek mah tu espaniya. Doroste?
Yes, I would spend. One month in Spain. Right?
Sima: Nemidunam.
I don’t know

Sima: Khob pas.

Ok, so
Hana: Khob na man nemitunam afford it afford?
Ok, I can’t

Sima: Mitarsam fek konam.
I think it mean I am afraid

Hana: Agar man beram be espaniya, go
If I go to Spain

Sima: I if I

Hana: Behin man nemitavanam age man beram. Sude ast dige go.
See, I can’t if I go. It is simple. Isn’t it?
Sima: Behin man fele sharti khob yekish in bud ke gozashte
Let me see, it is conditional verb, one of them was this which is in past
Hana: In qesmeh gozashte miyad areh.

This part is in past, yes.
Sima: Sade
Simple
Hana: Avwalesh sade dovomesh gozashte.
The first part is simple the second part is past

290 Sima: Ifesh gozashte bud?
Was if part in past tense?
Hana: Areh.
Yes.
Sima: Sadeh bud?
Was it simple?
Hana: Ha? Agar man mige beram espaniya, man majburam aha, in sade fek konam
What? If I go to Spain, I have to, I think this should be simple
bayaad bashe. Na inaha man dashtam na gozashte agar man mireftam. Benevis agar
no, here I was no past tense if I went. Write if

295 man mireftam. went
I went,
Sima: Went,
Hana: Areh age man mireftam espaniya man majbur budam I have to bepardazam
Yes, if I went to Spain I had to

300 Sima: I have to ya I had to?
Or
Hana: Areh have to sade dige.
Yes it is simple
Sima: Bashe.
Ok.

305 Hana: Marbu- majbur budam bepardazam for my baray ekelasham va chee? My
I have to pay for my accommodation and what?
Sima: Acco-
Hana: Cheez mishe fek konam otaq, fek konam otaqe. Khob.
What is this? I think it is room, I think it means room. Ok.
Sima: Hamash felhaye shartiye.
All of them are conditional verbs.
Hana: Shoma mired. Inaha shoma go shoma mired agar shoma naa,
You go, here, you go, you go, if you no

310 Sima: Well you go
Hana: Chee be nazaret bayad benevisim? Agar shoma majbur nabudid aha mige shoma
What do you think we should write? If you were not, aha it says that will you
mired age shoma majbur nabashid benevis benevis you go mig eshoma mired age
go if you didn’t have to pay, write write, you go, it says, you go if you
shoma, hamaro be farsi tarjome kardam, age shoma mired age shoma majbur
I translated them all into Farsi, if you go, if you were not
nabashid , not had to. Had to, not had to. Bepardazid . fahmidi, farsish irad dareh
pay did you understand, Farsi
alan? Sahih shod jomlamun dige, khob, shoma mired age shoma maj, mige inja dareh
the sentence is now correct, ok, you go if you are not , it says here
dustesh mige, mighe khob age shoma mirid unja age shoma napardazid pul. Baro otaq.
His friend says, she says ok, if you go there if you don’t pay money for the room.
Shoma berin agar shoma midunid man got I have got tedadi dusthaye espaniaye tu
You go it you know a few Spanish friends in

315 Colorado. Shoma be able areh able to bemanid ba unha. Man
Cordoba, you yes stay with them. I
Sima: I will write
Hana: Man khabam nevesht khabam nevesht
I will write, I will write

320 Sima: If you
Hana: Agar shoma
If you
Sima: Bebinam like ED migireh?
Let me see, does 'like' receive an ED?

Hana: Liked areh. Khob amma agar man stayed benevis
Yes, ok, but if I stayed write
Sima: Amma
But
Hana: Agar man mundam ba dustam (.) I man majburam bepardezam be
If I stay with my friend I have to pay
Sima: I will have to pay them?
Hana: Areh, man majburam, naa, will chera dige I have to to, afate sake miyd, haa
Yes, I have to, no why will the verbs should be simple
Sima: I stay with them migam man basham
Hana: I say if I
Sima: Bemunam bemunam ba dustam ba dusthaye shoma
I stay I stay with my friend with your friends
Sima: Majburam bedam be unja.
I have to pay
Hana: Man majburam bepardezam be unha. Majbur khaham bud bepardezam , in umade
I have to pay them. I have to pay them. This has been used
yes , I have to, just this. Or I will have to. That's it. now let see
ikonim. Mige aha inja bebin javabesh dareh, man lazem nist, un nist lazem
it says aha see here, the answer, I there is no need, there is no need
Sima: Mishe isn't
It is 'isn't'
Hana: It is not areh,
Yes
Sima: Isn't
Hana: Isn't lazem nist, unha mikhahand yad begirand engelisi, banabar in agar shoma
There is no need, they want to learn English, so if you
gaved bedid be anha
give them
Sima: [They want to learn English so if you gave gaved?]
Hana: Gived, gived mishe?
Is it 'gived'?
Sima: Hanun ye ED fek konam faqat D migireh.
Just ED, I think it needs D
Hana: Gave gave.
Sima: Chera ba gozashte?
Why in past tense?
Hana: Na ayande agar shoma bedid be unha, gave mishe fek konam,
No, it is future, you give them, I think it is 'gave'
Sima: Give?
Hana: Nemidunam gave mishe . ayande give
I don't know, it is 'gave'. The future of give
Sima: Khob will give mishe dige, will give them
Ok, it is 'will give'.
Hana: Na mige agar shoma bedid be unha, bedid,
No, it says if you give them, give them
Sima: Khob mishe will give, ayande nemikhad begi, chon cheezet cheeye? Begu felet
Ok, it is 'will give', future tense is not needed, because what is your thing?
cheeye?
Hana: Haa, ino mikham begam agar shoma mimunid unja.
I want to say this, if you want to stay there.
Sima: Lazem nist, anha mikhan yad begirand engelisi, so agar shoma dars bedid be
unha,
there is no need, they want to learn English. So if you teach them
Hana: Areh dige banabar in agar shoma cheez bezarim ayan- cheez mishe inha if che juri
If so if you, let me use thing it is thing, how do we

mineveshtim? Gozashtasho ayandasho? You gave mishe
write it? the past tense, the future tense? It is 'you gave'.

Sima: Gozashte?

Past tense?
Hana: Nemidunam mige banabarīn agar shoma bedid be anha dadan,
I don't know, it says, so if you give them
Sima: Bedid

Give
Hana: Bedid yani ayande.
Give, it is future
Sima: Na ke mige dadid.
No it says you gave
Hana: Ahēh bedid, khob ayande. Ayande benevis dige.
Yes you give, ok, future. Write it in future
Sima: Khob dige.

Ok,
Hana: Khob inha ro ham ke por nakardim, ye robēmān tamum shod? Na pan deqiqe vaqt
Ok, we have not completed these, a quarter is finished now? No we have five
minutes left. Ok, come on. Ok, if we go in summer, in
Sima: Bebin in the summer ayande ast. Bebin if we go

see, it is future. See
Hana: Agar ma
If we
Sima: Khob

Ok,
Hana: Bekhahim berim tu tabestun
If we want to go in summer
Sima: Vaista vaista
Wait wait
Hana: Unja khahad bud
There would be
Sima: Vaista if we will go in the summer there
Wait
Hana: Na eshtebas digeste
No it is incorrect
Sima: Nājū doroste.
Don't say, it is correct
Hana: Ahēh dorost migi
Yes you are right
Sima: Dare ayandaro mige, khob more tourist and
It says about future, ok
Hana: In hast, doroste
This is, right
Sima: If we
Hana: Agar agar
If if
Sima: Go inja ham dige cheez mishe dige, will go mishe.
Here 'go' is thing, it should be 'will go'.
Hana: Ahēh. Agar ma berim
Yes, if we go
Sima: If we will go
Hana: Tūye krismas
In Christmas
Sima: Aren't
Hana: Unja nist tedadi turist va hava hast
There won't be tourists and it is
Sima: چه کاری می‌خواهید؟ اگر ما
   کویر، خوب؟ اگر ما
     اگر می‌بریم
       اگر ما گرفت
         اگر ما می‌گیریم

Hana: اگر ما بگیریم

465 Sima: دچار ازدحام گریه می‌کنیم، اگر ما
       صحیح، ما نوشتم‌ها می‌گیریم
       کویر اینجا انجیزه بگیریم، اگر ما
       خوب، نوشته‌ها 'پیدا کن'
Hana: علی‌موقع بیشتر، مسافت‌ها در اینجا,
   خوب اینجا انجیزه می‌گیریم

470 Sima: اگر می‌بایست، اگر ما
   می‌توانم اینجا بگیرم
     باش، خوب اینجا.
    اگر ما

Hana: ما می‌توانیم

Sima: ما هستیم
     خوب

Hana: خوش است، خوب اینجا.
   اگر ما

475 Sima: اگر ما
   خوب

Hana: اینجا سه‌چهار نامنده نام‌ویشته است؟
   چرا نوشته‌ها در آینده؟
Appendix 29

Meaningful Pair 3(Sima) (Hana): Session one

Sima: Pleased to meet you [laugh]
Hana: Pleased to meet you.
Sima: Ok. Ino bekhun.

Read this [referring to input sheet].

Hana: Khob, anvae zamayere mosuli. Zamayere mosuli dar jomle do naqsh ra ifa
Ok, types of relative pronouns. The relative pronouns play two roles in
mikonand. Anha avvalan naqshhe faeel ya maful ra baži mikonand saniyan do jomleye
the sentence. Firstly, they are subjects or objects of the sentence, secondly, they
sade ra be hamdigar rabt midahand.

join two sentences together.

Sima: Raft midahand.
Join together.

Hana: What’s the name of the student she just came in.

Sima: What’s the name of the student who just came in.

Hana: What’s the name of the student che kasi
Who

Sima: What’s the name of the student who just. Ah be jaye she who.
Aha, instead of she 'who'.

Hana: Bejaye she who avorde, che kasi. Dar meslae dovom who jaygozine she ke faele fele,
'she' has been used instead of 'who'. In the second example, who replaces
'she' which is the subject of the verb,

Sima: Fele came ast mishavad banabarin naqshhe faele an jomle ra ifa mikonad. Who
The verb 'came'. Therefore, it plays the role of subject in the sentence. 'Who'
hamchenin do jomle ra be hamdige rabt midahad.
also joins the two sentences together.

Hana: Motadaveltarin.
The most common,
Sima: Who whom which o that e. [who o whom barye ashkhas estefade mishe.
and 'who' and 'whom' are used for human.

Hana: [who o whom barye ashkhas estefade mishe
'who' and 'whom' are used for human.

Sima: Didi which male ashye-e.
See 'which' is applied for objects.
Hana: Areh. Which baraye ashya, who o whom baraye ashkhash

Yes. 'Which' is used for objects. 'Who' and 'whom' for people.
Simia: Ashkhas, areh.

Things yes.
Hana: Which [baraye ashye,
'Which' for objects.

Sima: [baraye ashya,
For objects.
Hana: Gahi oqat mitavan dar ebarathaye mosuli bejaye [who whom az that estefade kard.
Sometimes it is possible to use 'that' instead of 'who' and 'whom'.

Sima: [who whom az that estefade kard.
'that' instead of 'who' and 'whom'.

Hana: Who o whom yadet had ke?
Remember 'who' and 'whom'?
Sima: Areh, man ino cheez, dashtam.
Yes. I had a thing in this.

Hana: Whom o?
Do you mean 'whom'?
Sima: Areh.

Comment [M297]:
Topic of discussion human and
non-human relative pronouns. No
problem to be solved.
Yes.
Hana: Man na, man ino az dictionary peida budam neveshte bud maniye who ro
I, no, I checked it in the dictionary before, it was written that it has the same
meaning as 'who'.
Sima: Yekiye?
Are they the same?
They are the same. Both of them are the same.
Sima: Khob age farqi nemikone pas chera whom o neveshtan? Age farqi nemikard hame
Ok, if there is no difference so why they use 'whom'? If there was no
ja who bekar mibord dige.
difference, so 'who' should be used in all cases.
Hana: Vali who bishitar who meslan mesle inja, alan inja neveshte, bejaye who o whom
But 'who' [is used] more. For example here, now here it has been written,
o which mitiun az that estefade konim. Chera mitiun az that estefade konim?
we can use 'that' instead of 'who', 'whom' and 'which'. Why we can use 'that'?'
Chere? Chon ke ham maniye inhast.
Why? Because it has the same meaning.
Sima: Uhm
Hana: Fahmiddi? Khob.
Did you get it? Ok.
Sima: Khob.
Hana: Man dust nadaram mardom ke mardomi ke temper,
I don't like the people, the people who temper,
Sima: Who lose their tempers easily. Vajhe faeli baraye ensan, inja naqshe who ro
Subject position, human. Here, it wants to say
mikhad bege ba that o
the role of 'who' and 'that'.
Hana: Man dust nadaram mardomi ke,
I don't like the people who,
Sima: Uhm
Hana: Gom bekonand vasayeleshun ro. Cheez, Aha bebin mustahv vaseye ashya cheese o
Lose their stuff. Thing, aha, see, for objects such as 'cheese', 'eggs' they use
eggs o ina which midand be ma porotoon. Fahmiddi? Khob hala in chiye?
The man 'which' give, use protein. Do you understand? Ok, now what is this?
Mardi,
the man,
Sima: [Ke shoma molaqat kardid
That you met,
Hana: [Ke shoma molaqat kardid bud professor.
That you met was professor.
Sima: My professor
Hana: Professore man ostade man.
My 'professor', my professor.
Sima: Areh ostade ma.
Yes, my professor.
Hana: Khob bud hala, ketabi ke man khandam bud,
Ok, now the next, the book that I read was,
Sima: Darbareye tarikh,
About history
Hana: Which vaseye ashya, bud dar morede tarikh.
'Which' is used for objects, was about history.
Sima: Mitunim that ham bekar bebarim.
We can also use 'that'.
Hana: Ke that ke koltan jaye who o whom o whiche
That, 'that' is generally used instead of 'who' and 'whom' and 'which'.

Sima: Areh.
Yes.

Hana: Khob hala inja ham mardi ke u dast dare zendegi mikone bahash hast generous.
Ok, here, the man who she /loves/ lives with him is 'generous'.

Sima: Bakhshandeh.

Generous

Hana: Khob, otaqi ke ma hastim tush hast kheili bozorg. Vajhe mafali avorde
Ok. The room which we are standing in is very large. It has used object case.

Sima: Areh.

Yes.

Hana: Whom
Sima: Whom ke mamulan dar vajhe mafali va mafale harfe ezafe baraye ashya,
'Whom' which is generally used in object and object of preposition for things

Hana: Baraye ensan bekar miravad

It is used for human.

Sima: Dar mohavereye engelisi besyar qeire mamul mi bashad va mamulan ya hazf
It is unusual in English conversation; it is either omitted or is replaced by mishavad ya inke ba who o that jaygozin mishavad.
'that' or 'who'.

Hana: Pas inja fahmadi ke whom chera maslan.
So do you understand why whom is for example,
Sima: Areh kamtar estafe mishe.
Yes. It is less commonly used.

Hana: Ebarathaye mosuliye zaruri

Defining relative clauses
Sima: Va qeire zaruri. Ebarathaye mosali be do daste taqsim mishavand, zaruri o qeire
And non-defining, the relative clauses are divided into two types.
Sima: defining zaruri. Ebarathaye zaruri etellate asasi va mohem dar bareye esme maqabl eraye
non-defining. The defining relative clauses give essential information about the previous
mikonand bedune anha maniye esme maqabl ebbham darad.
noun in the sentence. Without them, the meaning of the previous noun is ambiguous.

Hana: Ebbham darad
Is ambiguous

Sima: [The package which arrived this morning is on the desk.

Hana: 'The package, hast hastesh, ha mige package ke sobh reside ru mize.
Is, it says the package which arrived this morning is on the table.

Sima: Areh, soali karde.
Yes. This is interrogative.

Hana: Soali kard? areh, hala.

Is it interrogative? Yes, now.
Sima: Is that the woman
Hana: Hast u zani ke mikhad bekhare mashine shoma? Mige un zane hast ke mikhad
Is that the woman who wants to buy your car? It says that woman is someone
mashineto bekhare.

Who wants to buy your car.
Sima: Uhun, Khob bebbin ila ninja.
Ok, see, now here.
Hana: Ino qesmate avvale soali mikone. Aslan in qesmate dovomo kari nakarde.
The first part is in question form, the second part is not. You see?

Miduni? Faqat qesmate avvalo, maslan injaro bude that the woman she
Just the first part. For example here was,
Sima: Fahmidee chee shod? bebin alan dareh naqshe which o who rot u jomle mige?
Did you know what happened? Now it explains the roles of 'which' and 'who' in the
sentence.
Hana: Areh.
Yes.
Sima: 
Aslan in do ta rabti be ham nadare. 
These two have nothing to do with each other.

Hana: 
Rabti nadare.

Sima: 
Two sentences- 
Dare tarze solai kardanes ham mige. 
It also says something about the form of questioning.

Hana: 
Chera motavajjeh nashodam. 
I didn't know it.

Sima: 
Aha behin fahmidam. Na gush kon, bebin which male package -e [who male
Aha, see I understood. No listen to me, see 'which' is used for 'package'. 'Who' is cheeze dige ensane 
used for thing, for human.

Hana: [Who vase ensane. 'who' is for human.

Sima: 
Areh.

Hana: 
Chera motavajjeh nashode? 
Why didn't you know it?

Sima: 
Man ino motavajjeh nashodam. 
I didn't know it.

Hana: 
Dare tarze solai kardanes ham mige. 
It also says something about the form of questioning.

Sima: 
Aha, see I understood. No listen to me, see 'which' is used for 'package'. 'Who' is cheeze dige ensane 
used for thing, for human.

Hana: [Who vase ensane. 'who' is for human.

Sima: 
Areh.

Hana: 
Mige hast un zani ke mikhast bekhare mashinetuno. Khob, dar ebarathaye zaruri 
It says 'is this the woman who wants to buy your car'. Ok, in relative clauses, 
mahsusan dar sabke mohavereyee mitavan az that be jaye who. The package that 
especially in conversation, it is possible to use 'that' instead of 'who'.

Sima: 
Are dige masalan mitunim bejaye ina that estefade konim 
Yes, for example we can use 'that' instead of these.

Hana: 
Areh that, dar ebarathaye agar zamir dar vajhe majfili ya dar vajhe mafale harfe 
Yes, 'that'. In clauses, if the pronoun is in the object or object of preposition 
ezafe bashad galeban hazf mishavad. U hast yek mard ke mardom dust darand. 
the package is omitted. He is a man who people like.

Hana: Dar avvalin x. Sight yani chee?
In the first x, what does 'sight' mean?

Sima: 
Hum? Neshane. 
The sign of,

Hana: 
Neshane dustesh darand, dar avvalin lahezeh mitunimeh dustesh daran. 
The sign they like it, in the first moment that they see they like him.

Sima: 
Alan in cheeo dare mige? 
Now, what does it explain?

Hana: 
Dar ebarathaye zaruri agar zamir e mafale mafale in ma-
In relative clauses if the object pronoun-

Sima: 
Qaleban hazf mishavand. 
It is usually omitted.

Hana: 
In mardaro mige hazf mishavad. Inha hazf mishe. Un hast yek marde shayad hazf 
It says that 'this man' is omitted. These are omitted. Maybe, the phrase 'he 
is the man' is omitted, Ok?

Sima: 
Aha 
I've lost the book

Hana: 
Mige un hast kast ke mardom. 
It says he is the man who people,

Sima: 
Khob be jaye in mitunim who bezarim dige, mige un hast kast ke mardom dustesh 
We can use 'who' instead of this. It says he is the man who people like.

Sima: 
Fahmidam. 
I understood it.

Hana: 
Fahmidt?
Did you understand?

Sima: Areh inja which mishe.
Yes, here, ‘which’ is used

Hana: Areh inja ham which mishe. Ebarathaye mosuli qerire zaruri. The desk hast un
Yes, here, ‘which’ is used. The non-defining relative clauses, the desk is in
qushe ke.

the corner,

Sima: Which is covered in books in mine is mine. I’ve just met Mr. Harris
Hana: Horofe ezafe hast dige. Ina hazf mishe.
They are prepositions, these are omitted.
Sima: Areh.

Yes.

Hana: Dar ebarathaye geire zaruri.
The desk is in the corner,
Sima: In ham mitunim that estefade konim.
Here also we can use ‘that’.

Hana: Areh.

Yes.

Sima: Vaista bebinam.
Wait a moment.

Hana: Horofe ezafara mitavan dar entehaye ebarathaye geire zaruri avard.
It is possible to bring the prepositions at the end of the relative clauses.

Sima: Yani chee? Aha heard of.

Hana: U gozarand hameye asresho sohbat kardan darbareye ketab, ketabesh ke az ma
She spent most of her time talking about the book, her book that she had
shenide bud;

heard from us.

Sima: Ke ma aslan nashnidim.
That we didn’t hear of.

Hana: Aha ke ma tahala nashnide budim azash.
That we have never heard of.

Sima: Aha
Hana: Aha bejaye maslan ina dige ketabe az of gozashte azash.
Instead of these, the book, after of, ‘the book’ has not been used.

Sima: Az ketabha.
Of the books.

Hana: In chiye?
What is this?

Sima: Fek konam inharo bayad cheez konim.
I think we have to do this activity.

Hana: Ha inharo bayad benevisim?

Sima: Ha, we have to write this?
What is this then?
Hana: Yek dalgak hast,
A clown is,

Sima: Is areh areh dalqake.
Is yes, yes clown
Hana: Yek dalgak hast,
A clown is,

Sima: Dalgak hast kasi ke ee who or that makes people laugh
A clown is someone who
Hana: yani mardomo mikhandune. It means that he makes people laugh.
Sima: A kettle is something that or which boils water. A soldier is someone who
Hana: Ke,
That,
Sima: Or that
Hana: Tu in bayad benevisim? We have to write here?
Sima: Areh.
Yes.
Hana: Teacher, tu in bebentsisim† We have to write here†
SA: Areh.
Yes.
Hana: Benevis, man pak mikonam, who or that
Write, I will erase it
Sima: Jonlara kamel benevisim† Ya baqiyye jomlasho† We have to write a complete sentence† or the rest of the sentence†
Hana: Bale. Na dige, who or that mohafezat mikone az mardom. Yes. No, who or that protects people.
Sima: Khob the soldier, Ok,
Hana: Soft mishe mohafezat? Ya amniyat mishe? Does 'soft' mean to protect' or it means 'safe'?
Sima: Nemidunam. I don't know.
Hana: Khob, Ok.
Sima: A soldier
Hana: Faqat hamun qesmate dovvomwhso benevis. Zaman nadare inja† Hamun qesmate Just write the second part. It doesn't have tense† the second part, second part.
dovvomesh, qesmate dovvom. Who or that
Sima: Khob, vaista, someone who or that
Ok, wait a minute,
Hana: Kashi qesmate dovvom o beneivi, dige nari paein. I wish you wrote the second part, don't go down.
Sima: Khob begu chekar mikone? Ok, tell me what to do?
Hana: Konak mikone, na.
Help, no.
Sima: Mohafezat kardan mishod chee? How do you say protect in English?
Hana: Defa kardan chee mishe? How do you say defend in English?
Hana: xx
Sima: Az mardom. Bezar, a soldier is someone ee From the people, wait
Hana: Khob benevis, Ok, write,
Sima: Has a tofang chee mishe? [laugh] Has a, how do you say rifle?
Hana: Nemikhad , ino ja khali bezar,
No need for it, leave a blank space here.
Sima: Khob.
Ok.
هانا: آز کشور. از کشور.
سیما: از کشور. مالکیت را از کشور. مخابرات از کشور. خوب، یک دزدی که مرد یا برای مرد یا برای کسی

هانا: هلا از نازار گرم وری دور دست شد؟ از کشور. مخابرات از کشور. مخابرات از کشور. خوب، یک دزدی که مرد یا برای مرد یا برای کسی

سیما: یک دزدی که مرد یا برای مرد یا برای کسی

هانا: خوب. چگونه می‌شود؟
سیما: جواب من این‌ست که

هانا: خوب. چگونه می‌شود؟
سیما: جواب من این‌ست که

هانا: آنجا روبه روبه که مرد یا برای مرد یا برای کسی
سیما: 'تاریک' به معنی روبه روبه.

هانا: سرگی به‌شما مرد یا درون
سیما: روبه‌رو به‌شما درون

هانا: چگونه می‌گوییم؟
سیما: چگونه می‌گوییم؟

هانا: چگونه می‌گوییم؟
سیما: چگونه می‌گوییم؟

هانا: منمی‌دانم. (..) بنویس من.
سیما: این‌ست که

هانا: پول مردمانه به‌بیانگر
سیما: پول مردمانه به‌بیانگر

هانا: یا.
سیما: هستی؟

هانا: یا.
سیما: هستی؟

هانا: می‌توانم بنویس، یک دزدی که مرد یا برای مرد یا برای کسی؟
سیما: هستی؟ یک دزدی که مرد یا برای مرد یا برای کسی؟

هانا: یک مکانیک است که
سیما: یک مکانیک است که

هانا: یا.
سیما: یا.

هانا: نمی‌دانم. (..) بنویس.
سیما: این‌ست که
سیما: آره، قائم.
هانا: قاری کن ماشین،
سیما: یک ماشین، ماشین‌ها.

هانا: یک گارسون کسی که یا کسی که کار در یک رستوران کار می‌کند.
سیما: یک کارگر است که او یا او کار می‌کند.
هانا: همه این جملات (ان /S/) در مورد دارد.
سیما: آره؟

هانا: یبانه گذر
سیما: نه 
هانا: که می‌کند.
سیما: که کسی که کار می‌کند.
هانا: می‌تواند دوست یک گارسون یا کسی که کار می‌کند.
سیما: یک گارسون یا کسی که کار می‌کند.

هانا: می‌تواند دوست یک گارسون یا کسی که کار می‌کند.
سیما: یک گارسون یا کسی که کار می‌کند.
هانا: یک گارسون یا کسی که کار می‌کند.
سیما: یک گارسون یا کسی که کار می‌کند.

۱۰. LRE. معنای‌برداری: با کتاب‌گشایی از واژه‌ها؛ حساسیت کم، پیوستگی کامل، حل درست.

۱۱. LRE. ترتیب اعضای صدر-حرف: حس‌آوری؛ حساسیت کم، پیوستگی کامل، حل درست.
Ok, it wants to say that my father is someone, Hana: Pedare man areh pedare man hast kasi ke, My father, yes, my father is someone who, Sima: Vaaa! Hana: Kar mikone- Works- Sima: Hala nemikhad ha man migam, It doesn't need, I say, Hana: Begu chee bezarim jash. Pedare kasiye ke kar mikone tu police. Chee Tell me what I should write here. My father is someone who works in police, benevisim jash. Kasiye hala bayad benevisim, What I should write here. Is someone who, we have to write, Sima: My father is police no no (.) Hana: Khob ino peida kardam Sima, mani mide? Pedare man hast ye karmand, Ok, Sima! I found it now. Does it make sense? My father is a worker, Sima: Areh, Yes, Hana: Benevis, Write, Sima: Khob pas ; Ok, then. Hana: My father is a Sima: My father khob? 475 Hana: My father is a Sima: Is a naa who* kasiye ke Not 'is a' who* a person who Hana: Naa pedare man hast yek karegari ke No, my father is a worker who Sima: My father khob is* bega, Ok, say, Hana: Officer Sima: Is officer, khob, Ok, 485 Hana: Who search, tahqiq josteju, Research, research, Sima: Search Hana: Areh search, search. CHES, S ham benevis searches Yes write /S/ too, Sima: Searches khob, Ok, Hana: Searches tahqiq mikone searches, 490 Sima: Pas in ham mishe works, Ok this is also 'works', Hana: Works Hana: Khob, Sima: Khob, Ok, 495 Hana: Khob in hamin dige* kasiye ke tahqiq mikone, Ok, this is is someone who searches, Sima: About Hana: About a about a faza chee mishe?[laugh] How do you say space? Sima: [Laugh] Hana: Na bezar, asemun chee mishe?
No, wait, how do you say sky?
Sima: Sky
Hana: About sky
Sima: eee
Hana: Faazanavarde tu faza dige

Spaceman in the space
Sima: Aha search mikone asemuno ↑ khob biya sky
Searches in the sky? Ok, come on, write sky
Hana: Aha inja marde faazanavadi ke tahiqq mikone dar bareye,
Here, the man is a spaceman who searches about,
Sima: eee faazanavard kasi hast ke,

The spaceman is someone who,
Hana: Faza navard kasiye ke tahiqq mikone, tahiqq mikone dar bareye, afaride chee
The spaceman is someone who searches, searches about, how do you say mishod, afaride?
creating? Created?
Sima: Create mishe khalq kardan. Afaride chee mishod?
It is 'create'. To create, how do you say created?
Hana: Aqaye faraji goft yadete? Khob ino khat ja bene man yadam miyad. Gorbeam, my
Mr. Fallah told us, do you remember? Ok, put a space there, I may
remember it later.

pet, meimunam, which, meimunam vase meimun chee miyad?
Sima: My pet mishe heivune khanegi dige?
My pet, my pet, my monkey, what do we use for animals?
Hana: Khob heivune khanegi, meimunam, chiye
Ok, the domesticated animal, my monkey, what?
Sima: My pet bebin pet
See
Hana: Khob chee? Which bezarim, midunam heivune khanegiye.
Ok what? Should I use 'which'? I know it is domesticated animal.
Sima: Areh.
Yes.
Hana: IQ!
Sima: Areh areh areh.
Yes, yes, yes.
Hana: Migam who vase ensane, vase heivan chee mizarim?
I say, 'who' is used for human, what do we use for 'animal'?
Sima: Which which
Hana: Which
Sima: Khob.
Ok.
Hana: Khob, heivune kha- which or that ham mishe bezarim?
Ok, animal – which, can we use 'that' too?
Sima: Areh.
Yes.

Hana: Khob, is very sheitune. Areh gorbeam- hast kasi ke gorbam bazigush shein chee
misho d?
Ok is very naughty. Yes, my cat, is someone who, my cat, naughty, How do you say
naughty in English?
Sima: Nemidunam.
I don't know.
Hana: Pretty, x is very nice, khob benevis dige. Kasiye ke.
Oh write. Is someone who,
Sima: Chee benevisim? What should I write?
Hana: Nice –e. It is nice.
Sima: Chee? What?
Hana: Zibast, heivun khunegi hast malas o naz.(.) Beautiful. Is a beautiful animal. Is very cute.
Write this after that, a washing machine is a machine that washes cloths.
Sima: ee washes
Hana: Ke washes
That
Hana: Yek khurus hast yek parandeyee ke A rooster is a bird that
Sima: xxx
Hana: Yek parande, yek khorus hast yek parandeyee ke A bird, a rooster is a bird that,
Sima: Khob.
Ok.
Hana: Bidar mikone sobhha. Chee avaz [mikhune Wakes up in the morning, what, sings,
Sima: [mikhune ahang Sings songs,
Hana: Sing sang
Sima: Sings
Hana: Sings
Sima: Song god god [laugh] Song cock-a-doodle-doo
Hana: Sing song
Sima: Behin faqat ma cheez neveshtim, sing song] See, we have written thing only, ‘sing song’]
Hana: Areh dige. Migim yek khorus yek parandeyee ke, Yes, We say a rooster is a bird that,
Sima: Khob.
Ok.
Hana: Avaz mikhune va bidar mi- aha hal chera edame dar? Va bidar mikone Sings songs and wakes up – why (are we writing) such a long sentence? And wakes up,
Sima: And wake up
Hana: Areh.
Yes.
Sima: And get up, wake up!
Hana: Wake up
Sima: Get up!
Hana: Get up bidar shodan. To wake up
Sima: At.
Hana: At the morning
Sima: In the morning

Comment [M317]:
18. LRE: Meaning-based; considering lexical choices; light; continuous; incorrectly solved.

Comment [M318]:
19. LRE: Meaning-based: considering clause choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [M319]:
20. LRE: Grammatical: preposition; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Hana: **Khob, Boostan hast, khob**
   Ok, Boostan is, Ok

Sima: **Chiye?**
   What?
Hana: Boostan
Sima: Boostan **khob**
   Ok.

Hana: Boostan, kasiye ke,
   Is someone
Sima: Kasiye ke? cheeziye ke?
   Is someone? is something?
Hana: Boostane Sa’di ke bud neve-
   Sa’di’s Boostan] that was wri-
Sima: Khob ashaye dige,
   Ok it is object,
Hana: Boostan?
Sima: Ketabe nemibini?
   It is a book, don't you see?
Hana: Boostan, [laugh]
Sima: Khob.
   Ok.

Hana: Is a book, ketabiye, hast, ketabiye ke,
   is a book, is, is a book that,
Sima: Was written by Sa’di
Hana: [Boostan
Sima: [Boostan
Hana: Chiziye ke xx Boostan (.) benevis is a book man inuri behate, is a Boostan is a book
   Is something that, write 'is a book', I think it is better 'is a, Boostan is a'
Sima: Khob.
   Ok.
Hana: Ye ketabi which
   Is a book
Sima: Boostan has- ketabe. Which
   Boostan is a book,
Hana: Which ke,
   Which,
Sima: Khob.
   Ok.
Hana: Had a have a ashaar. Dareh.
   Poems, it has,
Sima: Has a
Hana: Has a
Sima: A lot of
Hana: A lot of
   She’r chee mishod?
   How do you say poem in English?
Hana: *Nemidanaam, She’r. Be khodesh be farsi benevis sh’er.* A lot of
   I don't know. Poem, write it in Farsi, write 'she’r'. 'A lot of'
Sima: Poem
Hana: Poem;
Sima: Poem, poem,
Hana: Poem,
   Poem,
Sima: Poem.
   Poem.

Hana: **Khob berin aha, in example-e. Ye chatr hast sheiye je shoma misibar tuye**
   Ok, go on, this is an 'example'. An umbrella is something that you take
   havaye baruni.
   in rainy weather.

---

**Comment [M320]:**
21. LRE: Grammatical: finding the referent of the relative pronoun: weighty; continuous; correctly solved.

**Comment [M321]:**
22. LRE: Meaning-based: vocabulary search: light; continuous; correctly solved.
Sima: [something that you take in rainy weather.]

Hana: Khob television

Ok.

Sima: Dustgaye television hast jabeyee ke you watch cartoon.

A television set is something that, is a box that 'you watch cartoon'.

Hana: Dustgaye television hast yek jabeyee ke shoma mibinid karton. To karton mibini A television set is a box that you see cartoons, you see cartoons

Sima: [Laugh]

Hana: Mogtazaye sennete. Ke that aa that benevis, It is for your age. That 'that that' write

Sima: Khob, Ok.

Hana: Astan az inja shoro kon. Start from here.

Sima: That khob Ok

Hana: You you watch the

Sima: [Movie or cartoon?]

Hana: Movie, watch on the movie

Sima: Khob dige hala

Ok then, now.

Hana: Ketab hast cheezi ke, A book is something that,

Sima: Khob, Ok.

Hana: Ke shoma yad migirid a lot of

That you learn a lot of

Sima: Areh you learn.

Yes,

Hana: You learn

Sima: A lot of thing.

Hana: Yek tokhme morq hast cheezi ke

An egg is something that, is something that

Sima: Vaista (.) khob

Wait a minute, Ok.

Hana: Yek tokhme morq hast cheezi ke ee

An egg is something that, is something that

Sima: Sar shar az protein ast.

Is full of protein

Hana: Areh. It is ke shoma get bedast miyarid a lot of protein

Yes. 'It is' that you 'get' get a lot of protein

Sima: Na,

No.

Hana: Na energy, you

No 'energy'

Sima: You can eat it you can

Hana: Shoma mitunid you can

You can,

Sima: Eat it

Hana: Mitunid bokhorid, You can eat,

Sima: Areh,

Yes,

Hana: Fek konam bayad inha be ham raht dashte bashe I think these two must be related to each other.

Sima: Jeddi migi?
Are you sure?
Hana: Areh.
Yes.

Why didn't you say it at the beginning?
Hana: Behin chatr o neveshte, havaye baruni ro, bad inemun dorost shod, ke shoma yad
see, the umbrella has been written there, the rainy weather, then it is correct
now. That you learn things, it says an egg is something that,
Sima: Hast.
Is,
Hana: Yek cheezi ke tolid mishe az morq.
It is something that is produced by hen.
Sima: Tolid mishe az morq?
Is produced by hen?
Hana: Morqe uno toled mikone produce-
Hen produces it.
Sima: An egg is something
Hana: Bevujud miyad az morq.
Is produced by hen.
Sima: Bevujud miyad
Is produced
Hana: Az morq tolid mishe az morq
Is produced by hen
Sima: Khob midanam.
Ok, I know it.
Hana: Produce toled shodan, Hast mahsul, product, mahsul vase [laugh] hamun
produce –e. haa?
It is produce. Yes?
Sima: Mahsule morq.
Is a product of hen
Hana: Yek plan, plan, mahsule morqe dige
A a product of hen.
Sima: Plan mishe cheez,
Plan means thing,
Hana: Egg plan masalan migan, hen package, package mishe morq
For example I say, it is a hen package.
Sima: Package?
Hana: Hen hen mishe morq.
Hen means hen.
Sima: Pas chee migi?
So what do you say?
Hana: Package inja, akhe hen package xx packagesh, hen esh mishe morq.
Here package, but its package, hen is hen.
Sima: Alan chee benevisim?
Now what should we write?
Hana: Ke cheee az morq bedast miyad. Bedast avardan
It is thing, it is obtained from hen. To get
Sima: [Get
Hana: Get, ke shoma bedast miyadid uno az morq. Ke shoma migirid uno az morq, get,
That you get it from the hen. That you get it from the hen,
you give get of the hen,
Sima: Khob midanam, chee benevisim?

432
Ok I know it. What I should write?

Hana: Of the hen.
Sima: Of the hen?
Hana: Areh dige az morq. Khob be nazare khodet doroste? nanevis haa. Yes, from hen. Ok, is it correct in your opinion? Don't write,
Sima: Nemidunam, fek mikonom eshtebehe, vali nemidunam,
I don't know. I think it is incorrect. But I don't know.
Hana: Khob hala badan. Aha
Ok, later,
Sima: [No benevisim ya nanevisim? Should I write this or no?
Hana: Moz hast miveyee ke meymun kheili dust dare. Benevis.
Sima: Hun?
What?
Hana: Unvar
That page
Sima: Chee benevisim?
What should I write?
Hana: Safhe nadare?
It doesn't have another page.
Sima: Shemare chand mishe? Chahar dige, doroste?
What number it is? It is four, right?
Hana: Khob ke,
Ok, that,
Sima: Khob,
Ok,
Hana: Ke meymune kheili dustesh dareh. That monkey likes it very much.
Sima: A banana is a fruit that monkey likes it very much. Write it.
Hana: The monkey
Sima: Monkey
Hana: Asheqe une loves it Loves it
Sima: Monkey love it,
Hana: Loves it.
Sima: Love-
Hana: Loves, monkey loves it khob. Ok

A paint brush is a tool that a painter

Sima: You can,
Hana: Ke ino bayad benevisim. We have to write this.
Sima: Khob you can dige,
Ok, you can,
Hana: Aha shoma mitunid estefade konid az an baraye rang kardan. Aha, you can use it for painting.
Sima: Use it for
Hana: Use it for
Sima: Paint
Hana: Paint.
Sima: Naqqashi kardan chee mishod baraye khune? How do you say painting a house in English?
Hana: Nemidunam. Paint mishe s I don't know. Is it 'paint'?
Sima: Painter? Nemidunam,
I don't know.
Hana: Rang kardan e khune bud.
Paint means to paint house too.
Sima: Paint, you can use it for paint
Hana: Paint room
Sima: aa your house.
Hana: Your house, Khob, yek ankabute yek
Ok, a spider, a
Sima: Aha
Hana: Yeh tare ankabat hast cheezi ke ankabat misazeh.
A spider web is something that spider makes.
Sima: Areh the, make, makes [self correction]
Yes.
Hana: Ke bayad benevisim.
Sima: We have to write 'that'.
Hana: Ke yek ankabut misazeh uno.
That a spider makes it.
Sima: Behin yek ankabut.
Hana: Yek tarankabut,
A spider web,
Sima: Yek tare ankabut,
A spider web,
Hana: Hast cheezi ke ankabat misazeh.
Is something that spider makes.
Sima: Khob.
Ok.
Hana: Khob ankabuto to esmo akhar minevisi? Ankabut misazeh uno.
Ok, you write spider at the end| spider makes it.
Sima: Pakkoneh ku?
Where is your rubber?
Hana: Doroste, ke spider, spider make it make it.
Correct, that spider,
-----------------------------------------------
Yek sareg hast ke
A thief is someone who
Sima: Farar mikone az police.
Who escapes from the police
Hana: Areh mitarse az police.
Yes, is scared of the police
Sima: Tarsidan mishod chee?
How do you say to be scared of?
Hana: Fare/ fear.
Sima: Fair
Hana: A fair↑
Sima: Khob.
Ok.
Hana: Ke.
That.
Sima: Khob.
Ok.
Hana: Mita- ke he
Fea- that
Sima: He
Hana: Me- he fears
Sima: Fears
Hana: Fears of- fears
Sima: Of the police?
Hana: Of the police, Yek gale- az engelestan, castle. A castle- from England

Sima: Qale, Castle,
Hana: Yek gale az,
A castle from
Sima: Az naa ye qaleye,
Not from, a castle of,
Hana: Az Ed- Edin burgh. In esme in khudesh hast. Yek qaleye az in
It is its name. It has a name. A castle from
Sima: In the Scotland.
Hana: Nemidunam.
I don't know.
Sima: Padeshash{ cheeze dige
Its king' thing
Hana: Pade- ke padeshah,
King- that king,
Sima: Dareh ye padeshah dar Scotland. Qaleye cheez, That has a king in Scotland. The Castle of
Hana: Qale az in dare yek padeshah.
A castle from, this has a king.
Sima: In esme?
Is this a name?
Hana: Areh. Areh dige esme.
Yes, yes, it is a name.
Sima: Khob,
Ok.
Hana: Edinbu- edinburgh
Sima: Areh areh,
Yes, yes,
Hana: Yek gale az Edinburgh ke padeshahesh hast benevis ke padeshah chee mishe? A castle of Edinburgh that this is the king, write, that king is what?
Sima: King
Hana: Ke king esh hast toe Scotland.
That its king is in Scotland.
Sima: King
Hana: Mani mide dige? ke padeshash hast Does it make sense? That the king is
Sima: Khob king is,
Ok
Hana: King is ha faqat?
Just 'king is'?
Sima: Is?
Hana: Areh in a Scotland.
Yes,
Sima: Khob khodesho neshun mide.
Ok, the picture shows it.
Hana: Khodesh areh, man daram mikhunam Homlet ke hast az shakespeare
Yes it, I am reading Hamlet that is from Shakespeare,
Sima: I have read Hamlet,
Hana: Man khundeam yek Homlet az Shakespeare. Ke hast, ke nevisandeash.
I have read a Hamlet from Shakespeare. Which is, that its author,
Sima: Ke writer, is
That
We can write, 'Shakespeare', that Shakespeare is its writer. It writer
Haa areh benevis bale benevis ke shakespear.
Yes write yes write that Shakespeare.
Sima: Behin,
See,
Hana: Vaqti vasate jomle that biyad badesh bayad jomle be surate sade, mesle in biyad,
When there is a 'that' in the middle of the sentence, the sentence must be like
ke Shakespeare hast nevisandeash,
this that 'that Shakespeare is its writer'.
Sima: Khob,
Ok,
Hana: Hala motmaenni? Ke Shakespeare.
Are you sure now? That Shakespeare
Sima: Khob.
Ok.
Hana: Hast
Is,
Sima: Is
Hana: Nevisandeve an.
Is its author
Sima: ee vaista.
Wait,
Hana: Naa is o nanevis ke Skakespeare nevisandashe,
No, don't write 'is' Shakespeare its author,
Sima: Write it
Hana: Write it
Sima: Neveshte uno.
Wrote it.
Hana: Write khob.
Ok,
Hana: A lot of
Sima: [Located in Esfahan
Hana: Hast mahali areh, hast mahali,
Is a place, yes is a place,
Sima: Ee Pole Khaju ee
Hana: A lot of
Sima: A lot of tourists
Hana: Ke dare tourist ke,
That has tourist that,
Sima: Khob have
Ok,
Hana: Have ke,
That,
Sima: Have a lot of tourist. Have ya has?
Have or has?
Hana: Tourist, have
Sima: Chee benevisim?
What should I write?
Hana: Ke tourist dare.
That it has tourists,
Sima: Khob, ke have a tourist chee benevisim?
Ok. That
what should I write?
Hana: Dare tourist mishe be engelisi, tourist dare.
It has tourist, in English, it has tourist.

Sima: Khob.
   Ok.
Hana: Benevis, tourises-
   Write,
Sima: Have a tourist, khob;
   Ok.
     Hana: Ke dareh tourist hast inja faqat benevisim
     'That it has tourist' I have to write this' it has tourist, 'a lot of tourist' (...) now,
     jomlat doroste? Ke,
     Is your sentence correct? that,
Sima: Pol-e Khaju ke dareh a lot of tourist hast ye mahali dar Esfahan.
   That has a lot of tourist is a place in Esfahan.
Hana: Areh vali khob inet eshtabast fek konam,
   Yes, but Ok, I think this is incorrect.
Sima: Chee? What?
   Hana: Ke,
   That,
Sima: Chee? Chee mikhay begu, be Farsi begu. Chee mikhay begi?
   What? What do you want to say, say it in Farsi, what do you want to say?
Hana: Mikham begam, Pole- Khaju ,
   I want to say,
Sima: Khob
   Ok.
Hana: Khob?
   Ok?
Sima: Khob
   Ok.
Hana: Ke tourist ha miran baraye,
   That tourists go for,
Sima: Khob mishe,
   Ok it is,
Hana: Ke tourist ha miran,
   That tourists go,
Sima: Go to see
Hana: Areh,
   Go,
Sima: Go to see inja benevisim
   I write here
Hana: Baraye didan, for see baraye didan,
   For seeing it, for seeing,
Sima: Jomlato begu,
   Say your sentence.
   For seeing, see, does it make sense? We have written it incorrectly,
Sima: Khob begu,
   Ok, say it.
Hana: Ke the tourist, that the tourist,
   That
Sima: That tourist?
Hana: Areh, beza bebinam avval xx
   Yes, let me see first,
Sima: Go there and see it
Hana: Areh,
   Yes,
Sima: Doroste?
Hana: Arreh. To there. Miran be anja va mibinand uno hast areh. Yes, go there and see there, yes, is.
Sima: Khob.

Hana: Yek boshqab hast cheezi ke shoma mikhorid qaza az. A plate is something that you eat food from.
Sima: Azash.

Hana: Azash khob, From it
Sima: [A blackboard
Hana: [Yek blackboard hast cheezi ke minevisid, A blackboard is something that you write.
Sima: That mikhad That It needs 'that'? that
Hana: Areh that you Yes, that you
Sima: Write it]
Hana: Write it. Toye un, write in it. In it,
Sima: Haa? In it!

Hana: Benazaret man mikham begam tush. You think I want to say in it.
Sima: On it.

Hana: On it. Nemidunam man ino. Ye kelid hast cheezi ke shoma estefade mikonid baraye baz kardane dar. Ke shoma estefade mikonid use it open the door. Ye navardebun that you use A ladder is a tool
Sima: That
Hana: Shoma, ke shoma, You, that you,
Sima: A ladder is something
Hana: Ke shoma,
That you,
Sima: Shoma azash bala mired, upstairs
That you go up,
Hana: Upstairs
Sima: On it, areh?
Yes?
Hana: Az an, az an, off it.
From it, from it, off it
Sima: Az, nemidunam.

Hana: Ke, From, I don't know.
That,
Sima: Khob azash bala mired dige, mizani tu saret? [laugh]
Ok you go up it. [You don’t put it on your head, do you? [joking]]

Hana: [Laugh] ke shoma, That you,
Sima: You
Hana: You
Sima: [You can ee use for ee go up there
Hana: [Az un mitunid bala berid estefade mikonid baraye balarafan faqat benevis

Comment [M331]: 32. LRE. Grammatical: choice of relative clause; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.
Comment [M332]: 33. LRE. Grammatical: preposition; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Comment [M333]: 34. LRE. Grammatical: preposition; light; continuous; unresolved.
You can go up it. You use it for climbing, write this only.

Sima: Hala chee benevisim?
Hana: Bala raftan go up

1140
To go up
Sima: Go up go up
Hana: Go up bala raftane?
Does 'go up' mean go up?

Sima: Nemidunam.

1145
I don't know.
Hana: Mitunim benevisim, navardebun ye cheeziye ke hast niyaz baraye khane.
We can also write: a ladder is something that is needed for house.

Sima: Chee?
What?

1150
Hana: Injuri ham mani mide ke vasileye morede niyaz x balad nistam, shoma niyaz
In this way, it makes sense that it is a tool needed for, I don't know. You need
darid be un dar khane. You need to niyaz need
it at home. need

Sima: You need ↑

1155
Hana: Be un to it
To it.
Sima: Chee?
What?

Hana: Niyaz darid be un. Benevis dige.

1160
You need it. Write it.
Sima: Khob chee benevisim? You need chee?
Ok what should I write? You need what?
Hana: Shoma niyaz darid be an dar khane.
You need it at house.

Sima: You need
Hana: Nemishe, mitunim begim you can
It can't be, we can say, 'you can'

1165
Sima: Khob,
Ok,

Hana: Az un, yek pakat hast cheezi ke, benevis, ke,
From it, an envelop is something that, write it, that,
Sima: Put it a letter,
Hana: Bezarid,
Put,

1170
Sima: Haa?
What?
Hana: Ke shoma put put the letter on, mizarid namehatun. That you you put your letter.

Sima: On it?

1175
Hana: Ke shoma mizarid your letter namatano, you namtano tu un. Doroste alan?
That you put 'your letter' your letter, 'you' your letter in it. Is it correct now?

Sima: Areh,
Yes.
Hana: Khob halal budi,

1180
Ok, now the next one.
Sima: In chiye?
What is this?
Hana: Darvakone.
Opener.

Sima: Dar vakon ni[st], in cheeze clips –e. It is not opener. It is clip.
Hana: Ke shoma mitunid,
That you can,
Sima: Gire hast.
It is clip,
Hana: Aha in shabihe dar vakone khuneye khodemune. [laugh] shoma mitunid vaz konid, chee?
It is similar to the opener in our house. You can open with, what?
Sima: Hala, gire vasileyee ist ke shoma mitunid,
Now, a clip is something that you can,
Hana: In gire hast?
Is this a clip?
Sima: Be khoda gire hast. Haa?
I swear it is a clip?
Hana: Man be nazare man in [darvakone.
I think, in my opinion it is an opener.
Sima: [darvakone [laugh]
It is an opener?
Sima: In shekliye?
Is it like this picture?
Hana: Be khoda, vase ma in shekliye.
I swear, ours is similar to this.
Sima: Khob bashe.
Ok,
Hana: Ke in ham micharkhuni,
You turn this part,
Sima: Bashe.
Ok.
Hana: Be nazare man.
In my opinion,
Sima: Khob darvakon
Ok, an opener
Hana: Khob
Ok.
Sima: Vase ilest ke shoma baz mikonid
Is a tool that you open
Hana: Open
Sima: Conserve, or nushabe
Or drinks.
Hana: Hamun faqat bara dare conserve, na in dar vakon faqat be dared conserve
Just it, it is just for conserve/ can,
mikhore.
Sima: Nakheir.
No.
Hana: Dar vakon↑ [laugh] benevis, you open shoma
Opener↑ write you
Sima: You can
Hana: Shoma mitunin na open ham hala you can open
You can no now
Sima: You can open
Hana: Open the
Sima: Chee?
Hana: Khob, yek fenjan hast cheez ke shoma estefade mikonid anha rā
Ok. A cup is something that you use it for

Sima: Minushid
You drink
Hana: Aveh minushid chay.
Yes, you drink tea.

Sima: Qahve ham mishe.
It can also be used for coffee.
Hana: Hast baraye nushidan.
For drinking
Sima: That you
Hana: Ke shoma.
That you,
Sima: Drink
Hana: Shoma minushid az un.
You drink from it.

Sima: Minushid az un chyee?
What do you mean by 'you drink from it'?
Hana: Khob.
Ok.

Hana: Minushid chayee az un. Ke shoma estefade mikonid baraye khordane chay you use,
You drink tea from it. That you use for eating tea,
ke shoma estefade mikonid,
that you use,

Sima: For
Hana: For it a
Sima: For drink
Hana: For dirnk baraye nushidane.
For drinking,

Sima: Chee?
What?
Hana: Coffee or tea,
Sima: Khob.
Ok.
Hana: Khob.
Ok.

Sima: In chyee? Niyavaran library
What is this?
Hana: Kerbakhuneye Niyavaran. ke dare ke
Library of Niyavaran that has, that,
Sima: Khob.
Ok.
Hana: Khob.
Ok.

Hana: Is a it has a lot of book hast baste emruz dareh tedade ziyadi ketab.
That is closed today, has a lot of books.
Sima: Is closed today.

Hana: Emruz baste ast. Mige Niyava- ketabkhuneye lib- ketabkhuneye Niyavaran ke emr-
Is closed today. It says library library that
ke dareh tedade ziyadi ketab emruz baste ast. A lot of books khob (.)
has a lot of books is closed today.
Ok

Sima: How do you say to dry?
Hana: Hamun dry mishe dige. dry.
It is the same, 'dry'.

Hana: Dry, aha benevis, ke shoma you used
Write, that you
Sima: Used?
Hana: Areh baraye estefade mikonid baraye khoshk kardane muha.
    Yes, you use for drying your hair.
Sima: I lost my leather wallet
Hana: Man gom kardam, leather chee leather.
Sima: I lost, 
    Man gom kardam [kife charmimo,
        My leather suitcase,
Hana: [chamedunamo charmimo,
    I lost my leather wallet, 
        That my Mum gave it to me as a present
Sima: Ke, That,
    That,
Hana: Ke madaram behem hediye dade bud.
    That my Mum gave it to me as a present
Sima: Ke,
    That,
Hana: Ke my mother my mother give me dade bud be man hediye, present or gift. Mani 
        That gave me present 
            mide hala? Ke madaram dadesh be man hediye. Havapeimaye Iran that is very old ke kheili 
                which is very 
            That has written this, 'it is safe'. 
    Hana: Khob in eshtebah neveshte. 
        Ok, she has made a mistake.
Sima: [Laugh] 
      So what should I write? Is it safe?
      Hana: Ke chee benevisim, akhe rahate?
      Which flies very smoothly is very safe.
      Hana: Havapeimaye iran 
        Iran Air, 
    Sima: Ke ba ahestegi mire kheili rahate. [laugh]
        That there are quite a few of it, but it is comfortable. 
    Hana: [Laugh]
    Sima: No vaista, havaye iran
      No, wait a minute, Iran Air, 
      Hana: Havapeimaye iran 
        Iran Air, 
    Sima: Ke tedadeshun kheili kame vali rahate. 
        I forgot it.
Hana: Aha bad injuri neveshte rahate.
    It has written this, 'it is safe'. 
    Hana: Khob in eshtebah neveshte.
      Ok, she has made a mistake.
Sima: [Laugh] 
      Hana: Ke chee benevisim, akhe rahate?
      Which flies very smoothly is very safe.
      Hana: Havapeimaye iran 
        Iran Air, 
    Sima: Ke ba ahestegi mire kheili rahate. [laugh]
        That there are quite a few of it, but it is comfortable. 
    Hana: [Laugh]
    Sima: No vaista, havaye iran
      No, wait a minute, Iran Air, 
      Hana: Havapeimaye iran 
        Iran Air, 
    Sima: Ke tedadeshun kheili kame vali rahate. 
        I forgot it.
Hana: Aha bad injuri neveshte rahate.
    It has written this, 'it is safe'. 
    Hana: Khob in eshtebah neveshte.
      Ok, she has made a mistake.
Sima: [Laugh] 
      Hana: Ke chee benevisim, akhe rahate?
      Which flies very smoothly is very safe.
      Hana: Havapeimaye iran 
        Iran Air, 
    Sima: Ke ba ahestegi mire kheili rahate. [laugh]
        That there are quite a few of it, but it is comfortable. 
    Hana: [Laugh]
    Sima: No vaista, havaye iran
      No, wait a minute, Iran Air, 
      Hana: Havapeimaye iran 
        Iran Air, 
    Sima: Ke tedadeshun kheili kame vali rahate. 
        I forgot it.
Hana: Aha bad injuri neveshte rahate.
    It has written this, 'it is safe'. 
    Hana: Khob in eshtebah neveshte.
      Ok, she has made a mistake.
Sima: [Laugh] 
      Hana: Ke chee benevisim, akhe rahate?
      Which flies very smoothly is very safe.
      Hana: Havapeimaye iran 
        Iran Air, 
    Sima: Ke ba ahestegi mire kheili rahate. [laugh]
        That there are quite a few of it, but it is comfortable. 
    Hana: [Laugh]
    Sima: No vaista, havaye iran
      No, wait a minute, Iran Air, 
      Hana: Havapeimaye iran 
        Iran Air, 
    Sima: Ke tedadeshun kheili kame vali rahate. 
        I forgot it.
Hana: Aha bad injuri neveshte rahate.
    It has written this, 'it is safe'. 
    Hana: Khob in eshtebah neveshte.
      Ok, she has made a mistake.
Sima: [Laugh] 
      Hana: Ke chee benevisim, akhe rahate?
      Which flies very smoothly is very safe.
      Hana: Havapeimaye iran 
        Iran Air, 
    Sima: Ke ba ahestegi mire kheili rahate. [laugh]
        That there are quite a few of it, but it is comfortable. 
    Hana: [Laugh]
    Sima: No vaista, havaye iran
      No, wait a minute, Iran Air, 
      Hana: Havapeimaye iran 
        Iran Air, 
    Sima: Ke tedadeshun kheili kame vali rahate. 
        I forgot it.
پاکینه هم بینهی‌سازی می‌کنیم، این بسیار آرامش‌بخش نیست که بسیار آرامش‌بخش نیست، این بسیار آرامش‌بخش نیست.
سیما: این را بگو، این ویژه کن.
هانا: که دیگر گفتیم، تا بسته‌بندی کنیم، این بسیار قدیمی است.
سیما: این است.
هانا: نه این باید، این ویژه‌پردازی ایران که نمیدونم چه چیزی است، این می‌توانیم.
سیما: ببین، هوای می‌شود؟
هانا: هوای ایران.
سیما: هوای ایران، چه هواست، چه ایرانی است؟
هانا: هوای ایران.
سیما: آیر هاوایی هاوایی هاوایی هاوایی، [خنده]
هانا: یا، ایران هوایی ایران.
سیما: [خنده] این چیز گذشته، این هوای، من یاد کرده‌ام.
سیما: شاید این شی، این هواست، من یاد کرده‌ام که.
سیما: اگر شئت داری؟ این دو تا دو بود [دلی شفاف] درها یا ده‌گدنده یاده‌است.
سیما: آیر یا دارد؟ این دو تا دو بود [دلی شفاف] درها یا ده‌گدنده یاده‌است.
سیما: نمیدونم. کدام شماره بود؟
هانا: دو تا دو بود. خوب باز این یاد کنم. هوایی پردازی ایران.
سیما: [خنده] این هوایی ایران.
سیما: آیر هاوایی ایران.
سیما: آیر هاوایی ایران.
سیما: آیر هاوایی ایران.
سیما: آیر هاوایی ایران.
سیما: آیر هاوایی ایران.
سیما: آیر هاوایی ایران.
سیما: آیر هاوایی ایران.
سیما: آیر هاوایی ایران.
سیما: آیر هاوایی ایران.
متن طبیعی: 

میثم: این ایران شده است که.
هانی: این جدید است?
میثم: چگونه می‌گوییم جدید در انگلیسی؟
هانی: جدید کنیم.
میثم: خوب برنامه کنیم؟
هانی: خیر.
میثم: چه باید برای این‌ها نوشت؟
هانی: این.
میثم: خوب.
هانی: ببین، این جدید است،
میثم: بلش، معلوم نیست، بپارسم.
هانی: بود.
میثم: ماهیتی که رد کردی، باید ایران ایرانی برگزاری حل نماید.
هانی: این، برنامه شانسی ندارد.
میثم: خوب.
هانی: الان چی کنیم؟
میثم: کدام شماره؟
هانی: با تو گفتی، بود.
میثم: خوب، چه کسی درونش؟
هانی: بانان.
میثم: آیینی؟
هانی: بانان را پیدا کن، میمون در پایان، الان.
میثم: این که، زمانی است.
هانی: دیر.
میثم: خوب.

گفتار [M341]: 

42. LRE: مفاهیمی مبنای خاص، مخفف، ناشناس.

43. LRE: در مورد درک خودکار ناموفق در نظر گرفته شد.

44. LRE: مفاهیمی مبنای خاص، مخفف، ناشناس.

پاسخ: ۴۴۴
Sima: Khob
   Ok.
1480 Hana: Khob
   Ok.
Sima: Chee gofti? Jomlat chiye begu?
   What did you say? What is your sentence?
Hana: Sakhtaresh chejuri bud?
   How was its structure?
Sima: Bayad do ta do ta bashe.
   It must be two.
Hana: Yek tokhme morq hast yek cheezi ke
   An egg is something that a
1490 Sima: Produce of hen?
   Hana: Areh
   Yes.
Sima: Mahsul morqe?
   Is a product of hen?
1495 Hana: Na benevis morq tolid mokone uno. The hen esm bayad biyarim, the hen product
   No write, hen produces it. We have to use noun 'the hen';
   prodect mahsul mishe?
   Does 'prodect' mean product?
1500 Sima: Prodect?
   Hana: In chiye ke haftesh chee shod?
   What is this? What is number seven?
Sima: Bodo.
   Hurry up!
1505 Hana: Biya inaha, aha who boostane?
   Here it is,
Sima: Na
   No.
Hana: Areh dige. In tokhme morq areh. In cheeye?
   Yes, here is egg. What is this?
1510 Sima: Baraye television
   For
Hana: Television chee wash the cloth, aha in bud, washing, in chiye pas? Haft hasht,
   What this was what is this? Seven eight
1515 haftesh chiye? Dah ham naneveshtim† Naneveshtim.
   What is seven? We have not written ten? we have not written.
Sima: Chahar.
   Four,
Hana: Haftesh inaha meimune.
1520 Number seven here, it is the monkey.
Sima: Khob
   Ok.
Hana: Sheitun chee mishe?
   How do you say naughty?
1525 Sima: Bazigush
   Naughty,
Hana: Sholog noisy.
   Noisy, 'noisy'.
Sima: Noisy mishe? Areh.
   Is it noisy? Yes.
   Noisy means noisy. Noisy is noisy.
Sima: Do ta noisy.
   Two noisy

Comment [M343]: The same discontinuous LRE in comment 28; unresolved yet.
Comment [M344]: 43. LRE : Meaning-based: word meaning: light; continuous; unresolved.
Hana: Noisy khob benevis.
Sima: Chee benevisam?
Hana: Khob che juri bayad ino benevisim, sakhtaresh che jur biyad? Ke un
Sima: Noisy a lot?
Hana: Aha injuri bayad benevisim, ye pet ye chiziye ke x mikone abo, heivun khunegi ke
We have to write it like this ‘ a pet is something that, a pet is something that
Sima: Chiziye ke
Hana: Cheeziye ke
Is something that
Feedback session one
Sima: Soale yek.
Question number one.
Hana: Soale yek.
Question number one.
Sima: Eshkalemun chee bude?
What was our problem?
Hana: Defends
Sima: A soldier is someone,
Hana: Kasi hast ke,
Is someone who,
Sima: Fek konam hamun negahdari ya negahbani kardan mishe.
I think it is to protect or to guard.
Hana: Negahbani kard?
To guard?
Sima: Defend.
Hana: Defend?
Sima: A soldier is
Hana: Yek sarbaz hast shakhsh ke negahbani mikone
A soldier is someone who guards
Sima: Fek konam.
I think,
Hana: Az keshvar, ma un maniyaro balad nabudim.
From the country, we didn’t know those words in English.
Sima: Arreh. Uno aslan balad nabudim.
Yes, we didn’t know it at all.
Hana: Khob dovvomish chee bud? Yek sareg hast shakhsh ke who steals money,
Ok what was the second one? A thief is someone who,
Sima: Ee steals, pick up money of the people. Qesmate panjesh, inja who sho ja
Part five, we have left out ‘who’
en, dakhim.
here.
Yes, so what is this now? Robs, steals, it means ’stealing’, we didn’t know it.
balad nabudim.
Sima: Arreh.
Yes,
Hana: Gofim varmidare pule mardomo.
We have said that he takes the people’s money.
Sima: Pick up
Hana: Steal yadet bashe.
Remember 'steal'.

Sima: Inja shomareye panj who o ja endakhtim.

Here, in number five, we have left out 'who'

1595

Hana: Panj, Areh who chera ja endakhtim?

Five, Yes, why have we left out 'who'?

Sima: Who sho ja endakhtim.

We have left out 'who'.

Hana: Pedaram kasi hast.

My father is someone.

Sima: [Areh, Behin Hameye inha who ha sho neveshtim geir az ino

Yes, see we have written 'who' for all of them except this one.

Hana: [Haa]pedaram kasi hast, areh ino naneveshtim. Na inja neveshtim ke kar mikone

What! my father is someone, yes we have not written this. No we have written that he

works.

Sima: Aha areh.

Yes.

Hana: Inja bavad mineveshtim. My fath- pedaram [kasiye ke kar

We had to write here. My father who work

1605

Sima: [kasiye ke officer, afsari hastesh ke.

Is someone is an officer who.

Hana: Hast officer. Khob diye eshtebahemun chee bud? Inja haft. meimune, rasti bara

Is officer. Ok, what are our other mistakes? Here, seven. Is it possible to

heivun ham mishe who bekar mibarim?

use 'who' for animals?

Sima: Na which

No,

Hana: Pas cherra inja who neveshte. Mige maro mikhandune.

So why here 'who' has been written? It says it makes us laugh.

1610

Sima: Aha kasiye ke.

Is someone

Hana: Chera? Kasiye ke mide be ma khande.

Why, is someone who makes us laugh,

Sima: Nemidunam, who mage bara ensan nist! which

I don't know, 'who' is not used for human ↑

Hana: Which vase ashya.

'Which' is used for things.

Sima: Ashya o heivanate.

For things and animals

1615

Hana: Heivanat.

Animals.

Sima: Doroste?

Right?

Hana: Teacher, bebakhshid, inja who vase ensan bekar rafte mishe, bad which vase

Excuse me, here 'who' is applied for human, then 'which' for

ashya o heivan, bad inham dar morede heivane diye:

things and animals, then this is also an animal [so why did you use 'who' for it?]

SA: Areh my pet, chon pet ro unha humanize mikondan, yani shakhsiyyat midan

Yes, because they humanise pet, they consider it as a human,

beheshe.

1620

Hana: Ensanha aha, shakhsiyyat midan behesh

people↑ they humanize it.

SA: Mesle ensan dar nazar migrand

They consider pet as human.

1625

Hana: Masalan be gorbeshan ina shakhsiyyat midan.

For example they personify their cats too.

SA: Unhaye ke taye khune negahdari mikondan.

Those which are kept at home.
Hana: Rast migand ha, khareji ha az bachehashun ham bishtar alaqe darand. Khob dige

Sima: Inja on esho ja endakhtim,
We have left out /S/ here.

Hana: On, produ-
Sima: Mahsulat,
Products,

Hana: Mahsulat, product, chee neveshtim?
Products, what have we written?

Sima: Product
Hana: Chee?
What?
Sima: Produce -e
Hana: In chee motmaenni? In chiye x

1665
What is this? are you sure? What is this?

Sima: Fek konam mishe mahsul
I think it is product.
Hana: In mishe mahsul, toli kardaa- produce, product, product mishe mahsul produc
tolid kardan, hala bezar alan migam
'to produce' means to produce, wait a moment I'll tell you now.

SA: Produces
Hana: Produce
SA: Produces, fele, product product mahsule.
It is a verb, product.
SA: Esme.

Hana: Khob in pas mahsule na tolid mishe, fahmidi? Inja Zahra mishod, tolid na,
Ok, so this is not product, it is produce, did you understand it? Here it
mahsul, areh dige tokhme morq mahsule ine dige. Tolid mide, ma neveshtim toli
should be produce not product. Yes, the egg is a product of it. Produce. We have
mishe. In ham in cheshe?

written product, what is the problem with this?
SA: Makhsusan in estefade mishe barash. lays
It is especially used for 'laying'.

Hana: Bale. Chahar ham eshtebahemun chee bud? Miveyee hast ke khob meiman
Yes. What is wrong with number four? It is a fruit that, Ok monkey
asheqeshe dige 'ashege une. Banana mage khob dorost nist be nazare to? Ashege une.
loves it? love it. Isn't it correct in your opinion? Loves it.
Un yani banana.

SA: Aha
Hana: Ke aha na it dige nemikhad. Ke asheqeshe.
That, yes, it doesn't need 'it'. That loves.
SA: [ ke asheqeshe an ast. Ke an moadelesh mishe that.
That loves it. That 'that it' is equal to 'that'.

Comment [M351]: Noticing the gap

Hana: Aha,
SA: Bara hamine unha that darand who darand, ma faqat yedune ke darim.
For this reason, there are 'that', 'who', we have just one word 'ke' in Farsi.
Hana: Ke, uma vail that mizarand ke ino hazeesh konand.
/ke/ but they use 'that' to omit this 'it'.

SA: That ke an
That means 'that it'.
Hana: Cheqad qalat darim Zahra! Inham that ke in ino nabayad mineveshtim.
How many errors we have here? Here also that it, we shouldn't use this.
Sima: Areh, areh.

1710
Hana: Bade for ING miyad, haa, baraye naqqashi kardan.
After 'for', 'ing' is used. For painting
Sima: ING

1715
Hana: Bayad ING dar miavordim.
We have to use the verb with 'ING'.

1720
Things, the next one is also object.
Hana: Khob inham hamintor, inham ashyst, inham ashya bude. Axlam inharo mage
Ok, this one is also the same. This is also object, this is also object. Didn't
man nadidam, inham ashya bud.

1725
we see these? This is also object.
Sima: Ashya bud.
It was object.
Hana: Areh, dar ebarathaye qeire zaruri that nemitavan estefade kard.
Yes, it is not possible to use 'that' in non-defining clauses.
SA: Chun maslan esme khasiye.
Since it is a proper noun.
Sima: Bayad which miavordim.
We had to use 'which'.
Hana: Which miavordim. Esn bud inha hame esm bud dige. Khob dige, in ham that
We had to use 'which'. It was a noun, all of them are nouns, Ok then, here
avordim it o nabayad mizashtim. Areh. Aha, panj chiye? Panj also we had used 'that'. We shouldn't use 'it' here. Yes, what is five? Five.

1735
Sima: Aha can mishe conserve
Aha 'can' means 'conserve'.
Hana: Haa.
Sima: Conserve mishe chee
Conserve is what?
Hana: Conserve.
Sima: Khob ma un cheese farsisho neveshtim
Ok we have used a Farsi equivalent.
Hana: Areh can can mishe? /Can/ /can mishe pas conserve. Areh.
Yes, is it 'can'? 'can' is conserve. Yes.

1740
Sima: Cheezesho nemidunam talafozesho, hatman hamun
I don't know its thing [pronunciation]. It is definitely the same.
Hana: In maniye hamun conserve dige.
This has the same meaning
SA: Aha conserve mishe can.
Conserve means can.

1745
Hana: Bad in with o chera gozashti? Baz konim conserve o ba hash. Ba un mishe.
Then why did you put 'with' here? To open conserve with? With it?
SA: Dige un ro tekra nemikonom.
We don't repeat 'it' here.
Hana: Ba that o avordim ba.
We have used with that
SA: With
Sima: Aha
Hana: Ee man nemidunestam. Ke shoma mitunid baz konid ba un. Aha inaham ke
  bekhatera that ino hazf karde.
  because of 'that'.

Sima: Areh.

Hana: In ham ke haft chiye? Inham baz bayad which miavordim, chon ashyast dige.
  This one, what is seven? Here again we had to use 'which'. Because it is object
  We have not written 'which'.

Sima: Which ha ro ma nanveshtim.

Hana: Areh, which ha ro ma yademun rafte. [laugh]
  Yes, we have forgotten 'which'.

Sima: [Laugh]

Hana: Chon ke to daqiqan ta'kid dashti ke which vaseye ashya bud heiwanate, who vase
  Because you emphasised that 'which' is used for things, animals, 'who' for
  ensan. Ahan ke mishe has bade x dare a lot of havapeima, inja ma baz bayad
  people. After /ke/ has.

  Has because it is one plane. It is one plane. Ok, what should we do with this?

SA: Tamum shod finished?

Hana: Bale. Bade for ing miyad. Baraye heiwanate which miyad, bade that ham az it
  Yes, after 'for' we use the verb with 'ing'. 'which' is used for animals. After
  estefade nemikonim.

Hana: 'that' we shouldn't use 'it'.

Comment [M355]: Noticing the gap: use of which
Meaningful Pair 3 (Hana & Sima): Session two

Sima: Benevis.
   Write.
Hana: Tu inja? Bebin benevis dige
   Here? See, write.

Sima: xx
Hana: Khob benevis moallemi ke hast pir kheili bihosele hast,
   Ok, write the teacher who is old is very impatient.
Sima: [Teachers,]
Hana: [Impatient:

Sima: Moollemhast, jame
   'Teachers', it is plural.
Hana: Khob moollemhayee ke hastand kheili pir, moallemha, the teachers, khob mikhah
   Ok, teachers who are very old, teachers, 'the teachers', Ok I want to say
   began the teachers that old ke pirand are very impatient. Bi hosele,
   that 'the teachers that old' that are are old 'are very impatient', impatient.
Sima: Begu.
   Say.
Hana: Khob the teachers.
   Ok.

Sima: The teachers
Hana: That bezarim ya who?
   'That' or 'who'?
Sima: Who
Hana: Chera that nazarim?
   Why don't we use 'that'?
Sima: Bara chee that bezarim?
   Why should we use 'that'?
Hana: Inja ham that gozashte.
   Here it has used 'that';

Sima: Unja shahkiyyate ha.
   Here, it is a person.
Hana: Khob ke.
   Ok that,
Sima: Kasani hastand,
   Who are,
Hana: Kasani hastand,
   Who are,
Sima: Who
Hana: Mikhah begam moollemhayee ke pirand.
   I want to say the teachers who are old,
Sima: Ke pirand
   Who are old
Hana: Areh.
   Yes;

Sima: Vaisita, moollem, in jomlaro beza man begam, moallemha kasani hastand (.)
   Wait a minute, let me say this sentence. The teachers who are
Hana: Nemishe bebin alan mige dokhtari ke neshashte baqale man. kasi dokhtare in
   It can't be, see it says that the girl who sits next to me is, who, the girl, this
   dokhtare kasiye ke baqalam neshashte aha moallemha na, in that bayad bezarim,
   girl who sits next to me, aha, the teachers, no, we have to use that.
Sima: That
Hana: Moollemhayee ke pir hastand,
   Teachers that are old,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sima: Ke pir hastand†</th>
<th>Hana: Ke pirand. That are old.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sima: The teachers that</td>
<td>Hana: Hastan. Are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sima: Old Old are very impatient.</td>
<td>Hana: Ajul? Hastany?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sima: Dictasho yadam rafte. I've forgotten its spelling.</td>
<td>Hana: Im p-AIPATEN T EN? Doroste?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sima: Impatient?</td>
<td>Hana: Areh. fek konam doroste. Yes. I think it is correct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sima: Untidy H: Teacher, untidy?: Aha chee mishe. Khob otaqi ke kasife, hast sholoq. Aha, what is it, ok, the room which is dirty, is untidy.</td>
<td>Hana: xx Uhm Benevis otaqi ke. Write, the room which is, Sima: Ke hamash that bezarim† That, we have to use 'that' for all of them†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sima: It says from, we can use it† Keh mage alan inja who nis? Ok, isn't it 'who' here?</td>
<td>Hana: Mitten im estefade konim† Haa benevis, otaqi ke kasife. Can we use it? Haa, write the room which is untidy,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sima: The room Hast ee otaqi ke kasife hast hamishe sholoq. Is, the room which is untidy is always messy.</td>
<td>Hana: Sholoq otaqe kasif† An untidy room is messy†</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comment [M357]: 2. LRE Grammatical: choice of RP; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.
Comment [M358]: 3. LRE Orthographich: spelling; -Meta; light; embedded; incorrectly solved.
Comment [M359]: 4. LRE Meaning-based: word meaning; light; discontinuous; correctly solved.
Comment [M360]: 5. LRE Grammatical; choice of RP; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Sima: In jomlato begu. The room
Say your sentence. 'The room'

Hana: Mikham begam bebin dar morede neveshte, otaqi kasife, ma ham bayad shekayat
I want to say, see, it has written 'room untidy'. We have to complain.

konim dige. Migim otaqi ke kasife hamishe sholoqe. Mani mide?
We say the room which is untidy is always messy. Does it make sense?

Sima: Hamishe sholoqe ya iske. Otaqi ke kasife
Is always messy or the room which is untidy?

Hana: hamishe sholoqe dige. Tamiz nist. Otaqi na vaista, otaqi ke kasife
hamishe
Is always messy, is not clean. The room, no wait, the room that is always untidy

Sima: Namoratabe

Hana: Yelesh kon. Leave it.

………………. Pedaram kasiye ke moalleme hamishe, khob, pedaram kasi- moalleme
My father is someone who is a teacher, Ok, my father is a teacher.

Sima: Beza man fek konam. The room which
Let me think about it.

Hana: Chee neveshti?
What did you write?

Sima: Is untidy hast
Very ugly, otaqi ke namoratabe kheili zeshte.
The room which is untidy is very ugly.

Hana: Areh. mani midad, ugly vase adamha nabud? Zesht adamash, vali man tu ketab
Yes, it makes sense, isn't 'ugly' used for human. The ugly man, but read in
A story book that it was also used for voice. It said with ugly voice.

Sima: Khob pas ashya ham! mishe dige.
Ok, it is used for things too. It can be,

It can be 'ugly'.

………………………….. Dar morede pedar o moalleme. Pedareh
About father and teacher. Her father,

Moalleme,
teacher,

Sima: My dad
Hana: My dad kasiye ke moalleme,

Sima: Who
Hana: Hast hamishe
Is always,

Sima: My father
Hana: Saharkhiz. Babam zud boland mishe mire sare kar. [laugh]
Early riser, my father rises early in the morning and goes to work,

Sima: My father who teacher is very umm ye jomle begu.
Say a sentence,

Hana: Goftam dige, pedaram kasi ke moalleme hast kheili jeddi.
I said, my father who is a teacher is very serious.

Sima: My father
Hana: Kas ke who
Is a person who

Sima: Who
Hana: Who teacher (.). creative ham mishe, khallaq, hast hamishe, haa mani mide? Hast
It is also possible to say 'creative', is always, does it make sense? Is
creative khallaq.
Creative.

Sima: Areh
Yes,

Hana: Bahosele ham mishe, patient. Hast kheili ba hosele ba bacheha. Kenaresh ham
Is can also be 'patience', patient. Is very patience with children, write near to it benevis, patient.
'patient'.

Sima: Kheili?
Very?

Hana: Areh,
Yes;

Sima: Hamasho very neveshtam.
We have used very in all of them.

Hana: Bezooq ham mishe hau. Kheili bezooq,
It can also be. Very uninterested.

Sima: Bezooq chee mishe?
How do you say uninterested in English?

Hana: Moody, areh?
Yes;

Sima: Moody mishe rang be rang shodan.
Moody means changing moods.

Hana: Aha, na cheez budul ee
No it was thing,

Sima: Hala velesh kon, badi ro bechasb;
Now leave it, stick to the next one.

Hana: Aha hal mikone masaleharo.
Solve problems. Mani mide? Na nemikhad. Hamin
Aha solves the problems. Does it make sense, no it doesn’t
Khallaq. Khallaqe dige.
Need it. Just creative is enough. creative,

About children, aha, the children who, the children who are naughty

Sima: Bachheha, children jame.
Children, it is plural.

Hana: Bach- the [children
Child,

Sima: [children
Hana: Ke ba- ke shetunand. Kasaye shetunand bacheha
That, ha, who are naughty, who are naughty, children

Simia: Bachheha kasani hastand ke bachehayee ke sholoq hastand
Children who are, who are, children who are noisy

Hana: Ke sholoq hastand fnoisy
Who are noisy

Sima: [noisy, are miyad dige barash;

Hana: Areh hastand Bachehayee ke sholoqand chiyand?
'Are' corresponds the subject.

Yes are. Children who are noisy are what?

Sima: Vaista.
Wait,

Hana: Zahra vaqt nadarim ha.
Zahra, we’ve run out of time.

Sima: Bodo.
Hurry

Hana: Vel kon.
Leave it.
geran (.) forosh nadareh. are very expensive aren't sold.

Sima: Forosh narafta? Aren't sold?
Hana: Areh. Yes.
Sima: Forosh naraftan mishe chee?
Hana: Dot nistand forokhtane nashodand. Aren't aren't sold.
Sima: Sell mishe forokhtan. Sell means to 'sell'.
Hana: Hastand kheili por energy. Hastand full of energy. Por az energy. Full of energy. Are very energetic. Are 'full of energy'. Full of energy. Areh dige energy daran engad miran bazigushi mikonand. Yes, they have energy that they can play so much.

……………………………………………………………………Khob dar morede ketab o
Ok about book. Book and
geruniye ketab. Ketahbyee ke gerunand. Nistand ja- ketahbyee ke gerunand nistand. The expensive books. The books which are expensive. aren't inter- the books that are expensive aren't.
Sima: Which
Hana: Ke expensive; That
Sima: Expensive
Hana: Expensiveand hastand, ya nistand, be nazaret chee benevisim, ketahbyee ke are expensive or aren't? What do you think we should write? The books gerun hastand,(.) hastand beauty that have energy that they can play so much.
Sima: Chee? Beauty?
Hana: Ziba, chon ke jeldhaye khub estefade mikonand. Beautiful, because they use beautiful covers for them
Sima: The rabti dare.
Hana: Akshaye kheili qashang tush mizand.zibatar az in arzunhast jeddi migam. They use beautiful pictures; they are more beautiful than cheaper ones. Believe me!
Sima: [Are useful
Hana: [Man nemidunam. I don't know.
Sima: Useful mofidand. They are useful.
Hana: Mof- unhayee ke arzunand mofid nistand. They use- you mean those ones which are cheap are not useful? Use- you mean those ones which are cheap are not useful?
Sima: Ex khob to dari migi dige. Migi ziba hastand vall unha ziba nistand. OK you are saying it. You said they are beautiful, but the cheaper ones are not.
Hana: Khob beza hasta ino beqim. Sara aba, benevis Sara kastivey.
Sima: [ino beqim hasta xx
Hana: Payini ro halu anjam midim. Sara ee ke dust-
Let's do the next one. Sara who

Sima: Keteabhey ke (...) The books that

Hana: Aha benevis Sara ke dastame hast kheili ba vafa. Write Sara who is my friend is very unfaithful.

Sima: xxx Write this one now,

Hana: 295 Haast kheili Is very

Sima: Shy

Hana: Shad, Happy,

Sima: Khejalati, Shy,

Hana: Shame, khejalati,

Sima: Shy,

Hana: Hala ino benevis, shy. Xx Write this one, Sima vaqt nadarim be qoran, tamum shod hanuz safheye page one, how much time we have?

Sima: Sara si daqiqe; Thirty minutes.

Hana: Aha, Sima: Tamum shod panj daqiqe be ine, bodo. Five is finished, it is five minutes to this

Hana: Sara Is someone who, no Sara who is my friend, the same, is very very shy.

Sima: Badi. Next.

Hana: Qazayee ke serve mikonim dar madrese qazayee ke servesh mikonim dar madrese, The food that we serve at school the food that we serve at school

Sima: At school –e? Is it 'at school'?

Hana: At school. Hast hamishe sard, always cold. Bad dress black.

Sima: The dress

Hana: Areh dress, lebasi ke meshkiye, lebasi ke meshkiye. Yes, the dress which is black, the dress which is black,

Sima: Dress which

Hana: Ke meshkiye, black Which is black,

Sima: Black, is

Hana: Hast hamishe, Is always,

Sima: Hamishe bayad begam? Should we use 'always'?

Hana: Na, hastesh, lebasi ke cheeze chiye? No, eight, the dress that is, how do you say thing?

Sima: Umm, warm garmi.

Hana: garm hast garmi. Is warm is warm,

………………..Tehran polluted city. Tehran ke shah-polla-
Sima: Tehran
Hana: Polluted chee mishe?
Sima: Which
Hana: Polluted
Sima: Polluted city allude.
Hana: Allude, shahre aludeeye kehli sholoe.
Sima: Polluted city is
Hana: Shah- Tehran ke shahre aludeeye kehli sholoe.
Hana: Ketabi ke kehli gerune nistesh.
Sima: Aren't
Hana: A- baes nist baese
Because
Sima: [Laugh]
Hana: Mofid budane un. Nist
Sima: Aren't useful diger azizam.
My dear,
Hana: Khob, khob bebin inja dare mige dar morede emtahan o bordan, emtahamni ke
I took last week was very difficult. About 'took', for future, 'took' is the past tense of take.
Sima: x
Hana: Last week
Sima: Areh.
Yes.
Hana: Gozashte pa- bayad benevisim.
Past, then we have to write past.
Sima: Bayad fel biya?
There must be a verb?
Hana: Areh.
Yes;
Sima: Jomle bayad kamele bashe
The sentence must be complete?
Hana: Areh, mige dusti benevis,
Yes, it says a friend, write,
Sima: Nemishe baqiyaro benevisam?
Can't we write the rest?
Hana: Which that me dusti ke molaqatesh kardam
The friend that I met,
Sima: Avvalesh chiye bebakhsht fael?
What is the beginning, excuse me the subject?
Hana: Areh, areh,
Yes, yes.
Sima: Dustha mishe dige jame.
It is friends,
Hana: Areh the friends that tu inja benevis, that, benevis diger
Yes, write here, write,
Sima: That
Hana:  آره دیگ، که ملاقات کردم هفته گذشته.
Sima:  بین دوست شاخس، چرا این بنه-بنه‌ویسی؟
Hana:  آره,
Sima:  می‌خواهید بنه‌ویسی.

Sima:  دیدی چه؟
Hana:  آره.

Sima:  ویاکی؟
Hana:  که من.

Sima:  ملاقات کردم این هفته گذشته.
Hana:  آره.

Sima:  حقیقت می‌ماند؟
Hana:  آره. مهربان، این جا بی‌شیوه هستم.

Comment [M372]: 15. LRE. Grammatical: choice of RP; weight; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [M373]: 16. LRE. Grammatical: verb tense; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.
What is this?
Hana: Aha
Sima: Seye.

It is three.
Hana: Chee? Chet-haa cheta?
Sima: My pet
Hana: My pe-aha,
Sima: Wait.

Hana: Khob begu,
Ok say,
Sima: Ta
Hana: Cheetah
Sima: Cheetah areh.

Hana: Cheetavee ke negahdari mikardam
Cheetah that I kept,
Sima: Goft in cheez miyad who miyad.

She said that we use *thing*, we use 'who' for this.
Hana: That bezarim, areh?
Let's use 'that', yes?
Sima: Goft in shakhse dige
She said it is like human,
Hana: Areh ke man negah-kept

Yes, who I kept
Sima: Hamash I bezaram?
Do we use 'I' for all of them?
Hana: Ke

Sima: My sister ino bezaram
Let me write this.
Hana: My sister kept keep
Sima: Keep mishe kept?

Is 'kept' the past tense of 'keep'?
Hana: Kept, negahdari mikard, kept negahdari mikard maslan do mah pish.
Kept Kept, kept, for example two months ago
Sima: Khob.

From
Sima: Was was dead ac
Hana: Was died, bud sheitun, benevis bud sheitun, noisy.

Was naughty, write was naughty, 'noisy'
Sima: Sheitun mishe chee?

How do you say naughty?
Sima: Chuhar.

Four.

Hana: Dar morede lebasi ke kharide budam (.) lebasi which ashya dige ke man ke man
About the dress that I bought, the dress that I bought, it is sort of object, that
man benevis hamaro I benevis
that I, write 'I' for all of them, write 'I'.
Sima: Khob.

Ok.
Hana: Man bought kharide budam last week hafteye gozashte .
I 'bought' bought last week.
Sima: Khob.
Ok.

Hana: Was very beautiful. 
Dar morede bag aha kifi ke gom karde budam (.)
Ok bag
which which ke man gom kardam.

Sima: Gom mishe chee losed?

Hana: Areh losed; which which I lost.

Sima: How do we say lose? ‘Losed’?

Hana: Yes, lost.

Sima: Yesterday

Hana: Lose mishe losit.
‘lose’ means ‘loost’.

Sima: Lose mishe losit.

Hana: Lost, man gomesh kardam yesterday diruz was peida shode,
I lost
yesterday was found.

Sima: Was find?

Hana: Bud areh, aha
Was, yes.

Sima: Yani chee peida shode? Was my mum’s present.

Hana: ‘lose’ means ‘lost’.

Sima: Lose mishe losit.

Hana: Lost, man gomesh kardam yesterday diruz was peida shode, was found.
I lost

Sima: Was find?

Hana: Bud areh, aha
Was, yes.

Sima: Yani chee peida shode? Peida shode yani chee?

Hana: Yes, is it correct now?

Sima: Khob.
Ok.

Hana: Dr. Admiti ke molaqatesh kardam
Who I met,

Sima: Dr Ahamdi

Hana: Khob Dr. Ahmadi ke molaqatesh kardam ke kasi ke molaqat kardam
Ok, who I visited who who I visited

Sima: Molaqat cheeye?

Hana: Visited molaqatesh kardam,
visited.

Sima: Key?key?

Hana: Ke molaqat kardam,
That I visited him

Sima: This morning?

Hana: Aresh emruz sobh naa emruz sobh ke mishe hal, last night shabe gozashte
Yes. This morning, no, this morning is present, last night

Sima: Khob.
Ok.

Hana: Was bid motakhasses chee mishe?
Was specialist, how do you say specialist?

Sima: Nemidunam.
I don’t know.

Hana: Benevis motakhasses be Farsi. Benevis.
Write specialist in Farsi. Write.

Sima: Benevisam chee?

Hana: Motakhasses Farsi. Benevis motakhasses.
‘motakhasses’ in Farsi. Write ‘motakhasses’.
Sima: xx
Was skilled, do you know? Specialist. Now this one. I don't know why
inqal mehruband doktorha. Vali khanum x nast mikes akhare shab bud.
doctors are too kind. But she is right, it was late at night.
Sima: Badi.
Next.
Hana: Khob car aha mashini ke drive which man mirundam drove mishe
Ok. The car which, 'drive which' I drive, it should be 'drove'
585
Sima: Drive mishe drove.
The past tense of drive is drove.
Hana: drive drove mirundam was
Drove.
Sima: Ke? Last year?
When?
590
Hana: Mirundam hala hatman bayad inha, mirundam, aha mirundam hamun last night
I drove, now these must I drove. I drove the same
shabe gozashte, last night
last night
595
Sima: Khob.
Ok.
Hana: Was my brother, bud vase baradaram. Shami ke khordam, bede man benevisam.
Was for my brother. The dinner that I ate, let me write it.
Sima: Baba
Oh!
600
Hana: Khob, dar morede inast dige.
Ok, it is about him.
Sima: Bud baradaram?
Was my brother?
605
Hana: Areh, inaha dige, bud my
Yes. Here it is, was 'my'
Sima: Inja bayad malekiyyat dashte bashe.
It must have possessive form here.
Hana: Male baradaram
610
For my brother
Sima: Khob migam, male yeki.
Ok, we say, for someone
Hana: Hala beza ino dorostesh mikonam.
Let me correct it later.
615
......................................................... Ha in chee bud?
What was this?
Sima: Was very delicious. Khob.
Ok.
Hana: Delicious
620
Sima: Shomareye noh, New Interchange study,
Number nine
Hana: Aha
Sima: The New Interchange
Hana: New New
625
Sima: Interchange
Hana: -change ke
which
Sima: Which
Hana: Ma
630
We
Sima: We
Hana: St-study stay study
Sima: Study

Comment [M382]:
25. LRE: Grammatical: verb tense (adverb of time); weighty; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [M383]:
26. LRE: Meaning-based; vocabulary search; light; discontinuous; unresolved.
Hana: Studied
Sima: Naa study gozasheash chee mishod?
   No, what is the past tense of 'study'?
Hana: Study studied dige
Sima: Areh areh studied

Yes, yes,

Hana: Motale mikardam last year, last year bud qadimi, I studied was old.
Sima: Was mishe
   Is it 'was'?
Hana: New inter- aha was bud qadimi, old.
Sima: Khob. Un yeki o neveshti gofti ziresho khat keshidi ↑
   Ok, did you write that one? You said me to underline it.
Hana: Aha.
Sima: Aha ino.

This one,

Hana: Bud male baraidaram. Male baradaram, male, Was for my brother, for my brother, for,
Sima: Hala ye cheez dige benevis.
Now write something else.

Hana: Bud qarz qarz bud. Mani mide dige mashini ke dishab man bahash ranandegi
   Was borrowed, was. It makes sense, the car that I drove last night was mikkardam qarzi bud
   borrowed,
Sima: Was qarzi mishod chee?

Was qarzi mishod chee?

Sima: Was qarzi mishod chee?

Was, how do you say borrowed?
Hana: Borrow. qarz mishe.
   Borrow.
Sima: Khob.
Ok.

Hana: Bud qarzi dige? Borrow mishe qarzi ↑
   Was borrowed? 'Borrow' means borrow ↑
Sima: Naa qarz chee mishe?
   No how do you say borrow in English?
Hana: Bud.
Was.
Sima: Fele. [Cheeze was new.
   It is a verb, thing 'was new'.
Hana: [bud kharab.
   Was broken down.

Sima: Was was modern
Hana: Aha mo-dern. Khob shomareye yek., in dar morede chee? Dar morede utobus va
   Ok. Number one. What is this about? It is about bus and to savar shodan.
   get on.

Sima: Everyday.
Hana: Utobusi ke man savar shodam
   The bus that I get on
Sima: I get on
Hana: Kheili aha
Very
Sima: Zamane hale.
   It is present tense,
Hana: Zamane hale.
   It is present tense.
Sima: Areh.
Yes.

Comment [M384]:
27. LRE: Grammatical: verb tense; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [M385]:
28. LRE: Grammatical: verb tense; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [M386]:
The same discontinuous LRE in comment 87, resolved correctly.
Hana: Ayali ke neveshtim dar morede chee bud? In dar morede gozashte hast in dar morede hal. Khob.

We wrote the first one, what was it about? This is about past. This is about the past. Ok.

Sima: School go to
Sima: The school which
Hana: Madreseyee ke
The school which
Hana: Ma mirim we
We go

Sima: We go to
Sima: Go to
Hana: Mirim aha man
We go, yes

Sima: Everyday is
Hana: Hast kheili
Is very
Sima: Modern
Hana: Modern hast? boring
Is 'modern'?
Sima: Is boring. Ok;

Hana: Utobusi ke montazereshim, utobusi ke montazereshim,
The bus which I wait for, the bus which I wait for

Sima: The bus which ee I wait for
Hana: Ma
We
Sima: I wait for
Hana: Wait ma barash montazerim every
We wait for 'every'
Sima: Hamash mikhay everyday bezarim?
Do you want to use 'everyday' for all of them?
Hana: Har ruz dar morede hal neveshte.
Everyday, it is about present.

Sima: Khob, e,e,
Ok.
Hana: Chee bezaram? Today emruz. Khob migam utobusi ke montazer barash mundim
What should I write? Today. Ok. I say the bus that I wait for today emruz

Sima: Today
Hana: Today hast por
Is full
Sima: Hast crowd
Is
Hana: Crowd
Sima: Shoolog.
Crowded
Hana: Inesho bayad akhar sar hast.
This should come in the end

Sima: Doroste dige
Right.
Hana: Bebin in bebin gozashte umade mige ke utobusi ke man savaresh shodam emruz
See this, see this is past tense, it says the bus that I get on today is very hast kheili por.
Crowded.
Sima: In fele sholoq, crowded ED migire vali, sho sho cheeze
This verb, crowded, it gets an ED but, sho-sho-thing.
Hana: Areh! man nemidaneestam, khob begu. Sevomisho chee? Hotel
Yes I didn’t know it, Ok say, what is third one?
Sima: Hotel
Hana: Hoteli ke which
Sima: Hotel Lale
Hana: Hotel
Sima: Lale
Hana: La-le
Sima: Le-which
Hana: Lale hoteli ke mundim tush stay, which I stayed in,
Sima: We o bezar which
Hana: Ke man ma That I, we
Sima: Pak kon khob; Erase it
Hana: Na ke man mundam tush hast kheili tamiz.
No, that I stayed in is very clean.
Sima: Ye cheezi ja endakhti.
You’ve left out something
Hana: Mundam tush I stayed in
Sima: x pak kon; Erase it
Hana: In ruzha these days
These days
Sima: These days
Hana: Mani mide dige? Does it make sense?
Sima: Areh, these day injuriye?
Yes, is it like this?
Hana: x these day hast very
Is
Sima: Clean
Hana: Clean rahat ham mishod! ‘Clean’ also means comfortable
Sima: And safe
Hana: And safe, and safe. Chaharomish chise? What is the forth one?
Sima: Book, the book which
Hana: Ketabi ke
The book which
Sima: [I look for
Hana: [Nigash kardam look dast khae mano [laugh] That I looked into had my handwriting
Sima: I o benevis Write ‘T’.
Hana: Ke man negah kardam baraye some time chand lahze, mani mide dige? Some That I looked at for some time some moment, it makes sense?
Times
Sima: Is
Hana: Hastesh Is,
Sima: Useful
Hana: Use-ful khob.

810
Sima: Party the party
Hana: The party ke davat dashtam, party chiye? Which –e?

That I was invited to, what do we use for 'party'? Which?

815
Sima: Areh dige sheiye dige
Hana: That mishe bezarim?

Can we use 'that'?

820
Sima: That bezar
Hana: Party ke, That,

Sima: I invited to
Hana: Man

825
Sima: Today
Hana: Invite, invite?

830
Sima: Invited neveshte azizam.

It has written 'invited my dear.'

Hana: ee, davat dashtam khob in gozashe ast. Party ke man davat dashtam* nabayad

I was invited, Ok, this is past, the party that I was invited to? we mustn’t
hatman S bezarim, gozashe alan umade. Party ke davat dashtam (...) party ke davat
always use /S/. It is past tense now. The party that I was invited to, the party that
dashtam.

835
Sima: Bebin inha hame masdar –e, bebin invited to rabti nadare ke jomle gozashe
See, these are all infinitive, see it doesn’t matter if the sentence is
bashe. Che rabti dare? Inha harfe ezafashe.
in the past tense. It doesn’t matter. These are prepositions.
Hana: Khob.

840
Sima: Bebin muslan inja.

See for example here.
Hana: Chera invite neveshie?

Why it has not used 'invite'?

845
Sima: Nemidunam, dallesho nemidunam vali ehsas mikonam ke ina gozashe mishe inha
I don’t know. I don’t know why, but I feel that these should be in the past,
hamash sade hast,
all of them are simple.
Hana: Hala in chiye? Aha tak- homework, karhaye khune

850
Sima: Now what is this? Homework.
Hana: x ro neveshti?

Did you write x?
Hana: Na nanveshtam mani nemide.

No I didn't write it. It doesn’t make sense.

855
Sima: Chera?

Why?
Hana: Paeni o bekon hala.

Read the one in the bottom of the page.
Sima: The, nau Niki Karimiye, kojaye to?

860
Sima: Where are you?
Hana: Shish.
Six.
Sima: Shish Niki Karimiye.
Six.

865
Hana: Interested chera avorde? Aha mighe Niki Karimi ke morede alaqe ast tu filmha,
Why it has used 'interested'? Aha it says that 'Niki Karimi' who people are interested in her movies, yes? Right?

Sima: Chee kar konim belakhare?

Hana: Aha begu Niki Karimi

Say,

Sima: Who

Hana: Chejieye?

Hana: Niki Karimi kasi ke interested kasi ke morede alaqe ast

Who who is interested in

Sima: Today emruze.

Hana: Today emruze hast.

Is today.

Sima: Is very cute

Hana: Chee?

Hana: Chejuriye?

How?

Sima: Niki Karimi who I interested in

Hana: Niki Karimi kasi ke interested kasi ke morede alaqe ast

Who who is interested in

Sima: Today emruze.

Hana: Today emruze hast.

Is today.

Sima: Is very cute

Hana: Chee?

Hana: Chejuriye?

How?

Sima: Cute, kind hala. Chee neveshti?

Now, what did you write?

Hana: Maher mikham benevisam.

I want to write skillful.

Sima: Maher mishe chee?

How do you say skillful?

Hana: Khob kill

Ok 'kill',

Sima: Kill mishe koshtan.

'Kill' means to 'kill'.

Hana: Chee benevisam?

What should I write?

Sima: Kind, cute che midunam ye cheezi benevis

whatever, write something.

Homework which we work on everyday is

Hana: Aha which we begu.

Sima: Work on

Hana: Chera work? aha

Why 'work'? aha

Sima: Work on everyday is difficult. Khob library which we borrow from umm (.) chee

Ok, which

benevisam zamanesho?

tense it should be?

Hana: Ke ma qarz kardim emruz

That we borrowed today

Sima: Today

Hana: Today

Sima: Is

Hana: Hast hayajan angiz

Is exciting

Sima: Library hayajanangize?

Library is 'exciting'?

Hana: Aha, ketakhune, chee mishe ketabkuneyee ke

Library what is it? The library that

Sima: Bayad ya begi sholoje ya tamize ya begi masalan,
You have to say either noisy or clean, or you can say for instance,

Hana: Sakte quiet
    Is 'quiet'!
Sima: Quiet. Khob,
    Ok;
Hana: Khob.

Sima: Shajariyan music;
Hana: Shajariyan music
Sima: Which we listen to which we listen to everyday is
Hana: Hast,
    Is
Sima: Very exciting areh?
    Yes?
Hana: Yani chee maslan hayajanangize?
    What do you mean by exciting?
Sima: Ahangesh ahanghaye shajarani is very cheez, traditional.
    Music, Shajariyan's music is very thing, 'tranditional';
Hana: Traditional
Sima: Is very
Hana: Very dige na hast traditional
Sima: No is
Hana: Is traditional.
    ……………….In chee shod? Party ke man davat
    What is this? That I invite
Sima: Today invited to
Hana: Nemidunam.
    I don't know.
Sima: Chee benevis?
    Why? write.
Hana: Chee benevisam?
    What should I write?
Sima: Today zaman mikhad alan, today is
    It needs time now.
Hana: Very good
Sima: Very good!
Hana: Khube dige. Hayajan angiz exciting. Areh?
    It is ok. Exciting yes?
Sima: Tanum shod?

Is it finished?
Hana: Tanum shod
    It is finished.
SA: Finished? Thank you.

Feedback session two

Sima: Khob.
    Ok.
Hana: Khob eshtabahamun, chee childrens S-e.Inja.
    Ok, our mistakes. What 'childrens' /S/ . Here.
Sima: 'Teachersare –e dige
    It is 'are'.
Hana: Pa-cherea ma are naneveshtim?
    Why we didn't write 'are'?
Sima: Ma are naneveshtim pas in chiye?
    We didn't write 'are', so what is this?
Hana: Areh in are-e are o bayad inja mineveshtim.
   Yes it is 'are'. But we must have written it here.
Sima: Aha qabl az old bayad mineveshtim.
   We must have written it before 'old'.
Hana: That are
Sima: Qabl az () khob
   Before, Ok.
Hana: Hamash hamine meshkelemun daqiqan.
   All of it is the same, our problems.
Sima: Areh bebin felhasho hamash is is
   Yes, look at the verbs here,
Hana: Felharo bayad, rast mige dige injuri bayad mineveshtim.
   Verbs must, she is right, we had to write them in this way.
Sima: Areh, inha hame eshtebahe.
   Yes, these are incorrect.
Hana: Khob bade ina, are miad. Ke hastand,
   Ok, after these, 'are' is used. That are,
Sima: Khob soolhaye cheezo biyar, soale shisho biyar.
   Ok, bring the things [questions], bring question number six.
Hana: Soale shish.
   Question six.
Sima: Sara
Hana: Sara, friend chee neveshti?
Sima: Sara who is my frie-
Hana: Hast duste man.
   Is my friend
Sima: Who is my friend
Hana: Aha Sara kasi ke duste mane
   Who is my friend
Sima: Areh.
   Yes.
Hana: Ma goftim kasiye.
   We said ' is a person'.
Sima: Ino bayad dashte bashe.
   No this is correct, it must have this.
SA: Na in doroste, ino bayad dashte bashe.
   It must have this.
Sima: Ino bayad dashte bashe. Aha
   One of them is the verb of the relative clause, now, in Farsi we say Sara duste man hast kheili khejalati hast.
Hana: Hast.
   Is.
Sima: Aha
SA: Do ta hast.
   Two 'is's are used here.
Sima: Doroste.
SA: Yeki fele ebarate mosuli hast who is my friend, hala tu Farsi migim Sara ke
   The relative clause with 'that' comes in the middle of the sentence, then after,
Hana: Bale, ma in cherea yademun rof?
   Yes, why did we forget this?
Sima: Nemidunam.
   I don't know.
Hana: Khob.
Ok.
SA: فاقد felharo.
Just the verbs
Hana: Teacher balae that ke old
Above 'that' old,
SA: Inja hatman fel mikhad bad az which.
Here, the sentence definitely needs a verb after 'which'.
Sima: Uhru, ma ye fel inja kam gozashtim.
We left out a verb here.
SA: Areh dige
Yes.
Hana: Aha ma fel haro kam gozashtim.
We have used few verbs here.
Sima: Areh. Vagar na inha doroste.
Yes. Otherwise they were correct.
All of them are correct. It says the teachers who are old are very impatient.
Areh dige.
Yes,
Sima: Areh kheili bihosele.
Yes, they are very impatient.
Hana: Kheili bihosele hastand. Inahe inja neveshtam. Inja.
They are very impatient. Here, I have written it here. Here.
Sima: Khob.
Ok.
Hana: دستانام ke man molaqateshun kardam hafteye pish .
My friends who I met them last week
Sima: Areh
Yes.
Hana: بجایه داشت hafteye bad had dige
Instead of 'had' last week,
Sima: داد
Hana: Chera were neveshtim budand. Taqeer karde budand, xx hafteye dige darand
Why did we write 'were'? Were, they were changed, week,
taqeer mikonand!
Sima: دستایه ke ma molaqat,
The friends that we met,
Hana: ما بهین انری neveshtim. دستایه ke molaqat kardim hafteye gozashtе taqeer
We, see, we have written like this, the friends that we met last week had been
karde budand.
changed.
Sima: Budand areh.
Were, yes
Hana:Were
SA: Taqeer karde budand?
They changed?
Hana: بدل بهین انری jomleye ma ine, dustayee ke ma molaqat kardin hafteye gozashte taqeer
See, our sentence is this, the friends that we met last week changed.
taqeer karde budand.
SA: Khob.
Ok.
Hana: داران taqeer mi-
They are changing-
SA: فلن ke migir [taqeer karde budand.
The verb that we use is 'had changed'.
Hana: [taqeer karde budand, budand dige.
'had changed', had.
WA: Were changed manish mishe, taeqer dade shode budand.
The meaning of ‘were changed’ is ‘were changed’, it means that somebody has changed them.

Hana: Aha,
SA: Majhule.
It is passive
Hana: Aha
Sim: Aha
SA: Had changed taeqer karde budand. Mazīye na- mazīye cheez beaed.
Had changed (is active), means they themselves had changed. It is past, thing, perfect
Hana: Bale,
Yes.

Sim: Sofhey bud, khob.
Next page, Ok
Hana: Berim.
Go on.

SA: Na in estehbaha man bud driving.

No, this is incorrect, I was
Sim: Khob dige chee?
Ok then, what is it?
Hana: Party ke man chee?
The party that I what?
Sim: In chye? Was –e
What is this? It is ‘was’,
Hana: Was
Sim: I was aha
Hana: Party ke davat karde budand.
The party that they invited
Sim: Chon is umade ma inja was o nazashim dige
Since ‘is’ is here, we didn’t use ‘was’.
SA: In ham balte majhule.
This is also passive.

Hana: Bale.
Yes.
Sim: Uhm
SA: I was invited inham majhule.
This is also passive.

Hana: Khob.
Ok.
Sim: Niki Karimi
Hana: Niki Karimi kasi ,
Who,

Sim: Today is very kind.
SA: Inham man behesh afaqemandam.
This one, I am interested in her.
Sim: Areh, inja cheezo ja endakhtim, faelo ja endakhtim.
Yes, we left out thing, the subject,

Hana: Khob inja ham books naneveshtim, ketabkhune ke qarq migirin ketabbaro az.
Ok, we didn’t write ‘books’ here. The library where you borrow books from
Sim: Which
SA: Dige inja an ro nayavordin, inharo keelī khob anjam dadin.
Then here you have not used ‘an’. You have done the last part very well

Sim: Uhm, merst.
Thank you.
Appendix 31

Meaningful Pair 3: Hana and Sima: Session 3

Hana: Fahmidt?
Hana: Jashne tavalore mamarane behesh ye radio dade nua?
Sima: Khob un ke midinam hediyesye tavalore bud. Ok, I know it, it was her birthday present.

Hana: Bad dar morede computer.
Sima: Khob ke computereresh kharab shode bud. Ok, her computer was damaged.

Hana: Restoran qazash khub bud?
Sima: Mamarane ye resturna dare, ba'd in dustesho invite karde bud unja montaha.

Hana: Bad khelt narahat bud. Bad kadoye tavallodesh ham ke.
Sima: Then she was very sad. Then, the birthday present that her mum gave her was a radio.

Hana: Radio bud.
Sima: Pedaresheye kari khbe bud. My dad,
Her father also did something.

SA: Ye bare dig emizaram, faqat note bardari konid.
I didn't catch it.

Hana: Mishe bebakhsid bezard ma zad benevisim hamzaman ba un?
Simultaneously? But you mustn't copy the text. Just take some notes from each sentence.

Hana: Bale.

SA: Har jomleeye ke mishnavid ye nokteye bezard. Be uvane alaman bud uno.
Write a note from each sentence that you listen. Just as a sign, then
you should reconstruct the sentence, because, if you want to write all the sentences you

Hana: Esmesh chee bud?
Sima: Nemidinam.

SA: Pas note bardari konid. Hazerin?
So take your notes. Are you ready?
Sima: Areh.
Yes.
SA: Berin
Let's start.
[Tape is played again]
Sima: Esme un kasi ke dasht barash name minevesht chee bud? Peter?
What was the name of the person she was writing a letter to? Peter?
Hana: Dear nemidanam.
I don't know.
Sima: Dear Chee? Pa, chee bud esmesh?
Dear what? What was his name?
Hana:
Sima: Yeki ham goftesh ke nemitone x kone.
It also said that she can't do x.
Hana: Hum? Cheye!
What?
Sima: Cheez konam.
I can't do thing.
Hana: Rive, bebin inja goft haven't rive.
See here it says 'haven't /rive'/.
Sima: Hum? Cheye?
What?
Hana: Ye ja mige ke nemitunam cheez konam.
She says that I can't do thing.
Sima: Cheez konam.
I can't do thing.
Hana: Yeki ham goftesh ke nemitone x cone.
It also said that she can't do x.
Sima: Hum? Cheye!
What?
Hana: Ye ja mige ke nemitunam cheez konam.
She says that I can't do thing.
Sima: Cheez konam.
I can't do thing.
Hana: Rive, bebin inja goft haven't rive.
See here it says 'haven't /rive'/.
Sima: Daram tamiresh mikonam
I am mending it
Hana: Man kheili areh.
Yes, I, very,
……………………….Inja ham belin x I have to take a show man najburam dar
see here, it says I had to
Sima: Take a photo ha fek konam goft.
I think she said 'take a photo'.
Hana: Nemidanam.
I don't know.
……………………….But the restaurant madaresh bud. xxx
Then the restaurant that her Mum was.
Sima: Fek konam restoranaro migof.
I think she was talking about a restaurant.
Hana: Goft xx diastasho davat mikon, motmaenni ino goft?
She said xx she invites her friends, are you sure she said this?
Sima: Areh invite emikone montaha diastasham nemiyam.
Yes, she invites them but they don't come.
Hana: Areh khob.
Yes, ok.
……………………….Dar morode dadesh ham goft. Ku inaha.
She also said something about her Dad. Where is it? Here.
Sima: Dar morode dadesh goft?
She said about her Dad.
Hana: Areh. Bebin neveshtam.
Yes, See I've written it.
Sima: Cheez goft? Man motavajjeh nashodam ke dar morode dadesh goft.
What did she say? I didn't notice that she was talking about her Dad.
Hana: In the afternoon
Sima: Khob.
Ok.
Hana: Dadesh per- por- permant nemidunam.
  Her Dad, I don't know.
Sima: Provide ke mishe khosossi. Proment nemidunam
  'Provide' means 'private'. I don't know what is 'proment'.
Hana: Provide midunam mishe khosossiye.
  I know that 'provide' means 'private'.
Sima: Nemidunam.
  I don't know.

Hana: Behin man ino neveshtam. U davat mikone dustasho va unha nemitunan biyan her
  See, I have written this. She invites her friends and they couldn't come,
  madaresh medie be un give her a present. The present was a radio, and is very nice.
  Her mum gives her a

Khube dige. Chee neveshte?
Ok then, what did you write?
Sima: Bad in kalame, kalame neveshtam.
  Then this word, I have written a word.
Hana: Man neveshtam computere an break, kharab mishe.
  I have written her computer broke. Broke.
Sima: Chee mishe?
  What happens?
Hana: Wreck kharab shodane dige.
  It is broken.
Sima: Wreck?
Hana: Kharab shodane dighe kharab mishe.
  It is broken, it is broken down.
Sima: Alan bayad khodemun benevisim
  Now we have to write ourselves
Hana: Ba'd inja neveshtam un majbure pay kone.
  Then here I've written she had to pay.
Sima: Fek konam goftesh ke ye aks az khodesh tuye un show e neshun dade fek mikonam.
  I think she said that there was a photo of her shown in the show, I think.
Hana: Inja goftesh ke man majburam take a show (.)
  Here she says I had to 'take a show'.
Sima: Behin behnivasim, resturan modelesh hast kheili mahshar, u davat karde,
  See, the words I've written are 'computer', 'birthday'.
Hana: Behin behnivasim, resturan modelesh hast kheili mahshar, u davat karde,
  See, let's write, the model of restaurant is very excellent. She invited.
Sima: Aha goftesh mamanesh gofte ke umm un ye honarmande, ye cheez bazigare
  Aha, she said that her mother said that she is an artist, she will be thing, a
  mashhuri mishe.
Hana: Dokhtarre?
  The girl?
Sima: Arek.
  Yes.
Hana: Ba'd inhayee ke dasht migofi dasht ye nameyee minevesht vase dustesh.
  Then, what was she saying, there was a letter she wrote to a friend.
Sima: Arek vali un nemitunane biyad areh?
  Yes but she can't come, yes?
Hana: Eeh.
  She was e-mailing her.
Sima: [Laugh] khob benevis.
  Ok write.
Hana: Hamin ke kar ina basse, ta inja nanveshte.
This is enough. It has not written up to here.
Sima: Naa.
No.
Hana: Khob chee benevisim?
Ok, what should we write?
Sima: Benevis.
Write.
Hana: Begam computeresh chee?
I say her computer what?
Sima: Na aval benevis ke cheeze,
No first write that, thing,
Hana: Esmesh chee bud?
What was her name?
Sima: Umm Marahana? Mariyana? Mariana?
Hana: Man esm nemidunam, Mikbastam zud benevisha vaqt ye ho zud gozasht, hala
I don't know the name. I wanted to write quickly, it was so quick. Now begu az khodesh,
tell about her,
Sima: Benevis.
Write.
Hana: Chee benevisam?
What should I write?
Sima: Az zabane khodesh?
From her own words?
Hana: Har chee migoft ↑
Whatever she said↑
SA: Har chee e shenidid.
Whatever she said
Sima: Khob pakesh kon.
Ok, erase it.
Hana: Pakesh.
Erase.
Sima: Inaham pak kon.
Here is rubber.
Hana: Tahesh nadareh? [tahe medad noki]
Does your pencil have a rubber?
You are making it messy. Now write this one. Now think about it.
Hana: Behin goftesh computere man avalan kharabe bud.
See, at first, she said that her computer was broken down.
Sima: Areh.
Yes.
Hana: Khob↑
Ok↑
Sima: Na aval goftesh ke tavallodame.
No, she first said that it is my birthday.
Hana: Aha.
Sima: Goftesh ke.
She said that,
Hana: Ino benevisim, Areh dige.
Let's write this. Yes.
Sima: Umm, emruz goft tavallodame↑
She said that today is my birthday↑
Hana: Tavallodame, my birthday benevisam↑ Tavalloide mane↑ Benevisam the birthday is
It is my birthday, I have to write my birthday↑ It is my birthday↑ I write
today emruz. Areh dige. [Na?]
سیما: یه نمیدونم.

هانا: اول کامپیوتر بیشیم.

سیما: اول گفت تاوالله چم.

هانا: اولاً گفت که امروز می‌باشد. سپس گفت که کامپیوترم خراب شده.

سیما: اول گفت که امروز می‌باشد و در نهایت گفت که کامپیوترم خراب شده.

هانا: گفت که امروز می‌باشد.

سیما: حسن تاوالله خودم.

هانا: اول، امروز من خودم.

سیما: گفت که کامپیوترم خراب شده.

هانا: کامپیوترم خراب-

سیما: کامپیوترم خراب- خراب، من درست می‌کنم.

هانا: خراب، من درست می‌کنم.
Broken, I 'fixed it', fixed it
Sima: I fixed

Hana: I fixed
Sima: ED nemigireh?

Doesn't it get an /ED/?
Hana: Areh dige. Fixed it
Yes.
Sima: It

Hana: Man tameeresh kardam, khob chee benevisan?
I fixed it, Ok, what should I write?
Sima: Khob, eee my mother
Ok,
Hana: Inja ye cheezi goft man majburam pay konam filmhamo, ke to
I have to paint show, man majburam pay konam filmhamo, ke to
here she said something
said just now that she is going to be an actress. Is it related to it?
Sima: Goftesh ke aksamo khob? Tuye barnameye televisiuni shoye televisiuni fek konam
She said my photos, Ok? In television program, in television show, I
neshun dadand. Hamchin cheezhavayee man motavajeh shodam.
think, they showed her pictures. I understood something like this.
Hana: Vaqan?
Really?
Sima: Nemidunam, to chee motavajeh shode?
I don’t know, what did you understand?

Hana: Nevestesh ke nemidanam show bayad,
I have written, I don’t know, show must,
Sima: Goft aksamo az television fek konam ye shefilm barnameyee show ye televisioni
She said my photos from television, I think so, a show has been shown in TV.
neshun dad.
Hana: Gofta have to yani majburam chee kar konam? 
She said 'have to', it means she had to do what?
Sima: Miduni ye seri loqathasho sari goft motavajeh nashodam.
You know she said some of the words so quickly that I didn’t understand.
Hana: Mitunin ye bar dige bezarin?
Can you play the tape once more?
Sima: Nemizore.
She won’t.

Hana: Khanum Abadi
Mrs. Abadi,

Sima: [Laugh][SA replied no.]
Hana: Man tameeresh kardam uno, khob chee to benazaret migi? Akseso az television
I repaired it. What do you say in your opinion? Her photo was shown in TV
neshun dade.
Sima: Fek konam.
I think so.
Hana: Ke manamesh migi man midanam ke to ye'dane honorpishe mishi dige?
Because of it, her mother says 'I know you are going to be a famous actress'?
Sima: Areh.
Yes.

Hana: Khob pa- migye my picture show on the [TV.
Ok, she says
Sima: [TV.
My pictures were shown.

Hana: My picture aksamo show neshun dad,

Sima: Khob.

On the TV.
Hana: On the TV.
Sima: Khob.
Hana: Khob, and- va mannam behem goft.
  Ok And my Mum said to me,
Sima: Na vaistu,
  No wait,
Hana: Maadaresh behesh,
  Her mum [told] her,
Sima: Dasht mirafte resturnat bad invite mikone dustasho bad unha nemiyaz bad
  She was going to restaurant, then she invites her friends, then they don’t come.
  mamaneesh kaduye tavallod migire, bad akhar sar mige ke tu ye honar pisheye
  her Mum gives her a birthday present. Then, in the end she says that you are
  mashhuri mishi, hamin. Ba’d,
going to be a famous actress. Then,
Hana: Yeki mige unja aha there the resturane madaresh inja ye cheezi goft madaram
  She says that there                her Mum’s restaurant    she said something about
  engar tu resturun, tu resturane madaram man davat mikonam dustamo, khob?
  her Mum, as if in the restaurant, I invite my friends to my Mum’s restaurant, ok?
Sima: Uhm
Hana: Bad ye pesare esme ye pesararo avord ke goftesh un haven’t to dri- to ride.
  Then a boy, she addressed the name of a boy, then she said that he haven’t drie- to ride
Sima: I drive
Hana: Haven’t ranandegi kardam.
  I don’t know.
  Sima: Nemidunam.
Hana: Aksamo neshun dadand tuye in resturane madaram. Areh? Benevisam†
  They showed my photos in my Mum’s restaurant. Yes? I write†
Sima: Chee benevisim?
  What should I write?
Hana: Benevisam tu resturane madaram
  I write in my Mum’s retaruant.
Sima: Khob,
  Ok,
Hana: Man davat kardam dustamo,
  I invited my friends,
  Sima: Areh.
385
Hana: Areh klube†
  Yes.
  Ok, then†
Sima: Areh.
390
Hana: In to
  My mother’s
Sima: My mother’s restaurant
Hana: My mother’s restaurant
Sima: I invited
Hana: Man invited davat kardam,
  I invited
Sima: My friends
Hana: My friends
Sima: [But
Hana: [But
400 Sima: They didn’t come
Hana: They didn’t come. Natunestand biyan, my mother
  They couldn’t come.
Sima: My mother
405 Hana: Told me
Sima: Na viat avesh che kada gereft?
Hana: My mother give me dad be man yek.
Sima: Gave me a.

Hana: It was radio

Hana: It was a radio

Sima: Goft qashang bud
Hana: She said it was good

Sima: Radio 410
Hana: Present
Sima: Aha present
Hana: Pre-sent
Sima: It was radio

Hana: It was a radio

Hana: Very nice. Nice

Sima: Then she told me
Hana: Sepas then my mother
Then

Sima: You are goftish ke khodam qasd daram ya mamamnam behem gofte? Goft khodam
Hana: Sepas then my mother

Hana: Had?

Sima: Mamanesh behesh goft?
Hana: Areh dige. Ya khodesh?

Hana: Areh dige. Ya khodesh?
Sima: What?

Sima: Mamanesh behesh goft?
Hana: Areh dige. Ya khodesh?

Hana: Yes. Or herself?

Hana: Yes, I think she said, she used 'going to'.

Hana: Areh mun.

Hana: Yes I,
Sima: Qasd daram,
I am going to,
Hana: U gofti,
She said you,

Sima: Naa man be u goftam I told her areh?
Hana: I told her
Sima: Her
Hana: Her mother

Sima: I'm going to
Hana: I told her mother
Sima: Her mother be madresh?
To her Mum

Hana: Be madar

Hana: My mother, I told my mother
Hana: My mother [I'm going to
Sima: [I'm going to

Comment [MG430]: The same discontinuous LRE 1; correctly solved.
Comment [MG431]: Meaning-based: reconstruction of the sentence using their own words; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Comment [MG432]: The same discontinuous LRE 17; unresolved.
Hana: To be
Sima: To be
Hana: Able na able I’m go- basham a yek
Sima: To be
Hana: Na,
Sima: Qasd daram,
Hana: Man qasd daram basham yek
Sima: Khob to be nadareh?
Hana: Man qasd daram basham be mage budan nist? Haa?
Sima: I’m going to a famous
Sima: Actor
Hana: Basham yek basham man qasd daram
Sima: Hamin going to base haa?
Hana: I’m going to a
Sima: Famous actor,
Hana: Famous actor.
Hana: Actor
Sima: It is not /E/?
Hana: O dareth. Actor. Man hamun actor
Sima: Bord hala, E nadare akharesh be nazaret
Sima: Is it finished?
Hana: Naaz.
Hana: Nemidunam.
Sima: I don’t know.
Hana: Famin shod.
Sima: Arreh. Bad inja Sima inja goftesh ke xxx goft computeram kharab bud,
Hana: Yes. Then, here Sima, here she said that xxx, she said that my computer was broken down.
Sima: Khob.
Hana: Bad ah in terrible have avord jelo,
Sima: Goft it was terrible? Vakhatname, kharab shode, kheili vakhatname? Khob
Hana: She said ‘it was terrible’? terrible? It was broken down. Very terrible? Ok
Sima: Badesh.
Hana: Ya dar morede cheez goft
Sima: Or she said about thing.
Sima: Hala be qeir az in dige chee dari?
    Now, apart from this, what else did she say?
Hana: Gofteš I never x.
Sima: Khob.
    Ok.
Hana: Ke gofteš it's very terrible.
    That she said
Sima: Naa, nemidunam.
    No, I don't know.
Hana: Ino actor o goft sad dar sad.
    She said about actor, definitely.
Sima: Areh.
Sima: To bebin neveshte- noteht chize alan?
    You see, what did you write in your notes?
Hana: Terrible maje mahshar nemishe? Terrible.
    Doesn't 'terrible' means wonderful?
Sima: Vahshitanak.
    It means 'terrible'.
Hana: Mahshar chee mishe?
    Wonderful, how do you say wonderful in English? Terrible means wonderful.
Sima: Terrible yani keheli bad.
    'Terrible' means very 'bad'.
Hana: Mahshar chee mishe?
    How do you say wonderful in English?
Sima: Un yek ye cheez dige dashtim ye loqat dige. Terrible o un yeki chee bud?
    It was something else, another word. What was the other one?
Hana: Aha ye tikke goftesh they were haven't. My birthday is today my computer was
    In one part she said
wreck I fixed it, my picture show on TV. I don't know, Sima.
Sima: [Laugh]
    You said I have to use without 'to be'.
Hana: My mother’s restaurant I invited my friends but they didn't come my mother give me a present
    it was a radio it was very nice I told my mother I am going to be Sima jan I'm to be and you
    migi bedune to be.
Sima: Khob bebin vaqti baraye ayande migim man qasd daram masalan ye honar pisheye
    Ok, see when, for future, we say we are going to be for example a famous
    mashhur besham.
Sima: Besham.
    To be,
Hana: I'm going to a be maje nabud x? qasd daram besham.
    Wasn't it x? I am going to be,
Sima: Khob I'm going to a famous actor.
    Ok,
Hana: Un nist ins.
    That is not this,
Sima: Be akhe nemishe.
    It can't be 'be'.
Hana: Nemishe eshkhal nadareh.
    No, it can't. No problem.
Vali in qesmati ke acteresh hastam, man nemidunam, ye
But in this part that I am going to be an actress, she
jomle goft goft terrible, ino peida ma nakardim aslan chee goft,
said a sentence, she said 'terrible'. We didn't find this, what did she say,
yeki ham goft have'nt she also said
... to drive [arrived]
said 'to drive'.
Sima: Khob yani chee?
Ok, what does it mean?
Hana: Ino nemidunam.
I don't know this.
Sima: Motavajeh nashodam.
I didn't catch it either.
Hana: Khob inham masalan shoma motavajeh nashodi, had aha bad the
Ok, this, for example, you didn't notice this, then, aha, then, 'the'
Sima: Fek konam in computeresho goft terrible –e had. Kharab shode kheili terrible –e
I think she said her computer was 'terrible'. It was broken down, very 'terrible'.
Hana: Areh dige goftesh bebin inam kharab shode man.
Yes, she said that, see this is also broken down.
Sima: Inam kharab shode [laugh]
This is also broken.
Hana: Computeram kharabe
My computer is broken down.
Sima: Khob.
Ok.
Hana: Aha was very terrible
Sima: Chee?
What?
Hana: Terrible
Sima: Ee hamin terrible.
Just 'terrible'?
Hana: Areh hamin terrible.
Yes, just 'terrible'.
Sima: Khob hamin terrible.
Ok, just 'terrible'.
Hana: Bad injash ham bebin, beza bebinim, ye cheez ham umad.
Then see here, let me see, one more thing was said here.
Sima: In chiye neveshti?
What is this you have written here?
Hana: Goftesh ke bad az zohr in the afternoon.
She said that in the afternoon,
Sima: Khob.
Ok.
Hana: Afternoon nemidunam dadeshgo goft,
I don't know she said about her Dad.
Sima: Man dad nashidam haat
I didn't hear 'Dad'!
Hana: Ya naa, tu bad az zohr goftesh dad nemidunam.
Or no, she said that in the afternoon she said Dad, I don't know.
Sima: Khob.
Ok.
Hana: Ee hermathe!
That.
Sima: Huum?
What?
Hana: /Hermathe/
Sima: ee
Hana: Nemidunam [laugh]
I don't know.

Sima: [Laugh]
Hana: Ino shenidi? Age ye bar dige gush mikardim gashang ba depqat, tu bare avval
Did you hear this? If we listen once more carefully, if you listen the first time
gush mikardi, man bare dovrom aslan
and I listen the second time,

Sima: Khob man bare avval ye chee?hayee motavajeh shodam vali bare dovrom x.
Ok, I did understand something in the first time, but the second time.
Hana: Bare avval.
The first time,
Sima: Khob tamam shod Hana ya mikhay bazam edeme bedim†
Ok, I did understand something in the first time, but the second time.
Hana: Edame nade behesh.
Don't continue it.
Sima: Finished? Yes.

Feedback session 3

Hana: I had a terrible

Sima: Didi goftam esme pesare Paul bud†
See, I told you the name of the boy was Paul†

Hana: Didi terrible a man nagoftam? Goftam in terrible o dare. I had a terrible birthday.
See, I said there was something terrible† I said it has 'terrible',

Sima: Aha
Hana: Man daram yek tavallod diruz† na emruz†
I had a birthday yesterday† not today†
Sima: I had a terrible birthday
I said it was my birthday, she said it was her birthday.

Sima: Nearly [everything went wrong
Hana: ] everything went wrong
Sima: The computer
Hana: That

Sima: Eee
Hana: Ke ke amu qabzesho dade be man,
That, that, uncle gave me his bills.

Sima: Chee?
Hana: Aha Bill mishe gabz.
Aha, 'bill' means bills.
Sima: Khob.
Ok.

Hana: Dade bud be man gabz.
He gave me the bill.
Sima: Khob.
Ok.
Hana: Dade bud be man broke mishe chee?
He gave me them, then what was broken?

Sima: Baba†
Hana: Bill mishe gabz.
'Bill' means bill,
Sima: Motmaenni? Are you sure?
Hana: Bale.
Yes.
Sima: Naa.
No,
Hana: Nemidinam.
I don’t know.
Sima: Computeri ke amuye Bill dade bud be man shekaste bud.
The computer that uncle Bill gave me was broken down.
Hana: Eh, khoob man hala fek kardam un Bill-e. Cherab Bill mage qabz nemishe?
Ok, I thought that this is that ’bill’. Why? Doesn’t bill mean ’bill’?
Sima: Bill esm-e.
Bill is a name here.
Hana: Naa un, Bill mage kollan qabz nemishe?
No, that, Doesn’t ’Bill’ mean bill?
Sima: Khob un ye bill dige hast [laugh]
Ok, it is another ’bill’.
Hana: [Laugh] nemidun qabz chise?
Don’t you know what is ’Bill’ in English?
Why, ’Bill’ is spelled like this, I think ’bill’ is written like this.
Hana: Khob ino nemidunestam.
Ok, I didn’t know this.
Sima: Akhe in horofe bozoge. Esm-e.
But this is written with capital letter. It is a noun.
Hana: ee khoob vaa, hala nemidunestam, doroste?
Ok, and, now I didn’t know it. Right?
Sima: Haa.
Hana: Aha shikaste bud.
Ah it was broken.
Sima: Khob and the man
Ok.
Hana: Mardi ke,
The man who,
Sima: Who come to mend it couldn’t fix it
Hana: Nemitunest tamer kone.
He couldn’t mend it.
Sima: Natunest tamer kone.
He couldn’t mend it.
Hana: To gofti natunest tameresh kone, banabar in man majbur khaham bud, bebaram
You said that he couldn’t mend it, then I must, I must return it to
bargardunam uno be
Sima: Be
Hana: Magazash.
His shop,
Sima: Fori.
Immediately,
Hana: Fori. Resturun man bordom my mum bordom madaram va dadamo
Immediately, the restaurant that I took my mum and dad
Sima: The restaurant I took my mum and dad
Hana: Ke budesh terrible mašhar inja mani mide
It was terrible, it means wonderful here.
Sima: And the friends
Hana: And dustanam man davat dustan dustha man davateshun kardam naumandand.

Comment [M444]:
26. LRE , Meaning-based: word meaning; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [M445]:
Noticing the gap
And the friends that I invited, the friends I invited didn’t come.

Then, in the afternoon, one of the friends that I was written (waiting) for him, phoned and said that the invitation, I don’t know what it is, I sent him,

Sima: Davat dige.

Hana: Aha, ke davato man ferestadam nafrestadam nareside beheshun.
Aha the invitation I sent him I didn’t send, didn’t arrive him.
Sima: Ke areh behesh nareside bud.
That, yes, it hadn’t arrive.

Hana: Amna unja bud tedadi cheezhaye khoob mamanaam behem dad yek radio,
But there were some good things my Mum gave me a radio,
Sima: Saat dar,
Alarm clock,
Hana: Saat dar ke kar mikard khoob, tu bad az zohr Dad,
Alarm clock that worked well, in the afternoon, Dad,
Sima: Took me

Hana: Bad az khoj ro goftam faqat bad dadesho nemidunam,
I said in the afternoon, but I didn’t know Dad,
Sima: [Dad took me to an old woman who is a fortune teller

Hana: Bordesh mano ke fortune teller nemidunam
Took me, that fortune teller, I don’t know,
Sima: Fortune furniture mishod cheez dige ashab asasaye.
Furniture means, things, furniture.

Hana: Areh.
Yes.
Sima: She said that one day I’m going to be a famous /actresses/
Hana: Aha un khanaame gofte bade man mikham basham.
Aha that lady said that I am going to be a famous actress.
Sima: Uhm

Hana: Bebin to be, going to be, qasd daram basham yek
See it is ‘to be’. I am going to be a
Sima: Uhm, any way thank you very much for the gold earring which are really beautiful they are the best present I have ever had.

Hana: Areh geshvaretun ke hast vaqean ziba, unha hastand behetarin hadiyye ke man
The earring are really beautiful, they are the best present that I
Sima: Esme dokhtare mariyana bud.
The name of the girl was Mariyana.
Hana: Mariyana.
Sima: Hum.

SA: Hala male khotetuno moqayese konid.
Now compare it with yours.
Hana: Kheili siyaad neveshtim
We have written too much.

SA: Kadun qesmasharo avordin, chera bazi qesmasharo az last dadin.
See which parts you have written, why did you omit some sections?
Sima: Kheililasho naneveshtim.
We have not written most parts.
Hana: Kheililasho ma naneveshtim.

SA: My birthday
We have written too much.
Sima: Avalan eshtebeh bade diruz bade ma fek kardin emraz bude.
Firsly it was a mistake, it was yesterday, we thought that it was today.
Hana: Today bade. Ba’d inja computer eke kharab bud vail amne behesh dadeg bud.
It was ‘today’. Then here the ‘computer’ that was broken but her uncle gave her.
Sima: Uhm, bad x ham
Then

Hana: Bad qarar bud behare unj tameeresh kone.

Then she was going to take it to there to mend it.

SA: The computer that uncle Bill gave me broke.

Hana: Natunest tameeresh kone, aslan tamer nashod, man pa miram beheshan pas

He couldn't mend it. It was not mended. So I go and take it back to the shop, midam be maqazedar miram paseh midam,

I will return it.

SA: Bebinid the computer broke ro neveshtin, hala ino ba ye eshtebah neveshtin, yani

See you have written 'the computer broke'. Although there is a small mistake qesmate asliye jomlaro neveshtin, the computer broke va jomleye payaro, petrov ro here, I mean you've written the main part of the sentence. The main gozashtin,

sentence' the computer broke'. You have left out the relative clause.

Hana: Bale.

Yes.

SA: Ebarate mosuli ro gozashtin munde, yani shoma be nokate asli gush kardin

You have left out the relative clause. It means that you have understood the nokate fari ro ye meqdari

main part of the sentence,

Hana: Aslan tavajjoh nakardim, aslant dige khanum.

We didn't pay any attention, no we didn't at all.

SA: Dorostesh ham hamintore, bebinid jomlehaye dige ham haminjuri shode, the

That's alright, see your other sentences are also like this, you have written man couldn't fix ro neveshtin,

the man 'couldn't fix'.

Hana: Bale

Yes.

SA: Came to mend it couldn't fix it inham injuri shode

This is like this.

Hana: Bale

Yes.

SA: I fix it, bejaye fix it ro gereftin ,my mother's restaurant.

You've understood 'fix it' from the sentence.

Hana: Mige resturan man bordam.

It says the restaurant I took.

Sima: Areh ma fek kardin,

Yes we thought that.

Hana: Ma fek kardin tavallodesh bude,

We thought that it was her birthday,

Sima: Tu resturan

In restaurant

Hana: Ma fek kardin chon ke tavallodesh bude mum- bad to gofri resturane namaneshes,

We thought that since it was her birthday mum, then you (She means S) said that it was her mum's restaurant.

Sima: Uhn

Hana: Masalan bordand unja dustashuno davat kardand. Khob unja ham neveshtin

For example, she took her friends there, Ok we wrote there she invited her dustasho davat kardam unha naumadand. Baz inja,

friends I invited them but they didn't come. Again here,

Sima: Didn't come

Hana: Andaki tavajjoh bude.

There was a little bit attention.

SA: The friends didn't [come ro avordin areh

Yes you've written 'the friends didn't come'.

Sima:

Hana: Bale.

Yes.
SA: But they didn't come in qesmat ro.

This part,

Hana: Bad unjayee ke masalan dastesh mige man baraye cheejayee ke,

Then there for example, when her friend says the things that,

Sima: Arreh.

Hana: I have [laugh]

Sima: Laugh

Hana: Aha radio ro ma inja.

Sima: Areh.

Hana: Davate to man vase un pesare ferestadom naresideh. Ino aslan naneveshtim. Ke

I sent the invitation to that boy, but it didn’t arrive. We have not written this
man inja goftam, at all, that I said here,

SA: Note dashtin naa?

Did you have it in your notes?

Hana: I have [laugh]

Sima: Yes.

Hana: Aha we here, the radio,

Sima: Yes.

Hana: Saateshe aslan fek kardim radio ro dad kehelli ham ziba bud, bad aslan qemate

It is clock, we thought that she has given a radio which is very beautiful. Then
baadisho naneveshtim fornature, zani ke un mikhastesh ye honar pishe beshe.
in the next part, we have not written about 'furniture' the woman who wanted

to be an actress.

Sima: Uhm man fek kardam khodesh

I thought that this is herself.

Hana: Mikhad, bad taze un behesh chee dad? Ye dune gushvareh dad,

She wanted, then what did she gave her. She gave her an earring.

Sima: Naa azizam ino pa-paul behesh dade.

No, my darling, it was Paul who gave it to her.

Hana: Paul ham behesh ye gushvare dad.

Paul gave her an earring,

SA: Arreh

Yes.

Hana: Ke kheili ham zibast.

That was very beautiful.

Sima: In namaro vase un neveshte dige, azash tashakkor karde.

She wrote this letter for him. She thanked him.

Hana: Arreh, behdarin hadiyyee bud ke man dashtam.

Yes, it was the best present that I have had.

Sima: Tahala man dashtam.

I have ever had.
Appendix 32

Meaningful Pair 4 (Saba & Matin): Baseline

Matin: Khanevadeye Wright hastand dar hale sohbat kardan dar bareye tatilati dar
The Wright family are talking about the holiday in Spain.

Junube Espaniya. Kamel konid matne ro ba estefade az zamanhaye sahib az afal. Hale
The Wright family are talking about the holiday in Spain.

Complete the text using the correct verb tense, simple present or
sade ya ayande. Khob. Alan mige ke, if we go in the summer age ma berim dar
future. Ok. Now it says that, if we go in summer
tabestan, behin to be nazaret hal bayad biyad ya ayande?
See, what do you think? Do we use present or future?

Saba: Ayande.
Future

Matin: Ayandash mishe
It is future.

Saba: Will, will go?

Matin: If we will go?
Saba: Uhm
Matin: Will go in the summer there ()
Saba: Unja be more tourists
There

Matin: Been fek mikonam
I think
Saba: Uhm
Matin: There been more tourists and it vojud darayesh khahad dasht turisthaye bishtar o va
There is, will be more tourists and it will be
haval kheili garm. Been . Agar ma tu krismas berim
warm. If we go in Christmas
Saba: Krismas khob ayande ast dig .Ya hale?
Christmas is future, or it is present?
Matin: Shartiye, mige agar ma berim
It is conditional, it says if we go
Saba: Uhm
Matin: Man fek mikonam shartiye, agar ma berim if we go doroste?
I think it is conditional, if we go, if we go, is it correct?
Saba: Uhm
Matin: Pas inja ham bayad chon shartiye hal miavordim. Agar ma berim
So, since here is again conditional we should use present. If we go
Saba: Khob pa ayanda ro inja baraye chee avorde? Khob baraye Hameye shartiha hal
Ok, so why it has used future tense here? Ok, we bring present tense for
biyarim, pas ayande vaye chiyeh?

All conditionals, so what is the use of future tense?
Matin: Nemidunam. Mikhay in ham dorost kon age ma berim tu tabestun. There not be
I don't know. Correct this one too, if you want, if we go in summer.
nadareh unmoqe turisti vujud nadareh va hava sardtar mishe. not
there are no tourists then, and it is cooler.

Saba: But
Matin: Movafegi? Not be
Do you agree? Not be
Saba: Nemidunam.
I don't know

Matin: And the weather
Saba: In ke hamash been shod.
These are all 'been'.
Matin: Nemidunam.
I don't know.

Saba: Fek nemikonam hamash injuri beshe.
I don't think that they are all like this.

Matin: Dareh mige agar ma berim.
It says that if we go

Saba: Uhm

Matin: Age ma berim masalan gofte ke agar ma krismas berim un moqe turisti vujud
If we go, for example it says that if we go in Christmas, then there are no
nadareh be am o is o are hal mishe, was o were male gezashite mishe. And
tourists. 'Am, is and are' are present tenses of 'be'. 'Was and were' are for past tense.

Saba: Been ham ke past participle-e.

Matin: 'Been' is the past participle.

Matin: Am o is o are. xxx
'am' and 'is' and 'are'.

Saba: Velesh kon.
Leave it.

Matin: If we take the car, age man begiram mashin. Age ma begirim mashin
If I take a car. If we take a car

Saba: Khode take o benevis.
Write 'take' itself.

Matin: Nabayad qesmate sevvom biyarim?

Matin: Don't we use past participle?

Saba: Vaase chee?
Why?

Matin: Nabayad biyarim?
Don't we use it?

Saba: Vase chee khob qesmate sevvom biyarim?

Matin: Why? Ok, we use past participle.

Matin: Ok, write

Saba: Much longer to get there.

Matin: Bazam take? Much longer to get there but we amna ma
Again 'take'?

Saba: Vali ma mitunim, be able to mitunim more luggage with us.
But we can

Matin: We are able to amna qader nistim are able to take more luggage with us, to take.
But we can't

If we go by plane it be quicker but it age ma berim ba havapeima, hast saritar, if we go
If we go by plane, it is quicker

Saba: Will be ham mishe, will be
It is 'will be'

Matin: Will be?

Saba: Khahim raft. Na na be
Will go, no no 'be'

Matin: Agar ma ba havapeima berim an hast saritar, it it is amna un un cost
If we go by plane, it is quicker, but it it cost

Saba: Yan che?
What does it mean?

Matin: Qeimatesh. Amna un costs and va ma nemituunim cheezee az hichi az faranse
 Expenses. But it costs, and we can't see anything from France.
behinim.

Saba: Not see.

Matin: Not see, hal miarim.
We use present tense

Saba: Uhm.

Matin: Badii niige, Oliver is depressed at the moment. Oliver depress-e. u hast dar hale
The next one says. Oliver is depressed. He is
sohbat kardan dar morede cheezhayee ke un bedast nayavorde va cheezhayee ke
talking about things that he couldn’t do
nemitune anjam bede. Kamel konid in ebarat ra ba zamane sahih gozashte ya afale

Complete the following sentences using the correct verb

gozashte. If I age man dashtam pule bishtar, in goft gozashte, I had
tense, past  if I had more money, this says past tense
Saba: Uhmm
Matin: Had more money man qader budam
I was able to
120  Saba: I was able to, I was able to.
Matin: Age man age man bedast miavordam pule bishtar man
If I if I get more money I
Saba: Mitunestam ye dune
Could
125  Matin: Man mitunestam, pas avval ino hal begim, age man dashtam mitunestam,
I could  so we use this in present tense, if I had I could
bayad ino hal biyarim,
we have to use this in present
Saba: Uhmm

130  Matin: In gozashte in hast.
This is the past tense of this
Saba: Gofte az afale gozashte.
It says use past tense verbs
Matin: Conditional,
135  Saba: Yani che? Gofte az afale gozashe.
What does it mean? It says use past tense
Matin: Injuri nemishe, miduni? age dashtam qader budam
It can’t be, do you know? If I had, I was able
Saba: Areh age dashtam mitunestam.
If I had I could
140  Matin: Mishe.
It can be
Saba: I was
Matin: Was
145  Saba: Able to
Matin: Badi, I
The next
Saba: Found
Matin: I
150  Saba: Hanasho gofte gozashe. (.)
It says all of them in past tense
Matin: Man peida mikonam ye shoqle behtar age (...) age, ino bayad gozashe biyarim,
I can find a good job  if  if, we have to use this in past
 agar if there were
155  if
Saba: Found, akhe nagofta hal, bebin inja gofte hal ya ayande, vali inja bayesti az afale
But it doesn’t say present, see it says here, but is says we have to use
gozashe extefade konim va ma nemisunam hal biyarim inju.
past tense verbs, or I, we can’t use present tense here.
160  Matin: Man peida mikardam yek shoqle khub khob badi. Man shadtar mishodam man
I find a good job,  Ok, next. I would be happier I would
shadtar budam
be happier
Saba: Uhmm
165  Matin: Age man
If I
Saba: Age man dashtam
If I had
Matin: Dastane
Saba: Khob agar man more adventurous yani
Ok, If I more adventurous, it means
Matin: Age man budam bishwar if I was man miraftam
If I was more I go

Saba: Adventure
Matin: Adventure (.) khunevadeye man that critical enteqadi age nahudand enteqadi
My family criticize if they weren’t critical
agar unha , budam man behtar. If they understood, gozashaye understand understood
if they I was better the past tense of understand is
mishe Understood
'understood'
Saba: Khob. My famile man not in to bayad ye cheezi biyarim.
Ok, my family we have to use something here.
Matin: Not were, be ro ham gozashte miyarim dige.
We use past tense of 'be', don't we?
Saba: Uhm
Matin: Not were, were bezarim. Khob badi mige estefade az har zaman ra. Agar shoma
We use 'were'. Ok, the next says, using any tense. If you
mikhast- bekhahid yad begirid bekhahid,
want- want to learn, you want
Saba: Inja hal want khode want o
Here is present tense, ok,
Matin: Want
Saba: To learn Spanish you must go to Spain
Matin: Shoma bayad berid be espaniya. Age man
You want to go to Spain, if I
Saba: If you age man sho- mesle-
If I like
Matin: Budam ba shoma
I was with you
Saba: Uhm
Matin: Age man budam ba shoma, man migzarandam yek mah tu espaniya, age man
If I were with you, I would spend a month in Spain, if I
budam ba shoma, in che zaman ye?
were with you, what tense is this?
Saba: Bebin
Matin: Age man basham shoma, be fek mikonam
If I were you, I think it is 'be'.
Saba: Bebin agar cheez bashe, agar tasmine kario dashte bashim khob, fek konam az will
See, if it is thing, if we are going to do something, I think we use 'will'
estefade mikonand. Na na going to
no, no,
Matin: Going to
Saba: Areq. vili age masalan tasmam nadashete bashim haminjuri bekkahim begim az will
Yes, but if, for example, we are not going to do, if we want to say like this we
use 'will'. So write
Matin: Age man ba shoma budam. Fek konam hal bayad biyarim naa? Age man basham
If I were with you. I think we should use present tense. Don't we? If I were
shoma. If I be you I spend
you, if I be use
Saba: Spend
Matin: Man migzarunam
I would spend
Saba: Migzarunam.
I spent
Matin: Man migzarundam ye mah tu espaniya.
I spent a month in Spain

230  Saba: Uhm
Matin: In che zamanaye? I spent
What tense is this?
Saba: Amma hal, vaqti uno hal avordi unham bayad hal biyari dige.

But present, when it uses it in present tense, you have to use it in present tense

Matin: Na man nemitunam afford it. Age man age man beram be espaniya, man
No, I can't afford it. if I if I go to Spain, I
Saba: Bayad bepardazam baraye dars o accomo-
I have to spend for accomo-
Matin: Age man beram

240  If I go
Saba: Age man will go fek konam biyarim.
Matin: Age man beram.  
If I go
Saba: Ye rob shod.
A quarter is over now.
Matin: I had to bayad
I had to
Saba: Have to
Matin: Have to, shoma (.) shoma mirin
You         you go
Saba: Went inharo gozashte biyarim. Age shoma nabayad
We use these in past. If you
Matin: Not

250  Saba: Had to
Matin: Had
Saba: To. You see I've got some Spanish friend in the Cordoba. You be able to you was able to,
Matin: Hal miyarim ya gozashteh?
Do we use present or past?
Saba: Khub vaqti ino gozashte avorde inham bayad gozashte biyarim. Inja kon ya hale ya
Ok, when it uses this in past tense, we have to use past tense. Write here either
gozashte.
past or present.
Matin: Besiyari az dustane espaniyan va dar kordoba mibinid shoma,
You will see a lot of Spanish friends in Cordoba
Saba: Mitunid
You can
Matin: Mitunid bemunid ba unha, shoma ba'd mitunid
You can stay with them, you can

270  Saba: Be able be able to
Matin: To stay with them
Saba: I write to them if you
Matin: Man minevisam baraye anha age shoma dust dashtid.
I will write them if you like

275  Saba: If you like
Matin: You liked
Saba: In wrote-e fek konam. You write
I think this is 'wrote'.
Matin: Man minevisam

280  I write
Saba: Aha
Matin: Gozashte pas nemitunim biyari,
So we can't use past tense
Saba: Khob amma age man bemunam ba dustane shoma I stay

285  Ok, but if I stay with your friends
Matin: Hal?
Present?
Saba: Na mige age man mikhastam bemunam ba dustatun bayad mipardakhtam be unha. 
    No, it says I wanted to stay with my friends I had to pay them.
290
The past tense of stay
Matin: Stayed. Vali in gozashteye nemište haat†
    But this is not past
Saba: Bara chee?
295
Matin: Bebin injuri mishe agar man mimundam ba dustane shoma.
    See it is like this, if I stayed with your friends
Saba: Khob bayad in karo mikardam. Vali namunde ke.
    Ok, I had to do this, but he has not stayed
300
Matin: Bad, na un lazem nist. It not not
    Next, no it is not necessary
Saba: They want to learn English so if you
Matin: It is not necessary. (.) unha mikhan yad begirand engelisi pas age shoma give
    They want to learn English so if you give
305
Saba: You
Matin: Gave
Saba: You are able to
Matin: Bemunid unja? You
    Stay there?
310
Saba: Tamum shod. Finish.
    Finished.
Appendix 33

Meaningful Pair 4 (Saba & Matin): Session 1

Matin: Anvae zamayere mosuli, zamayere mosuli dar jomle do naqsh ra ifa mikonand, Types of relative clauses, the relative clauses play two roles in the sentence, anha avallan naqsh fael ya maful ra bazi mikonand, saniyan do jomleye sad era be firstly, they are used as the subject or object of the sentence, secondly, they join ham raht midahand. What's the name of the student? Che hast nan-e student, she just

two simple sentences together. What is the name of came in. What's the name of the student who just came in? Alan in who raht dade in

Now this 'who' has do taro be ham.

connected these two sentences together.

Saba: Uhm. Dar mesale dovom who javgozine she ke faele fele came ast mishavad In the second example, 'who' replaces 'she' which is the subject of the banabarin naqsh faele an jomle ra ifa mikonad. Who hamchenin do jomle ra be verb 'came'. Therefore, it plays the role of a subject in the sentence. 'Who' joins yekdigar raht midahad.

the two sentences together too.

Matin: Motadaveltarin zamayere mosuli who whom which va that hastand who va whom The most common relative pronouns are 'who', 'whom', 'which' and 'that'. baraye ashkhas estefade mishand va which baraye ashya. Gahi oqat mitavan dar 'Who' and 'whom' are used for people. 'Which' is used for things. Sometimes in ebartehe mosuli be jaye who o whom which az that estefade kard. Masalan I don't relative clauses, it is possible to use 'that', instead of 'who', 'whom' and 'which'. like people who lost their tempers easily. Mun dust nadaram mardomi kea z dust

For example I don't like people who lost temper

midahand temper be asumi.

Saba: Mani nakon. I don't know what temper means.

------------------------------------------ Nemidunam temper yani chee.

Matin: I don't translate the sentences.

Saba: Cheese, eggs and milk are food foods which give us protein. Cheese eggs and milk are foods that give us protein.

Matin: I don't like people that lose their tempers easily. Inja vajhe faeli ro dareh. Cheese

Here it has the subject role.

Saba: Cheese, eggs and milk are food foods which give us protein. Cheese eggs and milk are foods that give us protein.

Matin: The man who you met was my professor. The man that you met was my professor. The man you met was my professor.

Saba: The book which I read was about history. The book that I read was about history. The book I read was about history.

Matin: The man who she lives with is very generous. That man that she lives with is very generous.

The man she lives with is very generous.

Saba: The room which we are standing in the in is very large. The room that we are standing in is very large. The room we are standing in is very large.

Matin: Whom ke mamulan dar vajhe mafali va mafale harfe Ezra hary ensan bekar

'Whom' which refers to the object and object of preposition (for people) is

mitravad dar Mohavereye engelst besyar qeire mamal ast va mamulan ya hafz rather unusual in conversational English and it is either omitted or replaced with mishavad va ya inke ba who va that javgozin mishavad.

'who' and 'that'.

Saba: Ebarathaye mosuliye zaruri va qere zaruri, ebarathaye mosuli be do daste taqsim

Defining and non-defining relative clauses. Relative clauses are divided into mishavad zaruri va qeire zaruri , ebarathaye zaruri ettekllate asasi ra dar bareye two types: defining and non-defining. The defining relative clauses give essential esme maqabl ereye mikonand. Va bedan anha maniye esme maqabl ebham [n]darad.
information about the previous noun in the sentence. Without them, the meaning of the previous noun is not clear.

The package which arrived this morning is on the desk. Is that the woman who wants to buy your car?

Matin: Dar ebarathaye zaruri makhssusan dar sabke mohavereye mitavan az that bejaye in defining clauses, especially in conversation, ‘that’ is often used instead of digar zamayer estefade kard. The package that arrived this morning is on the desk. Is other relative pronouns, that the woman that wants to buy your car?

Saba: Dar ebarathaye zaruri agar zamir dar vajhe mafuli va ya dar vajhe mafale harfe in defining relative clauses, the pronoun is often omitted if it is the object ezafe bashad qaleban hazf mishavad. He is the man people like at first sight. I've lost and object of the preposition, the book I borrowed this morning.

Matin: Ebarathaye mosuliye qeire zaruri ettelaate ezafe dar morede esme maqabl dar Non-defining clauses give extra information about the previous noun in the jomle ereye mikonand. Anha dar mokalemeye raz marreh bekar nemiravand va dar sentence. They are rather unusual in conversation and are much neveshtar estefade mishavand. Yek ebarate qeire zaruri dar neveshtar ba do virgule more common in written English. A non-defining clause is separated from its va dar goftar ba munks az digar qesmathaye jomle joda mishavad. The desk in the noun with two commas in written English. And with pause in spoken English. corner, which is covered in books, is mine. I've just met Mrs. Harris, who works in the library.

Saba: Dar ebarathaye qeire zaruri az that nemitavan estefade nemud. Va dar vajhe 'That' cannot be used in non-defining clauses. And the pronouns are not mafuli zamayer ra nemitavan hazf kard. I passed him a large glass of water which he omitted in object relative clauses. drank immediately.

Matin: Amma dar ebarathaye mosuliye zaruri az that mitavan estefade nemud va dar But we can use ‘that’ in defining relative clauses and pronouns are omitted in vajhe mafuli zamayer ra mitavan hazf kard. The water that you drank last night was object relative clauses, not safe. The water you drank last night was not safe.

Saba: Harfe ezafe ra mitavan dar entehaye ebarathaye qeire zaruri avard. She spent all It is possible to use the prepositions at the end of non-defining relative clauses. evening talking about her les- latest book which none of us had ever heard of. Khob be mesalhaye zir deqqat konid sepas be komake, khob, a clown is someone who or Read the following examples, then with your friend, Ok that make people laugh.

Matin: A clown is someone

Saba: A kettle is something that or which boils water. Khob a soldier is someone who or

Ok that (…) javabesho inja benevisim† We have to write answers here?

Matin: Areh. Yes.

Saba: Mannigam to benevis. I say you write.

Matin: Bashe.

Saba: A soldier

Matin: A soldier is someone

Saba: Someone who or that (.) Khob chee benevisim baqiyashto? Chee kar mikone? Ok, what we should write for the rest of the sentence? What does he do?

Saba: Someone who or that

Matin: Who or that

Saba: Khob chee kar mikone?
Ok, what does he do?
Matin: Who mohafezat mikone.
Who guards.

Matin: Protective from country.

Saba: Mohafezat chee mishe? Protective.
How do you say 'guard' in English?
Matin: Protective from country.

Saba: A robber is someone who or that
Matin: A robber is someone
Saba: Who or that
Matin: Who or that
Saba: Khob chee kar mikone? Rob the
Ok what does he do?
Matin: Robs the money.
Saba: Money.

Matin: The money.
Saba: A mechanic is someone [who or that
Matin: A mechanic is someone [who or that fix the machine. A mechanic is someone who fix fixes
Saba: E nadareh. Khob a waiter
It doesn't have /E/, Ok
Matin: S nemiyan barash? Fixes
Don't we use S for it?
Saba: Khob a waiter, vaista bebinam inja ham avorde. Areh, bara in ham fix abah.
Ok let me see if she has used here. Yes, for this also, fix,
Matin: Fixes
Saba: Uhm, a waiter is someone who or that
Matin: Chee gofte? Gofte a waiter is someone who or that
What does it say? It says
Saba: Give a order.
Matin: Take
Saba: Take the order.
Matin: A waiter is someone who takes -e.
Saba: Takes.
Matin: Order.

Saba: My father
Matin: My father
Saba: Works in a police station
Matin: My father that is my father
Saba: Who is
Matin: My father that is police works in police station. Pedare man ke hast ye police kar
My father who is a police works

Saba: That is police
Matin: That is police
Saba: Works in a police station.
Matin: Station.
Saba: /Yari Gorigan/.
Matin: Yuri Gagarin, ()xx that is
Saba: Fazaye-e.
It is space.

Matin: Who () nemituni cheezi barash begim? Gagarin that is
Can't you say something for it?
Saba: Works na live in
No
Matin: Lived in Russia. My pet
Saba: My pet is called Cheetah. My pet that *kheili ba mazzeh hast*. That makes me laugh

It is very cute.

Matin: My pet (.) beautiful
Saba: Uhm
Matin: Beautiful

Saba: Is called Cheetah.
Matin: Is called Cheetah.
Saba: A washing machine is a machine
Matin: That which
Saba: Which umm a wash- clean the cloths
Matin: Cloths, a washing machine (…writing) is a machine
Saba: Which
Matin: Which
Saba: Clean
Matin: Clean, clean cloths.

Saba: A rooster is a bird
Matin: A rooster is a bird that
Saba: *That ss- khosh range*, is colourful
Matin: A rooster is a bird that
Saba: *Hala ta inja ro benevis*. Now write up to here.
Matin: Called in the morning
Saba: *Uhm (.)Avaz khundan*, To sing.

Saba: *Khob avaz khundan chee mishe?* Ok, how do you say sing in English?
Matin: *Khob avaz khundan chee mishe?* Ok, how do you say sing in English?
Saba: *Sing, sing* .......... A rooster
Matin: Is a bird that
Saba: *Singing*
Matin: *Naq* No
Saba: Sings
Matin: Sings in the morning.

Saba: Boostan, Boostan is the name of the book was written by Sa'di.
Matin: Boostan that is a good book, Boostan that is (.) a good book
Saba: Was written by Sa'di. *Khob badi.* Ok the next,
Matin: Mesalesh,
The examples,
Saba: An umbrella is something that you take in rainy weather. A television set is a box that you watch in your living
Matin: A television
Saba: A television
Matin: Television is a box that
Saba: That
Matin: You†
Saba: Watch
Matin: Watch watch movie. A book
Saba: A book is something
Matin: Read it
Saba: That you
Matin: A book is something
Saba: That you read it
Matin: That you read it.
Saba: *Khob, an egg is something that, bayad be in rabtesh bedim*. That the hen make by hen.

Ok, We have to connect this.
Matin: That egg is something (.) that head
Saba: Hen, hen
Matin: *Hen, head ke mishe sar, nemishe morq.*
          'Head' means head. It is not 'hen' in English.
Saba: Hum?
Matin: Make it *Badi,* A banana is a fruit that is
          The next.
Saba: The cheetah eat in it
Matin: *Meimun,*
          Monkey,
Saba: *Areh mikhore uno.*
          Yes, eats it.
Matin: *Meimun chee mishe?*  
          *How do you say monkey in English?*
Saba: *Meimun mishe* monkey. Monkey eat it.
          It is monkey
Matin: Uhmm. A banana is a fruit that monkey eat
          Saba: *It. Ino benevis.*
          Write this.
Matin: *Miq chee mishe unvaqt? Head mishe?*  
          *How do you say hen in English?*
Saba: Hum?
Matin: *Hend?*
          Saba: *Hen.*
          Matin: *Hend.*
          Saba: *Na hen.*
          No
          Are you sure? Yes.
Saba: *Rooster mishe khoros, chicken ham mishe morq. Chicken o benevis.*
          'Rooster' means rooster, 'chicken' means hen. Write 'chicken'.
Matin: *Shomarye panj,* a paint brush is a tool that (.) that painter use it. A paint a paint
          Number five.
          Ok.
Saba: A spider web,
Matin: A spider web is something
Saba: Is something that make a tare ankabut chee mishe?
Matin: *Nemidunam. A spider web is something that (.) make. Badi,*
          I don't know.
          Next
Matin: *Baz ham hamano benevisim. Rob benevisim, akhe bayad be in ham rabt bedim.*
          Let's write it again. Write 'rob'. But we have to relate it to this too.
Matin: Take by police?
Saba: Takes police
Matin: A robber is someone that takes by police.
Saba: The Castle of the
Matin: The Castle of Edinburgh
Saba: Is in Scotland.
Matin: A castle of Edinburgh
Saba: Castle yani chee?
          What does 'castle' mean?
Saba: That is
Matin: Ke that live in shah mishe chee? The castle, the castle of Edinburgh that that that live in live in prince is in Scotland. Badi, I have read Hamlet who who who who writes by Shakespeare, writes by Shakespeare, written by Shakespeare.

Saba: Chera who? Why 'who'?
Matin: I have read Hamlet that writes by Shakespeare, written by Shakespeare, written by Shakespeare. What?
Saba: Written by
Matin: Written by
Saba: By Shakespeare
Matin: I have read Hamlet that ke writes by Shakespeare.

Pole Khaju is in, who that, pole Khaju that visited by tourists
Saba: Areh that, a place that pole khaju, a place that tourists visit. Yes,
Matin: Pole khaju that is that is that is visited by tourists
Saba: Aha
Matin: Doroste, visited by tourists is located

Right
Saba: In Isfahan
Matin: In Esfahan, A plate is something that you eat food from.
Saba: That you eat food from.
Matin: A blackboard is something that you write
Saba: Write from.
Matin: A blackboard is something, something that you write, write it on it on it on it.
Saba: [A key is something that you]
Matin: [A key is something that you open the door.]
Saba: Open the door.
Matin: A key is something that you open the door. A ladder is something that you
Saba: Go on,
Matin: A ladder is something thing that you
Saba: Go up on it
Matin: Go up on it. An envelop is something that you put letter
Saba: [that you]
Matin: That you put letter
Saba: On it
Matin: On it, in it.
Saba: In it.
Matin: An envelop is something, something
Saba: That you
Matin: That you put letter in it.
Saba: A can opener
Matin: A can opener, can opener,
Saba: Chiye?

What?
Matin: Darvaz kon, Opener,
Saba: Uhm
Matin: Is something that you open the
Saba: Door
Matin: The door of can
Saba: Of can.
Matin: A can opener is something thing that you open the door of cans. A cup is something that you
345  Saba: A cup is something that you drink
Matin: Drink water or tea.
Saba: Water or tea
Matin: Drink tea. Tea.

………………… A cup is something that you drink drink

350  Saba: Tea
Matin: In fek konam drinks S nemikhad??
I think that ‘drink’ needs an /S/. Doesn’t it?
Saba: Arreh chera?
Yes, why?
Matin: Ye S mikhad inha,
It needs an /S/, see.
Saba: Hamashun mikhad,
All of them need.
Matin: Drinks, opens puts.

355  Saba: Go up goes up
Matin: Goes up opens writes.
Saba: Khob, Niyavaran library Niyavaran Library
Ok.

360  Saba: That you go
Matin: Ke that you
That.
Saba: That you go
Matin: Go that you go there is closed today. Niyavaran library that you goes there
Saba: And read a book
Matin: Chee?
What?
Saba: Reads a book
Matin: For reads a book, for read a book
Saba: Is closed today
Matin: Is closed.
Saba: Today, [Black and Decker hair dryer
Matin: [Black and Decker hair dryer, Black and Decker Black and Decker hair dryer
Saba: Khob,

365  Ok
Matin: That Black and Decker, Black and Decker sakhte kojast? That (. ) that is ( . ) that
you buy that you bought.

370  Feedback Session 1

SA: You can start now.
Matin: Ahiwe; estebehamun protects – e, protective neveshtim.

375  The first one, our mistake is protective. We have written protective
This is third person singular S.
Matin: Bale. From nemikhad? Az keshvar?
Yes. Doesn’t it need ‘from’? From the country?
SA: Na from nemikhad.
No it doesn’t need ‘from’.
Saba: The dureh inja.
It has ‘the’ here.
Matin: A robber is someone who

380  Saba: A robber
Matin: Steals midunestam, fixes. My father who or that who was a

385  Comment [M475]:
22. LRE. Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.

390  Comment [M476]:
23. LRE. Grammatical: subject – verb agreement; light; continuous; incorrectly solved.

395  Comment [M477]:
Noticing the gap

400
I knew it.

Saba: In eke balad nabudim.

We didn’t know this one.

Matin: A pace- my pet who is beautiful. Who is beautiful, Clean chon cloths-e S nabayad mizashtim. Boost which is a good book, a book is something that you read. An egg mustn’t give an /S/ to the verb. is something that hen lays, ma neveshtim make vall nabayad mineveshtim make, lays more lay, tokim miyare. 'make'. Hen lays. Lays egg.

Matin: /Spider/ who [web] is something that a /spider/ makes.

Saba: Spider makes. Tare ankabut, haa. A robber is someone that police arrests, ine mishe ma’niye dastgir kardan. to arrest.

Saba: Uhm.

Matin: The castle of Edinburgh which the kings, princes /lives/ lived in, lived in. I have read Hamlet which SH wrote. Yes, Pol, Pole Khaju which many tourists visited, male ma eshtebah budeh?

SA: Na na, inja manzuuram in bud eke bad az which fael bashe bad fel. Bad az which no, no, I mean here after ‘which’ use subject and then a verb. After which you have used a verb. It is relevant and correct too.

Matin: Bale. A blackboard is something that you write on.

SA: It dige hazf mishe chon inja that avordin. ‘It’ is omitted, because you have brought ‘that’ here.

Matin: Yes. A key is something that you open. S o khat zadin shoma. You have crossed out /S/.

SA: Areh.

Yes.

Matin: A ladder is something that you go up. An envelope.

SA: In that ma’niye ke an ro mide. Pas age inja it ro miyarim dobareh double mishe.

This ‘that’ means ‘that it’. So if you use ‘it’ it is doubled here. Ya’ni dobar mishe tu jomle. It means that you use ‘it’ again in the sentence.

Matin: Bale. An envelope is something that you put letter in. Irade ma it-e. Ke nabayad our mistake is ‘it’.

SA: moqeyee ke that miyarim it biyarim. When we use, we mustn’t bring ‘it’ again.

Matin: Bale. S ha chera haqf shode? Why /S/ s have been omitted?

SA: S ha chon you fael bude, dovom shakhse, /S/, because your subject is ‘you’, it is second person.

Matin: Bale. Yes.

SA: Bara sevvom shaks S miyarim dige. He o she S migire. Bara you dige S We use /S/ for third person singular, ‘he’ and ‘she’ take /S/. /S/ is not nemiyad. used for ‘you’.

Matin: Bale. a cup is something that you drink tea from. For reading the book, Black and,
Yes.
I lost my leather wallet which I put a lot of money in. I ran Air that you travel, you travel by is very safe.
Appendix 34

Meaningful Pair 4: Session 2

Matin: Tond tond minevisim. Example, zamane mesalesh ye zarreh deqqat konam. I will write quickly. Pay attention to the tense of the verb in the examples.

Dokhtar, dokhtri ke neshaste nazdike man.
The girl the girl that sits next to me,

Saba: Pakkon dani? Do you have rubber?

Matin: Na man nadaram. No, I don't.

Saba: Na esmamo dobareh neveshtam. No, I wrote my name twice.

Matin: Khatesh bezan. Cross it.

We can bring it in the beginning we can use 'the'. Write

Matin: The teachers

Saba: The teachers

Matin: The mitunim avvalesh biyarim. The teachers

Saba: Nemishe ke are, dobareh inja are mikhabim biyaram. It is not 'are', we want to use 'are' here again.

Matin: Nemishe ↑ The teachers who are old. It can't be without 'are'↑

Saba: Old

Matin: Are always

Saba: Dobareh are miyarim? We bring 'are' again?

Matin: Eib nadareh, (. ) the tea- the teachers who are old (. ) are No matter

Saba: Are

Matin: Are criticize me. (. ) Enteqad mikonand az man, enteqad mikonand criticize me.

They are criticizing me, criticise me

Saba: The room

Matin: The room untidy. The room the room which or that which untidy yani chee?

Nemidunam. Velesh kon. I don’t know. Leave it.

Saba: Paeen o benevis. Write the next one.


Saba: The my father ke nemishe. It can't be 'the my father'.

Matin: My father who

Saba: My father

Matin: Pedare man ke is a teacher (. ) Pedare man ke hast yek moallem hast kheili serious. My father who My father who is a teacher is very serious.
Jeddi, is very serious
Saba: Ayvali ro nibayad is biyarim.
We must not bring 'is' for the first one.
What? What? Why not?
Saba: Behin, inja ke is nemiyareh, sit next to me.
See. Here it doesn't use 'is'.
Matin: Khob in khodesh fele. Sit. Nesheshite. In khodesh fele ma ham bayad dobare fel
Ok, this is a verb itself. 'Sit'. Sit. This is a verb itself. We have to use a biyarim.
Is nervous, nervous hast. Is very nervous. Is very nervous me. With me.
verb again. Is 'nervous'.
Children () the children who or that are noisy
Saba: Noisy
Matin: Are noisy
Saba: xx noisy
Matin: Behin migim ke bachehayee ke hastand kheili sholoq hastand hamsayeye ma
See, we say that the children that are very noisy are our neighbours'
masalan.
for example,
Saba: Aha, are noisy
Matin: Are noisy, khosh khat benevis nemitune bekhune
The children who that are very noisy
Write neatly, she [SA] can't read your hand writing.
Saba: Noisy ro are bezaram↑
I use 'are' for noisy↑
Matin: Are
80 Saba: My
Matin: Neighbour.
Saba: Neighbour.
Matin: Books expensive.
Saba: The books
Matin: Na vaista, ma eshteba kardim (.)
No wait, we made a mistake.
Saba: Pakkon nadarim.
We don't have rubber.
Matin: Inham fek konam shekayathamune areh↑
I think this one is also a complain↑
Saba: Hun?
Matin: Inha shekayathamune↑
These are our complains↑
Saba: Hala biya ino benevisim.
Now write this.
Matin: Masalan ino moallemi ke dars mide be man hast kheiliold pir. Fek konam ina
For example this one, the teacher who teaches me is very 'old', old. I think
morede shekayatemune. Eshteba neveshim un chand taro.
this is also a complain. We made mistakes on the last few sentences.
90 Saba: Uhm
Matin: Hala az
Now from
Saba: Inaha in ham inja avordeh.
Here, it has also used.
95 Matin: Migam, man ham tehqe un amal kardam.
I say, I wrote based on that example.
Saba: Begu man benevisam, the books which or that
You tell I'll write;
Matin: Masalan inja ketabhayee ke man kharidam.
For example here the books I bought.
Saba: Hastand.
Matin: چهاری نجیری نیوشتی؟ فلک پاس کی؟ کتاب‌هایی که هاستن گیرن

Why are you writing this? Where is your verb? The books that are expensive.

Saba: هستند گیرن. 

We have used 'that'.

Matin: چه؟

What?

Saba: خوب شیش.

Ok, six.

Matin: دن نژار دیجه، من خریدم. سارا، که یاً می‌باشد من دوستانم

Don't write 'it' again.

Saba: است

Matin: می‌ویاهم که من کتاب‌هایی خریدم.

Make a complain of it.

Saba: هستند نگیر.

Matin: خوب. در مورد غذا حالا. غذا که من در دبیرستان بستم.

Ok, about food now, the food that I served at school.

Saba: اس

Matin: سربی درستی بکن آنزش.

Make a complain of it.

Saba: نه

Matin: می‌ویاهم که من غذا که در دبیرستان بستم

Make a complain of it.

Saba: خواهیم

Matin: ببینیم که چهاری شده؟ چهاری گریزی؟

See, What do you want to write?

Saba: خواهیم

Matin: هلا یه چرچه دیجه بنهیزی، نمیکرد.

Now write something else, it doesn't need.

Saba: خواهیم

Matin: نمی‌توانیم که علتی که من پوشیدم سیاه.

Let's use black for dress, the dress that I put on is black.

Saba: یا

Matin: نه لباسی که یاً می‌باشد من آن را نمی‌کنیم

No

Matin: من که نمی‌کنم، دیجت نمی‌کنیم

It doesn't need 'it'.

Saba: من می‌لبم

Matin: لباسی که یاً می‌باشد من آن را نمی‌کنیم

It doesn't need 'it'.

Saba: من می‌لبم

Matin: لباسی که یاً می‌باشد من آن را نمی‌کنیم

It doesn't need 'it'.

Saba: من می‌لبم

Matin: لباسی که یاً می‌باشد من آن را نمی‌کنیم

It doesn't need 'it'.
Matin: Polluted city is very crowded.
Saba: Is very crowd, na crowded mishe.
Matin: Very crowd.
Saba: Dah nadare ke.
Matin: Very nemikhad bezari. Is crowd.
Saba: Dah nadareh.
Matin: Chee?
Saba: Dah dah ta inja gozashte.
Matin: Khob eb nadareh, edame midim. Qesmate B benevis. C ham dareh?
Saba: Uhm.
Matin: Qesmate B benevis. The emtahani ke
Saba: The exam that I took was very difficult I erased it.
Matin: My friends duste man ke molaqat kard mano.
Saba: My
Matin: My friends, my friends who or that, medad nadari?
Saba: My friends who met me.
Matin: My friends, my friends who or that, medad nadari?
Saba: My
Matin: Do you have pencil?
Saba: Nok nadareh?
Matin: No it doesn't have pencil lead.
Saba: Na kharab shodeh. Khob inja mitinim benevisim my friends who that
Matin: No it is not working. Ok, we can write
Saba: Who or that
Matin: Met molaqat kard mano last week Met me
Saba: In last week was
Matin: What should I write for this? My friend who met me last week was very sad. narahat bud.
Saba: Afsorde upset.
Matin: Upset.
Saba: Upset,
Matin: What should I write for this? My friend who met me last week was very sad. narahat bud.
Saba: Afsorde upset.
Matin: Upset.
Saba: Upset,
Matin: Ok, two
Saba: khob do. Computer, the computer which
Matin: That or which I use
Saba: I use was I use it last
Matin: Khob che iradi mitinim azaz begirim? Computeram ke man estefade mikonam
Saba: Night was was damaged.
Matin: Dige was nemikhad fek konam. It doesn't need 'was', I think
Saba: Chera?
Why?
Matin: 

No, Now this 'cheetah'. It is a name.
Saba: Cheetah
Matin: That or which (?) I keep
Saba: I kept
Matin: *Man negahdari mikonam.*
I keep.
Saba: I kept
Matin: *Chee mikhay benevisi? Gozashte mikhay biyari?*
What do you want to write? You want to use past tense?
Saba: I keep ham mishe.

I keep.
Matin: *That or which (?) I keep*
Saba: I kept
Matin: *Kept, inham negahdari mikonim, kept*
We kept,
Saba: Kept last
Matin: Last week
Saba: Dead mishe? naa.
Can we use 'dead'? no.
Matin: Dead.
Saba: *Khob. Cloths buy.*
Ok.
Matin: The cloths the cloths that or which I bought last week was very expensive. *Baraye bag for*
Saba: The bag
Matin: *The bag or my bag that which I 've lost I lost last last week was very expensive*
Saba: Na peida shod peida shod.
Matin: *Was very beautiful. Na dige nemitunin begim nemitunin begim was peida shod.*
No we can't say we can't say 'was' found.
Saba: Was found
Matin: *Na nemitunin was biyarin. Khode founde khodesh fele.*
No we can't use 'was'. 'Found' itself is a verb.
Saba: Found
It doesn't need a helping verb. No we can [complain] of it.
Saba: Was value value.
Matin: *Valuable fek konam.*
I think it is 'valuable'.
Saba: Value
Matin: *Haa value.*
………………...Khob hala doctor Ahmadi, doctor Ahmadi tha- who whi- na that who I
visited him (.) visited I visited
Saba: [Drove]
Matin: *Benevis I drove*
Saba: [Drove]
Matin: *Qurd kardam fek nemikonam him biyarin. kardam was very angry. (.) I am confused , I don't think that 'him' is needed,*
For 'car'
…………………………………… [drive]. The car the car that which (?) I gozashteye [drive] mishe.
The past tense of drive is.
Saba: [Drove]
Matin: *Benevis I drove*
Saba: Bad che jari baqiyaro benevisam?
Then how should we write the remaining?
Matin: *Drive kharab, irade mashino chee begirin? Mashini ke man bahash ranandegi*
Damage, what should we complain about the car? The car that I drove
سابل: بودم برای مطالعه درس‌های مدرسه‌ای نداشتم.
متین: چه کمیته‌ای می‌شکایی؟
سابل: کمیته مدرسه‌ای می‌شکایی.
متین: کمیته مدرسه‌ای می‌شکایی.
سابل: کمیته مدرسه‌ای می‌شکایی که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم، می‌توانیم این کمیته را استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
سابل: ما بهترین مکانی که بتوانیم برای پذیرش استفاده کنیم.
شیراکی: این کمیته بسیار سخت بود که واقعاً بسیار سخت بود.
Matin: Is very crowd
Saba: Far
Matin: Far chee?
    What?
Saba: Far dureh.
    Is far.
Matin: Is very far, Shajariyan
Saba: Shajariyan's music, Shajariyan
Matin: Music
Saba: Music
Matin: Who, na dige music-e which or that
    No, it is music,
Saba: Which or that
Matin: I listen to
Saba: I listen
Matin: I listen to
Saba: Is very
Matin: Is very
Saba: Light
Matin: Chee?
Saba: Light-e dige, music light-e.
    It is 'light', light music.
Matin: Chee? chera?
    What? Why?
Saba: Musiqiye light
Matin: Light music.
Saba: Light yani chee?
    What does 'light' mean?
Saba: Arum.
    Silent.
Matin: Motmaeni? Light yani roshan.
    Are you sure? 'Light' means light [as in sunlight].
Saba: Na arum ham mishe
    No, it also means silent music.
Saba: Light roshan ham mishe, arum ham mishe.
    Light means light [sunlight] and light also means silent.
Matin: Finished.
Appendix 35

Meaningful pair 4: Session 3

Saba: *Dar bareye chee bud?*
What was it about?

Matin: *Dar morede ye raz bud ke razesh kheli bad bud o che cheezhayee behesh*
It was about a day which was very bad and the things that happened to her.

gozashte. I had a terrible day yesterday. I had a terrible day.

Saba: *Computer ham tush dasht.*
There was something about a computer too.

Matin: *Haa?*
What?

Saba: *Computer o video inha ham tush bud.*
There was something about a computer or video too.

Matin: *Uhm. Benevis, man ye razhe kheli badi dashtam diraz. I had a terrible day in*

Write, I had a very bad day yesterday yesterday, (…) in yesterday and (…) resturan-e, dar morede resturan ham bud dige*

The restaurant, it was also about restaurant.

SA: *Mitunid avval har kalame ya jomle ya har chee bezhetun miresid az matn ino*
You can first write whatever is in your mind in this piece of paper,

*benevisid bad az unha bazsazi konid.*
then write your text from your notes.

Matin: *Bale.*
Yes.

Write whatever comes to your mind. Write it down.

Matin: *Bale. Take a*
Yes.

SA: *Kalameye, jomleyee*
A word, a sentence.

Matin: *Restaurant (…, writing their notes)*
Saba: *Bia fek konim bud benevisim.* I had

Let’s think about the text and then write it.

Matin: *Fek konam one day terrible in the restaurant. Terrible ham tu restaran ham*
I think she had one terrible day in the restaurant. The restaurant was also
terrible, too.

Saba: *Uhm.*

Matin: *In ham benevis.*
Write this too.

Saba: *I had*

Matin: *Bad (…) dige, fek konam dar morede dasteshem bud (…)*
I think there was something about her friends too.

Matin: *Fek konam (…) I had a terrible birthday raz eshgaloddesh bude diraz;
I think (…) it was her birthday yesterday.*

Saba: *Uhm I had a terrible birthday*

Matin: *I had a terrible birthday yesterday (…).*

Saba: *Hame chee o goft hame chee.*
She also said everything everything

Matin: *Eshtebah bude.*
Was wrong.

Saba: *Eshtebah bud.*
Was wrong.
Matin: Mesle
For example
Saba: Everything
Matin: Areh everything was (...) Yes
Saba: Wrong

Matin: Was wrong
Saba: To chee nevesht?
What did you write?
Matin: Ye CD sharp goft inham midam, inham mesle inke kharab bude.
A She said I give it too, it seems to be broken down.
Saba: Chee chee?
What what?
Is it correct? Does it make sense? She also said something about restaurant.
Saba: Goft CD sharp was damaged
She said
Matin: Kharab bud.
Was broken down.
Saba: Haa?
What?
Matin: In the evening (...) in the evening wanting
Saba: Wanting
Matin: Wait wait montazer bude. Waiting for friends
Was waiting.
Saba: Waht wait
Matin: Wanted for friends
Saba: For her friends
Matin: Dige dar morede resturans ham ye cheez goft.
Then, there was also something about the restaurant.
Saba: Yadam nemyad.
I don't remember.
Matin: Bad akhar sar ham mige I am going to be to be famous actress.
Then in the end it says
Saba: She is going (...) she konam tashakkor ham kard.
I think she also thanked.
Matin: Akhar sar ham tashakkor mikone.
In the end also she thanked.
Saba: Yami cheez adab o rasm o rasmate khub, roftashshun
It means thing, good manners. Good habits. Their habits
Matin: Raftaresh. Aha, un mardi ke az resturans umade bud, qaza avorde bud une fek Her manners, Aha, the man who came from the restaurant, brought food,

Comment [MS09]:
4. LRE : Meaning-based: reconstruction of the sentence in their own words (everything went wrong, everything was wrong); light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [MS10]:
5. LRE : Meaning-based: reconstruction of the sentence in their own words; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [MS11]:
6. LRE : Meaning-based: reconstruction of the sentence in their own words; light; discontinuous; correctly solved.

Comment [MS12]:
7. LRE : Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [MS13]:
8. LRE : Meaning-based: word-meaning; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [MS14]:
9. LRE : Meaning-based: word-meaning; light; continuous; correctly solved.
konam dar morede un gofte bud. (.)benevis the man who dar morede mardi ham ke az I think she said something about him. Write 'the man who', write about the man restauran umade bud benevis, the man who (...) who (.) he u umade bud az resturn who came from the restaurant. He came from the qaza avorde bud. restaurant, has brought food.

Saba: Take
Matin: Take a food from restaurant (...) was not good manner(...) ye tashakkor ham akharesh benevis. Khob inharo aslan be ki gofte? in the end. Write it. Ok, who did she address here?
Saba: Kollan dareh ta'rif mikone. She is narrating them all.
Matin: Ta'rif kard? Did she narrate?
Saba: Tashakkore akharesho bara chee goft? Why did she thank in the end?
Matin: Thank (...) fek konam hamingadr kafiye. I think that is enough.
Saba: Finished.
SA: Finished?

Feedback session 3

Saba: I had a terrible birthday yesterday.
Matin: Nearly everything went wrong. Khob inham ke neveshtim. Ok, we have written this part.
Saba: Uhm.
Matin: The computer that uncle Bill gave me broke. Ma ino naneveshtim. Computer.
Saba: Uhm.
Matin: And the man who came to mend it couldn't fix it. Aha in marde raje be computer-e. Aha, this man, about
Saba: Uhm.
Matin: So I 'll have to take it back to the shop. Then the CD shelves, ma neveshtim sharp We wrote
Saba: Uhm.
Matin: Neveshtim sharp, which my Dad put up fell down immediately. The restaurant I took my mum and Dad to was terrible. Ina dar rabete ba resturaniye ke pedar these are about the restaurant that her madaresh raftand. And the friends I invited didn't come;
mum and dad went to.
Saba: Un dustash ham naymadand.
Her friends also didn't come.
Matin: Ma neveshtim waiting for friends. koja budim? We wrote ' waiting for friends'. Where were we?
Saba: Then in the evening
Matin: Then in the evening one of the friends I was waiting for phoned and said, ma faqat We have
neveshtim waiting naneveshtim phoned o said that invitation I sent him don't arrive.
only written ' waiting', we didn't write
Hadn't arrived. But there were some good things. Amma chezhaye khubi ham vojud
But there were some good things.
dasht. Mum gave me a radio alarm clock which works well. Jayeeye, hediyeye prize, gift
mamanesho naneveshtim.
we have not written about her Mum.

9. LRE: Meaning-based: reconstruction of the sentence in their own words; light; continuous; incorrectly solved.

Noticing the gap.
In the afternoon Dad took me to an old woman who is a fortune teller. In ham nanevestim zani ke dar moredesh sohbat mikon. Fortune. She said that one I'm going to be a famous actress. Ma faqat nevestim un akhar mikhad. We have only written that she wants to become. We've written 'I'm going to be a famous actress. Ino nevestim. to become. We've written' I'm going to be we have written this. Any way thank you very much for the gold earrings. Inha ham ke nanevestim. We have not written this too.

Saba: Gushvareye talasho nanevestim. We have not written about her gold earrings. Matin: Aha. Saba: Which are really beautiful Matin: Which are the best present Saba: I had ever had. Matin: Ke man ta hala dashteam. Raje be hediyash cheezi nafahmide budim nanevestim. That I have ever had. We didn't understand anything about her presents so we have not written it. Saba: Nanvestim. We have not written it. SA: Hala moqayese nakonid ke chee nevestid chee naneveshtid. Bebeinid unhayee ke nevestid ta che had farq mikone ba ini ke inja nevesthe. to what extent those parts that you've written differ from the original text. Saba: Na taqriban doroste. No, it is almost correct. SA: Behinid. I had a terrible. Jomle be jomle moqayese konid. See Compare them sentence by sentence. Matin: I had a terrible birthday yesterday. Ino nevestim. I had one day terrible in restaurant. Saba: Eshtebe. It is incorrect. Matin: Eshtebe. It is incorrect. Saba: Everything was wrong. SA: Was wrong inja chiye? 210 What is it here? Saba: Went. The CD sharp nevestim. O sho nazashit. eshtebeast inham. Was damaged. We have written 'the CD sharp'. We have not put an /O/ for it. This is also incorrect. We have made a mistake. SA: Khob damage ham hamun chiye? Ok, damage also means broken down ↑ Matin: Marbut mishe fek mikonom behesh. I think it is about it. SA: Manisho miresune. It makes sense. Saba: In the evening waiting for her friend. Vase dustesh bud. I was waiting for. Phoned and said that the invitation (...) she is going to famous actress. She is going to famous actress. The man. Ino ke aslan kollan eshtebeah nevestim. We have written this completely incorrect. SA: Finished? Saba: Yes.
Appendix 36

Meaningful pair 5: (Nazi & Ferya) Baseline

Ferya: If clause, if we go in the summer there
Nazi: Is xx
Ferya: *Khob, if we go there be more tourists and it very hot. Agar ma berim, agar ma*
Nazi: *Ok, If we go, if we go in*

Ferya: *tabestan berim if we summer*
Nazi: *Will go*
Ferya: *Na will nadare, if we*
Nazi: *No, it doesn't have 'will'*

Ferya: *Inja ro if we go in the summer there will be more*
Nazi: *Here*
Nazi: *Tourist and*
Ferya: *There will be more tourist and it will be very hot. Will be very hot. If we*

Nazi: *Go*
Ferya: *Go at [Christmas]*
Nazi: *[Christmas]*
Ferya: *There there not if we hale dige, if we go at Christmas, there, there won't be as many tourists (.) won't man invari minevisam chegad bad minevisam. There won't be as*

I am writing here

many tourist and the weather will be cooler.
Nazi: *If we take*
Ferya: *If we take*
Nazi: *A car it takes*

Ferya: *It takes much longer to go*
Nazi: *To go*
Ferya: *Sab kon. if*
Wait
Nazi: *Agar ma berim ba mashin*

Ferya: *Agor mashin migereftim gozashteh bayad biyarim. Taqalloh ham nemishe kard if*
Nazi: *If we took car, we have to use past tense. Unfortunate, we can't cheat*
Ferya: *we took the car it take it (.) inja gozashte bud*
here was past tense

Nazi: *Punzdah deqiqe shod [laugh]*
Ferya: *Ayande dar gozashte, age (.) If we much longer to get there. Hala took fek*
Future in past, *if*
Nazi: *Now, I think*

konam beshe, If we took a car, tooket qalat-e. It, it would, would take much longer to
it should be 'took’ *your 'took' is incorrect*
get
Nazi: *xxx*
Ferya: *Naa, longer to get there but we weren't we weren't able to barakhodeman*
No,
we are writing

minevisim qalat, we weren't able to take more luggage with us. If we go by plane (.)
incorrectly
az afale zaman hal ya ayande kamel konid.
Complete the sentences using present or future tenses.
Nazi: [laugh]

Ferya: *Doroste dige in ayandeye kamel mage nist?*
*It is correct, isn't it future perfect?*
Nazi: *In gozashte mibe zaheran.*
It seems to be past tense here.
Ferya: Na in, ino migam, ayandeye kamel. Inham hal-e. Doroste.

55 Nazi: In is haat aren't nemishe? hal
These 'is', shouldn't we use 'aren't'?
Ferya: Able
Nazi: Hal ya ayande ast. (.)
60 Ferya: Elnak dareh yek saat tal bekeshe. (...) khob if we go by plane, it quicker it will be
It may take an hour. Ok
it will be quicker but it costs (.)
Nazi: Don't see?
Ferya: And the (. ) and the
Nazi: Won't see. [In will bashe in ham in ham mishe won't see dige.
65 This is 'will'. This is also 'won't see'.
Ferya: [Don't see. Jamalate zir ra ba estefade az zamane sahihe fele
Complete the following sentences using the correct
form of the verb, either simple past or conditional
Nazi: Dashte basham
If I have had
Ferya: If I have, If I had
70 Nazi: Na dige gozashte ast. Ya hale ya, aha in gozashte ast?
No it is past tense. Or it is present, aha, is this past?
Ferya: Na dige gozashte ast. If I had more money I would I
No it is past.
Nazi: I would be
75 Ferya: Would be able to
Nazi: Benevis
Write
Ferya: Man invari nemitunam dorost benevisam. I find I would find a better job if there
I can't write it from here.
80 Nazi: Inja mishe had has?
Here is 'had has'?
Ferya: Aha
Nazi: Agar dashtam
If I had
85 Ferya: Naa, argh? Shartii yadam refte. I
No, yes? I've forgotten conditionals.
Nazi: Bebin agar, man khoshhal misham agar man dashtam dustane ziyadi.
See, if, I would be happier if I had more friends.
Ferya: Benevis, benevis. If I if I was happier, if I was happier I was happier if I had had
90 Write, write
have no have had.
No
Nazi: Na dige maziye have has mishe. Avval had-e bad have mishe.
No, the past tense of 'have' is has'. First it is 'had', then it is 'have'.

95 Ferya: In hale, naa, bebin ma bayad ayandeye kamel benevisim. In maziye baeeede
This is present, no, see we have to write present perfect. You've written past
nevehst to. Chegad kasif kar kardim.

perfect here. How messy we have written.

Nazi: Had have? Have had?

Ferya: Naa would would have fek konam benevis.

No, I think it is 'would have', write.

Nazi: Would have, man budam khoshhal agar man
I was happier, if I

Ferya: Has, if I

Nazi: Adventurous
Ferya: If I would be more adventurous, nemiduan chee chee, I will go, I went abroad. If I

I don't know what, what

would benevis, if I would if

write

Nazi: Would chee

Ferya: Be I went. My parents are not na were not were not so critical if they won't

No

understand me better. Noh. If they would if they would

nine

Ferya: Has, if I

Nazi: Understood
Ferya: No if they would understand me inja ham mishe my parents weren't my parents (..) would

understand. Khob matne zir ra ba estefade az shekel sahihe afal por konid. If

Ok, complete the following sentences using correct form of the verbs.

you want to learn Spanish you must go to Spain.

Nazi: Want
Ferya: Han? If you want if you want, if I

Nazi: Can learn
Ferya: If I were you if I were you I spent a month I would I would I would spend (.) no I couldn't

Nazi: Afford it
Ferya: Afford, if I

Nazi: Agar man
If I

Ferya: I have to if I go yani age man alan beram I will have to haa doroste dige.

It means that if I go now right

Movafeqi inharo man daram minevisam? If I go

Do you agree with what I am writing?

Nazi: Shari'iharo velesh kardam nakhundam yani,

I didn't pay attention to conditionals, I didn't read them.

Ferya: I spent I have to pay for I will (.) I will I will well you go if you have to (…) will you go?

Nazi: To boro

Go on
Ferya: Na mige soaliye bebin mige miri age?

No it is interrogative, see it say will you go if?

Nazi: Mige to boro agar to nadashti

It says you go if you don't have
Ferya: Na mige agar beri na will you go mige miri agar ke majbur nabishi pul bedi o ina

No it says if you go no it says will you go if you don’t pay and

ziyad pul bedi, pay for your ina, accommodation

Ferya: Pay money this
Nazi: Mige boro

It say you go
Ferya: Na baba,

No

Ferya: Pas che juri soalish karde?

So how it has used question form?

Nazi: Injast dige. Agar to nadashti dastmozd baraye inet
It is here. If you didn't have income for this

Ferya: Pay yani pardaskht kardan. Mige agar majbur nabudi, mige mirafti agar majbur

'Pay' means to pay, it says if you were not forced, it says will you go if you were

nabudi pardakht koni accommodation o ? Well will you go if you not have to if you

not forced to pay for accommodation?

Nazi: If you

Ferya: You would you don't have to khob you see I've got some Spanish friends in Clo- Cor-

Ok

Finished.
Appendix 37

230  Meaningful pair 5 (Ferya & Nazi): Session one

Ferya: Anvae zamayere mosuli, zamayere mosuli dar jomle do naqsh ra ifa mikonand. Types of relative pronouns. Relative pronouns do two jobs in the sentence. Anha avvalan naqshe faele ya maful ra baζi mikonand saniyan do jomle sade ra be

They are used as the subjects or objects of the sentence. At the same time, they ham rαt miθdαhαnd. Anha avvalan naqshe fael ya maful ra baζi mikonand. What’s the join two simple sentences together. They are used as the subjects and objects of name of the student? She just name in. What’s the name of the student who just. Inja the sentence. Here chon faele az who estefade karde. Cheese in do ta jomlaro ham be hamide rαt daθte. Since it is subject, ‘who’ has been used. It has also connected these two sentences Dar mesale dovvom who javgozine she ke faele fele came ast came together. In the second example, ‘who’ replaces ‘she’ which is the subject of the verb ‘came’.

Nazi: Naqshe faele un jomlaro ifa mikone. It plays the role of subject in the sentence.

Ferya: Uhm. Banabarin naqshe. Therefore, plays the role of, Nazi: Alave bar un in do jomlaro be ham dige rαt miθdαhαnd. In addition to that, it connects the two sentences.

Ferya: Arch hamin ke man goftam. Motadaveltarin zamayere mosuli, who whom which Yes. As I said, the most common relative pronouns are ‘who’, ‘whom’, ‘which’ that hustand who va whom baraye ashkhαs estefade mishavαnd va which baraye and ‘that’. ‘Who’ and ‘whom’ are used for human and ‘which’ is used for objects. ashya. Gahi ogat mitavan dar ebarathaye mosuli be jaye who whom az that

Sometimes, it is possible to use ‘that’ instead of ‘who’, ‘whom’ and ‘which’. It is estefade kard. Who o whom o which doroste. I don’t like people who lose their correct, ‘who’, ‘whom’ and ‘which’. temper easily I don’t like people that uhm in ham karborde that o gofte ham who yani This explains the usage of ‘who’ and ‘that’.

gofte ke be jaye. It means that instead of,

Nazi: Mitunim be jaye who that ham estefade kard. We can use ‘that’ instead of ‘who’.

Ferya: Which ke batrαyе ashyaе who ham ke the man in ham do barekh khundim, whom ‘Which’ is used for objects, and ‘who for here ‘who’ is used. We don’t have nadαrin? whom ke manulαn dar vαjhe mafuli va mafule harfe εαζαfe baraye ensαn ‘whom’ here! ‘Whom’ which refers to the object of a verb or preposition for bekar mirαvαd dar moθaαveye engelisī besiαyar qerε mαmul αst va manulαn ya hαz human, is rather unusual in conversational English. It is either omitted or mishαvαd va ya βα o o that javgozin mishαvαd. Nadαre, mesαlese. Eθarαθαye replaced by ‘who’ or ‘that’. It doesn’t have example. mosulε be do dαste tαgsαm mishαvαd ζαrurα va qεrε ζαrurα. Eθarαθαye ζαrurα The relative clauses are divided into two types: defining and non-defining ettelαuta αsαsα va moθem dar bareye esme ma gαθl ra eraθε miθdαhαnd. Bedune anha clauses. The defining relative clauses give essential information about the mαnye esme mαqαbil ebhαm darad. Bedune anha mαnye aha. The package which previous noun in the sentence. Without them the meaning of the aha, arrived this morning aha umade in which dar vaqε in do tar o be ham rαt daθde. This ‘which’ has connected these two sentences.

Nazi: Chon ahsαyαe az which estefade mikonim. Since it is object, ‘which’ has been used here.

Ferya: Bαdesh umade ino toζīθ dαθde tu in jomleye bαdesh. Ee is that the woman who Then, it explains this word in the second sentence.
wants to buy is that the woman who wants aha inham dobare hamune dige who umade in do ta jomlaro be ham raba dade.

This is the same sentence. 'Who' has connected these two sentences together.

Nazi: Whom baraye mafule
'Whom' is for object position

Ferya: Chee? Whom?
What?

Nazi: Whom
Ferya: Whom mamulan dar mafale va mafale harfe ezafe baraye ensan be kar borda

'whom' is usually used for object and object of the preposition for human.

mishavad. Whom ziyad karbord dare, bara hamin dar ebarathaye zaruri 'whom' is not used too often. For this reason, in defining relative makhsusan dar sabbke mohavereyee mitavan az, that be jaye digar zamayer estefade clauses, in conversational style, it is possible to use 'that' instead of other kard. That az hamashun rabattareh.

Nazi: That ro xx
Ferya: Dar ebarathaye zaruri agar zamir dar vajhe mafale ya dar vajhe mafale harfe ezafe object of preposition case. Ok. In defining relative clauses, the pronoun is often omitted if it is in object or bashad quleban hafz mishavad. Khob. He is a man people like aha dar ebarathaye

In defining clauses, the pronoun is in object position.

Nazi: Chon he is umade
Ferya: Zamir bekar borde dige. Inharo hafz karde. Ebarathaye mosali qeire zaruri, It has used pronoun. These are omitted. Non-defining relative clauses give extra information about the previous noun in the sentence. They are not usually ruzmarre ziyad bekar nemiravan va mamulan dar neveshtar estefade mishavad.

used in conversational English, they are often used in written English.

Khob. The desk in the corner which is covered in books in mine. Dar ebarathaye, In clauses,

Nazi: Mizi ke gushe hast ke hast pushide shode,
The table which is in the corner is covered,

Ferya: Ke ba ketab pushide shode male mane. Yani rush manzuresh por az ketabe. Az that Which is covered with books is mine. It means that it is full of books. It is not nemitavan estefade kard. Dar ebarathaye qeire zaruri migand az that nemitunim possible to use 'that'. In non-defining relative clauses, it is not possible to use estefade konim. Nemitavan estefade nemud va dar vajhe mafale zamaver ra 'that'. It is not possible to use it, and the pronouns are not omitted in object nemitavan hafz kard. I passed him a large a large glass of water which he drank position, immediately. Which that nemitunim estefade kard Khob, umma dar ebarathaye 'Which' is used here, 'that' can not be used. Ok, but in defining mosaliye zaruri az that mitavan estefade kard. The water relative clauses, it is possible to use 'that'.

Nazi: The water
Ferya: That you drank last night was not safe. The water you drank (falling intonation)

Nazi: The water that you drank

Ferya: Bebin ebarathaye zaruri estekate asaviya mohem dar morede esme mohagbul See, the defining clauses give essential information about the previous noun midaheh. In masalan in zaruriye. In wateremoon in dare alan barash tozih mid eke in the sentence. This for example is a defining clause. This is water, this clause wateri ke to dishab khorde. Qeire zaruri masalan chiye. Masalan in. hala berim be
explains it that you drank last night. What is non-defining clause? For example soraqe. In ham inja bashe. Khob example: a clown is someone who

make people laugh. A kettle is something that which boils water. A soldier is someone who

Nazi: That
Ferya: Def u kardan /define/ (/define/ () hala. is someone To defend. Now,
Nazi: In tu. 
Ferya: Aha intu bayad benevisim. Is someone
   Aha I have to write here.
Nazi: A soldier is someone
Ferya: Mosakhase dige. Hamin who az who be ba'd ro benevisim. Who is who
   It is clear. Just ‘who’, write the rest of the sentence after ‘who’.
Nazi: Who
Ferya: Who wars for country. mijanke bareye keshvar. Wars or wars to.
   Fights for country
Nazi: For country? to country.
Ferya: Safe country.
   .......................... A robber is someone who
Nazi: Dozdidan sole, ya st- To steal 'sole' or 'st-'
Ferya: Steal
Nazi: Steal
Ferya: Who or robs ham mitunim, who robs things
   We can also use 'robs'.
Nazi: Vasayele digaran ra. The properties of others.
Ferya: Robs others /staff/ [staff for staff] or other's things. Who
Nazi: who steals things;
Ferya: Who robs
Nazi: Something
Ferya: Who robs ee things dige† who robs thing. Cheezharo midozde. Dozd kesiye ke
   Steals things. A robber is someone
   cheez midozde, who steals thing.
Nazi: A mechanic is someone
Ferya: Who fix the car.
Nazi: Who fix the car.
Ferya: Fix-es the car. A waiter is someone [who
Nazi: [who
Ferya: Work in a restaurant. Works in restaurant. My father is a person, no
Nazi: No, [ my father was a police
   No,
Ferya: [ works in a police station. My my father
Nazi: That works in a police station
Ferya: Na sab kon. ()
   No, wait.
Nazi: Pedaram hast police ke kar mikone dar mahale,
   My father is a police who works in the place,
Ferya: My father ee that you see (. works in a police station.
Nazi: Na shuyad naddaresh yeki,
Ferya: Mige pedaram ro ke mibini in aqaye ro ke mibini,
   It says, my father who you see, the man who you see,
Nazi: Na mige pedaram hast police ke kar mikone dar unja. Qesmate dovom mikhad .
   No, it says that my father is a police who works there. It needs a second part.
Ferya: In yani jomlate qeire zaruriye, bebin. Mesle taqriban mesle ine.
Nazi: Man fek mikonam inja 
Ferya: Khob begu chee benevisim? Is a man
Nazi: My father is policeman, police
Ferya: My father my dige he nabayad bekar bebarim.
Nazi: He nagoftam, my father is
Ferya: Aha
Nazi: Police that works in a police station. (.)
Ferya: My father pedaram ke,
Nazi: My father who,
Ferya: Doroste fek konam. Mitunim begim: my father is a man who works in the police station. Pedaram mardiye ke ya kar mikone. Ya hamin is a police man. Khob: My father is a man, or works. Or this 'is a policeman'. Ok
Nazi: My father who was a spaceman lived in, aha, wait till I write this. See here I have to write who is inham benevisam who is police. in dagigan mesle ine.
Ferya: Lives in Russia. Lives in Russia, who was a spaceman, spaceman mishe bekar bord
Nazi: My pet who
Ferya: Chon heivune chee estefade konim? What do we use for animals?
Nazi: Heivan,
Ferya: My pet that
Nazi: Which ya that
Ferya: Heivane khanevadegiye dige.
Nazi: It is a pet animal.
Ferya: That that is that is climbing the tree.
Nazi: Bahushe.
Ferya: That
Nazi: It is very clever is called cheetah.
Ferya: [My pet
Nazi: [Meynuman ke hast bahush sedash mikonand Cheetah.]
   My monkey that is clever is called Cheetah.
Ferya: My pet that is a monkey, heivune khunevadegi, khunegi
   Pet animal, pet,
Nazi: [Bad az that mage ye jomleye kamel nemiyad | Fael bayad dashite bashe.]
   After that, don't we use a complete sentence? It must have a subject.
Ferya: Na, areh.
   No, yes,
Nazi: Man intori yad gereftam, ba'd az that fael fel edameye jomle.
   I have learned in this way, after 'that' subject, verb and the rest of the sentence.
Ferya: [Laugh] that, bezan un safheye ba'd.
   Turn to the next page.
Nazi: xx
   235
Ferya: Begu benevisam. It is
   Tell me, I'll write.
Nazi: Which, The washing machine is a |machine
   Pet animal, pet,
Ferya: [machine which
   Tell me, I'll write.
Nazi: That
   Clever, The washing machine is a |machine
Ferya: [machine which
   Tell me, I'll write.
Nazi: Who /sign/ every mo- which or [that
   Pet animal, pet,
Ferya: [that
   Tell me, I'll write.
Nazi: Song every day every morning.
   Pet animal, pet,
Ferya: Songs every morning.
   Pet animal, pet,
Nazi: Boostan
   Pet animal, pet,
Ferya: Boostan, Boostan
   Pet animal, pet,
Nazi: Aha
   Pet animal, pet,
Ferya: Was written by Sa'di, Ee which is a
   Pet animal, pet,
Nazi: Na dige which mage inja nemiyad?
   Pet animal, pet,
Ferya: No, 'which' is used here, isn't it?
   Pet animal, pet,
Nazi: Pas chee benevisim barash? Ketabi ke hast.
   Pet animal, pet,
Ferya: Na dige qablesh miyad, mesle un mesle un qabliha.
   Pet animal, pet,
Nazi: So what should we write for it? The book which is,
   Pet animal, pet,
Ferya: Yek ke-
   Pet animal, pet,
Nazi: Jazzab.
   Pet animal, pet,
Ferya: Ketabe she'r. A poem, doroste?
   Pet animal, pet,
Nazi: Yani chee?
   Pet animal, pet,
Ferya: She'r book, 'a poem', right?
   Pet animal, pet,
Nazi: What do you mean?
   Pet animal, pet,
Ferya: Poetry book, 'a poem', right?
   Pet animal, pet,
Nazi: Umbrella, an umbrella is something that you take in rainy weather.
   Pet animal, pet,
Ferya: xxx fek kon.
   Pet animal, pet,
Nazi: Television set is a box that you use the free time.
   Pet animal, pet,
Ferya: Sub kon, make x ino bayad ba tavajjoh be in mesal mineveshtim. Doroste. Ba'd ino
   Pet animal, pet,
Nazi: Tariqeye estefadasho gofe.
   Pet animal, pet,
Ferya: That
   Pet animal, pet,
Nazi: You use in free time.
Ferya: That it work with electricity, which or which it works with electricity. Menge book che ketab it says the book which cheeziye ke, ketab.

290
Nazi: A book is something that, book.
Ferya: You learn, you learn.
Nazi: Yes.
Ferya: You can read, you can always, you can read. Mege book che ketab.

295
Nazi: No, it says the book which cheeziye ke, ketab.
Ferya: A book is something that, book.

300
Nazi: Ketab Book.
Ferya: Ke shoma, ino bayad, darbareye in marde bayad begin. That (.) that this man loves it, or read it.
Nazi: Na nemieshe.
Ferya: No, it can't be.

305
Ferya: Chera? Why?
Nazi: Which avordim qalate. We have used 'which'. It is not correct.
Ferya: Dar morde ketab bayad begin.

310
Nazi: Aslan kari be tasviresh fek konam nadare. I think it has nothing to do with the picture.
Ferya: Bebin, ketab cheeziye ke, marde dare mikhune. Vase ye bisavad dare mighe. See, the book is something that, the man is reading. It says to an illiterate person.

315
Ferya: Ha? (.) Chere? A egg is something that made by hen [laughing] that, that (. ) hen make.

320
Nazi: Hen. A banana is a fruit that
Ferya: Which
Nazi: Monkey eat it.
Ferya: A paint brush is a tool, ee which a painter work with it. A pain doroste? A painter Right?

325
Ferya: paint with it. With it. A spider web is something that a spider make. That a
Nazi: A, badesh. Next,
Ferya: A spider that a spider
Nazi: Jahaye qahi work place

330
Ferya: Mige ture ankabat cheeziye ke ye ankabat is a spider's house. It says, the spider web is something that a spider
Nazi: Old house.
Ferya: Is a spider's beza bebinam, ina, a Let me see this here,

335
Nazi: Khunehaye qadimi diger] The old houses]
Ferya: Sab kon, that that a spider bayad ba tavajoh be ina mesalesh, that a spider fele, fele Wait, We have to write them based on these examples, subject, verb makes it in old place. A robber is someone who (. ) a police

340
Nazi: Dastgir shode tavassote police Is arrested by
Ferya: Arrest? Arrest?
Nazi: Dastgir shodan.
'To be arrested'

Ferya: Preste, ye chizi tu in mayeha, something like this.

Nazi: Hala hamunu benevis. Now write it.

Ferya: Chee benevisam [laugh]

What should I write?

Nazi: Someone that

Ferya: Someone

Nazi: Ya or who, dastgir shode by police.

Or, is arrested by

Ferya: Arrested, who, a person who police arrested hala dictasho nemidunam doroste, I don’t know whether its spelling is correct or not.

Nazi: Who is, take ham mishe gereftan?

It is possible to use 'to take'.

Ferya: Khob, karbordeh farq dare take.

Ok, 'take' is different.

Nazi: Police.

Ferya: A kettle, a castel/ a castle of Edinburgh is in Scotland. Which made by (. ) which hala ino Edinburgh Sakhtesh, which Edinburgh made it khob, bebakhshid. Now this, built.

Ok, excuse me.

I have read Hamlet

Nazi: That ee

Ferya: Sheks-

Nazi: It was writer Shakespeare.

Ferya: Which, which o hamishe estebah minevisam, which um,

I always write 'which' incorrectly.

Nazi: It was written

Ferya: Shek- na bayad fael avval biyad. Shak- Skaks- Shakespeare bayad chee biyarim?

No, the subject must come first. For 'Shakespeare' what should we use?

mosuli bekar bebarim.

We have to use relative pronoun.

Nazi: Khob that o ke gofti, badesh mishe,

Ok, you said 'that', after 'that' is,

Ferya: [Akhe behin inja mibini zire,

But see here you see the one below,

Nazi: ee it was written by Sa- Shakespeare. Neveshte shode tavassote un.

Ferya: Akhe behin inja ta’kidesh ru faele , yani fael bayad avval be kar biyad.

But see here the emphasis is on subject, it means that the subject must be used first.

Nazi: Uhm.

Ferya: Which Shakespeare, masalan, had written it.

For example

Nazi: Had chera?

Why 'had'?

Ferya: Goreshte neveshtam.

I wrote it in the past tense.

Nazi: Neveshte shode bud. Was

It was written.

Ferya: Na write it, wrote it

No,

Nazi: Sadi neveshte,

Sa’di wrote,

Ferya: Sadi kiy Shakespeare [laughing]

Where is 'Sa’di'? It is Shakespeare.

Nazi: Aha [laughing] ye dafe dige ham eshtebe kardam.

Again, I made a mistake.

Ferya: Which Shakespeare wrote it. Khob, Pole khaju
Ok

Nazi: Pole Khaju, Pole Khaju
Ferya: Is located in Esfahan. Pole Khaju. Which(.) which tourists (hez in turist ham

405 Let me write ’tourist’,
benevisam. Tourists visit it every year, visit, visit it every year is located in Esfahan.

Doroste? Doroste?

Right? Right?

Nazi: Doroste.

It is alright.

Ferya: Begu dige.

Say it.

Nazi: Qeidesh akhe, az koja midani har sale?

But the adverb, how do you know that it is every year?

Ferya: Khob bala, laelaha ellalah.

Ok, leave it now.

Nazi: Example, a plate is something that you eat food from. A blackboard is something
Ferya: That
Nazi: That
Ferya: You write on it.
Nazi: Teacher writes it. Ok, no problem.
Ferya: You write on it is?
Nazi: That you (.). write on, on it. Doroste.

Right.

420 Ferya: Tu begu,
You say,
Nazi: A key is something which
Ferya: Sub kon ino benevisam, that you write on it. A key is something

Wait so that I can write it,

Nazi: Which it opens, gorf chee mishe.

How do you say lock?
Ferya: Lock
Nazi: It opens dar, hamun ke shoma goftid.

Door, the same you mentioned.

430 Ferya: [A ladder is
Nazi: [A ladder is something
Ferya: You can climb which
Nazi: You can shoma mitunid tavassote un bala berid. Climb up.

You can go up by it.

Ferya: Bebin, sab kon.

See, wait.
Nazi: You climb up by it, you climb up by it.
Ferya: Climb up!
Nazi: You shoma mitunid bala berid tavassote un.

You can go up by it.

Ferya: You use it for going on high place. Estefade miknim baraye raftan be jahaye, you

You use it to go somewhere,

use it to go on high place. Khob.

440 Ok.

Ferya: The envelope
Nazi: The envelope
Ferya: An envelope is something you put your letter on it to post. Which you put your letter in it.
Nazi: Ok,
Ferya: A can opener is something which you
Nazi: Chee hat?

What is it?

Ferya: Dar vakon, you open cans with it.

Opener.
Nazi: A cup is something which you
Ferya: Or that ham mishe bekar bord, areh?
It is also possible to use 'that'. Yes?

Nazi: \textit{Areh mishe.}

Yes it can be,

\textit{\ldots Inja mishe goft ke shoma mikhurid chayee ya mikhordi nushidani dar an.}

It is possible to say here that you eat tea or you drink tea in it.

Ferya: \textit{Chayee mikhorand nesh, ya coffee. Coffee, You drink tea in it. Or 'coffee'.}

Nazi: \textit{Kollan nushidani.}

Generally drinks

Ferya: \textit{Na dige tuye fenjun ke sharbat nemidand. That you}

No, you don't serve juice in a cup, do you?

Nazi: Drink

Ferya: Drink coffee, you drink coffee in it ya with it. \textit{Ba un chayee mikhori ya ta un}

Or \textit{You drink tea with it or in it?}

Nazi: 

Ferya: \textit{Chee? Niyavaran library What?}

Ferya: Niyavaran library is closed today. Which

Ferya: Which you can read a lots of book

Ferya: Which you qarz gereftan ya amanat mishod chee? Borrow? Ya lend?

\textit{How do you say to borrow in English? Is it 'borrow' or 'lend'?}

Nazi: \textit{Na brow.}

No

Ferya: Borrowed. Borrowed, borrowed

Nazi: \textit{Qarz migiri.}

You borrow.

Ferya: You borrowed your book mige niyavaran library unjayee ke ketabeto amanat

\textit{It says, Niyavaran library is a place where you}

\textit{gerefti, emuz is emeru baste ast. Doroste?}

Nazi: \textit{Areh.}

Yes.

Ferya: \textit{A Black and Decker hair drier is}

Nazi: Which you borrow

Ferya: A Black and Decker hair drier which you used in nemishe? Black and Decker in

This can't be.

\textit{akhe, in seshvar dareh but this, it has a hair dryer?}

Nazi: \textit{Seshvar felan.}

That brand hair dryer,

Ferya: Seshvare felan ke shoma estefade mikonid behiare, jense khubiye. Ee which

That brand hair dryer that you use, is better, good quality.

Nazi: You use it. I lost my leather wallet, \textit{man gom kardam,}

I lost

Ferya: I lost my leather wallet, mige man kife charnamo gom kardam, which ee contains

\textit{It says I lost my leather wallet}

three thousand tomans. \textit{Akharesh,}

In the end,

Nazi: \textit{Soold ha tamum shod.}

The questions are finished.

Ferya: Which contains three thousand.

Nazi: Iran air is very safe.

Ferya: Which, naa in akharisho eshtebah neveshitim. \textit{Bayad fael avval mibud, which}

No, we have made a mistake in the last one. The subject must come

contain, \textit{first.}
Nazi: \textit{Man ke nazari nadadam darbareash, hamkaram edame dad.}

I didn't make any, my colleague did.

Ferya: [Laughing]

Nazi: \textit{Bazgar inakharisho benevisim, mige Iran air.}

Let me write the last one, it says that 'Iran air'.

Ferya: Which

Nazi: \textit{Ke to bahash parvaz kardi.}

That you traveled by it,

Ferya: Which you (…)

Nazi: \textit{Baraye in ke, with ham mishe by ham mishe}

Because, both 'with' and 'by' are possible.

Ferya: Travel by

Nazi: \textit{Tavassot by, by it.}

By

Ferya: Which

Nazi: \textit{In ham benevisim. Peida shod tavassot police.}

Write this one too. It was found by the police

Ferya: Which I lost my leather wallet which

Nazi: \textit{Man gom kardam kifamo ke peida shod tavassot na}

I lost my bag it was found by

Ferya: \textit{Ke}

That

Nazi: \textit{Halag hamaro dorost zadim in ye dune eshkali nadare.}

Now we have done them all correctly, no matter if this is incorrect.

Ferya: [Laugh]

SA: Finished?

Nazi: Yes.

Feedback session one

SA: \textit{Mitunid ino nega konid. Ba'd un qesmathayee ke[tajeer karde].}

You can have a look at this. Then see those parts which have been changed.

Ferya: A soldier is someone who fights to save the country, who wars to save the country. Ok. They are.

Nazi: Who is a police

Ferya: Makes here,

Nazi: \textit{Es migire. Qesmate B.}

It takes an /ES/ part B.

Nazi: \textit{Qesmate B,}

Part B.

Nazi: \textit{Koja budim?}

Where we were?

Ferya: \textit{Shomareye yek. Bishtaresh ma it o eshteba nevehtim.}

Number one. Most of our mistakes were in 'it'.

Nazi: \textit{It khob mage manzuresh in nist ke un. Manzuremun in bude dige.}

It, Ok. Doesn't it mean 'that'? I means this.

Ferya: \textit{Paints T esh ja munde.}

We have forgotten to put T in 'paint'.

Nazi: \textit{In bakhsh ke esmesho migand ke barmigarde. Miduni?}

This part that says that the noun refers to, do you know it?

Ferya: \textit{Fael.}

Subject

Nazi: \textit{Fek konam mahli hast. Manzur mikhayem esme un cheeq ro begim. Bara hamin it}

I think it is object. I mean we want to say the name of that thing. For this reason we used 'it'.

Ferya: \textit{Nemidunam.}
I don’t know.

Nazi: Which

Ferya: Which you use. Behin tu hamash, See you always.

Nazi: Hame it e. ino bayad hamun esmo migoftin? All of them are ‘it’. Here we had to use just noun?

Ferya: That shomareye pany. That a painter paints with it. Paints, Nemidunam. Number five. I don’t know.

Nazi: Dorost hude.

It was correct.

SA: Behinid inja vaqti which miyarim, be maniye ke ba an mishe. Ba ro inja dare ke See when we use which here, it means ‘that with it’. It has with here.

an, ke ye painter estefade mikone baraye naqqashi kardan ba un, dige in double that a painter uses it for painting with it. Then if we use ‘it’ again, it is doubled mishe, yani do tu it mishe, bar akse ke farsi ke faqat ke fast in zamir, which ha va it means that there would be two ‘it’s. Contrary to Farsi, where /ke/ is only a who ha zamayer ro ham dar khodeshun dare.

connector, the pronouns in English contain both the connector and the pronouns.

Ferya: uhm

SA: Bara hamin farq mikone baraye ashya, which miyad, baraye ensan who miyad. For this reason, it is different. For things, ‘which’ is used, for human, ‘who’ is used.

Nazi: Shoma midunesti?

Did you know it?

Ferya: Na nemidunestam. Age pas ma ito ma dasht- ma nazarim, Alan doroste jomle No, I didn’t. So if it has ‘it’ then we shouldn’t use it again. Now the sentence is correct?

SA: Bale, chon which jaye it neshashte. Yes, because ‘which’ refers to ‘it’.

Ferya: Bale. Moshkelemun pas hamun bud dige Yes. So our problem is just here?

Nazi: Bale. Shomareye do chee?

Yes. How about number two?

Ferya: Do. A key is something which Two

Nazi: Ke to mituni baz koni.

That you can open,

Ferya: It opens the door.

Nazi: It ham mishe un mitune baz kone. ‘It’ is also possible, it can open.

Ferya: Ok, bashe,

That’s it.

Nazi: Number three,

Ferya: Behin tu hamash hamun moshkelo dashtim dige† which ro faqat ke ma’ni kardim. See, we had this problem. We have defined ‘which’ as ‘ke’.

Nazi: Bale.

Yes.

527
Meaningful Pair 5: Session two

Nazi: Moallemi ke be ma dars mide (.) jomlasho zahmat bekeshin.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Ferya: To us
Nazi: Is old.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Nazi: The teacher who teaches us      you tell the sentence, please.
Ferya: Is old.
Nazi: Moallemi ke be ma dars mide (.) jomlasho zahmat bekeshin.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Ferya: To us
Nazi: Is old.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Nazi: Moallemi ke be ma dars mide (.) jomlasho zahmat bekeshin.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

5

Ferya: The teacher who teaches to me to our
Nazi: Is old.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Nazi: [xxx]
Ferya: Hun, complain nist? The teachers who are old who are old raveshtaye jadid ro

Nazi: [xxx]
Ferya: To us
Nazi: Is old.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Nazi: Is old.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Nazi: Moallemi ke be ma dars mide (.) jomlasho zahmat bekeshin.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Ferya: To us
Nazi: Is old.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Nazi: Moallemi ke be ma dars mide (.) jomlasho zahmat bekeshin.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Ferya: To us
Nazi: Is old.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Nazi: Moallemi ke be ma dars mide (.) jomlasho zahmat bekeshin.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Ferya: To us
Nazi: Is old.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Nazi: Moallemi ke be ma dars mide (.) jomlasho zahmat bekeshin.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Ferya: To us
Nazi: Is old.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Nazi: Moallemi ke be ma dars mide (.) jomlasho zahmat bekeshin.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Ferya: To us
Nazi: Is old.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Nazi: Moallemi ke be ma dars mide (.) jomlasho zahmat bekeshin.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Ferya: To us
Nazi: Is old.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Nazi: Moallemi ke be ma dars mide (.) jomlasho zahmat bekeshin.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.

Ferya: To us
Nazi: Is old.
Ferya: [Bebin alan bayad complain bashe dige]
See, here we have to use a complain.
Ferya: *Ketab gerun. Ketabhayee ke gerunand, nemitunam hame bekharam.*

Book expensive, the books which are expensive, everybody can't buy them.

Nazi: Uhm

Ferya: The books that are [expensive

Nazi: [expensive another na.

No.

Ferya: *Na,*

Nazi: *Mardomi ke,*

The people who,

Ferya: *Baes mishe,* makes

make,

Nazi: *Emruz alaqe be makes peida kardi [laugh]*

You are interested in 'makes' today,

Ferya: [Laugh] Makes

Nazi: *Ketbhayee ke gerunand. Hameye mardom nemitunand tabiyye konand.*

The books which are expensive, all people can't buy them.

Ferya: *Khob engelisisho begu.*

Ok, say it in English now.

Nazi: [Laugh] The books that are expensive, all people, *na, arch dige*

Ferya: *Hamun baes mishe mardom natunan.*

The same, makes people not to be-

Nazi: Cause,

Ferya: Cause

Nazi: *Ijad mishe.* Cause

Ferya: Causes

Nazi: *Chera S midi behesh?*

Why do you give an /S/ to it?

Ferya: *Akhe sevvom shakhse.*

But it is third person.

Nazi: *Na dige in jame.*

No, this is plural, isn't it?

Ferya: *Albatte in sevvom shakhs nist,*

It is not third person.

Nazi: Cause

Ferya: Cause to increase; *na decrease. Kahesh,*

Decrease what?

Nazi: *Kaheshchee?*

Decrease the range of study. *Mizane motale.*

The extent of study,

Nazi: *Nuch,*

No.

Ferya: Causes to decrease


I didn't understand these. It causes that,

Ferya: *Baes mishe mizane motale kam beshe.* Study

It causes to reduce the extent of the study.

Nazi: *Chee? Sara friend.*

What?

Ferya: Sara friend

Nazi: *Sara ke hast duste man, ziyad dokhtare khubi nist.*

Sara, who is my friend, is not a good girl.

Ferya: *Sara who who*

Nazi: My friend

Ferya: Is my friend is always nagging, *hamishe qor mizane.* Is

Is always nagging.
Nazi: Always
Ferya: Al-ways nagging, dige dictasham balad nistamha vali

I don’t know its spelling but
Nazi: Nigging†
Ferya: Nagging.
Nazi: Nagging;
Ferya: The food served at school are ee terrible.
Nazi: Hum? Qaza chandin dar madrase [serve taken for several]

What? Food several at school†
Ferya: Served. Qazayee ke tu madrese

The food which is served,
Nazi: Aha
Ferya: The food
Nazi: Khub nistesh; Is not good
Ferya: That is
Nazi: Served at
Ferya: Served
Nazi: At school
Ferya: At school
Nazi: Is
Ferya: Is terrible
Nazi: Terrible chiyeh vaishhatnake?Bayad begim masalan mazash khub nist manzur.

What does ‘terrible’ mean? Terrible? We have to say that it didn’t taste good.
Ferya: Terrible ham hamino mige dige.
'Terrible' also have the same meaning.
Nazi: Terrible vaishhatnake.

It is terrible.
Ferya: Terrible bad ham mishe.
It means ‘bad’ too.
Nazi: Doroste, bad ham hast vali be inja nemiture bokhore.
Right. It also means ‘bad’. But it doesn’t fit here.
Ferya: Is
Nazi: Ok, no problem.
Ferya: Dress black. Umm, the dress
Nazi: Qarma jazb mikone haa?

It attracts the warmth, yes?
Ferya: That is
Nazi: Qarmam mishe.

It can be warm too.
Ferya: Black.
Nazi: Mishe man entehaye jomlato beborsam chiyeh?[laugh]
Can I ask you what the rest of your sentence is?
Ferya: The dress that is black umm
Nazi: Lebasi ke tarike, tarik.
The dress which is dark, dark,
Ferya: Siyahe.
Is black,
Nazi: Siyahe, ee jazb nemikone nooro.
Is black, it doesn’t attract light.
Ferya: Qamo nestun mide. (.) Shows the ss- sadness.
It shows sadness.
Nazi: Show the
Nazi: Tehran [polluted city
Ferya: [polluted city. Tehran ke shahre kasif va aludeyee , kheil x

Tehran which is a polluted city, very
Nazi: Khube.
Ferya: Beza man avvalesho benevisam. The Tehran (.fiaqat az that o who mitunim
Let me write the first part, we have to use only 'that' and estefade konim†
'who'?†
Nazi: Bule, that
Yes.
Ferya: The Tehran that is
Polluted city
Ferya: Polluted city is too crowded, is too crowd-ed city.
Nazi: Friends meet,
Ferya: Examplesho bebinim. The exam take, inja bayad kanel biyad, fael
Let me see the example, we have to use complete sentence here, subject
Nazi: Khob, Ok,
Ferya: Friends, (.) friends meet, friends that I meet
Nazi: Uhmm
Ferya: Last week, died. [laugh]
Nazi: [Laugh] Naa halite shekayat dashte baše.
No, it should have the form of a complaint.
Ferya: In ham shekayat-e.
This is also a complaint.
Nazi: Dusti ke man molaqat mikonam. Dusti ke man molaq atesh mikonam. Sare sa’at
The friends that I met, the friend who I met, was not on time, nemiyad.
Ferya: Bun†
Nazi: Bahash qarare molaqat daram,
I have an appointment with her.
Ferya: My friends
Nazi: Eshtebah neveshti.
You made a mistake in writing it.
Ferya: My friends khob that
Ok,
Ferya: Dusti ke man bayad, dustane man ke man molaqat kardeh am anhara hafteye pish,
The friend who must, the friends who I met last week,
that that you va anhara dustane mano ke shoma didid you met them are not on time.
And them, my friends that you met
Base dige
Is that enough†
Nazi: Inja unvaqt fael dasht† dustaye ke dastaye man ke shoma molaqat kardin hafteye pish,
Here it had a subject† the friends who, the friends who you met last week,
Nazi: Kheili sare saa’t nistand yani on time nistand.
Are not on time, I mean they are not 'on time'.
Ferya: Khodiy.
Nazi: Ok. Computer use, inham halite shekayat dare?
Does it have a complaining form?
Yes,
Ferya: Dusti ke man molaqat mikonam jadid nist modelesh.
The computer that I use is not new, its model.
Ferya: Areh dige, the computer that
Yes,
Nazi: Computeri ke man estefade mikonom jadid nist modelesh.
The computer that I use is not new, its model.
Nazi: Is not [new
Ferya: [new version, version ke male barramazhe
'Version' is used for programme.
Nazi: New model.
Ferya: Is not
Nazi: New model.
Comment [MS62]:
11. LRE, Meaning-based: considering clause choices; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.
Comment [MS63]:
12. LRE, Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Ferya: Cheetah, my pet, keep. Cheetah, ke man negahesh midaram, kheili noisye, por saro
That I keep is very noisy, is very noisy.

Nazi: Khulei nist bahush.
Is not very clever.

Ferya: That I keep home is not so clever.
Nazi: Lebasi ke khardam, hala khoshesh nemiyad.
The dress that my sister, now we don't use 'I'.

Ferya: Sab kon, the clothes
Wait.
Nazi: Pashimun shode.
She regrets.

Ferya: I buy
Nazi: I buy
Ferya: Is not beautiful.
Nazi: Uhm.

Ferya: Bag lose.
Nazi: Inja ye qeid mikhay bezar. Mesle in beshe, do ta fel beham,
If it is in past tense, so it should be 'was' here. We can't use 'is' anymore.
Ferya: Last day nu yesterday.

Ferya: Last day nu yesterday.
Nazi: Unvaqt in qeidesh taqeer mikone diqe
So the adverb of this sentence should be changed? it is 'wasn't.'
Ferya: Today.
Nazi: Akhe gozashe bashe inja was mishe dige. Dige is nemiyad ke.
If it is in past tense, so it should be 'was' here. We can't use 'is' anymore.

Ferya: Aheh, khob inham bayad pas was beshe.
Yes, Ok, so this one should be 'was' too.

Nazi: Bag ye qeid hamaro richt beham. Bag lose. (.). Agar in qeid estefade nemikardim
One adverb changed the whole sentences. It was better if we didn't use khob mishod.

Ferya: The bag that I lost was very valuable.
Nazi: In akhe halite cheez nadare ke, in khooshhali ha hid[st] taze,
But this sentence doesn't have thing form, complaining form. This shows happiness.
Ferya: Aha!
Nazi: Masalan pul ziyad tush bude. Is value-
For example, there was a lot of money in it.

Ferya: The bag that I lost was very valuable.
Nazi: I lost
Ferya: [lost yesterday.
Nazi: Was pas chee? Kifi ke man gom kardam diruz (.)
How about 'was'? The bag that I lost yesterday.
Ferya: Is founded now. Alan peida shod.

Ferya: Peida shod. The bag, which bezarim, undeafe eshtebah kardim, which
Was found. Let's use 'which'. We made a mistake in previous exercise.
Nazi: Doktori ke molaqat kardam diruz daneshes ziyadi nadasht.
The doctor I visited yesterday wasn't very knowledgeable.
Nazi: I visit, visited.
Ferya: Visited, hum.
Nazi: Yesterday,
Ferya: Visited, hum.
Nazi: Doesn't understand my disease. Haman didn't. Understand my
Pain. Car [drive], mashini ke man bahash ranandegi mikonom hamishe, kharab-e,
The car that I always drive, is broken down.
Ferya: Ast. Is.
Nazi: Hanshmishe kharab mishe the car which I drove
Is always broken down.
Ferya: Which inja qalate. I drive
'Which' is not correct here.
Nazi: [drove]. Drived e chemidunam, gozashte benevisim dige, doroste?
Whatever, I write in the past tense, right?
Ferya: drive is, drive
I have to use drive.
Nazi: Mashini ke man ranandegi mikonom.
The car that I drive,
Ferya: drive it, drive
'mishe ba ash fek konam'
I think ride on is used for horse.
Nazi: Always
Ferya: Drive
Nazi: Is
Ferya: Damaged.
Nazi: Doroste.
Right.
Ferya: Damage ke kahrabe. Na is out of or-der.
'Damage' means broken. No 'is out of order'.
Ferya: Drive, na dinner,
no
Nazi: Shami ke khordam dishab, masmum shode, kharab bude.
Dinner that I ate last night, was poisonous, was rotten.
Ferya: Englisho peida konim.
Let's find its English form.
Nazi: Farsi [laugh]
Ferya: Which
Nazi: The dinner which
Ferya: Which
Nazi: Eated
Ferya: I [ate]
Nazi: ate ate last night.
Ferya: Last night.
Nazi: Shami ke dishab khodam mariz shodam injur.
The dinner that I ate last night, I was sick,
Ferya: Wasn't delicious.
Nazi: New Interchange, study,
Ferya: New interchange, New Interchange
Nazi: Nemishe shekayat konim.
We can't complain about this.
Ferya: New interchange
Nazi: New interchange ke motale'e mikonom.
That I study
Ferya: Which I study
Nazi: U dareh be jaye A.
It has a U instead of A.

Ferya: Which I study
Nazi: Kheili khub nabud
is not very good
Ferya: Khube dige.
Alright then,
Nazi: Halâ bade dige.
It is bad now.
Ferya: Chera dorog began? [laugh] doesn’t have.
Why should I lie?
Nazi: Inharo bezaram inja,
I have to put them here.
Ferya: Umm (…) doesn’t have a lot of new words. The bus
Nazi: Madreseyee ke miram,
The school that I go to,
Ferya: Mesle hamune?
Similar to that?
Nazi: Areh. Badesh fael miyad
[.] Yes, a subject follows it.
Ferya: Bebin, inha mesle inke hamro az dam gozashte benevisim ya hal bayad bezarim.
See, we had to write all of them either in the past or in the present tense.
Nazi: The school (.)
Ferya: Which
Nazi: Go to I go to [which
Ferya: [which you, which you go to
masalan, everyday, is very far.
For example,
Nazi: Is very boring.
Ferya: Boring-e
It is boring.
Nazi: Boring.
Ferya: Naa chera boring[;]
No, why boring[?]
Nazi: Kesel konande,
It is boring.
Ferya: Madraseyee ke shoma har raz mirin, kesel konande hast?
The school that you go to everyday is boring?
Nazi: [Laugh] Khob har chee shoma migin,
Ok, what do you say?
Ferya: [Laugh] Na yek cheezi shoma begin. Man, ye cheezi dar morede madrese. Is very
No, you say something. I, something about school, for example ‘is
old masalan, building, qadmiye.
very old building’, old.
Nazi: Uhm;
Ferya: Bus wait for. The bus, the bus which
Nazi: Utobusi ke
The bus which
Ferya: We ee wait
Nazi: For
Ferya: For al-ways comes late. haa[†]
Nazi: Uhm.
Nazi: Hotel
Ferya: Books look for.
Nazi: Hotel
Ferya: Namevestim mage?
Didn’t we write it?
Nazi: Hotel /lale/ stay in
Ferya: Lale, hotel Lale
Nazi: Hotel ke ma,
The hotel that we,
Ferya: Which
Nazi: Mundim dar un,
405 Ferya: We stayed
Nazi: Karkonash,
Its staff,
Nazi: Which
Ferya: Bayad zamanesh hatman nesbat be in bashe, yani hal bashe \(\text{†} \) Which we stay in
It's tense must be based on the example, I mean it must be present\(\text{†} \) now
Nazi: Is not comfortable.
Ferya: Is not comfortable.
Nazi: Book look for.
Ferya: The book
Nazi: Which
Ferya: Which
Nazi: I look for
Ferya: Hala in dafe she bezarim,
Let's use 'she' this time.
Nazi: She look for
Ferya: She looks for
Nazi: Ketabi ke un josteju mikard, kheili gerun bud.
The book that she was looking for was very expensive.
Ferya: In library doroste? Qalate, na, Hum?
Right? No it is wrong.
Nazi: Enshaallah ke doroste. Party invited to
Hopefully, it is correct.
Ferya: Fek kon ta man ino benevisam.
As I am writing this you try to think on this.
Nazi: Mehnane ke ma davat budim, boring bud\(\text{†} \) Kesel konande bud\(\text{†} \)
The party that I was invited to was boring\(\text{†} \) was boring\(\text{†} \)
Ferya: Yesterday yesterday was boring.
Nazi: Niki Karimi, interested in
Ferya: Un alaqemande be, who is
Nazi: She is interested in
Ferya: Khoh mittunim bade which ya that ye fael biyarim dige\(\text{†} \)
Ok, we can use a subject after 'which' or 'that'\(\text{†} \)
Ferya: Who Niki Karimi ke (.) is interested, Niki Karimi who she is interested in
who eshtebahe chera. Which I interested in, ke man be un alaqemandam.
This is a mistake, why?
Who I am interested in her
Nazi: Uhn
Ferya: Which hala she ham mishe massan, which I interested
It can be 'she' too, for example,
Nazi: Ino hala dorostesh kon pas zud.
So correct this one.
Ferya: Doroste who dige\(\text{†} \)
It is correct. Isn't it 'who'?\(\text{†} \)
Nazi: Uhn
Ferya: Which I interested in always, chee migam,
What do I say?
Nazi: Hala geid gozash be.
Now a past tense adverb,
Ferya: Which I interested in (.) which I interested in is not very sociable. Dictasham hala eshtebahe.
The spelling is incorrect.
Nazi: Homework work
Ferya: Homework work. (. ) which, the homework which I (. ) work
Nazi: work on
Ferya: Anjam midam work,
I do,

Nazi: Very hard.
Ferya: Is very hard.
Nazi: Library / brow/ from
Ferya: Library, doroste na?
It is correct, isn’t it?
Nazi: Doroste.
Right.
Ferya: The library which I
Nazi: / Brow/ from
Ferya: Borrow from borrow from umm which I borrow from don’t have enough book.
Nazi: Shajariyan’s music listen to
Ferya: Shajariyan’s
Nazi: Music in Shajariyan ke man gush midam, kheili qamgine.
Shajariyan’s music which I listen to is very sad.
Ferya: Which
Nazi: Tamum shoda hanaz whicho dorost naneveshti.
It is finished, we are still making mistakes in writing ‘which’.
Ferya: Which I
Nazi: I listen to
Ferya: Listen to every
Nazi: Everyday (. ) [is so
Ferya: [is so sad.
Nazi: [Finish
Ferya: [Finish

SA: Thank you
Nazi: Nice job.

Feedback session two
Ferya: Do taye avval ke doroste. Areh dige, xxx
The first two are correct. Yes.
Nazi: Che eshtebahe!
What a mistake!
Ferya: xxx Makes, children make, bayad jam miavordim, makes avordim. The books
that are expensive cause to
We must have used plural verb, we have used ‘makes’.
SA: Ino man motavajjeh nashodam manzuretun chiye.
I didn’t understand what you meant by this.
Nazi: Ketabi ke hast, ketabhayee ke hastand gerund, baes mishe. Kaheesh peida kone,
The book which is, the books which are expensive, causes, decreases
cause to decrease the rate of study. Is it correct?
Ferya: Qalate.
It is incorrect.
SA: Na na.
No, no.
Nazi: Sara
Ferya: Qalate x dashte.
It is wrong, it has x.
SA: Comma ha bara unhayee ke , shenakhte shode hastand. Yek nafare, ya esme
Commas are used for those which are non-defining. It is either a person or a
khasse.
proper noun.

Comment [s577]: 26. LRE: Orthographic: pronunciation; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Comment [M578]: Noticing: verb
Ferya: The Tehran, areh dige the nemikhast.

Nazi: Tehran which?

Ferya: Tehran which, that ro mage baraye hame nemtinimbekebar bebarim?

Can't we use 'that' for all of them?

SA: Areh, montaha toye ze'ire zaruriba nemishe az that estefade kard. Chiz ke

Yes. But in non-defining clause, we can't use 'that'. Something which is

shenakhhte shode hast, esme khasse, inja faqat ashya bashe which, xxx

known for us, it is a proper noun, here for all things or objects we use 'which'.

Nazi: My friends that you met chon gozashte hast were bayad miunade.

Since it is past we had to use 'were'.

SA: Inja ham them bayad hazf mishod, chon maniye ke an ro dare.

Here, 'them' must be omitted. Because 'that' refers to it

Nazi: Inja ham ke who bayad biyad. Ba'd, ziyad vali qalat nadashtim.

Here we had to use 'who'. Then, we didn't have too many mistakes.

SA: Na nesbat be jalase qabl,

No comparing the previous session,

Nazi: Un seri khelli x in ham were e. Inha che eshtebahhayee bude, inha nagoftam

Last session we had too many mistakes. What mistakes we have made! Didn't I tell you?

[laugh]

Ferya: [laugh]

Nazi: Dr. Ahmadi, who

Ferya: Baraye Dr. Ahmadi bayad who mizashtim. In ham x zamane, dige virgule ham dare. xxx

We had to use 'who' for Dr. Ahmadi, this is also a mistake of tense, it has a comma too

Nazi: Sevvom shakhs haro eshkal dariha. In turi bayad benevisi.

You have problem in third person. You have to write like this,

SA: Baraye qeire zaruriba ezafe hast dige, etelatue ezafie hast , yani ye cheezi ke the

It is redundant in non-defining clauses. It is extra information, it means that

desk in the corner which is covered in books is mine. Hamin the desk in the corner

something which, just 'the desk in the corner' is

kafye. Dige in ettelat ezafie.

enough. This clause gives extra information.

Nazi: Pas in mishe qeire zaruri.

So this is non-defining.

Ferya: Man farqe inharo motavajeh nemisahm.

I can't understand their differences.

SA: I've just met Mrs. Harris who works in the library.

Nazi: Uhm

SA: In ham ezafe hast, khanume Harris ashnast dige, esmesh esmeh.

This is also redundant, Mrs. Harris is known for us, it is a noun.

Ferya: Bale.

SA: Vali inja I've lost the book, man ketabo gom kardam kodum ketab. Moshakhas

But here, I've lost the book, which book, it is not clear.

nist. Age migof, masalan Geography book an ashna bud. Vali khob the book ashna

if she says, for example, 'Geography book' it was clear then. But the book is

nist. The book I borrowed this morning. Ya which I borrowed this morning, in zaruri

not known for us.

Or this is

hast baraye shenakhhte kalameye maqabl, ya he is the man people like at first sight, essential for understanding the previous word, or

mardom dar dide aval khoshesun miyad. Khob pas qeire zaruri ye tozhe ezafe hast

people like at first sight. OK, so non-defining clauses are extra

dade mishe, baraye hamin, hatman az who ya which estefade konim. Baraye zaruriba

information, for this reason, we have to use 'who' and 'which'. For defining

mishe ham hazf kard ham who avoid ham which hat that har chi mishe avord.

clauses it is possible to omit them, it is also possible to use 'who' 'which' and 'that'

Ferya: Merci.

Thank you.
Appendix 39

Meaningful Pair 5: Session Three

Ferya: Ye tike azash man nafahmidam chee mige.
Nazi: Man miduni aqab mifam, masalan, hamash mire.

You know, I didn't catch some parts, for example, it was quick.

Ferya: Bayad ye zareh maks dashte bashe.

There should be some pauses between the sentences.

SA: You have thirty minutes from now on.

Nazi: Bebin, miduni Man ye jasho eshkal dashtam,

I have terrible yesterday, mage

yesterday bashe had nabayad, I had terrible yesterday. Va goft I have terrible
If it is 'yesterday' so we have to use 'had'. Then she said, 'I have terrible' yesterday. Chera goft I have?(. in dafaro [tu benevis]

Why did she say I have? This time [you write].

Ferya: Mozush chee bud aslan?

What was the topic?

Nazi: xxx

Ferya: xxx Ye seri chizhayee goft, dar morede computer. (..) xx

She said something about computer.

Nazi: Ina inja hast.

Here, it is here.

Ferya: My computer broke areh, I had to (.) take back eee to the shop shop.

Yes.

which fell down immediately. In the evening mitunim dobare benevisim, in the

We can write again 'in the evening'.

Nazi: Age mozue kollisho motavajjeh shodi hamuno benevis.

Write the general topic if you've understood it.

Ferya: Minevisam. Ye alame moshkel dasht in bande khoda.

I write, this poor lady had a lot of problems.

Nazi: Ye resturansh khob nabud. Nemidunam chee yadaam

She also said about restaurant. The restaurant was not good. I don't know

nemiyad. Resturansh goft.

I remember she said 'restaurant'.

Ferya: In the evening xx in the evening, raft dasteshoo did, saw her friend. Goft karte

She went and saw

She said that
davatesh hanum narestide bud. In visa- indiva- invitation,hadn't arrived
her invitation card hadn't arrived.

Nazi: Jomlahamun kamel nist.

Our sentences are not complete.

Ferya: Badesh asresh pa mishe mire pishe ye fortune teller

Then, in the evening she went to see a fortune teller.

Nazi: Goft new afternoon

She said

Ferya: In the afternoon (..) in the afternoon,

Look at here,

Nazi: In manzur pedare ine

She means her father.

Ferya: Areh.

Yes.

Nazi: Pas my dad bayad bashe.
So it must be 'my Dad'.

Ferya: Fortune teller; he say ee one day ee I'm going to be a famous (.) Famous actress. What?

Nazi: Actors goft. In ye dunaro man nashridam. She said actors. I didn't catch this one.

Ferya: Bad inja ye chee goft. Badesh migat. Thank you then, she said something here. Then she said 'thank you'.

Nazi: Bebakhisid chee migat. Her name was 'fortune'. Fortune. Excuse me? What did she say?

Ferya: Chee? What?

Nazi: Fortune chiye? What does 'fortune' mean?

Ferya: Fortune teller. pishgu. Thank you for fortune teller.

Ferya: Thank you. Then, she said something here. Then she said 'thank you'.

Nazi: Fortune esmesh bud. Fortune. Her name was 'fortune'. Fortune.

Ferya: Thank you for fortune teller. pishgu. Thank you for your gold ring. See what we've done!

Nazi: Baba che kardi! See what we've done! You have a very bad hand writing. Wait, it makes it dirty [refers to rubber]

Ferya: I have ever had. For you e in.

Nazi: In youe? What the gold ring that you gave me. For the gold ring that you gave me.

Ferya: For you e in. Have you written 'for you' here?

Nazi: In youe? What are these here, is this 'R'?

Ferya: I have ever had. I am in payeenesho nafahmidam. Motshakkeram az shoma. I didn't understand the one below. Thank you, I didn't understand the one below. Thank you,

Nazi: Un bud behaen, It is the best, For the gold ring that you gave me. Present that I have ever had.

Ferya: Kudue bud ke man ta hala dasham. What should I write in the end?

Nazi: Ok, ziresho chee benevisam xxx

SA: Tamum shod?
Is it finished?
Ferya: Man ke hichi nafahmidam.
I didn't understand it.

Feedback session3

Ferya: [I had a terrible birthday yesterday. Had ham hast feleshe. The computer that uncle
Nazi: [I had a terrible birthday yesterday. Had ham hast feleshe. The computer that uncle
The verb is 'had'.

Ferya: Nearly khob inja ro aslan nashnidim chee gofte.
Nazi: [laugh]
Ok, we didn't hear what she said here at all.

Ferya: Nearly everything went wrong, the computer, inja ro naneveshtim aslan, that
Nazi: [laugh]
uncle Bill gave me broke, and the man who came to mend it couldn't fix it, so I'll have to take it
back to the shop. Man injasho
I have written

Nazi: We have not written here at all.

Nazi: We have left out most of the text.
Nazi: We have written 'the restaurant'.

Ferya: The CD shelves qafaseha qafasehaye CD which my dad put up fell down
Ferya: The shelves, the shelves,
immediately. The restaurant I took
Nazi: The restaurant o avordim the restaurant I took my mum
We have written 'the restaurant'.

Ferya: The friends I invited didn't come, then in the evening one of the friends I was waiting for
Nazi: Phoned and said that the invitation
Ferya: Hadn't arrived
Nazi: I sent him
Ferya: Tike tike ye cheezhayee gereftim.
We have got a little bit of the text.

Nazi: Resturant in ye tikkaro gereftim.
Restaurant, we have understood this part.

Ferya: Ino kheili tond mikhund, age masalan maks mikard, gashang mitunestam
She was reading this part very fast, if there was a pause, I could write it
benevisam. But there were some good things. In the after noon, xx afternoon, dad, xx
well.
Dad took me xxshe said that I am going to be a famous actress. Badesh,
then,

Nazi: Actress
Ferya: Thank you very much for thank you for the

Ferya: Gold earring, manzur ringesho dige, bebin golden ring?
Nazi: Un en esho pak kon.
Erase that 'EN'.

Ferya: Gold earring, manzur ringesho dige, bebin golden ring?
Nazi: Un en esho pak kon.
Erase that 'EN'.
Ferya: Gold earring, manzur ringesho dige, bebin golden ring?
Nazi: Un en esho pak kon.
Erase that 'EN'.
Meaningful Pair 6 (Sona & Roya): Baseline

Roya: *Matne zir ra ba estefade az afale zamane hal ya ayande kamel konid.*

Complete the following text using present or future tense verbs.

Sona: *Az inja hal kon man ina sakhte. Ino hal kon. Jomalate zir ra*

Do from here, these are difficult. Do this. The following sentences,

Roya: *Ba estefade az zamane sahihe fele gozashte sade ya sharti kamel konid.*

Complete the text using the correct verb tense, past or conditional

Sona: *Agar man dashtam pule bisharti I man gudes budam begiram yeck flat. Flat chee mishe?*

If I had more money, I was able to get a flat. What does flat mean?

Roya: *I had –e. Age man dashtam. More money I be able to get a flat. I find a better job*

It is I had. If I had

*man peida mikardam ye shqole beharti if there*

I found a better job.

Sona: *In hamun gozashte mishe? I found*

This is past tense?

Roya: *I had –e.
Age man dashtam.*

More money I be able to get a flat. I find a better job

If I had, it is 'had'

*Sona: Agar agar man na man peida konam na bad tu shartiha in varesh gozashte miyad.*

If if I no I found no then in conditional, this part is past

Roya: *Ye tarafesh gozashte miyad.*

One side is past tense

Sona: *Ino hamin find benevis.*

Find a better job if there

Write 'find' here.

Roya: *Be more job available.*

Sona: *Agar agar man na man peida konam na bad tu shartiha in varesh gozashte miyad.*

If if I no I found no then in conditional, this part is past

Roya: *Ye tarafesh gozashte miyad.*

One side is past tense

Sona: *Ino hamin find benevis. Find a better job if there*

Write 'find' here.

Roya: *Be more job available.*

Sona: *Sakhte invaresh. To shartiha yadete khodaee?*

This part is difficult. Do you remember conditionals?

Roya: *I am jaye in niga kon be time e I am happier age man dashtam. Had –e. They was they were, were e ya if I had, it is 'had' no or was? If there be was more jobs available. If I be more*

Sona: *To motmaennan was-e? age man budam. In ku nemide*

Are you sure that it is 'was'? if I were [ it doesn't make sense.

Roya: *faren dige. In var bayad gozashte bashe pas yes, this side must be past tense, so motmaennan ya was-e ya were-e. be gozashteash was o were mishe dige? Age inja*

it is definitely either 'was' or 'were'. The past tense of 'be' is 'was' and 'were'

bad more jobs available. Areh dorost. If I be more

if it was 'more jobs available here'. Yes it is correct.

Sona: *Adven-*

Roya: *Adventurous, I go aboard. Agar man motmaennan was-e. I go*

If I, definitely, it is 'was'.

Sona: *Benevis go*

Write 'go'.

Roya: *My parents not be so critical age unha understand me better.() gofte not be.*

If they it says

Understand, understand gozashteash mishe chee?

What is the past tense of 'understand'?

Sona: *Understood*

Roya: *Na baba*

No

Sona: *Chera. Hala benevis*

Why? Now write it

Roya: *ee Injuri nakon bezar dune dune hal konim.() understood motmaenni? Che juri*

Don't do this, let us do it one by one. Are you sure it is 'understood'?
benevisam tood esho?

How do I write 'tood'?

Sona: O-O

Roya: Inja gofte not be, pas chee mishe? My parent

Here it says 'not be'. So what is this?

Sona: Be, gozashtesh mishe, mage was o were nist?
The past tense of be is, isn't it 'was' and 'were'?

Roya: Aha manfifye be. Not be, weren't
Aha the past tense of 'be'.
Sona: Dastetun dard nakone, merci.

Thank you.

Roya: Na, are (.)

No,
Sona: Be mage am o is o are nist?
Isn't the present tense of 'be', 'am', 'is' and 'are'?

Roya: Areh manfish kon

Yes, make it negative.
Sona: Gozashtesh mishe was o were.
The past tense of it is 'was' and 'were'.
Roya: Na hamun am o is o are –e.
No the same 'am' and 'is' and 'are'.

Sona: Khob mishe don't o
Ok, it is 'don't'.
Roya: In chera ba don't khode are. Are are ba khode are manfi mishe. Vaiста, be able to,

Why this is 'don't'. It is made negative with 'are'. Wait.
be able, I am get a flat. I am khob, matne zir ra ba estefade az shekel sahihe afal por

Ok, complete the following text using the correct verb
konid, if you want to learn Spanish

tense.
Sona: Mige agar shoma mitunestid yad begirid espaniyli
It says, if you could learn Spanish,
Roya: [You must go to Spain
Sona: [Shoma bayad miraftid be espaniya.
You must go to Spain.
Roya: To bayad beri tuye [Spain.
You must go to

Sona: [Spain. Agar man

If I
Roya: Age to bekhahi
If you go
Sona: Agar to
If you
Roya: To be
Sona: Pas hamun wante khali mishe nemishe?
So it is just 'want' isn't it?
Roya: ee chera. Yani alan bekhay dige.

Why? You mean she goes now?
Sona: Agar man
If I
Roya: Agar man
If I

Sona: In ham benevis. Am I am na I am chiye baba?

This too.
No, why do you say 'I am'?
Roya: In I am you ro man nemidunam yani chee. I spend a month

This 'I am you', I don't know what it is.
Sona: In ham gozashteshe. Spent

This is its past tense.
Roya: Agar man basham to,
سَنَا: اگر من بودم باید بگویم...
رُوْیا: خوب بگویم که به من این گفتمان‌ها نمی‌گویم.
سَنَا: البته این‌گونه نمی‌گوییم...
رُوْیا: اگر می‌خواهید یاد بگیرید، باید به یک ماه بپیامده داشتم.
سَنَا: می‌گویم...
رُوْیا: می‌گویم یک ماه در اسپانیا...
سَنَا: ببین صاحب...
رُوْیا: می‌گویم ببین...
سَنَا: پولی ندارم.
رُوْیا: یک ماه در اسپانیا، اگر من بودم باید بگویم...
سَنَا: خوب...
رُوْیا: می‌گویم خوب...
سَنَا: نمی‌دانم...
رُوْیا: این نمی‌باشد.
سَنَا: اگر من بودم باید بگویم...
رُوْیا: اگر من بودم باید بگویم...
سَنَا: اگر من بودم باید بگویم...
رُوْیا: خوب...
سَنَا: باز هم...
رُوْیا: باز هم...
سَنَا: اگر من بودم باید بگویم...
رُوْیا: اگر من بودم باید بگویم...
170 dareh fek konam. Mige age man beram be espaniya, I have to part of the sentence. It says that if I go to Spain.
Sona: Beram pas go-e. to chera chee raftam, mige raftam be espaniya Go, so it is 'go'. Why go, it says I went to Spain.
Roya: Areh go
175 Yes
Sona: Hala hamun begu Now say it again.
Roya: I have a eraser unaha. I want a eraser. Mige age man beram tu spain I have to There it says that I go to Spain
180 mishe had to majburam it is 'had to', I am forced to
Sona: Areh.
Yes,
Roya: Pay for
185 Sona: To chera cheez mikoni? Why do you do thing?
Roya: Chee? What?
Sona: In hala mani nemide. This doesn't make sense.
Roya: Chera maniye ejbaro mide dige. Why, it means to be forced to
Sona: Midunam ejbar mishe. Had to gozashteash konim? (. ) I have to bepardazam baraye I know it means 'being forced to'. We use the past tense, 'had to'.
190 darsham va I have to pay for my lessons
Roya: Accommodation, bad dobareh mari mige khob you go Then Mary again says, Ok.
Sona: Shoma berid agar shoma.
You go if you
Roya: To majbur nabashi You were not forced to
Sona: Bepardazi, mige ke shoma mirid age majbur nabashid bepardazid . Pay, it says will you go if you don't have to pay for
195 Roya: Soali nist aha chera. If you not have to pay for a
Sona: Ba chee ino cheezesh mikonim? Do. Do go. How do you make it negative?
Roya: Do you go. If you
Sona: Mige aya shoma mirin age shoma, It says will you go if you
200 Roya: Do you go, nemidunam, do you go if you not have to (. )
I don't know
Sona: Hala benevisim hau? Now, I write, ok?
Roya: Do you benevisam?
205 I write?
Sona: Hum. Do you go if you agar shoma. Azade niga ma bayad kar konim, ino jeddi If you, see we have to work, I am serious. man bara khodam migam, vagti not mibisim nemidunim chee benevisim. When I see 'not' I don't know what to write.
210 Roya: Do you go if you
Sona: Agar shoma you you aren't
Roya: Khob inja have to be maniye majbur-e. yani fel nist fek konam ba dobareh ba did o
inha cheez mishe. Do o does manfi mishe, yani mishe
it is made with 'did' and things like that. 'Do' and 'does' makes it negative, it means
Ok, here it means being forced to. It means it is not a verb, I think
it is made with 'did' and things like that. 'Do' and 'does' makes it negative, it means
Sona: Don't you be able to
Roya: Don't have to. Vali invar ye qesmatesh ye zamane dige bahse na? age to majbur
But, this part should be another tense. Should it? If you don't
inha cheez mishe. Do o does manfi mishe, yani mishe
230
nabashi. (. ) Pay for your accommodation, you see I have got so- some Spanish friends
Ok, now I write this part, it says what? You stay with them, see it says
in , you be able to
Sona: Khob hala injasho benevisam, mige chee? Shoma bemunid ba anha (. ) bebin mige
235
you stay, stay with them, I will write them if you like,
shom stay bemunid ba unha, man minevisam be unha agar shom adust darid, (. ) ino
write here 'write' I don't know what it is.
240
Roya: Agar to bemuni ba unha. Bekhay bemuni,
If you stay with them, you want to stay
Sona: Ba khunevadeat manzureshe?
It means with your family?
Roya: Na ba un dastaye Fa- Espaniyayish .
No with those Spanish friends
Sona: Shoma aslan be able yani chee? Be able to?
you stay, stay with them, I will write them if you like,
245
You, what does 'be able' mean?
Sona: To yani bayad biyayim cheez konim, fel benevisim?
You mean we have to make it thing, we write a verb?
Roya: Areh. Am o is o are benevisi ya was o were.
Yes, 'am' and 'is' and 'are'. Or 'was' and 'were'.
250
Sona: Shoma You
Roya: Yani mituni bemuni bahashun
It means that you can stay with them.
Sona: You have qader hasti bemuni bahashun, benevis you are dige, you are able to able
to. You are able to stay with them, write
255
Roya: But
Sona: Bala ro naneveshtim haa, in like e chiye in vasate?
We haven't written above, what is this here? Is it 'like'?
Roya: If you age to dust dashte bashi,
If you like
260
Sona: Khasteyee? Areh?
Are you tired? Yes?
Roya: Saram dard mikone. Agar if you like agar to dust dashte bashi, dust dashte bashi
I have a headache. If
if you like, like
265
zamanesh mishe chee? (. ) amma agar man bemunam hamrahe dustam (. ) ishan
what is its tense? But if I stay with my friend
she pishnahad kardand az tah shoro konim. Agar man stay with your friend I have to pay
recommended us to start from the end. If I
270
them. Man majfuram baraye unha hazne konam.
I have to pay them.

275
Sona: Mige amma agar man bemunam ba khuneyvadam, bemunam. Chera hamash ma fek
mikonim it says if I stay with my family, stay, why do we think that
Roya: Khanevade nist to migi khanevade, dustan inha,
It is not family, you are saying family, it is friends
280
Sona: Chera bayad fek konim injash hamishe bayad sade biyad. Sade behesh mikhoreh.
Why do you think that this part must be simple? Simple fits it.

Roya: Nemidunam. Bemunam, stay gozasheash mishe chee?
I don't know. I stay, what is the past tense of 'stay'?

Sona: Stayed? ED migire?

290

Roya: Na ED nemigire.
No it doesn't receive ED.

Sona: Chera?
Why?

295

Roya: Motmaenni?
Are you sure?

Sona: Aha.
Roya: No it not able not be necessary lazem nist
It is not necessary.

Sona: Lazem nist, it isn't
It is not necessary.

Roya: They want to learn English, dust darand zabane Engelisi,
They like English language.

Sona: [Mikhan yad begirand engelisi banabarin agar shoma
They want to learn English, therefore, if you

Roya: They want to learn English if you give them age to bedi
If you give

Sona: Hamun give o benevis,
Write the same 'give'.

Roya: Na baba
No

Sona: Agar shoma to bedi be unha [darse engelisi shoma
If you, you give them English lessons, you

Roya: [darse engelisi you be able to stay there free. Aha age
English lessons, aha if

310

Sona: Agar shoma to bedi be unha [darse engelisi shoma
If you, you give them English lessons, you

Roya: [darse engelisi you be able to stay there free. Aha age
English lessons, aha if

to be unha engelisi yad bedi mitini unja masalan majjini bemuni. Agar bedi you be
if you teach them English, you can stay there without paying. If you give them
able to (.). Inha hame doroste, motmaennam, afale zamane hal ya ayande kamel konid.
These are all correct, I am sure, complete with present or future tenses.

315

What was future tense? 'Will' there was a near future tense.

Roya: Going to ke cheez; bud. Going to ba will farq dareh, going to, will male unhayee ke
'Going to' was thing, 'Going to' is different from 'will'. 'will' is for those
cheeze tu tasmime jeddi dar moredeshun nagereftim going to male cheez bud.

320

Sona: Ayandeye kamel. Kamelesh kodume?
verbs for which we have not made a definite decision, 'going to' was for thing.
Sona: Ayandeye nazdik
Near future.

Roya: Unhayee ke tasmim raje beheshun gerefti, zamanehsunn malume.
Are for those which you've decided, their verbs are clear.

325

Sona: Khob hala gofte ke zamane hal ya ayande ye kamel. Ayandeye kamel. Kamelesh kodume?
Ok, now it says that present or future or perfect tense. Future perfect. Which one is
perfect?

Roya: Nakhund hal kon if we go going to in the summer there be more
Don't laugh. Do the exercise,

330

Sona: Mige agar to beri be agar ma dar tabestan unha mige ke unja more tourists and it
It says if you go, if we go in summer. There, it says there
be very hot, mige tourist bishareh va unja dhevli garne? Agar ma berim
it says there are more tourists and it is very warm? If we go

Roya: Age to beri, if we (.). we will go?

335

If you go
Sona: Aslan man nemidunam ayandeye kamel cheez bud.
I don't know what the future perfect is.
Roya: Man ham yadam nist. If we (.). go in the summer there are more tourists and it's

340
I don’t remember either.
very hot if you go
Sona: Agar ma
If we
Roya: Berim a krismas, agar ma be tu krismas berim
Go in Christmas, if we go in Christmas
350
Sona: Afale x estefade konim?
Use x verbs?
Roya: Areh. Chon hamash dareh tasnim mige. Will go at Christmas there not be as a
Yes, because she is talking about the decision
many tourist and the weather is
355
Sona: Is
Roya: Cooler
Sona: Cooler, is
Roya: There aren’t khob
OK,
360
Sona: [Mige agar ma begirim ye mashin
It says if we take a car
Roya: [In ham ye conversation-e. mige if we take the car we will () ye will miyarim
This is also a conversation. It says we use a ‘will’ for
barashan [laugh]
365
them
Sona: [laugh]
Roya: It take much longer to get there, befarmyeen ro shoma javab bedin, it take much longer
Please you answer this section
Sona: Hal bezarim
370
We use present tense
Roya: To get there. But we be able to take more
Sona: Luggage,
Roya: Luggage
Sona: Luggage baram ashnast haa,
375
‘Luggage’ is familiar to me.
Roya: Na luggage ye maniye dige mide
No, ‘Luggage’ means something else
Sona: Bademjun nemishod [laugh]
Doesn’t it mean aubergine
380
Roya: [laugh]
Sona: Bademjun ham akhe ye dune shabihe hamin bud.[laugh]
Aubergine was also similar to this
Roya: Luggage with us, to mikhay sharbat bokhor man in qesmate akharesho hal
You drink your juice, I will do this last part.
385
mikonam. If we go by plane age
if
Sona: Age ma berim ba havapeima
If we go by plane
Roya: It be
390
Sona: Saritareh amma hazinash bishtareh. Mishe ino farsi benevisim [laugh]
It is quicker and it will cost more. Can we write this part in Farsi?
Roya: But it cost more too.
Sona: It is in ham benevis, na it cost
Write this one too, no
395
Roya: Khode cost mishe dige.
It is ‘cost’ itself.
Sona: Benevis vali man inja fek konam inja cheeze ha, will bezarim, [laugh]
Write, but I think here, here it is thing, we use ‘will’ here
Roya: Bara chee?
400
Why?
Sona: Invaresh benevisim cost e khali, hale sade benevisim.
We write 'cost' here, only 'cost', now write it in simple tense.

Roya: Age ma ba havapeima berim saritar kahad bud mishe it will is?

If we go by plane it will be quicker, so we write

Sona: Will is \textit{ke naa\text{"}{\text{\text{"}laugh\text{"}}]}\text{"}{\text{"}}

'Rwill is' is not correct.

Roya: [laugh] will, na khoj gofte be.

No, Ok, it says 'be'.

Sona: Will is [laugh]

Roya: [laugh] Na but it cost more too and we not see

No,

Sona: \textit{In ham benevis, cost o benevis hala berim. Va ma}

Write this too, write 'cost', then we go. And we

Roya: \textit{Man az in deyqate shoma tashakor mikonam.}

I thank you for your attention.
Appendix 41

Meaningful pair 6 (Roya & Sona): Session 1

Roya: Qazaha hastand ke be ma protein midand.
Are foods which give us protein

Sona: Pas yademun bashe baraye ashya which miyarand. Ashya ham, khordaniha ham
Ok, so we have to remember that 'which' is used for objects. The objects,
jozve ashayan
things are considered as objects?

Roya: Bad golfe cheese eggs and milk are food that give us protein. Bad umade jaygozin
Then it says Then 'that' is
karde that o. Golfe that ham mitunim barash bekar bebarim. Dasteto vardar. Who
replaced. It says that we can also use 'that' for it. Move your hand.
koh, the man who you
Ok,

Sona: Who ham goftesh ke baraye chee bekar mire
It said that who is used for what

Roya: Baraye afrad.
For people

Sona: Khob.
Ok.

Roya: The man who you met was my professor.

Sona: Mige un mardi ke shoma molagat kardid, khob beine do ta in,
It says that the man that you visited, Ok, between these two,
Roya: Mige kasi ke to uno didi bad professor e man.
It says that the man you saw was my professor.
Sona: Pas beine ino o in who estefade mishe.

Roya: In jaale sevvomi chiye?
The man you meet

Sona: Mardi ke shoma, ke sho-
The man who you

Roya: Na that dareh na who dareh, the man you meet was my professor. In ham dorest
It has neither 'that' nor 'who'. Is this correct
mishe yani? Hamane? Which
too? Is it the same?

Sona: Which o ke midunim velesh kon.
We know 'which', leave it.

Roya: Vasta vasta, in jaale sevvom che farqi ba un do ta dareh?
Wait wait, what is the difference between this sentence and the two above?

Sona: The book I read
Roya: Yani se tashun doroste?
It means that all three are correct?

Sona: Bebin in do tare vardashtae.
See, it has taken these two.

Roya: In do ta marbat shodan be ham, vali inja eretabi nist, the book I read was about history.
These two are related to eachother, but here, there is no relationship.
Sona: Hala ino azash badan miporsim.
Now, we will ask her about this later.

Comment [M596]: Topic of discussion: relative pronouns

Comment [M597]: Topic of discussion: omission of relative pronoun
Roya: The man who she lived with is very generous.

Sona: Vajhe mafule harfe ezafe baraye ensan. With is also used for humans. The meaning, read yakhshe bekhan.

Roya: Bebin in mafule baraye ensane in fael baraye ensane, che farqi ba ham darand? But when it is object, 

Sona: Man injuri yad nemigiram ha, man migam do ta jomlaro bekhaim be ham rabtesh. I can't learn in this way, I say that, if we want to join two sentences together, bedin khob ye dune mard darim miye ke mardi ke.

Roya: [Laugh] Okay, we have a man, it says that the man who,

Sona: Man migam ke do ta fael dashte bashim bekhahim beheshun rabtesh. I say that if we have two subjects, if it is human we use who and then we use who miyarim bad rabteshun ham ba with –e. injuri man mikhunam nemiyam with for connecting them. I read in this way, I don't read them one by one.

Roya: [Laugh] Why are you laughing?

Sona: Miye ke miyam be kheili jaleb emtahan midim. Whom ke mamulan dar vajhe mafule va mafule harfe ezafe baraye ensan bekar miravad dar.

Roya: Beba whom ham bebinin, mamulan dar vajhe mafuli va mafuli (.) whom aslan qeire mamule. Let me see ‘whom’ too. Usually used in object and object of (.) ‘Whom’ is unusual.

Sona: Chee neveshte bud? man nafahmidam. [laugh] What has been written? I didn't understand.

Roya: Man dashtam fael o fel mafuli o faelisho moqayese mikardam. Na yedune mard darim. I was comparing the subject and verb, the subjective and objective cases. Not we have a man.

Sona: Hala man migam inja ziyad tul mikeshe mikhay avval berim ye deqe inharo nega Konim. Now, I say that this will take a lot of time, let's have a look at the exercises.

Roya: Beza whom ham bebinin, mamulan dar vajhe mafuli va mafuli (.) whom aslan qeire mamule. Let me see ‘whom’ too. Usually used in object and object of (.) ‘Whom’ is unusual.

Sona: Chee neveshte bud? man nafahmidam. [laugh] What has been written? I didn't understand.

Roya: Yani aslan acashe estefade nemishe. It means that it is not used at all.

Sona: Man o to kheliti jabez entahan midim. Whom ke mamulan dar vajhe mafuli va We two can take very interesting exams. 'Whom' which is usually used in mafule harfe, object and object of, 

Roya: Sa’y kon ba man bekhani vaqte mano migiri, bodo. Try to read at my pace, you are taking my time. Hurry up.

Sona: Bekhan dige gush midam.

Roya: Read it, I'll listen.

Sona: Bekhan dige gush midam.

Roya: Dar vajhe mafuli va mafule harfe ezafe baraye ensan bekar miravad dar

It is used in object and object of preposition cases. It is rather unusual in mohavereye engelisi besiyar qeire mamul ast va mamulan yeha mishavad va ya English conversation, it is either omitted or replaced with 'who' and 'that'.

Sona: Ebarathaye mosaliye zaruri va qeire zaruri. Zaruri ettelaate asasi va moheem dar Defining and non-defining relative clauses. Defining [clauses] give essentialbareye esme maqabl erae mikondand bedune anha mantiye esme maqabl ebham darad, information about the previous noun in the sentence. Without them, the meaning of the previous noun is unclear.

Roya: Dar ebarathaye zaruri makhssus dar sabke mohavereye miyavan az that bejaye
In defining clauses, especially in conversation, it is possible to use 'that' instead of other relative pronouns. I agree to do thing.

Sona: Hala be harfe man
      Now, you agree with me.

Roya: Be mesalhaye zir deqqat konid sepas be komake dustetan haraye har yek az kalamati ke tasvirash dade shod ast yek ta'rif benevisid. Read the following examples, then write a description with your peer for each of the following words shown in the picture.

Sona: Gofte in dalqake yekiye ke,
      It says that this clown is a person who,

Roya: Who
      Sona: Ya that,

Roya: Or 'that',
      Sona: Bae's mishe mardom bekhandand.
      Makes people laugh.

Roya: Make people laugh. A kettle is something that
      Sona: Chiziye ke aho mijushune.
      It is something which boils water.

      Aha, it has given a description about it. Ok.

Sona: Khob, ende man benevisam. Dust daram man benevisam.
      Ok, give it to me. I'll write. I like to write.

Roya: Hala, tond benevis haa. Chon man nemitunam ziyad maks konam. The soldier is someone who
      Sona: Ye sarhaze who ya that
       A soldier, 'who' or 'that'

Roya: Who ya that esh ham minevisi?
      Are you writing 'who' or 'that' too?

Sona: Areh dige. Kasiye ke,
      Yes, who,

Roya: The soldier is someone ee
      Sona: Negahdari mikone az vatan.
      Takes care of the country,

Roya: Care. Negahdari care,
      Protect means care,

Sona: Moraqebat mikone az mardom.
      Takes care of the people,

Roya: Na board. benevis marz
      No, border, write border.

Sona: Vardar behinam, care
      Let me see,

      I think it should be 'care of the board'. 'B-O-A-R-D' means border.

Sona: Dozed kasiye ke midezde pulhaye banke.
      A robber is someone who robbs the money from the bank.

Roya: Benevis, man ham mitunam began.
      Write, I can also say it in Farsi,

Sona: Who

Roya: Khob dozdidan chee mishe?
      Ok, how do you say rob in English?

Sona: Thief,
      Roya: Chee?
      What?
Sona: Fek konama, chief-e thief-e?
   I think, is it 'chief', 'thief'?
Roya: A robber is someone who
Sona: Midozde pulhaye bank o, Bank's money. Bank's money. Ino nemidunam haa, vali
   Robbs the money form the bank, 'bank's money', I am not sure about this, but
   ya hamchin cheezhayee ta zehnam hast.
   Something like this comes to my mind.
Roya: Khob benevis harrmidar-e. Bardashtan ma'ni nemide? Ba dozdidan khob farq
   Ok, write takes. Doesn't it mean to take? It is different from stealing, dare.
   
   ……A mechanic is someone,
Sona: Hamaro benevisim who o that.
   Wirte 'who' and 'that' for all of them.
Roya: Areh dige.Baraye ashkhas who miyad dige. Who o whom miyad whom ke qeire
   Yes, 'who' is used for people, 'who' and 'whom' are used, 'whom' is
   motadavel-e
   uncommon.
   We don't like 'whom'.
Roya: Benevis who ya that taneer kardin mishé pair, repair?
   Write 'who' or 'that', to mend means pair, or 'repair'?
Sona: Areh.
   Yes.
Roya: Who repair, motor
Sona: Mashinaye mardome,
   People's cars.
Roya: Na un dige kheili tulaniye.
   No, that is too long.
Sona: Car's people
Roya: Car's people. A waiter is someone
Sona: Waiter mostakhdeme kasiye ke,
   A servant is someone who.
Roya: Mostakh DEM na garson. A waiter is someone who bring a bring a tea
   It is waiter not servent.
Sona: Nabayad cheez sefareshat, order.
   Don't we use orders, 'order'?
Roya: Give the order of people, in the restaurants, benevis.
   Write.
Sona: Khaaste nabashi!Inharo ham benevisam?
   Are you kidding? I have to write them all!
Roya: Benevis.
   Write.
Sona: Who ee kasiye ke,
   Who is,
Roya: Shoma khodetun volunteer shodin benevisin.
Sona: ce Ezmesh chiye anjam mide sefareshato. Anjam dasanmishod do
   How can I say to do the orders? 'Do' means to do.
Roya: Shoma hala avvalesho benevis.
   You write the beginning of the sentence.
Roya: A waiter is someone who
Sona: Do, anjam mide,
   'Do', he does.
Roya: You are volunteered to write, so write them.
Sona: Do, anjam mide.
   'Do', he does.
Roya: Avvalesho nemivevisi?
   Don't you write the beginning of the sentence?
Sona: Neveshtam dige who.
I've written it, 'who'.

Roya: Khob. Aha avvalesho neminevisi, khob.

Ok, aha you don't write the beginning, Ok

Roya: Offer

Sona: Na baba offer ke mishe pishnahad.

'Do' the orders, the orders, 'order' or,

No, 'offer'? 'Offer' means offer.

Roya: Khob chera sakhtesh kardi, bring ham mishe avordan.

Ok, why did you make it so difficult? 'Bring' also means to bring.


To bring the orders? No, he does, Let's say he brings tea and coffee.

Roya: [Laugh]

Sona: Order, Orders.

Roya: Your order, your sefareshetono.

Brings your orders.

Roya: In the restaurant sh ham benevis vagar na ma'ni nadasht.

Write 'in the restaurant' too, otherwise it makes no sense.

Sona: Sefareshato.

Orders.

Roya: My father

Sona: My father

Roya: Aha in inja fek konam ehtiyaj be morajee kardan be ye jayee dareh. My father

I think this needs a reference to somewhere [input sheet].

Sona: Ku?

Roya: Where?

Sona: [Laugh] aslan my father tush nist, It doesn't have 'my father' at all.

Roya: In dovromi chee mishe? Working police station

What is this second one?

Sona: Kar nikone dar yek police station, pedare man kasiye ke, He works in a 'police station', my father who,

Roya: I like you, I love you and work in police station.

Sona: Boro vasate jomle.

Go to the middle of the sentence.

Roya: Vasate jomle. He is a man people like at first sight. Un ye mardiye ke mardom dust darand.

Middle of the sentence

He is a man that people like him.

Sona: Nadareh taqallob konim?

Is there anything [in input page] so that we can cheat?

Roya: [Laugh] aslan my father tush nist,

It doesn't have 'my father' at all.

Sona: Nakone in with mith hast. Haa? Bebin man who she inham ke feleshe, fek konam

Isn't it this 'with mith'? Look here, 'who, she' this is the verb, I think it ac in with hast.

is a sort of 'with'.

Roya: Aha rast migi. benevis my father who I I love her I love his.

Aha, you are right.

Sona: I love nemishe ke.

It can't be 'I love'.

Roya: Hala benevis man dustesh daram chee mishe.

Now write I love him, it doesn't matter.

Sona: Chee benevisam?

What should I write?

Roya: Who I love his, I love her ke nemishe I love his with motmaenni with mishe? With

It can't be 'I love her'. Are you sure it is 'with'?

works in police. Hala badi, ee Yuri,

Now the next,
Sona: Ye dune az haminast dige, manzuresh in-e.
    It is one of these, it means this.
Roya: Yuri Gagarin, na baba [laugh]
    No,
Sona: Yuri Gagarin [laugh]
Roya: Live in Rusiya. Yuri Gagarin avvalin kasiye ke rafte bud fazæ dige, kasiye ke
    He was the first person who went to space, who
Sona: Miduni man tu mabe Yuri Gagarin be donya umandam?
    Did you know that I was born in the same month as Yuri Gagarin was?
Roya: Benevis. Yuri Gagarin who kasiye ke
    Write, Yuri Gagarin 'who', who
Sona:XX
Roya: Labod dige, vali man fek nemikonam with live. Allbatte chera.
    Certainly, but I don't think that 'with live'. Of course, why.
Sona: Bebin in khob une.
    See this is some sort of this.
Roya: [Laugh] that is sound great.
Sona: Alain in khanume sahib mikone bargamuno, mibine hamash eshtebeha. Khabe panj
    Now this lady will correct our papers and will see that all of them are wronge.
    There is a problem in Iran's educational system. Yuri Gagarin, there is no Yuri Gagarin,
Sona: Yuri Gagarin here, write, Yuri Gagarin,
Roya: Na injuri napar az invar be uvar. Tu az in adamhaye hasti ke sare jalaseye
    No don't jump from here to there. You are that sort of person who misses a few
entahoon ye soul ham ja mindæzi, darim dune dune hal mikonim, Yuri Gagarin benevis
    items in the exam. We are doing them one by one. Write 'Yuri Gagarin' who, if
items in the exam. We are doing them one by one. Write 'Yuri Gagarin' who, if
who age ino with neveshtim pas ino mitunim ba with benevisim dige. Vagar na in ino
    we have written this with 'with', so we can write this with it too. Otherwise, this
fail mikon-e.
    will fail this.
Sona: Chee mikone?
    What it does?
Roya: Fail mikone.
    It fails.
Sona: To nemishe ye kalamaye farsi nagi yeki engelisi? [laugh]
    Isn't it possible for you to speak in one language?
Roya: Yuri Gagarin who went raft,
    went,
Sona: Nakheir azize delan.
    No, my darling
Roya: Went in a month with live in the Rusia. Nemishe hamnahe zendegi kardan dar
    No, it can't be while he was living in
Rusia, nemishe.
    Russia, it can't be.
Sona: U safar kard, He traveled.
Roya: Heivanat chee mishod?
    What are animals in English?
Sona: Animal [laugh]
    I mean the relative pronouns for animals. I am sure that it is not some sort of object.
Sona: Chera heivunha ham ashyan.
Why not, animals are considered as objects.

Roya: Who ham ke nemishe barashun bekar bord. Fek konam umm chee mishe?

It is not possible to use 'who' for them. I think, what is it?

Sona: That bezarim barashan.

Let's use 'that' for them.

Roya: That areh dige that beine hamashun moshtarakan. My pet ke that khob ina nokte

Yes 'that'. 'That' is commonly used for all of them. 'My pet' that, 'that' Ok dareh age taneeti unharo dar biyari malume ke ye honari dari, here, there must be a point, you are a hero if you could find it.

Sona: Biya hamino benevisim. Man nevsehtam.

Let's write this for the moment. I wrote it.

Roya: Bara chee?

Why?

Sona: Bara heivune.

It is used for animal.

Roya: Aha.

Sona: Ke ee ma aslan nemidanam chee bayad benevisam.

That, we don't know what to write at all.

Roya: The room (.) Mitinin begin heivane, my pet.

We can say the animal,

Sona: Migam bezarin in dota ro ina alamatesh ham zadam, brim unharo man didam unha

I say keep these two items for later, see I marked them, let's move on to the other rahattar-e.

Roya: Kei didi?

When did you see?

Sona: Tu emtahanato che juri pas midi? Man unhaee ro ke avval baladam hal mikonam.

How do you take your exams? First, I do those items that I know.

Roya: Man dune dune miram.

I do them one by one.

Sona: Washing machine

Roya: A washing /machine/

Sona: Mashin lebasshuee, macchione na machine

A machine that, see we have to use

Roya: [Laugh]

Sona: Washing machine is mashiniye ke bebin inja bayad biyarin [which which]

Put a 'which'.


Fish also means fish. Write.

Sona: Wash chee yadam rafi che juri bud.

I forgot how to write 'wash'.

Roya: Washing machine is [laugh]

Sona: [Laugh]

Roya: Ke which bezar

Put a 'which'.

Sona: Wash o che juri minevisand, H

How 'wash' is spelled?
Roya: [laugh],
Sona: xxx, to dari kharab mikoni, washing lebasharo.

You are confusing me, 'washing' dress.

Roya: Dirty cloth
Sona: Belakhare ye jomle az khodesh goft. Dirty cloths

After all, she said a sentence by herself.

Roya: Ta inja ke hamaro khodet hal kardi. A rooster is a bird which
You have done up to here.

Sona: The rooster
Roya: Rooster is a bird which
Sona: Parandeye ke.

Is a bird which,
Roya: Alan inja neshun dade mikhune dige.

The picture shows that it is singing here.

Sona: Read a
Roya: Read nemishe, sign mishe fek konam, signing in the morning every morning

It can't be 'read', I think it is 'sign';
Sona: Paranda ro which benevisim

We use 'which' for bird
Roya: Which benevis dige, chee mikhay benevisi? Parande yee that ham mituni bezari
that

Write 'which', what do you want to write? It is a bird, you can also use 'that'.
Sona: That bezarim tafavot dashte bashe.
Let's use 'that' to make it different from other items.
Roya: Na bekhatera tafavotesh, bekhatera inke which vase ashyast. Benevis that.

Not for making it different, but because 'which' is for objects. Write 'that'.
Sona: Signing benevisim ya sign?

Should I write 'signing' or 'sign'?
Roya: Signing signs sign fek konam mizaran, sign.

I think they use 'sign'.
Sona: In the
Roya: Alan dareh inja alan mikhune, in the.

Now it is singing here, 'in the'.

……………………………………… Bustand, Boostan yani chee?

What does Boostan mean?
Sona: Boostan.
Roya: Boostan.

Wow, it is one of these, I don't like them.
Roya: Areh, ina chera inteoriye? Khob chera ye nemune nadareh.

Yes, why are they like these? Ok, why isn't there an example.
Sona: Gofte ke an umbrella hast cheez shoma migirid dar ruzhaye havaye barani,

It says that an umbrella is something that you take in rainy weather.

Sona: Hast jabeye ke, man neveshtam ha.

Is a box that, I wrote it.
Roya: Television set
Sona: Vasta bebinam chera inja zire you khat keshide.

Wait, let me see why 'you' here has been underlined.
Roya: A television set is a box that
Sona: Neshun dadan mishe chee show, neshun mide barnamehaye mokhtalef.

How do you say show in English? 'Show'? It shows various programmes. I say
farshishe miyam to engelisisho begu.

it in Farsi, you say it in English.
Roya: Na inja you bayad ba fel benevisim. Benevis a television set is a box that ke yo-to,
you

No, we have to write 'you' with a verb here. Write 'a television set is a box that' that yo-
you, you
Sona: See
Roya: See e mokhtalef.
Various
Roya: Different
Sona: Different programme
Roya: In asunharo avval hal konim. Hala in asunha ham hezar ta moshkel dare ha.
Let’s do these easy items first. These easy ones may also have lots of problems.
Roya: Unhoro ja khali hezar.
Put a blank space for them.
Sona: Cheezaye ke shoma mide ettellate ziyadi.
Is something that gives you lots of information
Roya: Learn,
Sona: You, na give
No ‘give’.
Roya: You give a
Sona: Ettellate ziyadi
Lots of information
Roya: More information, you give, that you give, more information qalate
‘More information’ is incorrect.
Sona: Ettellate bishtar doroste velsh kon:
‘More information’ is correct. Leave it.
Roya: Information, unan nacoret roje be in tokhme morq o morq chiye?
Now, what is your opinion about this egg and hen?
Sona: [An egg
Roya: A egg is something
Sona: Cheezaye ke
Is something that
Roya: [Laugh] khoros chee?
Rooster what?
Sona: Mizare in morqe
This hen lays it.
Roya: Hala che juri mikhay bezari? Miofte az morq?
Now how do you want to write it in English? It falls down the hen?
Sona: Jaygozn mikone, replace
Roya: Na baba jaygozn nemishe.
No it can’t be ‘replace’.
Sona: [Laugh]
Roya: Fek konam tolid mikone. Produce [laugh] benevis,
I think it produces.
Sona: Production
Roya: Mituni begi tokhme morq ye cheezaye kein morqe malekeshe.
You can say that an egg is something that this hen possesses it.
Sona: [miduni enqad loqat ta zehnemane, ke
You know what? There are lots of words in our
mind that,
Roya: Benevis an ee egg in something that you you give in a hen.
Write
Sona: Avval morq bude ya tokhme morq? [laugh] Falasafe miduni, ino jeddi migam migam
Which one came first, hen or egg? You know, this is a major question in
avval morq bude ya tokhme morq.
philosophy, I am serious, they say which one came first?
Roya: You sho neveshti?
Did you write ‘you’?
Sona: Migam migam enqad ke ma bakadim,
I think that, I think that we are very knowledgeable (irony)
Roya: That you give

Comment [s611]: 13. LRE: Grammatical choice of relative clause; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.
Comment [s612]: 14. LRE : Meaning-based : considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Language play as fun
Sona: Bebin, See,
Roya: Loft mikone morq, A hen gives it with kindness,
Sona: Mige tokhme morq cheezye ke morq erae mide, It says that an egg is something that a hen offers it,
Roya: Bayad ba un fuel benevisi, to migiri az morq, You have to write with that subject, you take it from hen,
Sona: Hamun take minevisam, That’s all, we write ‘take’,
Roya: Fek nemikonam vali un take bashe. Hala felesho benevis. A banana is a fruit
I don’t think that it is ‘take’. Now write the verb,
Sona: Beza benevisam,
Let me write it,
Roya: Vali fek nemikonam you bashe haa, ba hamun morq bayad benevisi. Rabti be you I don’t think that it is ‘you’. You have to write with that ‘hen’. It doesn’t do nadareh, mirim sure asle matlab, aha injuri, the book that I read was about history, anything with ‘do’. Let’s move on to the main item. Aha, like this.
Sona: Didi? hamune. Did you see? That’s it,
Roya: A book a man a book ahaa Sona: Cheqad ham hast! How many items there are!
Roya: A man aha dar morede the room that we are mituni ye cheez dige benevisi. Aha, about you can write something else.
Benevisi, inja mesle in, egg, aha in khodesh neveshte. An egg is something Write, here is similar to here, aha, it has been written here.
Sona: Cheezye ke morq mide birun It is something that comes out of hen.
Sona: Dogolato bekar bendaz Think about it.
Roya: Of hen hamin of hen benevis hala badish. ‘Of hen’, let’s write ‘of hen’ only. Now the next one
Sona: Morq chee mish? How do you say hen in English?
Roya: Mo- hen,hен,hen,H-E-N. He-
Sona: Bebin miveyee ke mikhore meimun. Beza man fek konam ke in faele in vasate chee See, it is a fruit that monkey eats. Let me see what the role of the subject is kare ast. here.
Roya: Vali ye nemuneye in inja nist haa? But there is an example of it here, isn’t it?
Roya: Monkey; Bebin in unhaye ke vasat darand. The water See this is an animal that
Sona: The weather, Na water
Roya: Was not safe, mibini? Do you see?
Sona: Khob hala unha ro inja alamat zadim dige. Ok, we have marked them here.
Roya: Khob.
Ok.
Roya, just, what should we write here? Subject? But it is not related.
Nemidarad.
No relevance.
Roya: Bebin, a banana is a fruit mige moz ye miveyee ke ee monkey ee mikhore uno.
See, it says that a banana is a fruit that 'monkey' eats it.
Sona: Neveshteam it monkey, vali inke ye daqe vaista.
We wrote it, 'monkey', but wait a minute.
Roya: Chee o mikhay bebini? Abi ke to khordi shabe gozashte nabud umm safe, you drank last night was not safe.
Sona: Roya aslan in nemikhadhaa in hamin kafiye.
Roya, it doesn't need it at all. This is enough.
Roya: Chee?
What?
Sona: In aslan fael nemikhad. Bebin age inja mibini fael avorde,
It doesn't need subject at all. See, it has not used a subject here,
Roya: Koja?
Where?
Sona: Inja, baraye in eke manish mikhore, mige ke chatr cheeziye ke shoma take migirid
Here, it is because of its meaning. It says that an umbrella is something that
dar ruzhaye barani, hala chee.
you take in rainy weather, now what.
Roya: Khob bebin inja ham chaatr o avorde inja ham raze baruni, inja ham bayad ye
Ok, see, here it has used both umbrella and the rainy weather, here we have
to write something between monkey and banana.
Sona: Khob man migam.
Ok, I say.
Roya: Moz miveyee ke meimun.
Banana is a fruit that monkey.
Sona: Eat monkey, mikhore meimun.
Eat monkey.
Roya: Areh dige.
Yes.
Sona: Yani dige you o me dige nayarim?
It means that we don't use 'you' and 'me' any more?
Roya: Na you nadare.
No, it doesn't have 'you'.
Sona: Pas in ham nemikhad. You nadare.
So this is not needed too. It doesn't have 'you'.
Roya: Naa.
No.
This is incorrect, isn't it? I erase it. I put a mark.
Roya: A paint brush is the tool mige.
It says.
Sona: Naqqash
Painter
Roya: Ye vasiliyee ke,
Is a tool that,
Sona: Naqqash estefade mikone az un.
A painter uses it.
Roya: That esho bezar that painter use it† spider web is something mige a spider web is
Write 'that',
Something which

Comment [s617]:
18. LRE: Grammatical: pronouns; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.
Sona: Spider web ine ya ine? [laugh]
I think it is this. Are you sure that it is?
is something that I afraid it, afraid benevis afraid
write

Sona: Bayad ba in râbt dashte bashe.
It must be related to this.
Ok, what is this? It is only a 'spider'?yes, spider makes it,
That spider make it. Biya ye robber dige. Hala vase in cee mikhay begi? Money's
bank.
Here is again another robber. Now what do you want to write for this
Sona: Dâzd hast kasi ke,
A robber is someone who,
Roya: A robber is someone who
Sona: Mitarse az police
Is afraid of police
Roya: Tarsidan cee mishé? Afraid?
How do you say to be afraid of in English?
Sona: Afraid of;
Roya: Un Brittney cee mikhund?
What was it that Brittney sang?
Sona: Cee?

What?
Roya: Sometime I like. The castle of Edin- Edinburgh
Sona: Mige ke castle of ya Hossein in dige cee chee bud? Dobareh az in do tâyé hast
It says that 'castle of', oh my God! What is this? It is again sort of two-part
man az in dotâyee ha khosham nemiyad.
sentence, I don't like these two-part sentences.
Roya: Castle fek konam mishé qasr.
I think 'castle' means palace.
Sona: I have read Hamlet, man dahstam,
I had,
Roya: Aha in dobareh ine haa! Ee the water masalan fek kon in-e. You drank last night
Aha, this is again this, for example 'the water', I think it is like this.
was not safe.
Sona: Man basad ye cheezi bokhoram, kheili narâhat konande ast ke, [laugh]
I must eat something now, it is very sad that,
Roya: Sare in? sare un morqe mikhordi. [laugh] the castle of Edinburgh, beza ino
Are you sad for this? You have to eat something when we were working on
bebinim, I have read Hamlet
that hen. 'The castle of Edinburgh', let me see this.
Sona: Khosham miyad eine mani, in sakht ha, to budi ke yeki yeki mikhundi, hala umadi [laugh]
I like it, you are just like me, these difficult ones, if you were me, you would read one by one.
Roya: Na goftam ba ham, chon dashti uno mikhundi. I have read Hamlet
No I said we can do together, since you were reading that.
Sona: Man dashâm mikhundam Hamlet o,
I was reading 'Hamlet',
Roya: Dashtam nemisle, dasham mikhundam Hamlet o;
Isn't it had? I had read Hamlet
Sona: In ceehe? I had read Hamlet
What is this?
Roya: Shakespeare,
Sona: Ke neveshte bud Shakespeare
That 'Shakespeare' had written.
Roya: I have read Hamlet
Sona: Hamin doroste.
This is correct.
Roya: Nevisandeash.

Sona: Nevisandeash ro balad nistam. Writer mishod?

Roya: Cheezjo ke inja which mishe. I have read Hamlet which,

It is something, it is 'which' here.

Sona: Neveshto shode bud,

It was written,

Roya: Shakespeare wr-wri- neveshto bud uno Bud nevisandeash, Shakespeare was (.)

Wrote it was its author,

Sona: Alan vaqtemun tamum mishe. Pole Khaju, ah ah az inha umad dobareh.

Now our time is over. 'Pole Khaju', ah, ah, it is again this (centre -embedded).

Roya: Pole Khaju

Sona: Bevin

Move

Roya: Pole Khaju- vaista yekisho hal konim dige, miarze be inke do ta soal dige ham hal Wait till we do one of them, it is more helpful if we read two more konim.

items.

Sona: To migi alan kodum yek az ina.

You think which of them it is.

Roya: In-e. Benevis that you visit last night

It is this. Write,

Sona: Vaista, that khob;

Wait, Ok 'that'.

Roya: Last night nemitu ni begi chon is avorde. Pole Khaju that you like it is located in

You can't say 'last night', because there is 'is'.

Esfahan, ke to dustesh dari dar cheezo.

That you like it is in thing.

Sona: Khieli mardom dust darand, that,

Many people like,

Roya: Mokhalefat mikoni, hala be jaye mardom benevis to. Bejaye inke se ta harf three words, she want to write five words.

Sona: Ina chee bud? What is this?

Roya: Neveshtoi ino?

Have you written this?

Sona: Bale neveshtam.

Yes I have.

Roya: Neveshtani ke to minevisi! A plate is something that you eat food from.

The way that you write!

Sona: [boshqab cheezoo ke shoma mikhori qaza. Ya Hossein! ke shoma mikhori qaza,]

Plate is something that you eat from. Oh my

Goodness! That you eat food,

Roya: Qaza ro az un mikhori. Food from che jaleb food from migand.

You eat food from. How interesting! It says 'food from'.

Sona: A black board cheezoo ke minevisid rash.

Is something that you write on

Roya: A black board is something that you write on,

Sona: Vaista, az inha dareh ha in mohemme. Fek konam.

Wait, it has these forms, it is important. I think.

Roya: Na baba benevis that you write on. Write on A-B-C-D.

No, write
The key is something that you open the, open the door.

Roya: Dare khune, house doors.
Sona: A house's door.

Sona: Door's house.
Roya: Door's house. A ladder is something that you see that you help you for climb up areh (.)

Yes.
Sona: Eshteba nashe, you ro hiyarm avval ya help o?
Roya: Help you. That help you for climb up, climb, C-L-I-M. Envelope is something ee that you um
Sona: Miferestid.
Roya: Na faqat ye pakat namaro mizari tush. No, you put one letter in the packet.
Sona: Gozashtan.

To put
Roya: Gozashtan, az incheezhast umm gozashtan, farsi benevis gozashtan o. Letter on it,
To put, it is one of these things umm to put, write 'to put' in Farsi. le- letter dakhelesh mishe chee?
Sona: Dakhel mishe inside. Inside is 'inside'.
Sona: Gozashtan, seaside mishe kenar-e darya. To put, 'seaside' means near the sea.

Roya: Kenare darya.
Sona: Gozashtan chee mishod? Inside mani nemide. 'Inside' doesn't make sense.
Roya: Darunesh. Inside it
Sona: Benevisam in it.
Roya: Daruneh, Inside it
Sona: Inside mani nemide.
Roya: I write 'in it'!

Roya: Daruneh, Inside it
Sona: Inside mani nemide.
Roya: 'Inside' doesn't make sense.

Roya: Hamun inside mishe. It is 'inside'.
Sona: In it benevisam?
Roya: In it na, dar un in it, inside, hala miporsim. In cheeye? 'In it' no, in it, Now, we'll ask. What is this?
Sona: The can opener is something
Sona: Chee hast?
What is it?
Roya: Dar baz kon, can opener.
It is opener.
Sona: Cheezeye ke?
Can,
Roya: That you can open the bottle, quti.
Sona: Bottle, botriharo?
Bottle?
Roya: Conserve ham mitunim benevisim.
We can also write 'conserve'.
Sona: Conserve engelish chee mishe?
How do you say conserve in English?
Roya: Conserve [laugh]
Sona: Bottle, bottle, velesh kon mohem nist.
Leave it, no matter.
Roya: A cup is something that you (.) hamash ba that shid.
We use 'that' for all of them.
Sona: Nakheir balaish rob a which neveshtam tannavo beshe. That you ke shoma,
No, to give variation we used 'which' for the one above. That you,
Roya: Drink a tea
Sona: Meyeat yadet nist?
Don't you remember how to say liquids?
Roya: Mishe liquid. Li- L-I-Q-U-I-D
It is 'liquid'.
Sona: Liquid
Roya: Chee mikhay begi?
What do you want to say?
Sona: Mikhorid mayeat ro darune un.
You drink drinks in it.
Roya: Ba be vasileye un, by it. Na darune un, chon nemiri tush bokhori ke. [laugh]
With, by it, no in it, since you don't go inside it.
Niyavaran library, ee na ina cheeze dige kari nadare, Niyavaran library that closed
No it is this thing, no problem;
Sona: Yani chee?
What does it mean?
Roya: Lend lend mishe qarz gereftan baraye ketabkhune mani mide?
'lend' means to lend. Does it make sense when used for library?
Sona: Qarz gereftan mishe borrow
To borrow means 'borrow' in English.
It can be both 'borrow' and 'lend'. You can write 'borrow'.
Sona: Vaiasta.
Wait.
Roya: Some books
Sona: Borrow
Roya: Qarz migiri ketab az un.
You borrow books from.
Sona: From library
Roya: Neveshti?
Did you write?
Sona: Chee neveshtam man? Neveshtam that ke shoma qarz gereftid az nemifahmaam.
What did I write? I wrote 'that' that you borrow from, I don't know,
Niyavaran library.

Roya: Ke to,
That you,
Sona: Qarz gerefti.
You borrowed.
Roya: Ketab ham bayad beheshe ezafe koni.
You have to add book too.
Sona: Qarz gerefti ketab.
You borrowed book.
Roya: Books
Sona: Ketabha ra az un from, qarz gerefti ketabharo veleshe kon.
The books from it, 'from', you borrowed books from, leave it.
Roya: [Laugh] khob bad donbaleash,
Then after it,
Sona: [Baste ast emruz dige.
It is closed today.
Roya: [Is closed today. Emruz baste ast.
It is closed today.
Sona: Mige ke a Black and Decker hair dryer, black and decker hair dryer
It says that
Roya: Unjaro ham mituni benevisi cheezeteket bad e brahe. You borrow books last last
You can also write there, things, move your hand.
day. Bekhatere inke inja zamane gozashtaro gofte, closed today.
Because, it talks about past here,
Sona: Borrow
Roya: Bebin inja ham gofte ke the water that you drank last night was not safe
See, here it says that
Sona: Borrow qar- cheezesh chee mishod gozashtesh?
What is thing of, what is past tense of it?
Roya: Borrowed [laugh]
Sona: [Laugh]
Roya: Borrow borrow borrow
Sona: Borrowed borrowed ED migire?
Does it take an ED?
Roya: Fek mikonam lend gozashteye lent gozashteye lend-e. Hamun qarz gereftan mishe.
I think that 'lend', the past tense of 'lend' is 'lent'. It is the same as borrow.
Sona: Bebin ma inja do ta javab minevisim, inja man dukhele parantez malumatamo erae midam.
See, we write two answers here. I express my knowledge here inside the parentheses.
Roya: Lents benevis, lents,
Write 'lents', 'lents'.
Sona: Khaste shodam zud bash. Fek kon, dogulato be kar bendaz.
I am tired, hurry up. You think, think a little bit more
Roya: A Black and Decker blandecker
Sona: Ye sesheva dige
It is a dryer.
Roya: Hair vaesta.
Wait.
Sona: Ke shoma,
That you,
Roya: Hair dryer
Sona: Has a good quality keifyyatesh khabe. Ke shoma,
Has a good quality, that you,
Roya: To kharidi, benevisi that you buy
Sona: Mige man gom kardam chee ro.
It says I lost what?
Roya: Leather walletamo.

564
My 'leather wallet'

Sona: Hala hamin ke polesho. Khob

Roya: Ke dar un lot of money, dar un bud pale ziyadi. Which

That in it there was a lot of money in it.

Sona: That full of mamlo az money.

Roya: Na inaslan na fel dare na fael dareh, that full of ke pore pal bud budesh ka That was

No, it has neither a verb nor a subject, 'that full of' that it was full of money

Sona: Full of mamlo az na, ke bud, Full of, no, that was

Roya: Nabayad was bezarim? Don't we use 'was'?

Sona: Baqiyaro, The rest

Roya: Areh dige inham gozashte ast, lost

Yes, this is past too,

Sona: Mige khelli amniyat dareh. It says that it is safe.

Roya: Baraye makan hamun which miyad? Bara makan chee mizarim? The package that arrived this morning is on the desk. (reading input page) mige man daram, It says that I have

Sona: Bebin Chesham injast ha, fekram kar nemikone. See, I am looking at this, but I can't think.

Roya: Beza khodam nega konam. Let me see it myself.

Sona: Ashyast dige which minevisim? That is object. Do we use 'which'?

Roya: Khob that benevis ke bara hamashun cheee, baraye hamashun estefade mishe. Ok, let's write 'that', so for all of them, we have used thing for all of them.

Sona: Chee mikhahim aslan benevisim? What do we want to write at all?

Roya: Iran air that

Sona: Parvaziye, Is a flight

Roya: Iran air ke khei-very safe very safe. Iran air that That is very

Sona: Havapeima –e? Is it a plane?

Roya: Iran air forodgah, Airport

Sona: Na baba forodgah nist ke. No, it is not airport.

Roya: Cheeye pas? So, what is it?

Sona: Iran air

Roya: Areh, ye havapeima –e. Yes, it is an agency.

Sona: Kodamo bayad benevisim? Which one we have to write?

Roya: In plane, air plan mishe forodgah. (. ) ke ba un mosaferat mikoni, mishe begi ke to

This plane, air plane means airport (. ) That you travel by it, you can say that you ba un mosaferat mikoni, miro mosaferat. That you travel by it, you travel

Sona: Trip
رویا: آیا گرویی می‌کنید؟ گرویی به‌طور معمول می‌کنم. اما این می‌شود: آیا گرویی می‌کنم؟

سونا: ندارم.

رویا: می‌گویید 'تفریح'؟ 'تفریح' یک عنوان است. آیا 'تفریح' یک فعل است؟

سونا: سفر کرد.

رویا: این می‌شود. ما باید به آنها بپردازیم.

سونا: شش و هفت و بی‌ست.

رویا: یوسف یگارین، یوسف یگارین

سونا: آیا کجا نیکا می‌کاردم؟

رویا: کمربندی را خرید، آیا شما در آن استفاده می‌کنید؟

سونا: زندگی کرده در روسیه.

رویا: یوسف یگارین که

سونا: کسی که،

رویا: کسی که سفر نمی‌کند، اما سفر می‌کند.

سونا: حاضر.

رویا: فردا تایید خوانم، چه کمربندی خرید؟

سونا: از اینترنت.

رویا: چگونه گفته‌ی اولیه است؟ آیا اولیه می‌گویید?

سونا: نه، اولیه می‌گویم، آیا اولیه مانند داده‌های مدیر می‌خواهید؟

سونا: یوسف یگارین که

رویا: چهارم تایید کات، حرف مخزن بنویسم.

سونا: سفر نکنید، سفر کنید.

رویا: آفرین.

سونا: خوانم.

رویا: چطور که سفر نمی‌کند، اما سفر می‌کند.

سونا: از اینترنت. در اولین بار در روسیه.

رویا: آفرین!

سونا: آفرین که

رویا: آفرین که مردی در جمعه نیکا خرید.

سونا: چهارم سفر کرد.
My pet that ke kheili moz dust dare.
That likes banana,
Sona: Kush in?
Where is it?
Roya: Inaha, my pet shomareye haft, ee that ee that eat
Here it is, 'my pet' number seven,
Sona: Ke kheili bahaoso, clever
That is very clever,
Roya: Clear
Sona: Ke heivanha chee mishand heivanha jozve ashyan
What do we consider animals? Are they some sort of objects?
Roya: [Laugh] az kei ta hala?
Do we consider them as objects? I didn't know it.
Sona: Ke bаст kheili,
That is very,
Roya: Is very clear
Sona: Do ta fel va fael fel benevisim]
Two verbs and subject, let's write a verb!
Roya: Chera do ta?
Why two?
Sona: Ke bast kheili bahaish(.)
That is very clever.
Roya: Clear ke fel nist.
'Seare' is not a verb.
Sona: In is o migam,
I mean this 'is'.
Roya: Khob, is feleshe dige.
Ok, the verb is 'is'.
Sona: Na migam ham inja is dashte bashe ham inja?
No, I say, we have to put one 'is' here and one 'is' here?
Roya: Areh nemidunam. [reading input sheet] areh dige ham inja fel dareh ham inja, drank was.
Yes, I don't know.
Yes, it has one verb here and one here,
Ma faqat az in estefade kardim baqiyyash mesle inke.
'drank, was'.We have only used this, the rest is similar to this.
Sona: Neveshtam inja.
We have written here.
Roya: Chera (…)
Why
The book which I read was about history[from input page].
Sona: Dah o biyarim aziz. Boostan bud nevisandash Sadi. Boostan ketabiye ke
Let's put 'that' here. The writer of Boostan was Sadi. Boostan is a book that
Roya: Benevis which,
Write 'which'.
..........................adabiyyat chee mishod? Boostan which ke very beautiful [laugh]
How do we say literature in English? that
Sona: Boostan hast,
Booostan is,
Roya: Hast chera? Wa- areh hast ham mitunim begin. Was was (.)
Why is? Wa- yes we can also say is.
..........................................................alan ye cheez haye be
We read something
library khundim ha. Chee bad?
about library right now. What was it?
Sona: Aslan chee nikhm benevisim?
What do we want to write at all?

Roya: Book which I read was about history, nemidunam, ye cheez be Boostan begu.
I don’t know. Say something about Boostan.

Sona: Boostan ketabiye ke nazme hala ya nasre, Golestanesh nasr bud.
Boostan is a book, is it poem or prose? Golestan is prose.
Roya: Hala bashe. Nazm o nasr be engelisi mishe chee? Please, Donbale ye vadze ye dige begard.

Now it is alright. How do you say poem and prose in English? 'Please' look for another word.

Sona: Boostan ke (...) morede alaqeye Iraniy and-e favorite Iranian benevisam?
Booostan which (...) Iranians are interested in, 'favorite Iranian'. Shall I write this?

Roya: Mituni inham benevisi.
You can also write this.

Sona: Zud bash, alan vaqtemun tamum shod begu, man faqat inja cheez eraye midam to
Hurry up. We are running out of time. I give you thing [idea], you make the sentence.
jomle besaz.
Roya: Benevis mardome Iran dust darand uno?
Write. Iranians like it?

Sona: Ke dust darand.
That like.
Roya: Mardome jahan
The people in the world
Sona: Ke hast morede alaqeye Iraniy and, Iranian favoraite, morede alaqeye Iraniy,
hat Iranians are interested in, Iranians are interested in, Iranian favorite
Roya: [Laugh] Hamun tori ke minevisi mishni. Favoo r I te
You are reading as you are writing.
The writer of it was Sa’di. Leave it. It’s enough up to here. It is too much.
Roya: Ye sool dige ham naneveshte budim haa.
We have not written one of the items yet.
Sona: Do tar o naneveshte budim, ye dune ham se ye.
We didn’t write two of them, number three,
Roya: Alan dige balad shodim, aha in qaziye ye morq otokho morq che juri be ham raht
We can’t learn it, aha, how can we relate hen and egg?
Sona: Mige tokhme morq hast cheez ke morq mizad, [laugh] tavallod chee mishod?
It says that egg is something that hen give birth to. How do you say give birth to?
Roya: Bo-be.
Sona: B dasht? both
Does it have a B? 'both'.
Roya: Born
Sona: Born, bo both mishod raees. [laugh]
‘Both’ means boss.
Roya: Un boss – e. [laugh] boss mishod raees. man ke dige tali to ham ke dige tali.
‘Both’ means boss. My mind can’t work any more, yours too.
Sona: Man ham kererashe kesdah, [laugh]
Mine also doesn’t work any more. It is ‘closed’.
Roya: Na jeddan biya ye juri morq o be tokhme morq rahtesh bedim.
No, I am serious. Let’s relate this hen to the egg in some way,
Sona: Benevis mishad dige, motavaled mishad mishad nemishe [laugh]
I am sure that the answer is not what you say.
Roya: Zud bash Roya
Hurry up, Roya,
Sona: Morq lorf mikone. Hala un yeki chee bud naneveshte budim?
Hen gives it in kindness, which one we didn't write?

Sona: Un yekish hashte.

That is eight.

Roya: Hasht, item eight, aha inham man maniye loqathsho balad nistam.

Sona: Castel rast migi qasr-e.

Castle, you are right, it means palace.

Roya: Ye qasri as chee?

A palace of what?

Sona: Edinburgh is hast dar Scotland.

Edinburgh is in Scotland.

Roya: Is aha masalan the room that we are standing in is very

'la' aha for example,

Sona: Which dare dige

It has a 'which'.

Roya: Aha masalan mitunim begin padeshah tush zendegi mikone.

Aha, for example, we can say the king lives there,

Sona: Which benevisam?

We write 'which'?

Roya: ee That benevis, which ham mitani benevisi,

Write 'that'. You can also write 'which'.

Sona: Ke live.

Which live.

Roya: Which malake mishod chee? Queen?

How do you say queen in English? 'Queen'?

Sona: Arreh.

Yes,

Roya: Is in hast tuye Scotland.

is in Scotland.

Sona: Biya in tokhme morqa ro ham benevisim khande dareh, biya, in tokhme morqe che

Let's write this egg too. It is funny, come, how this egg is produced.

juri dar miyad.

Roya: Man fek nemikonam zaman dashte bashim.

I don't think that we have time.

Sona:[Laugh]

Roya: Na jeddan biya fek kon ye.

No, I am serious, let's think about it.

Sona: Tokhme morq cheezeye ke mizad morq.

Egg is something that hen lays it.

Roya: To vel kon un kalamaro kalameye be un zibayee ro.

Leave that word, that beautiful word!

Sona:[Laugh]

Roya: An egg is something

Sona: Motevalled mishie az, morq. Hamino benevisam ke born

Is born from hen. I'll write this, 'born'.

Roya: Morq, morq, tokhme morq, morq mishine rush.

Hen, hen, egg, hen sits on it.

Sona: Born from, chee bud un kalameye mobarakhe, chee bud?
What was that holy word? What was it?

Roya: Hen

Sona: Ma tanam kardim dije man khaste shodam, fekram kar nemikone.

We've finished. I'm tired, I can't think more.

SA: Finished?

Roya: Yes

Feedback session one

SA: This is feedback for previous session, the picture description task, behind
feedback har chiye soal dashtin az man hepsoriid tafavooshahno. Ok?

Sona: Ye hamchin halati maniye chee midad? In kheili kalame baram ashenast. Aslan
What is the meaning of this form? This word is very familiar to me. Have
nadaidid?
you seen it?

SA: Chee?

What?

Sona: Siep?

SA: Thief, dozd.

Thief.

Sona: Thiel ham maniye dozdo mide,

'Thief' means thief,

SA: Areh hamun ham doroste.

Yes, that is correct too.

Sona: Dorost neveshtam?

Have I written it correctly?

SA: Dozd muni mide [vali inja fel lazam darim, chon a robber hamun thief-e.

It means thief [but here you need a verb, because 'a robber' is the same as 'thief', [both are
nouns],

Sona:

[bad chera?
[then why?

SA: Is someone who robs the bank.

Sona: Bad chera be jaye care in take o neveshtin?

Then, why instead of 'care' you have written 'take'?

SA: Ba hame take takes care of.

They are used together 'take care of'.

Sona: Aha bahame.

Aha, they are together.

SA: Areh.

Yes.

Roya: Shomareye sevvomisho biyar.

Bring number three.

SA: Inha eshkhalate jeyze-e.

These are minor problems.

Roya: In ham dobare takes bring-e.

Here again, 'takes' has been changed to 'brings';

SA: Who brings order, na takes doroste.

No, takes is correct.

Roya: Bejaye bring?

Instead of 'bring'?

SA: Take an order doroste.

'To take an order' is correct.

Sona: Mage bring avardan nemishe.

 Doesn't 'bring' mean bring?

SA: Vali khob estelahesh injuriye. Idiom –e. Ok?
But this is the expression that is used.

Roya: Inja chera ES migire? Shomareye hasht-e. A washing machine in machine with washing dirty cloths

SA: Which badesh fel barmigarde be kalameye maqabl which, ke mishurad. After 'which', the verb refers to the noun before 'which', which washes, mishuyad.

Roya: Inja chera ES migire? Shomareye hasht-e.

SA: Which, the verb refers to the noun before 'which', which washes, mishuyad.

Sona: Yani machine chon it-e S migir-e? You mean, since machine is 'it', it takes an S

SA: Bale sevvom shakhse mofrad-e. ES migire, washes.

Yes it is third person singular. It takes an ES, 'washes'.

……………………………………………………………………………………………In badi ham kheli jaleb bud.

The next one is interesting.

Sona: Kudom dah?

SA: Noh, faqat sings manzuretun bud doroste?

Nine, did you mean 'sings' here?

Roya: Uhm.

SA: In kalame eshtebahe form behesh migand. Areh, avaze yek forme dige madde to a word form but used another one. You meant 'sing' here. Didn't you?

Inja bayad ye from ham ezafe konid.

Here you have to add 'from' too.

Sona: Chera bejaye give get neveshtin?

Why did you write 'give' instead of 'get'?

SA: Shoma ettellate bishtar az ketab migirid doroste? You get more information from the book, don't you?

Sona: Khod.

SA: Midahid.

To give.

Sona: Give mishe midahad?

Does 'Give' mean to give?

SA: Areh midahad.

Yes it means to give.

Sona: Midahid, get mishe.

To give, it is 'get'.

SA: Migirid.

You get.

Sona: Migirim.

We get.

SA: Shomareye panj o shish taqriban mesle hame. S e sevvom shakhs ro reyayat to a word form but used another one. You have not used S for third person nakardin, va it haro tekrar kardin. Number five and six are similar. You have repeated 'it'.

Roya: Chera it nabayad benevisim. An egg is something that a hen lays it. But in English, in Farsi, it is correct to say so.

SA: An egg is something tuye farsi ma injuri migim doroste. In Farsi, it is correct to say so.

Roya: Areh.

Yes.

SA: Tokhme morq cheeziye ke morq uno mizareh. Ya vali tu engelisi, tuye farsi ma ke An egg is something that a hen lays it. But in English, in Farsi, we use 'ke'. estefade mikonim, ke faqat raht mide do jomlaro va zamir ro daresh nadare. Vali tu 'ke' just joins the two sentences together, it doesn't have the pronoun. But in
1330 engelisi that ya which alaveh bar inke rabt midand do jomlaro zamir ro ham dar English, 'that' and 'which', not only join the two sentences, but also contain the khodeshun darand. Yani, pronoun in themselves. It means that,
Roya: Yani ino ma hefz nemikonim naa?
You mean we don't keep this, do we?
SA: Mige ke un, mige tokhme morq cheeziye ke un ro morq mizareh, ke an ra mani mide.
It says that it, it says that an egg is something that a hen lays, 'that' means 'that it'.
Roya: Areh, man kheli in it o estefade mikonam,
Yes, I use this 'it' too often.
SA: It dige tekri mishe.
'It' is not repeated here.
Roya: Yani in esh kamele↑
You mean this is complete now↑
SA: Areh. Ke dar an in yani dar vaqe mani mid eke dar an, in mani mid eke an ra.
Yes, that in it, this, in fact means that in it.
that a painter uses, dige it lazem nist. Ke an ra yek painter estefade mikone.
‘It’ is not needed anymore. That a painter uses.
Roya: Shomare noho dasteto vardar. Noh chiye?
I have read Hamlet which writer
1350 Number nine, take you hand. What is nine?
SA: Ke nevisandash bud Shakespeare, shoma neveshtin.
That its writer was 'Shakespeare', you've written.
Roya: Areh.
Yes.
SA: Ke Shakespeare an ra nevesht, age mikhastin ye hamchin halati ro benevisin.
That 'Shakespeare wrote it, if we want to write something like this,
Roya: Which Shakespeare wrote, nemishod was wrote?
Can't it be 'was wrote'?↓
SA: Was wrote?
Na.
No.
Roya: Majhul miavordim Ke neveshte shode bud tavassote Shakespeare.
We had to use passive↑ that was written by Shakespeare.
SA: Was written by Shakespeare. Which was written by Shakespeare. In dorost mishod. This was
also correct if you wrote it.
Roya: Which was written by Shakespeare. Aha:
SA: Un ham dorost bud. Majhul miavordin.
That was correct too if you used passive.
Roya: That you open doors chee do chiye? A key is something that you open
What do- what is this?
SA: Doors with. Ke darharo ba un baz mikonid. Dige an ra tekrar nemikonim inja
That you open doors with. Then you don't repeat 'it' here.
We have it already, that with it you open doors.
SA: Doors with. Ke darharo ba un baz mikonid. Dige an ra tekrar nemikonim inja
That you open doors with. Then you don't repeat 'it' here.
1375 Roya: Aha, here 'house' means, in fact, it plays the role of 'it', yes?
Aha, here 'house' means, in fact, it plays the role of 'it', yes?
SA: Na na house bayad hazf beshe, un ezafe ast, un kalame.
No, no, 'house' must be omitted, that word is redundant.
Roya: Uhm
1380 SA: With ro bayad miavordin. With.
You should have used 'with' here.
Roya: Aha migoorad mish ye put?
Aha, to put means 'put'.
SA: Uhm, the letter in. Inja you ra ja gozashtin shomareye panj. That you open.
You have left out 'you' here, in number five.
Roya: Shomareye hasht chera which –e? A black and decker hair hari dryer.
Why number eight is 'which'?  
SA: In qeire zaruriyeye, tu ye qeire zaruriha bayad az which estefade beshe. That, qeire  
This is non-defining clause, 'which' must be used in non-defining clauses. Non-  
zaruriha beine do ta comma qarar migire. defining clauses come between two commas.  
Roya: Aha beine do ta comma.  
Aha within two commas.

SA: Dar ebarathaye qeire zaruri az that nemitan estefade kard. Bekhateere inke.  
'That ' is not used in non-defining clauses, since it is non-defining, it is not  
qeire zaruri hast nemishe az which az that estefade kard. In ham albbate by hast you  
possible to use 'that'. This is 'by' here. travel by.  
Roya: Travel maniey cheeze, trip maniye mosaferato nemide?  
'Travel' means thing, doesn't 'trip' mean to travel?  
SA: Mosaferat mide. Vali mosaferate kutah.  
It means to travel. But a short travel.

Roya: Mesfe picnic immune naa?  
It is similar to a picnic.  
SA: Areh, bad be uvnaye fel estefade nemishe.  
Yes, then it is not used as a verb.  
Roya: Areh take a trip  
Yes,  
SA: Take a trip.  
Roya: Ye cheeze dige, by ba with che farqi dareh? Koja by o estefade mikonom koja with.  
One more thing, what is the difference between 'by' and 'with'? When do we use 'by' and  
when 'with'?  
SA: Un bastegi dare be kalameyee ke estefade mikonom. Masalian open with inja, by  
It depends on the word that we use before them. For example 'open with'  
be vasileye un, ba un, liquid eat by, bastegi dare be feleki estefade mikonom. Harfe  
By means by it, It depends on the verb that we use. See what  
ezafeye fel harchee bashe uno estefade mikonom, nega mikonom be dictionary, inha ro  
preposition is used with the verb, you have to use the same. You can refer to a  
hamahso bayad ba dictionary check konid, maslan gaza ra az boshqab mikhorim,  
dictionary and check it there. For example [in Farsi] we say we eat food in the  
migim ma tuye boshqab mikhorim, tuye farsi migim  
plate, but in English, they say we eat food from the plate.  
Roya: Uhm  
SA: Valli unha migon ma az boshqab mikhorim. Khob ino age ma be farsi bar asase  
But they say we eat food from the plate. Ok, if we want to say it in Farsi,  
farli anjam bedim hatman mizaram in harfe ezafeye in  
we would say 'in'.  
Roya: Taqriban sefat mosuliharo dorost neveshtim, faqat in qalate na?  
We have almost done relative clauses correctly, just this one is incorrect, no?  
SA: Negarane doroste ya qalati nabashid, faqat moqayese konid, kare khodetun ro,  
Don't worry about the correctness and incorrectness of the answers. Just,  
chon male hame hamintore. compare them, all students have problems.  
Roya: Moqayeseeye chee ba chee?  
To compare what to what?  
SA: Moqayeseeye inke dorost chiey, male khodetun che qad ba dorost, shekel dorosot  
Compare, the difference between your answer and these.  
che tafovatvii dareh, alan kollan shoma chand ta nokte chand ta ide gereftid. Doroste?  
now you've learned a few points. Am I correct?  
Roya: Uhm  
SA: Yeki inke in hast.  
One of them is this.  
Sona: Mohemtarin nokteyee ke man gereftam in eke that o which maniye ke an r amide.  
The most important thing that I've learned is that 'that and 'which' mean that it/ which it.
Appendix 42

Meaningful pair 6 (Roya & Sona): Session Two

Sona: Nige dokhtari ke neshaste nazdike man mige bayad begim ke moallemhaye man-
See, the girl who sits next to me, it says that we have to say, the teachers
moallemhaye ke hastand dars midand be man khelli pirand. (. ) misis, benevis.
the teachers who are, teach me are old.

Roya: Write Mrs.

Sona: Hala begim baraye in.
Now, we say this one.

Roya: The teachers

Sona: Moallemhaye ke dars midand be man the teachers who (. ) teaches to me
The teachers who teach me

Roya: Teaches dige nemikhad sevvom shakhs nist ke teach to me
It doesn't need 'teaches' it is not third person singular, 'teach to me'.

Sona: Is teachers --e are very old. Hastand pir.

Roya: Do you have eraser?

Sona: Beza ye dune az inha ham bokhoram. Mikhay to?
Let me eat one of these. Do you want?

Roya: Merci. The room
Thank you.

Sona: Untidy, kasife?
Dirty?

Roya: The room that ma zandegi mikonim dar un, ejare kardan miduni chee mishe?
We live in it, how do you say to rent in English?

Sona: Benevis the room that we rent na hamun rent rent.

Roya: Rent

Sona: Benevis the room that we rent na hamun rent rent.

Roya: Rent 'the room that we rent', no, the same 'rent, rent'.

Sona: Fek nemikonam dige bayad barash fael biyarim. The room that ee
I don't think that we have to use a subject for it.

Roya: Otagi ke.
The room that,

Sona: The room that ma zandegi mikonim dar un, ejare kardan miduni chee mishe?
We live in it, how do you say to rent in English?

Roya: Mostaqim badesh fel miyarim dige. The room that behin inja sit avorde, inja ham
We use a verb immediately after it. See here, it has used 'sit', here
mitunim begim live ya,
we can say 'live', or,

Sona: Mani nemide, dokhtari ke neshaste nazdike man, otagi ke hast ma-otagi ke is
It doesn't make sense, the girl who sits next to me, the room which is- the room which is

Roya: Zendegi mikonom dar un mishe, live in, the room that live in
It should be, we live in it,

Sona: Man ye cheezi begam?
Can I say something?

Roya: Begu.
Say,

Sona: Benevisim otagi ke hast is myself male man,
Let's write the room that is, 'is myself' mine,

Roya: Hast is myself yani chee?
What do you mean by 'is myself'?

Sona: Na hast is myself na, is myself,
No is, no,
Roya: Is myself dobareh is? again you use is?
Sona: Haa? What?
Roya: Is myself aslan eshtebah-e. 'Is myself' is completely incorrect.

Sona: Otaqi ke zendegi mikonam man, live me. Mige otaqi ke dar an zendegi mikonam Man. The room that I live in, I, 'live me', it says that the room that I live in, That live me that live me into benevisam? Should I write 'that live me'?
Roya: That live me that live me into benevisam, I live, That.
Sona: Man miduni chiye? Fek mikonam hamash ye is e dige bayad bezarim. You know what, I think we have to put another 'is' here.

Roya: Otaqi ke. The room that.
Sona: Inha khodesh ham do ta fel dareh. These also have two verbs.

Roya: Khob minevisam. Be qole to ye cheezi yad migiram. Is myself is khob donbalash Ok I write. As you said, I'll learn something. Ok, what is the rest of the sentence?
Sona: Untidy.
Roya: My father teacher.
Sona: Che shekayati dari vaqti pedaret moalleme? What complain do you have when your father is a teacher?
Roya: My father who umm ee who (.)
Sona: Ino bezar akhar biya ino hal komim. Keep it for later, let's do this one.

Sona: Na bachehayee hastand dar kindergarden na bachehayee hastand kheili sholoq, pas mishe the children in kindergarten, no the children in kindergarten are very noisy. So it is kindergarden the children's kindergarden.

Roya: The children that
Sona: Na bachehayee kudakestan ye apostrov S bezar, bud benevis kindergarden. That o No, the children in kindergarten, use a possessive S, then write 'kindergarden' badesh bezar. Put 'that' after it.

Roya: Na chera ye kalame estefade mikoni faqat bayad children fael bashe. The children No, why are you using another word, the subject must be children.
Sona: Mitunim bezarim chera nemitunim bezarim? To migi nazarim? We can use. Why not? You say we shouldn't use?

Roya: Na. the children

Sona: Bachehayee ke. The children that,
Roya: That play ee
Sona: In.

Roya: In kindergarten kindergarden o che juri benevisam? Kinder esh che jariye? How can I write 'kindergarden'? How 'kinder' is spelled?
Sona: کر
Roya: انری؟
Like this?
Roya: کرگدن، بازی در کرگدن
Sona: کر
Roya: نیست، کودک-کر است. نیست، بازی است.
Aren't, yes
Sona: نیست.
………
Hala benevis ketabhayee ke man dust dariyman the books that like like study
Roya: خرید، na benevim ke neveshte shode tavassote yeki hast expensive.
Sona: Ye jomlye rahat begu.
Tell an easy sentence.
Roya: Na man ino taze yad gereftam. Ee the books that was written khosham miyad azash No, I've just learned it.
[laugh] was written by masalan Doma is expensive.
For example Doma
Sona: کر
Roya: کر، to chee vordashti enqad tulaniye khordanesh? کر
What are you eating that takes so much time?
Roya: خرید، Age midunestam enqad gonde ast ye nesfesho azat migereftam. Sara If I knew that it is so large, I would take half of it.
friend
Sona: Sara friend, inham bezarim ba in migim. Inha ke do ta esmand.
Roya: Chera, Jasho khali nazashtam ha. Yadam raft.
I didn't leave a blank space. I forgot it.
Sona: Se ro man yadame. Food served at school.
I remember three.
Roya: Shish, aha na jaye khali gozashtam. Haft food sereal at school.
Six, aha no, I have put a blank space. Seven
Sona: Pas un yekish ku? Uno nazashti ke.
So, where is the next one? You didn't put that one.
Roya: Served at school. Dorostie, the food khob
right, Ok.
Sona: Benevisim qazayee ke qazaye morede alaqeye man,
We write the food which, the food that I am interested in,
Roya: Behin nabeysad begi, bayad ro je hamun qazae sohbat koni. Mano hazf kon az ta See, you shouldn't say, you have to talk about that food. Omit 'I' from your jomlehat. Chon in tu modelesh nist.
sentences. Since it is not in the model example.
Sona: Qazayee ke,
The food that,
Roya: The food that
Sona: کر
Roya: That, vaista.
Wait,
Sona: Chee mikhay to begi?
What do you want to tell?
Roya: Begim sarde, qazayee ke sard budan jel nemishe. The food,
Let's say it was cold, the food which, to be cold can not be a verb. 'The food',

Sona: Bayad begim ke qazayed ke man dust daram, bayad begim majbaram hamishe
We must say that the food that I like, we must say I am forced to serve at
serve konam tu madrese. In ye shkeyate dige? Qazayee to hamishe majburi madrese
school. This is some sort of complaint, isn't it? The food that you are forced to
serve konam tu madrese.
eat at school,
Roya: Khob benevisam qazayee ke majbaram had to eat majbaram bokhoram.
Ok, we write the food that I am forced to 'had to eat', I am forced to eat,
Sona: Chera had?
Why 'had'?
Roya: Khob, had, have to mishe majbar badan dige.
Ok, had, 'have to' means to be forced to.
Sona: To goofi had,
You said 'had',
Roya: Esthebah goftam.
I said it by mistake.
Sona: Qazayee ke, likes to me,
The food that,
Roya: Morede alaqeye man-e,
It is my favorite food,
Sona: Dust daram man,
I like,
Roya: Like to me, dust daram man ke nemishe like to me. The food that
'Like to me' doesn't mean that I like it.
Sona: Hala ma ye cheezi ezafe konim vaqti masalan badan eshkalhamuno mifahim dige.
Let's add something, later, when we understood our mistakes,
Roya: Chee bezaram yani I bezaram?
What should I write? You mean 'I'?
Sona: Qazaye morede alaqamo majbaram serve konam dar madrese. Benevis qazaye
I am forced to eat, the food that is my favorite at school. Write, my favorite
morede alaqam, my favorite food
food,
Roya: The food that my favorite food?
Sona: My favorite food, qazaye morede alaqam.
My favorite food,
Roya: Akhe in eshtebahe,
But this is a mistake,
Sona: Khob to benevis,
Ok, you write.
Roya: Cheezi ke man motmaennam eshtebahe, chera bayad benevisam?
Why I should write something that I am sure is a mistake?
Sona: Khob nanevis, nanevis, nagi to kardi
Ok, don't write, don't write, don't say that it was your mistake.
Roya: Migam minevisam, badan vasam ye sandivije bozorg behkari. My favorite food,
I say I write it, later you'll buy me a sandwich. 'My favorite food', say the rest
begu baqiyyasho, ta tahesh to bayad begi
of the sentence, you have to tell the sentence up to the end.
Sona: My favorite food qazaye morede alaqam chee neveshtam!
My favorite food, what have I written?
Roya: My favorite food that ke dobare morede alaqeye man-e?
That, again it is my favorite?
Sona: Qazaye morede alaqaman ke nemishe, qazaye ke hast morede alaqam bebakkshin
It can't be my favorite food, it is the food that I am interested in, excuse me you
pakesh konid. The food that is
have to erase it.
Roya: Bebin ye cheezi migi az avval bad man ham zehnam mireh motavajije un mishe,
See, when you say something, my mind is attracted to it, then, I can't think of
jomleye jadid nemitunam besazam,
anything else, I can’t make a new sentence.

Sona: Khob shoma ham jomleye jadid besaz.
Ok, you too make a new sentence.

Roya: Food served at school. The food (.) that mige gázayee ke ee gázayee ke umm.
It says the food that ee the food that umm

Sona: Bud khoshmazzeh.

Roya: Was delicious. Was delicious bad served, served at school. Aslan velesh kon ino.
Then Forget it.

Sona: Na ino benevis be jane khodam khub mishe. Benevisim hamun, cheezo benevisim.
No, write this, I promise it is alright. Write the same sentence, write thing,
ya delicious o benevis ya benevis morede alaqame. Qazaye morede alaqame.
Write either ‘delicious’ or my favorite. My favorite food,

Roya: Man morede alaqamo neminevisam dige.
I don't write my favorite food anymore.

Sona: Khob benevis was delicious
Ok, write ‘was delicious’.

Roya: Was delicious khob, age aslan dorost neveshte basham.
Ok, I write ‘was delicious’, if it is correct

Sona: Served

Roya: Khob ye cheezi bayad inja hashe. haminjari benevisim?
Ok, something must be here, I write like this?

Sona: Morede alaqe morede alaqam bud na behakhshid, man chera hamash migam
I was interested, I was interested in it, no, excuse me, why I am telling my
morede alaqam?
favorite?

Roya: Nemidunam.
I don’t know.

Sona: Bud khoshmazzeh safe shod dar madrese. Doroste dige served at school.
It was delicious was served at school. It is correct then ‘served at school’.

Roya: Khelli jomleve qashangi shod!
It is a very beautiful sentence. [irony]
Sona: Bebin.

Roya: Khob that lebasi ke andazeye man bud.
Ok, that, the dress that was for my size.

Sona: Dress

Roya: Man o velesh kon the dress that that was expensive na inke shekayat nemishe. Az
Forget ‘I’, No, this is not a complaint.
lebase meshki che shekayati mishe dasht? The dress that that umm che shekayati
What complaint can be made of black dress?

Sona: Lebasi ke man dust nudaram.
The dress that I don’t like.

Roya: Meshki bud?
Was black?

Sona: Bud.

Roya: Tehran Pollution city

Sona: Tehran shahriye ke aludegi ziyad dareh. Tehran that
'Tehran’ is a city which has a lot of pollution.

Roya: Dress that, that to be dorosteh?
Is ‘that to be’ correct?

Sona: The mige Tehran umm Tehrani ke shahre cheeze hast mahalle zendegiye man.
It says 'Tehran’ umm, Tehran which is a thing city, which I reside,
Roya: Chee benevisam?  
What shall I write?  
Sona: Benevis the Tehran,  
Write 'the Tehran',

Roya: Khob,  
Ok,  
Sona: That  
Roya: That  
Sona: Ke shahr, mamlov az ee  
Which is a city, full of

Roya: [Laugh] Mamlo mamlo az be engelisi mishe chee?  
Full of, how do you say full of?  
Sona: Full of  
Roya: Khob, Tehran that full of people  
Sona: Full of people is benevis mamlov az jamiyyate na baba chera man chert o pert  
Write full of people, no, why am I saying nonsense?

Migam? Avval,  
First,  
Roya: Shahre,  
The city,  
Sona: Bayad benevis ke Tehran ee ke shahrre benevis that polluted city, shahrre  
I must write that, 'Tehran' which is a city, write 'that polluted city', polluted aludegiye, benevis,  
city write,  
Roya: Farisho benevisam? Age rast migi engelisho bego.  
I have to write in Farsi? if you are clever say it in English.  
Sona: xxx Khodesh neveshte mishe  
It is written itself.  
Roya: Ke jomleye ajag vajag migi farsi migi benevis dige. Tehran that  
She is saying a ridiculous sentence in Farsi and then asks me to write it in English.  
Sona: Mahalle zendegeye man, mahalle mishe located mahalle zendegeye man my lives  
My residence, residence means 'located' and the place where I live should be located.  
Roya: Aha located o khub umadi. Tehran that located  
Aha, 'my located to' is Ok,  
Sona: Bebin dokhtare golam.  
See my darling,  
Roya: Chiviye?  
What?  
Sona: Injaro mano bebin.  
See, here, look at me.  
Roya: Janam?  
What?  
Sona: Tehran khob.  
'Tehran' Ok,  
Roya: Khob,  
Ok,  
Sona: Bebin alan inja sit o bad az in avorde, pas ma bayad felesho bezarim inja. Bad  
See, here 'sit' has been used after this, so we have to put the verb here. Then,  
akhare sar in umade, ye cheez khodesh ezafe kard. Ta inja ke male khode jomle ast.  
this comes in the end, she has added something herself. This is, up to here, for the  
benevis Tehran that zud bash tamum mishe vaqtlemen. That polluted city polluted city  
sentence. Write 'Tehran that' hurry up, time is over now.  
Roya: Khob.  
Ok,  
Sona: Is my my lives my live
Roya: My live yani chee?
Sona: Mahalle zendegiye man.
The place where I live.
Roya: Mahalle Zendegiye man nemishe my live.
The place where I live can't be 'my live'.
Sona: Mahalle egham.
The place of my love.
Roya: Mahalle,
The place.
Sona: Mahalle tavallodam, na baba.
Place of my birth, no,
Roya: My born city?
Sona: Shahre tavallodam, areh hamino benevis.
The place of my love,
I write 'my favorite city' you are interested in. Sona, I say something.
Sona: In darim shekayat masalan mikonim? Mahalle tavallodam.
Are we complaining here? The place of birth,
Roya: Khob mahalle tavallode man ham baz shekayat nist?
Tehran that polluted city is
Ok, isn't my place of birth a kind of complain?
mige Tehran ke hamishe shahre kasifiye is always noisy. Is always
it says 'Tehran' which is a polluted city 'is always noisy'.
Sona: Hala az ina.
Now, one of these.
Sona: Dasteto vardar Sona. (...) shomareye shish chee bud?
Sara friend.
Roya: Shish chee?
What is six?
Sona: Benevisim Sara ke hast duste khaharam hastesh dokhtare biadab, polite
Let's write, Sara who is my sister's friend is an impolite girl.
Roya: Unpolite, impolite.
Sona: Aha hamuno benevis.
Aha write the same.
Roya: Shish chee?
What is six?
Sona: Benevis, the Sara, Sara ro the bayad bezarim?
Write, 'the Sara', should we use 'the' for 'Sara'? do you
sare tamrine badi?
agree to move onto the next exercise?
Sona: Na in asune.
No this is easy.
Roya: Dress that
Sona: Benevisim Sara ke hast duste khaharam hastesh dokhtare biadab, polite
Let's write, Sara who is my sister's friend is an impolite girl.
Roya: Unpolite, impolite.
Sona: Aha hamuno benevis.
Aha write the same.
Roya: Shish chee?
What is six?
Sona: Benevis, the Sara, Sara ro the bayad bezarim?
Write, 'the Sara', should we use 'the' for 'Sara'?
Roya: Sara who
Sona: Who is my sister's friend
Roya: Ma aslan modelesho tavajjoh nemikonim haa.
We don't pay attention to the model at all.
Sona: Motmaenni?
Are you sure?
Roya: Mesle dikte sazi hast, ma faqat in dota loqat ro micrim tu jomle.
It is similar to sentence making, we use just these two words in a sentence.
Sona: Is hast,
Is,
Roya: Dobareh is
Again 'is'.
Sona: Very impolite.
Roya: Impolite.
Sona: Pedaram ke hast ye moallem,
My father who is a teacher,
Roya: Bya berim sare tamrine badi.
Number one, the exam take, the exam that I took.
Let's move onto the next exercise.

last week was very difficult. Friends meet, ee mishe the friends. Chee shod?

It is 'the friends'. What happened?

Sona: Injam dard mikone. Khob the friends that I mee- I met today, benevis I
        I am aching all over. Ok, write
        met today was very boring. Kesel konande bud. Computer use. Computari ke man estefade
        was boring The computer that I
        mikonam kheili qadimiye. The computer
use is very old.

Roya: [Laugh]
Sona: The computer that I use
Roya: I used to
Sona: I used to, I used to ke yani alan estefade nemikonam† I used was old.
        'I used to' means that I don't use it anymore!

Roya: Was old nemigand old migand bara computer? Old
        They don't use 'old' for computer. Do they?
Sona: Bud qadimi
Roya: Ummodern , unmodern doroste? Old ham dorost nist hala.
        'Old' is not correct either.
Sona: Hala benevis behtar az unmoderne;
        Now write it, it is better than 'unmodern'.
Roya: Old shayad ham old beshe.
        'Old', maybe it is 'old'.
Sona: Chee neveshte inja? Cheetah?
        What has been written here? 'Cheetah'?
Roya: Cheetah esme ye heivaneshes maslan. My pet keep
        'Cheetah' is, for example, the name of her animal.
Sona: Mesle inke ye meimuni az meimunhast.
        It seems to be a kind of monkey.
Roya: Meimun na, meimun?
        Not monkey, monkey?
Sona: My pet keep, bayad begim ke negahdari mikonam, bayad begim ke cheetayee ke
        We have to say that I keep, we have to say cheetah that I take care
        man negahdari mikonom ee kheili kheng-e.
        of is very stupid.

Roya: My pet that.
Sona: Cheap-e
        Is very 'cheap'
Roya: I
Sona: Cheap-e adame cheapiy-e. Benevis, my pet that I keep
        It is 'cheap', it is 'cheap'. Write.
Roya: Keep ya kept?
        'Keep' ot 'kept'?
Sona: Keep man negahdari mikonom is
        I keep
Roya: Gozashtesh nabayad bashe?
        Don't we use the past tense of it?
Sona: Fek konam cheetah ro dakhele parantez avorde mishe pet.
        I think, cheetah has been used inside parentheses, it should be pet.
Roya: Man moshkel ba un nadaram, alan daram keep o migam. Gozashtesh nabayad
        bashe?
        I don't have any problem with it, I am talking about 'keep'. Shouldn't we use its past tense?
Sona: Nemidunam,
        I don't know.
Roya: I keep
Sona: Is
Roya: Is
Sona: Cheap
Roya: Cheap mishe kheng?
Cheap means stupid
Sona: Nakhheir mishe arzun.
No, it means cheap.

Roya: Chahar.
Sona: Khelli déméd. Benevis, lebasi ke man kharidam,
Is old fashion. Write, the dress that I bought,
Roya: That I bought was
Sona: Bara lebas chee minevisim?
What do we use for dress?
Roya: Wasn't, umm
Sona: Nabud khelli qashang.
Wasn't very beautiful
Roya: Wasn't
Sona: Qashang chee bud?
How do you say beautiful?
Roya: Cheez mishod chee shick? Age gofti, smart. Wasn't smart.
What was it? Was it fashionable? Can you find it? 'Smart, wasn't smart'.
Sona: Cloths was.

Roya: In mishe were.
This should be 'were'.
Sona: Kifi ke man gomesh kardam
The bag that I lost,
Roya: Panj.
Five.
Sona: Nabud keili nadasht kheili pul.
Wasn't too much, hadn't too much money.
Roya: Khob chera farshi migi engelisi begu.
Ok, why are you saying it in Farsi, say it in English.
Sona: Benevis the bag that,
Write' the bag that',
Roya: The bag that
Sona: I lose
Roya: I lose
Sona: Wasn't expensive
Roya: Khob inja mage nabayad qesmate sev- qesmate dovome fele begin? Lose mage
Oh, shouldn't we use the third part, the second part of the verb here?
Sona: To gozashtaro az koja avordi? Bekhater-e in take shode took
Where did you get the past tense? Because 'take' has become 'took'?
Roya: Areh. Shavad bekhater e inke, khob nemishe inja masalan begin l lose man gom
Yes, maybe it is because, Ok, we can't say here 'I lose', I lost, we have to say kardam bayad begim was doroste?
'was', right?
Sona: Khob hamono benevis lost.
Ok, write the same 'lost'.
Roya: Gozashtewash mishe lost? Nemidunam chee mishe.
Is its past tense 'lost'? I don't know what it is.
Sona: L-O in misheh last.
It is L-O, this is 'last'.
Roya: Was
Sona: Wasn't
Roya: Khob, Ok,
Sona: Expensive, pas un balayee aro ham bayad bokonim bought.
So we have to change all those above, 'bought'.
Roya: In bought last. This is 'bought'.
Sona: Un ham bokon kept.
Change that one to 'kept'.
Roya: In bought o eshtebah neveshtam haa, B-O, bought chee mishe?
Sona: B-O-U-G-H
Yes, 'G-H, it has a G, Ok, what is six?
Sona: Dr. Ahmadi visit.
Roya: Dr.
Sona: Maher baladi chee mishe?
Do you know how to say skilled in English?
Roya: Maher mishe, skill mishe maharat, maher nemidunam.
Skillful is, 'skill' is skill. I don't know skillful.
Sona: Ke visited.
Who
Roya: I visit I visit him last week masalan was
For example, 'last week was',
Sona: Na baba, doctor, [laugh]
No, he is doctor.
Sona: Mongol bud.
Was stupid
Roya: Week was hamun maher mishe chee?
The same, how do you say skilful?
Sona: Mage nabayad azash shekayat konim, darim azash tariff mikonom dige injuri.
Shouldn't we complain about him? We are praising him.
Roya: Uhmm, Ina hame shekayatiye rasti, didamesh
Sona: Benevis nabud bahush kheili nabud bahush, kheili nabu, dige chon kalameye
Write he was not clever, he was not very clever, wasn't very, since I don't takhassosi man yadam nemiyad.
remember a specialised term.
Roya: Wasn't
Sona: Benevisim nabud khosh tip.
Write he was not handsome.
Roya: [Laugh]
Sona: Khosh tip mishe chee? Ye chee dasht?
How do you say handsome in English? There was something about it,
Roya: Handsome mishe khoshgeli, khosh tipi o nemidunam.
‘Handsome’ means beautiful, I don't know how to say handsome.
Sona: Benevisim bud khejalati, sky,
Write he was shy, 'sky',
Roya: Na sky nemishod,
No it can't be 'sky',
Sona: Shy
Roya: Was shy.
Sona: Shy bud?
Roya: Was 'sky'?
Roya: Areh.
Yes.

-------- Haft. Car drive. The car that
Seven.

Sona: I
Roya: I
Sona: Drive, drive, drove, driven, na bala drive drive drove

Roya: Uhm, drove doroste. The car ke I drove,
'Drove' is correct. 'The car' that 'I drove',

Sona: I drove was always bud hamī- na always o ke bud az fael miyarim, bad kharab bud,
Was alwa- no we have to use 'always' after subject, was
budd kharab, kharab chee mishe?
broken down, was broken down, how do you say broken down?

Roya: Nemidunam. Ye cheeziye
I don't know. It is something,
Sona: Bud.
Was.

Roya: The car that I drove, in eshtabast ha, mige mashini ke that I man
This is a mistake, it says the car that 'that I' I
Sona: Ranandegi mikardam bud qadimi.
Was driving was old.
Roya: Ma ham ke foqat ye qadimi yad gereftim old mizarim baqalesh. [laugh]
We have only learned one word 'old', and we include it in any sentence.
Sona: Was old, Haft.

Roya: Dinner eat, shami ke man khordam kheiīlī bad mazzeh bud. Nabud khoshmazzeh,
The dinner that I ate tasted badly, was not delicious,
Bad mazzarо nemidunim nabud khoshmazzeh [laugh]
I don't know how to say badly-tasted, I can say was not delicious.
Sona: The dinner I ate last night
Roya: Wasn't delicious
Sona: Na bud, vaeq qaza migan strange, qeire gabele tahhamol. Bud,
No, was, do we use 'strange' for food? intolerable, was,

Roya: Strange
Sona: Strange.
Roya: Noh.
Nine
Sona: Bara qaza benevisam strange.
For food, I write strange.
Roya: Areh un strange o yadet nist halazun mikhordaīd.
Yes, it is 'strange'. Don't you remember when they were eating snails.
Sona: Khob areh.
Ok, yes;

Roya: Migoftesh bara man strange-e.
She said that it is strange for me.
Sona: ee In ketabe mast, kheiīlī maskhare ast,
This is our book. It is very ridiculous.
Roya: Be sharti ke kheiīlī maskhare asto betuni benevisi.
Provided that you could write 'very ridiculous'.
Sona: Kheiīlī salhite benevisim,
Let's write very difficult.

Roya: The New
Sona: Interchange
Roya: New interchange that
Sona: I studied
Roya: Study

Comment [s690]:
25. LRE . Meaning-based: considering lexical choices weighty; discontinuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s691]:
Private speech

Comment [s692]:
26. LRE . Grammatical: verb tense; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s693]:
27. LRE . Meaning-based: vocabulary search; light; continuous; unresolved.

Comment [s694]:
28. LRE . Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s695]:
29. LRE . Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Sona: Dar tule.
   During,
Roya: Areh
   Yes,
Sona: During, dar teyye sal, during dar teyye mah during month
   During the yes, during the month
Roya: Mishe bill of month tamame mah,
   The whole of month is 'bill of month'. It means the whole of month.
Sona: Teyye mah benevisim, zud bash vagtman tamum shod haa.
   I write during the month, hurry up, we are running out of time.
Roya: Khob I study chee? Akharesho begu.
   Ok, I study what? Say the end of the sentence.
Sona: During
Roya: Dar teyye mah, badesh.
   During the month, then,
Sona: During mah was was difficult. Khob inham ke goftand ke az inhast. Mesle hamune
   Month
Roya: Ok, they said that it is one of these. Like that, faqat ye dune az inha dare. Madreseye ke man miram, khob benevis the school,
   it has one of these. The school that I go to, Ok, write 'the school',
Roya: Khob in chee farqi ba un qabliye dareh?
   Ok, what is the difference between this and that?
Sona: Harje ezafe darand.
   It has a preposition.
Roya: Uhmm,
Sona: The ba cheez the school that I went bayad benevisim gozashte biyarim? Na dige
   With thing we have to write 'I went', we have to use past
   it doesn't need,
Roya: School go to, the school that I
Sona: Go to miram
   I go
Roya: Go to miram be un
   I go to
Sona: Har ruz everyday, everyday hast kheili dur, far from here
   Everyday is very far
Roya: Is far from here. Number two,
Sona: Ulobast ke montazeresham barash hamnishe shologe.
   The bus that I always wait for is crowded.
Roya: That I
Sona: Wait for is hast manlov az adam
   'Is' full of people.
Roya: I wait for?
Sona: Sholog chee mishes? Busy? Un ke mishe mashgule. Sholog,
Roya: Is full of people.
Roya: Hotel Lale stay in
Sona: Hast kheili gerun
   Is very expensive
Roya: The hotel Lale that I
Sona: Stay in
Roya: Stay in
Sona: Is very sholog mishod crowded haa, in
   Crowded means 'crowded'.
Roya: Is very expensive?
Sona: Migofj jomalate sade estefade mikonim hamishe haa.
   She was recommending us to use simple sentences.
Roya: Ke?
Who?
Sona: Khanume.

That lady (she means their teacher)

Roya: Chahar, book look for

Four.
Sona: Look for

Roya: The book umm that I look for
Sona: Josteju mikonam ye ketabo, ketabi ke man josteju mikonam kheili naderere.

I am looking for a book, the book that I am looking for is very rare.
Roya: Is very famous. Na inke shekayat nemishe. Is very (.)

For rare, rare, I don't know how to say rare in English. Is

Roya: Is hamun very expensive. [laugh] Hame chee gerune. Khob panj,
The same
everything is expensive. Ok, five,
Roya: Party ke davat shodam be un, party ke davat shodam be un hast.
The 'party' that I was invited to it, 'party' that I was invited to is,

Sona: Party ke davat shodam be un benevis hamun kheili sholo-

'Rarty' that I was invited to, write the same, very crowd-
Roya: Was was chee?
'Was was' what?
Roya: Na crowded vase mehmuni bekar mire?
No, do we use 'crowded' for party?
Sona: Bud por saro seda noisy benevis.
Was noisy, write 'noisy'.

Roya: Very boring:
Sona: Benevis khob.
Write it then.
Roya: Invite ba I-N-G bekar mireh† Shish.
We use ING for 'invite'† Sixth.
Sona: Niki Kaarimi
Roya: Niki Karimi [laguh]

Sona:[Laugh]
Roya: Lahjeh peida kardi. Xs bemiram barat khob, Niki Kaarimi [laugh]
You have got an accent,
Sona: [Laugh] Fek kardam az in esm kharejaki hast. Interested in, ke jaleb-e hast

I thought that it is one of those foreign names. Who is interesting is
single.
Roya: Ke I inter-ested in ke man behe sheh alage daram am was,
Who I am interested in, who I am interested in 'was',

Roya: Jelf [laugh]
Ruda,
Roya: Lajet gerefe azash. [laugh]
Are you angry at her?
Sona: Bebin mojarrad chee mishod?

See, how do you say single in English?
Roya: Single
Sona: Haa, bud.
Was,
Roya: Bekhosus bara mano to. Was was chee shod Niki Karimi belakhareh?
Especially for me and you, Was was, Niki Karimi what?
Sona: Ye manfi barash bezar, jelf mishe dige.
Put a negative for her, it is rude.
Roya: Was, wasn't beautiful.
Sona: Morede alaqate vali nistesh kheili khosh tip. Khosh tip mishod chee?
You are interested in her, but she is not very handsome. How do you say handsome?
Roya: Khob yad begir in khosh tipo enqad alaqe dari behesh.
    Ok, learn this word, handsome, if you are so interested in her,
Sona: [Laugh] Vai saffe ye avvale ketabe bud, yadam nist, akse adamharo ham dash.
    It was written in the first page of the book, I don’t remember, it also
Roya: Hand some ke nemi she. Was chee?
    It can’t be 'handsome'. Was what?
Sona: To yadet nist? xxx
    Don’t you remember it?
Roya: Khosh tipi tush nadasht. Ha was shy. Hamun khube.
    It didn’t have anything about handsome. "Was shy".

Sona: Homework work on
Roya: Eine hamun cheez bud ha machine washing ina, homework work on
    It is similar to that here
Sona: Homework work on, uno velesh kon, paeenish library asun tareh. Mige ketabi ke
    Leave it, the 'library' is easier that that. It says that
Roya: qarz gereftam az ketabkhane (.)
    the book that I borrows from library,
Roya: The library that I
Sona: Nabud khiili jaleh,
    Wasn’t very interesting,
Roya: Borrow
Sona: Borrow
Roya: Qarz gereftam az un
    I borrows from there.
Sona: Wasn’t interested.

SA: In male previous session feedback hast baraye jalaseye pish. In yadetun hast?
    This is your worksheet from previous session, do you remember this?
    'Let’s complain'? Doroste?
    'Let’s complain', right?
Roya: Bale.
    Yes.
SA: Mibinid ke,
    You see,
Sona: Sahihesh kardin?
    Have you corrected it?
SA: Areh ye negabhi kardam.
    Yes, I had a look at it.
Sona: Tedade qalatamun kam bude nesbat be.
    The number of our incorrect answers has reduced comparing to previous session.
SA: Areh, behar shode.
    Yes, it is better
Roya: In were miyad.
    Here it is 'were'.
Sona: Chera were?
    Why 'were'?
SA: Soale do? na yek.
    Question two, no, one.
Sona: In chera were –e?
    Why this is 'were'?
Roya: BAZ Az in bala shoro konim. The room that is belong me.

Let’s start from the above.

$810$ SA: Inja tu farsi migim be man tadris mikone, to engelisi faqat to nemiyad, teach.

Here, in Farsi, we say she teaches to me, in English 'to' is not used, 'teach'.

Roya: Teach me.

SA: Areh, the room that is myself, yani mani mide ke otaqi ke man hastam is untidy, yes,

otaqi ke man hastam manzuretun bud? Did you mean the room that I am inside it?

Roya: Areh na, chee bud soalesh? Room

Yes, no, what was the question?

SA: Male khodam hast

It is mine!

Roya: Areh areh male khodame, mishe our room naa? Otaqe khodam? Yes, yes, it is mine, it should be 'our room', shouldn't it? My room?

SA: Otaqi ke masalan be man motaaleq hast. Injuri mishe goft.

The room that, for example, belongs to me. It is possible to say this.

$820$ Sona: Belong me?

SA: Belongs to me, areh to sho man inja endakhtam.

Yes, I have left out 'to' by mistake.

Roya: Belong yani chee?

What does 'belong' mean?

SA: Motuaqe-e.

Belongs

Sona: Khob in chiey? My father who is,

Ok, what is this?

$835$ SA: In baqiyyasho naneveshte budid, man hala ezafe kardam.

You have not written the rest of the sentence, I have added it.

Roya: Teacher is badly paid.

SA: Yani kam behesh hogog midan.

It means that he is badly paid.

Roya: Uhm.

$840$ Sona: Ba'd in chee bud?

Then what was this?

Roya: Haft, food served at school

Seven,

Sona: Qazayee ke bud kheili khoshmazzeh bud serve shod,

The food that was very delicious was 'served' was,

Roya: Aha in was az inja bayad harz she?

Aha, this 'was' should be omitted from here?

Comment [s704]: Noticing the gap

SA: Na doroste un.

No, it is correct.

$850$ Roya: Ye was e dige ham inja mikhaim?

We need another 'was' here?

SA: Areh in be in barmigarde, in was.

Yes this refers to this, this 'was'.

Roya: Be qaza barmigarde.

It refers to food.

SA: Be qaza barmigarde ke that jash neshashte, the food, migim avval the food was

It refers to food, so 'that' replaces it, first we say delicious and then the food was served at school ba'd majmoe inha mishe the food then a combination of these

that was delicious was served at

Roya: Yani inja majhul mishe qesmate dovovmeh? Was served.

You mean the second part should be passive?

SA: Manzuretun chee bud az un, Ke serve shod dige nau?

$865$ What I mean is that the food was served. Wasn’t it?
Sona: Bale.
   Yes,
 SA: Shod mishe majhul dige doroste? Areh.
   'Was' makes the sentence passive, right? Yes.
870 Roya: Is black, chee? The dress that is black make me sad. Mano naragat mikone. Tehran
   What?
   Makes me sad.
 SA: Ino khob ye mesal zadam injuri.
   I've given you an example here.
 Roya: Khob ma hamin mesalaro peida nemikardim, yazete? Jomlasho nemitanestim
875 Ok, we couldn't find these examples [in input sheet], do you remember? We
   peida konim.
 couldn't find the sentence.
 Sona: Tehran ke hast ye shahre,
   Tehran which is a polluted city,
880 Roya: Tehran that is
 SA: Felesho unja ja gozashin. Polluted yani allude mikone shahro, is polluted city.
   I have left out the verb here, polluted means that it pollutes the city,
   polluted hala be surate, mafule, cheez, past participle hast be surate sefat ham
   now in the form of, object, thing it is used as adjective.
   Shahre allude hast.
 Sona: Uhm.
 SA: Moskele in chee bude were shode.
   What was wrong with this sentence? It has become 'were'.
890 Roya: Jame, friends that I met today was very boring,
   Friends' are plural. This verb refers to the
   kalameye maqable that, age in mofrad bashe in ham mofrad mishe, in jam bashe in
   word before 'that', if it is singular then the verb is also singular, if it is plural
   ham jam mishe. Doroste?
   then the verb is also plural. Right?
 Sona: Uhm.
 SA: Used to hamun adat dashtan mishe.
   'Used to' means to be in a habit of.
 Roya: Is cheap nemishe yani arzun ya dirty kasif bud
900 It can't be, it means cheap, it was dirty.
 Sona: Tuye in xx ye chandi qalatamun kam shode.
   Here in this xx the number of our mistakes has reduced.
 Roya: The /diner/ that I ate last night
 Sona: Ino /diner/ mikhunim
905 We pronounce this as diner.
   'Dinner', aha that, excuse me.
 Roya: Dinner aha un, bebakhshid.
   'Dinner', aha that, excuse me.
   I said.
 Sona: That I ate
 Roya: That I ate last night was
910 Sona: Po- chee?
   Po- what?
 Roya: Manzuremum chee bude? Strange-e
   What did we mean by it? It is strange.
 Sona: Shami ke budim kheili ajib qarib.
915 The dinner that we were, was strange.
 Roya: Aha strange, man goftam.
   I said.
 Sona: In chey?
   What is this?
 Roya: Nemidanam.
   I don't know.
920 Sona: Pois- poi-
 Roya: Pesinosous?
Sona: *Har chee bud eke strange nemishe.* The new Interchange

Roya: That I study is difficult,

Sona: The New Interchange that x mikonam hast different difficult. (.) har ja delemun

We study, is 'different, difficult'. We have put 'is'

*mikhad is mizarim.*

wherever we wanted.

Roya: The party that I was invited, *aha davat shode budam,* was very boring.

Sona: *Kheili boring bud.*

Roya: *Niki Karimi who I am interest in behesh alaqe daram mishe* I am is shy

*Sona:* *Maziye naqlli bude* It was present perfect

Roya: *Inja which – e chera? Shajariyan music,* It is 'which' here, why?

*Sona:* *Musice Shajariyan Shajariyan's Music,*

Roya: *Manzuresh un bude,* We meant it.

SA: *Be musiqi barmiqarde dige.* It refers back to music.

Roya: *Areh,* Yes.

SA: *Va chon geire zaruri hast hatman bayad which biyarim harash that ham* Since it is non-defining, we must use 'which' for it. We can't use 'that'.

Right?

Roya: *Uhm* Could you tell us the difference between defining and non-defining clauses once more?

SA: *Areh bebinid, unhayee ke masalan asamiye khasse, mesle, Mrs, Harris shenakhte* Yes, see, those which are proper nouns here such as Mrs. Harris, Mr. shode hast, ya masalan Dr. Ahmadi

Ahmadi are known for us, they don't need further explanation,

Roya: *Uhm* SA: *Inja badesh bayad comma bashe, bein bein jomle age miyad bayad comma* Here, there must be a comma, if it is within a sentence there must be two commas.

bashe.

Roya: *Hatmone?*

SA: *Areh. Bad avaze that, that nemitune biyarim un moqe,* Is it necessary?

Yes. Then, instead of 'that', 'that' can not be used here.

Sona: *Baraye esmehaye khas?* For proper nouns?

SA: *Masalan New Interchange moshakhase, inja bayad which hashe bara esmhaye* For example 'New Interchange', there must be 'which' here, it is proper noun.

khas. Cheez ke moshakhase, dige niva الز be tozih nadareh something which is known for us and it needs no further explanation.

Sona: *Ma'refe hast yani.* It is definite.

SA: *Masalan inham nagam haramun ashnast dige New Interchange. New Interchange* For example, it is clear for us even if we don't use this clause, is difficult, ya Niki Karimi, hatta age ino nagim in ashnast, doroste,shenakhte shode or Niki Karimi, if we don't use this, it is clear again, it is known for us.
Roya: Uhm
SA: Pas in bayad beine do ta comma bashe, bara hamin qeire zaruriye, lazem nist
So this must be between two commas. It is not so much needed for the
understanding of the meaning of the previous word.
Sona: Pas bara Niki Karimi ham which miyad †
So 'which' is used for Niki Karimi?
SA: Na dige ensane barash who miyad.
No, 'who' is used for human.
Roya: Uhm
SA: Ensane, faqat age ashya ya cheeze dige bashe, ketab bashe,
It is human, [which is used] when it is object or something like book.
Roya: Ke moshakhbas bashe which miyad. In kalame yani chee?
It should be clear that 'which' is used. What does this word mean?
SA: Poisonous. Fek konam eshtabah neveshtam, na doroste.
I think it is a mistake, no, it is correct.
Roya: Be maniye †
It means †
SA: Sam, masmum.doroste?
Poison, poisonous, right?
Sona: Aslan strange fek konam qalate ma neveshtim naa
It is strange, I think we have written it incorrectly†we wanted to write, for
benevisim.
SA: Az nazare manayee nemishe cheezi azash gereft. Manzuretun chee bude? Mazeye
The meaning of that sentence was strange, what did you mean here?
ajib qarib dasht† Shayad unlahze kalameyee be fekretun nareside.
It had strange taste†Maybe, you couldn't think of any word at that time.
Roya: Ye cheez dashthin, ye dune, conversation dashtim tuye ketabemun, bad raje be
We had something, we had a conversation in our book, then, it was explaining
tambeye qazahaye jadid bud mestle snails inha, masalan dashstand raje be halazun
different tastes, they were new foods, like snail, for example they were
harf mizadand, areh bad in kalamaro unja raje be qaza man didam.
talking about the snails, yes, they used this word, I saw this word about food.
SA: Rast migid shayad tu un zamineha areh. Tame qaza, nemidunam khode qaza ham
You are right, maybe in that context, yes. The taste of the meal might be
ajibe. Areh chon man nemidunam tu un zamine fek kardam ke maniye jomle ye
unfamiliar for them. I didn't know that it is used for food, so I thought that the
zarreh ebham dareh.
sentence is a little bit unclear.
Sona: Un paeenish cheeye? The library that I borrow chee?
What is the one below? What?
Roya: Borrow book
SA: Ye cheez ro borrow mikonid dige doroste?
You borrow something, don't you?
Roya: Khob ma didim (.)
Ok, we thought that (.)
Appendix 43

Meaningful Pair 6 (Roya & Sona): Session 3

Roya: Vai nim saat kheili ziyade.
Oh, thirty minutes is too much.

Sona: Hamin hala panj deqiqeyee tamum mishe. [laugh]
We’ll finish it right away, in five minutes.

Roya: Hala chera adam enqad rahat ye dastani ro mikhune be nazaresh jomalat sade ast
When you are listening to a story it seems very simple, but when you want to
vall milhad benevise enqad sakht mishe.
wrire it, it is very difficult. Why is it so?

Paul, I had a man dashtam I had a terrible yesterday?

Roya: Na inja ham mige. Terrible yesterday.
No, she also says it here.

Sona: Tu ye dune, in jomlato shenidi ke mige
Did you hear the sentence that she said 'I have to show man majburam'
I have to show man majburam

Roya: To shop, ahan, bad mige ke yesterday, bad ye cheezi raje ba computeresh goft,
Then she says that 'yesterday', then she said something about
computer chee?
her computer, her computer what?

Sona: Mon computer o nashnidam.
I didn’t hear 'computer'.

Roya: My computer chee? My computer computeresh motmaennan kharab shode. My
'My computer' what? 'My computer' I am sure that her computer was broken
down.

Sona: Az khodemun jomle besazim.
Let’s make some sentences in our own words.

Roya: Unum, nemidunam ye cheezi raje be computer mige bad mige I had to
I don’t know, she says something about 'computer' then she says 'I had to'.

Sona: I had to

Roya: Back back back shop

Sona: To ino nemfahmi man chee neveshtam? I have to
Can you tell me what I’ve written here?

Roya: I had to

Sona: Have to migoft?

Roya: Na mige man majbur budam dareh raje be diruz harf mizane, I had to back
No, she said that I was forced to, she is talking about yesterday,

Sona: Shop

Roya: Shop, bad mige the city shop,
Then she says 'the city shop',

Sona: To kheili behtar az man misfahamiya.
You can understand better than me.

Roya: The city shop chee?
'The city shop what?

Sona: Maqazeey shahr.
The city shop,

Man faqat shenidam ke ye chee, resturanesh goft vahshaitake,
I just heard that, she said that the restaurant was terrible,
Roya: گفت رستوران مربوط به مامانش می‌شود.
شکایت داشت که رستورانی برای او وابسته بود.
Sona: نبا حداکثر به مامانش می‌گذشت.
Roya: نه، این موضوع به مامانش ارتباط نداشت.
Sona: گفت، 'موم'، به میان آمده است. شهریا، چه کسی می‌گفت؟
Roya: 'موم'، او گفت، 'موم' زمانی که ... و 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: در حال خیلی بزرگ، به صورت کامل شنیدم، ولی وقتی می‌گفتم آنها نبود.
Roya: هر چه زمانی که می‌گفت 'موم'، شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: اصلاً امکان فردی نیست که نسبت به چیزی دوم بیشتر گفت.
Roya: این امکانی ندارد که بیشتر گفت.
Sona: در عین حال خیلی بزرگ، به صورت کامل شنیدم، ولی وقتی می‌گفت 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Roya: 'موم'، او گفت، 'موم' زمانی که ... و 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: در عین حال خیلی بزرگ، به صورت کامل شنیدم، ولی وقتی می‌گفت 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Roya: هر چه زمانی که می‌گفت 'موم'، شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: این امکانی ندارد که بیشتر گفت.
Roya: این امکانی ندارد که بیشتر گفت.
Sona: این امکانی ندارد که بیشتر گفت.
Roya: هر چه زمانی که می‌گفت 'موم'، شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: در عین حال خیلی بزرگ، به صورت کامل شنیدم، ولی وقتی می‌گفت 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Roya: 'موم'، او گفت، 'موم' زمانی که ... و 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: در عین حال خیلی بزرگ، به صورت کامل شنیدم، ولی وقتی می‌گفت 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Roya: 'موم'، او گفت، 'موم' زمانی که ... و 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: در عین حال خیلی بزرگ، به صورت کامل شنیدم، ولی وقتی می‌گفت 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Roya: 'موم'، او گفت، 'موم' زمانی که ... و 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: در عین حال خیلی بزرگ، به صورت کامل شنیدم، ولی وقتی می‌گفت 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Roya: 'موم'، او گفت، 'موم' زمانی که ... و 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: در عین حال خیلی بزرگ، به صورت کامل شنیدم، ولی وقتی می‌گفت 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Roya: 'موم'، او گفت، 'موم' زمانی که ... و 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: در عین حال خیلی بزرگ، به صورت کامل شنیدم، ولی وقتی می‌گفت 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Roya: 'موم'، او گفت، 'موم' زمانی که ... و 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: در عین حال خیلی بزرگ، به صورت کامل شنیدم، ولی وقتی می‌گفت 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Roya: 'موم'، او گفت، 'موم' زمانی که ... و 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: در عین حال خیلی بزرگ، به صورت کامل شنیدم، ولی وقتی می‌گفت 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Roya: 'موم'، او گفت، 'موم' زمانی که ... و 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: در عین حال خیلی بزرگ، به صورت کامل شنیدم، ولی وقتی می‌گفت 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Roya: 'موم'، او گفت، 'موم' زمانی که ... و 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: در عین حال خیلی بزرگ، به صورت کامل شنیدم، ولی وقتی می‌گفت 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Roya: 'موم'، او گفت، 'موم' زمانی که ... و 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: در عین حال خیلی بزرگ، به صورت کامل شنیدم، ولی وقتی می‌گفت 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Roya: 'موم'، او گفت، 'موم' زمانی که ... و 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: در عین حال خیلی بزرگ، به صورت کامل شنیدم، ولی وقتی می‌گفت 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Roya: 'موم'، او گفت، 'موم' زمانی که ... و 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: در عین حال خیلی بزرگ، به صورت کامل شنیدم، ولی وقتی می‌گفت 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Roya: 'موم'، او گفت، 'موم' زمانی که ... و 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: در عین حال خیلی بزرگ، به صورت کامل شنیدم، ولی وقتی می‌گفت 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Roya: 'موم'، او گفت، 'موم' زمانی که ... و 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Sona: در عین حال خیلی بزرگ، به صورت کامل شنیدم، ولی وقتی می‌گفت 'موم'، رستورانی که شاید برای آنها نبود.
Roya: 'موم'، او گفت، 'موم' زمانی که ... و 'موم'، Roya: گفت رستوران مربوط به مامانش می‌شود.
Sona: نبا حداکثر به مامانش می‌گذشت.
Roya: نه، این موضوع به مامانش ارتباط نداشت.
Sona: گفت، 'موم'، به میان آمده است. شهریا، چه کسی می‌گفت?
Roya: گفت، 'موم'، به میان آمده است. شهریا، چه کسی می‌گفت?
Sona: گفت، 'موم'، به میان آمده است. شهریا، چه کسی می‌گفت?
Roya: گفت، 'موم'، به میان آمده است. شهریا، چه کسی می‌گفت?
Sona: گفت، 'موم'، به میان آمده است. شهریا، چه کسی می‌گفت?
Roya: گفت، 'موم'، به میان آمده است. شهریا، چه کسی می‌گفت?
Sona: گفت، 'موم'، به میان آمده است. شهریا، چه کسی می‌گفت?
Roya: گفت، 'موم'، به میان آمده است. شهریا، چه کسی می‌گفت?
Sona: گفت، 'موم'، به میان آمده است. شهریا، چه کسی می‌گفت?
Roya: گفت، 'موم'، به میان آمده است. شهریا، چه کسی می‌گفت?
Sona: گفت، 'موم'، به میان آمده است. شهریا، چه کسی می‌گفت?
Roya: گفت، 'موم'، به میان آمده است. شهریا، چه کسی می‌گفت?
Sona: گفت، 'موم'، به میان آمده است. شهریا، چه کسی می‌گفت?
Roya: I had a terrible yesterday, my computer, I had to back shop, the city shop, restaurant's mum was terrible in the evening my friends(…) in the afternoon the woman that who was a (. ) famous actress (. ) listening emun kheili zaif-e.

115 We are very weak at ' listening'.

Sona: Male man ke kheili vahshatnake, hamash taqqalob mikonam. My listening is very terrible, I am always cheating in the class.

Roya: Basse dige That's enough.

120 Sona: Nemidanam man ke aslan nemidanam. In jomalat aslan yadam rafte. I don't know, I don't know at all. I’ve completely forgotten these sentences.

Roya: [Laugh] Esmeto benevis.

Write your name.

Sona: Chejuri xxx

125 How

Roya: I had to back shop the city shop restaurant mum was terrible

Sona: To sare emtahanhaye cheezo chee kar nikardi?

What did you do in the exams?

Roya: Chee?

What?

Sona: In

Roya: Listening?

Sona: Areh.

Yes.

130 Roya: Khob un sohbat masalan raje be in bud ya inbud areh

Ok, the exam was about, for example, this or that, yes.

Sona: Tick zadan

Check mark

Roya: Masalan bayaed begi raje ba car pul harf mizanand ya maslan.

For example, you had to say whether they were talking about a car or money or for example.

Sona: Ma han ke sari ye kar beshe. Vali be nazar man khub harf sad haa.

We are used to doing things quickly. But she was speaking very well.

Roya: Behketer inke halite sad dasht, eine in dishabe man shode budesh dasht aram harf mizad.

She had a very sad voice, she was speaking very sadly.

Sona: Tu in New Interchange didi? Jiq oviq mikonanad?

Have you seen in 'New Interchange'? They are making lots of noise.

Roya: Uhm.

Sona: Roya basse man ino ke aslan hichi yadam nemiyad.

Roya, that's enough, I can't remember anything of it.

135 Sona: Maslan bayaed begi raje ba car pul harf mizanand ya maslan.

Roya: Areh man ham nemitunam jomle benevisam.

Yes, I also can’t write any more.

Sona: Nim saat vaqt bud, se deqiqeye [laugh], zaban nemirafim che eftezahi mishod.

It was half an hour, thirty minutes. How awful it was if we didn’t come to language school.

Roya: Khob ma darim zabane dovrom yad migrim kheili ham bad nist, hamintorish ham

Ok, we are learning second language, it is not too bad, we are far more better kheili az baqiye joloyeem.

than many people.

Sona: xxx

140 Roya: Please tamum shod.

It is finished.

SA: Chegad neveshtin?

How much did you write?

Sona: Kheili kan.

145 Very little

Roya: Kheili kan, ma faqat fahmidim mozu chive, aslan nemitunim jomle benevisim.

Very little, we only understood what it was about, we can’t write sentences.

SA: Mozu ro midunid be farsi?

Do you know what it was about in Farsi?

150

155

160

165
Roya: Ye cheezhayee

Somehow

SA: Khob hamuno be zabane khodetuno bargardunid.

Ok, write it in your own language.

Sona: Farsi benevisim? Hala bishtar az in ham akhe farsi ham nemidunim. Akharesh

Can we write in Farsi? Now we don't know more than this, even in Farsi.

Roya: Na dar in had ke masalan yeki dareh mige diruz ruze badi dashtam, computeram

No, we understood that, for example, someone is saying that she had a very intori shode bud raftam ye maqazeye, bad majbur shodam beram city shop, bad day yesterday. Something happened to her computer, I went to a shop, then restaurane mamanam intori bud,

I must go to the city shop, my Mum's restaurant was sort of,

SA: Khob majbur shodam be maqazeye beram ro neveshtin?

Ok, did you write I had to go to the shop?

Roya: Areh I had a back shop, I had to back

Yes

SA: I had to what? Khob, dige

Ok,

Roya: Badesh ye cheezi raje be city shop goft ma aslan yademun nist.

Then she said something about 'city shop'. We don't remember it at all.

SA: Khob.

Ok,

Roya: Masalan intori azash bardasht darim dar hadde hamin loqathayee ke neveshtam.

We have written whatever we've understood from the text, something like this.

Feedback session 3

SA: Ok. In matne asli hast.

This is the original text.

Roya: ee Cheqad harf code?

How much she has spoken!!!!

SA: Shoma moqayese konid harfhatuno ba in.

Compare your own text with this.

Roya: I had a terrible birthday yesterday. Birthday. Nearly everything, oh oh, man aslan

I didn't hear this at all.

Sona: Man ham nashnidam.

I didn't hear either.

Roya: Nearly everything went wrong.

Sona: Nearly hame cheez kharab bud

Everything went wrong!

Roya: Everything went wrong, the computer that uncle

Did she really say this?

Sona: Vagean inharo avord?

Yes, I heard a 'broke'.

Roya: Bill gave me broke, areh man ye broke shenidam. And the man who came to mend it couldn't fix it natunest tameereesh kone. So I will have to take it back to the shop

I invited them they didn't come.

Roya: And said that the invitation I sent him [don't] arrive

Sona: Vaista bebinam mige ke man motazer budam baraye telefon va gofesh ke chee?
Wait, let me see, she says that I was waiting for his phone, she said what?
Roya: Telefon zad o goft ke.
Sona: Davate.
Invitation.
Roya: Invitation man ferestade budam barash bedasteoh nareside bud, un davatname.
The 'invitation' that I sent him hadn’t arrived, that invitation.
But there were some good things. Anima chekhaye khubi ham bud. Mum gave me a
But there were some good things.
radio alarm clock which works well. In the afternoon dad took me to an old woman
Sona: Yani chee? Dad geref,
What does it mean? Dad took,
Roya: Who is a future teller yani chee, pedaram dad be man ye dune,
What does it mean, my father gave me a,
Sona: Dad inja took ke dadan nemishe.
Dad, here 'took' doesn’t mean to give.
Roya: Chera geref baraye man to an old woman
Why, he took for me?
Sona: Ye ja goft man mikhastam in jomlaro bezaram migoftam hamishe fek miknam
She said in one place, I wanted to write this sentence, I am always thinking
bayad beshe took for me.
that it should be 'took for me'.
But there were some good things.
Sona: Cheezhaye khubi ham bud.
Roya: Mom gave me a
But there were some good things.
radio alarm clock which works well. In the afternoon dad took me to an old woman
Sona: Yani chee? Dad geref,
What does it mean? Dad took,
Roya: Who is a future teller yani chee, pedaram dad be man ye dune,
What does it mean, my father gave me a,
Sona: Dad inja took ke dadan nemishe.
Dad, here 'took' doesn’t mean to give.
Roya: Chera geref baraye man to an old woman
Why, he took for me?
Sona: Ye ja goft man mikhastam in jomlaro bezaram migoftam hamishe fek miknam
She said in one place, I wanted to write this sentence, I am always thinking
bayad beshe took for me.
that it should be 'took for me'.
Roya: Aha raje be ayande migoft.
Aha, she was telling about future.
Sona: Un goftesh ke ye ruzi,
She said that one day,
Roya: One day I am going to be a famous act- actress
Sona: Man ye dune
I a
Roya: Man ye dune cheez misham ye honarpisheye mashhuri misham
I will be a thing, I will be a famous actress.
……………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………
Roya: Uhm.
Sona: Aha yedune falgire zan
Aha, a fortune teller,
Roya: Aha raje be ayande migoft.
Aha, she was telling about future.
Sona: Un goftesh ke ye ruzi,
She said that one day,
Roya: One day I am going to be a famous act- actress
Sona: Man ye dune
I a
Roya: Man ye dune cheez misham ye honarpisheye mashhuri misham
I will be a thing, I will be a famous actress.
……………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………
Sona: Any way yani bektaim?
Roya: Begzarim,
Anyway means anyway?
Sona: Anyway, un gushvare talayee, which are really beautiful, they are the best present I
for the earrings
have ever had
Sona: Behtarin badiyee ke man tabal dashteam.
The best present that I have ever had.
Roya: With lots of love from, ye name vase kasi neveshte. Mariyana.
She has written a letter to someone.
SA: Hala ba jomalate khodetun moqayese konid. Che bakhshhayee az main ro gerefin.
Now, compare it with your own sentences. See which parts of the text you've written.
Roya: Hamasho tarpihan gerefinti! [laugh]
We have almost got all of it!
Sona: A slack kheillhasho nashnidim.
We didn't hear most of the text.
Roya: Vai aslan nemindunem taziye birthday-e.
I didn’t know that the subject was about birthday.
Sona: I had a terrible birthday
Roya: [My computer]
Sona: [In chee mishe manish?]
What does this mean?
Roya: Nearly everything, in ye halati fek mikonam ha shabiye ye estelaehe masalan hame
I think this is somehow similar to an idiom, it means that chee bad bud bad pish raft. 'Went wrong went wrong yani bad pish raft'.
Sona: Went wrong, bad pish raft
Roya: It went bad.
Sona: [Uncle]
What is uncle?
Roya: Bill gave me, mige computeri ke uncle, She says that the computer that 'uncle',
Sona: Amu Bill dad be man,
Uncle Bill gave me,
Roya: Amum, amu Bill aha, man ino ba qabze cheez, ye qabze ab o barg o telephone
My uncle, aha, uncle Bill, I had taken it for that bill, bill for water, electricty
and telephone, I had taken it for that by mistake. I didn't pay attention. B is
written in capital, I think the spelling of that word is also 'bill'.
Sona: Qabzha,
Bills,
Roya: Broke shekast. And the man
Broke,
Sona: Va mardi ke umad,
And the man who came,
Roya: Tamireshe kone natunest uno fix it
To mend it couldn't 'fix it'.
Sona: Mend chee mishe?
What does mend mean?
Where? I don't know, it means the same to repair.
Sona: Bebin fehmimad fehmimad to Bill o ba kodum cheez eshtebah gerefti ha.
See, I understood that you have taken Bill for which word,
Roya: Un fek konam B-I-L-E –e, so I'll have to
I think that is B-I-L-E-.
Sona: Surat hesab
Bill,
Roya: Areh surat hesab.
Yes bill,
Sona: Chee bad surat hesab.
What was bill, was it bill?
...........................So I'll man badasham mige ke bargardundam uno be
Then she says that I returned it to the shop,
maqace, ma in ye tikkaosh fehmimim. Bebin fek on to avval ino fehmidi, bad in
I understood this part, see, I have understood this, but I have not understood
hamaro nafanmodi. Khob [laugh] vali gofi computer dareh, rajah be computer hurf
these, Ok, but you told that it has a 'computer'. You said something about
zadi
computer.
Roya: Muluq behateere inke unha ham hame chee o talaffoz nemikonand. Male
You know what, they don't pronounce most of the letters. It is because of
pronunciation eshun-e.
their pronunciation that we can't understand.

Sona: The CD shelves, to gofti chee? The city

You said what?

Roya: City shop [laugh] the CD shelves,
Sona: Shelve ham khundim ha, which ke my dad put up.

We have also read about 'shelves', that

Roya: Pedaram tush gozashte bud fell down immediately
That my, that in it
Sona: Shelve shelve kheili asune.
'Shelves, shelves, it is very easy.

Roya: Oftade bud paeen ye dafe. Immediately
It fell down immediately
Sona: Foran.
Immediately.

Roya: The restaurant I took my mum and dad migre restaurani ke man raftam donbale
She says that the restaurant that I went
pedar va madaram kheili vahshatnak bud.
to pick up my father and mother was very terrible.

Sona: Na baba in nemishe
No, this can't be,

Roya: Chera?
Why?

Sona: Resturani ke man geref-
The restaurant that I took-

Roya: Took my mum and dad migre donbaleshun raftan mishe, masalan yeki mire
She says that I went to pick up them, for example
donbale yeki varmidari mibarish.
someone goes somewhere to pick him or her up.

Sona: The friends duste man,
My friend,
Roya: Dustam ke davat karde budam naymadand.
The friend that I invited didn't come.

Sona: Ma ke inharo aslan nashnidim. Sepas dar bad az zohr yeki az dustan, waiting for
We didn't hear these at all. Then in the afternoon, one of the friends,

Roya: Man motazeresh budam,
I was waiting for,

Sona: Telefon kard o goftes ke the invitation
Phoned and said that
Roya: Cheqad rahate vagti mikhuni vali aslant nemishe benevisi.
How easy it is when one is reading, but one can't write it at all.

Sona: The invitation I sent him
Roya: Aslan engar hamunjayee ke ma harf mizanim minevisand. Davatnamee ke man
The invitation that I sent him hadn't arrived
It seems to me that they are writing very similar to our speaking. The
barash ferestade budam un nageresfta bud.

Sona: In ba mazzeh hast, migre mamaneshe dade behesh ye radio,
This is funny, she says that her Mum gave her a 'radio',

Roya: Alarm clock
Sona: Arm e clock
It is 'arm clock'

Roya: Radio alarm clock in radio hayee ke zang mizare. Ke kheili khub kar mikone. Works well

Sona: In ba mazzeh bud babash behesh ke ayandaro migof.
This was funny, her Dad took her to a fortune teller,

Roya: Fortune teller che ba mazzeh teller mishe guyandeye ayande. Teller mani guyande mide
How funny! 'Fortune teller means future predictor, teller means teller

Roya: To talk about 'radio', phone a radio, or make a phone call. A kind of radio that rings. That works quite well.

Sona: In ba mazzeh bud babash behesh ke ayandaro migof.
This was funny, her Dad took her to a fortune teller,

Roya: Fortune teller che ba mazzeh teller mishe guyandeye ayande. Teller mani guyande mide
How funny! 'Fortune teller means future predictor, teller means teller

Sona: Gofeshe ke ye ruzi I'm going to be a famous actress. Any way yani chee? Begzarim.
She said that one day

598
Roya: Thank you very much for the gold earrings.
Sona: Yani in gold earrings o dirsteh behesh dade
She means that her friend gave her this gold earrings

Roya: Marianna,
Sona: Marianna,
Roya: [Laugh] Which are really beautiful
Sona: Be nazare to moshkele ma chiye?
In your opinion, what is our problem?
Roya: Moshkele ma syllabharo nemidunim che juri reayat mishe. Talaffozhash hano balad
Our problem is that we don’t know how syllables are pronounced. We don’t
know the pronunciation.
Sona: Yani az in hame-
You mean from all these-
Roya: Bebin bachehayee ke zaban mikhunand ve darsi vaeye phonetic o inha darand,
See, language students have a phonetics course, they study, for example,
masalan talaffoz kardane kalamaro,
how words are pronounced.
Sona: Cherea ma nemitunim cheez konim? Gofii bachehayee zaban chee?
In your opinion, what is our problem?
Roya: Ye darsi o migzarunand baraye hamin raayat kardane talaffoz kardano phonetic o injar
cheeza,
They have a course for this pronunciation, 'Phonetic' and things like that.
Sona: Fek kon az in hame,
I think from all of these,
Roya: Aslan ava shenasteye, bad mifahmand ke chejuri talaffoz mishe, ma ke un darso
It is phonology, then they understand that how it is pronounced, we don’t
nemishinim ke. Midani ma hamintor ke kalame haro minevisim talaffozeshun
have such a course. You know, we pronounce the words in the same way that
mikonim, vali unha bala o paen mire sedashun mibini tu pronunciation hamun che
they are written, but they have an intonation, high and low pitch, you see, they
juri dars mide.
learn them in pronunciation course.
Sona: Areh.
Roya: Masalan unha migan I can’t vali vaqti mikhan began I can migan I can
For example, they say ‘I can’t’ but when they want to say ‘I can’ they say ‘I can’.
Sona: Vali kheili cheezharo nemishnavim.
But we don’t hear most of the things.
Roya: Bara hamin adam ye matniro mifah- mikhune Hameye kalematesho balade vali nemishnave.
For this reason one can understand the text that she reads, know all the words but can’t hear.
Sona: Moshkele pronunciation –e.
So it is a pronunciation problem.
Roya: Yes.
Sona: Bashe, vali az in faqat cheqad cheeze kam, aslan kheili haro nashnideh
Ok, but how little we have understood from this text, we didn’t hear most of them.
Roya: Kash ino dobare bezare gush bedim naa. Hala midunim gaziyashe chiye.
I wish she played it again, so that we can listen to it. Now we know the subject.
Sona: Areh, hala behesh begim.
Yes, now we’ll tell her.
Roya: Finished.
Appendix 44

Meaningful Pair 7: (Fariba & Simin) Baseline

Simin: If you go
Fariba: We go
Simin: If we go in the summer
Fariba: There are more tourist and it is very hot if we go at Christmas
Simin: If there are, ye lahge chon inja, aren't many aren't, many
One moment, since here tourist and the weather is
Fariba: Agar ma take
If we
Simin: Takes, takes nemikhad ke
It doesn't need 'takes'.
Fariba: Na
No
Simin: Takes inja ye takes S migireh. Here, takes' receives an S.
Fariba: But we, we are
Simin: Anma ma, are
But we
Fariba: Agar ma berim
If we go
Simin: Hast anma
But it is
Fariba: Anma it costs
But
Simin: It is is nemikhad? na
Doesn't it need an 'is'? No
Fariba: Cost fel avorde, anma an, xx we aren't see khob
It has used a verb 'cost'. But it
Simin: Aren't see, khob inja gozashte miyarim. Had (.) had more, able to yani chee? Ok
Ok, we use past tense here. What does 'able to' mean?
Fariba: I (.) nemidunam nemiporsi?
I don't know. Do you ask her?
Simin: Velesh kon.
Leave it.
Fariba: Found
Simin: Na in gozashte mishe
No it is past.
Fariba: Found
Simin: Found
Fariba: Are dige
Yes it is
Simin: Are hum (.) is am
Fariba: No no. mage gozashte nabud?
Wasn't it past?
Simin: Gozashte areh. Past, yes.
Fariba: Gozashte. Vojud dareh bebin wasn't, budan
Past. There is,
Simin: I'll was
Fariba: I was
Simin: Happy if I had
Fariba: اگر من بودم، من بیشتری می‌رفتمنم. من می‌رفتمنم. می‌رفتمنم. 

Simin: اگر من بودم، اگر من بودم. من بیشتری می‌رفتمنم. من بیشتری می‌رفتمنم. 

Fariba: اگر من بودم باید با شما یا ن؟ 

Simin: اگر من بودم باید با شما یا ن؟ 

Fariba: نمیدانم 

Simin: اگر ما بخواهیم، اگر ما بخواهیم. 

SA: فله صحیح ممکنه گذشته باشه یا حال باشه. 

Simin: اگر ما بخواهیم، 

Fariba: درست نمی‌گذارم. درست نمی‌گذارم. 

Simin: اگر ما بخواهیم، اگر ما بخواهیم. 

SA: یعنی ما باید نوشته‌یم؟ 

Simin: چه؟ 

Fariba: درست نمی‌گذارم. درست نمی‌گذارم. 

Simin: اگر ما بخواهیم، 

Fariba: اگر ما بخواهیم. 

Simin: اگر ما بخواهیم. 

Fariba: اگر ما بخواهیم. 

Simin: اگر ما بخواهیم. 

SA: زمان نواخت همان دارید اجلا ناکنید. داد دقیقه‌ی دیگر دارید بازه‌ی در نظرم. 

Simin: اگر ما 

Fariba: حتماً 

Simin: اگر ما بخواهیم. 

Fariba: اگر ما بخواهیم. 

Simin: اگر ما بخواهیم. 

Fariba: اگر ما بخواهیم. 

Simin: اگر ما بخواهیم. 

Fariba: اگر ما بخواهیم. 

Simin: اگر ما بخواهیم.
Simin: Man
I
Fariba: Budam? Arreh dige
Was? Yes?
Simin: Budam [ba shoma
Was [with you
Fariba: Budam [jaye shoma, was bayad bashe fek konam. I spend man kharj mikardam ye
Were [in place of] you, it should be 'was' I think, I spend a month in
mah dar
Simin: Vaqti shoma bashe are bayad inja ke. Nega man o man o to man o to
If it is 'you', here you have to use 'are'. See, I and you, I and you
Fariba: Uno ke qablesh bayad mighe, I spent man kharj mikardam gozashteh che jariye?
If it comes first, I spend, what is the past tense of it?
Simin: I spend
Fariba: Spend hamun spend-e?
It is the same 'spend'?
Simin: Spend
Fariba: Spond, hum? Dorostfe fek konam.
I think it is correct.
Simin: I spond,
Fariba: No, I couldn't man nemitanam. Agar man
I can't, if I
If I, see all of them are past.
Fariba: Na in gozashteh hast. Age man budam miraftam unja,
No, this is past. If I were, went there
Simin: I had
Fariba: I had, man mipardakhtam
I pay
Simin: Koja gozashteh koja bud?
Where was it past?
Fariba: Inahe bebin inja, agar man miraftam inja,
Here, see here, if I went there
Simin: Bud ye cheez moshakhas beshe zamanesh, zamanesh
Then, the tense must be clear, the tense
Fariba: Agar man miraftam be espaniya man dashtam kharkonam baraye sohbate ,
If I went to Spain, I had to pay for conversation, no, it is past tense
na in hamun cheeez gozashteh mishe.
Simin: Gozashteh mishe. Khoob,
It is past, ok
Fariba: Khoob,
Ok
Simin: Well you go, beza bebinam akharesh in koja shod. You if you pay, fek konam
I see what it is.
I think it is
Simin: soali bayad estefade beshe. Shoma miraftin you beza fek konam bebinam
in question form. You would go
Fariba: let me think, let me see if it is correct?
I am not sure if it is past.
Simin: Agar shoma, you aren't have
Ok, if you go, the same present tense, if you
Fariba: Aren't, have
Simin: To
Fariba: Shoma x shoma mibinid
You you see
Simin: You see, I've got some Spanish friends dustaye espaniyayee
Spanish friends
170 Fariba: In cor- cordoba
Simin: In cordoba
Fariba: You be able to –e? in chiye? Be able to

What is this?
Simin: Azashun miporsam,
175 Fariba: Man
Simin: I (.) I
Fariba: Man minevisam baraye unha, ayande ast.

I will write them, it is future.
Simin: Ayande ast? ayande going to bayad biyaram pas.
Is it future? If it is future, so we have to use 'going to'.
Fariba: Na na mige man baraye unha minevisam hamin ke shoma mikhain berin.
Hale dige?

180 No, no, no, it says I will write them when you want to go. It is present tense. Isn't it?
Simin: Areh
Yes.
Fariba: I am nabayad benevisim?
Don't we write 'I am'?
Simin: Man injaro benevis I am benevis, ye jaye dige ham budesh fek konam

I here write write there was somewhere else, I think so.
Fariba: I am, naa
No
Simin: I am ham nemishe. (.)Will you if you like, mige xxx amna agar man

185 The same it says but if I
Fariba: Amma agar man bemunam ba dustam
But if I stay with my friend
Simin: Agar man budam
If I were

190 Fariba: Agar man mundam ba dustam,
If I stay with my friend
Simin: I studied (. ) mundam ba dustam I have to pay them. If I sta- (. ) if zamanesh

I stayed with my friend its tense
moshakkhase. Agar man (. ) mundam ba dustat ba dustane shoma, mundam I have to

195 is clear. If I stayed with your friend with your friend, I stayed pay for akharesh x x na?
the end no?
Fariba: Khob in sade bayad bashe. Hum?
Ok, this must be simple.

200 Fariba: Sad east dige mige man dashtam
It is simple, it says I had
Simin: I have to
Fariba: Amma agar man mimundam ba dustam, man areh in gozashte ast. Areh, I stay ,

205 But if I would stay with my friend, I yes this is past tense, yes,
stay hamun ED migire areh?
The same it receives an ED, yes?
Simin: Areh. Amma chee? I stay e chiye? ED-e?
Yes, but what? It is 'I stay' what? Is it ED?
Fariba: Aha areh, stayed, in ham mishe had
Aha yes, this is also 'had'.

210 Simin: Had
Fariba: In fek mikonam cheez-e, sad east. It isn't
I think this is thing. It is simple.

215 Simin: Necessary
Fariba: No it isn't necessary they want to, areh in sade ast, agar shoma
Yes, it is simple, if you
Simin: Shoma
You
230 Fariba: Begirid
You take
Simin: Begirid darse engelisi ro
You give English lessons
Fariba: Az unha
To them
235 Simin: Areh.
Yes
Fariba: Bedid, dadan give
Give, give
Simin: Be unha
To them
Fariba: In areh be able to yani chee?
This, yes, what is 'be able to' for?
Simin: Ma in be able to nemifahim, se ta ja ham hastesh nemidunim yani chee? Be able to.
I can't understand 'be able to'. It is in three places, what is it for?
Fariba: Yes
Simin: Khob
Ok,
Fariba: You can
Simin: You can stay there
Fariba: Shoma mitunid bemanid, khob inahash.
You can stay, ok, here
Simin: Ye jaye dige ham hast ina ina ina
Another place, here, here, here
250 Fariba: Shoma mitunid areh inha ham sade ast.
You can, yes, here is also simple
Simin: Areh, in hamash sad east.
Yes, these are all simple
Fariba: Khob ye dune ham in-e.
Ok, one more is here.
Simin: I can in gozashte ast haa.(.) Na?
This is past no?
Fariba: Shoma mitunid begirid
You can take
Simin: Could
Fariba: Could –e?
Is it 'could'?
Simin: Areh dige.
Yes
270 Fariba: Could. could, /could/ areh? na na in ham darch available , L esho ina
Yes? No, no this also has got one,
Simin: Dige chee bud? hala nemidanim che kar kardin.(.) bebin inja aslan zamanesho
What was else? Now we don't know what we've done. See the tenses here
mibini? Agar ma, agar man bekham yad begiram engelisi shoma , aha age shoma yad
275 see? If we, if I want to learn English, you, aha, if you learn, you
begirid shoma bayad berid be espaniya. man agar man (.)
you must go to Spain, I if I
Fariba: Agar man budam jaye shoma, ino dareh mige. Man mimandam yek mah dar cheez.
If I were you, it talks about this. I would stay one month
In hamine mige age man budam jaye shoma
This is the same, if I were you
Simin: Agar man budam shoma
If I were you
Fariba: |Jaye shoma
285 Instead of you
Simin: | Jave shoma areh manish ine.
    Instead of you yes, that is the meaning
Fariba: Na man nemitunam
       No, I can't
    290 Simin: If we, na ino fek konam chee beshe haa sade biyad haa.
       No, I think this is simple
Fariba: Man khurj mikardam, gozashte ast dige, spend.
       I would spend, it is past
Simin: A month, (.) no I couldn't
    295 Fariba: I had pay areh I could doroste.
       Yes, 'I could' is correct.
Simin: Areh agar man miraftam.
       Yes, if I went
Fariba: Dorost neveshtim fek konam, in var ham darim? Na.
    300 I think we've written it correctly. We have another verb here? No
Simin: Miye man miraftam be espaniya man (.)
       It says I would go to Spain I
Fariba: Be able to yadet bashe kam mishe haa. (.) tamum shod?
    305 Remember is it finished?
Simin: Hamash? Un paeenasho xxx nemidunam chera. If we go if we go xx doroste.
       All of them? The ones below, I don't know why. Correct
Fariba: Biya
       Here
Simin: Tamum shod
    310 It is finished
Fariba: Finished.

605
Appendix 45

Meaningful pair 7: (Simin & Fariba) Session 1

Simin: Zamayere mosuli.
Relative clauses

Fariba: Saaniyan do jomleye saade raa be ham rabt midahand.
Secondly, they join two sentences together.

Simin: Dar mesale dovom who jaygozine she shode, ke, saaniyan do jomleye sad era be
In the second example, 'who' replaces 'she', which, secondly, they join two
ham rabt midahand. What's the name of the student she just came in. Aha mesele
simple sentences together.

Simin: Dar mesaale dovvom who jaygozine she shode, ke, saniyan do jomleye sad era be
In the second example, 'who' replaces 'she', which, secondly, they join two
ham rabt midahand. What's the name of the student she just came in. Aha mesele
simple sentences together.

Fariba: Uhm, motadaveltarin zamayere mosuli.
The most common relative clauses.
Simin: Who va whom baraye ashkhas estefade mishavand.

Fariba: Va which baraye ashkha, gahi ogat mitavan dar ebarathaye mosuli bejaye who
And 'which' is used for objects. Sometimes, it is possible to use 'that' instead
whom which az that estefade kard. I don’t like people
of 'who', 'whom' and 'which'.

Simin: Baraye ashkhas who o whom o,
For people, 'who' and 'whom'.

Fariba: In dasté mun hast, hala to cheez nakon. Fahmide?
We will keep this (input page), now don't do anything. Do you understand?

Simin: Areh, age bekhahim avaz konim bad az chee miyarim?
If we want to change it, what do we use after it?

The subject, when it is a thing.

Simin: Vajhe faeli baraye ashya.
Subject case for things

Fariba: The man, hamishe badeshun miyad mibini.
It always follows them, see.

Simin: Areh.
Yes.

Fariba: The man that you meet.

Simin: Whom ke mamulan dar vajhe mafuli va mafule harfe esafe bekar miravad, dar
'Whom' which is normally used in object and object of preposition case, is
mohavereye engelisii besiyar qeire mami ast.
rather unusual in English conversation.

Fariba: Ebarathaye mosuli be do daste tagstim mishavad zaruri va qeire zaruri,
The relative clauses are divided into two types: defining and non-defining
ebarathaye zaruri [reading input sheet]

Simin: Dar ebarathaye zaruri.
In defining clauses,

Fariba: Hamun, bade inha miyad dige na? bad az fael miyad.
The same, it follows these, doesn’t it? It follows the subject.

Simin: Dar ebarathaye zaruri makhbassan dar sable mohavereye mitavan az that be jaye
In defining clauses, especially in conversation, it is possible to use 'that' instead
digar zamayer estefade kard. Pas az that bishhtar estefade mishe.
of other relative pronouns. So 'that' is more frequently used.

Fariba: Khob, that estefade mikonim.
Ok, we use 'that'.

Simin: Dar ebarathaye zaruri.
In defining clauses,
Fariba: Agar zamir dar vajhe mafali va ya, If the pronoun is in the object position, and or,
Simin: Qaleban hazf mishavad. Yani in man hazf mishe! Aha na hamina that o inha hazf e. Dar ebarathaye zaruri agar zamir dar vajhe mafali va ya dar vajhe mafule is omitted. In defining clauses, if the pronoun is in the object or object of hasfe ezafe bashad qaleban hazf mishavad. preposition case, it is usually omitted.
Fariba: [qaleban hazf mishavad. Areh dige ina budand. Khob ebarathaye qeire zaruri [reading input sheet]
classes
Simin: The desk in the corner
Fariba: The desk in the corner which is
Simin: Covered in books, yes
70 Which one.
Fariba: Komodo ke pushide shode dakhele areh. I've just met Mrs. Harris,
Which is covered with books, yes
Simin: Who works in the library.
Fariba: Uhm, motavajjeh shodam. Dar ebarathaye qeire zaruri, az that nemitavan estefade I understand it. In non-defining clauses, it is not possible to use 'that',
Simin: Chee? What?
Fariba: Drank
Simin: Yes. Dar ebarathaye zaruri az that mitavan estefade kard va dar vajhe, pas in zaruri In defining clauses, it is possible to use that, and in position, so do you va qeire zaruri keh fahdide kodum zaruri bud kodum qeire zaruriye? Khob kei understand which one is defining and which one is non-defining? Ok, when it zaruriye kei qeire zaruriye? Fahmide? Kodum zaruriye kodum qeire zaruriye? Unvare is defining and when it is nondefining! Do you understand which one is aslan dar bareye ina sohbat nakarde, defining and which one is non-defining? The other page doesn't explain about these.
Fariba: Inaha dige, zaruri,
Simin: Here it is, defining,
Fariba: Esme maqable miduni, areh dige mige package un chiziye ke miresune. About the previous noun, yes, it says that the package is something that
Simin: Pas inha zarurive-e. So, these are defining.
Fariba: Daqiqan, in ham baz hamune. Mitani az that estefade kome bejaye Hameye inha. Exactly, this is the same. You can use 'that' instead of all of them,
Simin: Dar ebarathaye zaruri,
In defining clauses,
Fariba: Hazf mishe. Khob, in ham ke aha qeire zaruriha inaha. It is omitted, Ok, this is also, the non-defining clauses are here.
Simin: Dar bareye esme magabi erae mishavad, un ham balaye ha dar bareye esme They are given about the previous noun. They also, the previous ones, are magabi erae mishavad dighe,
given about the previous nouns.
Fariba: Anha dar mokaleme ziyad be kar nemiravand va namulan dar neveshtar ba do Virgu,l They are not often used in conversation and are separated with two commas in written
English.

Simin: Aha farqesh ba in une.

So the difference is in this.

Fariba: Areh. Ya dar goftar ba maks-e. Dar goftaar baa maks az that ham estefaade
      Yes, and in spoken English with pauses. In spoken English with a pause,
      nemishavad. Yadet bashe. Khob biya. Tu in benevisim\[ Ba khodkar\] To benevis. Ba
      'that' also is not used. Remember this. Ok, let's start. We have to write in this!
      khodkar ya ba medad\[ in pen\] you write it, in pen or pencil!

Simin: Medade ku?
      Where is the pencil?

Fariba: Baa khodkaar benevis. Ba khodkar ya ba medad.

Write in a pen, either pen or pencil.

Simin: Baa medad benevisim dige, nega kon in
      Let's write in pencil. Look at this one. It says
      shakhsi hastesh ke tariff dareh mikone who,
      that he is someone who, it is defining him 'who',

Fariba: Areh dige.
      Yes.

Simin: Who-e.
      It is 'who'.

Fariba: Vaista.
      Wait.

Simin: A soldier is someone (.)

Fariba: Kasi hast ke, cheez e dige, astahe chee mishod?
      Is someone who, thing, how do you say gun in English?

Simin: Gun

Fariba: Kasi ke,
      Is someone,

Simin: Gun mishod dige.
      It was 'gun'.

Fariba: Kasi ke dareh areh?
      Is someone who has, yes?

Simin: Areh.
      Yes.

Fariba: Was

Simin: Budan neveshti chera? Chera budan neveshti, have
      Why did you write 'to be'? Why did you write 'to be'? It should be 'have'.

Fariba: Dareh, have had has
      Have

Simin: Has mishe baraye sevvom shakhs.
      It is 'has' for third person.

Fariba: Has.
      Has.

Simin: Dareh.
      Gun.

Fariba: Gun

Simin: Tofang.

Fariba: Doroste dige?
      Right?

Simin: Areh. Is someone
      Yes.

      Makes, these have been written, Ok.

Simin: Khob, a robber is someone
      Ok,

Fariba: Khob inesho neminevisi? Hamin baqiyyasho minevisi?
      Ok, don't you write this? You write the rest?
Simin: Is someone, inham who benevis.
    Write 'who' for this one too.
Fariba: Hamun that minevis kim se masalan har jofteš-e.
    I write 'that', that, for example, is used for both.
Simin: Arēh, [that, chekar mikone]
    Yes, what does he do?
Fariba: [that, robber,
Simin: Uha
Fariba: Arēh dige dozdi mikone az khuneye mardom. Doroste?
    From the people's house, areh?
Simin: The people areh dige, azt
    Yes, from
Fariba: Of benevisam of
    Let me write 'of', 'of'.
Simin: Of, people's
Fariba: People's house.
Simin: Mechanic is someone, ce [mix
Fariba: [who,
Simin: Na mix ke mishe,
    No, 'mix' means,
Fariba: Kasi ke arēh, fax
    Someone who, yes,
Simin: Fax
Fariba: Fix
Simin: Fix
Fariba: Kasi ke dorost mikone, arēh kasi ke tameer mikone mashino.
    Someone who fixes, yes someone who fixes cars.
Simin: Fix tameer mikone.
Fariba: Machine hala car minevisim.
    We write 'car' now,
Simin: Machine ham dorost bud.
    'Machine' is correct too.
Fariba: Machine akhe behtareh. Haa?
    'Machine' is better, Isn't it?
Simin: Benevis machine.
    Write 'machine',
Fariba: Cars. Hala cars.
    Now we use 'cars'.
Simin: Khob that ino chee benevisim? [That benevisim.
    Ok, 'that', let's write thing for this! write 'that',
Fariba: Kāisiy ke,
Simin: Service of people, service be mardom. Serves of people
    To people,
Fariba: Servies ye dune U ham dareh naa? Servies, haa injariy-e?
    'Service' has a U too, doesn't it? 'Servies', is it like this?
Simin: Arēh. Yes.
Fariba: Services.
Simin: Of people.
    Is like this. No, no, we wrote it by mistake, 'People' is correct.
Simin: Arēh. Mige pedare man hast arēh?
    Yes, it says that my father is, yes?
Fariba: Na, na do taa virgule, do taa virgule chee bud?  
No, no, it has two commas, what was two commas for?  
Simin: Hamun var bud. Hamunvare. Inja, ine  
It was there. That page, here, it is this†  
Fariba: Areh.  
Yes.  
Simin: Aha, who work in, who  
It is the same.  
Simin: Alan ham who bayad benevisim yani†  
You mean we have to write ‘who’ again?  
Fariba: Kasi ke karesh hast, who works amniyat, safety  
Is someone whose job is, safety,  
Simin: Neveshte, kar mikone dar police station. Edareye police. Niga kon, hamun bayad  
It has written, he works in police station. Police station. Look, the same, we  
who bayad bezari, dige cheeze dige cheezī nabayad bezarim. X dige unade dige  
have to use ‘who’. Then thing, we shouldn’t use something else, X has come.  
edame nadim.  
We don’t continue.  
Fariba: Khobe hala man umadam kelas haa,  
Ok, it was good to come to language class.  
Simin: Laugh  
Fariba: In fazanavard-e?  
Is he a spaceman?  
Simin: Yuri Gagarin, Yuri Gagarin, who hamun who benevis fek konam.  
I think we have to write the same ‘who’.  
Fariba: Which,  
Simin: Chera which?  
Why ‘which’?  
Fariba: Aa. Na na  
No, no,  
Simin: Zendegi mikone dar rusiyye, fek konam hamun who beshe.  
Is living in Russia, I think it is ‘who’.  
Fariba: Areh, khob, shish haft.  
Yes, Ok, six, seven.  
Simin: Mige, heivane khunegiye man, cheetah,  
It says, my pet,  
Fariba: Heivanato fek konam which biyarim naa?  
I think we have to use ‘which’ for animals. No?  
Simin: Which miyad, fek konam hamun which biyarim.  
‘Which’ is used, I think ‘which’ is used.  
Fariba: Areh.  
Yes.  
Simin: Which  
Fariba: Khob baqiyye daren in haa.  
Ok, this is continued.  
Simin: cc  
Fariba: Fek mikonam areh.  
Yes I think so.  
Simin: Akhe niga kon, khodet nigah kon in ham mesle hamine. Khob masalan in avvalish  
But, look. See, this is the same as that. Ok, for example, isn’t this the first  
nahud? Felan felan, ah kar mikone dar police station.  
One? That works in ‘police station’.  
Fariba: Uhm  
Simin: Mibini?  
Do you see?  
Fariba: Doroste.  
Right.
Simin: Chon ino nega kon, chon aslan edame nadashhte, do ta tikke gozashte, un ye tikke hast.
Because, look at this, because, it is not continued, there are two parts, that one is one part.

Fariba: Areh.
Yes.

Simin: In age do ta tikke bud do ta tikke mizasht dige.
If it was two parts, she should have put two parts for this.

Fariba: Areh, khob ino ham benevisim which dige!
Yes, Ok, let’s write ‘which’ for this too?

Simin: Is fek konam hamun which beshe fek konam.
‘is’ I think it is the same, I think it is ‘which’

Fariba: Khob. Khob in badi.
Ok, Ok, this one the next.

Simin: A machine, mikhahim tozih bedim, goft darbareye esme qablesh eraye mishe.
We want to describe it, it said that it is given about the previous
noun, let’s put ‘which’.

Fariba: Which chera mishe?
Why ‘which’?

Simin: Which xx

Fariba: Pas which estefade konim
So we use ‘which’!

Simin: Areh. Which bad hayad baqiyasash ham edame bedim dige. Ye machine hasteshe
Yes. ‘Which’, then after ‘which’, we have to continue the sentence. A machine
mashini which ec which wash
is a machine ‘which’;

Fariba: Ke mishure.
Which washes.

Simin: Wash cloth

Fariba: Washed, cloth?

Simin: Areh dige, cloths
Yes,

Fariba: Cloths, khob.
Ok

Simin: Khob in.
Ok, this.

Fariba: Hast a bird
Is ‘a bird’

Simin: Bird

Fariba: That hayad biyarim
We have to use ‘that’!

Simin: Miduni xx darbareye gozashte, darbaarash gozashtashe chee mikonim? Darbareye
You know xx, about past. About its past, what do we do? About the noun
esme maqable khodesh tozih mide, ya who –e ya which-e. That ham mitunim estefade
before, it gives explanation. It is either ‘who’ or ‘which’. We can also use ‘that’.
konim, zaruri. That estefade kon, miduni chee migam?
Defining. Use ‘that’, do you know what I say?

Fariba: Chera qeire zarari bashe?
Why it is non-defining?

Simin: Chon aslan dar bareye, dare darbareye maqable khodesh sobbat mikone.
Because, it talks about the noun before it.

Fariba: Shayad qeire zarari bashe.
Maybe, it is non-defining.

Simin: Golfe qeire zarari az virgule estefade mishe. Nega kon beinesh virgule o which
miyad.
It said that a comma is used in non-defining. See, ‘which’ and comma is used between.

Fariba: Areh.
Yes.

Simin: In hamune dige, zarariye, ya az who az that ham mitunim estefade konim. Aslan

Comment [M743]:
13. LRE. Grammatical: choice of RP; weighty; discontinuous; correctly solved.
This is the same. Defining, we can also use 'who' and 'that'. This is nothing to do with it, these are not, because these are non-defining, we use defining.

Fariba: Beza bebinim.

Let me see.

Simin: In darbareye, This is about,

Fariba: Aha na na inja ro dareh mige, vaqt ke mafale, in vajhe mafalee miyad dige hazf,

Aha, no, no, it talks about this, when it is object, it is used in object position,

mishe bebin mige un khorose hastesh , bebin inja mesle in eke un dareh mige

it is omitted, see, it says that it is a rooster. See, here is similar to this.

Simin: Khob.

Ok,

Fariba: Un hast yek mard dige pas nabayad.

That is a man, so we shouldn't,

Simin: Pas balayee ro ham bayad hazf konim dige pas.

So we have to omit the above too, so,

Fariba: Areh hazf, fahmidi chee shod?

Yes, we omit, do you know what happened?

Simin: Uhm, mese in ye tikke ast.

It is similar to this part.

Fariba: Hala bayad tozihi vasash benevisim.

We have to describe it.

Simin: Khob is migim parandeye-e ke mikhune.

Ok, 'is', we say it is a bird that sings.

Fariba: Yek machine cheez lebasharo dige ke lebasharo

It is a thing, a washing machine, it washes clothes.

Simin: Machine?

Fariba: Areh.

Yes.

Simin: Of na baraye for fek konam for for, of na, for baraye shooshtane lebasha dige.

Not 'of', I think 'for', 'for', 'for' is used for washing clothes.

Fariba: Wash cloths, khob.

Simin: Poseeniyi. In ham ke mige bayad hazf konim dige,

It is the one below, this also says that we have to omit,

Fariba: Areh hazf.

Yes, omit,

Simin: Khoros hastesh parandeyeey mikhune.

A rooster is a bird sings.

Fariba: Yek parandeye,

A bird,

Simin: Ahli. Pet, pet

Domesticated.

Fariba: A pet.

Simin: Areh khanegey dige.

Yes, it is domesticated.

Fariba: Hast yek parandeye pet. Areh, hamun ahli, khanegi dige,

Is a bird, yes, the same domesticated, house,

Simin: Ahli, khob.

Domesticated, Ok,

Fariba: Bastan? Bastan?

Simin: [Laugh], khob beza bebinam chee umade.

Ok, let me see what has been said.

Fariba: Virgule umade.
There is a comma.

Simin: Kāsh vīrgūle? Aaḥa aresh vīrgūle umade, hala bāyad az chee estefade beshe? Dīg

Where is the comma? Yes, there is a comma, what should we use now? We don't

that estefade nemikonom, ya which-e ya who –e.

use 'that' anymore. Either 'which' or 'who'.

Fariba: Which –e dige baraye qeire ensan, For non-human, it is 'which':

Where is the comma? Yes, there is a comma, what should we use now? We don't

405

use 'that' anymore. Either 'which' or 'who'.

Simin: Ašbīy-e. Which bāyad bekar beharin, It is object. We have to use 'which',

It is, For non-human, it is 'which':

Fariba: Which is covered [reading input page] khob. Ok,

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which

Simin: Wās ke hāmun khodeshe dige cheezi nadare haa

'Was' which is itself, it doesn't have anything.

Fariba: Which open, un hast, It is,

410

Simin: Dīg nemikhād wās-e dige. No need for it, it is 'was',

No 'opened',

Fariba: Na opened.

Simin: Ehtiyāj nadāre edamash benevisi? Isn't it needed to continue the sentence?

Fariba: Inham bebin azize man neveshte, ba'd neveshte un hast mohem. Un hast male man. See this one, it has written, then it has written, that it is important. It is mine, Aresh dige.

Yes,

420

Simin: Mīnakhtad wās-e dige. No 'opened',

Fariba: Na opened.

Simin: Ehtiyāj nadāre edamash benevisi? Isn't it needed to continue the sentence?

Fariba: Inham bebin azize man neveshte, ba'd neveshte un hast mohem. Un hast male man. See this one, it has written, then it has written, that it is important. It is mine, Aresh dige.

Yes,

425

Simin: Ehtiyāj nadāre edamash benevisi? Isn't it needed to continue the sentence?

Fariba: Inham bebin azize man neveshte, ba'd neveshte un hast mohem. Un hast male man. See this one, it has written, then it has written, that it is important. It is mine, Aresh dige.

Yes,

430

Simin: Which et ham dorost kon, which et eshtebahe, Correct your 'which'. Your 'which' is wrong.

Fariba: Which doroste ke.

'Which' is correct.

Simin: Which et eshtebahe. Your 'which' is wrong.

435

Fariba: Which aha ee [man az unvaqt ta hala which hamu injuri mineveshtam. 'Which' aha, I, I have written all 'which's incorrectly since I started.

Simin: [H esho nazashti. You have not put its H.

440

Fariba: Khob shod gofī, which khob It was good that you told me, Ok 'which'.

Simin: Khob. Ok.


445

Simin: Inja ham ke tamum shod in qesmat. Ok, say,

Here, here is finished, this part.

Fariba: Vāi cheeqad ziyade, bodō, kelasmun shoro shod. Khob. It is too much. Hurry! Our class has started. Ok,

450

Simin: Hāla inja, an umbrella is, meseleshō bekhumīn, an umbrella is something that you take in Now here, Read the example,

Fariba: Shoma migirid dakhele cheez, khob. You take it in thing, Ok.

Simin: Khob. Ok.

455

Fariba: Television

Simin: A television set is

Fariba: Hast dakhele yedune az inha, hast dakhele yek jabe, khob. Is inside one of these, is inside a box, Ok.

460

Simin: That
Fariba: That
Simin: You
Fariba: You [see
Simin: [watch, watch bāra television miyad dige.

'Watch' is used for television. Isn't it?
Fariba: Areh, watch shoma mibinid.
Yes, 'watch' you watch.
Simin: Watch.
Fariba: Uno dige it. Watch it.
It, it.
Simin: Watch programme bārānaame.
Watch programme.
Fariba: Chee?
Simin: ProgrammeTV, bārānaeye televisioni.
TV. Programme.
Fariba: Shoma mibinid bārānaheye televiziyni.
You watch TV programme.
Simin: Khob,
Ok.
Fariba: Khob, ye ketab
Ok, a book
Simin: Ketab hast something.
The book is 'something',
Fariba: That
Simin: That
Fariba: You read it. Haa, shoma mikhunid uno.
You read it.
Simin: Areh.
Fariba: Khob.
Yes.
Simin: An egg is something.
Fariba: That shoma mikhorid.
That 'you eat.'
Simin: Eat areh.
'Eat' yes.
Fariba: Un it bayad benevisam dige areh nāa?
It, I have to write 'it', yes or no?
Simin: Uno.
It.
Fariba: Dakhele an.
Inside it
Simin: Tokhne morg.
Egg,
Fariba: Areh dige uno mikhorid bad az sobhane,
Yes, you eat it for breakfast.
Simin: Bad az sobhane? Shoma mikhorid uno for aha for.
After breakfast? You eat it 'for', aha 'for'.
Fariba: For breakfast.
Simin: Khob.
Ok.
Fariba: Khob.
Ok.
Simin: A banana is fruit
Fariba: Un hast yek.
It is a,
Simin: Unhastesh ye miveyee,
It is a fruit,

Fariba: That
Simin: That
Fariba: Un hast mivyeet morede alaqeye meimun.
It is a favorite fruit of monkey.
Simin: That benevis [laugh]

Write 'that'.
Fariba: That meimun chee mishe? Monkey?
'That' monkey does what?
Simin: Monkey, mige un hast bayad morde alaqeye ham mineveshtim avvalesh haa.
It says it is, we had to write favorite in the beginning.

Fariba: Monkey's favorite dige
Simin: Khob.
Ok.
Fariba: Aha na na na, an hast morde alaqeye meimun, areh dige, areh dige dorost neveshtam. Monkey
Aha, no, no, no, it is monkey's favorite, yes, yes, it is correct.

Simin: S biyar taallog begire behesh. Use an S, so that you can give it possessive case.

Simin: Na na na.
No, no, no.
Fariba: Dorost neveshtam.
I have not written correctly.
Simin: Bebin inja ro nega kon, that See, look here.

Fariba: Monkey
Simin: Monkey, monkey ro ke minivesi, S benevis, 'Monkey', after writing 'monkey' give an S to it.
Fariba: Khaameneрафt sare kelas.
The lady went to class.
Simin: Eshkal nadareh. Monkey's favorite, favorite fruit dige miveh. Miveye morede Alaqeye,
No matter. Fruit, favorite food of

Fariba: Favorite
Simin: Khob a paint brush is mige in that biyarim, that nemikhoad inja biyarim. Bebin inja Ok, it says we have to use 'that', 'that' is not needed here. See rasti injuri shode. You avorde? Hamash zaruiye, dar ebarathaye, dar ebarathaye here, it is like this. It has used 'you'. All of them are defining. In clauses, in yani har dotasho mitunestim estefade konim? That ham nayarim?

clauses, it means that we could use both of them† we don’t use 'that'†
Fariba: Chera un?
Why that?
Simin: Inja. Here,
Fariba: Areh mishe mishe ye kari kard. Beza man injaro bebinam. Na inha ke aslan rabt Yes. It can be, something can be done. Let me see here. No these have nothing nadareh.
to do with it.
Simin: Rabt nadare, pas hamino benevisim.
They are not related, so we write this.
Fariba: Chee benevisine? To What do we write? You
Simin: You areh, mige hasid tool.
You, yes, it says it is a 'tool'.
Fariba: Ay khoda pam dard mikone. [Oh, my goodness, my foot hurts].

Comment [M751]: 19. LRE: Grammatical: Genitive: weighty; continuous; correctly solved.
Simin: \textit{In\textit{ha hastesh shoma,}}
These are, you,

Fariba: \textit{Ye naqqash, brush?}
A painter, brush?

Simin: \textit{Bores dige hamun bores;}
It means brush, the same, brush.

Fariba: Aha borose ye naqqash hast, tool vasile mishe areh? Vasileye,
The paint brush is, 'tool' means tool, doesn't it? is a tool,

Simin: \textit{Vasileye ke,}
Is a tool.

Fariba: That areh? Vasileye,
'That' yes? is a tool,

Simin: \textit{Vasileye,}
Is a tool.

Fariba: \textit{Naqqashi koni, that}
You paint,

Simin: \textit{That}

Fariba: \textit{You paint}

Simin: \textit{Walls, divarharo, wall divarha, walls S ham mikhad, khob}
Walls, walls 'walls' need an S too, Ok.

Fariba: Ye spider web, yek tare ankabut hast,
A 'spider web', a spider web is,

Simin: \textit{That umm that home that}

Fariba: \textit{Chera home?}
Why 'home'?

Simin: \textit{Khoneye ankabut dige,}
The house of spider.

Fariba: \textit{Areh, that.}
Yes, 'that'.

Simin: \textit{Home. Khob zud bash, the robber is something,}
Ok, hurry up.

Fariba: \textit{Yek dozd hast kasti ke,}
A robber is someone that,

Simin: \textit{That,}

Fariba: \textit{Na na na that na,}
No, no, no, not 'that'.

Simin: \textit{Chera that nemiyarim?}
Why don't we use 'that'?

Fariba: \textit{That nist, Aslan nabayad biyarim. Dozd (,), dozdi kone, dust dare dozdi kone.}

Simin: \textit{It is not 'that'. We must not use it. Thief, steals, he likes to steal.}

Fariba: \textit{Aslan hal nakonim?}
But let's look at the meaning, this is Edinburgh, now don't do it. Built

Simin: \textit{We don't do it at all!}

Fariba: \textit{Areh.}

Simin: \textit{Akhe manisho behinim, Edinburgh ine dige, hala ino hal nakonim, sakhhte.}

Fariba: \textit{Aslan hal nakonim?}
But let's look at the meaning, this is Edinburgh, now don't do it. Built

Simin: \textit{Yes.}

Fariba: \textit{Man dashtam ketabe Hamleto, I have read Hamlet}
I had Hamlet's book.

Simin: \textit{Ke budesh baraye felan, Neveshteye Shakespeare.}
That was for, written by Shakespeare.
Fariba: عمم، که بود؟
Simin: که چه که؟
Fariba: نه که.
Simin: که که که می‌تواند که که.
Fariba: هشت سیزده، یک، دو، سه، نه.
Simin: که بود که بود.
Fariba: چه که بود که بود.
Simin: یا می‌خواهی چه که بودی. هشت‌شش، هشت‌شش می‌توانی شرکت بکری. شاینثیک.
Fariba: نه، نه‌ی شاینثیکی، نه‌ی شاینثیکی.
Simin: گذشته می‌خواهی چه که بودی.
Fariba: که بود که بود که بود.
Simin: فراموش بریم که بود که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: چه که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: که بود که بود.
Simin: چه که بود که بود.
Fariba: Az in be bad ye kam zutdar benevisim naa?
   After this part, we'll write it quickly, don't we?
Simin: Khob.
   Yes.
Fariba: That you open
Simin: Open the door
Fariba: Open
Simin: e Na 'lock!.
Fariba: Door, hala benevisim.
   Now let's write,
Simin: Ya door.
Fariba: Khob, that you up
   Ok,
Simin: Up
Fariba: It, khob.
   Ok,
Simin: Is something
Fariba: That you shoma arrive
   You
Simin: Ferestadan,
   To send,
Fariba: Shoma miferestid.
   You send.
Simin: Aa Nemishe ke.
   It can't be 'a'.
Fariba: Na shoma miferesti.
   No you send.
Simin: Aha ferestadan.
   Aha to send.
Fariba: Ferestadan?
   To send?
   Isn't it to send? It is to arrive. Let's write something else.
Fariba: Khob vaista, shoma migozarid get.
   Ok, wait, you put, 'get'.
Simin: Get
Fariba: Letter, letter?
Simin: Areh.
   Yes.
Fariba: Letter,
Simin: Nu, R biyar. ER hamun ER biyar.
   Not 'T', use 'R'. ER, the same ER.
Fariba: Aha. khob
   Ok.
Simin: Can opener, cheeye in?
Fariba: Chee?
   What?
Simin: Aha in cheeze, nushabe.
   Aha it is thing, drink.
Fariba: Motmaenni?
   Are you sure?
Simin: Areh.
   Yes.
Fariba: That you
Simin: That you
Fariba: Open
Simin: Open bottle
Fariba: Open
Simin: Bottle
Fariba: Bottle.
Simin: A cup is something
Fariba: That you eat, aha you drink
Simin: [drink]
Fariba: Drink shoma minushid coffee, coffee doroste?
Simin: Doroste, ar ekh, bebin nigahon kon.
You drink 'coffee', is 'coffee' correct?
It is correct, yes, see look at this.
Fariba: Khob inja.
Ok, here.
Simin: Inja chee budesh virgule dareh. Who ya which baraye x
What was here, it has comma, either 'who' or 'which' for x.
Fariba: Which-e dige,
It is 'which'.
Simin: Which?
Fariba: Which bara ashyaya, which
'Which' for things
Simin: Hala chee benevisim?
Now, what should we write?
Fariba: Ine?
Simin: Invari. Ke to bar asassesh, che chee in chee mishe?
This one, what what, what is this?
Fariba: Which
Simin: Ino nanevis.
Don't write this.
Fariba: Which read, hala ma minevisim baraye khondan, Cheezi ke mikhuni. Uhm.
Now, we write it for reading. Is something that you read,
Simin: A black and
Fariba: Which, khoshk kardan chee mishe?
How do you say dry in English?
Simin: You
Fariba: Which you khoshk mi koni.
Dry.
Simin: Dry dry D-R, U
Fariba: D-R.
Simin: V-T-A
Fariba: Aha Dry, aha khoshk mi konid
You dry.
Simin: Hair
Fariba: Your
Simin: Hair khob.
Ok,
Fariba: Hair
Simin: Mije ke, a
It says that, a
Fariba: Kife man hast, bede bebinam inja dar morede ashyaya tozih dade.
My bag is, give it to me, it explains about objects.
Simin: Inahash that.
Here it is. 'That'.
Fariba: That
Simin: That, intu chee neveshteh.
What has been written here?
Fariba: That man that
Simin: گرم کردم.

I lost.

Fariba: من,

I,

Simin: کیف من چهارش.

My bag is,

Fariba: آن چه مزراع من دارم، دورسته دیگه؟

That get my money, it is correct.

Simin: آره، دورسته.

Yes, it is correct.

Fariba: حالا این نیسته دیگه

In it. It is 'in', isn't it?

Simin: آره در این.

Yes, 'in it'.

Fariba: خوب.

Ok.

Simin: هواپیمایی ایران

Iran Air

Fariba: هواپیمایی ایران همانه.

The same

Simin: همانه.

The same

Fariba: آن چه که این.

Which. Which

Simin: آن همان مشه

It can also be 'that'.

Fariba: که

Which

Fariba: مطمئنی؟

Are you sure?

Simin: چرا که استفاده کردم؟

Why did you use 'which'?

Fariba: بهترانه این.

Because of this,

Simin: به دریا هم می‌هاست.

See it is here too.

Fariba: خوب باش.

Ok, it is 'object', Ok 'that'.

Simin: آن چه یا

That you

Fariba: بهترانه نیاز به سفر آره دیگه.

'Travel' no 'go to travel', yes.

Simin: آره گریه، شما (.) سفر می‌کنید

Yes.

Fariba: پایان.

Finish.

Feedback Session 1

Simin: چه کار کردیم! چه نوشته‌ای در اینجا می‌کنی?

What have we done! What have we written here?

Fariba: آن چه که، آن گریه

That rob it, that robber

Simin: یک دلار از مالکی، می‌گیره پیشه شاکی. ما چه نوشته‌می‌کنیم، که

You take the money of a person. What have we written?

Fariba: همه نوشته‌هایی که نوشته‌ایم، 

We have written 'house'.

Simin: بادی، سفینه،

Next, the third,
You have put an extra ER here. Some of them are spelling errors.
Fariba: Panjomie.
870
Simin: Who edamasho naneveshtim, naa.
We have not written the rest of 'who'. No.
Fariba: Who
875
Simin: Ke who is
who
Fariba: A policeman
Simin: Bayad mineveshtim policemian.
We had to write 'policeman',
Fariba: Goftam edame dareh haa.
880
I said that it is continued.
Simin: Areh, rast migi, kar mikone dar edareye police.
Yes, You are right. Works in 'police' station.
Fariba: Six who was a a spaceman.
Simin: Spaceman
885
Fariba: Arheh spaceman,
Yes.
SA: Mese balayee-e.
It is similar to the one above.
Simin: Arheh bayad edamsho mineveshtim, edamash munde.
890
Yes, we must have written the rest of the sentence. The rest is remained.
Fariba: In ham mishe who.
This is 'who' too.
SA: Arheh pet ro tu engelsi who barash estefade mikonanad. Heivune khunegi ro
In English, 'who' is used for pets. Pets are considered as human. It is very
humanizesh mikonand, kheili barash arzesh qaeland.
895
valuable.
Fariba: Akhe goftim chon heivune, it bayad barash.
But, we thought that since it is an animal, we have to use 'it'.
SA: Ma mamulan heivun ro which estefade mikonim, vali unha chon kheili rabeteve.
900
We use 'which' for animals, but since they,
Fariba: Bale khubi darand ba heivunha [laugh]
Yes, they have a good relationship with animals.
905
Ok, next, eight.
Fariba: Aha in aslan kollan eshtebast. That washes cloths. That estefade mikardim baraye
'Aha, this is completely incorrect. We use 'that' for things, yes,
ashya, areh dige.
Simin: Chera neveshtim for? Man yadam nemiyad aslan for neveshte basham.
Why have we written 'for'? I don't remember why I've written 'for'.
910
Simin: Na in balayee aro migam, niga kon for neveshtim aslan yadam nemiyad. Bebin che
915
No, I tell these above, see we've written 'for'. I don't remember why. See what
kar kardim. Kharebakri, khob. In ham ke khoros, heivani ast ke ino bayad
have we done. Ok, this one also rooster, is an animal, we had to write
mineveshtim that sings mikhune sobhha. Doroste dige vaeqm.
'that sings', sings in the mornings. Actually, this is correct.
Fariba: Arheh.
Yes.
920
Simin: Cheqad ma baheeshim! In doroste.
How intelligent we are! This is correct.
Fariba: In alan doroste? Ini ke ma neveshtim, which is opened?
Is this correct now? The one that we've written,
SA: Bale un ham doroste, vali formi ke man mikhastam, styles sabkesh, sabki ke man
Yes, that is also correct, but the form that I wanted, the form, the form which I wanted was like this.

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Paeneiba, in doroste.
The answers below, this is correct.

Fariba: In doroste, Khoda ra shokr. [laugh]

This is correct. Thank God.

Simin: In ke it –e. in ham ke like estefade mishe.

This is 'it'. Here, also 'like' is used.


Yes, Ok. We had to give a description here. No this must be correct.

SA: Un ham doroste.

That is correct too.

Fariba: Bale in ham doroste, haftomi u biyar.

Yes this is correct too. Bring number seven.

Simin: Haftom. In dozdharo ma hamaro eshtebah neveshtim.

Seven, we have written these robbers incorrectly. [she means 'these items']

Fariba: Areh.

Yes.

Simin: That police, in che mani mide?

What does it mean?

SA: Dastgiresh kordan.

They arrested him.

Simin: Gereftan.qalat neveshtim felo.

To get, we have written the verb incorrectly;

Fariba: Ino naresidim benevisim ↑

We didn't have time to write this↑

SA: In vasat munde.

This is remained in the middle.

Fariba:Aha ino natunestim;

Aha we couldn't do this.

Simin: Gofim nemidunim chee biyarim.

We said that we don't know what to use here.

Fariba: Areh which-e. Which the king. ettefaqan gofim haad.

Yes, it is 'which'. By the way, we said this.

Simin: Yadete?

Do you remember?

Fariba: Areh. King o goftam.

Yes. We said the 'king'.

SA: Khubiye navar ine dige goftehatun unja sabt shode. Har chand naneveshtin.

It is good to tape record. Even if you've not written, you oral answers have been recorded.

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: [Laugh] Ba'di.

The next.

Fariba: Inha eshtebahe.

These are incorrect.

Simin: In ke kollan eshtebahe. That

This is completely incorrect.

Fariba: Areh.

Yes.

SA: In ham mesle hamine sakhtaresh.

This is also similar to this.

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

SA: Fael bud fel, which fael fel.
Subject, then a verb, which subject and verb.

Fariba: Which many

Simin: Many tourists visit.

SA: That avordin?

Have you used 'that'?

Fariba: Bale.

Yes.

SA: Qeire zarari hast which estefade mikonim, shenakhte shode hast.

It is non-defining clause, and 'which' is used here, this is defining.

Fariba: Doroste. Which many tourist visit, khob. Cheqad qalate cheeez darim ma.

Right. Ok, how many mistakes of things we have.

Simin: Areh, that you,

SA: In ye loqate oftade, moqe neveshtan oftade.

Here, one word is missing. It is left out when you were writing.

Fariba: Doroste.

It is non-defining clause, and 'which' is used here, this is defining.

Fariba: Bale.

Yes.

Simin: Areh, that you,

SA: In ye loqate oftade, moqe neveshtan oftade.

Here, one word is missing. It is left out when you were writing.

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Inhasho faqat yadet rafte benevisi. Ba with

You've forgotten to write these. With.

Fariba: Areh;

Yes.

Simin: Neg a kon mige ke in hast yek bazkon ke baz mikone ba

See, it says that this is an opener which opens with.

Fariba: Ba un?

With it?

Simin: Areh ba un dige.

Yes with it.

Fariba: That you drink from.

Simin: Hafomi.

Seventh.

SA: Na in eshtebah nist, age you ro gozashte budid dorost bud.

No, this is not error. You have just missed 'you'.

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Which

Fariba: Which you borrow the book from. Inha harfhaye ezafaro bayad bezarid hatman

Here, we have to use prepositions

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.
"That" is not- is it possible to use 'that' here too?
SA: Arey faqat fael.
   Yes, just the subject.
Fariba: Bale fael nadashim bale doroste.
   Yes, we didn't have subject, yes it is correct.
Simin: Which travel
Fariba: Travel or go on
Meaningful pair 7 (Fariba & Simin): Session 2

Fariba: Simin doroste?
    Is 'Simin' spelled like this?
Simin: Doroste.
    Correct.

Fariba: Khob in mishe the teachers moallemha.
    Ok, this is 'the teachers', the teachers.
Simin: The teachers that. that biyarin?
    Shall we use 'that'?
Fariba: Who miyad [kasayee hastand.
    'Who' is used, they are people.
Simin: [khob who biyarin.
    Ok we use 'who'.
Fariba: Who, kasayee hastand, aha aha na na na areh dige nemiyaram,
    Who are no, no, no, yes, we don't use it again.
Simin: xxx
Fariba: Kasayee hastand,
    Who are
Simin: Bebin bebin neveshte inja, un dokhtare ke, in be maniye ke miyad dige.
    See, see, it has written here, that girl who, 'who' means 'that', doesn't it?
Fariba: Moallemhayee ke,
    The teachers who,
Simin: Moallemhayee ke,
    The teachers who,
Fariba: Kasi hast dakhele
    Who is
Simin: Moallemhayee ke,
    The teachers who,
Fariba: Khob old-e. Azizam inaha sit next to. Kasi hast moallemha,
    Ok, is 'old'. Here it is, 'sit next to me'. Teachers who are,
Simin: Moallemhayee ke pir hastand, old,
    Teachers who are old, 'old',
Fariba: Who nemitunand mishe?
    Who can't, right?
Simin: Areh.
    Yes.
Fariba: Nemitunand khub dars bedand.
    Can't teach well
Simin: [Laugh] x
Fariba: Ke nemitunan,
    Who can't
Simin: Lesson
Fariba: Nice, nice teach, nemitunand yad bedand.
    Can't teach.
Simin: Moallemhaye khubi budand.
    Were good teachers.
Fariba: Nemitunand khub yad bedand. Areh dige.
    They can't teach well. Yes,
Simin: Lissen dars dadan dige lissen?
    'Lissen' means to teach, lissen?
Fariba: Areh dige.
    Yes.
Simin: Khob benevis dige.
    Ok, write.
Fariba: Listen yani gush dadan azizam.
    'Listen' means to listen.

Comment [M777]:
1. LRE Grammatical; choice of RP; weighty; continuous; correctly solved

Comment [M778]:
2. LRE Grammatical; formulating a clause; light; continuous; incorrectly solved
Simin: *Lissen na L-E-C-C-N*  
Lesson, not 'lissen'.

Fariba: Learn?
Simin: *Areh.*
   Yes,

Fariba: *Un yad gereftan-e.*
   That means to learn.
Simin: *Dars, nemitunand yad badand.*
   Lesson. Can't teach well.
Fariba: *Dars dadan yani teach, teach.*
   To teach means 'teach', 'teach'.
Simin: *Nemitunand yad bedand kheili khub. Dars, teach benevis teach*  
They can't teach very well. Lesson, write 'teach', 'teach'.
Fariba: *Areh dige nice teach*  
Yes, 'nice teach'.
Simin: *Doroste?*
   Is it correct?
Fariba: *Nemitunand khub yad bedand.*
   They can't teach well.
Simin: *Migam be jaye nice mituni benevisiya good teach.*
   I say instead of nice, you can write 'good teach'.
Fariba: *Haa?*
Simin: *Naa. Jaye nice masalan benevisim good*  
No, instead of 'nice', let's write 'good';
Fariba: *Alan jomtunun be nazaret khub-e?*
   Old teachers can't teach well. Yes, it is Ok.
Simin: *Nemidunam.*
   I don't know.
   Old teachers can't teach well. Yes, it is Ok.
Simin: *[dars bedand, khube.]*
   Teach, it is fine.
Fariba: *Khob.*
   Ok.
Simin: *Room untidy, be ham rikhte mishe dige.*
   It means untidy.
Fariba: *Un-ti-dy.*
Simin: *Migim my room*  
We say
Fariba: *The room*
Simin: *That*
Fariba: *Jayee ke*
   Where
Simin: *That very na nemishe very so biyarim? Umm untidy mishe chee untidy mishe kheili*  
*be ham rikhte ast. The room that mige in mige in dokht- in otaq hastesh*  
*It says, it says, this girl- this room is*  
Fariba: *Areh, untidy today, emruz.*
   Yes,  
   today.
Simin: *Haa?*
   What?
Fariba: *Be ham rikhte ast emruz, mishe?*  
   No we can't use 'very'! Untidy means what, untidy means very untidy.
Simin: *Nega kon inja tu mesalesh neveste, dokhtari ke,  
   See, it is written in the example, the girl who,*
Fariba: *Khob in qesmate dovovmesh ham hamine.*
   Ok, the second part of this is the same.
Simin: Khob dige.
   Ok, then.
Fariba: Neshaste kenare man hast hamishe, hamishe taqallob mikone.
   Sitting near to me is always, always cheating.
Simin: Khob.
   Ok.
Fariba: Khob.
   Ok.
Simin: Badi.
   The next
Fariba: My father
   Simin: Thar- who
Fariba: Kasiye ke, moolalimi ye ke.
   Who is, is a teacher who,
Simin: Moolalimiye,
   Teacher,
Fariba: [Teacher (.) yad mide engelisi.
   Teaches English
Simin: Neveshti moolalimi ye ke,
   You've written, is a teacher who,
Fariba: Who, an moolalimi ke yad mide engelisi in class, haa?
   He is a teacher who teaches 'in class', yes?
Simin: Migim pedare man umm,
   We say my father
Fariba: Moolalimiye ke yad mide engelisi.
   Is a teacher who teaches English
Simin: Un ham mishe.
   That is also possible.
Fariba: x Off student, hum?
   Simin: Areh student, rast migi.
   Yes, you are right.
Fariba: Mishe dige aziz?
   It is possible, isn't it?
Simin: Areh.
   Yes.
Fariba: Khob.
   Ok.
Simin: Child
Fariba: Children
Simin: Children-ren
Fariba: Who noisy, noisy
Simin: Who noisy, noisy
Fariba: Noisy
Simin: Sedu darand sedu darand.
   Are noisy, are noisy.
Fariba: Bacheha.
   Children.
Simin: Vaqt mishe when?
   How do you say time? 'when'?
Fariba: Sholoq hastand,
   Are noisy,
Simin: When mishe.
   It is 'when'.
Fariba: Henqame bazi haa?
   When playing, yes?
Simin: Vaghe bazi sholoq mikonand. Time e bazi vaqte bazi
   When playing they make noise. Play 'time', play time.
Fariba: Children bazi mikonand play game haa?
Play ... you?

Simin: Game rast migi haa. Khob
You are right, Ok.

Fariba: Un hamun play kafaye be nazaram bazi mikand. Plays vaqte bazi mikand.
I think that is enough, up to 'play' is enough. 'Plays' when they are playing.

Khob books.
Ok, 'books'.

Simin: The books that expensive
Fariba: Ketabha.
The books,

Simin: Mige ke geruni ketabha, ke gerunand hastand is are expensive are hastand, are
It says that the expensive books, the books which are expensive, are, can I
benevisam? write 'are'?

Fariba: Areh.
Yes.

Simin: Chon jame dige, are
Because it is plural, 'are';

Fariba: In table
Simin: Hum? In table

Fariba: Na na on table. Ruye miz
No, no, 'on table'. On table [reads input page]
Simin: Areh areh,
Yes, yes.
Fariba: Mishe dige,
It can be.

Simin: Mishe, sade
It can be. Sade

Fariba: Sara,
Simin: Sara kasiye ke friend
who
Fariba: My friend mishe.
It is 'my friend'.
Simin: My friend kasiye ke neshashte na friend, Sara
Is a person who sits, no

Fariba: Nemitanim qablesh fele komaki estefade konim?
Can't we use a helping verb before it?
Simin: Amna inja nayemade aslan.
But it has not been used here at all.
Fariba: Bebin qabbl az qesmate dovom ma nemitanim fele komaki estefade konim?]
See, we can't use helping verb before the second part]

Simin: Inja qabbl az x.
Here before x.

Fariba: Masalan inja mikham begam Sara uniye masalan duste man-e. Nemishe?
For example, here I want to say 'Sara' is a person who is my friend. Isn't it correct?

SA: Chera mishe.
Why not.
Fariba: Mitunim pas qablesh benevisim who my friend.
So we can write before it 'who my friend'.

SA: Jomlatuno kamel benevisid bad,
Write your sentences completely.

Fariba: Doroste.

SA: Relative clause ra entehaye jomle biyarid.
Bring 'relative clauses' at the end of the sentence.

Fariba: Aha. Is my friend? Yani,
It means,

آموزش تعلیمی و پژوهشی

Fariba: Hast
Is,
Simin: Who is, ba mahaye felan ferferi. Has 'Who is' with curly hairs.
Fariba: Curly, dareh;
Has 'curly'.

Simin: Curly, has
Fariba: Curly hair, hair
Simin: Affarin,
Well done,
Fariba: Khob mikhay ino hala azash beporsim age in dorost bashe khob hamaro mitunim.
Ok, we can ask this from her if this is correct, then, we can write all of them.

Simin: Food served
Fariba: Food that served
Simin: At school
Fariba: At school is
Simin: Hastesh, very good
Is,
Fariba: Na nabud.
No wasn't.
Simin: Nabud? Chee migan be engelisi?
Wasn't? What am I saying in English?
Fariba: Mikhaham begam.
I want to say.
Simin: Nabud khob, mishe wasn't mikhay gozashti estefade koni? Khob benevis.
Was not good, it can be 'wasn't', you want to use past tense? Ok write.
Fariba: Benazaret chee benevisam? Hastesh khob,
What do you think I should write? Is good,
Simin: Benevis areh, Hamun sade nevisi behtar nist?
Write yes, isn't it better to write simple?
Fariba: Good.
Simin: Dress black
Fariba: Dress.
Simin: Dress
Fariba: Lebas.

Simin: Ke meshkiye hastesh favorite
Which is black is
Fariba: Very big.
We will ask her later to see if these are correct or not.
Yes. These are correct. A polluted city.
Fariba: Areh. [Tehran

Simin: [Tehran that
Fariba: That na Tehran which ham mishe.
Not 'that', it can also be 'Tehran which'.
Simin: Benevis, Shenakhte shode.

Write, it is non-defining.
Fariba: Shenakhte shode which.
Non-defining 'which'.
Simin: Az inja faqat that o chee.
From here, 'that' is only thing.
Fariba: That polluted city in Iran
Simin: [polluted city in Iran. Fekonam badesh bayad inja chee biyarim haa. Hastesh, I think we have to use thing after this. Is mige ke Tehran ke shahre sholoqiye hast, it says that 'Tehran' which is a polluted city is.

Fariba: Capital
Simin: Areh, Capital of Iran.
Yes.

Fariba: xx by the who Iran, Iran
Simin: Hamaro bayad por konam.
We have to complete them all.

Fariba: Na na na.

Simin: Man yadm rafte bud shekayat konim. I forgot to complain. Are books that are expensive hastesh hastand shekayat chee konim ketabo? Morede niyaze man? Aren't is are what complain can we have about book? I need them?

Fariba: Nistand. Aren't.

Simin: Kheli khub. Ba inke gerun and nistand khub dige.

Fariba: Very good, although expensive, they are not good.

Simin: Nosiy ham ke hamun mishe dige. Bachehaye ke bazi ba sedaye ziyadand vaqtii Noisy is the same. The children who are very noisy are playing bazi mikonand. Mishe cheez dige. Shekayat dige. It is a sort of, complain

Fariba: Man hastam angry, I am angry.
Simin: Man hastam narahat I am sad.

Fariba: Narahat misham(.) baes mishe cross Areh dige. I get sad. Causes me to be cross? yes
Simin: Cross,
Fariba: Cross

Simin: Cross, cause cause mishe. It is 'cause'.
Fariba: Baese Cause,
Simin:[Sardard, Headache,
Fariba:[Angry, baese Cause,
Simin: Sardard, Headache

Fariba: Headache baese sardard, Cause headache.

Simin: Ino benevisim. Let's write this.
Fariba: Khob.

Simin: Inja, inham hamun shekel dige. Hastesh sholoq. Here, this is the same form. Is crowded,
Fariba: Ulm. Khob in chee? Pedare man moalleme, Ok, how about this? My father is a teacher,
Simin: Moalleme, Is a teacher,
Fariba: Moalleme, Is a teacher,
Simin: معلمیت که،
Is a teacher who،
Fariba: نیست، این‌جا یا 
Isn’t 
Simin: چهارم اینجا؟ شکایت نوشته‌است. 
Young? It has written complain here.
Fariba: خوب دیگر معلم‌های پیر بردار نمی‌کنند. 
Ok, then, the old teachers are not of any use.
Simin: [خنده] کسانی
Fariba: بین نیسته داغ دعیقه بیشتر وقت نداریم. نیسته.
Write, we have got ten minutes only. Is not,
Simin: نیسته که‌لی آلی. خوشایه. این‌جا ویژه دیگر نیست.
Aren’t very good. Calm, right?
Fariba: بورینگ همیشه که‌سته.
Always boring.
Simin: اره.
Fariba: خوب نیست؟ خوب. بد رنگ؟
It is good, isn’t it? Then 'rang'.
Simin: بسیار بزرگ، عمان‌ی خوب بود دیگر؟
The same, are very good
Fariba: در دوره.
This is correct.
Simin: درست…
It is correct.
Fariba: خوب. اه تهران
Ok.
Simin: چه شکایتی است؟ این x
What did we write?
Fariba: هست اختیار.
Crowded.
Simin: خوب که‌یم.
Yes, I wrote it correctly. Ok, it is finished!
Fariba: نه نوشتم. دامنی هم نمی‌کنم.
We wrote number nine too. Say the tenth one too.
Simin: ده نداده.
It doesn't have ten.
Fariba: خوب بی‌های نیستیم.
Ok, write this one too.
Simin: مثال
Fariba: دوستان یا،
Friends who,
Simin: چرا یا?
Why 'who'?
Fariba: دوستانکه، بی‌های خوب، (…) 
Friends, Ok, friends, use 'that' Ok.
Simin: درست چهارمی‌که جمله بسازیم بارزه‌اند.
That which I took last jomle besazim barashun.
Fariba: جمله‌ای گذاشته‌ام هم باشه؟
The sentence should be in the past tense
Simin: نه نامنون حاال گذاشته‌ام هم باشه.
No, it can be in the past tense too.
Fariba: اره
Yes.
Simin: چهار که،
It says that,
Fariba: Na inja ro niga kon. Gozashte,
  No, look at here. Past tense,
Simin: Areh. Fek konam. In khodesh avorde dige. Nega kon migim ke friends that migim
  Yes, I think, it has used, see, we say 'friends that' we say that the
  ke dustaye ke molaqat kardam, ke man molaqat kardam, doroste dige,
  friends who I visited, who I visited, it is correct.
Fariba: Unharo,
  Them,
Simin: Benevis, molaqat kardam unharo.
  Write, I visited them,
Fariba: I meet them were budand
  were
Simin: Chee khelli shekayate haa.
  They were very what, complaining,
Fariba: [Khelli sholoq budand.
  They were very noisy.
Simin: Noisy
Fariba: Areh dige.
  Yes,
Simin: Khob, the computer xxx that ke man estefade mikonom hast kharab, naa?
  Ok. That I use is broken down, no?
Fariba: Used dige areh\
  Yes 'used'\
Simin: Areh.
  Yes.
Fariba: I used.
Simin: Used. Man estefade mikardam.
  I used.
Fariba: [man estefade mikardam.
  I used.
Simin: Mikardam, break khelli qadimi, hastesh.
  Used. Is very old.
Fariba: Bud old.
  Was 'old',
Simin: Areh.
  Yes,
Fariba: Khob.
  OK.
Simin: Older fek konam bayad benevisi haa.
  I think you have to write 'older',
Fariba: Motnaemi?
  Are you sure?
Simin: Areh. Hamun older bayad benevisi.
  Yes, you have to write the same 'older'.
Fariba: Na bud qadimi.
  No, it was old.
Simin: Qadim mishe faqat, old qadim mishe.
  It is old. Does old mean old in English?
Fariba: Bud older, khob.
  Was 'older', OK.
Simin: Cheet, my pet
Fariba: Cheetah, the cheetah
Simin: Mitunestim my pet ham benevisim haa.
  We could write 'my pet' too.
Fariba: Aha which inja bayad bekar bebarim?
  Aha, we have to use 'which' here?
Simin: Areh.
  Yes.
Fariba: Vase meimun, which.
For monkey, 'which'.
Simin: Goftam kheilihash x ham mizarand, which mizarand.
I told you, for many of them they use x. They use 'which'.
Fariba: Which I areh
Yes, 'which I'!


Simin: Na kept.
No, it is 'kept'.
Fariba: Man negahmidaram.
I keep;
Simin: Cheetayee ke man negahmidaram hast kheili kasif
Cheetah that I keep is very dirty.
Fariba: [Laugh] hast.
Is,
Simin: [Laugh] bud was neveshte,
Was, it has written,
Fariba: Bud dige areh dige
Yes, it was,
Simin: Was
Fariba: Bud dirty yun, kasif, cherk.
Was 'dirty', it means dirty, dirty.
Simin: Dirty?
Fariba: Aha?
Simin: Dirty?
Fariba: Bara heivun bekar mibarim?dirty.
Do we use 'dirty' for animal too?
Simin: Areh dige kasif dige.


Fariba: Cloth.
Simin: Clothes that
Fariba: That I bought
Simin: I bought man kharidam
I bought.


Fariba: That I bought, man kharidam.
I bought.
Simin: That I bought man kharidam was,
I bought.
Fariba: Bud.
Was.
Simin: Kheili bad rang
Was bad colour
Fariba: Na na na
No, no, no.
Simin: Was shekayate dige.
Was, it is complaining,
Fariba: Areh benevisint!
Yes, we write!
Simin: Na, taze kharidam [laugh]
No, I bought recently,
Fariba: [Laugh]
Simin: Khob nemishe, pareh ham ke nemishe.
Ok, it can't be, it can't be torn too.
Fariba: Na, nemishe tablo?
No, can we use attractive?
Simin: Was migam bad rang
I say it 'was' bad colour.
Fariba:  Bad rang? Ache bad mige cheshet dar biyad chera bad rang?
          Bad colour? But it says, didn't you see it when you were buying it?

Simin:  [Laugh]
Fariba:  Khob
          Ok.
Simin:  Khob panjomi
          Ok, fifth.

Fariba:  Bag
Simin:  Bag that
Fariba:  That gozashtash.
          The past tense,
Simin:  Lost
Fariba:  Lost mishe?
          Is it 'lost'?
Simin:  Lost areh dige lost mishe.
          Yes 'lost'. It is 'lost'.
Fariba:  L
Simin:  A
Fariba:  Fek konam hamin T bayad akharen biyad naa? Lost, nemidunam.
          I think there must be a T in the end of it, mustn't there? 'lost', I don't know.
Simin:  Na.
Fariba:  Na?
Simin:  Benevis, na intori nistesh
          Write, no it is not like this.
Fariba:  Lost injuriye.
          'Lost', it is this.
Simin:  Areh.
          Yes.
Fariba:  Areh.
          Yes.
Simin:  Dorosote.
          Correct.
Fariba:  I,
Simin:  Kifi ke man gom kardam, shekayat ham balad nistim bokonim.
          The bag that I lost, we don't know even how to complain.
Fariba:  Por hamun mishe dige? Hum? Khobe?
          Full, is it the same?
Simin:  Full.
Fariba:  Full.
Simin:  Anma in shekayat nist haa, man gofte basham.
          But this is not complaining, I say you here.
Fariba:  Bad (. ) ine, daste un khanume.
          Was this, is with that lady.
Simin:  Daste un khanume? Nashod ke babaa in shekayat nist in. benevis bag that I lost
With that lady? This is not correct, this is not complaining. Write 'the bag wasn't begun kheli cheez,
that I lost wasn't very, let say thing.
Fariba:  Khob hamino minevisim.
          Ok, we write this.

SA:  Mitunid jomleye mamali ham benevisid.
You can also make a common sentence with [complaining].
Simin:  Mitunim benevisim?
          Can we write?
SA:  Areh.

Yes.
Simin: Merci. Sakht bud shekayat kardan.
Thank you. It was difficult for us to complain.
Fariba: Khelli sakht bud. Doktor Ahmadi
It was very difficult.

580 Simin: That
Fariba: Motmaenni that bayad bekar bebarim?
Are you sure that we have to use 'that'?
Simin: Which ham mitunim bekar beharim haa. Mitunim dige.
We can also use 'which'. We can.

585 Fariba: Na inja who bayad bekar beharim haa?
No, here we have to use 'who'. Yes?
Simin: Vaista.
Wait.
Fariba: Inja exam gofte ashkhaso bayad who bekar bebarim.
Here in this 'example'. It says that we have to use 'who' for people.
Simin: Kasiy-e ke,
Who is,
Fariba: Kasiy-e ke,
Who is,
Simin: Molaqat kardam, molaqat kardam hafteye gozashte,
last week.
I visited, I visited last week,
Fariba: Khob. Car
Ok, 'car'.
Simin: Car ke man drive
'Car' that I drive.
Fariba: Randam,
Drove
Simin: Rannandegi kardam
I drove.

590 Fariba: Un cari ke man randam
The car that I drove
Simin: Bud kheili bozorg.
Was very big
Fariba: Khob.
Ok,
Simin: Dinner
Fariba: Dinner that I eat khordam bud bimazzeh chee mishod?
I ate, was, how do you say tasteless in English?
Simin: Mazeh ke mishe, /fair/ be mazzeh mishe,
Taste means 'fair', tasteless is,
Fariba: Na na na, bud,
No, no, no, it was,
Simin: Delicious
Fariba: Na bud
No was,
Simin: Bud kheili khoshmazzeh. X chee khordim delicious ham mishe.
Was very delicious. The food that we ate was 'delicious'.
Fariba: Khob, che juriye? Deli-
Ok, how?

600 Simin: Arhe U
Yes U
Fariba: Na na,
No no
Simin: U – e, del E- baz fek konam I miyad
I think 'I' should be used again.
Fariba: Cious fek mikonam.
I think.
Simin: In be jaye,
This instead of,

Fariba: Areh in U –e.
Yes, this is U.
Simin: U–e.
It is U.

Fariba: Delicious, Khob. Noh,
Ok, nine.
Simin: New Interchange, ketabe New Interchange, hamin ketabe khodeman, that study
The book, the same book, ours

Fariba: Mannmotaleye,
I study,

Simin: Very chee wa-aha
What
Fariba: Man motalee mikomam,
I study,
Simin: Miye.
It says,
Fariba: Ke man motaleye mikonam
That I study,
Simin: Motaleye mikonam
I study,

Fariba: Hast.
Is,
Simin: Hast.
Is,
Fariba: Had

Simin: [Hast is mishe.
Hast is 'is' in English
Fariba: [Tagriban
almost
Simin: Dashtan bad mishe.
To have means 'had'.
Fariba: Aha, na ache gozashte mage nabayad biyarim?
No, but shouldn't we use past tense?
Simin:Was mishe.
It is 'was'.

Fariba: Areh.
Yes.
Simin: Bud very difficult
Was 'very difficult'
Fariba: Pretty, pretty?

Simin: Very difficult ham mituni benevisi.
We can also write 'very difficult'.
Fariba: Very,
Simin: Khob.
Ok.

Fariba: Zud bash zud bash kelaseman shoro shod. Khob in ham hamuneh?
Hurry up, hurry up, our class has started. Ok, this is the same! Ok, these
sade ast pas. School
are all simple,
Simin: The school that

Fariba: That madreseye ke I go,
That', the school that I go,
Simin: Man miraftam,
I went,
Fariba: Miraftam miraftam eight years years ago, areh?
I went, I went 'eight years, years ago, yes?
Simin: Um, it wa- is very good [laugh]
Fariba: Bus bus that I wait man motazeram,
    I wait for,
Simin: Bāraye utubusi ke man montazeresham baraye, go to school
For the bus, I am waiting for,
Fariba: Bud was, was mitunam bekar bebaram dige?
Was we can use 'was', can't we?
Simin: Aveh.
Yes.
Fariba: Areh bud very duty. Duty
   Yes, was' very dirty'.
Simin: Bebin pas studied kon inja ro.
   See, you have to use 'studied' here.
Fariba: Aha, aveh, stayed
   Aha, yes,
Simin: Stayed aveh stayed.
   yes
Fariba: Khob begu,
Ok, say.
Simin: Ketabi ke,
The book that,
Fariba: Book
Simin: Man peida kardam,
I found,
Fariba: That I look for hast,
   Is,
Simin: Hast very expensive.
   Is 'very expensive'
Fariba: Expensive, khob.
Simin: Khob, the party
   Ok.
Fariba: Party that I
Simin: Man davat kardam,
I invited.
Fariba: Man [davat budam.
I was invited.
Simin: [davat budam.
Was invited
Fariba: Dakhelesh, bud
   There, was
Simin: Is hast.
   It is 'is',
Fariba: Khelli khub, good, very good
   Very good,
Simin: Good bayad was biyarim.
   'Good', we have to use 'was'.
Fariba: Khob.
   Ok.
Simin: Niki Karimi
Fariba: Niki Karimi
Simin: Niki Karimi
Fariba: Who dige, kasiye ke I interest, mikhay baqiyasho,
   It is 'who', is a person who 'I interest', you want the rest,
Simin: Man na,
   I, no.
Fariba: Man, cinema, chee Niki Karimi kasiye ke man
   I, 'cinema', what Niki Karimi is a person who I,
Simin: Jaleb-e↑
Is interesting
Fariba: Dustesh daram dakhele
I like her,
Simin: Film
Fariba: Her film, hum? Khob, berim, homework that
Ok, go on,
Simin: That I
Fariba: I work on my home, hum? An hast kare dakhele khune. Library that I borrow
That is homework,
Simin: Borrow from
Fariba: Library jarayeke man qarz migiram az ketabhash,
Where I borrow from books,
Simin: From give
Fariba: Give books, khob,
Ok,
Simin: In chiye?
What is this?
Fariba: Khob hamun hala nemidunam shoja, shaja-riyan aha shajariyan.
Ok, I don't know right now,
Simin: Shajariyan [laugh] shojariyan,
Fariba: Music that I listen to kasi ya cheeziye ke,
Is someone or is something that,
Simin: Man gush midam be sedas, tarawe sing, khundanesh† sings
I listen to his voice, his songs 'sing', singings
Fariba: Her sings? His sings? Areh?
Yes?
Simin: Sing
Fariba: Sing
Simin: Tamum shod.
Finished.

Feedback Session 2

Simin: Hamaro yademun raft bezarim.
We forgot to put them all.
Fariba: Is are was,
Simin: Chera yademun raft? Enqad tond tond neveshtim.
Why did we forget? We wrote too quickly.
Fariba: And the teacher are old well,
Simin: Hamashi is-e rast mige haa. Bara chee is ha yademun raft? Nega kon inja,
All of them are 'is'. She is right. Why did we forget 'is's? look, here, behemun dade budand haa. Is inja ham, who,
they had given us, here also 'is', 'who',
Fariba: In chera manfiye?
Why is this negative?
SA: Inja faqat ye ER bud uno man hazf kardam.
There was an ER, I've omitted it.
Simin: Na in bala- in bara balayee-e in ham mishe†
No, here above, this is for the one above, this is also possible†
SA: In ham mishe balle doroste.
This is also possible, yes it is correct.
Simin: In ham qalat diktamun bude.
This is also a spelling error.
SA: In qalat geramerey.
This is grammatical error.
Fariba: Bale.
Yes.
SA: In ham cheese emlayee-e.
This is also thing, is spelling.

Fariba: Emlayee-e.

It is spelling.

SA: In ham cheetah, heivunhaye khanegi ra who bayad.

This is 'Cheetah', 'who' must be used for pets.

Fariba: Bale who bayad miavordim.

Yes, we had to use 'who'.


We had to use 'who'. Again I had forgotten this.

Fariba: Inja which o that.

Here, 'which' and 'that'.

SA: Which o that areh inja, shenakhte shode hast in cheezha shenakhte shod east

Yes, here 'which' and 'that', it is non-defining, these are known for us, and qeire zaruriye bayad which biyad barash.

In non-defining we must use 'which'.

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: Qeire zaruriye bayad which biyad barash.

It is non-defining, and we have to use 'which' for it.

Fariba: Inja gozashte.

Here, it is past tense.

Simin: Neva kon behet gotam that.

See, I told you it is 'that'.

Fariba: Doroste.

Right.

Simin: In ham ke gozashte hast, gozashte.

This is also past, past.

Fariba: Shenakhte shod east bayad which biyarim.

It is known and defining clause, we had to use 'which'.

Simin: Bebin vaqti shenakhte shod east which miyarim.

See, we use 'which' when it is non-defining.

Fariba: Areh dige.

Yes.

Simin: In ham gozashte ast, fel komaki inja is very difficult. My home chera neveshtim?

This is also past. The helping verb is 'is very difficult'. Why did we write 'my' that I work areh dige.

home'? 'That I work'; yes this is correct.

Fariba: Kari ke hastesh kheili sakht.

A work which is very difficult.

Simin: Faqat hamun cheezhasho naneveshtim is hasho naneveshtinha, bishtar hamun is am-e.

We have left out those things, those 'is's. It is mostly 'is' and 'am'.

Fariba: Areh.

Yes.

Simin: Mibini?

Do you see?

Fariba: Bishtar hamin-e.

It is mostly this.

Simin: Areh hamin bud dige. In ham varaqeye hamane-e, kojasho eshkal darim? Ino man neveshtim.

Yes, it was this. This is the same page, which parts we have problems? I didn't nafatimidam chee neveshtim.

get what I had written.

Fariba: Dress

Simin: Dress

Fariba: Is bayad biyarim dige badesh dige.

We have to use 'is' after it.

Simin: Is o invar avordim.

We have used 'is' here.
Fariba: لباسی که حاضر ارگ.
The dress that is, yes

Simin: ارگ راست میگی، این نیازی به استفاده از is. خوب.
Yes, you are right, we had to use 'is' here. Ok.

Fariba: پس باید از اینها همیشه استفاده کنیم. کیشتش؟ ارگ باید بعده آیا در حروف.
So we use it after these. Where? Yes, after these prepositions.

Simin: باید حتماً is و am. یاد کن. باید از این اشتباه خود را نباید انجام دهیم. خوب؟
It must be 'is' and 'am'. Remember this. We shouldn't make a mistake on this again. Ok?

SA: Finished?

Simin: Bale.
Yes.
Appendix 47

Meaningful pair 7(Simin & Fariba): Session 3

Simin: Tunesti benevisi? Man aslan hichi nafahmidam.
Could you write anything? I didn't understand.
Fariba: Man fahmidam biya ba ham dige benevisim.
I understood it, let's write together.

Simin: Khob mige chee?
OK, she says what?
Fariba: Un hastesh kheili.
It is very.

Simin: Arey khaste konande.
It is very, Terrible.
Fariba: Vaista.
Wait.
Simin: I have dige.
Fariba: I have
Simin: A terrible
Fariba: Bad az zohresho migof ke.
She was talking about her afternoon.
Simin: Bad gotfesh ke raftam bank, kar dashtam bank o kharid,
Then she said 'I went to bank'. I had something to do in the bank, then to shopping.
Fariba: Man budam avvalish ke cheez bud. Goftesh man dashtam,
I was, the first one was thing. She said I had
Simin: Ruze ruze khaste konandeyee dashtam.
Day, I had a boring day.
Fariba: Arey areh,
Yes, yes.
Simin: I had a terrible. That was inhra ro ham mitunim biyarim dige.
We can use these too.
Fariba: Arey inharo ke areh.
Yes, these, yes.
Simin: Ared.
Yes.
Fariba: I had, bank fek nakonam bud.
I don't think it was 'bank'.
Simin: Ared man shenidam, bank o shopping, raftesh ham kharid ham shop-
Yes, I heard 'bank' and 'shopping'. [back for bank] I went shopping, shop
Fariba: I go shopping,
Simin: Na raft kharid, ham raft bank ham kharid. Bad gotfesh ke raftam resturran, took chee?
No, she went both shopping and. Then, she said 'I went to the restaurant, and took what?
Fariba: xxx
Simin: Resturran,
Fariba: Pakkon,
Erase.
Simin: Bank and and ham hala benevis.
Write 'bank' too.
Fariba: And
Simin: I had a shopping.
Fariba: Goft bara kharid dige benevisam?
She said for shopping, shall I write?
Simin: Ared bara kharid.
Yes, for shopping.
Fariba: Na bebin hamin, nenhked dige ino benevisim. Cheeze baresh goftesh man aha man raftam,
No, see this. No need to write this. The next thing she said, aha, she said that I went,
Simin:  "Do ta P dasht inja. Back show chiye? Nashenidam ino to shenidi."

There are two 'P's here (for shopping). What is 'back show'? I didn't catch this well, how did you hear it?

Fariba: Bargashtam az,
I came back from,

Simin: Bargash.

60
She came back,

Fariba: Shopping


Then she said the restaurant, it was too bad. Very te- it was what? Was 'terrible'.

Fariba: Areh, terrible, awful

Yes, terrible

Simin: Awful

Fariba: Evening dice had.

It is 'evening', yes?

Simin: Uhm. naa.

No.

Fariba: Areh dice.

Yes,

Simin: Dar morede chee dari minevisi ino?

What are you writing about?

...bad goftesh unja kheili budesh bad

Fariba: Modern?

Simin: Areh modern resturan, fek konam xx,

Yes 'modern' restaurant, I think so, xx

Then she said there was very thing,
very bad. I drove badly, yes?

[modern was taken for mother and drive for arrive]

Fariba: Vaista ye lahze.

Wait a minute.

Simin: Resturan,

Fariba: Resturan


Yes,

Fariba: Awful? Areh?

Yes?

Simin: Areh. Un bad kheili bade.

Yes, it was very bad;

...Bad goftesh ke,

Then she said that,

Fariba: Aha budesh.

Aha then,

Simin: Bad goftesh ke,

Then she said that,

Fariba: Man ino shenidi,
I heard this,

Simin: Chee shenidi?

What did you hear?

Fariba: Back shop, nemidunam halam bargashtam az unja evening, in the evening,

I don't know, I came back from there 'in the evening'. Do you...
Simin: آره همارو بیانی. اینکه رستوران نه وشته‌ام، خرید ویژه نه وشته‌ام، بیانی

Yes, write them all. I've written about restaurant. I've written about 'shopping'

چهارسواری کردام و خوب بود.

I drove, it was very good.

-------------------------Ye cheezی ham goft kheili
She also said that something

She said that something was very beautiful. Did you catch it? I didn't hear it.

Fariba: Qazasho goft.

She said about the food.

Simin: خلیل خوب بوده، زیبا بوده| Nemishe dige.

It was very good, it was beautiful! It can't be.

Fariba: Nemidunam chee bud. Ino benevisam.

I don't know what it was. Let me write this.

Simin: Benevis.

Write.

Fariba: Chon man inesho daram.

Because I have this [in my notes]

SA: Minunid boland tar harf bezanid?

Can you speak loudly?

Fariba: Bale.

Yes.

Simin: Bale.

Yes.

Fariba: Back shop, in the evening.

Simin: That aslan ma estefade nakardin.

We have not used 'that' at all.

Fariba: Khob lazem hatman nabud.

Ok, maybe it was not necessary.

Simin: [Laugh], Khob bud chee neveshti. Un goft ranandegi karde bude, driving

Ok, what else did you write? She said that she had driven. 'driving'

Fariba: Areh. I driver in the afternoon.

Yes.

Simin: Areh.

Yes.

Fariba: In the afternoon.

Simin: It's very good? Khelli khub bude, gofesh kheli khub budesht. Bad goft dar shab

It was very good, she said that it was very good. Then she said

man koja raftam? Goft kheli khub bud.

where did she go at night? She said that it was very good.

Fariba: Man fek mikonam hamino goft ke man bargashtam man raftam saate hasht, saat

I think that she said that I came back, I went at eight o'clock, at five o'clock, panjo chan bud chelo panj deqiqe. Bad bargashtam sare an, Fek mikonam hamin bud.

When was it? at five forty five. Then I came back, I think it was this.


Yes. Then she said xxx, the city centre was very good. Write.

Fariba: Haa, aha in chee bud? It's very good.

What, aha what was this?

Simin: Areh good budesht. Bad goft in the chee after- at night. Emshab chee kar kardam?

Yes, it was good. Then she said in the what 'after- at night'. What did she do

(.raftam dar show)

tonight? I went to show?

Fariba: Na na.

No, no.

Simin: Rafe koja? (.)

Where did she go?
Fariba: Vaista.
Wait.
Simin: Man in tikkaro nashnidam goft dar club koja raftam man deqqat nakardam.
I have not written this part, she said that where did I go, to the club, I didn’t pay attention.
Fariba: Hamun club o benevisim.
Let’s write the same ‘club’.
Simin: Club. L esho bezar.
Put its L.
Fariba: Club dige.
Simin: Club.
Fariba: Khob doroste dige club.
Ok, it is correct.
Simin: Areh doroste,
Yes, right.
Fariba: Doroste. Hala at (.) x areh dige.
Right, now, yes.
Simin: Bargashtam hasht bargashtam zud bargashtam.
I came back at eight, I came back soon.
Fariba: Noh.
Nine.
Simin: Noh bargasht.
She came back at nine.
Fariba: Areh dige,
Yes.
Simin: xxx Bargashtam saate,
I came back at,
Fariba: Hala man ye chezi tu in maye minevisam.
Now I write something like this.
Simin: Khob, hala benevis un kheili khub bude.
Ok, now write it was very good.
Fariba: It’s very good.
Simin: Good va ranandegi kardam bargashtam be khune.
And I drove back home.
Fariba: Inaha dige.
Here it is.
Simin: Bargashtam be khune.
I came back home.
Fariba: And I drive, man ranandegi kardam.
I drove back.
In the evening, I came back.
Fariba: Back home.
Simin: Aslan ma az that estefade nakardim.
We didn’t use ‘that’ at all.
Fariba: Khob alaneye estefade mikonim.
Ok, we use it now.
Simin: Miduni kojast?
Do you know where it is?
Fariba: Areh estefade mikonim dige. Ina.
Yes, we’ll use it, here.
Simin: ‘That is dige nemikhad inja.
‘That is’, it is not needed here.
Fariba: Monameeni?
Are you sure?
Simin: Hum. Chun age that migoftesh migoft that man felan kardam. That man raftam
Since, if she said ‘that’, she should say that I did something. That I went
felan ja. Miduni. That hasho deqqat kardam, that aval baz harfasho mizad vasl
somewhere. You know. I paid attention to ‘that’s’. First she said her words, then
میکارد یونمکار به هم گیر، به واسطه‌ی آن، ماسلان می‌گفت مان رفتام فلان جا،
او جملات خود را با ‘‘that’’ پیوند می‌دهد. برای مثال او گفت: من درکار کردیم،
در کار کردام، به طرف ادامه می‌رسیم، باده شو نمیدونم.

Fariba: مونماهیت؟
Are you sure?

Simin: اره,
Yes

……… می‌خواهی به هم گیر گوش بدهیم. [laughter]
We can listen again if you want.
Fariba: مان داشتام راز بادی، من به بانک و خرید رفتام، من به مدرن
restaurant.

Simin: باید استفاده کنیم.
We must use.
Fariba: این می‌باشد عجیب من داده بگیرم در شب
I've written 'show' here.
Simin: بربن نگا کون، تا اعوانش شنیدیش؟
See, did you hear 'show' in the beginning?
Fariba: هالم شیاد این که من شنیدم عجیب‌الاعمال.
Maybe I’ve heard it by mistake.
Simin: [Laugh]
Fariba: هالم نازه که دومان.
In my opinion.

Simin: نازه که دومان
In my opinion.
Fariba: والی مان این شنیدن.
But I heard this.
Simin: آهه ما این خاک نداشتم.
But we didn't have 'club' here.
Fariba: های
I mean shopping.
Simin: میگام نهایت
I tell you, write 'show'.
Fariba: اره این؟ بهزیب شده، مان بارگاشتان از خرید.
Yes, this? Let it be there, I came back from shopping.
Simin: کهارت میگام بابا
I mean shopping.
Fariba: بیبا benevis.
Write it here.
Simin: اره
That
Fariba: اره گون.
Yes,
Simin: من
I
Fariba: که اینک مان به تا نهایت
I've written 'I have to'.

Simin: من باک؟
Fariba: اره دیچ. بارگاشتام مشیه. فک می‌کنام در بادی گیر.
Yes,
It is 'I came back'. I think it was this.
Simin: مونگا کون پاس این میدان بایاد چیه کار کونم. این بایاد مدرن رستاران
See, look, you know what we should do with this. You have to bring this,
bayad biyaae paeen.
Fariba: چگونه می‌شنیدی؟ فریبا بگو.
Simin: [میخواد سخن بگوید.] بگو. چی گفتی؟
Fariba: [نکرده از صبح که بازاری در اینجا کرد.] اگر، اگر.
Simin: [خنده] بگو، اگر. خوب بد آنها.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [چی گفتی؟] چی گفتی?
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: چی دیگر گفتی؟ چی دیگر گفتی?
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: اینجا چی گفتی?
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: [در اینجا چی گفتی؟] در اینجا.
Simin: [خنده] اگر گفتی.
Fariba: چی؟
Fariba: Akhe miduni chee shod, man akhe umadam ke avvalasho benevisam na avvalasho.

   But, do you know what happened, I tried to write the beginning, I couldn’t
   tunestam benevisam na un vasathayee ke dasht migof. Write neither the beginning nor the middle.

Simin: Akhar.

The end.

Fariba: Bad ham hast injuri. Adam bayad gashang gush bede.

   Then it is like this. One should listen well.

Simin: Areh, xx hala harchee be fekret miyad har chee be fekret miyad benevis.

   Yes, Now, write what comes to your mind, what comes to your mind.

Fariba: Dige?

   What else?

Simin: Cheekar kardesh? Bad goft khahidam.

   What did she do? Then she said I slept.

Fariba: Man shenidam avvalasho ke man sobbo tu khune mundam.

   I heard that at the beginning she said that I stayed at home in the morning.

Simin: Pas man bank o shopping o hatman shenidam.

   So I have definitely heard 'bank' and 'shopping'.

Fariba: Na na man ye na na man ye stay ham shenidam.

   No, no, I a no, no I heard 'I stay' too.

Simin: Shenidi khob benevisim dige.

   Then write it if you’ve heard it.

Fariba: Behin avvalasho masalan

   See, in the beginning, for example.

Simin: Mikhay ye bar dige az inja shoro konim be neveshtan.

   Let’s write it again from here if you like.

Fariba: Man dashtam yek rzu areh.

   I had a day, yes.

Simin: Man dashtam ye rze khaste konande, bad mige man raftam bank o shopping az.

   I had a boring day. Then she says I went to bank and shopping. Then, after
   unja raftam be motel un restaurane, badesh ham man shenidam,

   that, I went to motel, to restaurant. Then I heard,

Fariba: Unja bud awful. Ine ke man shenidam.

   There was 'awful'. I heard this.

Simin: Va ye cheeze beautiful ham nafahmimidam beautiful bara chee goftesh. In chiye?

   She said something like beautiful. I don’t know why she said beautiful. What is this?

Fariba: In human resturane ast. Inharo x neveshtam ke yadam bashe. In akharesho

   That was about the same 'restaurant'. I’ve written these x to remember them.
   nafahmidam.

   I didn’t understand these.

Simin: Nemidunam. Chee kar konim.

   I don’t know. What should we do now?

Fariba: Areh in the afternoon man randam cheez inja.

   Yes, I drove, thing, here.

Simin: Raftam be club, un badesh kheli khab.

   I went to ‘club’. It was very good.

Fariba: Va man ranandegi kardam bargashastam be khune. Doroeste dige.

   I drove back home. It is correct then.

Simin: Hamin badesh dige. Kolle matlab hamin bud kea z sobh boland shodam khaste

   It was the same. The whole text was about this, I wake up in the morning,
   konande bud. Khaste budesh.

   It was very boring. I got tired.

Fariba: Khob hamine?

   Ok, that’s it?

Simin: Beheshun begin, hamine dige. Vaista biyan, areh vaista, ye cheeze kolli ke ma

   Let’s say her, that it is this. Wait she is coming. We have written the overall
   fahmidim ma neveshtim.

   view, what we’ve understood from the tape.
SA: Neveshtin?
   Did you write?
Simin: Finish.

Feedback session 3

SA: In mane asliye.
   This is the original text.
Simin: Akh chee kar kardim.
   But what should we do.
Fariba: Dorost.
   Right.
Simin: Dorost nistesh, mage nadidi?
   It is not correct, didn't you see?
Fariba: Voi noa.
   Wow, no.
Simin: In the evening, the computer that
Fariba: Aha in computer ham man yadam hast.
   Read your own text and compare it to the original one.
Simin: Shenide budi?
   Had you heard it?
SA: Male khodetune bekhnid, va moqayese konid ba mane asli.
   Read your own text and compare it to the original one.
Simin: Male ma ke efeqast. I had terrible birth
   Our text is awful.
Fariba: Areh.
   Yes.
Simin: Had bayad minevishtim gozashte bad dige. Bayad had minevishtim
   We had to write 'had'. It was past. We had to write 'had'.
Fariba: Areh yesterday.
   Yes.
Simin: Yesterday ham areh.
   Yes.
Fariba: Areh.
   Yes.
Simin: Yesterday, nearly everything went wrong.
Fariba: Computer ke aslan nanevishtim.
   I didn’t write 'computer' at all.
Simin: Aslan nanevishtim. Aslan man nashnidam. The man who come to the tameer
   We didn’t write it at all. I didn’t hear it at all.
   mend kardesh. Uno a back, back shop back o to shenide bude?
   That Had you heard 'back'?
Fariba: Areh.
   Yes.
Simin: Back o inja neveshtim back shop.
   We have written 'back' here, 'back shop'.
Fariba: Shop
Simin: Areh ino dorost neveshtim. back shop
   Yes, we wrote it correctly,
Fariba: Akhe ino chera injuri dotayee kardim?
   We did we use it together?
Simin: Begu ebkhal galeh dikte dari dige.
   You should accept your spelling error.
Fariba: The CD shelves
Simin: The CD shelves
Fariba: Which my dad put up. ino ke aslan ma nashnidim.
   We didn't hear this at all.
Simin: Aslan ma nashnidim. Mige the [restaurant I took my mum
We have not written at all. She says
Fariba: [the restaurant I took my mum and dad
Simin: Man goftam my neveshtim goftam my nagofiam? Goftam my mum bude. Ma chee
I asked you if you've written 'my', didn't I say 'my'? I told you there was a 'my
neveshtim' modern resturan.

Mum'. What have we written? 'Modern' restaurant.

Fariba: The friend I invited, man ino naneveshtam, khob, ba'd I was waiting for, ino
We have not written this, then
neveshtim, the invite, faqat ma cheezo neveshtim dige.
We've not written this. 'The invite'. We've just written thing.

Simin: Ma faqat neveshtim rafte kharid, naneveshtim x, az kharid bargashte bud faqat
We had only written she went to shopping. We had not written x, we had
neveshtim.
only written she came back from shopping.

Fariba: Uhm
Simin: [Laugh]

Fariba: The invite- the invitation I sent him
Simin: The radio alarm clock hichi naneveshtim ke.
We have written nothing.

Fariba: Alarm clock, migam ye cheezi,
Simin: I am going to be a, aslan ino neveshti
You wrote this
Fariba: To chee neveshti?
What did you write?
Simin: Earring, which are really beautiful. The best, aslan
so
Fariba: Ino barash kharide bude ino.
This, he has bought this for her.
Simin: Aslan unja budesh.
It was there.
Fariba: To migofiti ye cheeze khoshhal konande ,
You said that something was enjoyable.
Simin: Khoshhal konande hastesh
Something was enjoyable.

Fariba: Emruz.
Today
Simin: Bad beautiful ham shenidam, xx amma ye bar gush dudan fek nakonam do bar
Then I heard 'beautiful' too. Xx but I don’t think, by listening for once or twice,
gush dudan, sari man aslan nemitunam begiram. Kheili eshkal dashtim faqat yekish
it was too quick, I couldn’t get it at all. We had too many problems, just one,
we have written one word.

Fariba: Yeki shop-e
One is shop.
Simin: Yeki shop-e yeki ham cheeye razr badi dash-t-e.
One is the 'shop'. The other one is that she had a bad day.
Fariba: Doroste hala elb nadare.
It is correct now, no matter.
Simin: Nemidunam kheili bad bud.

Fariba: Tamum shod.
Finished.
Simin: Eftezah.

Awful.
Appendix 48

Meaningful pair 8 (Kimi & Paria) Baseline

Kimi: Complete the text using the correct tense of the verbs (present simple or future)
Paria: umm, If we go in the summer there will be more
Kimi: We are going
Paria: If we are going
Kimi: In the summer there will, will
Paria: Are going will to x there may be yes. uhm
Kimi: Shartiye dige.

It is conditional.
Paria: Vagi ke will estefade mikardim tuye sharti ke will mimad are going ham mimad

When we used will, when we used 'will' in conditional sentences, did we use 'are'

Paria: areh? Ye tarafesh sade mimad ye tarafesh ba will mimad.

Are going to' at the same time? In one side, a simple verb was used and in another side 'will'

Paria: going to be used.
Kimi: Areh areh

Yes, yes
Paria: We go
Kimi: We go in the summer there will be
Paria: Will be more tourist and it is
Kimi: It will be very hot

You write
Paria: [very hot shoma benevis, if we

Kimi: If we go at Christmas
Paria: At Christmas
Kimi: There won't be
Paria: Be go won't be.
Kimi: If
Paria: [As many tourist and the weather will be cooler
Kimi: [As many tourist and the weather will be cooler.
Paria: Hala if we

Now

Kimi: Take the car
Paria: Car it will much longer to get there. It be it will take much longer
Kimi: [will take much longer. It will take much

Kimi: longer to get there but
Paria: But we
Kimi: We will be able to take more
Paria: Take more luggage. With us, if we go by plane
Kimi: If we go by plane
Paria: It quicker and

Kimi: If we go by plane it will be quicker yeah?
Paria: No if o will ba ham nemiyad.

Kimi: Now, 'if' and 'will' don't come together.
Paria: If we go
Kimi: We if go by plane it's quicker or yes it's quicker

Kimi: In var mage sade nist? Invaresh bayad ayande biyad.

Isn't this part simple? This side must be future.
Paria: aha. Areh

Yes
Kimi: If we go by plane [it will be quicker.
Paria: [it will be quicker.
Kimi: Quicker but
Paria: It
Kimi: It will cost more too.
Paria: Cost more too and we [won't see anything of French.

Kimia: [won't see. One is finished continue to two.

Paria: Oliver is depressed at the moment. He is talking about things.

Kimia: If I had more money.

Paria: If I had more money.

Kimia: Simple or conditional?

60 Paria: Conditional I.

Kimia: I would be able?

Paria: Would be able areh.

Yes.

Kimia: Gozashteh mishod dige.

65 It is the past tense

Paria: Areh, would be able to get

Yes.

Kimia: To get a flat I

Paria: I found a better job no. I better job if there more jobs available

70 Kimia: I would nemitunim begim ke bayad begim I find a better job if hal nemitunim

We can't say 'I would'. We have to say we can't use

bayad hamun

present tense, it must be

Paria: I found a better job if would ba if aslan nemiyad.

75 'Would' cannot be used with 'if'.

Kimia: Gozashtehye inharo gozashteh mikardim.

It is past. we made these past.

Paria: Behin if invareh haa, there

See, 'if' is in this side of the sentence.

80 Kimia: Aha, I would find a better job if there was there were

Paria: There were

Kimia: More jobs available.

Paria: Areh were more jobs available. Areh in var would miyad? Areh dige

Yes.

Yes, 'would' is used in this side.

85 Kimia: Ye var bayad would biyad ye var gozashtehye sadeh biyad. Qanunesh injariye.

'Would' must be used in one side, another side is simple past.

Paria: uhm

Kimia: Hala kodum var if miyad. Fek konam hamintoreh.

Now, which side 'if' is used. I think it is like this.

90 Paria: Areh. If there were more jobs

Yes.

Kimia: More job

Paria: Find

Kimia: I would find

95 Paria: Would find

Kimia: Doroste?

Right?

Paria: Areh areh areh. Find

Yes, yes yes

100 Kimia: I will find a better job more jobs available

Paria: More jobs available

Kimia: I would be

Paria: Be happier if I had

Kimia: Had

105 Paria: More friends.

Kimia: Friends.

Paria: If I

Kimia: Was

Paria: Was more adventurous I would gone

110 Kimia: I would go

Paria: I would go aha areh areh go
Kimia: I would go abroad
Paria: Abroad. My parents won’t be so critical if they

Kimia: If they won’t be so critical.
Paria: If they understood me my parents
Kimia: My parents be so critical no?
Paria: I wouldn’t? Aha areh wouldn’t be

Kimia: Not be
Paria: Wouldn’t be
Kimia: If they
Paria: Understood me better. Complete
Kimia: Three, complete the dialogue putting the verbs into the correct tense.
Paria: Mary
Kimia: If you (.)
Paria: To learn Spanish
Kimia: You must go to Spain
Paria: Go to Spain. If

Kimia: Must dareh umade inja.
'Must' has been used here.
Paria: Ye model az sharti bud ke cheez miumad tush az fele morakkab estefade mishod. If
There was a conditional type in which a complete verb was used.
you to learn Spanish you must go to, If you want fek konam cheez nemiyad? Simple
'I think, don’t we use thing?
'Present nemiyad?
The same 'want'

Kimia: Man ham hamin fekro mikonam.
I think so.
Paria: Aha if you want to learn Spanish you must go to Spain Spanish go to Spain.
Haman want.
The same 'want'

Kimia: Chon taraf zabanesh moheme
Because this side is more important than that.
Paria: Areh

Yes.
Kimia: Want to learn Spanish you must go to Spain.
Paria: If I were you
Kimia: If I were you
Paria: Areh

Yes
Kimia: Invar gozashte bashe
If this side is past
Paria: Areh. I spend a month
Yes

Kimia: Spend spent spent
Paria: Spen-
Kimia: Spent spent
Paria: Spent areh a month in Spain
Yes

Kimia: A month in Spain.
Paria: No I couldn’t afford it
Kimia: Afford it
Paria: If I Spain
Kimia: Go to Spain

Paria: If I go to Spain I have to
Kimia: If I went to Spain I had to pay
Paria: Areh if I went to Spain I had to pay for my lesson and my
Yes

Kimia: Shayad ham future basheh. Age man beram unvaqt majbar khaham bud.
Maybe, it is future. If I go, then I will have to

Paria: Agar beram, in var fek konam cheez miyad went miyad, bad invar x x areh dige.
If I go, I think, this part, thing is used, 'went'. Then this part, yes

Kimia: Mese hamun jomle shod.
The same

It is the same as that sentence.

Paria: Melse hamun should have done, The same

Kimia: Areh ma masalan bayad miraftam, pashimin shodam,
Yes, for example, we had to go, I regret.

Paria: Pashimin shodam. Age man beram if I will go ke nemitunim will go yani mikh ham beram
I regret. If I go, we can't use 'if I will go', 'will go' means I want to go.

Kimia: Man khaham raft. Mikha m alan migi if I go I will have masalan. Age man beram
I will go. We say 'if I go I will have', for example. If I go
man khaham hala in mishe cheez kard ya bayad bargardim be aqab.
I will, now we can do thing, we can go back

Paria: Pas man fek konam cheez beshe . vali bayad gozashte biyarim. Pas bayad begim
I regret. If I go, we can't use 'if I will go', 'will go' means I want to go.

Kimia: Melse hamun should have done,

Paria: Agar beram if I will go ke nemitunim will go yani mikh ham beram

Kimia: Man intori fek mikonam.
I think so.

Paria: Areh ye rob vaqt darim
Yes, we have fifteen minutes.

Kimia: If I went to Spain

Paria: If I went to Spain if I went to [Spain I have to pay

Kimia: [Spain I have to

Paria: Agar beravam I had to pay

Kimia: I had to pay. [For my lessons and accommodation

Paria: [For my lessons and accommodation, Well

Kimia: You go

Paria: Well (...) aha soalive. Well did you go miri will you will you go nemihe? Khahi raft

Kimia: You see I have got some Spanish friends in Cordoba.

Paria: Uhm

Kimia: I have got some Spanish friends in Cordoba.

Paria: Well will if you

Paria: Behin miri age qarar nabashe pus pa cheez koni, will you go if you

See, will you go if you don't have to pay, thing

Kimia: Have to

Paria: Not have to

Kimia: Aha

Paria: Have-e

It is 'have'

Kimia: Haven't to

Paria: If you don't na not have to

No

Kimia: Injari bashe bayad x avval biyarim, don't you go, will you go if

If it is so, then we have to bring it first

Paria: Miari agar qarar nabashe maslan

Will you go if you don't have to, for example,

Kimia: Haven' to bayad bashe nau?

It should be 'haven't to', no?

Paria: Haven't to. Have not to

Kimia: Have not to pay.

Paria: Pay for your. You see I've

Kimia: You see [ve got some Spanish friends in Cordoba

So the answer is in question form.
Paria: I’ve got some Spanish friends in Cordoba
Kimia: You will be able to stay with them.
Paria: Yes. 'Agar behbaim are biyarim bayad begim' being able you will be able
If we use 'are' we have to say 'khahi bud. Areh naa?'
Just 'be able to'. Yes, no?
Kimia: [You will be able to stay with them] I will write to them
Or
Paria: [You will be able to stay with them] I will write to them if you
Kimia: If you stay or no if I stayed with my friends I have to pay them
Paria: With your friends I had to pay them
Kimia: If I stay would o inha ke nadasht?
Paria: It didn't have 'would', did it?
Kimia: If I stayed I had to stay
Paria: I had to stay
Kimia: In ha do tarafesh ye jur nemiumad? Albate hanez bayad sharti bashe inja naa?
Paria: These two parts are similar. Of course we have to use conditionals here.
Paria: If I stay with your friend I had to pay them. No it's not necessary
Kimia: It's not necessary
Paria: It's not necessary
Kimia: Fek konam it's not necessary. I think
Paria: They want to learn English so if you give them English lessons
Kimia: They will be able to stay there free.

654
Appendix 49

Meaningful pair 8 (Paria & Kimia): Session 1

Paria: Behin who o whom tafavot ijad mikone tuye estefadshun?
See, is there any difference in the usage of 'who' and 'whom'?
Kimia: Areh who vaqtieye ke halite faeli dare.
Yes, 'who' is used when it is subject case.
Paria: Uhm
Kimia: Un whom vaqtieye ke masalan halite [mulfu dare].
'whom' is used when [the head noun] has object position.
Paria: [mulfu dare.]
Kimia: Inja neveshte, gahi oqat dar bishtere oqat az that estefade mikonand. Nemidnam
Here it has been written, sometimes, 'that' is used in most of the time. I wonder
mishe hame ja az that estefade kard ya na.
if it is possible to use 'that' in all cases.
Paria: Na.
Kimia: x Khaci dare?
Is there a specific [rule]?
Paria: Darche.
Kimia: ee
Paria: Ye ja faqat az az cheez estefade mishe who. Vaqi ke mikhahim masalan ye shakhsi
In one place, thing, 'who' is used. For example, when we want to introduce
someone. Then, a sentence is used within two commas. If this sentence is omitted
be sakhtare jomle latmeyee vared nemikone. Fagat who estefade mikonim, bad un
it will not cause any problem for the structure of the sentence. We just use 'who',
cheezo barash, masalan, un herfeyee ke dare tozih midim. Tuye hamun ye jomle.
Then we explain about thing, about the profession of the person in that sentence.
Masalan kutah tozih midim.
For example, we explain it very shortly.
Kimia: Fagat ba who?
Just with 'who'.
Paria: Ba who faqat.
Just with 'who'.
Kimia: Ya masalan people ro mikhaste ta- bege maslan bege che khususiyyati darand that
Or, for example, when it wants to explain the people, to say that what
o baz barash avorde.
characteristics they have, 'that' is used then.
Paria: Uhm.
Kimia: Baraye ashyaham dobare ke ro avorde. The man who I met
For objects, 'that' is used again.
Paria: [The man that you meet was my professor.
Kimia: [The man that you meet was my professor. The man you meet
Paria: [Was my professor.
Kimia: [Was my professor.
Paria: [Bara ashyha ham the book which I read was about history. The book that I read was
For objects also,
about history. Which o that, the book I read was about history.
Kimia: Bedune estefade,
Without using,
Paria: Areh. Vajhe mulfu, the man who she lives with is very generous. The man that she
Yes, object position,
lives with is very generous. The man she lives with is very generous. Baraye ashya,
For objects,
room which, room that in. Uhm.

Kimia: Whom ke manulan dar [vajhe mafuli va mafule harfe ezafê baraye ensan be kar
'Whom', which is used for object of the verb and object of the preposition, is
be kar mivarad.
used for human.

Paria: [vajhe mafuli.
Object position.

Kimia: Dar mohavesr Engelisi besyar [qeire ma'mule. Va manulan ya hazf mishavad'
It is rather unusual in English conversation. It is normally either omitted,
Paria: [qeire ma'mule.
It is unusual,

Kimia: [Va ya ba who ya that jaygozên mishavad.
Or is replaced with 'who' or 'that'.

Paria: [Va ya ba who ya that jaygozên mishavad.
Or is replaced with 'who' or 'that'.

Kimia: [Reading input sheet: Ebarathaye mousli be do daste
The relative clauses are divided into two types.
Paria: Ebham darad. The package which arrived [this morning this morning is on the
desk.

Kimia: Behin: is that the man who wants to buy your cat? Masalan, akhe na ziyad, voli ino
See: for example, but not too much, niga kon. Mige ke, the package which arrives this morning is /not/ to desk. Masalan
but look at this, it says that for example. mige the package is not to desk, ino hazf ham konim, latmeeyee be jonle vared
it says that if we omit omit this, it does not cause any problem nenishe. Ye eshareyee bar hamun who e dare. Dar ebarathaye zaruri makhsusan dar
for the sentence. It refers to that 'who'. In relative clauses, especially in
sabke mohaveyee mitavan az that estefade kard.
conversation, it is possible to use 'that'.

Kimia: Be jaye digar zamayer, [the package that arrived this morning is on the desk.
Instead of other pronouns,

Paria: [the package that arrived this morning is. Inja hamun
which that estefade karde.

Kimia: Baz baraye woman ham hamintor, that, be jaye  who ham that estefade karde.
Again for the woman, it is the same, 'that', 'that' has been used instead of 'who'.

Paria: Uhmm.

Kimia: Dar ebarathaye zaruri agar zamir,[dar vajhe mafuli vadar vajhe mafule harfe In defining relative clauses, if the pronoun is in object or object of preposition
esafe bashe qaleban hazf mishavad. case, it is usually omitted.

Paria: [dar vajhe mafuli vadar vajhe mafule harfe esafe
In object and object of preposition case, it is
bashe qaleban hazf mishavad. He is a man people like at first sight. Who chetor
usually omitted. How 'Who'
whos hazf shode. I've lost the book I borrowed this morning.
is omitted?

Kimia: U hast mardi ke.
He is the man who,

Paria: Mardom dust daran.
People like him. 

Kimia: Mardom dust darand tuye negahê avval.
People like him at first sight.
Non-defining relative clauses give extra information. They are rather uncommon in conversation, and are usually used in written English. Non-defining within two commas
A non defining clause is separated with two commas in written English, and with pauses in spoken English.

Kimia: The desk is in the corner which is covered in books is mine.
Kimia: I passed him a large glass of water and he drank immediately. But in defining relative clauses it is possible to use 'that'.
Kimia: Va dar vajhe mafuli hafz, the water that you drank last night was not safe, that you drank or no you drank. Thatesh hazf shode. Its 'that' has been omitted.

Paria: Uhm.
Kimia: Areh dige lodum water was not safe.
Yes,

Paria: Horoofe ezafe ra mitavan.
It is possible to prepositions
Kimia: Horoofe ezafe ra mitavan dar entehaye eshgh do, it is possible to bring the prepositions at the end of the relative clauses.

Kimia: In zaruriye, yani inke aslan age ino nemavordi jamile cheez moishod, the water
This is defining clause, it means that if we didn’t use it, the sentence was thing,

Paria: Was not safe.
Kimia: Ahe dige lodum water was not safe.

Paria: She spent all evening talking about her latest book, [which none of us had ever heard of.

Kimia: It is possible to prepositions

Paria: Aha hamun cheezhast. Horoofe ebarate qeire zaruri, Shoma inja benevis. Re Aha it is thing, it is preposition, it is non-defining. You write here.

Comment [s838]: Topic of discussion: defining and non-defining clauses

Paria: Behakhshid. I've lost the book I borrowed this morning.

Excuse me.

Paria: Which he drank immediately. Qeire zaruriye.

Kimia: I just met Mrs. Harris who works in the library.

Paria: In zaruriye, yani inke aslan age ino nemavordi jomle cheexz moishod, the water
This is defining clause, it means that if we didn’t use it, the sentence was thing,

Paria: Was not safe.

Paria: Aha hamun cheezhast. Horoofe ebarate qeire zaruri, Shoma inja benevis. Re Aha it is thing, it is preposition, it is non-defining. You write here. Read the following examples and then write a description for each of the pictures.


Paria: I've just met Mrs. Harris who works in the library.
Example: [a clown is someone who or that makes people laugh.]

Kimia: [a clown is someone who makes people laugh.]

Paria: A kettle is something that which boils water.

Kimia: In dar vaqe zaruriha ham that mishe ham who

Paria: Actually it is possible to use both 'who' and 'that' in defining clauses.

Kimia: ham who. Ya age ashya bashe which o that. A Both 'who', or if it is object, both 'which' and 'that' are used.

Soldier is someone who or that, for example

Kimia: A soldier is someone who or that makes war against the enemy.

Paria: Wars with enemy, to enemy?

Kimia: Wars, wars? XXX wars, fits enemy

Paria: Or 'wars enemy'?

Kimia: Ya fights enemy mishe.

Paria: Arch, (...) with enemy.

Kimia: Yes, 

[...A robber is someone who or steals...

Kimia: A robber is someone who

Paria: Someone who steals

Kimia: Who steals

Paria: A robber is someone who

Kimia: Is someone who

Paria: Who, is someone, is someone

Kimia: Is someone who steals

Paria: [who steals people x, property,

Kimia: Money.

Paria: Money.

Kimia: A mechanic

Paria: A mechanic is someone

Kimia: Is someone

Paria: Who

Kimia: Who

Paria: Who Repair, repair, repairs car

Kimia: Repair or fix?

Paria: Fix. Fixes yeah, fix car,

Kimia: Fix cars

Paria: Machine, cars, arch. A waiter is someone who serves, waiter is someone who

Kimia: Serves

Paria: Serves food drink. Xx My father works in a police station. My father who is a police man works

Kimia: In qiere zaruriye, bad bayad who biyrim, ye tozihi raje be fathere midim, my father

Paria: This is non-defining, then we have to use 'who'. We have to give a description

Kimia: of the father 'my father who um, who is policeman' or 'father',

Paria: xx

Kimia: This is again thing,

Paria: Who is a

Kimia: Serious man, Ok. Yuri Gagarin, Yuri Gagarin, umm, in ham baz cheez, who

Paria: This is again thing,

Kimia: wants to raft be mah ya merrikh, who wants to ma-cheez to moon, raft mah avvalin

Comment [s839]:
3. LRE. Grammatical: choice of relative pronoun; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s840]:
4. LRE. Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s841]:
5. LRE. Grammatical: preposition; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s842]:
6. LRE. Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s843]:
7. LRE. Orthographic: pronunciation; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s844]:
8. LRE. Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s845]:
9. LRE. Grammatical: choice of defining and non-defining clause; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s846]:
10. LRE. Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.
he went to moon or Mars thing
Did Yuri Gagarin go to moon for the first time?

Kimia: Aha, went to moon.
Paria: Went to moon lived in Russia. Lived in Russia

who miyarim ya cheez bara heivunha? My pet

Do we use ‘who’ or thing for animals?

Kimia: In shey hesab mishe?
Is it considered as an object?
Paria: Which is a monkey is called cheetah. Nemidunam.
I don’t know.

Kimia: Tu un mesalha nashtim?
Was there anything about animals in the examples [input page]?
Paria: Bara heivun naa. Bara heivun naa.[looking to input sheet]
For animals, no. For animals, no.

Kimia: Fek konam dashte bashe. Bad az, bazi vagtha aslan barashun, cheez nemiyarim.
I think it has, after, sometimes we don’t use thing for them at all.

Paria: My pet (.) who is a naughty monkey for example

Kimia: Naughty
Paria: Naughty shetun;

Kimia: N-U- double T -Y
Paria: N-O-O-U-

Kimia: Khob;
Ok

Paria: U-G-H-T naughty monkey, bebakhshid poshtamo, monkey is called Cheetah

Excuse my back.

Kimia: Cheet?
Paria: Cheetah

Kimia: Ok

Paria: The washing machine is a machine chegad machine, washing machine is a

Kimia: Machine
Paria: Which or that, areh,
Yes

Kimia: Arehi
Yes
Paria: That

Kimia: Washes
Paria: Make clean cloths. Or

Kimia: [That makes clean cloth.
Paria: [That makes clean cloth.

…………………………… A rooster is a bird (.)

Kimia: That biyarim barash. age who qalat bud.

Shall we use 'that' for it, if 'who' is incorrect?

Paria: Uhm, Areh, That
Yes,

Kimia: xxx
Paria: Makes people awake in the morning.

Kimia: That makes people awake in the morning, Boostan

Paria: [morning: Èe Boostan, Boostan aha. Boostan

Kimia: Which is
Paria: Which is a Boostan ogolsestan, which is a poem, poet,
Booostan and Golestan

Kimia: Poet

Paria: She’y, mishe cheez?
How do you say poem in English?

Kimia: Poem
Paria: Poem, which is a poem story.

Kimia: Boos[tan that is or which is
Paria: Tan, which which which which (.) which is a poem story
Kimia: Which is a poem story
Paria: Was written by Sa’di. Biya male mano vardar. I- double TT. Example: an umbrella

Take mine.

is something

Kimia: An umbrella is something that you take in rainy weather.
Paria: That you take in rainy weather. After that we don’t use verb, an umbrella is something that you take in rainy weather. For example a television set is a box that
Kimia: Box that you
Paria: You see difference programmes with it. Benevis, a television set is

Write.

Kimia: A television set
Paria: [Is a box
Kimia: [Is a box that you see
Paria: Uhm, programmes
Paria: A book is something
Kimia: A book is something that you se- read, that you under- that you know many things from them.
Paria: Uhm. Areh a book is something that you learn

Yes,

Kimia: Learn areh learn doroste,
Paria: Areh, a book is something

Yes,

Kimia: A book is something
Paria: That you learn (.) from it. From them- aha book na na boo- yedune book areh,

No no, book, one book yes.

Kimia: something, ye dune booke.
Paria: It is one 'book'.

Kimia: Morg tokhm mizare,
Paria: Morg, Hen

Hen lays

Kimia: Tokhm mizare. A egg is na jalebe jomlash, is something that
Lays

No, this sentence is interesting
Kimia: Is something
Paria: That umm
Kimia: That hen leg/

Paria: Mitunim ye cheezi ham begin, that is mofid
We can also say something, 'that is' useful.
Kimia: That useful for
Paria: That useful for body. That aha naa, migofi sakhtaremun eshtebahe. An egg is

That' aha no, you say that our structure is not correct.
You' must be used, yes?

Kimia: xxx
Paria: Something that you use it
Kimia: For your body
Paria: Areh for your body. A banana is a fruit that

Yes.

Kimia: A banana is a fruit that
Paria: That monkey

660
Kimia: Monkey
Paria: Likes it. Haa
Kimia: [Dige you este fauna nemikonom.]
Paria: [Befaye you monkey ro mi marim.]
Kimia: [Mitunim x. We don't use 'you' anymore.]
Paria: In ham bayad chicken. Areh. Hamun chicken it.
Kimia: That a chicken leg it.
Paria: In ham a banana is a fruit that monkey
Kimia: This is also
Paria: Eats it?
Kimia: That a paint brush
Paria: A paint brush is a tool, brush is a tool that you say about your idea,
Kimia: That a painter
Paria: Painter
Kimia: ee Uses for print- paint
Paria: Painting.
Kimia: [Painter uses for painting.]
Paria: Painter uses for painting. A spider web is something
Kimia: A spider web is something that
Paria: That insect trap in it. Albatte ba khode cheez biyarim, naa? Haiman bayad az
Kimia: We use it with thing, don't we? We must use 'spider' khode spider este fauna konim ya mitunim-
Paria: Mesles safhey qabi bud.
Kimia: Age bekhahe mesel mesalesh amal konim ya mese un cheez konim naa?
Paria: Mesles safhey qabi bud.
Kimia: You aha naa, abro o you rabti be ham nadarad. A spider web, nemidunastam
Paria: You aha no, you and water has nothing to do with each other. I didn't know misho spider web, spider web
Kimia: Is something
Paria: Something that insect hasharat misho insect
Kimia: It is 'insects'.
Paria: Insect, sect,
Kimia: [Badesh nabayad fel biyarim?]
Paria: Insect trap in it. Mire tu tale miofe, gir mikonand tush naa?
Kimia: Aha, insect
Paria: Insects tarp
Kimia: Trap
Paria: [In it.]
Paria: [Jomlehu ye sakhi bud. They were difficult sentences.]
Kimia: A robber ee dobare darim
Paria: Again, we have 'a robber' here.
Paria: A robber is someone who u xx who police
Kimia: Who arrested by police.
Paria: Police arrested, Who you
Kimia: Police arrested him
Paria: Uhm.
Kimia: Police arrests, not arrested
Paria: Arrest, arrests,
Kimia: Arrests
Paria: Him.
Kimia: Him.
Paria: The castle of Edinburgh
Kimia: The castle of Edinburgh
Paria: Tu Eskatlande, nemidunam bara ki bude. Cheez bayad biyarim, qeire zarariye
Kimia: Azt nemitunim estefade konim. Az that nemitunim estefade konim.
Paria: We can't use 'that'.
Kimia: Which was a
Paria: Edinburgh
Kimia: Which is a beautiful castle
Paria: Which, which is a visitable
Kimia: Castle
Paria: Visitable castle is in Scotland. Is in the ()
Kimia: Which is a ↑
Paria: Behin didani jaleb.
Kimia: See, interesting, attractive.
Paria: Interesting, which is a interesting place is in Scotland.
Kimia: Is in Scotland.
Paria: Is in Scotland. E nadare.
Kimia: It doesn't have E.
Paria: Nine. I have read Hamlet
Kimia: Hamlet. In tozihiye dige, It is an explanation.
Paria: Areb.
Kimia: Which a
Paria: Edinburgh
Kimia: Which is a beautiful castle
Paria: Which, which is a visitable
Kimia: Castle
Paria: Visitable castle is in Scotland. Is in the ()
Kimia: Which is a ↑
Paria: Behin didani jaleb.
Kimia: See, interesting, attractive.
Paria: Interesting, which is a interesting place is in Scotland.
Kimia: Is in Scotland.
Paria: Is in Scotland. E nadare.
Kimia: It doesn't have E.
Paria: Nine. I have read Hamlet
Kimia: Hamlet. In tozihiye dige, It is an explanation.
Paria: Areb.
Kimia: Which a
Paria: Edinburgh
Kimia: Which is a beautiful castle
Paria: Which, which is a visitable
Kimia: Castle
Paria: Visitable castle is in Scotland. Is in the ()
Kimia: Which is a ↑
Paria: Behin didani jaleb.
Kimia: See, interesting, attractive.
Paria: Interesting, which is a interesting place is in Scotland.
Kimia: Is in Scotland.
Paria: Is in Scotland. E nadare.
Kimia: It doesn't have E.
Paria: Nine. I have read Hamlet
Kimia: Hamlet. In tozihiye dige, It is an explanation.
Paria: Areb.
Kimia: Which a
Paria: Edinburgh
Kimia: Which is a beautiful castle
Paria: Which, which is a visitable
Kimia: Castle
Paria: Visitable castle is in Scotland. Is in the ()
Kimia: Which is a ↑
Paria: Behin didani jaleb.
Kimia: See, interesting, attractive.
Paria: Interesting, which is a interesting place is in Scotland.
Kimia: Is in Scotland.
Paria: Is in Scotland. E nadare.
Kimia: It doesn't have E.
Paria: Nine. I have read Hamlet
Kimia: Hamlet. In tozihiye dige, It is an explanation.
Paria: Areb.
Kimia: Which a
Paria: Edinburgh
Kimia: Which is a beautiful castle
Paria: Which, which is a visitable
Kimia: Castle
Paria: Visitable castle is in Scotland. Is in the ()
Kimia: Which is a ↑
Paria: Behin didani jaleb.
Kimia: See, interesting, attractive.
Paria: Interesting, which is a interesting place is in Scotland.
Kimia: Is in Scotland.
Paria: Is in Scotland. E nadare.
Kimia: It doesn't have E.
Paria: Nine. I have read Hamlet
Kimia: Hamlet. In tozihiye dige, It is an explanation.
Paria: Areb.
Kimia: Which a
Paria: Edinburgh
Kimia: Which is a beautiful castle
Paria: Which, which is a visitable
Kimia: Castle
Paria: Visitable castle is in Scotland. Is in the ()
Kimia: Which is a ↑
Paria: Behin didani jaleb.
Kimia: See, interesting, attractive.
Paria: Interesting, which is a interesting place is in Scotland.
Kimia: Is in Scotland.
Paria: Is in Scotland. E nadare.
Kimia: It doesn't have E.
Paria: Ok, Pole Khaju, Tourists.
Kimia: Pole Khaju.
Paria: Pole Khaju, located in Isfahan. That is a famous
Kimia: Pole
Paria: Bridge
Kimia: Bridge
Paria: That is a famous bridge is located in Isfahan.
Kimia: [A plate is something that you eat food from.
Paria: That you can [write on it.
Kimia: A key is something that you use for ()
Paria: Unlocking
Kimia: Locking or unlocking
Paria: Or unlocking areh. Aha locking areh farqi nemikone. A key is something
Kimia: [A plate is something that you eat food from.
Paria: That you can [write on it.
Kimia: A key is something that you use for ()
Paria: Unlocking
Kimia: Locking or unlocking
Paria: Or unlocking areh. Aha locking areh farqi nemikone. A key is something
Kimia: Yes. Aha 'locking', it makes no difference.
Paria: A
Kimia: [Ladder is something that you
Paria: Go up [Ladder is something that you
Kimia: Go up]
Paria: You go up. Areh.
Kimia: That you go up
Paria: That you
Kimia: Go up
Paria: Areh bala miri, [laugh]
Kimia: Go up by by it
Paria: By it areh.
Kimia: That you go up
Paria: That you
Kimia: Go up
Paria: Areh bala miri, [laugh]
Kimia: Go up by by it
Paria: By it areh.
Kimia: A ladder is something that you go up
Paria: You can go up
Kimia: You can go up by
Paria: By it. Areh
Kimia: [An envelope is something
Paria: [An envelope is something
Kimia: That you use it for sending eee letters
Paria: Letters. That you put, use ziyad estefade kardim put you [put letter on it.
Kimia: We have used 'use' many times,
Paria: Uhmm.
Kimia: [In it. Ba ham. [Envelope is something that you put letter on it- in it. [self corrects]
Paria: In it. Ba ham. [Envelope is something that you put letter on it- in it. [self corrects]
Kimia: Together
Paria: In it. A can opener
Kimia: A can opener is something
Paria: Something that you use for open can
Kimia: That you use for open cans.

Paria: Aha tanum shod. A can opener
Kimia: Aha it is finished.

Paria: Is something that you can open cans by it
Kimia: Can opener

Paria: A cup is something eee something that you drink coffee with it
Kimia: Drink, you use for drinking.

Paria: Drink, you use for drinking.
Kimia: You use it

Paria: For drinking
Kimia: For drinking

Paria: Bayad ve tojh bedim, bad begim: is closed today. Niyavaran library
Kimia: We have to give a description for it, we have to say:

Paria: Uh, exactly. Niyavaran library that is that is the biggest library in Tehran is closed today, today.
Kimia: Niyavaran library that is the biggest library in Tehran is closed today.

Paria: Eight, a Black and
Kimia: Decker hair dryer

Paria: Black and Decker
Kimia: Is the name of cheeze Black and Decker.

Paria: Aha it is a mark
Kimia: Yes,
Paria: Black and Decker hair dryer is a good quality.
Kimia: Black and Decker hair dryer is a good quality.
Paria: Who I if [that
Kimia: [that's
Paria: That I used
Kimia: Khob yes that I used it or that I have it

Paria: That I have it is a good quality. Umn fek konnam man eshteba goftam, is a good
Kimia: I think I said 'it' by mistake.

Paria: I think I said ‘it’ by mistake.
Kimia: So it is better to say good quality, no the same that you said.

Paria: There might be a problem in that sentence.

Paria: I lost my leather wallet, which
Kimia: I lost my leather wallet, in zaruriye dige nemitunim that estefade bokonim.

Paria: This is a defining clause. We can't use 'that'.

Paria: Aareh,
Kimia: Yes,
Paria: Which ee
Kimia: Which ee which was lots of money on i- in it

Paria: Lost my leather wallet
Kimia: I lost my leather wallet
Paria: Dastet dard geref
You got tired

Kimia: Which I have it lots of money
Paria: Which was lots of, which
Kimia: Which was
Paria: Lots, which was areh
Yes.

Kimia: Which was full of money
Paria: Areh which was [full of money.
Yes,

Kimia: [full of money.
Paria: Inja ham bad az which cheez avorde. Umm Iran Air,
Here again, thing has been used after which.

Kimia: Iran Air
Paria: Iran Air, baz tozibi,
Again a description for.

Kimia: Which
Paria: Which is a famous company in Iran is very safe.

Kimia: Which is the oldest company
Paria: Which is the oldest compa-
Kimia: Air company?
Paria: Areh, air company ya cheez;
Yes, or thing

Kimia: Air company
Paria: Air traveler agency,
Kimia: Agency ham mishe vali x
It can be 'agency' too.

Kimia: Air company is very safe. Finished.

Feedback session 1

Kimia: Avvali o dovvomish ham sevvomish doroste.
The first and second and third are correct.

Paria: Doroste.
They are correct.

Kimia: A waiter is someone who serves foods
Paria: Who serves people
Kimia: Waiter, we cannot say a waiter who serves food

Paria: A washing machine is a machine that makes cloths clean areh.
Kimia: A washing machine is a machine that makes cloths clean yes.

Paria: [A x in ham doroste, yes B
This is also correct.

Kimia: [xx
Paria: This kinds of
Kimia: Number two, a book is something that you learn many things
Paria: From. It esh cheese.
Its 'it' is thing [redundant].

Kimia: It's, an egg is something that chicken lays, ma migim leg, lays
We said 'leg'.
Paria: Lays

Kimia: A banana is a fruit that monkey eats.
Paria: Eats, aha cheezbasho bayad barf konim,
Aha, we have to omit thing.
Kimia: Ziadye,
It is redundant.
Paria: Uhm
Kimia: Shish a spider web is something that insects
Six.
Paria: Are trapped in.
Kimia: Aha, insects are
Paria: Are trapped in.
Kimia: Eight.
Paria: The Castle of English
Kimia: The Castle of Edinburgh which is an interesting place or where kings lived
Paria: Uhm.
Kimia: I have read Hamlet.
Paria: Which
Kimia: Which Shakespeare wrote, not which is written
Paria: Uhmm
Kimia: By Shakespeare.
Paria: Which Shakespeare wrote
Kimia: Pu-Pole Khaju we can not use that
Paria: That which
Kimia: Is Zarur- joze zaruriha mishe that nemianim biyarim↑
That is a sort of defining clause, we can't use 'that'↑
Paria: No we put it in two commas, it's a extra information
Kimia: Extra information
Paria: We can use that
Kimia: ax a can opener is something that you can open cans by it
Paria: By
Kimia: Na ba it.
Not with 'it',
Paria: By it
Kimia: Nabayad miavordim?
We mustn't have used it, must we?
Paria: No by or with, kollan itesho ke bayad hazf konim, uhm
No, we must omit 'it'.
Kimia: By
Paria: By it, in ham ke hamyee it hash cheese,
These are all 'it's.
Kimia: That nabayad biyad,
That must not be used.
Paria: Which o who.
Kimia: Thato bara zaruriha
'That' is used for defining.
Paria: Zaruriha.
Defining.
Kimia: Unha ke zaruri nistand nabayad biyarim.
For those which are not defining, we must not use 'that'.
Paria: A black board
Kimia: x Hamintor.
The same way,
Paria: Uhm. Fahmidam.
I got it.

Comment [s876]:
Noticing the gap: subject RCL, object RCL

Comment [s877]:
Noticing the gap: subject RCL, object RCL

Comment [s878]:
Noticing the gap: omission of pronoun 'it'

Comment [s879]:
Noticing the difference between defining and non-defining clauses
Appendix 50

Meaningful pair 8 (Kimia & Paria): Session 2

Paria: Shoma benevis.
Kimia: Sakhte.
You write.
It is difficult.

Paria: Laugh
Kimia: Inja har kodamo biyarim avvalesh be surate faeliye dige.
Here, whichever we use, the first word is the subject.

Paria: Girl the girl who or that sits, khode girle, fele marbute be ine, next to me is always
Kimia: Inja har kodamo biyarim avvalesh be surate faeliye dige.
It is the 'girl' itself. The verb refers to this.

Paria: Teachers who are old always
Kimia: Always nagging.
Paria: Teachers who are old
Kimia: Who are old
Paria: Usually sleeps, usually sleep in class. Yes or always nagging. Jofesh ham doroste Areh.
Both of them are correct. Yes.

Kimia: Areh.
Paria: Behin are oldesh mohemne va teachers
See, here, 'are old' and 'teachers' are important.

Kimia: [Who are old
Paria: [Who are old

Kimia: Do ta fel estefade karde.
It has used two verbs.

Paria: Ye sits ye dune is, [is ham baz be girl barniqarde.
'Sits' and 'is'. 'Is' again refers to 'girl'.

Kimia: [dokhtari ke mishine pishe man hamshe taqallob mikone.
The girl who sits next to me is cheating.

Paria: Teacher teachers who are old ee for example nag
Kimia: Are very sleepy xxx
Paria: Na areh bayad fel biyarim, vali are o dobare nayomad ham nayumad.
No, yes we have to use a verb, but no matter if we don't use 'are'.

Kimia: Old inja be unvane verb umade dige naa? Na be unvane qeid?
'Old' here has been used as a verb, hasn't it? No, it is used as an adverb.

Paria: Verb inja nist, masalan sit next to me, in verb nist. Sitest faqat verbe dige.
There is no verb here, for example 'sit next to me' this is not the verb. Just 'sit' is the verb.

Kimia: Areh vali-
Yes, but-

Paria: Masalan undity. Inja fek nakonam verb bashe.
For example, untidy, I don't think that it is a verb.
Kimia: Na morattab budan.
To be untidy

Paria: Ya my father teacher. Ya faqat who are oldesh doroste, teacher who are old
Or, just 'who are old' is correct.
Kimia: Who are old
Paria: For example can't teach (.) very well.
Kimia: Can't teach very well.

Paria: Room untidy.
Kimia: The room
Paria: That
Kimia: That is untidy

Comment [s880]:
1. LRE - Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.
Paria: Is for my father. For example. Is for my mother.
Kimia: xx
Paria: For brother
Kimia: xx
Paria: Aha complain. Aha room is, room that is ee untidy (.), isn't suitable for study. Inham baz khabaraye.
Paria: Untidy
Kimia: Is for my brother
Paria: Uhm
Kimia: Is my brother's room
Paria: Uhm (…, writing) my father, teacher, my father (.)
Kimia: My father who is an st- who is an strict teacher
Paria: Strict
Kimia: Sakhhtgir,
Paria: Ahan. Strict my father who is a
Kimia: Who is
Paria: Sport teacher umm
Kimia: xxx
Paria: Complain fek konam, my father who is a, for example umm, unfriendly teacher
Kimia: Who is a ↑
Paria: Unfriendly teacher
Kimia: Unfriendly teacher,
Paria: Ya manfiye kind, unkind unkind teacher bothers his students.
Kimia: Or the opposite of 'kind'
Paria: Unkind teacher
Kimia: Unkind teacher↑
Paria: Bothers her students his students. Na bother $b_T-H-e$.
Kimia: T-H--e?
Paria: With TH?
Kimia: No, bother is spelled with TH.
Paria: Areh
Kimia: Yes
Paria: Children noisy. Ee children who are, who lives next to us are very [noisy.
Kimia: (…writing)
Paria: Noisy.
Kimia: For example
Paria: I think maslan, for example,
Kimia: I think
Paria: The books that I selected in a, in book fair are very expensive.
Kimia: The books that showed, behtar nist?
Paria: Isn't it better?
Kimia: Showed in the library majhal mishe areh?
Paria: It is passive, isn't it?
Kimia: It was shown, yes.
Kimia: Are showed bezarim? Majhul beshe dige
Paria: Aha are showed.(

So we should use 'are showed'? To make it passive
Kimia: Sara friend. Sara who isn't a good friend she is bad tempered, for example.
Paria: Who isn't a good friend ee he is is bad tempered
Kimia: Who is a bad tempered friend loses her temper, bad dobareh fel biyaram. Sara, Then we use a verb again.
Paria: Sara who is a (.) bad tempered, food served at school. Food that served at school
Kimia: Is awful.
Paria: Is awful(.)[Dress black, ee dress, the dress that is black make me sad, makes me sad][self correction]
   Areh.
Kimia: Who isn't good friend ee he is she is bad tempered
Paria: Who is a bad tempered friend loses her temper, ba'd dobareh fel biyaram. Sara,
Kimia: Sara who is a (.) bad tempered, food served at school. Food that served at school
Paria: The exam take, The exam that or which I take aha.
Kimia: The exam that or which I take aha.
Paria: Friends, last week was very difficult. Hala, friends
   Now.
Kimia: That I meet them
Paria: That I meet them
Kimia: Are very
Paria: Rude, cheez, thing,
Kimia: Spoil
Paria: Spoil
Kimia: Friends that I meet
Paria: Meet them
Kimia: Meet them
Paria: Them
Kimia: Are very spoiled. Spoil or spoil?
Paria: Spoiled,
Kimia: Spoiled.
Paria: Diktasho cheez nistam. Motmaen nistam,
   I don't thing [know] the spelling, I am not sure of it.
Kimia: Diktasho motmaennam vali ED sho , velesh kon.
I am sure of its spelling, but its ED, forget it.

Paria: The computer
Kimia: That I use it
Paria: Which I use it
Kimia: Or which I use it, is broken down or hangs, always hangs, hangs always
Paria: Aha, ya has bad quality. Hala ye cheez mitunim begin, that I use
Kimia: That I use it, it ham biyarim ya na? The exam that I took dige it o nemikhad
Paria: Naa, that I use ee
Kimia: That I use
Paria: That I use cheez ham mishe joftesh mishe, maslan take took, that I used broken
down, hamun ke shoma gofti.
Kimia: Broke down mishe majhu- computer that I use computeri ke man estefade kardam,
was was bad quality, good quality. Has had
Kimia: Good quality
Paria: Or didn't have bayad, didn't have good quality. Good quality.
Kimia: That I kept, that kept
Paria: That I kept na that I kept
Kimia: Died very soon.
Paria: Kept died very soon, Cloths buy,
Kimia: Cloths that I buy them
Paria: That I
Kimia: Buy them are very expensive,
Paria: Ulhm. Are very expensive,
Kimia: Them mikhad.
Paria: That I bought
Kimia: That I bought last week umm, was very expensive, were very areh, were very
expensive bu'd inja buy dade ma bought avordim, eb nadareh,
then here, it has given 'buy', we used 'bought', no matter.
Kimia: Zamanesho taqeer dadim.
Paria: Ulhm, bag lose, umm, the bag which I lose this morning
Kimia: The bag that I liked it that I liked very much
Paria: Lose
Kimia: Lose
Paria: I lose
Kimia: I lose dobareh
Paria: Umm, bayad hamun lose ro dovom biyarim, bag, the bag that I lose it, I lose

We must use 'lose' in the second part.
Kimia: The bag that I losed was my favorite bag.
Paria: Bag the bag that I

Kimia: The bag that I lose was
Paria: My favorite
Kimia: Favorite
Paria: -rite bag, areh doroste. Dr. Ahmadi, visit.

Yes, it is correct.

Kimia: Dr. Ahmadi, that I visited, man mloagat kardam, yo un molagat kard? I visited or he visited?
Paria: Un mano molagat kard.

He visited me.

Kimia: [Dr. Ahmadi,]
Paria: [Dr. Ahmadi, that visit
Kimia: That I visited
Paria: That I visited him
Kimia: Was very
Paria: Knowledgeable, aha aha, khob ino begu, was very was very cold man

Kimia: Sad man, cold man. Dr. Ahmadi that I visited
Paria: Car [drive], the car that, the car that my fathers [drive] umm broken down this morning. The car that

Kimia: Broken down, khodesh break down dade.
Paria: Break down
Kimia: Break broken, the car that
Paria: That my
Kimia: That my father
Paria: My father drives
Kimia: Drive drove,
Paria: My father [drive], have, has bad colour. Broken down ro hala nayarin, felesh. Dar bareye jomle motmaen nistim. We don't use 'broken down' now, the verb.

We are not sure about the sentence.

Kimia: My father drive
Paria: My father drive
Kimia: [Drives]
Paria: [Drives] my father drives has

Kimia: Bad colour
Paria: Bad colour. Dinner eat,
Kimia: The dinner that I ate last night
Paria: That I ate last night make me sick
Kimia: Yes, the dinner that I

Paria: Ate last night
Kimia: Made me
Paria: Ill or sick. [New interchange, study
Kimia: That we study, that we study
Paria: New interchange that we study
Kimia: That we study
Paria: Study, that we study
Kimia: That we study
Paria: Don't pay attention to grammar.
Kimia: Yes. New

Paria: Interchange
Kimia: Interchange that we study don't attend
Paria: Don't emphasise
Kimia: Don't emphasise
Paria: M

Kimia: M-e?
Paria: Araeh M-e. Emphasise on gram- on grammar ya in grammar? Benevis on grammar
Yes or write
Kimia: C
Paria: Araeh.

Kimia: Ino bekhunim bebinim chee mishe, Let’s read this and see what it says.
Paria: The bus that I get on
Kimia: The bus that I get on every
Paria: Everyday is very crowded.
Kimia: School,
Paria: School
Kimia: That I go on, go to
Paria: Go
Kimia: go to? Go to it?
Paria: The school that I go to where there, miram unja, man go to there is very crowded.
I go there, I
Kimia: The school that I
Paria: Go
Kimia: Go to there
Paria: Is very crowded.
Kimia: That I waited for it that I wait for
Paria: [that I wait for it, for a long maslan time
For example
Kimia: Is
Paria: Didn't come.
Kimia: Yes, the bus that I wait
Paria: Wait
Kimia: For check mikonom it o [that I wait for
Paria: I am checking 'it'
Kimia: Don't
Paria: Don't come. Araeh, unham chon wait-e.
Yes, because the verb is 'wait'.
………………………….Bus wait for, the bus which I
Kimia: That I waited for it that I wait for [that I wait for it
Paria: [that I wait for it, for a long maslan time
Kimia: Hotel Lale that I stayed in
Paria: In
Kimia: For example last night
Paria: Ulmh [stayed in last night was very noisy.
Kimia: [stayed in last night was very noisy. Zamnesh doroste man miyaram inja?
Paria: Stayed
Kimia: Naa xx irke ba mafal bargarde. Untobusi ke man bahash savar shodam.
Paria: No, this refers to the object. The bus that I got on,
Kimia: Book that I looked for, looked for
Paria: Looked for
Kimia: Book that I looked for in the store
Paria: Store
Kimia: Store was very expensive?
Paria: [Laugh] wasn't useful.
Kimia: Wasn't useful.
Paria: Party invited to, the party which I invited to, umm invited to this morning sobh morning
Kimia: Invited to last month
Paria: Invited to last month, umm was very was illegal, qeire qanuni [laugh] bazi vaqtha,

21. LRE Grammatical: preposition; light; continuous; correctly solved.
22. LRE Grammatical: omission/retention of pronoun; light; continuous; correctly solved.
23. LRE Grammatical: omission/retention of pronoun; light; continuous; correctly solved.
24. LRE Grammatical: verb-tense; light; continuous; correctly solved.
25. LRE Grammatical: verb-tense; light; continuous; correctly solved.
26. LRE Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Illegal

sometimes,

Paria: Interested in

Kimia: That I interested, which I interested in, which I interested in

Paria: Which I interested in

Kimia: Hasn't good film these days, hadn't

Paria: Or didn't play didn't play good film.

Kimia: *Interested o bayad x estafe konim ya na interested khodesh cheese*

Paria: *Interested interested.*

Kimia: *Gozashte hast dige? It is past. Isn't it?*

Paria: Areh.

Kimia: Interested in

Paria: Interested in

Kimia: Hadn't

Paria: Hadn't

Kimia: Good

Paria: Good mov- film

Kimia: Film

Paria: These days.

Kimia: Last day, *x gozashtasho begin,* last year.

Paria: Last year,

Kimia: Homework,

Paria: That I work on for hour was full of mistake.

Kimia: *Is dige? It is 'is'.*

Paria: Is -e? Aha 'is' I work is full of mistake.

Kimia: *Is it 'is'?*

Paria: Borrow from.

Kimia: Library

Paria: Borrow fromLibrary that I borrow from

Kimia: Borrow from

Paria: From

Kimia: My books

Paria: My books, fine me, mano jarime kard. Fined me.

Kimia: Fines me.

Paria: Me,

Kimia: [Shajariyan's music, Shajariyan's music that I listen to

Paria: To

Kimia: Their music

Paria: Their? Listen to, his music

Kimia: His music, listen to xx died [laugh]

Paria: [Laugh] died last night,

Kimia: Naa.

No.

Paria: Has some light music.

Kimia: Had

Paria: Had listen f

Kimia: has fantastic

Paria: Has, has fantastic, *ha in cheez nist, complain nist?*

Kimia: *Areh.*

Paria: Isn't this thing, complain?
Yes.
Paria: Sad music, teflak, sad music.
Kimia: Music. Finished

Feedback session 2

Paria: [The room
Kimia: [The room
Paria: So
Kimia: xx
Paria: Show
Kimia: Aha show exhibited
Paria: Exhibited,
Kimia: Exhibit, Tehran which is which esho ja endakhtam.

We have left out 'which' in this sentence

Paria: Fek konam cheeze ma qalat bude. Spelling ma
Kimia: Spoiled, khode spoiled fek konam as an adjective

SA: Are very sploid, mancuretun chee bude az sploid?

What do you mean by 'sploid'?
Paria: Lus, bache nane, spoiled e chive. dictaman bud

Spoiled, spoiled, it is spoiled, our spelling was incorrect

SA: Kalanaro fek kardam ke ye kalameye dige bayad bashe.

I was thinking what you mean by it.
Kimia: [The computer that I use
Paria: [The computer that I use
SA: Naughty masalan mishod shetun budand.

For example mean to be naughty.
Paria: Weren't didn't have good quality. Weren't
SA: In quality ra migand ke khub nabad kefiyyatesh weren't isn't good quality. Ma

It is said that the quality of something is not good.

But vali migim ke maslan kefiyyate khub dareh, una migan hast, kefiyyate khub hast.

We say, for example, something has a good quality. In English, it is said that it is good quality.
Paria: Uhm, my pet who heivane

Animals
SA: Na in pet, heivane khunegi.
No, for 'pet' a house animal,
Paria: Na kollan barey maslan monkey hala,

No, for the 'monkeys' in general,
Kimia: Chere who- who hamun,

Why who? Who is the same,
SA: Humaniseh mikone dige, unike tu khune negah midarand kheili barash arzesh

Pets are considered as human beings, the animals, which are kept at home, are so
gaeland, barash who miarand.

valuable, 'who' is used for them.

Paria: Khob unike tu khune negah midarand.

Ok, those which are kept at home.
SA: Pet
Paria: Pets, pas pet

So
Paria: [lost
Kimia: Aha lose lost lost
Paria: Ba'di who

The next
Kimia: بارایه چیزی که شما بگویید

SA: قیزی ضروری است بخواهد بی‌یاد

For non-defining, 'that' is not used.

Kimia: این بخواهد بی‌یاد

That must not be used.

Paria: می‌خندم، بارایه دوچرخه سواری که نمی‌توانیم توجه داشته باشیم.

Kimia: [New Interchange, which miyad]

'Which' is used for 'New Interchange',

Paria: [New which

Kimia: اوه دیگر ثابت کنید این مشابه است. آنها اضافه بودند.

Yes, this was also thing, was extra information.

Paria: دانشگاهی که می‌رویم

Kimia: [New Interchange, which miyad]

Which is used for 'New Interchange'.

Paria: این اتوبوسی که منتظر می‌کنیم نمی‌آید.

Kimia: [New Interchange, which miyad]

Areh.

Yes.

Paria: این اتوبوسی که منتظر می‌کنیم

Kimia: [New Interchange, which miyad]

Areh.

This should also be thing,

Paria: نه

Kimia: هتل لاله که مانده است.

Hotel Lale which I stayed.

'Past tense' must have been used.

Paria: همگی که به من دعوت کردند

Kimia: [Shajariyan's music, which I listen to is very sad.

We have written with a

Farsi style.

Paria: اوه.

Kimia: اوه.

Paria: همگی که به من دعوت کردند

Kimia: Areh.

SA: این یانی تکرار است. یانی می‌بایست بفهمیم. فایل دیگر لازم نیست.

This is redundant here. Here you have to write the verb, there is no need for the subject again.

Paria: اوه.

Yes.

Kimia: Areh.

Paria: نه

SA: این یانی تکرار است. یانی می‌بایست بفهمیم. فایل دیگر لازم نیست.

This is redundant here. Here you have to write the verb, there is no need for the subject again.

Paria: Uhmm.
Appendix 51

Meaningful pair 8 (Kimia & Paria): Session three

Kimia: *Ba ham joft-o joresh konim*†
We have to write together†
SA: *Areh jofretun ham ba ham kar konid.*
Yes, you should work together.
Paria: *Cheezharo benevisim. Esmharo minevesi*†
We have to write things. Our names†
Kimia: *Areh.*
Yes.
Paria: *Baz zahmate neveştanesh ba shoma bashe.*
You please, take the trouble of writing.
Kimia: *Naa. Bede khodam minevisam.*
No problem, give me the pen, I’ll write.
Paria: [*Laugh*] *khob avvalesh goft, Dear Pa, be babash gofte, naa?*
Ok, first she said, Dear Pa, she addressed her Daddy. Didn’t she?
Kimia: *Fek konam doroste.*
I think it is correct.
Paria: *Dear dear pa* Kimia: *Dear pa haa?*
Paria: *Areh.*
Yes.
Kimia: *Dear pa, I had a terrible birthday. Birthday, avvalisho,* The first,
Paria: *Nemidunam chee shekast ke goft* I have to fix it,†
I don’t know what was broken that she said ‘I have to fix it’.
Kimia: I see the man couldn’t fix it, *vali nafahmidam cheer o.* But I didn’t know what.
Paria: *Cheero ,man ham motavajjeh nashodam.mikhay ye fasele bezaram? The man* What, I didn’t get it either. Do you want to put a blank space here? couldn’t fix it. Couldn’t fixed, couldn’t fix naa?
Kimia: *Fek konam doroste.* Right?
Paria: *Areh.*
Yes.
Kimia: *Areh, couldn’t fix it.*
Yes.
Paria: *Fix it* Kimia: *Fix it*†
Paria: *By’d goft then I go to shop, a CD shop I go I went rasri, sorry.* By the way, it is ‘I went’.
Kimia: I went
Paria: *I went to the shop* Kimia: *To the shop*
Paria: *A CD shop* Kimia: *To the CD shop?*
Paria: *Na avval mige shop bad mige ke the CD shop.* No, first she says ‘shop’, then she says ‘the CD shop’.
Kimia: *Uhm* Paria: *Dashang yadame. Nemidunam hala,* I remember it well. I don’t know, now,
Kimia: *The CD shop.*
Paria: *Areh bad. Cheesh yek cheez si CD shop fell down shod.*
Yes then, what, something 'fell down' in the 'CD shop'.

Kimia: 
Areh man ham hamuno, fell down esho yadme, faqat hamun CD shop esho

Yes I also [think] about it, I remember its 'fell down', I have only written neveshtam 'CD shop'.

Paria: Nemidunam hala man zuaresh qafaseha bud. Chee shod goft felan cheez fell down

I don't know whether she meant the shelves or not. What happened that she shod. Fell down

said that something 'fell down'.

Kimia: Fell down

Paria: 
Bad rafti tu resturan ke kheili terrible bude.

Then she went to the 'restaurant' which was very 'terrible'.

Kimia: 
Areh.

Yes.

Paria: The restaurant that fre-I have, was terrible, the friend invite me haa?

Kimia: Friend invite me ya inke qazahaye ke sefarest dade bud bara tavallod man ehsas

'CD shop'.

kardam.

Paria: Uhm, areh,

Yes,

Kimia: offered

Paria: Faqat ye cheezi az resturane cheez bud terrible bud.

Something in the restaurant was thing, was 'terrible'

Kimia: 
Areh. The restaurant that I offered [food was terrible.

Yes.

Paria: [food was terrible.

Kimia: Hala shayad ham dorost nabashe ha, vali man injuri ehsas mikonam.

Maybe, it is not correct now, but I think I heard something like this.

Paria: The restaurant food was terrible that I offered for my friend.

Kimia: The restaurant food was terrible the restaurant's food [that I

Paria: [was uhm

Kimia: Offered was terrible

Paria: Terrible

……………. Ba’d goft in the evening nemidunam chee chee haven't arrived. Daqiqan

Then she said 'in the evening', I don't know what, what 'haven't arrived'.

hamun se tar o neveshtam.

I, exactly, heard those three words.

Kimia: Invitation ham dasht.

I also heard 'invitation'.

Paria: Uhm.

Kimia: Cheez dusti ke davatesh karde bud goft davatesh behesh nareside bud.

The friend that I invited, said that her invitation hadn't arrived.

Paria: Uhm.

Kimia: In the evening the invitation that I sent for

Paria: Ye friend ham dasht, the invitation that I sent for [my friend

It had a 'friend' too.

Kimia: Didn't, haven't arrived?

Paria: Have'nt arrived.

Kimia: 
Areh areh.

Paria: Yes, yes.

Kimia: The invitation

Paria: -tation

Kimia: That I [sent

Paria: [sent for my

Kimia: For my friend

Kimia: Areh. 

Yes.

105

Paria: Ye friend ham dasht, the invitation that I sent for [my friend

Kimia: Didn't, haven't arrived?

Paria: Have'nt arrived.

Kimia: 
Areh areh.

Paria: Yes, yes.

Kimia: The invitation

Paria: -tation

Kimia: That I [sent

Paria: [sent for my

Kimia: For my friend

Kimia: Areh. 

Yes.
Paria: Didn't haven't arrived.
Kimia: Haven't arrived.
Paria: Bad in

Then this

Kimia: My mum give me [in the afternoon
Paria: [in the afternoon my mum give me to the fortune, ino fortune goft
She said 'fortune’

Kimia: Badesh rafte pishe fortune teller.

Paria: Uhm, areh dige in the after- xx mamanesh ham bordesh;
Kimia: Cheez in the afternoon (.)

First she said that 'my mum gave me a radio cassette. Fek konam in presente mame behesh dadeh bud.
radio cassette'. I think it was the 'present' that her Mum gave her.
Paria: Present e birthday, areh;

Kimia: In the afternoon my Mum (.)

Paria: Gave me
Kimia: Gave me a radio
Paria: Radio

Kimia: Nemidunam hala radio cassette bud ya cheezesh faqat radio sho fahmidam,
Paria: Then gave me to the fortune teller. Naa!
Kimia: Hala nemidunam then dare ya injari joda bud, In the afternoon my mum gave me a
radio cassette. I think that someone took her. Now, she might have gone to the 'fortune teller'.

Paria: Fort- yeki bordesh to the fortune teller ya khodesh raft?

Kimia: Ino nemidunam, I don't know this.
Paria: Hes mikonam yeki bordesh. Hala monkene rafte bashe pishe fortune teller.

Kimia: Umm. I went to the
Paria: I went to the fortune teller. To the fortune teller.

Kimia: Famous
Paria: Famous actress.
Kimia: She [told me
Paria: [told me I'm going to, going to be
Kimia: Going to be
Paria: Famous
Kimia: Famous
Paria: Actress, actress.

Kimia: Actress.

She told me that I'm going to be a actress?

Paria: Famous
Kimia: She [told me
Paria: [told me I'm going to, going to be
Kimia: Going to be
Paria: Famous
Kimia: Famous
Paria: Actress, actress.

Kimia: Actress.

It was a in ham dobare chon yeki bordadesh o goft it was a it was a my
This is again, since someone took her, she said that
Paria: Na goftesh ke ino ke goft. goft thanks for this gold earring,

Kimia: Ahá
Paria: That you sent for me it was the best present that I gif,
Kimia: Ki ferestade?
Who send her?

Paria: Babash, aha az pedare tashakkor kard.
Kimia: Aha, inesho man nafahmidam. Khob, ee Aha, I didn't get this. Ok,
Paria: Thanks for the earring.
Kimia: Thanks for gold earring
Paria: Earring.
Kimia: Earring.

Paria: It was the best aha
Kimia: Earring
Paria: Earring ee it was the best present that I get dige akhareh cheezi nadsht?

Kimia: Nemidunam, man ino ke motavajjeh nashodam. Cheese yadet nemiyad ezafe konim?
Paria: Naa [laugh]

SA: Hala ye bar bekhunid shayad yadetun umad. Now read it, maybe you remember.
Kimia: Dear Pa I had a terrible birthday eee inesho ke nemidunim, ye jayee ke rafte bude We don't know this, she went to somewhere.

the man couldn't fix it, I went to the shop the CD shop
Paria: Bad jaye khali fell down
Then a blank space, 'fell down'.
Kimia: In the CD shop etefaqi unja ofte dige. In the CD shop, fell down the restaurant's

food that I offered was terrible in the evening
Paria: [The invitation that I sent to my friend haven't arrived
Kimia: The invitation that I sent to my friend haven't arrived
Paria: Haven't dar asl hasn't-e hala sent for my friends ya

In fact, it is 'hasn't'. Anyway or

Kimia: Age ino haven't bude.
If it is 'haven't';
Paria: Ino motmaennam haven't arrived —e.
I am sure about it. It is 'haven't arrived'.
Kimia: Man ham haven't arrived neveshtam. Haven't arrived

I have also written 'haven't arrived'.

[...in the afternoon
Paria: My mum gave me a radio radio,
Kimia: [in the afternoon
Paria: Radio
Kimia: I went to the [fortune teller
Paria: [fortune teller
Kimia: She told me I’m going to be a famous actress. Thanks for gold earrings
Paria: It was the best present

Kimia: The best present that I gave
Paria: Ino un jomleye akhoro motmaennam, faqat hamin, injasho nafahmidam, mamaneshe
This one, I am sure about the last sentence, only here, I didn't get here, her chee dad. Chee shekast.

Kimia: Finished
Feedback Session 3

SA: In mane asli hast, jomle be jomle mikhahid bekhunid.

This is the original text. Read it sentence by sentence.

Paria: Haa Paul [laugh]
Kimia: Dear Paul
Paria: Dear Paul
Kimia: xx
Paria: In khube.

It is alright.
Kimia: Dear Paul
Paria: Uhm
Kimia: I had a terrible birthday
Paria: I had a terrible birthday yesterday
Kimia: Yesterday.
Paria: In jomlaro aslan ja endakhtim.

We have missed this sentence completely.
Kimia: [Nearly went wrong the computer that uncle gave me broke
Paria: [Nearly went wrong the computer that uncle Bill [gave me broke and the man who come
to mend it [couldn't fix it
Kimia: [couldn't fix it. uhm
Paria: Uhm. Ma naneveshtim.
Kimia: The man who come
Paria: Akhe in cheezeshe, computer -e
But this is thing, this is 'computer'.
Kimia: To mend it. Belakhare mikhaste ye cheezi ro tamer kone.
After all, she wanted to mend something.
Paria: Areh fix it
Yes fix.

…………… [so I'll have to take it back to the shop.
Kimia: [so I'll have to take it back to the shop. Uhm, in shope un shope hast.
This 'shop' is the same 'shop'.
Paria: Areh. Bad inham baz shop nist. In ham shop nabude, then the CD shelves

Yes. Then this is not 'shop'. This was not 'shop';
Kimia: Shelves
Paria: Which my Dad put up fell down immediately
Kimia: Fell down immediately
Paria: [The restaurant I took my mum and dad
Kimia: [The restaurant I took my mum and dad
Paria: To was
Kimia: To was terrible
Paria: Terrible aha. [And the friends I invent- I invited didn't come
Kimia: [and the friends I invited I invi- invited didn't come
Paria: Then [in the evening one of the
Kimia: [in the evening one of my friends I was waiting for
Paria: [Phoned and said that the invi- invitation I sent him hadn't arrived.
275
Kimia:[Phoned and said that aha that the invitation I sent him hadn't arrived
Paria: Che juri ma nashnidim
How can it happen that we didn't hear this!
Kimia:[But there were some good things mum gave me a radio alarm clock aha
Paria: [But there were some good things mum gave me a radio alarm clock
280
Kimia: [Which works well. In the afternoon dad took me to an old woman who is a fortune teller she
said that one day I am going to be a famous actress.
Paria: Which works well in the afternoon dad took me to an old woman who is a fortune teller. She
said that one day
Kimia: [Anyway thank you very much for the gold earrings

680
Paria: [Anyway thank you very much for the gold earrings which are really beautiful
Kimia: Which are really beautiful
Paria: In cheezhayee ke inhame kar kardin bad estefade, which are really beautiful. They
   We have worked too much on this,
   are the best present I have ever had. I had give, with lots of love from.
SA: Male khodetun ro bekhunid bebinid daqiqan kudum qesmathaye matn ro shoma
   Read your text. See exactly, which parts of the text you have understood.
   gerefteid. Kudum qesmathasho,
Which parts,
Kimia: Ee Inke tavallodesh buda ro gereftin
295
   We got this part that it was her birthday.
Paria: Inja ro gereftim.
   We got it.
Kimia: Yali inke computeresho dade shekaste, motavajjeh nashodim,
   But her 'computer' was broken. We have not understood this.
Paria: Faqat fix it esho motavajjeh shodim.
   We have just understood 'fix it'.
SA: In qesmatesho.
This part
Kimia: Areh ino couldn't mend it
305
   Yes, this part 'couldn't mend it'.
SA: Complex –e the man akharesho gereftid.
   It is complicated. You have understood the last part of it.
Paria: Areh.
   We got it.
SA: Akharesho. Jomle pichide hast. Bebinid baqiyeye jomalat ham haminjuri shode,
   The last part. It is a complex sentence. See if it is true for the other sentences
   yani avval va akharesho gereftin. Baqiye ye jomalatetun ro ham bebinid.
   See if you've noticed the beginning and end of the sentences. See the rest of your sentences.
Kimia: Daqiqan the CD fell down immediately
310
   This again, [we have missed] this part, in the middle,
Paria: Daqiqan the CD fell down immediately
   Yes.
SA: Khelt jalebe, the CD hala begim shelves fell down. The CD shelves which my
   It is interesting. Let say 'the CD shelves fell down'.
   Dad put up
Paria: Areh. nagefteim.
   Yes, we didn't get it.
Kimia: Dad, areh dar vaqe nakhshhayee ke maslan halite.
   Dad, in fact, the parts that for example, the cases,
SA: Relative clause ha ro,
   The 'relative clauses',
Kimia: Trikhate ezafe dasthte ro ma faqat astilasho.
   Those which had extra information, we have got only the main information.
Paria: Astilasho.
   The main.
SA: Nokate, areh jonleye asli ro gereftin, na etefaqan khube.
   Points, yes, you have understood the main sentences, no, it is alright.
Paria: Baz the restaurant ino naneyeshim.
   Again 'the restaurant', we have not written this.
Kimia: The restaurant [was terrible
   Points 'the restaurant' was terrible ro neshadin?
SA: The restaurant was terrible ro neshadin?
340
   Have you written 'the restaurant was terrible'?
Paria: Areh the restaurant
   Yes.
Kimia: Took my mum and dad o aslan motavajjeh nashodim.
We have not understood 'took my mum and dad' at all.

SA: Che jaleb!

How interesting!

Paria: [And the friends I invi- invited didn't come.
Kimia: [And the friends didn't come.
Paria: Neveshtim;
We have written.
Kimia: Injari goftim.
We have said like this.
Paria: [In do tar o be ham rabt dadim.
We have related these two to each other.
Kimia: [Invitation areh aslant do ta jomlaro ba ham yeki kardim. The invitation that I sent 'Invitation' yes we have joined those two sentences together.
[for my friends haven't arrived.
Paria: [For my friends haven't arrived. Ino areh ba in.
Kimia: Injuri goftim.
We have said like this.
Paria: [In do tar o be ham rabt dadim.
The invitation that I sent 'Invitation' yes we have joined those two sentences together.
[for my friends haven't arrived.

SA: In qesmat ta comma doroste faqat, sent for nadare.
In these parts, 'commas' are correct, it just doesn't have 'sent for'.
Paria: [Masalan tuye cheez. In ham zamanesho evening gozashtim, dar surati ke baraye For example in thing. We have put 'evening' for this, whereas, it is for thing cheese, ee the earring for 'carring'.

Kimia: Injuri goftim.
We have said like this.

Paria: [In do tar o be ham rabt dadim.
The invitation that I sent 'Invitation' yes we have joined those two sentences together.
[for my friends haven't arrived.

Kimia: Uh
Paria: Ok.
Kimia: Bo'd

Paria: In the afternoon, [but there were some good things, ino naneveshtim
Kimia: [but there were some good things, vali man alan masalalan yadam

But now I remembered it oftad yadam oftad ke hamchin cheez ro motavajjeh shodam vali varaq chon
for example, I remembered that I understood something like this , but since I nayavorde budam,
didn't take note,

Paria: Yadet rafte
You forgot it.

Kimia: Yadat rafti.
I forgot it.

Paria: Mum gave me a radio alarm clock, ma faqat radio sho neveshtim.
We have only heard 'the radio'.

Kimia: Gave me a radio
Paria: Jakhali.
The blank space,
SA: Inja dobare in qesmateh o.

Here again these parts,
Kimia:[Which works well
Paria: [Which works well ino naneveshtin.

SA: Ezafe haro naneveshtin.
You have not written the extra information.

Kimia: In the afternoon
Paria: In the afternoon dad took me an old woman who is a ino faqat neveshtim in the afternoon
Kimia: I went to the
Paria: I went to the fortune teller
SA: Maftum kollisho gereftid.

You have understood the general content.
Paria: Then [she told me she said that she told me I am going to be ma cheez neveshtim.

We have written thing.

Kimia: [she told me she said that I am going to be a famous actress.
Paria: She said that one day I'm going to be a famous

Kimia: Any way thanks for gold earrings
Paria: Ba'd any way thank you very much for the gold earring, earring which are really

Then

beautiful baz ino neneveshtim. Neveshtim they are the best present.

Again we haven't written this. We have written

Kimia: They are the best present
Paria: I gave, in mige I have ever had.

This says 'I have ever had'.

SA: Khob pas.

Ok, then.
Meaningful pair 9 (Sara & Zari) Baseline

Sara: If we go in the summer there be more tourists and it be very hot and if we go at Christmas, matne zir ra ba estefade az afale zamane hal ya ayande kamel konid. Khob
Complete the following text using present or future tenses. Ok
bakhshe avval if we go

Zari: If we go
Sara: In the summer there will be more tourists and there will be more tourists and it will be very hot. If we go at Christmas
Zari: Christmas there
Sara: There will not be as many tourist and the weather will be cooler.
SA: Yaddasht mikonid?
Are you writing?
Sara: Yaddasht konam? We go in the summer there will be
Do we write?
Zari: Will be
Sara: More tourists and it will be very hot if we go
Zari: Go
Sara: At Christmas there will not be as many tourists and the weather will not be will, will be cooler.
Will cooler, will be cooler.
Zari: As many tourist and the weather will be cooler.
Sara: Khoob
Ok
Zari: If we
Sara: Carol, behkun ino.

Read this
Zari: If we take the car it will take (. ) much longer to get there but we be able to take more
Sara: Luggage with us.
Zari: With us.
Sara: If we take the car it will take much longer to get there, avvali mishe take, dovomi
The first one is 'take' the
mishe will take, much longer to get there but we be able to the more luggage with us,
second one is 'will take'
we will be able to, will be? (. ) fele to be ye dige be able to will be able to
It is the verb 'to be'.

Zari: Able
Sara: Able to. Anna
Zari: If we go, if we go by plane it will be quieter
Sara: Quick
Zari: Quicker but it
Sara: Cost cost be manije hazine hazinash areh
Cost, cost means expenses.
Zari: More too and we
Sara: Boland begu. If we go by plane it will be be quicker but it will cost (. ) will cost
Say it loudly
Zari: Cost
Sara: More too
Zari: Will cost
Sara: More too and we will not see anything if France. Will not see.
Jomalate zir ra ba
Complete the
estefade az zamane sahihe fel gozashteye sade ya sharti kamel konid.
following sentences using the simple past or conditionals.
Zari: Age man dahte basham pale bishtari,
If I have had more money
Sara: If I had more money I be able to get a flat, if I had I had more money I was able to get

Zari: I find a better job if there be more jobs available. Found if I found a better job there

Sara: Next badi ro begu. I happier if I more friends

Read the next

Sara: I was happier if I had I was happier if I had. Abroad.

Zari: Abroad. (. ) Chiye maniye in?

What is the meaning of this?

Sara: Adventurous, yani sud minbaram fek mikonam, abroad ke yani kharej. Velesh kon, I think it means I will benefit, 'abroad means abroad. Leave it, my pa- my if I more adventurous, if I (. ) more adventurous ya shayad ham sabram of maybe agar bishart cheez dashte basham. Hamin ye safhe ast. My parents so critical if they understand me better. Critical yani critic yani naqd kardan, not be so critical if they understand me better

Zari: Fek konam bayad zamane gozashte bashe.

If we write it simple pat

Sara: If they not be my parents if age ino gozashteye sade benevisim

What is it past tense.

Zari: Critical yani chee?

Sara: Critical yani inke montagad. So critical my parents not be not be so critical (. ) It means to criticize

Zari: Weren't

Sara: My parents were not so were not weren't so critical if they have had understood me. Had understood me. Mary, matne zir ra ba estefade az shekle sahihe afal por konid.

Complete the following text using the correct form of the verbs

Mary if you want to learn Spanish you must go to Spain. If you want mishe dige

It is 'if you want'.

Zari: Yad migereftid

You would learn

Sara: Agar mikhay yad begiri espaniyaye ro be espaniya boro. If I I was you

If you want to learn Spanish, you have to go to Spain.

Zari: I was you?

Sara: Yani age be jaye to budam. [I spent a month in Spain

It means if I were you

[ I spent a month in Spain.

Zari: I spent a month in Spain.

Sara: I spented

Zari: Spended

Sara: Yu I had spend

Or

Sara: Accommodation. No I couldn't afford it, if I went to Spain I had to pay for my lessons and for
my accommodation
Zari: Went? *Chera bayad gozashte estefade beshe?*

*Why should we use past tense?*

115 Sara: *Baraye inke (.)*
Because
Zari: I couldn't
Sara: *Areh. Man nemitunestam in karo bokonam agar miraftam be espaniya bayad*
Yes, I couldn't do this, if I go to Spain, I should pay for all of them.

120 Zari: *Went to Spain*
Sara: I had to. *Well bekhan*

*Read*

Zari: Well if you not have to pay for your (.) well if you not to

125 Sara: Spanish, well you go
Zari: *Fek konam bayad soal bi soal bi*
I think it should be question
Sara: If you not have to pay for your accommodation, you see I've got some Spanish friends in Cordoba, you will be able to stay with them. I write to them if you like.

130 Zari: In *varesh gozashte estefade mishe vali*
A past tense is used for this part.
Sara: You go
Zari: You go *avvala jomle soal biye.*

*The first part of the sentence is question form.*

135 Sara: If you, *uno velesh kon,* if you if you go you not have to you have not to you

Leave it
have not to pay for accommodation,
Zari: *Have chera?*

*Why 'have'?*

140 Sara: You see, have *gofte dige,* you see I've got some Spanish friends in Cordoba you
It says 'have'.
will be able stay with them you will be
Zari: *Akhne chera ayande estefade mishe?*

But why future tense is used?

145 Sara: *Baraye inke agar beri*
Because if you go
Zari: Aha
Sara: Will be
Zari: *Age mirafti*

150 If you went
Sara: *Chera mirafti? Mige ke man mitunam barashun benevisam age dust dashe bashi.*

*Why went? It says I can write them if you like.*
You will be to you will be able to you will be able to stay with them I to them if you like I will write to them if you like

155 Zari: *Like*
Sara: But if I with your friends to pay them. If I stay with your friends I have to
Zari: Pay them
Sara: Pay them. If I stay with your friends I have to
Zari: Have to

160 Sara: Pay them. No it not be necessary
Zari: It is not
Sara: It is not *vaista,* it is not not be necessary they want to learn English so if you give
Wait
them English lessons you will be able to stay there free. If you give them English lessons you
will be stay there free.
Zari: You will be able
Sara: *Able to stay there free. It is not*
Zari: It is not
Sara: It
Zari: Is
Sara: Is not necessary. Well you go if you (.)
Zari: You can az can nemishe estefade konim
Can't we use 'can'?
Sara: Do you go if you (.) not. Well do you go if do you go if you not you have not to if you have
Zari: Not
Sara: Not to pay for your accommodation. *Fek konam inja munde.* I a better job if there
I think here is left.
be more jobs available I will find a better job if there
Zari: If there
Sara: I
Zari: Was
Sara: There was (.) I will find (.) a better job if there
Zari: Is
Sara: Are
Zari: Are?
Sara: More e akhe more jobs. If I more adventurous I go abroad If I was
But it is 'more'.
Zari: I went
Sara: *Vaista areh* I was I went.
Wait, yes
Zari: Inja
Here
Sara: *Koja tanum shod.*
Where, it is finished.
Types of relative pronouns. Relative pronouns do two jobs in the sentence. They are used as the subjects or objects of the verb; they also join two simple sentences together. Read the following examples.

In the second example, 'who' replaces 'she' which is the subject of 'came', and therefore, plays the role of subject in the second part of the sentence. 'Who' also joins the two sentences subject position for things. The man who you met was my professor.

Object position for human. was my professor. The book which I read was about history. Vajhe mafuli baraye ensan, the man that you met was my professor the man you met to.

Subject position for things. and milk are food that give us protein. The man who you met was my professor.

Object position for Object of preposition for human. the book which I read was about history, the book I read was about history. The man who you met was my professor.

Object of preposition for human. ensan. The man that she lives with is very generous. The man she lives with is very generous. The room which we are standing in is very large. Vajhe mafuli baraye ensan, the man that you met was my professor.

Object position for Object of preposition ezafe baraye ensan. The room that we are standing in is very large. The room we are standing in is very large. Number three whom the mamulan dar vajhe mafuli va whom which refers to the object for objects

mamulan ast. Va mamulan ya haft mishavad ya inke ba who ya that jaygozine mishavad. English. It is either omitted or replaced with 'who' or 'that'.

Zari: Tamrin haro hal konim? Shall we do the exercises now?
Sara: Belafasele? In tamum shod safheye avvalesh. To bekhan.

Immediately? The first page is finished? Now you read.

Zari: Be mesalhaye zir deqqat konid sepas be komake dustetan baraye har yek az kal-

Read the following examples, then with your friend, write a description for the kalemati ke tasvirash dade shode ast yek tarif benevisid. Example a clown is
words shown in the pictures.
someone who that makes people laugh. Example a kettle
Sara: Avvali o avval anjam bede.
   Do the first one first.
Zari: Mesal-e example.
   It is example.
Sara: Ahan.
Zari: Is something that which boils water. A soldier is someone who
Sara: A soldier is someone (.)
Zari: Zamire mosuli mikhad, chee.
   It needs a relative pronoun, thing,
Sara: Who edame nadare khodemun bayad benevisim barash.
   'Who', it is not continued. We have to continue the sentence.
Zari: Khod khademun bayad benevisim, who kills, kill
   Ok, we have to write something.
Sara: Nemituuni faqat begi kill ke, faqat mikoshe ye sarbaz?
   You can't say only 'kill'. Does a soldier just kill?
Zari: Khob yeki az sefatasho mikhad.
   Ok, it needs one of his characteristics.
Sara: A soldier is someone who
Zari: Khodet benevis.
   You write it.
Sara: Na benevis dige, nega kon.
   No write, see.
Zari: Who yeky az sefatasho benevisim dige ba kill
   Who, Ok, let's write one of his characteristics with 'kill'.
Sara: Fight mishe? Fights in war?
   Can it be 'fight'? fight in war?
Zari: Fights yani chee?
   What does it mean?
Sara: Fight yani jangidan.
   It means 'to fight'.
Zari: Khodet benevis.
   Write yourself.
Sara: In war. A robber is someone
Zari: Who, who ya whom? Mafuliye?
   Or is it object case?
Sara: A robber is someone who steals
Zari: Money
   A robber is someone who steals people's daraye mardom chee mishe? Is someone
Sara: A robber is someone who steals everything hame chee o midozde. Everything.
   How do you say people's property in English?
Zari: A mechanic is someone who
Sara: Fixes the cars
Zari: Who (. ) repair nemishe?
   Isn't it 'repair'?
Sara: Chera.
   Why not.
Zari: A waiter is someone
Sara: Works in restaurant, works in restaurant.
Zari: My father works in police station.
Sara: My father
Zari: Who
Sara: Na.
   No,
Zari: Pedare man kasi ke kar mikoshe tu police station

Comment [M944]: 1. LRE Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Comment [M945]: 2. LRE Meaning-based: word meaning; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Comment [M946]: 3. LRE Grammatical: choice of RP; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.
Comment [M947]: 4. LRE Meaning-based: word meaning; light; continuous; unresolved.
Comment [M948]: 5. LRE Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.
سارا: من پدرم که در 'کنسولگری' کار می‌کند.
زری: ارر دیج مسلا تیا. شخصی که
سارا: خیلی خوب است.
زری: آه، این مسئله بسیار شبیه
سارا: می‌توانست چنین باشد.
زاری: گاجارین
سارا: برهم روسیه.
زاری: آه، خیلی.
سارا: [شخصی]
زاری: گاجارین
سارا: یافته.
زاری: سرخیه.
سارا: یاکه در روسیه.
زاری: این شخص
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: گاجارین
سارا: یافته.
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: گاجارین
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافته]
سارا: [که یافته]
زاری: [که یافテ]
170 Give it to me for a moment.
Zari: That neveshti vaseye in
Sara: Na nemikhad dige cheez gozashte akhe inja. That.
No, it can’t be, here it has used thing.

175 Zari: Chun baraa in neveshtii.
Because it is written for this.
Sara: An umbrella is something that you
Example
Sara: Take in rainy weather. A television set is a box that, you take in rainy, that you take in rainy
weather. A television set is a box
Zari: That we
Sara: You take in rainy weather, a television set is a box
Zari: That wee we watch
Sara: Vaeiia, which (.) that we can watch, that we can watch programmes
Wait.
Zari: A book is something
Sara: That you can read it, that you can study it. Study it. An egg is something that you can eat.
Zari: Bayad ye rabti be morq dashte bashe.
It must be related to 'hen'.

190 Sara: That you can
Zari: You can nemitunim bitvarim.
We can’t use 'you can'.
Sara: Take from hen. Chera can nemitunim, an egg is something from hen? Chiiye
Why can’t we use 'can'?
masalan pishnahadet chiiye?
What is your opinion about this sentence?
Zari: Avall ke gofti chee bud?
What did you say just now? 'avail'?
Sara: You can eat.
Zari: Nu na bade ungoffi. You can take.
No, no, you said something after that. 'You can take'
Sara: Take chee?
'Take' what?
Zari: From hen gofti?
Sara: Argh dige az morq dige.
Yes, from hen.
Zari: Khoh.
Ok.

205 Sara: An egg is something that you can take from hen:
Zari: A banana is a fruit
Sara: Banana, banana is a fruit (.) is a fruit
Zari: That monkey eat
Sara: That
Zari: Monkeys
Sara: Monkeys
Zari: Eat
Sara: Like it
Zari: Like, like to nemiyad?
Isn't it 'like to'? [Zari thinks that Sara said 'like eat']
Sara: Nakheir to nemiyad. Like badesh fel avordi mage?
No, it doesn't need 'to'. Have you used a verb after 'like'?
Zari: Aha man fek kardam, eat-e khordan neveshti.
I thought that, you have written 'eat' that means eating.
Sara: A paintbrush is a tool that you can
Zari: [A painter
Sara: [Paint
Zari: Painter can
Sara: That painter can paint with it. That painter can paint with it.
Zari: A spider web is something that cheeziye ke ankabu,
Sara: That something made by spider. Made by spider
Don't you use that?
Sara: That is made(.) by khob.
Ok
A robber is someone who police arrest him. who police
Zari: Arrest?
Sara: Arrest dastgir kardan. Him.
Zari: Edinburgh
Sara: Edinburgh is in Scotland.
Zari: Jayee ke tu eskatland-e.
It is used instead of 'which is in Scotland'.
Sara: Is a building which, is a building which
Zari: Khob inja is umade akhe dobareh is miyarim?
Sara: Is, is a building which, is
Zari: Khob, I have read Hamlet, ke asare shakespear hast?
Ok, Which is a work by Shakespeare?
Sara: Which is written by Shakespeare. Which is written by,
Zari: Shakespeare
Zari: Pole Khaju, Pole Khaju is located in Isfahan.
Sara: Pole Khaju tourists, Pole khaju is umm Pole Khaju (...) that tourist mahale tourist
It is a tourist mishe tourist, touristic, Che midanam, Pole Khaju tourists, Pole Khaju a place for place. Whatever.
tourists
Zari: Areh.
Sara: Faqt baraye tourist ha benevisan
Zari: Baraye jazbe tourist
For attracting 'tourists'
Sara: For an interesting place for tourists, interesting place for
Zari: Tourists
Sara: Is located in Isfahan
Zari: Zamire mosuli nemiyari barash?
Sara: Don't you use a relative pronoun for it?
Zari: Na.
Sara: No,
Zari: An ister- interesting place for tourists
Sara: Inja bayad bezarim which is an interesting place for tourist is
We have to use here
Zari: Is located
Sara: Na ehtiyaji nist.
No, it doesn't need.
Zari: In hadafesh zamire mosulize.
The purpose of this is relative pronoun.
Sara: Hatman hamishe nabayad bekar bearim, bazi vaqtha mishe bekar nabord.
We must not use it always. Sometimes it is possible not to use it.
Zari: Example a plate is something that you eat food from.
Sara: A black board is something that you write on. (… writing)
Zari: A key is something that (.) that nayavordi.

Sara: That you open by
Zari: Aha.
Sara: Bekhon dige.
Zari: To bekhuun.

Sara: A ladder is something that you go climb
Zari: Go climb?
Sara: Bala miri dige. Climb, you climb on.

Zari: A can opener is something that you open with.
Sara: That you open with?
Zari: Open conserves
Sara: Conserve mish he can.

Zari: A cup is something you drink, drink, that you drink
Sara: From.
Zari: Is closed today.
Sara: Niyavaran library is closed today. (.) which
Zari: Manzuresh chye?

Sara: Niyavaran library which has books is closed today. Shiyad I don't know.
Zari: Aha.

Sara: Which dries hair
Zari: Dries hairs.
Sara: Which dries hair
Zari: Is a good quality. I lost my leather wallet
Sara: Leather wallet umm
Zari: Which has
Sara: Which was full of my documents. Full of my documents.

Zari: Iranian air
Sara: Iranian air is very safe. Iranian Air which is eee Iranian Air, nemidunam.

Zari: Akharish-e.
Sara: It is the last one.

Zari: Khob parvasho mikhad bege dige.
Sara: Which has many flights
Zari: Areh. Shiyad ham masalan hamun par- ee motaadded.
Sara: Flights is very safe.
Feedback Session 1

Sara: \textit{Khoob}, example number one a soldier is someone is someone, \textit{beram} number five \textit{ke eshtebah bude}. \textbf{Ok, five which was not correct.}

Zari: Number five.

Sara: Number five my father who is kind \textit{[works in a police station}.

Zari: \textit{[works in a police station}.

SA: \textit{Chon inha bein do ta commast inja bayad}. 

Because these two are between two commas.

Sara: \textit{Bale chon beine commast.} 

Yes, because they are between two commas.

SA: \textit{Areh}. 

Yes.

Sara: Who is kind.

Zari: \textit{Ba’d Yuri}.

Then

Sara: Gagarin \textit{[who was a spaceman lived in Russia}. 

Zari: \textit{[who was a spaceman lived in Russia}.

Sara: My pet number seven \textit{[who is a monkey}.

Zari: \textit{[who is a monkey}.

Sara: \textit{Who is a monkey is called Cheetah. Cee?}

Zari: Cheetah, who, number ten.

Sara: Number ten

Zari: Boostan, which is a

Sara: Which is a

Zari: Poetry book

Sara: Is a book that unham \textit{doroste fek konam khat nazade}. In javab ham mishe.

\textbf{I think it is correct. She has not crossed it. This answer is also correct.}

Zari: \textit{Chera ezafiye?}

Why is it redundant?

Sara: A book is something that you can study. \textit{Dige khodesh esmesh unade fek konam dige}. 

Because \textit{that} in English, contrary to Farsi, is not just connector like /Ke/. It is also a pronoun.

Sara: \textit{Bale}. 

Yes.

SA: \textit{Zamir ro ham dar khodesh dare}. A book is something that you can study. \textit{Ketab}

It has also the pronoun in itself.

\textit{cheezi hast ke an ra shoma mikhanid. In ke an mani mide, bad ya which maslan ke an,}

The book is something that you read it. This means \textit{‘that it’}. Then \textit{‘which’} means \textit{who ke u mani mide. U ro ham dareh dar khodesh}. Ya ye jaye dige ham shomarey, \textit{‘that it’, ‘who’ means ‘that he or she’}. They have the pronouns in themselves. Or badi.

number, next one,

Sara: \textit{Safheye bad beram}. 

Let’s move onto the next page.
SA: Seven bekunid.
Read number seven.
Sara: A robber is someone who police arrests, him o dige pak mikonim.
Yes, because 'who' contains him in it.

SA: Areh chon in u ro dareh dar khodesh.
Yes, because 'who' contains him in itself.
Sara: Bale.
Yes.

SA: Ma ta Farsi chon migim ke police u ro dastgir nikonin in u ro who dare, bara
In Farsi we say 'that police arrests him', this 'him' in English is inside 'who'.
hamin chandin halite, which who, inha ro darim that vali tuye engalisi, tuye farsi
For this reason there are many types of relative pronouns in English 'which'
faqat ye ke rod rim, ke bishtar naqsh e raat ro baaz mikone beine do jomle, zamir ro
'who', 'that'. But in Farsi we have only /ke/. /Ke/ mostly plays the role of
conjunction or connector, it doesn't indicate a pronoun. Now the rest,
SA: Is
Sara: Na in nabud inja bud. Number eight bud.
Zari: Khob eight.
Sara: Ok.
Sara: Eight, inaka.
It was not eight. It was ten. It was this.
Sara: Number four,
Zari: Chahare in seri dovome dige.
It is four from second part.
Sara: Chahare in. A banana is a fruit that monkeys likes.
Four form here.
Sara: Behakhisd be monkey S gozashin? Man eshtebah kardam
Excuse me, have you used /S/ for monkey? That is my mistake.
Sara: Bale. Monkey like, monkeys like, number five, a paint brush is a tool that painter
Yes.

Zari: [with.
Sara: Baz it hafz shode. Number six.
Again this was omitted.
Zari: In nemikhad haft.
This doesn't need. Seven.
Sara: Seven, a robber is someone [who police arrests.
Zari: [who police arrests.
Sara: The castle of Edinburgh, which is an old building is in Scotland.
Zari: Chon comma dashte.
Because it has a comma.
Sara: Bale. Number nine. I have, I have read Hamlet which was, was written is written
Yes. eshtebah ast. By Shakespeare. Number ten Pole Khaju which is an interesting place
it is a mistake.
for tourists is located in Isfahan.
Zari: Chon beine do ta comma bude baz. Number two.
Because it was between two commas again.
Sara: Kodun?
Which one?
Zari: Number two.
Sara: A key
Zari: Uhm

Comment [M967]: Noticing the gap (omission of pronoun 'him')
Comment [M968]: Noticing the gap (omission of pronoun)
Comment [M969]: Noticing the gap (non-defining clause)
Sara: A key is something
Zari: That you open doors by.
Sara: Doors by. A ladder is something
Zari: Five, number five,
Sara: Number five, a can opener is something that you open
Zari: Cans with
Sara: Cans with,
Zari: Moxe neveshtan gofte. Finished
When you are writing. It says
Appendix 54

Meaningful pair 9 (Sara & Zari): Session 2

Zari: The teacher
Sara: The teachers old,
Zari: The teachers who
Sara: Teachers who who are old umm xxx are very experienced.
5
Zari: *Inja benevisim* experienced.
   Let’s write here ‘experienced’.
Sara: That teachers on
Zari: That teachers you the teachers?
   or
Sara: The teachers akhe Hamaye-
   But all of-
Zari: Aha
Sara: The teachers, *Khob bekhan.*
   Ok, read,
10
Zari: Who, teachers who
Sara: Who
Zari: Are old
Sara: Are old are experienced. *Khob.* Room untidy, the room that is ee very untidy
   Ok.
20
Zari: Untidy
Sara: Untidy *yani kasif ee is masalan* is Mariyam’s room or is *(.) ee chee begam?*(...) the
   It means dirty, is for example what can I say?
   room the room
Zari: That is untidy
Sara: That is untidy. *My father*
Zari: Who is
Sara: Who is a teacher
Zari: A teacher
Sara: *Chee benevisam be nazaret?*
Do you have any suggestion?
25
Zari: Very active.
Sara: Is very active. *My father*(.)
Zari: Who is a teacher
Sara: *Is*(.)
30
Zari: A, is a
Sara: Who is teacher is
Zari: AVvali uno avordim. *Is*(.)
We used that (experienced) for the first one.
Sara: *Ya masalan ba tajrobe budan.*
   Or for example, is experienced
Sara: *Ya masalan bi hosele budanesh*
   Or for example, is impatient
Sara: *Be hosele chee mishe? Is*
   How do you say impatient in English?
35
Zari: *Hamun active benevis.*
Sara: Write ‘active’.
   *Active naa. Is very* *masalan* *(.) is very* *(.) ba malumat chee mishe? Knowledge* *(.)
No not active. ‘Is very’ for example *(.) is very*(.) how do you say knowledgeable
   my father who is teacher *(.) has many information. Has a lot of inte- information.*
40
Zari: A lot of
Sara: Information.
Zari: Children noisy

Comment [M970]:
1. LRE: Grammatical: use of article; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Comment [M971]:
2. LRE: Meaning-based: vocabulary search; light; embedded; unresolved.
Comment [M972]:
3. LRE: Meaning-based: vocabulary search; light; embedded; unresolved.
Comment [M973]:
4. LRE: Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; discontinuous; correctly solved.
سارات: این کودکان بسیار نوازند. کودکانی که نوازند بسیار فعالند.
ژری: کدام؟
سارات: بله، نوازند بسیار فعالند.
ژری: کتاب‌های بسیار باحالند.
سارات: کتاب‌های بسیار باحالند.
ژری: برای کتاب‌ها از پیش باحالی استفاده کنیم.
سارات: این کتاب به دست نمی‌آید.
ژری: چطور می‌توانم این کتاب را بیاورم?
سارات: بله.
ژری: یک. باحالی نداریم.
سارات: باحالی نداریم.
ژری: باید کتاب بی‌تاریخی بخریم.
سارات: البته باید کتاب بی‌تاریخی بخریم.
ژری: باید من باحالی بی‌تاریخی بی‌بازی کنم.
سارات: باید من باحالی بی‌بازی کنم.
ژری: من در دوستت نیستم.
سارات: من در دوستت نیستم.
ژری: خوب، شما در دوستی من هستید.
سارات: خوب، شما در دوستی من هستید.
ژری: چگونه باید این کتاب را بی‌بازی کنم?
سارات: من در دوستی من هستید.
ژری: خوب، باحالی نداریم.
سارات: خوب، باحالی نداریم.
ژری: گاهی باید بی‌بازی کنیم.
سارات: گاهی باید بی‌بازی کنیم.
ژری: محصول مدرسه مصرف می‌شود.
سارات: محصول مدرسه مصرف می‌شود.
ژری: نباید کتاب بی‌تاریخی بخریم.
سارات: نباید کتاب بی‌تاریخی بخریم.
ژری: سارا، گاهی نباید کتاب بی‌تاریخی بخریم.
سارات: سارا، گاهی نباید کتاب بی‌تاریخی بخریم.
ژری: گاهی باید کتاب بی‌بازی کنیم.
سارات: گاهی باید کتاب بی‌بازی کنیم.
Ok, it doesn't need 'capital'. You have to use first 'polluted city', then in its explanation you should use 'capital'.

Sara: Tehran (…) ja nemishe khob, Tehran which is called

There is no space (to write this).

Zari: Is [polluted city is the capital of Iran.
Sara: [polluted city is the capital, is capital of Iran. Capital of

Zari: [Of Iran

Sara: [Aherin

Zari: Khob inja in bayad mafaf bashe.

Ok, this must be object here.
Sara: Doroste. Example,

Right.

Zari: The exam
Sara: The exam that I took last week was very difficult, the friend
Zari: Who, the friends
Sara: The friends, whom I met was my classmate. The friends who I met was, were my classmates
Zari: [Classmates

Sara: Computer use
Zari: Use
Sara: The computer that I use injuri? The computer that I use

Like this?

Zari: Man mafal beshe,
'S' is object.
Sara: [chee bayad mafal beshe? Which one should be object?

Zari: Aha doroste, bayad in kalameye avval mafal beshe.

Aha, right. The first word should be object.

Sara: The computer that I use, use it is, the computer
Zari: Pishrafe.

Advanced.
Sara: Computer
Zari: That I use
Sara: That I use is pishrafe chee mishe? Developed? developed

Zari: Development?
Sara: Developed ke mishe pishrafe, vali bara computer ham bekar mire

'Developed' means very developed. But it is also used for computer

Zari: Fek nemikounam.
I don't think so.
Sara: Is new, Jadide.

It is new.

Zari: Cheetah
Sara: [Cloths, aha [Cheetah my pet keep
Zari: [Cheetah my pet keep
Sara: Ba cheetah benevis ya ba my pet?

Are you writing with 'Cheetah' or with 'my pet'?
Zari: Cheetah shayad khaste moarefei kone cheetah."o"

Sara: Cheetah, nemidunam cheetah chee mishe. Which I, Cheetah that I keep

Perhaps it wants to introduce Cheetah.
Sara: Cheetah who I keep at home is (.) from
Zari: Dar un surat cheetah mafafel jomle ast

In that case, Cheetah is the object of the sentence?
Sara: Cheetah, nemidunam cheetah chee mishe. Which I, Cheetah that I keep

I don't know what Cheetah means.
Zari: At home
Sara: At home is from India. India.
Zari: Cloths buy
Sara: Cloths buy, the cloths that I bought the cloths that I
زاری: خریده‌ایم بگن‌یسی لباس‌هایی که
سارا: خریدم
زاری: من خریدم که بازار بسته بود.

سارا: آخر شب آنها در شیک (انگلیسی) می‌شود (فارسی: yani mode dare mishe). من می‌گویم می‌شوند. 
زاری: می‌شوند که نمی‌شوند.
سارا: سهایی که آخر شب خریدم (انگلیسی: are beautiful).
زاری: بگن‌یسی؟ چه می‌خواهی?
سارا: چرم بود.
زاری: دکتر احمدی بازدید کرد.
سارا: دکتر احمدی که بازدید کردم خشمگین بود.
زاری: چی بازدید کردی؟
سارا: آخر مرداد موتور خود را راه انداخت.
زاری: چی راه انداختی؟
سارا: آخر مرداد ماشینی قربان انداختی؟ (انگلیسی: The past tense of 'drive' is 'drove', isn’t it?)
زاری: هم.
سارا: راه انداخته‌یesterday is broken down.
زاری: راه انداخته.
سارا: راه انداخته‌یtoday is beautiful.
زاری: مفید است.
سارا: مفید است؟ (انگلیسی: School go to)
زاری: آموزشگاه.
سارا: آموزشگاه چهارم گذشته؟

سالنده: نمونه ماشینی که هر روز روی آن می‌نشینیم بسیار پرپناش است.
سارا: پرپناش. مدرسه‌یکه بازدید کنم، مدرسه‌یکه بازدید کردم عالی بود.
زاری: مفید است.
سارا: مفید است؟ (انگلیسی: 'useful' sounds better)
زاری: مفید است.
سارا: مفید است؟ (انگلیسی: School go to)
زاری: آموزشگاه.
سارا: آموزشگاه چهارم گذشته؟

700
Sara: The school that I go to is old. Bus wait for
Zari: The bus that I wait for
Sara: I wait
Zari: I wait for
Sara: Is late.
Zari: Is late.
230
Sara: Hotel Lale stay in, the hotel, Hotel Lale that I stayed in was very modern.
Zari: Uhm.
Sara: Hotel Lale that I stayed in
Zari: I stayed in
Sara: I stayed in was modern.
Zari: The book that I looked for
Sara: The book that I looked for
Zari: The book that I looked for was
Sara: For
Zari: Was expensive
Sara: Was scientific. Scientific.
Zari: Party invited to
Sara: Party that I was invited to, party
Zari: That I was
Sara: I was that I was invited to was crowded. Was crowded.
Zari: Niki Karimi interested in
Sara: Niki Karimi
Zari: Who
Sara: Whom I interested in, is top cheeky mish? Actress
Zari: Actress.
Sara: Niki Karimi
Zari: Who
Sara: Who I interested in
Zari: In
Sara: In khoj is
255
Zari: Top
Sara: Top
Zari: Actress
Sara: Act-rees.
Zari: Homework work on,
Sara: The homework that I worked on the homework that I worked on
Zari: Was difficult
Sara: Masalan last week was difficult, difficult.
For example,
270
Zari: Library borrow from. The library that I borrow from
Sara: I borrow book
Zari: Borrow from
Sara: From
Zari: Borrow from
Sara: Borrow book dige. Cheeq qasr migirm? Cheeq karidm amanat gereftim. What do we borrow? We did thing, we borrowed.
Zari: Aha
Sara: Was
Zari: Monazzam
285
Orderly
Sara: Chee dige benevisam?  
Zari: Logate sh?  
The word?  

Sara: Benevisam was new  
I write 'was new'.  
Zari: Chee?  
What?  

Sara: New.  
Zari: Shajariyan's music listen to  
Sara: Shajariyan's music  
Zari: Shajariyan's music that I listen to  
Sara: That I listen  
Zari: To  

'Is' what?  

Feedback session 2  

SA: In male jalaseye pish-e. Bebinid che cheezhayee farq karde.  
This is from the previous session. See which parts have changed.  
Sara: Eshtebah bude unharo bayad check konim  
We have to check those parts which are incorrect†  
SA: Eshtebah bude areh.  
Those parts which you have errors.  
Sara: Number seven, food served at school. The food that  
Zari: Was served  
Sara: Was served at school was not fresh.  

There is a comma after it.  
Zari: Comma.  
Sara: Which is a polluted city  
Zari: Comma  

Sara: Aha dobare comma, beine comma-e. Is capital of Iran.  
Aha, again comma, it is between comma.  
Zari: Iran.  
Sara: Number three.  
Zari: Cheetah.  

Sara: Cheetah my pet keep  
Zari: Who  
Sara: Cheetah  
Zari: Comma  

Sara: Comma dareh beine do ta commast. Who I keep at home is from India. Number  
It has comma, it is between two commas.  
Zari: That  
Sara: I that esh hazf shode, I bought  
'That' has been omitted.  

Zari: Comma dareh?  
Does it have a comma?  
Sara: Comma, last night are beautiful  
Ok, why it has one comma? it is not between two commas. I think she has crossed it.  

Sara: Comma khat khorde aslan ehtiyaji be cheez nadare.  
'Comma' has been crossed, it doesn't need thing at all.  
Zari: Five.  
Sara: Number five, bag lose  

Comment [M990]:  
21. LRE : Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved  

Comment [M991]:  
Noticing the gap (use of comma)  

Comment [M992]:  
Noticing the gap (use of comma)  

Comment [M993]:  
Noticing the gap (use of comma)
Zari: That I lose
Sara: The bag that I lose it
Zari: It ezafe ast.
    'It' is redundant.
Sara: It ezafe ast last summer was leather.
    'It' is redundant.
Zari: Leather.
Sara: Bad badi chiye?
    Then what is the next one?
Zari: Dr. Ahmadi.
Sara: Number six?
Zari: Areh.
Yes.
Sara: Dr. Ahmadi beine commast whom I visited was angry.
    It is between commas.
Zari: Was angry. Number nine
Sara: Number nine, new interchange study, new interchange
Zari: Bazam beine do ta comma ast.
    It is again between two commas.
Sara: Which I studied at university was useful.
Zari: Number nine
Sara: Shajariyan's music listen to, Shajariyan's music, comma
Zari: Which I listen to comma
Sara: Which
Zari: Is classic
Sara: Is classic.
Appendix 55

Meaningful pair 9 (Sara & Zari): Session 3

Sara: Gold ring mige? Bale?
   Does it say gold ring? Yes?
Zari: Chee?
   What?

Sara: Naa? Khob tu chee bayad piyade konim
   Tu hamin piyade konin!
   No? Ok, where, we have to write it out! We have to write them here!
Zari: Hala tu in benevis.
   Now, we have to write here.
Sara: Dareh zahb mishe?
   Is it recording now?
Zari: Inesho bayad piyade konim
   We have to find this!
Sara: Areh. I had terrible birthday yesterday, avvalesh mige,
   First she says,
Zari: Bad computeresh kharab shode budeh.
   Bad taraf ke umade natuneste tameer kone.
   Then her computer was broken down. Then the man who came couldn't mend it.
Sara: Aha bayad computero bayad pas midade.
   I have take it back
   She had to return the computer.

Zari: Bezar benevisam. Ba'd,
   Let me write it. Then,
Zari: Tavallodesh jaye digeyee bude
   Her birthday was in another place
Sara: Aha bayad computero bayad pas midade. I have take it back
   She had to return the computer.
   Then, let me see

Sara: Nemidunam, ba'd un resturani ke gerefte bude
   [the restaurant I took was terrible
   I don't know. Then the restaurant she took,
Zari: Nemidunam, maste inke bargashite bad,
   I don't know. Maybe, she had come back.
Sara: Nemidunam, ba'd un resturani ke gerefte bude,
   [the restaurant I took was terrible
   I don't know. Then the restaurant she took,
Zari: Areh.
   Yes.
Sara: Ba'd, ee karri ke baraye kesi ferestade budeh.
Then, she sent a card to somebody, Zari: نارضی بده به دوسته.
It had not arrived to her friend.
Sara: نارضی بده، فهمیده که اینجا فهمیده که نیاکاری نارضی.
It hadn’t arrived. She found out in the evening, she found out that the card hadn’t arrived.

………………… Ba’d mesle inke

55 ye clock gerefe
Then it seemed to me that she got a 'clock'.
Zari: Uhm, clock
Sara: Ye clock gerefe, ba’d
65 She got a 'clock'. Then
Zari: Ye cheez dar morede saat ham goft ke.
She said something about 'clock'.
Sara: Bad ye cheez,
Then thing.
Zari: X Ya nemidunam masalan kar nemikard.
Or I don't know, for example it didn’t work.
Sara: Nemidanum. Uno man nafaheemidam.
I don’t know. I didn’t catch it.

60 ye clock gerefe
Then it seemed to me that she got a 'clock'.
Zari: Uhm, clock
Sara: Ye clock gerefe, ba’d
65 She got a 'clock'. Then
Zari: Ye cheez dar morede saat ham goft ke.
She said something about 'clock'.
Sara: Bad ye cheez,
Then thing.
Zari: X Ya nemidunam masalan kar nemikard.
Or I don’t know, for example it didn’t work.
Sara: Nemidanum. Uno man nafaheemidam.
I don’t know. I didn’t catch it.

………………… Ba’d mesle inke

70 ………….. Bad ye fortune teller ham behesh gofte ke ye
Then a fortune teller told her that one
day she will be a famous actress.
Sara: [actress.

75 ………….. Bad ye fortune teller ham behesh gofte ke ye
Then a fortune teller told her that one
day she will be a famous actress.
Sara: [actress.

80 Sara: Bad akharesh ham mige thank you for the gold ring, it was the best one that I have
Then at the end she says
ever had.
…………………. I had terrible birthday yesterday.
Zari: Chand ta jomle bayad bashe?
85 How many sentences there must be?
Sara: I had terrible birthday yesterday.
Zari: Everything
Sara: Begu, begu jomlashe.
Tell, tell the sentences.
Zari: Everything was wrong?
Sara: Uhm every thing
Zari: Was wrong
Sara: Was wrong.

85 Sara: I had terrible birthday yesterday.
Zari: Everything
Sara: Begu, begu jomlashe.
Tell, tell the sentences.
Zari: Everything was wrong?
Sara: Uhm every thing
Zari: Was wrong
Sara: Was wrong.

90 Zari: Ba’d computeresh ham ke kharab budeh,
Then her computer was also broken down;
Sara: My computer was nemidunam kharab shoda ro che jari goft? Didn't work goft?
I don’t know how she said that, her computer was broken down. Did she
say it 'didn't work'?
100 Zari: Nemidanum,
I don’t know.
Sara: And I have to take it back
Zari: Pas marde ke umade bud,
So the man who came,
Sara: My computer, computer was down
………………….the man

95 Zari: Ba’d computeresh ham ke kharab budeh,
Then her computer was also broken down;
Sara: My computer was nemidunam kharab shoda ro che jari goft? Didn't work goft?
I don’t know how she said that, her computer was broken down. Did she
say it 'didn't work'?
100 Zari: Nemidanum,
I don’t know.
Sara: And I have to take it back
Zari: Pas marde ke umade bud,
So the man who came,
Sara: My computer, computer was down
………………….the man

100 Zari: Nemidanum,
I don’t know.
Sara: And I have to take it back
Zari: Pas marde ke umade bud,
So the man who came,
Sara: My computer, computer was down
………………….the man

105 Sara: Was down and the man couldn’t repair it
Zari: Areh,
Yes.
Sara: My computer, computer was down
………………….the man

110 Zari: Didn't
Sara: Couldn’t
Zari: Couldn't repair
Sara: Couldn't repair it and I
Zari: It it ham miyarim?
  Do we bring 'it' too?
Sara: Arehi;
  Yes,
  I have to take
  It back
Sara: It
Zari: Bā'd goft ke raftam be shop.
    Then she said that she went to the 'shop'.
Sara: Back I went goft? I went
    Did she say 'back I went'?
Zari: I have, ye ja bayad have to aha aha
    In one place, 'have to'
Sara: I went to CD shop, migofī it was fell down naa?
Zari: Nemidunam.
  I don't know.
Sara: It was fell down goft mesle inke.
    I think she said 'it fell down'.
Zari: Areh areh.
Sara: Fell down ye chenin cheezi shenidam.
  I heard something like this.

   Ba'd the restaurant that I took I- I took the
Zari: [was terrible
Sara: The restaurant I took it
Zari: That nemiyarim?
    Don't we use 'that'?
Sara: Was
Zari: Terrible. Bā'd,
    Then,
Sara: Bad un karte ke.
    Then the card that,
Zari: [was terrible
Sara: I, one of my friends fahmīd fek konam I found one of my friends inviting didn't
    I think she found out
    arrive hadn't arrive
Sara: In the evening I found
Zari: Karteš diger,
  Her card
Sara: One of my friends
Zari: Card
Sara: Inviting
Zari: Inviting?
    Card didn't
Zari: Arrived
Sara: Migofī ke ke man montazeresh budam.
  She said that I was waiting for him.
Zari: Areh
  Yes.
Sara: My friends, I was waiting
Zari: Inviting card
Sara: One of my friends I was waiting dige nemishe.
Zari: Who I found, one of my friends
Sara: Didn't arrive
Zari: Arrive
Sara: Afternoon, one good thing goft naa? One good thing.
Zari: Dar morede clock?
Sara: Areh ye cheeze khub bud.
Zari: xx
Sara: In the afternoon
Zari: You x good thing
Sara: Dar morede clock chee goft?
Zari: Fek mikonam ke dar morede kar nakardanesh goft.
Sara: Clock
Zari: Ke to migi ye ettefaqe khub budeh.
Sara: Avvalesh goftesib xx and the fortune teller, teller she said me I'm going to be a
Zari: [Famous actress
Sara: [Famous actress. I'm going to be a famous actress.
Zari: Future ham dasht.
Sara: xx
Zari: Future nadashit
Sara: Fortune teller.
Zari: Aha
Sara: Thank you for gold ring, fek konam gold ring bud. Thank you for the gold ring.
Zari: Ring. Chera S gozashti?
Sara: Ring-e. It's the best one that I have had. I have ever had. I had ever had. I have
Zari: It is 'ring';
Sara: Ever had. The best one one
Zari: I have ever had.
Sara: Ever had. Finished.
Zari: Yes finished.

Feedback session 3

SA: Khob in matne asliye. Mami ke khunde shod baratun.
Ok, this is the original text, which was read in the tape.
Sara: Bayad check konim
We have to check it!
SA: Areh ba uni ke khodetun neveshtin moqayese konid, bebinid kodom qesmatha
Yes. Compare it with the text you've written, see which parts you have
offade, kodom qesmatha ro neveshtin.
Sara: Benevisim un jahaye ke ja munde
We have to write those parts which were left out!
SA: Na faqat moqayese konid. 
No, just compare them.

Zari: I had a terrible
Sara: First sentence, I had a terrible a terrible
Zari: A terrible
Sara: A terrible birthday yesterday. Nearly everything, nearly ro naneveshtim, faqat We have not written 'nearly'. We have just written 'everything was wrong'.
Zari: Uhm

Sara: The computer that uncle Bill gave me broke. Neveshtim my computer was down. We have written
Zari: The computer
Sara: Arreh man broke o shenide budam. Yes I had heard 'broke'
Zari: Couldn't repair it
Sara: so ro naneveshtim I have to take it back to the shop. I couldn't repair it. We have written 'so'. We have not written 'to the shop' as well.
Zari: Uhm
Sara: Then the CD shelves which my dad put up fell down immediately. Neveshtim. We've written.
Zari: Uhm
Sara: Then the CD shelves which my dad put up fell down immediately. Neveshtim. We have written
Zari: The restaurant
Sara: I took it was terrible. Faqat neveshtim. We have not written this.
Zari: Didn't I say 'a good thing'?
Sara: Mum gave me a radio alarm clock radio alarm
Zari: Uhm
Sara: Clock which works well. Ino naneveshtim, in the afternoon. We've not written this.
Zari: Afternoon,
Sara: Dad took me to an old woman who is a fortune teller. We've just written 'fortune teller'.
Zari: I'm going to be a famous actress.
Sara: I'm going to be a famous actress. Any way thank you very much for the gold aha earr, earrings gushvareh, earrings which are really beautiful. They are the best present
I have present *ham shenidam* I have ever had. *Chon soroate amal nadaram tu*
I also heard this. Since I am not quick at writing, *neveshtan, present o ba beautiful ro shenide budam vali ja endakhtam. Ma neveshtin*
I heard 'present' and 'beautiful', but I have left them out. We've written
thank you for the gold ring. It's the best one I have ever had.

SA: *Check kardin?*
Did you check it?
Sara: *Bale.*
Yes.
Appendix 56

Mechanical pair 1(Mona & Emi) Baseline

Mona: If we
Emi: If we
Mona: Afale zamane sade
Present tense verbs

5 Emi: If we go
Mona: If we go
Emi: In summer. It would be more tourist
Mona: Past
Emi: If we went in summer
Mona: No, no, if we go in summer
Emi: In summer
Mona: It would be more tourists and it use the past tense unless you can go to. xx future
Emi: If we go
Mona: In summer there would be more tourist,
Emi: If we go
Mona: If we go it's better.
Emi: If we go in the summer.
Mona: There will be in zamane ayande ast in bayad hal bashe. Dar shardih aye zaman
This if future tense, this must be present. In conditional

10 aqabtar mireh. Inja age bezarim inja mitunim will biyarim. If we go in summer
sentences, the verb tense changes to past, if we put 'go' here, we can use 'will' here.
there would be more tourist and it
Emi: Will be very hot
Mona: Will be very hot. If we at Christmas, there areh, khob

15 Emi: [At Christmas, as many tourist
Mona: [There will not ya won't be as many tourist and the weather would be cooler.

Or

20 And the would be badi. If we take the car,

Next

Emi: If we take the car
Mona: It will take much longer to get there, if we took a car, it
Emi: Age mashin migereftim

25 If we took a car
Mona: Age mashin migereftim
If we took a car
Emi: It
Mona: Zamane

Tense

Emi: Bishtari tul mikeshe.
It takes more time
Mona: But we are able to take more luggage with us. If we took
Emi: If we took the car it

30 Mona: Inja bayad khode take o biyarim. Badesh shardih se no hastand haa.
We have to use 'take' itself here. Then, conditional sentences are of three types.
See we bring one of them.

Emi: Bebin yekisho miyarim inja.
We bring simple verb here. This past tense, change this one with that, I
ke se ta budand. Vali khob
remember that there were three types. But ok,
Emi: If we went
Mona: هاLO ۴یاریم،

We use present tense.

Emi: تکO نابایاد ۴لE ساده ۴یاریم ۴نجا؟

Don’t we use ‘take’, simple verb here?

Mona: ۴یاریم ۴دیجE. In گوزشته ۴است.

We use simple verb. This is past.

Emi: We able to

Mona: But we we able to we ۴E able to, we are ۴یاریم ۴دیجE. In گوزشته ۴است.

We must use ‘we are’.

with us, ۴لE میگE If we go by plane it quicker. ۱کونام انجا ۴ودE ۴بEشE

now it says I think here , it is better to write

‘would be’. Future it is ‘will be’.

Emi: x

Mona: But it will cost more too. But it cost

Emi: میگE ۴یاریم

It says if we go

Mona: But it cost

Emi: ۴لE با هاواپیما میگE ۴نا ۴ساریار میره.

If we go by plane, it is quicker

Mona: ۴لE میگE ۴VAL ۴قینا硝ش بیشتره. But it cost, cost ۴Emیاریم انجا? It cost

Yes, but is says it costs more. Don’t we use ‘cost’ here?

Emi: xxx

Mona: In گوزشته ۴است. ۴لE میگE ۴دیجE. Aha it will be cost

This is future, ‘will be ’ is future.

Emi: xxx

Mona: And we not see anything of France.

Emi: We will not see anything of France

Mona: We’ll we won’t see. Won’t we

Emi: We won’t see

Mona: Oliver is depressed at the moment. He is talking about things he has not got and things he
cannot do. Complete the sentences with the correct tense of the verb past tense or conditional.

If I more money, I be able to get a, ۴میگE ۴MAN ۴پE داشتام ۴مان ۴پE ۴کوردام ۴میگEرEتام

It says if I had money I would buy a house.

Emi: If I have more money

Mona: ۴لE MAN ۴پE داشتام. ۴من ۴متونیستام . in کوردام ۴هوZ ۴بهزاریم ۴Had ، if I had more

If I had money, I would be able. This, Ok, let’s put ‘had’ here.

money I ۴لE ۴Would be able to

Emi: be able to, in be –e.

This is ‘be’.

Mona: ۴میگE ۴بE ۴کوردام ۴یکE xxx

It wants to say

Emi: ۴لE میشE ۴یا ۴یا ۴E was?

Is it ‘I’ or ‘I was’?

Mona: ۴لE دیجE ۴میشE دیجE. ۴Benin in گوزشته ۴است، inja ۴بE ۴یاد ۴بE ۴یاد دیجE. I am

able.

No, it is ‘I’. See, this is past, here we should use ‘ab’e.

Emi: I am able to

Mona: Get a flat, ۴دE ۴شود.

It is correct

Emi: I find a better job

Mona: ۴لE بادی ۴هم میشE if there is inja if x ۴umade. ۴MیگE

Ok, the next one is it says

agar ۴شوقLE ۴ژیا۴دی ۴جشD ۴داشT ۴MAN ۴داستام نکحم ۴بE بینام ۴پE ۴شEنE if there there was

if there were more jobs, I want to see my friend

Emi: There was more if I had more money. I find a better job

Mona: ها۴ل، ۴بE ۴بE شتم if I, I will be happier if I have more friends. xxx. ها۴ل if I be

Now, we must say now
more adventurous, If I
Emi: If I
Mona: Was more adventurous
115 Emi: If I was more adventurous
Mona: Na if I if I will be
Emi: I will be. *Age man adventurous budam, I*
**If I was adventurous.**
Mona: If I was *fek konam in doroste vaista*. If I was more adventurous I were

120 **I think this is correct, wait**
Emi: Were xxx
Mona: More adventurous
Emi: If I was
Mona: I were
Emi: I were more adventurous.
Mona: Not be so critical if they understand me better. *Xxx agar az man enteqad nemikardand*. **If they didn’t criticize me**
Emi: My parents
Mona: In gozashte ast khob? Hala gozashteye in mishe had understood.
This is future, Ok? Now the past tense of this is ‘had understood’.
Mona: Avval darkesh mage nemigi nakardand, badesh
Don’t she say they didn’t understand her after that?
Emi: Areh
Yes
Mona: In zaman az in jelotareh chera ino bayad gozashteye konim? My parents aren’t aren’t

155 **This tense is earlier than this, why should we use this in past?**
Emi: Kheil khob aren’t.
Ok,
Mona: So critical if they understood me better.
Emi: x Yani x gerefun dige? *It means to take?*
Mona: Complete the dialogue, putting the verbs into the correct tense. Ok *mige* if you (.)
Emi: Want to learn Spanish you must go to Spain. *Age mikhay espaniyayee yad begiri*
**If you want to learn Spanish**
Mona: If you want, *hamun want bayad biyarim*. Age to mikhay engelisi befahmi chera

The same, we have to use ‘want’. If you want to learn English, *miri espaniya*. If I you I spend a month in Spain. If I
why do you go to Spain
Emi: In mishe were, age man be jaye to budam, if I were you, ine estesnaan,
Mona: Motmaenni? Are you sure?
Emi: Areh. Ino dige kamelan motmaennam.
Yes, I am sure about this.
Mona: Motmaenni? Pas. If I were you Are you sure? So
Emi: Spent
Mona: Migzarundam? I would spend?
Emi: Areh. Gochashte ast. Yes, it is past
Mona: Chera gochashte ast? Why it is past?
Emi: Bebin nega kon.
See, look at here.
Mona: Spend-e. It is 'spend'.
Emi: If I were you I spend a month in Spain.
Mona: Man yek mah unja separi mikardam. Dari ba mi miyari. Mi ye moizare. Khub pas
I would spend one month there. You are using 'me'. Ok, so
we have to say 'spend'.
Emi: I was, mikardam, I was spending mishe ke.
I did it is 'I was spending'.
Mona: Vaista bebinam. A month in Spain man yek maho unja migzarundam. Wait, let me see.
I would spend one month there.
Emi: In gofte budam I said this
Mona: Migzarundam.(.) had na I have spent
I would spend, not had
Emi: I have spent?
Mona: Fek mikonam maziye naqli I think it is present perfect.
Emi: I have spent.
Mona: Inham T bekhoreh. Past participle –e dige. This also takes a T. It is past participle.
Emi: [No I couldn’t afford it, if I spend
Mona: [No I couldn’t afford it, if I spend, if I go to Spain fek konam go ham miyad. I think 'go' is also used.
Emi: Areh age beram Yes, if we go
Mona: I have to pay for my lessons and my accommodation. I man majburem hamun have to? I am forced to
Emi: No xxx
Mona: Bebin agar man avval beram kharej bayad hazinehamo bepardazam. Pas raftan
See, if I go abroad I have to pay my expenses, so 'going' is the first act he does avvalin karveshe ke anjam shode. I will have to, nemidunam fek konam ayande bashe. I don't know, I think it is future.
Emi: Man majburem ke I have to
Mona: I will have to
Emi: Would have ham mishe haa. It can also be 'would have'.
Mona: Farqi nemikone will o would ro har do ro biyarim maniye ayande ast. Hala No difference, both 'will' and 'would' mean future. Now bahseman tu in have to. Chon khode have to maniye ayande, majbur kardan o mide.
we are discussing about 'have to'. Because 'have to' means future, it also means
khob well you go if you not have to pay for your accommodations.

being forced to, ok

Emi: xxx

Mona: Mige well you (. ) if you not have to, mige un khube, to mirani beri age to, na
It says it says it is good, will you go if you, no
viasta, to nakhay pul bepardazi baraye accommodation. Doroste, mige man chand ta
wait, you don’t have to pay for your accommodation, right, it says that I’ve got some
dust unja daram, to mituni bemuni pishe unha. Pas chiye dareh mige?
friends there, you can stay with them. So what does it say?

Emi: Don’t have to pay, aha soaliye.

Aha it is question form.
Appendix 57

Mechanical pair 1 (Mona & Emi): Session one

Emi: Meslahasho nega kon.

Look at the examples.

Mona: Areh, a fire fighter is someone who(.) extinguished fire.

Yes,

Emi: Az ina, put out
[We have to use] these,

Mona: Aha put out the fire.

Emi: xx put out the fire

Mona: Gush bede, benveis who.

Listen to me, write ‘who’.

Emi: Who put out

Mona: Put out the fire.

Emi: Puts out

Mona: S bezar baraye put.

Give S to put:

Emi: A chef is someone

Mona: A chef is someone who

Emi: Who cook the food

Mona: Cooks the food;

Emi: Cooks the food Pas unham put outs, puts out

So that one is also ‘puts out’

Mona: puts out

Emi: Ba’di

Mona: A chef, a conductor is someone who [directs orchestra.

Emi: [directs orchestra.

Mona: Directs

Emi: Directs the

Mona: Orchestra

Emi: Or-ches-tra.

Mona: [Mr. Jones

Emi: [Mr Jones

Mona: ee is someone [is someone] who

Emi: [is someone]

Mona: Paints, na na na in someone na chon inja gofte is my neighbour, kushesh? Mr,

Emi: No, no, no this ‘someone’ no because it says here ‘is my neighbour, where is it?

Jones ee [who

Mona: Benevis Mr. Jones who paints the house is my neighbour. That’s true

Write:

Emi: who paints the house, [who mishe bazam ya that?

Mona: [Ok, my sister, who mishe dige.

It is ‘who’.

.................................................................Aval bache bud in zane. Inharo

First it was baby now is a woman, velesh

kon, inharo baladam.

don’t think about them, I know them all.

Emi: Khob.

Ok.
Mona: My sister Anna who, who is nurse helps patients.

Emi: My sister Anna who, who is nurse helps patients.

Mona: In faqat inesho benevis dige inesho nemikhad benevisi. Just write this part, there is no need to write that.

Emi: Na na, Bebin, is a nurse who helps patients.

Mona: Chee? My sister Anna who, who is nurse helps patients.

Emi: Who is nurse, kasiye ke parastare komak mikone be bimarha.

Mona: Arav dige. My sister Anna who is nurse mige khahare man ke parastare be.

Emi: It says my sister who is a nurse helps patients, it is read like this.

Mona: Aree dige. My sister Anna who is nurse mige khahare man ke parastare be bimarha komak mikone. Injuri khunde mishte.

Emi: Who is nurse, who parastare komak mikone.

Mona: Yes, It says my sister who is a nurse helps patients, it is read like this.

Emi: Who is nurse.


Emi: A bee is an animal that make honey.

Mona: Man in thato faqat midunam that dar do ja miyad. Mituni bejash who ham biyari.

Emi: I know that ‘that’ comes in two places. You can use ‘who’ instead of it too.

Mona: Who ke goft nemiyad ke.

Emi: It [input page] said that we can’t bring who.

Mona: Dar vajhe shakhsiye.

Emi: It is human.

Mona: Who chiz-e animal-e.

Emi: It is thing, it is animal here.

Mona: Khob animal ham bashe.

Emi: Bara animal who miyarand?

Mona: Which ke oEmi jeyand. Which faqat baraye qeire jandarhast dige. Khob that ‘Which’ cannot be used. ‘Which’ is used only for non-living things. Ok, if you want to write ‘that’ write it. ‘That’ comes either with number or that ham benevis. A bee is an animal that with superlative adjectives, but now, to be on a safe side, write ‘that’ too.

Emi: [xxx

Mona: In o xxx

Emi: That makes money.

Mona: Haa, makes honey.

Emi: [Money ham mitune besase.

Mona: It can also make money.

Emi: [Money [laugh]

Mona: [money

Emi: Who, who

Mona: Yes who doroste, who lives in the desert.

Emi: ‘Who’ is correct

Mona: In the desert.

Emi: Na in desert.

Mona: An ambulance is a /vage/ now it says

Emi: Is a vehicle

Mona: Vay-
Emi: That carry ye vasileye naqliye ee ke vehicle
   It is a vehicle
Mona: In vehicle-ee? Yani chee vehicle?
   Is it vehicle? What do you mean by vehicle?
Emi: Vasileye naqliye
   Vehicle
Mona: Un ke weight-e ke.
   ‘Vehicle’ in English is ‘weight’;
Emi: In veh- khob alan ino chee mani bokonim
   This is veh- now how do we define it?
Mona: Ino qalat neveshte. In doroste alan,? In emla doroste?
   She has written it incorrectly. Is it correct? Is its spelling correct?
Emi: Nemidunam , va be har hal ma ino vehicle mikhunam dige.
   I don’t know, any way, I pronounce it as ‘vehicle’.
Mona: [laughing] in vehicle ro injuri mikhuni?
   Do you pronounce it as vehicle?
Emi: Bebin, ee xx hala ino badan mikhunim.
   See, we will read it later.
Mona: [laughing] an ambulance is a
   Ino qalat neveshte. In doroste alan,? In emla doroste?
   She has written it incorrectly. Is it correct? Is its spelling correct?
Emi: Khob unvaqt ino chee mikhonim mani koni?
   Ok, now how do you define this?
Mona: Vasileye naqliye ast. /vage/ yani vasileye naqliye ast.
   Vehicle vali ma nadarim
   It is a vehicle.
Emi: Carri the /patients/.
   Put ‘that’.
Mona: Carry (. ) the patients.
   Patients.
Emi: Patients.
Mona: Hala, Phillips, is a famous company. Phillips eee nemidunam chee began.
   Now, I don’t know what to say.
   Baraye sherkatha chee miyarim?
   What do we use for companies?
Mona: Ha benevisim which.
   Ok, I write ‘which’.
Mona: Which produce blenders.
   Which produce blenders, is a famous company.
Mona: Phillips which produce,
   Which produce blenders, is a famous company.
   How do you spell ‘blenders’?
Mona: /Belenderes/.
   Blendet che juri neveshte mishne?
Emi: Titanic sank many years ago.
   Titanic ee which
Mona: Sank many years ago. Titanic ee which
   Titanic was a ship which sank many years ago.
   Titanic was a ship.
   It is correct.
Mona: Thames doroste. Thames was a ship.
   A teddy bear is something that
Mona: That baby loves it
   Benevis dige a teddy bear is something that a baby loves it.
Xx A carrot

Emi: A carrot is

Mona: Is something, a carrot is something

Emi: Is something that

Mona: That a rabbit eats it. A rabbit eats it, A fire extinguisher ee is something that

Emi: Let me see, erase all those ‘it’s. After the relative pronoun we don’t use subject or object pronoun. Look at this.

Emi: Is something that a baby loves

Mona: Bale.

Emi: Yes,

...... A tank e is something that

Mona: Aha soldier drives.

Emi: A fishing rod is something

Mona: Ang- angler

Emi: Use?

Mona: Uses. Finished?

Emi: Haa,

Mona: A swim suit is something

Emi: Wears

Mona: Wears. Bu’d, Seiko, Seiko is something (.) that my father (.) buys (.). Ok. Works quite well. Not problem.

Next

Emi: Seiko is something that

Mona: The pyramids is something

Emi: Is something that Egyptian build

Mona: Egyptian build, that Egyptian built. Built.

...................... The new student is Sara

Emi: That teacher intro-introduced. That teacher introduced. The teacher introduced? Sara,

Mona: The new student is Sara that ()

Emi: The new student is Sara

Mona: Who who ()

Emi: Whom areh? Na dige who mishe. ‘whom’ Yes? No it is ‘who’.

Mona: xxx

Emi: xxx. Chon ke in cheez-e avval Sara ro mighe.

Because it is thing, it first says Sara.

Mona: Malekiyat? Malekiyata nemitunim biyarim. Is it possessive? We can’t bring possessive.

Emi: Bobin dur morede mafale.

See, it is about object,

Mona: Malekiyate. The new student is Sara whose chon un tarafesh em dare, whose Possessive since it has a noun at that side

Emi: The new student is Sara
Mona: Whose teacher introduced.
Emi: Whose teacher introduced.
Mona: teacher introduces, hamin, halafule dige.

That’s it, now it is object.

Emi: Un naa, xxx

It, no

Mona: Alexander Graham Bell invited. The telephone is something that
Emi: Is something
Mona: Something that
Emi: That
Mona: Alexander Graham Bell, A-G-B,
Emi: a-
Mona: AGB. Graham Bell invite invent
Emi: Invent. Is something that AG invent.
Mona: See the following example
Emi: In ke hamashun hamine.

They are all the same.

Mona: A bag is something
Emi: That
Mona: That,
Emi: Keeps your money
Mona: Aha, you, no, that took your money,
Emi: No, no that you keep money in.
Mona: No, no [keep money in. Yes, that you
Emi: [Something that
Mona:][that you keep money in.
Emi: Money in.
Mona: Sit on. A chair is something that you sit on.
Emi: Is something that you sit on you sit. Ee a [sharpener is something that
Mona: [a sharpener is something that
Emi: Sharpen pencil with.
Mona: That sharpen pencil with. Teapot is something that you make tea in.
Emi: xxx a tea pot is something that you make tea in
Mona: That you make tea in, areh.

yes
Emi: A teapot is something that
Mona: You you
Emi: You make tea in.
Mona: Badi, a guitar is something that you play music with.

Next
Mona: Play music with. A note book is something that
Emi: You write in.
Mona: [You write in.
Emi: [A notebook is something that you write in.
Mona: A paper clip is something that
Emi: here
Mona: Is something that
Emi: [You fasten your papers together with. Fasten papers together with. My father who talked to
Mona: My father who talked to telephone.
Emi: My father who talked to telephone
Mona: Was very angry. My father who talked (.) Chee minevisi?
Emi: What do you write?
Mona: Aha velesh kon, benevis [my father
Aha, leave it, write
Mona: [my father who talk

Comment [M1042]:
19. LRE: Grammatical: Choice of relative pronoun; weighty; continuous; incorrectly solved.

Comment [M1043]:
20. LRE: Grammatical: omission/retention of noun/pronoun; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Mona: Who talks arreh?
Emi: Who talks arreh?
Mona: Naa, was very ang kheli asaban bud. Who talked.
Emi: Khob naa. Ok, no
Emi: Naa, az cheezesh. No from its thing
Mona: Doroste-e doroste-e. Our national team will go to Germany. Our nation, national team ()
Emi: Our national team
Mona: Teeme mellye ma
Our national team
Emi: Our national team, teeme mellye ma
Our national team
Mona: Baraye team bayad chee biyarim? What should we use for team?
Emi: Our national team[Private speech: uses lower volume]
Mona: Bebin mige ke kasayee ke [baraye] cheeze ma bazi mikonand. See, it says that it is someone who plays for your thing.
Emi: [that] mikhan beran be Germany. Want to go to Germany.
Mona: Khob, mige ke teeme melliye ma, na kasane dige. Ok, it says that our national team, no they are people.
Emi: Our national team whose play for
Mona: Mige teame mellye maye. It says our national team.
Emi: Bebin naa, bebin. Man harfam ine haa. Our national team whose play for will See, no, see. I mean this go to Germany Kesani ke dar Teame melli bazi mikonand khaband raft be cheez.
The people who play in our team will go to thing.
Kasani ke tuye teeme ma
The people who in our team
Mona: Doroste benevis. Az in var daram migam ke moshkeli nadashte bashe. It is correct, write it. I say this so that we don’t make mistake.
Emi: Whose chee bud? Whose chiye?
Mona: Eiy va! Oh my goodness!
Emi: Whose play for:
Mona: Areh. Do you remember Pol-e Khaju Pol-e Khaju, do you remember Pole Yes, Khaju inja benevis which you go to? Write it here.
Emi: Which you go to?
Mona: xxx
Emi: xxx
Mona: Ino velesh kon in soaliye. Leave it, it is in question form.
Emi: 
Ham- hamine.

That’s it.

Mona: 
Just go to.

Emi: 
Pole khaju ke rafti yadete? Ke rafti, pole khaju ke rafti yadete?

Pole khaju that you went to, do you remember? That you went to, do you remember pole khaju where you went to?

Mona: 
Hada in just ham benevisim, bad nist ke x ke bud nist bashe.

Now, if you write ‘just’ here, there would sound better. It is better to keep it.

Emi: 
Which you just go.

Mona: 
Akhe in cheezam maniye be un suratai nadare. Ino midunam ke mani nemide.

But this doesn’t make sense. I know that it doesn’t make sense.

Emi: 
Na mige ine, be tasegi raft.

No it says it is this, she has recently gone.

Mona: 
Khob finished.

Ok.

Feedback Session 1

SA: 
Aksaran doroste. faqat chand ta nokteye kachik hast, masaln shomareye panj.

Most of your answers are correct, just a few points, for example number five, number five, My sister Anna, who is a nurse, faqat ye A ezafe karid- mikardin behare

If you add an A that is better.

bud. Shomareye haft. Number seven. Khob mitunin bebinin moshkelesh chiye. Is an

number seven. Ok, have a look at it, see what the problem is with your answer.

animal , areh baraye heivan zamire mosuli chiye?

Ok, what is the pronoun for animals?

Mona: [That yu which

Emi: [That ya which

It is either ‘that’ or ‘which’.

SA: Number eight, an ambulance is a vehicle

Mona: Carries

SA: Which carries, chon mofraide dige, singular-e. Phillips, number nine, who produces blenders,

because it is singular

Emi: Phillips nemishe mage sherkat?

Isn’t ‘Phillips’ the name of a company?

Mona: Chon marke.

Because it is a brand

SA: Areh, baraye sherkatha ma migim, mesle ashya , vali unha ensan farz mikonand

Yes we consider companies as objects (in Farsi) but in English, they are

sherkatha ro.

addressed as human.

Emi: xx

Mona: Titanic is a ship

SA: Bole shoma ino enteha bordin which ro vali dakhele do ta comma qeire zaruri

Yes, you have put which (RC) at the end of the sentence. But within two commas, hast mishe. Titanic which was a ship sank many years ago. Khob. Allbate male shoma

it is non-defining RC.

Ok, your answer is correct too.

ham doroste ha. Titanic was a ship which sank many years ago. Montaha inja beine

But here it is within two

do ta comma ye hamchin halati khaste shode bud. Dobar injaha dobare shomareye

commas, I wanted you to produce such a structure. Again here, number three

se va chuabar, mofrad ha ro mizashtin, shomareye haft.

you have to use singular verbs, number seven.

Emi: Haft, my father is

Seven

SA: Seiko in kolle jomlaro madde nazar begirin. Works quite well. Seiko inja bayad

721
Consider the whole sentence here. After Seiko cheez biyad. Relative clause biyad. Which my father bought, Seiko ke pedaram anra you must bring a thing, a relative clause. Seiko which my kharid works quite well. Badi ro khodetun bekhunid.

father bought works quite well. Read the next one yourself

Emi: Pyramids, xx
Mona: Mishe begin, that ro inja nemiusim biyarim, bekhater e inke comma darim, Could you tell us? We can’t use ‘that’, since there is a comma.

SA: That bale, chon zeire zaruri hast ee non-restrictive hast, zeire zaruri hast hatman That, yes, because it is non-defining it is non-defining, bayad which biyarim, that nemieshe avord.

Which must be used, that can not be used.

Emi: Who the teacher introduced.
SA: Sara, dobare inja who miyarim, kasi ke moallem moarrefish kard. The telephone, Again, we use ‘who’ here, ‘who’ the teacher introduced.

dobare in ham zeire zaruriye.

again this is non-defining relative clause.

Mona: Grahambell invited!
SA: In ham donbaleye jomle hast. Is used. Qesmate badi ham,

This is again a senence. The next part

Mona: hashto noho dah?

Eight, nine, ten?

SA: Shomareye hasht. My father who talks to the phone, allbatte, in ham dorostye male Number eight. Of course, this is correct too, shoma, vali halat ke tebqe mesal khaste shode bud my father who I who you bad az but you have not produced the sentence based on the example after

Emi: Zamire faeli biyad.

It comes after subject pronouns.

SA: Zamire faeli that you masalan ye shakhse digeyee bahash sohbat mikone behbare The subject pronoun that you, for example, it is better to use another subject bashe, ya I ya you. B’ad our national team, dobare inja man Mahdavi kia, ye shakhse pronoun, either I or you. Then our national team, again here I was considering digeyee ke bahash kar mikone, barash kar mikone, baz ni mikone, mad nazaram bud.

Mahdavi Kia, another person who plays with, who plays for.

Mona: Hala inja.

Now here.

SA: Do you remember Pol-e Khaju?
Mona: Which

SA: Faqat inja commash, which you went to. Bale gozashte hast. Aya be khater dari

Just the comma here, Yes, it is in past tense. Do you remember ke to refti anja. Went to, where you went to? Went to. Your previous work was excellent. This session, you anjam midin. In reference grammar hast. Mosheki pish unad beheshe morajee will do this exercise. This is your reference grammar. You can refer to it if you mikonid. Ba’id in ham kare. Ye mesale. Negi mikonid meshalhoro, soratesh bekhunid.

Had any problems. Then, this is the work. An example is here. Study the Bad mesalo negi mikonid bad tamrinhaye badshe ham tu ingesmtha benevisid.

Examples, then do the exercises. Write your answers here.
Appendix 58

Mechanical pair 1 (Emi & Mona): Session Two (Transformation drill)

Emi: This train was very crowded. This is the train that was very crowded. (.)
Mona: xxx
Emi: I didn’t like this train. This is the train that I didn’t like. We went on this train to Goa. This is the train that we went on to Goa.

5 SA: Bolandtar sohbat konid lotfan.
Speaker louder please.
Mona: This family was very rich.
Emi: This is the family
Mona: That was very rich.
Emi: This is the family
Mona: Doroste.
Right.
Emi: Which: I visited this family. This is the family that I visited†
Mona: Yes I visited. I stayed with this
Emi: I stayed with. Rita was the youngest girl
Mona: With in Bambaiie fek konam bayad bashe. In bayad bashe.
I think this is Bambai. This must be.
Emi: I stayed with in Bambai.
Mona: Badi mige. Rita was the youngest girl of the family this is the youngest girl of
Emi: [This is the
Mona: [This is ee
Emi: This is the girl who naa.

10 No.
Mona: Doroste doroste. This is the Rita,
Right, right.
Emi: This is the Rita
Mona: Who was the youngest girl of the family. Badi mige I met Rita in a university.
The next one says
Bayad begim (.) this is [the Rita
We must say.
Emi: [the Rita
Mona: Who I met in the university. Benevis this is Rita,

15 Write
Emi: Who
Mona: Who I met in the university. Who I
Emi: Met
Mona: Met in a university. Badi mige. I went with Rita to India, this is Rita

20 The next one says
Emi: Who I went with
Mona: Aré
Yes
Emi: This is Rita
Mona: Who I went with to India. I went with to India. Badi, these Indian friends gave
Next
me their addresses. They are Indian
Emi: [Friends who gave me
Mona: [ Friends who gave me their addresses.

25 Emi: Who
Mona: These are Indian friends who gave me their addresses. Badi, I helped these
Next
Indian friends. Use who or that, Ok, these are Indian friends
Emi: These are
Mona: [That I helped this.

Emi: [That I helped

Mona: I helped them fek konam bashe behare.

I think it is better.

Emi: These are Indian friends who

Mona: Areh who I helped them

Yes

Emi: I helped.

Mona: Hala, we spent a lot of time with these [Indian friends.

Now

Emi: [them mikhad? I helped komakeshan?

It needs 'them'? 'I helped'. Helped?

Mona: Areh, I helped base.

Yes, I helped is enough.

………………………….Ba’d mige

we spent a lot of time with these Indian friends.

Then it says

They, these are Indian friends who we spent a lot of time with.

Mona: Ye quedeye bud migof ba harfe ezafar agar harfe ezafar tu jonlaman bashe

There was a grammar point saying that if there is a preposition in the

faqat mitine which biyad o whom age, eshtebah nakonam

sentence you can bring which and whom, If I am correct.

Emi: Inja dare bara whom?

Here it uses whom?

Mona: Man migam in with ee ke miyad, age bekhad harfe ezafar bashe pas bayad

I say that it is 'with' that comes here, if there is a preposition, then, whom

whom biyad,

must be used.

Emi: xx harfe ezafar umade bud.

There was a preposition.

Mona: Ebarate qeire zaruri avard gofte un cheezi ke ziyad mohem nist. [reading

It has used a non-defining clause and says that it is not very important.

input page]

Emi: In qeire zaruriye?

Ya ke na x qeire zaruri, spend with

Is this non-defining? Or no it is non-defining, 'spend with'

Mona: Qeire zaruri chye? Khob hala velesh kon hala khodeman ro gi jag nakonim.

What is non-defining? Ok, forget about it, we shouldn’t confuse ourselves

boro ba’di o.

go to the next one

……This elephant belonged to a rich man. Migin this is a elephant [that belonged].

95

We say

to the rich man.

[that belonged]

Mona: The elephant

Emi: Elephant

Mona: Se so nakhundi

You didn’t read number three.

Emi: -Phant that belonged

Mona: To the rich man. Hala mige children loves elephants. Migin this is elephant

Now it says we say

The next one is

Emi: This is elephant

Mona: [That I had a ride on.

Emi: [That I had a ride on.

Mona: [This is the elephant
Emi: [This is the elephant that
Mona: I had a ride on. Badi mishe Colva Beach is very beautiful. Use which, mige

115 The next one is it says this is Colva Beach which is very beautiful. Arreh doroste.[LP]: Private speech
Yes, it is correct

Emi: Inha qeire zaruriye dige areh? Colva beach
Mona: Is very beautiful. In kheli ziba (.) hala che rabri dare qeire zaruri bashe ya na? in ke
This is very beautiful. Now, does it make any difference to harfe ezafe
be defining or non-defining. After all, it doesn't have a preposition.

Emi: xxx Colva beach which is very beautiful,
Mona: Colva beach which is very beautiful. Badi mige my friends introduced me

125 The next one says Colva Beach. Migim this is Colva Beach
We say
Emi: My friends introduced me Colva Beach
Mona: Which my friends introduced me. Benevis dige, this is Colva Beach
write it
Emi: Colva beach
Mona: Which my friends introduced me. Introduced me ba'di, we sat on Colva Beach
The next
everyday. Bayad begin this is Colva beach
We should say
Emi: This is Colva beach which we sat on every day.
Mona: Which, this is Colva Beach which we sat on. Ba'dël. Which we sat on.

130 The next

Emi: In tikke.
Mona: Ye H mikhad.
It needs an H
Emi: Which
Mona: Areh, we sat on.
Yes

135 Badi mige these shops were full of ac-cessories.
The next one says

Emi: These are
Mona: Uhm, these are [shops
Emi: [shops
Mona: That were full of accessory
Emi: Which nist, that mikhad?
It is not 'which'. Do we need 'that' here?
Mona: That bashe. Benevis. These are shops that were that were full of accessories.
Ok, that. Write.

140 Ba'd tourists /invited/ these shops quite often. Bayad begin, these are shops that
Next We should say

Emi: These are shops that
Mona: Tourists visited
Emi: Visited dige hichi nanevisim.

145 Just visited, we shouldn’t write more [indicating non-retention of pronoun]
Mona: Areh. These are shops that tourists visited (. ) Ba'd quite often ro fek konam
Yes Then, I think, we should write quite often.
bayad often benevisim haa?
Shouldn’t we?
Emi: Quite often. Visited quite often?
Mona: Areh quite often.

150 Yes

155 Comment [M1049]:
3. LRE - Grammatical: choice of defining and non defining; light; continuous; correctly solved.

160 Comment [M1050]:
4. LRE - Orthographic: spelling; light; continuous; correctly solved.

165 Comment [M1051]:
5. LRE - Grammatical: omission/retention of pronoun; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.

170 Comment [M1052]:
6. LRE - Grammatical: omission/retention of pronoun; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.
Bad mige we bought the accessories from these shops. These are

Then it says

shops that we bought accessories from.

Emi: These are

Mona: Shops

Emi: Shops that we bought accessories from.

Mona: Badi, ei baba, mige Taj Mahal is located in /Ajeel /Ajr al near to Del-

The next, it says

Emi: Here is Taj Mahal that which

Mona: Here is Taj Mahal which is located in /Ajr al nemidunam Agra chiy near to Delhi. I don't know what Agra is.

Emi: Near to Delhi.

Mona: Khob. I went to Taj Mahal. Ok here is Taj Mahal which I went to

Ok

Emi: Here is

Mona: Which

Emi: Here is Taj Mahal which I went to.

Mona: I went to. And mige many tourists visited Taj Mahal. Here is Taj Mahal

It says

[which many tourists visited.

Emi: [which many tourists visited. Here is Taj Mahal [which many

Mona: 

Tourists T-O-U visited. Ba’di mige. [This plane was very late

The next one says

Emi: [This plane was very late.

Mona: This plane

Emi: This is a plane [that was very late.

Mona: [this is the airplane that was late. The

Emi: This is a plane

Mona: The the plane

Emi: That was late.

Mona: That was late.

…………………. My friends had lost this plan. This is this is the /plant/

205 Emi: Plane e ha

See it is plane.

Mona: Areq plane

Yes

……………….. in estebahe, ino avaz beshe.

210 This is incorrect, change it.

Emi: My friends

Mona: This is this plan

Emi: Had lost this plane. Duste man in havapeimaro az dast date bud.

My friend had lost this plane.

Mona: Naa be un naa, in qaziyeye ino mikhun begam. Ino in nemitunand ba ham

No, not that, I want to say this point. This and this can not come together,

dige bashand. Do ta this kenare ham, yani begim this is this plane. This is the plane that

two 'this' near to each other. I mean we can't say 'this is this plane'

Emi: Be' parvaz' chee migan?

How do you say flight?

Mona: Flight or take off. Khob begu alan.

Ok, say it.

Emi: xx fek mikonam montazesh ine. in parvazo az dast dad.

I think it means this, she lost this flight.

Mona: Na in havapeimaro az dast dad.

No, she lost this plane.

Emi: Khob.

Ok

……………….
Mona: *Khob benevis* this is the plane

Emi: This is.

Mona: That my friends had lost. That my friends had lost, *badish ham ke migi* we

The next one also says

flew back on this plane. *Dorost.*

Emi: We flew back on this plane.

Mona: This is the plane which we flew back on.

Emi: This is the plane

Mona: Which we flew back on. Finished. *Tamum shod tamum shod donbale chee*

Finished, finished, what are you looking for?

Emi: *Flew back on* ↑

Mona: *F-L-E-W.*

Emi: *Tamum shodheshe.* It is finished now. Nothing is remained.

Mona: *Besmellah, ino ke javab dadim,* motmaennam. X javab dadim.

Emi: *Har kodum bayad se ta* Each one must have three answers.

Mona: *Hee ma ino ja endakhtim.* Look, we have left this.

Emi: *Ma in safarjo ja endakhtim.* Chee kar konim hala? We have left out this page. What should we do now?

SA: *Shomareye haft ta davazda* Numbers seven to twelve

Mona: *Az haft ta davazdaro un paeen bezan.*

Emi: *Write numbers seven to twelve on the bottom of the page.*

SA: *Areh. Man badan shomarehayee ke neveshtin avaz mikonam.* Yes, I will change the numbers that you’ve already written.

Mona: *Hasht,* this restaurant was in city centre. *Khob benevis,* this is the restaurant

Eight

Ok, write

that was in the city centre, *bodo!*

Emi: This is the

Mona: The restaurant that was in the city centre.

Emi: *[Man ba einakam moshtkil daram],* I have got a problem with my glasses.

Mona: *Hala migi* these people served us. These are people who served us. These are

Now it says people who served us. Who served us, us. *Bā’d migi* we ate at this restaurant every day.

Then it says

Emi: This is the restaurant

Mona: We ate every day. We ate at bayad bashe↑ *nemidinam che jari bayad bashe.*
It must be 'we ate at' I don't know how we write it.

Bebin neveshte we ate at. Man migam at ham bayad bashe ya na?

See, it has written 'we ate at'. I say, do we use 'at' or not?

Mona: Everyday. Every evening behakshid [slip of the tongue] Evening. Excuse me

Badi mige. Hotel

The next one says

Emi: We ate at

Mona: This is Hotel Nova, which (...) Ino ye the bezar qablesh. Put 'the' before this.

Mona: A ham ina, in ham bayad the bashe. A sho pak kon the sho bezar. Bar tebqe Not 'a', this also must be 'the'. Erase all these 'a' put 'the'. Based on the mesale inja bayad 'the' bashe. 'A' nist inja example, here must be a 'the'. Here we shouldn't put 'a'.

Emi: Uhm

Mona: The bezar. Inja ham the bezar. Gofte chere? This is the Hotel Nova

Put 'the'. Put 'the' here too. What does it say?

Mona: Which is very expensive.

Emi: Which is expensive?

Mona: Which is very expensive.

Put 'the'. I rent this room. This is the room

Then it says

Emi: [That I rent.

Mona: Doroste that I rented. That I rented. It is correct.

We stayed Hotel Nova in Goa. Migim ke this

We say

is the Hotel Nova doroste? That or which

Right?

Emi: That we stayed at

Mona: Which, which dare that nadare. This is the hotel nova that we stayed at stayed at in Goa. We. It has a 'which' not 'that'.

Emi: We?

Mona: Areh. Stayed at in.

Yes

Emi: Goa.

SA: finished.

Mona: finished.

Feedback for session 2

SA: Here is feedback for your answers from the previous session. In jalaseye pishe.

This is from previous session

Bebinin kodum qesmthqag age soal david [beporsid], Kamelan doroste hamashun.

See which sections have problems. If you have questions please ask me.

Mona: Conna, inke velesh kon.

Forget it.

SA: Qalut injahayee ke comma hast.

Your errors are in commas.

Mona: Uhm.
Emi: Bebin gofti, there xx

See, it says
SA: Soali age dashtid hatman beporsid.
If you have any question, please ask me.
Emi: Che jarqi mikone masalan the bezarim? Khob masalan inja. Inham qalat bude?
Does it make any difference to put a ‘the? For example here, is it incorrect?
SA: Naa the restaurant dorost-e. Inja chon hotel nova esme khase, masalan
No the restaurant is correct. Here since Hotel Nova is a proper noun, for nemitunim begin the Tehran.
exemple like the Tehran
Mona: Exactly.
SA: Inham zaruri hast, bekhatera hamin zaruri budanesh that nemitunim biyarim.
This is also [non] defining clause, since it is [non] defining, we can’t use
Chera zaruriye? Chera qeire zaruriye mibakhshid? Qeire zaruri chon esme khas, that for it. Why it is [non] defining? Why non defining? Excuse me, I mean non-
esme khase dige badesh, qeire zaruri miyad.
defining, since it follows a proper noun.
Mona: Aslan bud ye moredesh agar comma ham bashe bazam.
Is there any instance of non- defining clauses without comma?
SA: Bedune comma naa.
Without comma? No.
Mona: Comma bashe that nemiteune biyad doroste?
If there is comma, then ‘that’ cannot be used↑
SA: Areh dige.
Yes, of course.
Mona: Comma o harfe ezafe doroste.
Comma and preposition are correct.
SA: Comma bad which miyad.
Comma, then ‘which’ follows.
Appendix 59

Mechanical pair 1 (Emi & Mona): Session 3

Mona: Javabharo hamin tu benevisim†
  We should write the answers here†
SA: Man baratun pasokhname midam.
  I will give you an answer sheet.
Mona: Be nazare man yek mishe chahar.
  In my opinion, number one fits item four.
Emi: Man astan nafahmidam chee gofte?
  I didn’t understand what she said.
Mona: Hello Hanna. Who is that person live-
Emi: Haa inharo bezarinm inja?
  Now, do we insert these here?
Mona: I didn’t like one or two people.
Emi: Who is the girl
Mona: Oh that’s Maria she is a new friend. This four
Emi: [Reading silently]†
Mona: x is she the same person† (…)
Emi: Haa nanevisim, aval cheez konim, behkunim.
  We shouldn’t write. Let’s first do thing, first read them.
Mona: Avval ino bendazim.
  Let me do this first.
Emi: Oh that’s Mariya. She is the new girl. In in nist? Hello Hanna who is the girl
Mona: Man ham hamino migam, migam.
  I also say the same.
Emi: Chahar yani?
  Do you mean number four?
Mona: Ya cha- nemidanam.
  Either fo- I don’t know.
Emi: Who is the girl, you were talking to the, just now.
  Five. ‘Just now’ is used for present continuous tense.
Emi: Areh alan dashih.
  Yes, you were [talking] right now.
Mona: xxx,[speaks very quickly] bezan panj ino.
  Insert this one for five.
Emi: Panj.
  Five
Mona: Sab kon bebinam, mitunim number ro benevisim† Number?
  Wait a minute, we can write just the numbers†
SA: Naa ino ke entekhab mikoin ye zarre taqeereshe baryad bedin haa. Be surate relative clause dar biyarin.
  No, after you select the sentence, change it, make it a relative clause and then put.
Mona: Yani ba zamire mosul†
  You mean with relative pronoun†
Emi: Areh ba zamayera mosuli.
  Yes with relative pronoun.
Mona: Who is the girl who
Emi: That you were talking
Mona: Who who you were talking to the girl. You were talking to the girl.
  Panjesh ham.
  Number five
Emi: Dobare the girl miyad vaqtı inja girl ham gofte?
  velesh kon. Oh that’s Mari she is a new friends (.)
  Leave it.
Emi: Dobare the girl miyad vaqtı inja girl ham gofte?
Again, should we bring the girl, when it is already mentioned here?

Mona: [Who is the girl] who
Emi: [Who is the girl] who you were talking to

Mona: Her
Emi: To her. Oh that’s Maria, she is the new friend, that person lives in Belfast

Mona: Is she the same person who

Emi: Who
Mona: That was the first camp,
Emi: In hala in nemishe?
 Isn’t it this one?
Mona: Cheqad sakhte!

How difficult it is!

Emi: Is she the same person (…)
Mona: Bane in ino benevis, officers who looked after you.
Write this one for this.
Emi: What about the officers

Mona: x ro neveshte.
Emi: Chande? noh.
Which one? nine?

Who or whom? No who.

Emi: Who who
Mona: Looked after you.Bad mige. Really tough. But that was good I did lots of things.

Then it says

See, I think this one is this, look.
Mona: Is she the same person
Emi: Hamon kesi ke zendegi mikard tu Belfast?
 Is she the same person who lived in Belfast?
Mona: Areh dige doroste. the same person that lives in a Belfast. That lives (.) in Belfast.
Yes, of course, it is correct.
Yes do you know that was the first camp,

Emi: First [camp
Mona: [camp she
Emi: I never thought of lots of things. You took part in
Mona: First camp that I make a new friend in the camp
Emi: I made a new friend. Ye jaye dige she is a new friend that I made in camp. Ino vali naa.

It [this sentence] is for somewhere else. But not this one

Mona: Khob hala chera un? Mitunim begim, kodume?
Why that one? We can say this, which one?

Emi: Man migam in ine.
I say this sentence is for this item.
Mona: Areh hamine. Akhe un kalemate kelidish ine [laugh]
Yes it is. But its key words are these.
Emi: Khak tu. [laugh] That I made that I made

Look at my handwriting!
Mona: In the camp.
Emi: In the camp. Inharo minisam movaqati.
For the moment, I am writing this.

Mona: Yes, do you know that was the first camp
Emi: She had been to
Mona: Bale.
Yes
Emi: [Laughing]
Mona: That was the first camp

Emi: Which mikhore be in [laugh]
’Which’ fits it.
Mona: "Ino bazam do zamire mosuli bayad biyarim. Do you know that was the first camp.
We should bring two relative pronouns here again.

Emi: Which areh which-e?

Mona: "Yes 'which'. Is it 'which'?

Emi: Which

Mona: Which bara zamire qeire ensan miyad.

Emi: 'Which' is used for nonhuman pronouns.

Mona: She had been

Emi: 'Which' is not 'which', it is 'whom', since 'she' comes after it.

Mona: 'Which' is used for nonhuman pronouns.

Emi: khod akhe qable in camp-e.

Mona: That was the first camp that she had been to.

Emi: She had been unja bude hast?

Mona: That was the first camp that she had been to.

Emi: 'Who' or 'whom'. Wait a minute. Let me see.

Mona: That is the same person who lives in Belfast.

Emi: 'That', this is not 'that', this is 'who'.

Mona: That is the same person who lives in Belfast.

Emi: I put 'that'.

Mona: That she had been there?

Emi: That she had been there.

Mona: Uhm bad mige yes do you know that was the first camp (.)

Emi: She had been unja bude hast? Aha bebin mige ke in Belfast-e.

Mona: That she had been there?

Emi: That she had been there.

Mona: Tul kam bude.

Emi: It was a short time.

Mona: Pas which nist whom-e

Emi: Is it 'whom'?

Mona: Ya who-e. Man migom farq nemikone who ya whom

Emi: Or it is 'who'. I think there is no difference between 'who' or 'whom'.

Mona: That is the first camp aslan aqa jun that bezar that she had been

Emi: Ok, let's put that'.

Mona: That she had been had been

Emi: Had been there? Ya or

Mona: Had been there areh.

Emi: Yes

Mona: You enjoyed the time, didn’t you? You enjoyed the
time that you spent at the camp. That you spent at the, at the camp. You spent at the camp.

Almost every one enjoyed it. There were one or two people since ine like [there 

were one or two people that

This is the answer

Emi: There were one or two people
Mona: I didn’t like them that I didn’t like.

Mona: Marye zamir mosuli nabayad qablesh badesh biyad ha?
The reference of the relative pronoun doesn’t come (before) after it. Does it?

Emi: Didn’t
Mona: Like

Emi: Pas in ham bayad cheez konim.
So we have to make this thing,
Mona: Bale unham khatesh bezan. Doroste.
Yes, omit that one too. That is correct.

what were the activities you took part in. ee 

Emi: [which you took part in.
Mona: Areb which dorost-e?
Yes, is ‘which’ correct?

Emi: Which you
Mona: Took part in.

…………………………………………..What were the activities you took part in. ee

Emi: [which you took part in.
Mona: Fek konam in eshtebahe qalat malat dashte bashe. I never thought of. T-O-U-G-

I think this is incorrect, there are errors in it.
H-T. Of. And what about the officers who looked after you.

Emi: The officers who
Mona: They were great. Berim badi.

Let’s start the next page.

Mona: Berim badi dige. In dige be fazalha rabt- cheez dareh. I had a terrible birthday

Let’s move to the next one. The remaining part is relevant to nosy people.
yesterday. Nearly everything went wrong. The computer

Mona: They were great. Berim badi.

Mona: Berim badi dige. In dige be fazalha rabt- cheez dareh. I had a terrible birthday

Let’s move to the next one. The remaining part is relevant to nosy people.

Mona: They were great. Berim badi.

Mona: Berim badi dige. In dige be fazalha rabt- cheez dareh. I had a terrible birthday

Let’s move to the next one. The remaining part is relevant to nosy people.

Emi: Uncle
Mona: Broke and the man to mend it couldn’t understand

Emi: The computer
Mona: [Uncle Toby

Mona: [Uncle Toby

Emi: [That uncle Toby gave me broke.
Mona: The computer which

Emi: Which
Mona: Uncle Toby, uncle

Emi: xxx

215 Mona: Nadi ge, dave Toby. anv Toby give me.

Mona: No, uncle Toby [mother’s brother] uncle Toby [father’s brother] give me.

Emi: Gave me ya give me† That hamash gozashte hasti haa† had a terrible

Gave me or give me† all of them are in the past tense.

Mona: Yes gave me was broke

Emi: Had gave me mishe? Dade bud† broke

Is it ‘had gave me’? Had gave me‡

Mona: Had give me
Emi: Had gave me broke.

Mona: Computeri ke behem dade bud. Doroste, bezar had gave. Give me khob dige

The computer that gave me. It is correct, wait

velesh kon baqiyoasho. Inharo benevis dige.

leave the remaining parts. Write these parts.
Emi: Khob.
   Ok.

Mona: And the man come to
Emi: And the man
Mona: And the man
Emi: And the man
Mona: Who

Emi: Came umad who came
   came
Mona: Mardi ke umade bud. Umad who
   The man who had come, who came
   No, came, because the thing that you

Emi: Behis birthday-e hamaro cheez goffie. Went o ina, behin he had gave chon qablan
   See it is birthday, she has called every body, look at 'went' here, because he
   behesh dade bud kamputero broke shod. Came begin.

Mona: And the man came to mend it couldn’t understand what was wrong. So I’ll have to take it back
   to the shop
Emi: That was far [away] my flat.
Mona: Yes that was far from my flat. Then the new shelves fell down immediately.

Emi: Then the new [shelves
Mona: [shelves
Emi: Tabagehayee ke
   The shelves that

Mona: Which ee new shelves which

Emi: Khob;
   Ok

Mona: My dad
Emi: My dad put up, areh put up dige†
   Yes put up!

Mona: My dad put up, ino bayad bargardnim be gozashte dige†[metatalk]
   We should change it into past tense†
Emi: Put gozashtash hamin-e dige. Fell down
   The past tense of ‘put’ is the same.

Mona: Velesh kon.

Emi: Hamin reserve shode gerefte shode. xxx

Mona: Areh dige. Resturani ke gerefte shode bud† age bekhaim unjuri begim pas cheese has take
   That was reserved, that was taken.

Emi: Had take, had took. By me hasa by me?

Emi: Areh dige majful mishe.
   Had taken. Do you want to say ‘by’? So it is passive.

Mona: Um
Emi: Areh dige majful mishe.
   Yes of course. It is passive.

Mona: Been biyar vasat.
   Put it in the middle.
Emi: Had beeceen
Mona: Taken
Emi: Taaken

Mona: Honey ham bezzar zanbare ast.
[Put honey too, honey bee!]

Emi: [Laughing]

Mona: Taken

Emi: Taaa-

Mona: E-N by my mum and dad was terrible

Emi: By my mum and dad

Mona: And the friends

Emi: And the

Mona: The friends who

Emi: Invited

Mona: Davat shode budand. Dustani ke davat shode budand. They were invited to. The friends who were invited to.

Emi: Have

Mona: Didn’t come.

Emi: Invited.

Mona: Areh.

Yes.

.................In the evening, Peter I wait for phoned and said that the /invasion/ him hadn’t arrive aha.

Emi: Peter

Mona: Then Peter who I I man montazer bura, who I I was waiting for him

Emi: Had waited

Mona: Montazer budan, had wait for

To wait for

Emi: Had waited for

Mona: Khob velesh kon dige. OK leave it now;

Emi: [and said that the invitation] [and said that the /invasion/, invitation [self correction]

Mona: That I

Emi: That I

Mona: That dorost-e. That I

‘That’ is correct.

Emi: Cheeee?

Is it thing?

Mona: Dorost.

It is correct.

Emi: I /spent/ I sent for him

Mona: Naa I sent.

No

Emi: Haa sente? that I sent

Haa is it sent?

Mona: Sent him hadn’t arrived;

But there were some good things. Mum gave me a radio alarm clo-

Emi: Khob ee worked mishe?

Ok, this is ‘worked’?

Mona: Worked mishe.

It is ‘worked’.

Emi: Gozaasht bayad bezaram?

Should I write it in the past tense?

Mona: Areh.

Yes.

Emi: Akhe alan ham dare kar mikone! That worked well?
Mona: In the afternoon dad took me to an old woman

Emi: [laughing]

Mona: Barakallah ![she refers to Dad's present] Dad took me to an old woman who I

Great!

Emi: Who I

Mona: ![laughing]

Mona: Az cheez miyad dige ridiculous, maskhare! ![she means funny] who I was.

It comes from thing, the same root as ridiculous, ridiculous!

I was very fond of, benevis dige

Write it.

Emi: Akhe in cheeze

Mona: But what is thing?

Mona: Benevis. Ma ye done ham bezarim hamine. She said that one day I'm going to be

Write. One more item is left.

a famous actress. Any way thank you very much for the chee?

what?

Emi: [Earrings

Mona:[Earrings

Emi: Be really beautiful

Mona: Be really beautiful.

Emi: That

Mona: Really is that uhn was really beautiful.

Emi: Earrings, bag was mishe ya were?

Is it 'was' or 'were'?

Mona: Ear az gush dadan miyad dige.

Ear comes from the same root as listening.

Emi: Khob jame.

Ok it is plural.

Mona: That

Mona: Earrings mishe dige areh? earrings gushvare nemishe?

Is it earring? Yes? Earrings means earring, doesn’t it?

Mona: Earring areh gushvare mishe.

Yes, it means earring.

Emi: Khob unvagi cheeze?

Ok, so it is thing?

Mona: That

Mona: Was jame ya mofrade?

Is it plural or singular?

Mona: Was-e.

We should use ‘was’.

Emi: Was

Mona: Na were-e. chun do tast dige. Was very beautiful.

No it is were, because it is two earrings

Emi: That was really beautiful.

Mona: Were bezan barash.

Write ‘were’ for it.

Emi: Were really beautiful

Mona: Really beautiful.

............... They are the best present I ever had. They are the best present that or which

which

Emi: Farqi nemikone, mikone?

It doesn’t make any difference, does it?

Mona: Areh.

Yes

Emi: Zaruriye.

It is defining.
Mona: They are the best, they are the best presents which I had ever
Emi: Which I had ever had. 
Emi: Had. Which I ever had. Ahreh.
Mona: I'm wearing them now. I hope you can come back. Ino xxx az avval.
Emi: Which uncle Toby had gave me broke.
Mona: Broke. Khob un komputeri ke ana uncle man behem dade bud. And the man
Emi: Ok, the computer that my uncle had given me
Mona: Who came
Emi: To mend it couldn’t understand what was wrong. So I’ll have to take it back to the shop
Mona: To mend it couldn’t understand what was wrong. So I’ll have to take it back to the shop
Emi: That was far [away], inesho tu bekhu.
Mona: My flat. Then the new shelves
Emi: Who came
Mona: Which my dad put up
Emi: My dad
Mona: Aslan inja man nemidanam which bayad biyarim ya that bayad biyarim. Chon har
dosh doroste.
Emi: Khob doroste.
Mona: I don’t know which one to bring here, ‘which’ or ‘that’. Because both of them are correct.
Emi: Khob
Mona: Which my dad
Emi: Khob agar zaruri bashe which miyarim?
Mona: Na.
Emi: Pas chee?
Mona: Na.
Emi: Pas chee?
Mona: Umm, dar ebarathaye zaruri makhsusan dar sabke mohavereyee az that be jaye
In defining relative clauses, especially in spoken form, ‘that’ can be used
digar zanayer estefade mishavad. Bebin tu sabke mohavereyee. Inham sabke
instead of other pronouns. See, in spoken language, this is also spoken form.
mohavereyee dare. (...) dar ebarathaye geire zaruri az that nemitavan estefade kard.
In non-defining relative clauses, ‘that’ can not be used.
Mona: Unn, dar ebarathaye zaruri makhsusan dar sabke mohavereyee az that be jaye
That’s it.
Mona: Agar geire zaruri bashe az that nemishse estefade kard. Yani that faqat bara zaruri
In non-defining, ‘that’ cannot be used. i.e. ‘that’ is only used for defining.
ha miyad. Khob migim qafasehayee ke pedare man behem dad. In alan qeire zaruriye.
Ok, we say that the shelves that my father gave me. This is now non-defining.
Chon qafasehash moheime dige.
Because the shelves are important.
Mona: The shelves fell down. [It is not important whether or not her father gave her.
Mona: [I passed him a glass of water which he drank immediately. In qeire
zaruriye]
Mona: [I passed him a glass of water which he drank immediately. In qeire
zaruriye] This is non-defining.
Emi: Pas which amade dige doroste.
Mona: So we have used ‘which’. Is it correct?
Mona: [The water that I drank last night was not safe]
Emi: Which my dad put up khob.
Mona: Adeh fell down immediately.
Yes

The restaurant

Emi: Which has been taken by mum and dad

Mona: Khob in alan chye zaruriye ya qeire zaruri, which bayad biyarim ya that bayad biyarim.

Ok, what is this now? Is it defining or non-defining? Should we use ‘which’ or ‘that’?

Emi: Mohem nist ke [tavassote ki reserve shode bud.

It is not important [by whom it was reserved.

Mona: [restaurant ke tavassote pedar va madare man reserve shode

[the restaurant that was reserved by my Mum and Dad, yes, reserve

karde budand, areh inham baz qeire zaruriye.

470

it is again non-defining.

Emi: [Pas hamun mishe.

So it is the same.

Mona: [And the friends who

Emi: Who be invited(.) who had been

Mona: Bale aslan nadarim ye hachin chizi.

Yes, we don’t have such a thing.

Emi: [Laughing]

Mona: Ajab qavaedi ma dorost kardim. Had been invited didn’t come.

See what rules we have made!!

480

Then in the

evening Peter

Emi: Who I had waited for montazeresh

Waited for him

Mona: Who doroste dige? Doroste? Peter

Is ‘who’ correct? Is it correct?

Emi: Who I had invited

Mona: Whom ham doroste barash, ham whom doroste, ham that ham who

‘Whom’ is also correct for it. All of them, ‘whom’, ‘that’, ‘who’ are correct.

Emi: Whose hich kodam nemikhast? (...) aslan inja hichi az whose nayavorde naa?

None of them needs ‘whose’*: ‘There is nothing about ‘whose’ here

Mona: Na whose nemikhad.

No ‘whose’ is not needed.

Emi: Whom ke dar vajhe mafali bekar miravad .. qeire manul ast va ba who va that jaygozin

misovahad.

490

‘whom’ is used in object position, it is not common, and is replaced by who and ‘that’.

Mona: Chee nigefiti? Chee? Gofte dar mohavereyee qeire manuole whom? Pas doroste

What did you say? What? You said ‘whom’ is uncommon in spoken? So it is correct.

Emi: Gofte ba who va that jaygozin mishavad

It says that ‘whom’ is replaced by ‘who’ and ‘that’.

Mona: Hamun who-e dige.

It is ‘who’.

495

Emi: Bad begu that I sent, invitation that I had sent.

Say the next one.

Mona: Sent him hadn’t arrived.

Emi: Ferestade bud baraye man.

Sent for me

Mona: Bebin in hadn’t arrive maziye baeede. Yek kari qabl az in anjam shode dige

Look, this ‘hadn’t arrived’ is in past perfect tense. A work has been done before

Doroste? aval sendesh karde ba’d be un nareside. In doroste, had been arrived doroste.

This is correct? First she sent it, then it hadn’t arrived, this is correct. ‘Had been

arrived’ is correct.

Emi: Had been arrived?

Mona: Had been sent.

505

Emi: Chera? faelesh moshakhase. I (...) davatnameye ke man ferestade budam

Why? The subject is known for us, ‘I’. The invitation that I sent him.

Mona: True, boro badi
Go to the next one.

Emi: Nareside bud. 
Mona: But there were some good things mum gave me a radio alarm clock
Emi: That worked
Mona: In the afternoon Dad took me to an old woman
Emi: Dad took me to an old woman, xx Mum gave me a radio alarm clock
Mona: Doroste, boro, boro. Felhayee ke barashon miyad, bebin
   It is correct. Go on, go on. Check the verbs which have been used for them.
Emi: Felesho kari nadarim. That worked well. ke khob kar mikone.
   We don't have anything to do with the verb. 'That worked well'. That works well.
Mona: In doroste worked.
   This is correct.
Emi: Dad took me to an old woman, xx Mum gave me a radio alarm clock
Mona: That e that was very fond of. [She said that one day I am going to be famous.
Emi: [that ee who gozashtim ha, who gozashtim that nazashtim.
   That, we wrote 'who'. We wrote 'who' not 'that'.
Mona: The woman who
Emi: I was very fond of
Mona: Dad took me to an old woman
Emi: In yani chee? Man aslan nemifahmam.
Mona: Yani baram avord ye zan?
   It means that he had brought me a woman.
Emi: Ye pirezan?Shayad inja ye cheezi mige, unvaqt bayad ya that bekar bebarim ya
   An old woman? Maybe, it is telling us something here, so we should use either which, 'that' or 'which'.
Mona: Un pirezan, to an old woman
   That old woman
Emi: Who
Mona: Who ya that bayad bezarim† Qeirezaru. Ke man kheili azash khosham umad.
   We must use 'who' or 'that'† it is non-defining. That I was very fond of.
   Khob inke qeire zaruriye. Bara qeire zarurtha who miyad. Doroste. that nemiyad
   Ok, this is non-defining. For non-defining, 'who' is used. It is correct, we
dige?
   don't use ‘that’ do we?
Emi: I was very fond of.
Mona: Khob , anyway, thank you very much for the earrings† earrings earrings
Emi: That are really beautiful. That
Mona: That are really beautiful.
   .........................They are best present
Emi: Which I had had.
Mona: Which ya that? Ke man ta bala gerefteam.
   ‘which’ or ‘that’? That I have ever taken.
Emi: Milhad behe cheezi tahala nagereftam.
   She wants to say that she has not received anything before.
Mona: Un behtarin chiziyee ke man tahala gerefteam.
   That is the best thing that I have ever had.
Emi: They are the best thing, khob ta hal gerefteam, khob dige.
Mona: That’s ya which? Qeirezaru ya zaruri.
   ‘That’ or which? Is it defining or non-defining?
Emi: Zaruriye man migam.
   It is defining, I say.
Mona: Qeirezaru ke that bayad biyad.
For non-defining, that must be used.
Emi: *Pas that mizarim, Areh zarariye.*
So we use ‘that’. Yes it is defining.
Mona: You can come back soon.
Emi: *Khob badi chiyey?*
Ok, what is the next one?
Mona: *In ham ke bekhan.* Hello Hana, who is the girl
Read this one too.
Emi: Who you were talking to
Mona: Who you were talking to.
Emi: You were talking to
Mona: Uhm, oh that’s Mari, [she is the new friend
Emi: [she is the new friend that I made in the camp. Made in the camp. *Khob ba’id.*

Ok, next
Mona: Is she the same person
Emi: Who lives in Belfast.
Mona: Uhm, yes do you know that was the first camp
Emi: That she had been there
Mona: *Ku? That she had been*
Where?
Emi: *In there ham fek konam*
I think this ‘there’ also
Mona: She had been, *hamin tanha*

...........................................Ba’d mige really. You enjoyed the time. Didn’t you.
Then it says
You enjoyed the time
Emi: You spent at the camp.
Mona: Almost everyone enjoyed it. There were one or two people
Emi: What were the activities
Mona: Which you took part in.
Mona: [They were tough but it was good, I did lots of things
Emi: [That I never thought of, that I never thought of
Mona: *Doroste.* What about the officers
It is correct.
Emi: Looked after you.
Mona: Who looked after you.
SA: Finished?
Mona: Finished
Appendix 60

Mechanical pair 2 (Minu & Bita) Baseline

Bita: Benevis
   Write
Minu: Khanevadeye
   The family

Bita: Khanevadeye ke hastand dar hale sohbat kardin dar morede ee taitlat dar junabe
   The family that are speaking about the holiday in the south of
Minu: Junabe espania
   South of Spain

Bita: Junabe espaniya
   South of Spain

Minu: Kamel konid
   Complete

Bita: Kamel konid
   Complete

Minu: Bu hal o ayande. Besasid Mark if agar ma beravim
   With present or future tenses. Make, Mark, if, if we go
Bita: If we go

Minu: In summer going to ayande bekhabim bezasim, agar ma bekhabim beravim
   If we want to make future, we, we want to go in summer

   tabestan,
Bita: If we will go

Minu: Arev mitunim az will estefade konim,
   Yes, we can use 'will' too.
Bita: We will go in the summer

Minu: Kamel konid
   Complete

Bita: There

Minu: Was ya were estefade konim vaqti be umade,
   Which one we use? Was or were? When there is 'be'.

Bita: There were tourists

Minu: Arev jame.
   Yes, it is plural.

Bita: There were more tourists and it

Minu: And it wa- was very hot
Bita: Hot.

Minu: Agar ma dobareh krismas, agar ma beravim.
   If we again, Christmas, if we go
Bita: What were ↑

Minu: Hum?
Bita: Baraye jomlehaye sharti vaqti will miyarim inha ro gozashte mikonim?

Minu: Na dige in jomlamun cheeze ayande ast. But
   No, our sentence is future.
Bita: Agar ma bekhabim beravim be (.)

If we want to go

Minu: Simple hal ke bekhabim estefade konim az was o were estefade mikonim dige naa?
   If we use present tense, we use 'was' and 'were', don't we?
   Was o were baraye gozashte sadeh, khoobs (.)
   'Was' and 'were' are for simple past tense, ok.

Bita: Was o were

   'Was' and 'were'.

Minu: Akhe be ke vaqti miyad, been zamani mishe ke masalan maziye naqli dashte
   But, when 'be' is used, 'been' is used when it is present perfect tense, 'be' is
   bashim. Be mishe been.
Bita: Bemin man inharo nemidunam naqli o estemmary. Inha ro aslan hichi nemidunam.
See, I don’t know present perfect and continuous. I don’t know anything about
Man faqat be sakhtare jomle nega mikonam bebinam masalan inja bayad chee
them. I only look at the structure of the sentence, for example what do we use
estefade bokonam dar vaqe ye jurhayee bardashteh konam vaqtii if miymad inja
here? In fact, what I understand from it. When there is ‘if’, what did we do here?
che ke vake mikhardim?
Minu: In ham daraes in dafamun bud. Agar ma
This was our this week’s lesson. If we
Bita: If we will go [in the summer
Minu: [in the summer and there be more tourists and it. Tourists mire unja?
Bita: Na, [vujud dareh touristhaye ziyadtari
No, there are many tourists.
Minu: [Bishtar tourist ziyadtari
Many, more tourists
Bita: Turishaye ziyadtari, turishaye ziyadi unjan va hava hchei garm-e. va hava hekili
More tourists, there are more tourists and it is very hot. And it is very hot.
garm bud.
Minu: In doroste.

Minu: If we go in Christmas, again if we want to go in Christmas, areh?
Dobareh will estefade mikonim
Again, do we use ‘will’?
Bita: If we (.). If we
Minu: Ya qasd darim ke berim.
Or we are planning to go
Bita: Qeir az will chee dashtim?
What else do we have? Except ‘will’?
Minu: Going to ba
With
Bita: Soon ke
That
Minu: Soon ke aslan neshun dashe dastey va yandeye. Next ham areh yandeye ast. Bad aha
‘Soon’ is an indicator of future. ‘Next’ is also future. Then, aha, ‘can’ and
az can o could o
‘could’
Bita: May
Minu: Model modals estefade mitunestim bokonim. Vali behtarinesh will bud.

We can use modals, but the best one was ‘will’
Bita: If we will go at Christmas
Minu: Christmas, there not be mishe there was’t
It is ‘there not be’
Bita: There were
Minu: There were
Bita: Many tourist and the weather was
Minu: Was
Bita: Cooler.
Minu: Cooler, sardtar.

Cooler
Bita: weren't o wasn't e khodete haa.
'weren't' and 'wasn't'
Minu: [laugh]
Bita: If we

Minu: Carol, chee Carol? Agar ma bardarim mashin
What
If we take a car
Bita: If we take, agar ma begirim the car it
If we take
Minu: Much longer to get
Bita: To get there
Minu: There yani berim get neshuneye
It means go
Bita: But we () may be able to?
Minu: Uhm. Able to ham ke
That
Bita: Tavana qaderim mitunim
Able to
Minu: Be areh in ham male ayande ast. Be able to.
Yes, this is also for future tense.
Bita: But we
Minu: Will be able to
Bita: Will be az may ham mishe
We can use 'may' too'.
Minu: Able to areh mitunim estefade konim
Yes we can use.
Bita: Able to take more
Minu: In chee?
What is this?
Bita: Luggage
Minu: Luggages yani sak?
It means suitcase?
Bita: Luggages with us.
Minu: Areh ba khodeman bebarim sake bishtari.
Yes, we take more luggage with us.
Bita: Inja chee it.
Here what
Minu: Fek mikonam dobareh khode take beshe. Taking ya take? Hale sadeh was o were,
I think it is 'take' again, 'taking' or 'take'? Simple present 'was' and 'were'.
ING ke nemigereft. ING hamishe male gozashte bud naa?
Bita: ING male zamanale hal-e.
ING is for present tense.
Minu: Male hal-e?
It is for present?
Bita: Male anjam dadane felan kar hast. Maslan working eating dar hale khordan. Male
For doing that job, for example, working, eating are for present tenses.
zamanale halamin-e.
Minu: uhm.
Bita: It

Minu: Aha ED male gozashte bud.
Aha, ED is for past tense.
Bita: ED gozashte, ya in alan masalan ba queea ast.
ED is for past, or for example, this is regular verb.
Minu: To take?
170  بیتا: ED nemigire ke.
       It doesn’t take ED.
  مینو: نه.
   No.

175  بیتا: FORMESH KOLLAN AVAZ MISHE.
       Its form is completely changed.
  مینو: MAN RAYE JOMLEHAYE TO HAM KEHLE IRAD DARAM.
       I have many problems in these sentences.

180  مینو: NEMIDUNAM. Dige khodet migi, inharo az man napors. Inharo khodam nemidunam [laugh]
       I don’t know. Now you say it, don’t ask me, I don’t know them either.
  بیتا: xx. It take if we go by plane
  مینو: Dobareh jomleye shartimun mishe agar ma berim he vasileye barnameye unja.
       Again the second sentence is if we go by their plan

185  بیتا: /Plaendavoral/, age ma be vasileye havapeima berim
       Airplane    if we go by plane
  مینو: aha /plan/, plane fek konam plane –e.
       I think it is plane

190  بیتا: It is quicker. But it
  مینو: Cost yani geimatesh. Amma un hast.
       It means the price. But it is

195  بیتا: Amma geimate un
       But its price
  مینو: Bishtareh.
       Is more

200  بیتا: Bishtare.
       Is more
  مینو: Hamchenin.
       Also

205  بیتا: [And we
  مینو: Va ma nemitunim bebinim hame jar o.
       And we can not see everything

210  بیتا: Hichizi ro tuye faranse
       Anything of France
  مینو: Nemitunim bebinim see areh.
       We can’t see    yes

215  بیتا: We (.)
  مینو: And we aren’t see nemishe?

220  بیتا: Aren’t we aren’t see’?
  مینو: Ma (.)
       We

225  بیتا: Aren’t na, we don’t see anything of France. We aren’t see.
  مینو: Don’t nemidunam
       I don’t know

230  بیتا: Ma nemibinim aren’t see. Aren’t see anything
       We can’t see

235  بیتا: Of France.
  مینو: Or French. Oliver is depressed at the moment. Moment?
       Moment mishod yadavari? Moment

240  بیتا: He is talking about
  مینو: Na un memory-e.
       No it is memory.

245  بیتا: Memory
Minu: Areh, depressed
Yes

Minu: [sobbat mikone dar morede cheezhaye ke
He is talking about things that

Bita: Complete the sentences use the correct tense of the verb, past simple or conditional.

Minu: Kamel konid jomlat ra ba chee cheeye sahih tense. Tense mishe gozashte?

Minu: Kamel konid jomlat ra ba chee cheeye sahih tense. Tense mishe gozashte?

Complete the sentences with correct tenses. Does tense mean past?

Bita: Na ba estefade az cheezhaye sahih. Az afal

Minu: Felha, tense gozashte nemishe?

Bita: Nuch. Past mishe gozashte, che rabti be tense dareh.

Minu: Behin balaye in far cheezha minevisand tense masalan perfect, gozashteye estem- masalan

Bita: In ke marbut be afale, man az unha sar dar nemiaram. [laugh]

See, above these things, they write something like tense: perfect, past continuous.

Minu: Past simple or conditional. Agar man dashte basham pule bishtari,

If I had more money

Bita: If I had (. ) more money

Minu: Qader khaham bud

I will be able

Bita: I

Minu: Be able to

Bita: I will be

Minu: Will be able to

Bita: Able to get a flat

Minu: Get a flat.

Bita: I

Minu: Find man peida mikonom chee yek better job, yek shoqle behtar agar bekhaham peida konam I

(. )

I find what a better job. A better job, if I want to find.

Bita: Present simple past simple. (. ) if aren’t

Minu: Kluche haro ye khorde bokhorim.

Let’s eat some of these cookies.

Bita: hum? (. ) Aren’t. yes?

Minu: Yes.

Bita: I found (. ) available.

Minu: Conditional chee mishe?

What is 'conditional'??

Bita: There were. Sharti. Conditional sharti. There were more jobs I found (. ) or past

Conditional conditional

simple. Found, I found a better job, man peida kardam yek shoqle behtar,

I found a better job

Minu: Agar

If

Bita: Agar ke

If that

Minu: Un bashe

It will be

Bita: Vojjud midasht shoqlhave ke bishtar

There would be more jobs

Minu: Vojte bishtari dashte bashad, arzeshe bishtari dashte bashand.

I had more time, that would be more valuable

Bita: Available,
مینو: میشه ارزش بالاتری داشته باشند.
   آن معنی است که از معناداری بیشتری خواهند بود.

بیتا: اگر بخش بستگی به بکارهای پیدا کنم یک اشتباه بیشتری بشند.

مینو: ببخشید، اگر ببخشید.

بیتا: اگر قاعده‌ای بخواهید بتوانید بیشتری پیدا کنید.

مینو: ۳۰۰

بیتا: قبل از آن

مینو: این جمله توضیح این است که در این جمله، این عبارت، این عبارت اصلی است.

بیتا: اگر من بهتر باشم، اگر من داشته باشم بیشتری بیشتری,

مینو: اینجا x

بیتا: دوست‌ها

مینو: اگر من صدمه -

بیتا: صدمه، xxx

مینو: نمیدونم.

بیتا: صدمه,

مینو: نمیدونم.

بیتا: اگر من میخواهم (.) اگر من میخواهم بود اگر من داشته باشم، یا؟

مینو: ۳۵۰

بیتا: گفتگو پاس امر.

مینو: اگر من صدمه بیشتری باشم.

بیتا: اگر من صدمه بیشتری باشم، یا؟

مینو: ۳۵۵

بیتا: اگر من صدمه بیشتری باشم.

مینو: اگر من صدمه بیشتری بود.

بیتا: چرا ما از ابزارهای مدل‌ها استفاده نمیکنیم.

مینو: ۳۴۰

بیتا: من در هزینه خوشحال خواهم بود، من در هزینه خوشحال کردم یا داشتم، که؟ اگر من پیدا کرده کردم کردم کردم، اینجا وجود مشتاقت است.

مینو: ۷۴۶
"khob, if I was more adventure, I

Ok,
Minu: Man mirafam aboard?
   I would go abroad?
Bita: Aboard, khareji,
   Abroad

350
Minu: Aboard.
Bita: I
Minu: Aboard mishe cheez? Khareji? Bigane?
   It means thing? Abroad? Foreign?
Bita: I went aboard. (...) man khaham raft (.) I’ll go
   I will go

Minu: Go
Bita: Go. past?
Minu: Khob pas dige I nemiyaad, age went behkaim estefade konim
   Ok, then I ‘t is not used. If went I want to use

360
Bita: Khob, khaham raft (.) khaham miram ke nemikhad, beram ke na, khaham raft.
   Ok, I will go. It can’t be ‘will go’, I go no, I will go.
Minu: My parents not be mishe
   It is
Bita: My parents

365
Minu: Was, wasn’t na weren’t
   No
Bita: My parent
Minu: Chon jam parents umade jam umade
   Since it is plural, parents

Bita: My parents
Minu: So critical
Bita: Not be
Minu: Areh
   Yes

375
Bita: My parents will (.) won’t
Minu: Won’t manfiye cheeze will-e.
   ’Won’t’ is the negative of will.
Bita: Will not
Minu: Areh will not mishe. Vali be umade. To chera az will estefade mikoni? Man ino
   Yes it is ‘will not’. But ‘be’ has been used. Why do you use ‘will’? I don’t know
   nemidunam vali fek nemikonam az will betunim estefade konim.
   this, but I don’t think that we can use ‘will’
Appendix 61

Mechanical pair 2 (Bita & Minu): Session 1

405

Bita: Sight [miduni ma’niye sight chee mishe?]
Do you know what the meaning of ‘sight’ is?

Minu: Nemidunam [laughing].
I don’t know.

5

Bita: I’ve lost the book, ummgom kardam ketabam ro I bought this morning.
Dar vaqe mitunim, umm tu mafal bazam mesle injaye dig. Doroste?
Actually we can, in object, again it is similar to this. Right?

Minu: Areh.
Yes.

Bita: Mituni aslan estefade nakoni baraye shakhs o sheiesh.
You can omit it completely for person and object.

Minu: Aslan kollan kofte bud inharo estefade konid,
It says that you can use these,

Bita: Areh, tu mafalido, zamire mafale harfe ezafe ham mitunim aslant estefade
Yes, in object position, object pronouns, prepositions can also be left out, nakonim. Ke kollan manamesh ham hamun who o thate. “Ebarathaye mosuliye qeire zaruri ettela’ate ezafe dar bareyee esme magabl dar jomle erae ...”[reading the IP]

The most common ones are ‘who’ and ‘that’. Non-defining relative clauses give further information about the previous noun in the sentence.

Minu: Mesi hamin chizhayee ke migim tu wirting ye cheezhayee bayad estefade konim
Just like the things that we say we should use something in writing while, they vali dar sohbat kardan va speaking estefade nemishe.

Bita: The desk in the corner (.) which is covered in books, is mine.(…)
ahan do virgule manzuresh ine dar vage qiere zaruru ro beine do ta comma qararesh midim. Mizi ke Ahan, the two commas, it means that, in fact, we should put the non-defining un gushe hast. Un miz dar gushe,

Minu: Gushe hast kenar hast umm
It is in the corner, in the side

Bita: Ke rush ketaba hastesh is mine.
That the books are over it is mine.

Minu: Hast male ma?
Is mine?

Bita: Mine male mane. Baraye ashya az which va baraye ashkhas az who estefade konid
‘Mine’ is mine. For objects, use ‘which’ and for persons, we use ‘who’, instead of be jaye unha mituni az [That ham estefade koni them You can also use ‘that’,

Minu: [That ham estefade koni,
You can use ‘that’ too.

Bita: Vali tuye vajhe mafale ya mafale harfe ezafe az inha estefade nemikoni. Vali tu in
But in object RCs or object of preposition RCs you don’t use these.

az cheez estefade nemikoni. Tu neveshtar fagat estefade mishe. tu mohavere va but in this case you use thing. You only use in writing. In conversation and mokalime estefade nemishe. Ba’d az that estefade nemikoni. Zamayer ham haz speaking you use it. Then you don’t use that. We don’t omit the pronouns too, nemikoni. Zamayer ro mizari bashhe. “” I passed him a large glass of water () which you keep the pronouns.

he (.) drank immediately. [Qire zaruri bude
It is non-defining.

Minu: [Qire zaruri bude, Areh.

748
It is non-defining, yes.

Bita: Zamireshe haszf nakarde. Eh [Zaruri az that estefade mikonim]
It has not omitted the pronouns. We use 'that' in defining.

Minu: [Zaruri az that estefade mikonim]
We use 'that' in defining.

Bita: Inham mitumim hazf konim, masalan he she inharo mitunim hazf konim. The water
We can also omit this, for example we can omit 'he' or 'she' too.
eeh [that you drank last night wasn’t safe.

Minu: [The water that you drank last night wasn’t safe.]
Bita: [The water you drank last night wasn’t safe.(.) joftesh zarariye. Mitunim az that
Both of them are defining. We
ham estefade konim vali unham hazf mikonim. Inham mituni estefade [nakoni,
can use 'that', but we omit it too. You can also omit 'that'.

Minu: [Nakoni.
Omit that.
Bita: Zamiret ham mituni hazf koni. Harfe ezafaro mituni tu entehaye ebarathaye qeire
You can also omit the pronoun. The preposition can come at the end of the non-
zaruri biyari. Eeeh,
defining clause.

Minu: Horofe ezafaro mitunim dar entehaye ebarathaye qeire zaruri biyarin.
We can bring the prepositions at the end of the non-defining clauses.

Bita: Ke niyazi nist biyarin. “she spent all evening talking about her
That is not needed to be used.

Minu: /Last/
Bita: Latest book, which none of us had ever /hard/ of”. (…) Ke shenidanesh barye ma
Listening to it was not

sakht nabad.
difficult for us.

Minu: [Hala bayad inharo cheez konim.
Now we should do these.
Bita: [Hala bayad inharo anjam bedim.
Now we should do these.

Minu: Areh, benevisim tu inja. make people laugh
Yes, we write them here.
Bita: Inha alan mesale dige†
These are now examples†

Minu: Humeye inharo bayad, Areh.
All of them, yes.
Bita: Haa in alan anjam shode. Inham anjam shode
Now this one has already been done. This one has also been done.

Minu: Na ma bayad

Bita: Ma bayad ino anjam bedim. Areh dige inaha.
We must do this. Yes of course, see.

Minu: Areh.
Yeah.

Bita: Ina bara mesale ino bayad anjam bedim ee inyeki chiye boil water. A kettle is someone†
This is, for example, we should do this, what is this 'boil water'.

Minu: That which boils water.
Bita: Umm abo josh mide.[ Put out fire
Boils water.

Minu:  [ put out fire, ec
Bita: A fire fire fighter fire a fire fire

Minu: Fire atashneshan, yek atashneshan hast shakhsh ke ee yek shakh shakhsee
During fire a fireman is someone who a person, person

Bita: A fire
Minu: Put out nāa bayād az cheez estefade konim.
   No we must use thing.

Bita: Is

Minu: Someone
Bita: Someone ee is someone ee
Minu: Ahh who
Bita: That [that ham mitunim
   We can also use 'that'.
Minu: [that ham mitunim estefade konim, who ham mitunim estefade konim.
   We can also use 'that'. We can use 'who' too.
Bita: Areh chon shakhs-e.
Minu: [who ham mitunim estefade konim, who ham mitunim estefade konim.
   [that ham mitunim estefade konim, who ham mitunim estefade konim.
   Yes, because it is a person.

Minu: Put out khamush mikone unro, ee khamush mikone e atisho.

Bita: Put out fire.

Minu: [who ham mitunim estefade konim, who ham mitunim estefade konim.
   We can also use 'that'.
Bita: Areh chon shakhs-e.
Minu: [that ham mitunim estefade konim, who ham mitunim estefade konim.
   We can also use 'that'. We can use 'who' too.

Minu: Put it out, Put out fire

Bita: Put out fire.

Minu: [who ham mitunim estefade konim, who ham mitunim estefade konim.
   We can also use 'that'.
Bita: Areh chon shakhs-e.
Minu: [that ham mitunim estefade konim, who ham mitunim estefade konim.
   We can also use 'that'. We can use 'who' too.

Minu: Put it out, Put out fire

Bita: Put out [fire.

Minu: [who ham mitunim estefade konim, who ham mitunim estefade konim.
   We can also use 'that'.
Bita: Areh chon shakhs-e.
Minu: [that ham mitunim estefade konim, who ham mitunim estefade konim.
   We can also use 'that'. We can use 'who' too.

Minu: Put it out, Put out fire

Bita: Put out fire.

Minu: Areh, chon shakhs-e. Doroste?
   That is third person. Right?

Bita: Ba’d, ye chize dige ham hast mituni beine puts fire out.
   Then, there is something else, you can use between, 'puts fire out'.
Minu: Areh.

Bita: Mituni beine inham bezari dige. Ya puts fire
   You can bring it between these too. Or 'puts fire
Minu: Out
Bita: Out, [Cook food.

Minu: [Cook food
Bita: A chef
Minu: A chef
Bita: A chef
Minu: Is someone

Bita: [A chef is
Minu: [Ashpaz hast shakhsi ke. Ham mitunim az that estefade konim ham az who.
   Chef is someone who. We can use both 'that' and 'who',
Bita: Some one. Who mizarim inafe. Who umm
   We use 'who' this time.

Minu: [Cookes/ ya cooker
   or
Bita: Cooks miperzeh
   Cooks

Minu: Qaza ro.
   Food
Bita: Cooks food
Minu: Food.

Bita: Who cooks food. Direct

Minu: An orches/ Orchestra
Bita: [Orchestra/ Orchestra.
Minu: Orchestra.

Bita: ee a con-[doctor
Minu: [Doctor. Areh is someone

Minu: Put out nāa bayād az cheez estefade konim.
   No we must use thing.

Bita: Is

Minu: Someone
Bita: Someone ee is someone ee
Minu: Ahh who
Bita: That [that ham mitunim
   We can also use 'that'.
Minu: [that ham mitunim estefade konim, who ham mitunim estefade konim.
   We can also use 'that'. We can use 'who' too.
Bita: Areh chon shakhs-e.
Minu: [that ham mitunim estefade konim, who ham mitunim estefade konim.
   We can also use 'that'.
Bita: Areh chon shakhs-e.
Minu: [that ham mitunim estefade konim, who ham mitunim estefade konim.
   We can also use 'that'. We can use 'who' too.

Minu: Put it out, Put out fire

Bita: Put out fire.

Minu: Areh, chon shakhs-e. Doroste?
   That is third person. Right?

Bita: Ba’d, ye chize dige ham hast mituni beine puts fire out.
   Then, there is something else, you can use between, 'puts fire out'.
Minu: Areh.

Bita: Mituni beine inham bezari dige. Ya puts fire
   You can bring it between these too. Or 'puts fire
Minu: Out
Bita: Out, [Cook food.

Minu: [Cook food
Bita: A chef
Minu: A chef
Bita: A chef
Minu: Is someone

Bita: [A chef is
Minu: [Ashpaz hast shakhsi ke. Ham mitunim az that estefade konim ham az who.
   Chef is someone who. We can use both 'that' and 'who',
Bita: Some one. Who mizarim inafe. Who umm
   We use 'who' this time.

Minu: [Cookes/ ya cooker
   or
Bita: Cooks miperzeh
   Cooks

Minu: Qaza ro.
   Food
Bita: Cooks food
Minu: Food.

Bita: Who cooks food. Direct

Minu: An orches/ Orchestra
Bita: [Orchestra/ Orchestra.
Minu: Orchestra.

Bita: ee a con-[doctor
Minu: [Doctor. Areh is someone
Yes
Bita: A conductor, /condaktor/,
Minu: Ye konser hast
A concert is

Bita: Is
Minu: Conductor mishe fek konam konser ya, areh dige 'Conductor' is, I think, concert, yes.
Bita: Kasi ke ejra mikone unro. A person who directs it
Minu: Orchest areh. Orchest, yes.
Bita: Someone (.)
Minu: ee who ya that (...) orchestra Either 'who' or 'that' (...) orchestra
Bita: Direct
Minu: cem
Bita: Orchestra

Minu: Mitunim benevisim kasi hastesh ke jeluye saf vaimiste ee the front of We can say he is a person who stands in front of the line
Bita: Faqat az in afalli est-dade bayad estefeade konim. We must use only from these verbs.
Minu: Yani nemitunim inja az jonlehaye bishhtari bekar bebarim? paint house, naggashe khane. You mean we cannot use more sentences here! 'paint house', painter of house
Bita: x shakhsiye ke directs orchestra. Directs orchestra, barnamaro ejra mikone. Anjam mide unra. Number four, Mr,
Minu: Mr. Jones, in vasatesho bayad benevisim. We have to write the middle of the sentence.
Bita: Dar vaqe in qeire zaruriye. In fact, it is non-defining.
Minu: Areh. Yes.
Bita: Khob. Ok.

Minu: Mr. Jones is
Bita: Mr. Jones
Minu: Someone
Bita: Mr. Jones
Minu: Agaye Jones hast shakhsi ke
Bita: Who, who ke ee paints who
Minu: Paints house
Bita: Paints

Minu: House
Bita: House is my
Minu: Is my neighbour
Bita: Neighbour. Hast hamsayeem. Is my neighbour

Minu: My sister Anna,
Bita: Number five, my sister
Minu: Is nurse. Az is nurse estefeade bayad bekonim. We must use 'is nurse'.
Bita: My sister Anna
Minu: Anna, who ya that mitunim estefeade konim. Who bishhtar mikhore. We can use either 'who' or 'that', 'who' fits better.
Bita: Na na na qeire zaruriye, aslan that nemikhad.
No, no, no, it is non-defining, it doesn't need 'that' at all.

Minu: *Who estefade konim pas*?

Bita: *Areh az that estefade nemikone. Ee Yes, we don't use 'that'.*

Minu: Who is

Bita: Who is

Minu: A nurse

Bita: Nurse [helps

Minu: [helps

Bita: Pa- patients

Minu: A bee is an animal make honey

Bita: A bee ye zanbur is hast

Minu: *Hast

Bita: Yek hashare animal

Minu: Yek [heivani

Bita: [heivani

Minu: Ke misage

Bita: ee heivanne baraye which that

Minu: That ham mitunim estefade konim.

Bita: That makes [honey.

Minu: Produces honey, makes honey.

Minu: Is an animal

Bita: Is an animal

Minu: Which ya that?

Bita: *Which or 'that'?*

Minu: Much. W-H-I-C-H

Bita: W-H-I-C-H. which [lives desert

Minu: [lives desert

Bita: An

Minu: /Ambulance/

Bita: Ambulance

Minu: Is a

Bita: Is a vehicle? vehicle?

Minu: *Areh,

Bita: Yes,

Minu: Vasteye naqliye mishe mashin. Be jaye car estefade mikonand,

Bita: Vehicle is car. It is used instead of 'car'.

Minu: Which

Bita: Which
MINU: Argh dige, chun qire zendehast az that ya which estefade mikonim. Haml mikonan marizoro.
Yes, of course. Since it is non-human, we can use 'that' or 'which'. Carries patients
No I don't want to make it plural.

BITA: Phillips, eeh chun male dastgahe bayad az which estefade konim, ya az that ham mitunim estefade konim.
Since it is a set we must use 'which', or we can use 'that'.

BITA: Which ke, Which,
MINU: /Prodice/ and Blenders.
BITA: Produce
MINU: /Prodice/ mishe toild konande.
'Borduce' means producer.
BITA: Alan in khob product produce. Produce khunde mishe. Blenders, Now this is 'product' 'produce'. It is pronounced 'produce'.
MINU: Is a
BITA: [Famous
MINU: [Company
MINU: [Company. Number ten. (.)
BITA: Titanic, ship
MINU: Titanic which ya that
or
BITA: Which which is a ship, ship
MINU: Sank many years
BITA: Many years
MINU: Many years ago

BITA: A paint brush [is ee something that a painter uses.

BITA: Estefade mikone. Uses. A teddy bear, a teddy bear is (.) is [something
Uses
MINU: [something

BITA: ce that
MINU: That muge mishe this estefade konim? (...) Is it 'that'? Should we use 'that'? 
BITA: A baby loves.

BITA: A carrot (.)
MINU: Rabbit khargushi. Rabbit
BITA: If someone, is something
BITA: [a carrot is (.)
MINU: Chee mitunim estefade konim? What can we use?
BITA: Is something (.) something ee which
MINU: Which o estefade konim? which
345 Shall we use 'which'?  
Bita: Which naa that xx that  
Not 'which' 'that'.  
Minu: Rabbit eats  
Rabbit eats;  

Comment [M1133]:  
22. LRE: Grammatical: Choice of RP; weighty; continuous; Resolved correctly.  

350 Minu: Extinguisher] extinguish, extinguisher.  
Bita: Extinguisher capsule atashneshani mishe dige.  
It is extinguisher.  

Comment [M1134]:  
23. LRE: Meaning-based: word meaning; light; continuous; Resolved correctly.  

355 Minu: Atash, na ye capsule atashneshani, atashneshan estefade mikone az capsule  
Fire, no an extinguisher, fireman uses an extinguisher  
atashneshani. Capsule atashneshani. Extinguisher  
Bita: Mani xxx  
Makes sense  
Minu: Hamun capsule atashneshaniye.  
It is extinguisher.  
Bita: x jomle x. fire, in capsule atashneshani is  
Sentence. This extinguisher 'is'  
Minu: A; chee estefade kardi?  
What did you use for it?  
Bita: Is something hala in shakhse, who  
Now this is a person, 'who'  
Minu: Who  
Bita: Ke  
Who  
Minu: Fireman  
Bita: Fireman [uses.  
Minu: [uses]  
Bita: Estefade mikone. A ÿan/j/  
Uses  
Minu: Soldier and drive.  
Bita: Is  
Minu: A ýan/j/  
Bita: Something  
Minu: Which  
Bita: Who, who?  
Minu: xx sarbaz  
Soldier  
Bita: Ahan fahmidam sarbaz [who  
I got it. Soldier  
Minu: [who soldier  
Bita: Sol- /solder/  
Minu: Soldier] [discussing about soldier or solder  
Bita/Soldier  
Minu: Soldier/ neveshte mishe vali sedaye J migire.  
It is spelled /solder/ but it is pronounced as /j/ sound.  
Bita: Drive. (;)  
Minu: Fek nemikonam dorost bashe jomlehaman [meta knowledge/ language awareness.  
I don't think that our sentences are correct.  
(...) xxx [reading input page] bebin doroste.  
See, it is correct.  
Bita: [Reading silently from input page]  
Minu: [Reading silently from input page]  
Bita: A fishing rod (.) is something (.) that angler use.  
Minu: Chee estefade kardi? which
What did you use?

Bita: That.

Minu: Something

Bita: Swimmer who swimmer

Minu: Wears, Hamsh mesle hame, naa?

Bita: 'Chera shayad ma eshtebah mikonim.' (...) Swimmer wears.

Minu: All of them are similar, aren't they?

Bita: Chera shayad ma eshtebah mikonim. (…) Swimmer wears.

Minu: Why? Maybe we are making mistakes.

Bita: Chera shayad ma eshtebah mikonim. (…) Swimmer wears.

Why? Maybe we are making mistakes.

Minu: Seiko (.). My father buy

Bita: Seiko is (…) Seiko, [ee which

Minu: [bebin ino Bita.

Bita: Which is, my father, my father

Minu: Khob.

Ok.

Bita: which buy,

Minu: Nemishe. Fek mikonam inham cheez bashe. Ya naa, xx

Bita: Which buy my father, works quite well. (...) zaruriye ya qeire zaruriy-e? Is it defining or non-defining?

Minu: Na baraye in darm fek mikonam. (.)

Bita: No, I am thinking to this one.

Minu: The pyramids (…) The pyramids

Bita: In zaruriye.

This is defining.

Minu: In ham jozve in mishe dige bebin do ta vilgul dare dige. Ta barge.

This is like this, see it has two commas, in the input sheet

Bita: In bud?

Is it this one?

Minu: [Attracts many tourists.

Bita: [Egyptian attracts many

Minu: [Egyptian attracts many

Bita: In Egyptians. Na. Egypt (...) ke sakhtand

What is the past tense of 'build'? Was built.

Which Build build built. [private speech].

It is 'built'.

Bita: Build build built. [private speech].

Minu: Build

Bita: In Egyptians. Na. Egypt (...) ke sakhtand

No who built

Minu: [Attracts many tourists.

Bita: [Egyptian attracts many

Minu: [Egyptian attracts many

Bita: Tourists attracts chee bud? [Magazine]

What is the meaning of 'attract'? 'accept'?

Minu: Nemidamam, I don't know.

Bita: The new student
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Text</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td>Minu: xx hastand Sara hast yek danesh amaze jaded. (. ) Ke moallem /introdice/.  Are Sara is a new student who teacher /introdice/.  Bita: Is Sara, who↑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td>Minu: Moalleme su( )/introdice/ chee mishe? The teacher her, what does /introdice/ mean?  Bita: Intro- dice↑ introduce. (. ..) moallem rahnamayesh kard↑ The teacher introduced her↑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>Minu: Moallem chee karesh kard? What did the teacher do to her?  Bita: Introduce ke ( ..) x ( ..) who</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>Minu: Fek nemikonam jozve ina bashe. I don't think that it is one of these types.  Bita: Ke moallem ( . ..) introduce x ( ..) That teacher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>Minu: In mishe. It is this one.  Bita: Bebin that↑ See ‘that’↑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>Minu: Estefade x konim, az inhayee ke inja umade. [Referring to input page] Use x from these that are here  Bita: Who teacher. Teachers  Bita: Teacher moalleme↑ be esm S bedam? Be fe'l S midand.  Teacher↑ Should I give an /S/ to the noun? The verb receives an /S/. Innegx Intro- intro-duces,  Minu: Bebin. ( . ..) See.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>Bita: The telephone (. ) Alexander Graham Bell invent.  Minu: Who ( .. ..)  Bita:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495</td>
<td>Minu: Sleeping bag is something that you sleep in.  Bita: [Sleeping bag is something that you sleep in. eeh is something That you sleep in.  Bita: A bag  Minu: Is something ( ..)  Bita: [A bag is something [ ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Minu: You keep money in. in jozve  Bita: Keep money in. Harfe ezæfæ bayaækharesh biyad? Does the preposition come at the end?  Minu: Areh. Harfe ezæfæ dar entehaye ebarathaye cir garar migirad. Mitunim biyârim mitunim ham navarim. Na? Yes. The preposition comes at the end of these clauses. We can either bring it or not bring it. No?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>510</td>
<td>Bita: Is something  Minu: Something [that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bita: [that sharpen (.) pencils with. haa medad x medad tarash]. A [tea pot Sharpener sharpens x]

Minu: [tea pot is something.
Nemitunim inja az which estefade konim bekhatere inke ashya hastand?
I don’t know if we should use ‘which’ here. Since it is object!]

Bita: Chera?

Minu: Why?

Bita: Dige that nagim.

Minu: Alan shye mitunim begin which
We can use ‘which’ for object.

Of course, I don’t know. But it is object.

Minu: Which
Bita: Naa. (…) ke shoma

Minu: Khob that ham biyarim ke mishe dige.
Ok, if we use that, it again means ‘ke’.

Bita: Hamun that miyarim. (…)

Minu: We bring ‘that’;
Write ‘that’;

Minu: A guitar
Bita: Guitar

Minu: Areh. [writing] is something that[ ]you play music with.
Yes
Bita: Mituni bahash musiqi benavizi haa?
You can play music with it?

Minu: Nodding head a notebook is something that you write in. Seven, a paper clip is something that [you

Bita: [you fasten papers with
Minu: Fasten paper
Bita: Vasl mikoni.

Minu: Fasten
Bita: In something hasho dige chizi neminevisam. TH mizarand. Ziyade. my father (. )
I don’t write these ‘something’ any more. I insert TH. It is too much.

Minu: Mitunim inja eee shiye az which estefade konim, haa[ ] ya na[ ] az [who] estefade
konim. Bebin fek konam in ham mishe.

We can here object use ‘which’ haa or no use ‘who’?
See, this is also possible.

Bita: Az that ke nemunim estefade koniom. Which (. ) [my father
We can’t use ‘that’,

Minu: Who ke
Bita: [which

Minu: Was very [an-
Bita: [who (. ) ke, bebin shakhse talk (. ) to

Who, see it is person

Minu: Tamum shod dige.
It is finished.
Bita: Was very angry. In x che moshkeli dare?

What is the problem with this?

Minu: Kodum shize?
Which one?
Bita: Talk to ()
Minu: Talk to phoned
Bita: Phoned was very an-gry. Our
Minu: Our national () team
Bita: Teame melliye ma
Our national team
Minu: ee which? na who
Not 'which' 'who'
Bita: Which
Minu: Teme melliye ma bazi kard bazi mikonad baraye (...) xxx
Our national team played plays
Bita: Haa†
Minu: Play for hamun which bezar.
Bita: Play for teame melli hamun shakhs mishe naa? Ya which?*
National team is again person, isn't it? Or 'which'?*
Minu: Nemidinam.
Bita: For football [will go to Germany
Minu: [will go to
Bita: Ger-ma-ny.
Minu: xxx go to do you remember (...) Pol- Khaju which(.) go to the. Finished.

Feedback Session 1

Bita: Se.
Minu: Mige inja ke who's bude ma ma’mulan migim who's ya who izo mokhaffafesho migirim.
It says that here is who’s, we commonly say 'who’s' or 'who is', its contracted form.
SA: Nana in moshkeli nadare.
No, no, there is no problem here.
Minu: [Moshkeli nadashte?
It has no problem.
SA: Fagat a nurse bayad bashe.
There should be just 'a nurse'.
Minu: Ke yek nurse.
That a nurse
SA: Shomareye seven.
Number seven
Minu: Five† number five.
SA: Seven, haa, ya five.
Seven or five
Minu: Five, noh. Five.
Nine
SA: My sister Anna who is a nurse. Hich farqi nemikone.
It makes no difference.
Bita: Who is a nurse, seven xx
SA: In faqat hare ezafash ja ofade.
Here, you have left out a preposition.
Bita: An ambulance, which qalate emlayee mishe†
'which', our spelling is incorrect†
SA: Bale. Spelling eshe.
Yes, spelling.
Bita: In ham carried.
This one also, 'carried'.
Minu: /So be chiz dadim ma. Inha.
بیتا: ما آن را به آن کردیم، این آن است.
مینا: دشیرت؟

SA: یک دادنی است.

635

Bita: یاکان این سیاست باشد؟
Mina: منفی.

Did it?

Comment [M1151]: Noticing: spelling

640

Is 'a vehicle' singular or plural?
Mina: مفید. یک ماشین.

It is singular. One car

SA: یک ماشین که فیلی که بادشی می‌یاد، به درمانگرها. ماشین که

645

Mina: حمل می‌کنیم.

Carries

SA: حمل می‌کنیم.

Carries

Mina: بیماران را.

The patients

SA: بیماران را. پس چون مفید باشد این واقعی، درست است؟

The patients, since it is singular, we must give a third person /s/ to it. Ok?

Bita: ایمان دورست. نوام‌هایی که؟

Now it is correct. Nine, why 'who' is used for it?

650

SA: بار زمان مفیدیا که می‌یاد. فیلیا که

For companies, 'who' is used. Phillips who

Bita: ایا کسانی‌خانواده مسکوور درج داوری‌ها هستند.

Aha the well known companies are the people who

SA: نا، ایکان کسانی‌خانواده مسکوور می‌یاد که معینی که فارسی. والی انا

660

No, they use 'who' for all companies, in Farsi we use 'which'. They use 'who'.

مینا: صمیمی‌های ده هم.

Number ten.

Mina: یک است. در بازه خودی?

665

SA: بول

Yes.

Mina: بار زمان کسانی‌خانواده که می‌یاد.

For, companies, they use 'who'.

670

Bita: تایتانیک ایا باش چون حرفی گذاشته بود درست، پسر چاپ.

Aha the well known companies are the people who

SA: یک عروسک، در بازه‌ها دیگری دورست.

It is object, isn't it?

Bita: ها دورست، شیء یا که می‌یاد یا که می‌یاد، که نمی‌یاد.

675

Atashnaeshan

Right, for object, either 'which' or 'that' is used. 'who' is not used.

Fireman

SA: یک چیزی است که

Bita: ایا کپسول آتش‌ناشانی.

That or which, In ham a time, do bare that or which,

680

Aha the extinguisher.

This is a time, again 'that' or 'which'.

SA: A tank is something that

Bita: من دارو ویج به دس مایه توکیوم جامد نگه دارم، دارو ویج 

In fact, I have looked at the second part of the sentence, this part.

SA: دورست.

685

Right

Bita: که ای پرون ویج از چه ای باشد استفاده کان باید اصلی به در جامد نگه دارم.

If we want to use 'which' or 'that', we should look at this part of the sentence [Noticing: referent of the relative pronoun]

SA: قابله‌ی بیشتر نگه کنید. جامدی مایه قابله‌ی، کاله‌ی مایه قابله‌ی.

690

Before, look at the word before. The sentence before, the word before.

Bita: That xxx
Minu: In kodum bud?

Which one it is?

695Minu: In kodum bud?

Which one it is?

Bita: A swimsuit, in ham ya bayad dobare be jomleye avval nega konim ya that y which.

This one also we should look at the sentence before, either 'that' or 'which'.

Dobare man baz be swimmer

700Again I have looked at swimmer

SA: Be swimmer nega kordid dar sarati ke bayad be kalamaye maqabl negah mikardin.

You have looked at 'swimmer', where as you should have looked at the word before.

Bita: Swimsuit.

705Again I have to look at this word

SA: Bale. Yane halameye belafasele maqablesh.

Yes. It means that the reference word is immediately before it.

Bita: Chun mikhastam biyaram tuye do ta kama, begam ke pedaram kharide. Dar vaqe

Because I wanted to use two words, I wanted to say that my father bought,

shakhse. Who nemishe? Bazam az which

710In fact, it is a person. Isn't it 'who'? Again we use 'which'.

SA: Pedaram che'ro kharide?

My father bought what?

Minu: Saat o kharide.

Watch

715SA: Saat ashya hast ya?

Is watch an object or?

Bita: Saat sheye.

It is object.

SA: Shye. khob

Object. Ok

720Bita: Vali mikham be- ahan bazam [dobare be hamun

But I want to say- ahan again again it refers to it

Minu: [dobare bazam be hamun my father

Again it refers to 'my father';

725Bita: Chon beine do ta kama hast az that nemitunim estefade konim

Since, it is between two commas we can't use 'that'

SA: Na na faqat which mishe.

No, no, only 'which' is correct.

Bita: My father bought. Na buy my father. (...) ke pedaram kharid (...).

730Not buy my father which my father bought.

SA: Un doroste.

That is correct.

Bita: Which Egyptian built


735Yes, verb subject then object- verb, verb.

Minu: Ma goshe describing fek astan fel haro barnagardundim , hamaro hamun halite

We didn't use the second part of the verbs, we didn't change the verbs, we have hal- sade neveshtim. Yanii, buyo hamun buy neveshtim

740used them all in present- simple form. It means, we wrote buy, buy.

SA: [buy neveshtin

You wrote buy.

Minu: Vali goshtasho disn neveshtim.

But we didn't use the past tense.

Bita: Na, vali in ahram male goshe mishe dige?

745No, but this Pyramids are in the past, aren't they?

Minu: Aslan fek nemikardim tu in jomleha ham bayad be inha deqqat mikardin.Zaman o I didn't

know that in these sentences we should have paid attention to these,

aslan deqqat nakardim.

We didn't pay attention to tense.
Bita: In ham bayad built mishode, Egyptian.
   This must be 'built'.[Noticing: verb tense]
SA: Zamane gozashtaro bar asase context aqab midim.
   You use the past tense based on the context.
Bita: That chee bude? In the

Minu: Telephone

Bita: The telephone which

Minu: Bebin kollan jomlehayee ke se qesmati bude ma moshkel dashthin.
   See, all the sentences which had three parts, we had problems in them.

Bita: Invented aha ino bayad az hamun which estefade mikardim ino miavordi in ham
gozashteye ino bayad mizas-barmigardandi.
   We should have used 'which', we should bring this, we should have used the past.
SA: Se qesmati, manzar ye qesmathayee hast ke
   Three parts, you mean three are those parts

Minu: Do ta kaima ma beynesh qarar ke migire, bale inharo kollan aslan kollan cheez dashthin.
   They come between two commas, yes all these, we had problems in all these.
SA: Ba'zi vaqa ham hast ke entehaye jomle miyad. Bebin inha asuntare is avval miyad
   Sometimes it comes at the end of the sentence. Look at these, they are easier,
   fael fe'l maful bad that miad.

Minu: Bale aslan un mo'qe makes bishtri ham tu in jomle ha dashtim.
   Yes, at that time, we had more pauses in those sentences.
SA: Bale.
   Yes.

Minu: Bazam inja ham hamintur.
   Again, here is similar.
SA: Bale.
   Yes.

Bita: In talk to phone nemishe? ba telephone sohbat kardan
   Isn't 'talk to phone' correct here? I talked over the phone

SA: Talk to phone, over the phone ma'mulan migand.
   Normally it is said 'over the phone'. Then, you can say 'talk to' a
   migand ba ki sohbat kard masalan migim I talked to my father.
   Why not, it is correct. You can say 'my father who talked over the phone'.

Minu: To whom you spoke to, for example 'I talked to my father'.

Bita: ee nemishod inja masalan man pedaram ke sohbat mikard?
   Isn't it, for example, I talked o my father?
SA: Chera mishod. Begin my father who talked over the phone
   Why not, it is correct. You can say 'my father who talked over the phone'.

Bita: Who talked gozashteeash mikardim, over the phone. Inja masalan khodam ro nemibinam dige.
   Pedaram

Minu: We should have used past tense 'who talked'. For example here I don't see myself, my father
SA: Tehqe mesal, chon in mesalesh examplesh masalan ba'd az which ya that majhul masalan biyad.
   [Mibakhshid]
   Based on the example, since in the examples, we don't have passive after which or 'that'.

Bita: [excuse me]

SA: Shomareye yekeh . bale, ba'd az something that you estefade shode, in halatesh
   [No problem.]
   Number one, yes, after' something', 'that you' has been used. This form is
   farq mikone masalan felesh ham preposition dare, ba in halati ke dar epteda umade
   different, for example, the verb has a preposition, it is different from this one
   farq mikone, in ye modele dige ast.
   which comes at the beginning, this is another model.

Minu: Uhhm

SA: Yani bayad ba'desh belafasele felesh umade felesh be in qahlesh barmigarde.
   It means that a verb comes after it, the verb refers to the previous noun.
Bita: Age hala exam, in baraye x x bardarim mitunim dorost konim.
If in the exam, for this one, if we take this one, we can make it.

SA: Bale bale mishe.

810 Yes, yes it is possible.

Bita: Which
SA: Bale in who ham estefade mikonand. Who
Yes you can use 'who' too.

Bita: National teame dige, masalan ham who mishe that ham mishe dige

815 masalan ham who mishe ham that ham mishe

It is national team. For example both 'who' and 'that' are used?
SA: That nemishe.

You can't use 'that'

Bita: Aha that nemishe

820 Aha that is not used.

Mina: Baz mikonand baraye

Played for

Bita: That nemishe

'That' is not correct

825 SA: Na that nemishe. Baraye inke

No, 'that' is not correct, because

Bita: Faqat who which

Just 'who' 'which'

SA: Qeire zaruriye. Mahdavi kia plays for

830 It is non-defining.

Bita: Aha in esme ine [laughs]

Aha this is the name of this person

Minu: Plays for football

Bita: Inharo?

835 These?

SA: Areh.

Yeah.

Bita: For kama dige.

For comma

840 SA: Baraye qeire zaruriha dakhele kama

Non-defining clauses are within two commas, see input page.

Bita: Qeire zaruri beine do takama miyad?

Non-defining clauses are within two commas?

SA: Kama miyad.

845 Within two commas

Bita: That ham nemishe barashun estefade konim.

We can't use 'that' for them too.

SA: Nenishe.

It is not used

850 Bita: Which you go?

SA: Bale.

Yes.

Bita: Which you go to the, khob to esh chee mishe?[laugh]

Ok, what happens to 'to'?

855 SA: To ham bayad ba’d biyad.

'To' should come at the end.

Bita: Aha to ham pas bayad biyad. Which you go to

Aha, 'to' also must come.

SA: Which you go to, ya went to, gozashte hast. Barmigardunim.

860 Or it is past. We change it into past.

Bita: In hashe bara khodeman? [referring to the answer sheet].

We keep this for ourselves!

SA: Na na in dige bayad hashe [referring to input page]

No, no, you can’t keep this.

865 Mina: Faqat az that estefade mishe? Bara do ta, yanee jomlehaye qeire zaruri.

762
Only, 'that' is used. For two of them, i.e. for non-defining clauses.

SA: Az [which estefade mishe.

'Which' is applied here.

Minu: [Which estefade mishe that estefade nemishe.

'Which' is used, 'that' is not used.
Mechanical pair 2 (Bita & Minu): Session 2

Bita: Mark dare akshayee ro ke dar ta’tilatesh dar hend gerefte neshun mide. Khob.
Mark is showing the pictures he has taken during the holiday in India. Ok.

Minu: Dobare in ham az hamin qaede hamin?
Again, is it the same rule as these?

SA: Az hamin gavaed estefade mikonid ba’d mesal tebge mesal javabharo javabhayeh
Use the same rules. Then, write your answers according to the example.

masalan inharo in qesmatha minevisid. Az shomareye yek do se chahtar. Ta akhar.
For example write the answers for these sections. From number one, two

Bita: Yaneez az inja.
You mean from here?

SA: Arreh. Hala mesal ro bekhunid ba’d.
Yes. Now read the example, then.

Bita: This train was very crowded. Use that or which. That is the train that was very crowded. Xxx.

Minu: I didn’t like this train.

Bita: [name] nadashtam in train ro. This is the train that I didn’t like. Avval moarrefi
I didn’t like this train. First, it
mikone ba’d nazaresh ro nesbat behesh mige.
introduces it, then it gives its opinion about it.

Minu: Aha.

Bita: This train was very crowded. Use that or which. That is the train that was very crowded. XXX.

Minu: I didn’t like this train.

Bita: This train was very crowded. Use that or which. That is the train that was very crowded. XXX.

Minu: I didn’t like this train.

Bita: This train was very crowded. Use that or which. That is the train that was very crowded. XXX.

Minu: I didn’t like this train.

Bita: This train was very crowded. Use that or which. That is the train that was very crowded. XXX.

Minu: I didn’t like this train.

Bita: This train was very crowded. Use that or which. That is the train that was very crowded. XXX.

Minu: I didn’t like this train.

Bita: This train was very crowded. Use that or which. That is the train that was very crowded. XXX.

Minu: I didn’t like this train.

Bita: This train was very crowded. Use that or which. That is the train that was very crowded. XXX.

Minu: I didn’t like this train.

Bita: This train was very crowded. Use that or which. That is the train that was very crowded. XXX.

Minu: I didn’t like this train.

Bita: This train was very crowded. Use that or which. That is the train that was very crowded. XXX.

Minu: I didn’t like this train.

Bita: This train was very crowded. Use that or which. That is the train that was very crowded. XXX.

Minu: I didn’t like this train.

Bita: This train was very crowded. Use that or which. That is the train that was very crowded. XXX.

Minu: I didn’t like this train.

Bita: This train was very crowded. Use that or which. That is the train that was very crowded. XXX.

Minu: I didn’t like this train.

Bita: This train was very crowded. Use that or which. That is the train that was very crowded. XXX.

Minu: I didn’t like this train.

Bita: This train was very crowded. Use that or which. That is the train that was very crowded. XXX.

Minu: I didn’t like this train.
Minu: *Khub, Haa.*

Bita: This family *chee jari benevisim.* Khodesh tashih mikone bad mifahmim dige. This is *How do we write it?* Later, when she corrects them we will understand.

Minu: I studied ahan, number two

Bita: Number three

Bita: This is the family that I stayed with (...) in

Minu: Bambaei [Farsi pronunciation]

Bita: /Bombai/ [Incorrect English pronunciation]

Minu: /Bombai/

Bita: /Bombai/. Who is in like (. ) on to haa

Minu: Humn, yes.

Bita: Number four. Rita was the youngest girl of the family. This is

Minu: Rita who

Bita: This is Rita (...) Rita [who

Minu: [who

Bita: Who was

Minu: The youngest girl, *mikhay ino nega koni?* Do you want to have a look at this [refers to input sheet]?

Bita: The youngest girl (.) of the family. (...)

Minu: Behinam! (...) Let me see.

Bita: Invaresh nist! This is (...) Is there anything on the other side?

Minu: *Man x x migiram.* I will take xxx.

Bita: *Tu bemire?* [Oh really?]

Minu: *Na bavar kon.* [Believe me.]

Bita: *Hamin alan?* [Right now?]

Minu: *Ajjib oftade.* [I am worried.]

Bita: This is [ maryam ino dide bud? dide bud? whispering] [look at me, has he seen?]

Minu: *Cheer o?!* [laughing] This is Rita, What?

Bita: *x nadare? Miluni whom, inja ye tojih dade bud ke ziyad estefade nemishe.* It doesn’t have x. you know, there was a rule for ‘whom’. It is not used quite often.

Minu: *Whom inja.* [pointing to the input page] ‘whom’ here. ‘Who’ or ‘that’. We use ‘who’ which is more common. We can also use ‘that’.

Minu: *Khob khodesh in do taro faqat dade.* Ok, it has given just these two,

Bita: *Pas az who este fade mikonim.* Rita who [I meet

Minu: [I meet.]

Bita: I met at the univer[sity.]
Minu: [sity.
Bita: Number six
Minu: Number six. This is
Bita: This is Rita [who
Minu: [who
Bita: I went [with
Minu: [with
Bita: To
Minu: 
Bita: India.
Minu: India. Number
Bita: Seven.
Minu: Seven.
Bita: This is
Minu: 
Bita: Injā cheezi az this is nayavorde haa† [laugh]
There is nothing about ‘this is’ here.
Minu: That x
Bita: This is
Minu: Restaurant
Bita: The restaurant
Minu: Centre
Bita: ee which
Minu: To thato estefade kon.
Use ‘that’.
Why? ‘which’ is also possible. It is restaurant.
Minu: Bebin mesle onja ke eshkhal dashtim ye jayee, sare cheeze, vali that ye cheezero
This is similar to the one which we had problem with. On our thing. But ’that’
Bita: Bebin ma masalan az who estefade karde budim. Ke bayad az which estefade mikardin.Khob†
See, for example, we have already used ’who’, which is after,
Minu: Ke bayad az Which areh;
That we must have used ’which’ yeah.
Bita: Khob alan ma midunim in resturane.[Ashya-e.
Ok, now we know that this is restaurant, this is some sort of object.
Minu: [Ashya-e. Khob estefade kon.
It is object. Ok, use it.
Bita: Which was in city centre.
Minu: Gozashite nabayad bokomin? Was ke umade. Restaurant.
Shouldn’t we use past tense? ’Was’ has been used here.
Bita: Was dige. Felesh, felesh wase, in city centre.
Ok, was. The verb, the verb is ’was’.
Minu: In ham ke jame. Number eight. These are
This is plural.
Bita: These are
Minu: These are. Benevis.
Write,
Bita: Are, are
Minu: Are
Bita: These are people () who
Minu: Who
Bita: Who in dafe that. Chon that ham mishe.
Let’s use ’that’ this time. Because ’that’ is also possible.
Minu: Hala injā adām motmaone ke az who estefade mishe. Na?
Now, we are sure that ’who’ is applied here. No?
Bita: Who o that yekēye.
’Who’ and ’that’ are the same.
Minu: Served us.
Bita: Bejaye ina mitunim az that ham estefade konim. That

Comment [M1166]:
8. LRE: Grammatical: use of article; light; embedded; resolved correctly.

Comment [M1167]:
9. LRE: Grammatical: choice of RP; weighty; discontinuous; resolved correctly.

Comment [M1168]:
10. LRE: Grammatical: verb tense; Light; embedded; resolved correctly.
We can use 'that' instead of these.
Minu: Veli in people ke umade motmaennim ke whoe.
Since here is 'people' we are sure that it is 'who'.
Bita: Who inharo pak konam dige tamum mishe. Wha
I erase these parts. It is finished.

Minu: Who served.
Bita: Served us? [B means 'should I end the sentence with 'served' or 'served us'.]
Minu: Areh, Served us yane, served mishod chee? aba
Yes, 'Served us' means, what does 'served us' mean?
Bita: Served us.

Minu: Us yane ma.[Continues again, struggling with the meaning]
Us means we.
Bita: Male ma,
Ours,
Minu: Areh (.) [number nine.
Yes,
Bita: Nine [this is this is the
Minu: The
Bita: Res-
Minu: That nu which† (.)
Not 'that', 'which'
Bita: 'That ham mishe
'That' is also possible.
Minu: [Which we ate areh, that bezar, dige eshtebah nakonim.
Yes, put 'that', let's don't make mistake any more.
Bita: That we ate gozashteye eat atee.
The past tense of 'eat' is 'ate'.
Minu: ate areh ate.
Yes,
Bita: At every evening.
Minu: Resturanesh chee? Aha neweshi.
What about 'restaurant'? Aha you've written it.
Bita: Areh, in resturaniye, ke ma mikhorim
Yes. This is the restaurant that we
Minu: Ma mikhorim
We eat.
Bita: Har ba' d az zohr
Every afternoon
Minu: Asr. (...) ten
Evening
Bita: Number ten
Minu: This is, Hotel Nova is very expensive /wich/[incorrect spelling]
Bita: Ho-tel Nova†
Minu: Nova which which W-H–I–C-H
Bita: Which very expensive. Which(...) [was very expensive;
Bita: Was very
Minu: Chun dar morede gozashtye dare sohat mikone.
Since he is talking about the past.
Bita: Ex-pen-sive, Number [eleven
Minu: [eleven. I rented this room.
Bita: This is
Minu: I rented
Bita: Room
Minu: Which
Bita: I
Minu: Rented
Bita: Rented,
Minu: in Goa?
Bita: I rented. [B means to finish the sentence here].
Minu: twelve.
Bita: This is Hotel Nova, this is ee the bayad biyarin
We have to use ‘the’.
Minu: Where
Bita: The Hotel Nova. This is the [Hotel
Minu: Nova]
Bita: Where, Nova where,
Minu: Where umade, which ham bayad bekar bebarim. where which
‘Where’ has been used here. We have to use ‘which’.
Bita: Where, Nova where,
Minu: Ma ke khademun tuye cheezemun hamishe az where estefade mikardim. We always used ‘where’ in our thing.
Bita: Jayee ke we stayed
The place where ‘we stayed’
Minu: Ma egamat kardim dar Hotele
We stayed at hotel
Bita: Nova
Minu: Joa, Goa.
Bita: Goa. (. )Which or where?
Minu: Ba khodemune musalan agar tuye cheez. kelas cheez bashe mitunim az where
It depends on us, for example, if it is about class, it is thing, we use ‘where estefade mikonim. Khob makane darim micarim.
most of the times. Because we are talking about place.
Bita: Where we stayed. In Goa? In Goa. At in Goa no in Goa.
Minu: Hum.
Bita: Joftesh makane dige.
Both of them are places.
Minu: Arev.
Yes.
Bita: In baraye in umade in baraye in umade.
This has been used for this, and this has been used for this.
Minu: Arev. Thirteen, these are, are. Yes.
Bita: These are, these are
Minu: These are
Bita: Indian friends, In-dian friends
Minu: That
Bita: That gave me their addresses. Yes. Gave me past participle of give gave ad- their add- address.
Minu: Fourteen, these are
Bita: These
Minu: Yes
Bita: These are Indian friends]
Minu: India friends that who whom, whom no, who that India friends
Bita: Whom ham mitunim estefade konim. We can also use ‘whom’.
Minu: To gofti inja.
You said here.
Bita: Vali chun ke qeire ma’mule, umm mitunim who o that estefade konim. That estefade konim.
But because it is uncommon. We can use ‘who’ or ‘that’. Let’s use ‘that’.
Minu: India friends benevis who
Bita: write ‘who’.
Minu: Who, who I helped
Bita: Who, who I helped
Minu: Hum. Fifteen (.)
Bita: I helped to they
Minu: I helped
Bita: Just I helped? Not I helped to their, to they [self correction]?
Minu: They
Bita: Their, S.
Minu: I helped man komak kardam unha [Lower volume private speech]
Bita: I helped man komak kardam
Minu: Man komak kardam beheshun.
Bita: Be una, to they. To them,
Minu: These are
Bita: Yes?
Minu: No, no
Bita: India
Minu: India friends (.)
Bita: That? [Request for confirmation]
Minu: Yes,
Bita: We spent a lot of time
Minu: Spent
Bita: With (.) they they
Minu: Hamun they. Areh
Bita: This is
Minu: This, this is elephant
Bita: The ele-phant
Minu: phant belonged
Bita: That (.) belonged, to a rich man
Minu: Belonged
Bita: Male ye narde servatmande. To a rich man.
Minu: The same, 'They', yes.
Bita: This is elephant that
Minu: Children
Bita: Children
Minu: Inha jofteshun mibini gozashte- na, gozashte and inha.
Bita: ED, ED. Loved (…). Loved.
Minu: Yes
Bita: This is the
Minu: Elephant that
Bita: I had a ride
Minu: [ride, ride on]
Minu: No
Bita: Loved it. On? Ride on? For example that end of sentences haa?
Minu: Inja bud.
Bita: Naa. (…) [looking at input page] for example that comment of sentences ee harfe ezafe preposition
Minu: Na. on.
Bita: Ride on.
Minu: [Looking at input page]
Bita: Nanevisim? This is

Comment [s1179]:
20. LRE: Grammatical: omission or retention of pronoun; light; continuous; incorrectly solved.

Comment [s1180]:
21. LRE: Grammatical: omission/retention of pronoun; light; continuous; solved.

Comment [s1181]:
22. LRE: Grammatical: Article; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s1182]:
23. LRE: Grammatical: verb tense; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s1183]:
24. LRE: Grammatical: preposition; light; embedded; correctly solved.

Comment [s1184]:
25. LRE: Grammatical: Omission or retention of pronoun; weighty; discontinuous; incorrectly solved.
Don’t we write?

Minu: This is
Bita: The Colva Beach?
Minu: Colva Beach, Beach
Bita: Colva Beach which? Which
Minu: Was very beautiful.
Bita: Very beautiful.
Minu: Twenty.
Bita: This is
Minu: This is
Bita: The
Minu: The Colva Beach which
Bita: [My friends /introduced/]
Bita: In-trodu-ced. Introduced me. We or us. This is the Colva Beach
Minu: Which
Bita: We sat on
Minu: Everyday.
Bita: Everyday.
Minu: Twenty two. [These are
Bita: [These are
Minu: Shops () which?
Bita: Which, shops
Minu: Yes. Which
Bita: Were
Minu: Were full of
Bita: Acce-
Minu: -ce
Bita: -soo
Minu: -soo
Bita: -ries.
Minu: -ries.
......... These are shops [which
Bita: [that tourists
Minu: Were nemiarim?
Bita: Don’t we use ‘were’?
Minu: Was o were
Bita: Were? Bara chee were biyarim?
Minu: Why should we use ‘were’?
Bita: Khob bara chee biyarim?
Minu: Ok, why should we bring?
Bita: Khob visited [khodesh feleshe jam shode.
Minu: Chon jam shode.
Bita: Because it is plural
Minu: The verb is itself plural.
Bita: Visited. /Quit/? [Incorrect correction]
Minu: /Quit/ often. These are
Bita: These are shops†
Minu: Shops that
Bita: That we bought
Minu: We bought the accesso-yers [from
Bita: [form.
Minu: This
Bita: These shops
Minu: Noo. [breathes] [turns the page]
Bita: Twenty five. Here is (.)
Minu: Taj Mahal
Bita: Here is the Taj Mahal?
Minu: Um. Here is Taj Mahal
Bita: Which
Minu: Located
Bita: Which
Minu: [Here is ee Taj Mahal which (.]
Bita: [Located
Minu: In Agra to
Bita: Near to
Minu: Delhi.
Bita: Twenty six, here is here is which
Minu: I went
Bita: To there. Here is
Minu: The
Bita: The Taj [Mahal
Minu: [Mahal
Bita: Which?
Minu: Many visit- visited many tourist
Bita: Which tourists visited
Minu: There, there
Bita: There.
Minu: This is
Bita: The plane
Minu: Which
Bita: [That
Minu: That
Bita: Was late
Minu: This is
Bita: This is
Minu: The plane
Bita: Plane which my
Minu: Friends
Bita: Friends
Minu: Had lost.
Bita: Had lost.
Minu: This is
Bita: This is
Minu: The /plan/ which
Bita: Or these baraye this khat keshide shode nemidanam in chiye.
for it is underlined, I don't know what this is.
Minu: Which
Bita: Which we flew back on it. Finished.
SA: Thank you.

Feedback: Session 2

Bita: [This is the elephant that I had] a ride on.
Minu: Yani dar asl khode un kalame un jonleyee ke un dade bud hamun ro bekar
In fact, we should have used the word that she had given
bebarim. Chize ezafeeye nabadad dar kenar uma bezarim. Bebin hameye inhaye ke ma
We shouldn't use anything more.
akhar sar gozashtim faqat x. na jomlehaye.

See whatever we have used at the end is x.

Bita: Areh, dige bara unja mikhasim makan ro yane moshakhhas konim. Baraye inke inja khodesh moshakhhas shode hast. Taj Mahal.

Yes, we wanted to identify that place. Because Taj Mahal is identified itself

Minu: Ba’id tamame inha ham ke khodesh shenakhite shode hast. Chizand, Taj mahal

Then, all of these are identified nouns. They are sort of-

Bita: Tamame jahash.

In all cases

Minu: Pas man benevisim ke jahayee ke shenakhite shode hast dige az the estefade nemikonim.

So I write in all places that when a proper noun is used, 'the' should not be used.

Bita: xxx Hotel, Hotel Nova, chon Nova rush hast dige az the estefade nemikonim ba’d

Because Nova is the name, we don’t use 'the'.

Taj Mahal

vagti ham ke mikhahim which o who o whom ina biyarim that o ina, maqableshe az

Then, whenever we use ‘which’ and ‘who’ and ‘whom’, we should use comma

kama estefade mikonim hatman chon darim jomleye dovomi ro raht midim be jomleye

before them, because we are connecting the second sentence to the first one.

avval. Varag began. This is the /plan/ which we flew back on. Yes, 

Turn the page.

Minu: Behakhshid.

Bita: Ee this is the plane that aha this is the plane which was late.

Minu: Khob in ham az in ke yaddasht kardim. Pas moshkeli ke nist?

Ok, I have taken my notes. So, any more problems?

Bita: Na dige

No.

Minu: Areh, kamma o the.

Yes. Comma and ‘the’.

Bita: Dige moshkeli nadarim.

We don’t have any other problem.

Minu: Chize ziyad khassi ham nabud. Khob.

It was not so important. Ok.

Bita: x

Minu: First. Khob hala hal konim?

Ok, shall we start now?

SA: Finished?

Minu: yes.

...
Appendix 63

Mechanical pair 2 (Bita & Minu): Session 3

Bita: Hello Hana,
Minu: Hello Hana, who is the girl ee Sally
Bita: Who is the girl
Minu: I never, *badan chun in shakhse bayad az who yaa that estefade konim.*
Bita: *Since it is a person, we should use 'who' or 'that';* *Who's has been used here.*
Minu: *Khob pas inhaa ro bayad chee kaar konim? Inhaa ro bezaarim jaaye gozinesh konim?* So what should we do with these? We should insert them here
Bita: *Az uni ke ziresh khat keshide shode estefae konim? Ya na kolle jomle?* Do we have to use those sections that are underlined or the whole sentence?
SA: *Na dige kolle jomlaro estefaade konid. Avval mikhaayn ye seri bekhunin, inhaaro ham bekhunin ba’d.*
No, use the whole sentence. First read the text.
Minu: *Ke bedunim kodum maale kodumme* So that we would recognize which section is for which part of the text!
Bita: *'I never/through/ of lots of things. You took part in the activities. I didn’t like one or two people. Ee that person is in Belfast* ee you were talking to the girl. The officer looked after you ee she had been to the camp ee you spent time at the camp. I made a new friend in the camp. Ee
Minu: *Hello Hana, who is the girl* ee you were talking to the girl just now* who.*
Bita: Relation.* Who you were
Minu: *Hello Hana, not writing.* Write our sentences *↑ [asking question with intonation]? Ee or just answer?*
SA: *Just answer, az inja be ba’d.* From here.
Minu: Hello Hana
Bita: *Ba’d ee az ee in taqyeeraati ke rabt dadim jomla ro, az inha estefae konim dige*↑ After we make some changes to the sentence, we connect them. We use these?
SA: *Areh dige.*
Yes, of course.
Bita: Who is the girl who you were talking, Minu: To the girl just,
Bita: Just now.
Minu: [Two
Bita: [Two, Oh that’s Mari-
Minu: Mari.

………………she is the new friend
Bita: [she is the new friend
Minu: ee I met a new friend in the camp. Yes *yaa no? (..)*
Bita: She had been
Minu: *xx daste zadid dar camp.* I think.
Bita: *She is the new friend in the camp.*
Minu: *ee in sentence who*
This sentence
Bita: *I me- na. Who I met (.) who I met a* No.
Minu: New
Bita: New friend

Comment [M1191]: 1. LRE: Grammatical: choice of RP; weighty; discontinuous; unresolved.
Comment [M1192]: Same discontinuous LRE resolved here correctly.
Minu: friend in the camp.
Bita: In the camp.

Minu: [Number three
Bita: Is she the same person
Minu: Umm, that person lives in /Belest/ (…) Ye chis dige ast.
Bita: The answer is somewhere else.
Minu: Yes, I see.

Minu: Yes
Bita: Belfast.
Minu: That is
Bita: Lives
Minu: In the in /Belset/, Bel-fast.
Bita: Question? [B means whether to use question mark at the end of the sentence or not]
Minu: No yes?
Bita: Yes?
Minu: Aha yes.
Bita: Khob. Yes do you know?
Minu: OK

Minu: That was the first camp,
Bita: That was the first camp,
Minu: In nemiyaad ke. Avvalin camp (. ) ye- you spent time at the camp? (…) No no
This doesn’t come. The first camp
Bita: No ee Do you know that was the first camp that person /laives/ in/. haa?
Minu: She had been to the camp. Number item seven[ (.) ee inja. Aya miduni ke avvalin
Here, Do you know where
Camp koja bud? Ya avvalin camp kee bud kodam bud?
Where was the first camp? Or the first camp that she was there.
Bita: Camp

Minu: Uu
Bita: She had been
Minu: She had been to the camp
Bita: ee that was the first camp which (. ) she
Minu: She had been to the camp.

Bita: The camp. Three question? Four?
Minu: Four question.
Bita: Number [five
Minu: [five [really
Bita: [really, you enjoyed the time you spent time at the camp] didn’t you?

Minu: Eee shoma ee saaf kardid vaqetun ro dar camp, aayaa shoma lezzat bordin?
You spent your time at the camp. Did you enjoy your time?
Bita: That that you spent time that you
Minu: At
Bita: Eee enjoyed?

Minu: Yes,
Bita: Past
Minu: Spend /spand/? no
Bita: No(…) you enjoyed the time (…) that you spent spend?
Minu: Spent

Bita: Spent time
Minu: At the camp.
Bita: Camp?
Minu: Yes. Didn’t you.
Bita: Didn’t you. Eee (…) which, which you spent time(…) which or that?

Minu: That.
Bita: That. Number six.
Minu: Almost everyone enjoyed it. [There were one or two people] 
Bita: Aaa that who
Minu: Who
Bita: I didn’t like one or
Minu: Two people† two people
Bita: Two people. Umm?
Minu: Yes.
Bita: What were the activities ee(.)
Minu: Baqi yashon chee bud?
   What was the rest?
Bita: Which ee
Minu: You took part in the activities:(…) which yo who?
   ‘Which’ or ‘who’?
Bita: Ee what were the activites, activites.
Minu: Aha, yes [feedback]
Bita: Which you took part in the
Minu: Part in the activities.
Bita: Acti- vi-ties.
Minu: Question
Bita: Eight
Minu: Eight
Bita: Really tough [but
Minu: [but
Bita: That was good.
Minu: I did lots of things. I never
Bita: Thought of lots of things (. I
Minu: Never
Bita: Thought
Minu: Of lots la- lo- lots of
Bita: Lots of
Minu: Lots of things.
Bita: Things.
Minu: Nine. And what’s about the officers. umm
Bita: Umm who
Minu: Who the officers
Bita: Who the
Minu: Officers looked after you. Question. [M means to put the question mark].
Bita: Finished?
Minu: Finished.
Bita: Matne zir ra ba estefade az kalemate dakhele parantez por konid. I had a terrible
  Complete the following text using the words inside the parenthesis.
  birthday yesterday. Ee nearly everything went wrong. Ee the computer (.) the
  computer give broke and the man (.) give ee gave broke (…)doroste broke?
  Is ‘broke’ correct?
Minu: Broke.
Bita: Break broke. Give faqat kalema ro benevisin kafiye ya baz hamun jomleye kame ro benevisin.
   Is it enough to write the words, or we have to write the whole sentence?
SA: Be surate relative clause.
   Write it in the form of a relative clause.
Bita: The computer.
SA: Mesele halte qabli ke ba who ya that shoro mishod.
   Like the previous one, where the sentence started with ‘who’ or ‘that’.
Minu: Aha untori pas whoro konim?
   Aha, we should do the same?
   …………………………………….. Emm which the computer which
Bita: Gave broke?
Minu: Give
Bita: Broke
Minu: Eee yesterday gave. Break /bruke/ (.) or ya no? yes ya no? Or no? Yes or no?
Bita: Uncle Toby broke brokes give no ee which
Minu: Which
Bita: The computer(.) no the computer which uncle Toby broke.
Minu: emm
Bita: Yes?
Minu: Aslan ino nemikhad begin. Hamun x , chun injasho dare khodesh. Faqat hamun
There is no need to tell this. Just x. Because this part was already mentioned
jomlamuno shoro konim. Which uncle
there, Just start the sentences. 'Which uncle'
Bita: Toby broke and the man
Minu: Who
Bita: Ino the computer biyaram? Computer
Do we use 'the computer' here?
Minu: Umm
Bita: The man [comma
Minu: [comma
Bita: Who (…) who ee come or came?
Minu: To mend, it couldn’t
Bita: Come;
Minu: Come†
Bita: Why come
Minu: Chizi nadare ke bekhayim tagyeeresh bedim ke.
It doesn’t have anything to change.
Bita: Midanum.
I know.
Minu: [Vali chon gozashte bude.
But because it is past
Bita:] Yesterday bude
It was 'yesterday'.
Minu: Inha ham hame qable. Pas benevis come.
All these are in the past. So write 'come'.
Bita: Broke broke broked?
Minu: Um?
Bita: Haa broke]break broken broke broke x nemiarim?
Minu: Khudesh x?
It is x itself?
Bita: ]Break broke;
Minu: Break broke broken.
Bita: Broke broken? [laugh]
Minu: Har chee ro ba’dan dorost konim joeye qalathat shomorde mishe. Ba’dan hamishe
Whatever you write, it will be considered as your mistake. Later, you may
change your answer and make it worse.
Bita: Break broke†
Minu: Hamun broke benevis
'Broke' that's it, write.
If I leave it, it will go [humour]
Minu: Pak kon meshki dari ke mikhay pakesh koni†
Erase it. Do you have a black one?

Bita: The man came to mend it couldn’t, who
Minu: Ya come comed. [laugh]

Or

Bita: [laugh] come came † come came come? Come came came.
Minu: A migire die †

It takes an /A/.

Bita: In broken-e na broke.(.)

Is this 'broken'? No it is 'broke'.

Minu: Khob, three.

Bita: Understand what was wrong
Minu: So I’ll

Bita: I’ll have to

Minu: take it back to the

Bita: Shop inesho benevisim?

Do we write this?

Minu: Maqaze bud far away.

The shop was far away.

Minu: That ee come come come?

Bita: [laugh] come came came.

Minu: That ee

Bita: That ee

Minu: That one, did we use comma for 'that'? No? Which and

Who?

Bita: Eee bebin nabayad faqat yekish ro entekhab konim, bayad har dosho entekhab

Look, we shouldn’t choose only one of them, we have to choose both of them. konim. Yes? Az har do estefade konim? Ya na yekisho.

Should we use both of them? Or, no, just one of them?

SA: Joftesh yekiyte, Uncle Toby ye nafare.

Use both of them. Uncle Toby is one person

Bita: Eee midunam. Uncle Toby and give. Bayad har do ro estefade konim? Or no?

I know it.

Should we use both these words?

Minu: Uncle Toby or give?

Bita: Uncle Toby [writing] give broke[- (…)

Minu: Uncle Toby or give?

SA: Na na az har do estefade konid. Yeki esme yekir fe’le, ye jomleyee ke fael va

No no you have to use both of them. One of them is a noun, the other is a verb fel dastke bashe.

Make a sentence that has a subject and a verb.

Minu: Umm [erasing] pus harayad bayad ye jomle besazim.

So we have to make a sentence for it.

Bita: The computer (…) ee which?

Minu: Yes.

Bita: Uncle Toby [writing] give broke[- (…)


Next time, we write only this part, not the whole sentence for the second question

Minu: [Erasing]

Bita: Number two, ee who

Minu: Who

Bita: Come

Minu: Misheh come o estefade konim.

We can use 'come'.

Bita: Who come

Minu: Yes finished.

13. LRE: Orthographic: spelling; light; continuous; resolved correctly.

14. LRE: Orthographic: spelling or punctuation; light; continuous; unresolved.
Bita: [Number three
Minu: [Number three
Bita: *Ee* the shop that *estefaade konim?*

**Shall we use 'the shop that'?**

Minu: Umm.
Bita: that (.) that be far away my flat.
Minu: *In was o were nemishe?*
Isn't this 'was' and 'were'?

Bita: ee the xx coma.
Minu: *Gozashte nemishe? Az hamun kalemehaye that o who manzuresh e faqat bayad estefade beshe.*
Isn't it past? She means that we have to use those words 'that' and 'who'.

Bita: New shelves ee
Minu: Fell down imm-
Bita: *Khastam begam shelves*

Minu: *Khob*
Ok.
Bita: The new shelves that my Dad put up that
Minu: My Dad put up
Bita: Put up fell down immediately.

…………………………………..Ee the restaurant the restaurant

Minu: *Take to*
Bita: Which eee (.) which my mum

Minu: And Dad
Bita: Aha which ee (.) which my mum and Dad to take. Yes? Which my mum and
Minu: *Went*
Bita: Dad, to take, uncle Toby give broke. Yes? My mum and Dad to take were
Minu: *Take to* Take to
Bita: *Take?*
Minu: Take to
Bita: Take. To take. Take to?
Minu: Yes.
Bita: Take to. Take to.

Minu: *Take to was /terrible/. (...) invite friends who take to. (...)*
Bita: Take to my mother and Dad?
Minu: (.) Yes. Was terrible and the friends (.)
Bita: x
Minu: My mum and dad take to
Bita: *Take to* *ro zadim dige.*

We have written 'take to'.
Minu: *Avvalesh neveshte?*
It is written in the beginning?
Bita: Yes. Take to my mum and dad was terrible.
Minu: And the friends who invite (.) yes invite did come. Didn’t come? Yes. Peter.
Bita: Then in the evening Peter
Minu: *Who I invite for*
Bita: *I wait*
Minu: *For*
Bita: *For*
Minu: *Eee*
Bita: And said that the
Minu: \\*//invasion/
Bita: *Invite- ee invitation*

Minu: Umm that that I send (…) him hadn’t [arrived. But there were some good things Mum gave me
a radio alarm clock ee radio alarm clock ee which work well.
Ee in the afternoon Dad took me eee to an old /weman/ woman (…)

Minu: Who who or that
Bita: That I (.) that I be
Minu: Be very fond of.
Bita: Very fond of.

Eleven, any way thank you very much for the earrings

Minu: That
Bita: Or which
Minu: Which ya or that?
Bita: Har do , earrings which ham mishe sheye. Which are really beautiful. ee

Minu: That I, never, I ever have.
Bita: I never
Minu: Ever
Bita: Ever, that I ever had
Minu: Had yes finished.
Bita: Finished?
Minu: Yes.

Feedback for Session 3

SA: Inja faqat nabayad tekrar mikardin. Who is the girl inja hast dige. Who you were talking to just now. Dige niyazi be tekrare un qesmat nist. There is no need to repeat it again.

Minu: Uhm.
Bita: To the
SA: Areh to hamin. Chon inja dare dige khodesh. Yes, here. Because it is already here
Bita: The girl avorde dige. Areh. The girl' is already here. Yes.

SA: Who daqiqan jaye un neshashte. 'The girl' has been replaced by 'who'.

Bita: Ahan doroste. Ahan it is correct.
SA: Khob az in qesmat soali nadarin? Ok, do you have any question about this part?

Minu: Man dige maqam keshesh nadare.[laugh] I can't think any more.
SA: Bebakhshid [laugh] ye khorde baratan ab bedam? Excuse me. Do you want a glass of water?

Minu: Na khahesh mikonam. No, thank you.
Bita: Who you are talking. In az koja umade? Who you are talking ee

SA: In yeki ro dige nabayad mineveshtim chun chun khodesh

Minu: We shouldn't have written this part. Because it is umade ba d' who ham janeshe jaygozne ham ya janeshe an nemidanam cheeye, is already there, and it is replaced by 'who'.
Bita: Aha who is the girl who you were talking to
Minu: Aha ye to bayad ezafe mikardin. We should add a 'to' here.
Bita: Just now. 
Naa, No.

Minu: haa?

Bita: Faqat ye to na. doroste? ba’d az in dobare ye who ba’d in jomlaro entekhab
Not just a ‘to’. Right? After it another ‘who’ is needed, then this sentence kardim.
Because the girl is already there, we shouldn’t biyarim. In yeki ham mishe.

Minu: Khob age intori bashe ma tamae jomlehayee ke neveshtim pas cheese, unhaye ke
Ok, if it is the rule, then all our sentences are sort of, those that we have tekraat kardim tu unha eshkal dashtim. Bebin person ke umade bud dobare avordim,
in them, they have problems. See ‘person’ has come, we have written it again.
ru hamina ham khat zade shode.

Bita: Bezar bebinam,
she is the new friend number two, ee I met her
Let me see.

Minu: Behin ma friend ke masalan avordim
Look, we have written ‘friend’;

Bita: Aha new friend
Minu: [Chun inharo Areh inharo
Because these, yes, these
Bita: [Who I met in the camp
425
Minu: Chun khodesh avorde. Faqat haminharo irad dashtim. Bebin time activities,
Because, they are already there. Our problems are here. Look
Bita: Aha inharo nabayad miavordimi.
Aha, we shouldn’t bring them again.

Minu: Areh[]

Bita: Budish ku? Khob ine
Where is the next one? Ok, this is
Minu: Uncle to give
Bita: Uncle Toby
435
Minu: [Aha inash chetori shodesh
These sections, how have they changed?
Bita: [Give broke which
Minu: Yes
Bita: Who come, number three that in be ya was age jam bud? Were bayad intori migfatin.
If it was singular, we should have said like this.

Minu: Was
Bita: Eee far from
Minu: Yani in ‘be’ ro nabayad mineveshtim az hamun cheez afale to be estefaade mikardim.
We shouldn’t have used ‘be’ here. We should have used thing, the verb ‘to be’.
SA: Shekel felish Areh am o is o are.
The verb form yes, ‘am’ and ‘is’ and ‘are’.
Bita: My Dad put up
Minu: Inja chee estefaade kardim.
Here we have used thing.
450
Bita: Eee panj ham eshte bah chee bud? The restaurant which↑ which
What was wrong with number five?
Minu: I take bayad mineveshtim took;
We should have written ‘took’.
Bita: Take to o bayad mineveshtim aha to ro bayad tahesh, horfe ezafaro bayad to miavordimi.
We should have written ‘take to’. ‘To’ should be put at the end, we should have use the preposition.
Minu: In bud.
This was.
Bita: ee
Minu: Zamanesh ro bayad cheez mikardim.
   We have to change the tense.
Bita: ee the restaurant which I took my Mum and Dad to
Minu: [Man bordam resturan]
   I took to the restaurant!
Bita: [Intori bayad migfotim. Shishemumn chee bud moshkelesh?]
   We should have said like this, what was wrong with number six?
Minu: To ro ham bayad akharesh miavordim?
   Should we bring 'to' at the end of it?
Bita: Uhm.
Minu: Who
Bita: I /invented/ didn't, yes /invented/gozashte bayad bashe.
   It must be in the past tense.
Minu: Ma aslan fael barash bekar nabordim.
   We have not used a subject for it.
Bita: Uhm.
Minu: Dabemian chee bud?
   What was number ten?
Bita: Eee that I na I be that I am very fond of
Minu: Hamun be haro bayad ee afale to be bejash miavordim
   Instead of those 'be's we must have used the verbs.
Bita: Yazdah, ee which are really beautiful. much avorde [are bayad biyarim
   Eleven.
Minu:  [are bayad estefade mikardim.
   We should use 'are'.
Bita: Dah ham. Davazdah.
   Number ten. Twelve
Minu: Inja [I
   Here
Bita: [Have ever had
Minu: I have even had
Bita: Ever have ever had. That I
   SA: I have ever had. man ta be hal dashteam.
   I have ever had.
Bita: Have ever been bud.
   It was 'have ever been'.
Minu: Uhm
Bita: Have ever had.
   T: Finished?
Minu: Age hamin alan ham mishod ba ham dige benevisim kheili ali bud [referring to the exam]
   [laughing]
   If we could write with each other in the exam, it would be great.
Appendix 64

Mechanical Pair 3 (Homa & Nahid): Baseline

520

Homa: If we
Nahid: Hale

It is present
Homa: We go there are there are more tourist and it (.)

5

Nahid: There are
Homa: It will it will be? Ya will be ya won't be.

'Will be' or 'won't be'?
Nahid: Will be won't be
Homa: Vaqt ke be ro miyareh bayad am o is o are bezarim dige. There are and

10

When we use 'be', we have to use 'am', 'is' and 'are'.
Nahid: Behin zamane ayande bayad biyarim, jomleye shartiye umade ke.

See, we have to use future tense, it is conditional sentence.
Homa: Chera gofte ke

Why does it say
Nahid: Inja bayad hale sade inja bayad ayande biyarim.

Here must be simple present, and here future.
Homa: There will be

Nahid: Mishe might be, agar ma berim dar tabestan
It is 'might be'. If we go in summer

I know this but he
Nahid: Will be more, chee benevisim inja? It is very hot.

What do we write here?
Homa: Ino midunam vali be (.)

I know this, since it has written here either this or that. I had doubts, right.
Homa: There will be

Nahid: If we go, if we go at
Homa: In Christmas. At Christmas, at Christmas, there not there won't

30

Nahid: There won't be
Homa: There won't be
Nahid: There won't as
Homa: As many tourist and the weather, man fek konam vaqti be miyad bayad cheez bezarim

I think that when 'be' is used we have to use

Nahid: Fele komaki dige
Helping verb
Homa: Na be masdare am o is o are –e dige.

No, 'be' is the infinitive verb, it should be 'am', 'is' and 'are'.

35

Nahid: Khob dige, hamun dige am o is o are. Fele komaki nemitunim biyarim
Ok, the same, 'am', 'is' and 'are'. We can't use helping verb.
Homa: Khob chera? Maslan inja bebin not be masalan there aren't as many tourist and

Ok, why? For example, see 'not be', for example, 'there aren't as many tourist'
valye cheez

but in
Nahid: Vaqt ke if ke miyad, [qesmate avvalesh sade ast
When 'if' is used, the first part is simple.
Homa: [qesmate avvalesh sad east,
The first part is simple

40

Nahid: Bad future miyad ayandeh.

Then 'future' is used.
Homa: Uhm. As many tourist
Nahid: Won't as many tourist and [the weather are
Homa: [the weather are be is cooler the weather mofrade dige, 'the weather' is singular.

Nahid: Mofrade?
Homa: Areh. If we take the car. It's [will take more
Yes

Nahid: [will take
Homa: Take much longer to get there, but we be able to
Nahid: But we be
Homa: But might be able
Nahid: Might might

Homa: Might be able, na may be able (.) take more language with us.
No

Nahid: If we go by plane it is
Homa: It is qui- quicker, but
Nahid: But

Homa: It will cost
Nahid: Will
Homa: [It will cost more to and we
Nahid: [It will cost more to and we
Homa: Won't see anything

Nahid: Won't see
Homa: Past simple
Nahid: Past simple
Homa: Conditional. If I have a have more money
Nahid: Have? Past

Homa: If I have more money
Nahid: If I have more money I will be able I may be
Homa: Past simple-e in. I had, if I had
This is 'past simple'.
Nahid: If I had

Homa: More money
Nahid: May be able
Homa: Able get a flat. I found a better job
Nahid: I will find
Homa: I will find

Nahid: I will find better job if
Homa: If there there were
Nahid: Were
Homa: More jobs available. There was (.) I be I was
Nahid: I was happier I

Homa: If
Nahid: I will have
Homa: If I have more friends if I was [more adventurous
Nahid: [more adventurous
Homa: I I

Nahid: May go
Homa: May go abroad. Might behetareh. I might
'Might' is better
Nahid: My parents
Homa: Didn't na aren't so critical

Nahid: Past simple-e
It is 'past simple'.
Homa: Weren't
Nahid: Weren't

Homa: Weren't so critical if they na na (.)
No, no
 Nahid: Weren't?
Homa: Won't. Na dige in qesmate bad az inja if shoro mishe. Won't so critical

   No, this part starts from here, if
115 Nahid: Past simple
Homa: Na dige tu qesmate if esh past-e.

   No, the 'if' part is past.
120 Nahid: Past
Homa: Tu qesmate if they understand, understood,

   In part 'if'
125 Nahid: Understood if they
Homa: If they
Nahid: Understood
Homa: Complete the dia-dialogue, putting the verbs into the correct tense. If you want to learn
130 Spanish you must go s- to Spain. If I be you I spent I will spend

   Past -e want mishe
135 The past tense of 'want' is
Homa: Wanted vili past nemikhad, neveshte agar
   But past tense is not used here, it has written if
140 Nahid: Zamanhaye monaseb dige
The correct tenses
Homa: Khob bebin alan inja mige, age mikhasti mikhay ke espaniyayee yad begiri shoma
   Ok, see now here, if you wanted, you want to learn Spanish you have to go to
bayad beri be Spain. Pas inja hamun want mishe.
145 Spain. So we should write 'want' there.
Nahid: If you want to learn Spanish
Homa: Vili inja nabayad, if I
   But there shouldn't be
150 Nahid: If I
Homa: If I'm you I was you age man jaye to budam, fek konam intori beshe. I spent
   If I were you, I think this is better
Nahid: I'll spend, I would spend
Homa: A month in Spain. I will spend. No I couldn't afford, afford it if I go to Spain I have
Nahid: If I went if I went if I mige age man miraftam I
155 It says if I go
Homa: I had
Nahid: I will have
Homa: I will have to pay
Nahid: Have to pay for
160 Homa: To pay for my lessons and my accommodation. Well
Nahid: Well,
Homa: You go
Nahid: You go
Homa: You will go (,) if you don't have to pay
165 Nahid: If you haven't to
Homa: Na not have
Nahid: Don't have
Homa: Ino bayad gozashte biyarim.
We have to use past tense here.
170 Nahid: If you don't have
Homa: If you didn't have to pay for your accommodation you see I've got many Spanish friends, na
hamun don't have
   No the same
Nahid: Don't have
175 Homa: You see I've got some Spanish friends in Cordo
Nahid: Cordoba
Homa: Cordoba
Nahid: You will [you will be able to
Homa: [you will be able to to stay with them. I want to them if you will like if you like

784
Nahid: I will write, I'll write
Homa: Areh I'll write
Nahid: I'll write to them if you
Homa: If you like
Nahid: Like
Homa: If you like but if I stay (.) with your friends I have to I’ll have to
Nahid: I'll have to
Homa: Pay them
Nahid: No
Homa: No it's
Nahid: If you like
Homa: If you like
Nahid: They want to learn English
Homa: If you
Nahid: Gave
Homa: Give
Nahid: Gave ya give?
Homa: If you if you give them English lessons
Nahid: Gave them
Homa: Chera gave? Jomleye qabish past nist aslan. You'll be able to, you'll be able yo
Why ’gave’? The previous sentence is not past.
Homa: stay there free
Nahid: You may be (.) to
Appendix 65

Mechanical pair 3 (Homa & Nahid): Session 1

Homa:
Dar mesale dovom who jaygozine she ke faele fe’le came hast
In the second example, who is replaced with she, which is the subject of the verb mishavad.Benabar in naqše faele jomle ra ifa mikonad, who hamchenin do jomle ra 'came'. So, it plays the role of the subject in the sentence. 'Who' connects the be hamdigar rabt midahad."

Nahid:
Motadavelarān zamayerे mosulee who, whom, which the two sentences together. The most common relative pronouns are 'who', va that hastand. Who va whom baraye ashkhas estefade mishavad va which baraye 'which' and 'that'. 'Who' and 'whom' are applied for human, and 'which is used ashya. Gahee oqat mitavaan dar ebaarathaaye mosulee, bejaye whom, whom va for non-humans. Sometimes, it is possible to to use 'that' instead of 'whom' and which az that estefade kard". [Reading from the input page] 'which'.

Nahid:
x
Homa: x. I don’t like people who lose their tempers easily. I don’t like people that lose their tempers easily. (...) Nahid: Ina baraye khodemune, ke yad begirim. These are for us to learn them.

Homa: Khodesh Avorde. Bebin. I don’t like people who lose their tempers easily. I They are here. See. don’t like people that lose their- (...) Eeh, (...) Inha hame mesale? Are all of them examples?

SA: Bale.

Nahid: Yanee ino bayad anjam bedim?[Referring to the substitution drills] So, we have to do this?

SA: Ba’le ino anjam bedin. Dar in qesmat anjam bedin. Har moge ke lazem look at this page[input sheet]. First read the examples then do the exercises.

Homa: Khob[A clown is someone who makes people laugh.]

Ok,
Nahid: Bashe[A clown is someone who makes people laugh.]

Ok,
Homa: A kettle is something that or which boils water.

Nahid: A fire fighter is [someone eeh,]
Homa: [someone eeh, who put out (.) a fire fighter is (.) someone who put out the /father/ the fire [self correction]]

Nahid: Put the fire?
Homa: Put out. Or put the fire out.

Nahid: [Put out the fire

Homa: [Put out the fire

Nahid: [A chef is someone who cook
Homa: [A chef is someone who cook (.) the food.

Nahid: Who yr that? He?
Homa: 'Who' or 'that'?

Homa: Ham that mishye bezarim. That bara hamash mishye bezarim. 'That' is also possible. 'That' can be used for all of them.

Nahid: Mafulee mish ye whom, bara ashya mishye which [reading input page]. A conductor is For object position, it is 'whom'. For nonhuman, it is 'which', someone

Homa: A conductor is someone who directs (.) the orchestra. A orchestra Directs a orchestra.

Nahid: [Mr Jones
Homa: [Mr. Jones ehh, who painted the house?]
Nahid: That painting
Homa: That that paint the house.
Nahid: That painting (…)
Homa: Mr. Jones who paint the house is my neighbour.
Nahid: Who? [the house?]
Homa: That painting (…)
Nahid: That paint the house.
Homa: [the house na, sir.]
Nahid: No
Homa: [Mr. Jones ehh, who painted the house?]
Nahid: That painting
Homa: Mr. Jones who pain the house is my neighbour.
Nahid: Who?
Homa: Chee gofti? What did you say?
Nahid: Ino benevisam. Let me write this.
Homa: Na. Is a nurse who helps patients.
Nahid: Who benevisam? Do I have to write 'who'?
Homa: Who helps patients (.)
Nahid: Which and that. (.) Make, honey. [A bee is an animal which make honey.]
Homa: Which make honey. It is 'which'.
Nahid: That-ee. It is 'that'.
Homa: Which make honey.
Nahid: A bee is an animal which make honey? [A bee is an animal which make honey?]
Homa: A bee is an animal which make honey. Bara ashyaa? For objects?
Nahid: For objects?
Homa: Which make honey. It is 'which'.
Nahid: Is it 'that'?
Homa: A camel (.) Lives. A camel (…)
Nahid: Lives.
Homa: Lives in desert. Carry patients. An ambulance is a /available/ that car.
Nahid: Is vehicle.
Homa: Vehicle.
Nahid: Vehicle that carry patients (…)
Homa: Hasht.
Nahid: Eight. Hasht, that ya which Eight, 'that' or 'which'.
Homa: Koja? Ino that miarim. Where? Do we use 'that' for this?
Nahid: Philips (.), produce blenders.
Homa: Philips, bebin in aslan chee mishe?
Nahid: Philips produce blenders that is a famous company ya na? Or no?
Homa: Philips that
Nahid: Produce blenders.
Homa: Produce blenders (…) [turns the page]
Nahid: [Titanic that is
Homa: [Titanic that is snack many years ago.
Nahid: Which chee? what?
Homa: Which snack. [Titanic is a ship that snack many years ago. ke qarq shodan mishe? Does it mean to sink?
Nahid: [Titanic is a ship, hamune. That’s it.
Homa: Titanic is a ship that
Nahid: That
Homa: [Sank many years ago. (…)
Nahid: [Sank many years ago. (…)
Homa: example: A painter use. A paint brush is something that a painter uses.
Nahid: A paint brush is something that a painter uses.
Homa: A Teddy bear [is sometime- something, sometime
Nahid: [ is something, sometime? (…)
Homa: A Teddy bear ehh is love? [A Teddy bear is something
Nahid: [A Teddy bear is something
Homa: A Teddy bear which, which a, which a
Nahid: Which a bear?
Homa: That baby love it?
Nahid: Fek konam.
Homa: That (…) a Teddy bear which baby loves it. Mige ke male une. Shayad aslan ehtiyaj nadashte bashe. A Teddy bear which baby love it, love, love it it is not needed at all.
Nahid: Teddy bear which?
Homa: Which baby (.) love it,
Nahid: [A carrot. (.) a carrot, ee, that rabbit
Homa: [A carrot (…) that, that rabbit ee
Nahid: [Rabbit
Homa: [Rabbit eat?
Nahid: That carrot.
Homa: That eat? (.) that rabbit eat,
Nahid: That, that rabbit eat it.
Homa: A fire ex- chera thathoro hamash miarim.
Nahid: In ham avorde dige. This has also used it.
Nahid: Mishe benevisim, a carrot.
Homa: It says it. Write what is next. Let me see, do we need to bring ‘something’?
Nahid: Mishe benevisim, a carrot
We can write it.
Homa: [A paint brush is something that the painter uses,
Nahid: [A paint brush is something that the painter uses,
Homa: Is something o ham miyayim.
Nahid: [Do we bring ‘is something’?
Homa: Teddy bear which
Nahid: Baby
Homa: A teddy bear is something which baby loves
Nahid: Which
Homa: Uhhm,
Nahid: Which is something
Homa: Na is something that a baby love.

Comment [M1232]:
9. LRE: Grammatical: choice of RP; light; continuous; incorrectly solved.

Comment [M1233]:
10. LRE: Meaning-based: word meaning; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [M1234]:
11. LRE: Grammatical: word order; light; discontinuous; unresolved.

Comment [M1235]:
12. LRE: Grammatical: omission/retention of pronoun; light; continuous; incorrectly solved.

Comment [M1236]:
Same discontinuous LRE in episode 11; correctly solved.
Nahid: A carrot is something fireman uses. A tank is something that fireman uses?

Homa: Nahid: A fire, a fireman

Homa: A carrot is something that rabbit eats. A fire, ex: fekr konam tamam shod.

I think it is finished.

Nahid: Is something that fireman uses?

Homa: A tank is something that fireman uses.

Nahid: A tank is something that fireman uses?

Homa: That soldier

Nahid: That soldier

Homa: Drives. () A fishing rod

Nahid: A fishing rod

Homa: Is something that is

Nahid: Is something

Homa: That angler uses. () [turns the paper] a swim suit is something that swimmer

Nahid: Is something

Homa: Seiko is a watch that my father buy, that my father buy it. Buy it. A pyramid, attracted yaneex eeh? A pyramid that Egypt builds attracts many.

What does it mean?

Nahid: I wrote it.

Homa: The new student is Sara () that the teacher intro- introduce () her

Nahid: To introduce fele.

'To introduce' is a verb.

...Man fekr is something konam...xxx 

I think it is something is needed there.

Homa: Something ke nemikhahd. Alexander Grahamber /invited/. The Telephone is

There is no need for 'something'.

something, nanivis something, the telephone Alexander G /invited/ is used all over the world
don't write 'something'

Nahid: A telephone that

Homa: That A

Nahid: G

Homa: /invited/ /invited/

Nahid: Invent, invent [laughing]

Homa: [Laughing] [Reads the instruction. ]

Nahid: [Reads the instruction.]

Homa: A sleeping bag is something that you sleep in. A bag is something that you keep your money, your money in.

Nahid: A bag is something that you keep money

Homa: A bag is something that

Nahid: That you keep money in [turns the paper].

Homa: A chair is something.

Nahid: A chair is something

Homa: [something that ]you sit on

Nahid: [you sit on.

Homa: A sharpeners, a sharpeners is something that

Nahid: A sharpeners is something that

Homa: You sharpen

Nahid: You sharpen your pencils.

Homa: Make tea in, a tea pot is something

Nahid: A teapot is something

789
Homa: That you make tea in
Nahid: That you make tea in. Guitar

Homa: Guitar is something
Nahid: A guitar is something
Homa: That you play music with
Nahid: You play music with.
Homa: A notebook is something
Nahid: A notebook is something is something that
Homa: [You write in
Nahid: [You write in
Homa: Fasten papers together with, a paper
Nahid: A paper clip is something

Homa: Is something
Nahid: Something that you fasten papers together with
Homa: Fasten papers together with
Nahid: My father (.) that talk to telephone was very angry, that
Homa: When nemieshe? (……)[reading input page together]

Nahid: Isn’t it ‘when’?

Nahid: My father that talk (…..)

Homa: Our national team
Nahid: Our national team
Homa: Who play for
Nahid: Who (.) who play?
Homa: Our national team who play for (.) will go to Germany? That play for
Nahid: That he play for
Homa: That he play for, that he play for.
Nahid: That they play for

Homa: He, he, will go to Germany dige? Chera they?

Nahid: They play (.) for will go to Germany[laughing]

Homa: Do you remember Pol- Pole Khaju,
Nahid: Do you

Homa: Do you remember pole khaju (.)
Nahid: Do you remember pol-e khaju
Homa: That you go to?
Nahid: That
Homa: You go to?
Nahid: You go to. That you go to.

Feedback: session one

SA: Mr Jones who paints the house, man neveshtam who midunin chera?

Homa: I wrote ‘who’, do you know why?

SA: Mr Jones who paints the house, man neveshtam who midunin chera?

Homa: Baraye inke faelemun shakhse dige.

SA: Baraye fael that ham miarim. Shakhs.

Homa: For subjects which are persons, ‘that’ is also used.

Homa: Doroste.

SA: Montaha inja, chun qeire, Queire zaruri ha yadetune? Tuye qeire zaruri az that
But here, since it is non-defining. Do you remember non-defining relative
estefade nemieshe. Beine do ta kama. Az which estefade mishe, baraye shakhs ham az
clauses? ‘That’ is not used in non-defining clauses. Within two commas, for
who estefade mishe inja. (……)
objects, ‘which’, and for persons ‘who’ are used.

Homa: Behabkhshid Az koja motavajjeh mishim ke alan in ebarat qeire zaruriye.

Excuse me, how can we recognise that it is non-defining?

SA: Chon inja bebinid esme hast.
Because, this is a proper noun

Homa: Esm hast.

There is noun.

SA: Mr Jones ham ye shakhse, moshakhkhase. Nyazi be ta'rie bishtar Nadare.

290 Mr. Jones is a known person. There is no need to give further information.
Manualan , dar mavaredi mesle pedar Madar, migan ke adam fagat yedume pedar va
Usually, for father, mother, since there is only one, it is non-defining clauses.
madar dare dige, chand ta mage momkene khahar be name Anudashte bashe? Ye

295 How many sisters a person can have with the name of 'Ana'.

nafare.

Only one.

Homa: Esm miyad, age x mitunestim that biyarim.

299 There is a noun. If it was not x we could bring 'that'.

SA: Mumken bud. Age masalan shenakhte shode bud. chand ta khabar dashtand va
It might be possible. If it was not known, for example, there were many
maalum nabid kodum khahare, un muge mishod . Moshakhhus karde Anna, az that
sisters, it was not clear which one it refers to, at that time, it was possible.

nemitemin estefade konim. Az which ham estefade nemishe. Az who baraye ensand
it is clear that it is 'Ana'. Here we can't use 'that'. We can't also use 'which. We
must use 'who'. Ok, the next point.

Homa: Dar vajhe mafelee, nemishe az that estefade kard?

300 Can't we use 'that' in object position?

Nahid: Dar ebarathayee qeire zaruri az that nemitavan estefade kard va zamaer ra nemitavan hazf
Kard.

305 In non-defining clauses we can't use 'that'. We can't 'omit' the relative pronouns.

Homa: Doroste

Right.

SA: Behinid in qesmat, ee, he is the man people like at first sight. Inja that ro hazf
Look at this part. Here 'that' is
310 karde. He is the man who ya that people like at first sight. Valt dar qeire zaruriba,
omitted. or but in non-defining
un, zamir, zamire mosulee nemitane hazf beshe. Ma nemitunim jomleye bedane which
the pronoun, relative pronoun cannot be omitted. We can't use the sentence
ya that biyarim. Behinid in qesmat ro the man, who va that ro kamelan inja hazf
without 'which'. Look at this part, who and that are completely
315 karde. This is the man you, qeire zaruri ha begim ke, that ro nayarin,
omitted. Non-defining clauses, we can't use 'that'
albatte that nemiyad , ya in halat masalan the man she lives with inja who nayavorde, hamin
that is not used in non-defining. Or this part, for example the man… 'who' has not been
320 used here.

Homa: xx

SA: Ba'di,(.) My sister Anna, inja ham dobare ba'd az kama, who is a nurse, helps
330 Next. Here again it is after comma.
patients. Shoma who ro inja avordid,
you have used 'who' here.

Nahid: Areh.

Yes.

SA: Is a nurse who helps albatte un ham doroste, vali chun do ta kama inja umade,
335 Of course, this is also correct. But since there are two
manzuram in bud ke jomleye mosulee vaspate mikhastam vaspate in do ta avorde beshe.
commas here, I wanted you to produce the clause between the commas.


Right, this part.

SA: Fagat sevvom shakhse mofrade animale, makes mishe , ese sevvom shakhs
This is third person singular. 'makes' is correct. It receives a third
340 migire, a bee is an animal which, which ke inja qalate spellinge inja makes.
person /S/. here you have a spelling error.
Homa: Makes.

SA: *Hala baqqiya ro khodetun bebinid bekhunid bebinid moshkel chee bude. Ba'd age so'al dashtid az man beporsid.*

if you have any question, ask me.

Nahid: Bashe.

Ok.

Homa: *Shomareye hasht ham, an ambulance is a vehicle, that carries.*

BA: *Again third person shakhsie, xxx shomareye hasht ham, again number eight.*

SA: *Philips esme.*

Phillips is a noun.

Homa: *Yanee hatta baraye cheez ashya?* Again third person 'which' in English, 'who' is used for companies.

SA: *Na na, in compani ro Philips esme.*

Nahid: Shenakhtie shode hast dige Philips.

Phillips is a known company,

SA: *Na na, Doroste, shenakhtie shode hast qe'ire zaruiye. Xx who bayaed biyarim, that 'who', We don't use 'that', since, in English, 'who' is used for companies.*

Homa: *x [chera] which nemiyarim?* Why don't we use 'which'?

SA: *Naa, ma inharo ashiya farz mikonim, vali unha shakhsiiyat midan beheshan.*

Just like human,

Nahid: *Taitanic which was a ship sank many years ago.*

SA: *Fargesh chiye?* What is the difference?

Nahid: *Chera inja which umade, that nayumade?* Why 'which' has been used here not 'that'?

Homa: *Khob, chun companiye dige.*

Because, it is company.

SA: *Na compani nist. In kashtiye.*

Nahid: *xx Ba'd inja dubare mesle in halat, ee, nana, Anna is a nurse who helps patients.*

Homa: *Doroste.*

Right.

Nahid: *Kashthi hast, xxx It is a ship.*

SA: *Areh, dige, inja ham faqat love, baby mofrade, /S/e sevomm shakhs migire. Ba'd, qesmate xx Yes. Here you should use only 'love', 'Baby' is singular so it receives a third person /S/.*

Homa: *Inja ham yedune, e x bud.*

SA: *Qollabe mahitigiri.*

It is fishing rod.

Nahid: *Shenakhtie shode hast dige Philips.*

Phillips is a known company,

SA: *Na na, Doroste, shenakhtie shode hast qe'ire zaruiye. Xx who bayaed biyarim, that 'who', We don't use 'that', since, in English, 'who' is used for companies.*

Homa: *x [chera] which nemiyarim?* Why don't we use 'which'?

SA: *Naa, ma inharo ashiya farz mikonim, vali unha shakhsiiyat midan beheshan.*

Just like human,

Nahid: *Taitanic which was a ship sank many years ago.*

SA: *Fargesh chiye?* What is the difference?

Nahid: *Chera inja which umade, that nayumade?* Why 'which' has been used here not 'that'?

Homa: *Khob, chun companiye dige.*

Because, it is company.

SA: *Na compani nist. In kashtiye.*

Nahid: *xx Ba'd inja dubare mesle in halat, ee, nana, Anna is a nurse who helps patients.*

Homa: *Doroste.*

Right.

Nahid: *Kashthi hast, xxx It is a ship.*

SA: *Areh, dige, inja ham faqat love, baby mofrade, /S/e sevomm shakhs migire. Ba'd, qesmate xx Yes. Here you should use only 'love', 'Baby' is singular so it receives a third person /S/.*

Homa: *Inja ham yedune, e x bud.*

SA: *Qollabe mahitigiri.*

It is fishing rod.

Comment [M1242]: Noticing the gap: subject verb agreement
Homa: A fishing rod is something that an
Nahid: Angler
Homa: Angler uses
Angler means' fisher'. Those who especially use 'rod' are called angler.
Homa: xxx yanee be jaye
SA: Na dige be yek nafar migim. Ese sevvom shakhs umade pas in ye nafar bude.
No we use it for one person, there is a third person /S/ so it is one person.
Unhayee ke ba tur midazand masalan migand fisher.
Those who use net are called 'fisher'.
Nahid: Dorostie (.)
SA: In ham dagiqan mesle un my sister who is a nurse.
This is again similar to that one
Homa: Dorostie
Right.
SA: Ino mikhastam in vasat biyarin.
I wanted you to use this in the middle.
Homa: Seiko
SA: Seiko which my father bought, ee works quite well.
X shomareye hafte, safheye number seven, seven
ba'd bayad bashe. Aveh bebinin, ba'zee vagtha in which, miad ba'd az fael, ba'zee it must be in the next page. Yes, see. Sometimes, 'which' is followed after the vagtha xx inja ham behind ba'd az faele, vali inja ba'd az mafele. Migim the new subject sometimes look at this part after the subject, but here it is after the object.
student is Sara,
We say 'the new student is Sara'.
SA: Sara inja shenakhte shode hast, whom bayad biyarim. Ba'd which my father bought.
Homa: Seiko which my father bought, ee works quite well.
X shomareye hafte, safheye number seven, seven
SA: Whom ham mish avord
We can bring 'whom' here.
Homa: Vahi ma'mulesh whoe.
'Who' is commonly used in speaking
SA: Sara inja shenakhte shode hast, whom bayad biyarin. Ba'd which my father
Sara is a proper noun here. We must use 'whom' here. The next one,
bought. Xx shomareye hasht ham bebinid.
\[\text{Comment [M1243]: Noticing the gap: verb tense}\]
Homa: The Pyramids which Eygy- Egyptians build, built
SA: Moshakkhase dige inja qeire zaruriye.
It is clear, it is non- defining clause.
Nahid: Zamanesh gozashte hast/ built?
Homa: The Pyramids which Eygy- Egyptians build, built
SA: Baraye inke Egyptianha sakhand dige chandin sale pish.
Since Egyptians built it many years ago.
Homa: Are dige, mele hamin, pedareshe kharide, Yes, like this, his father bought.
Nahid: Dorostie
Right.
Homa: The new student is Sara,
SA: In mitune whom bashe faqat
Here only 'whom' can be used.
Homa: Who ya whom?
'Who' or 'whom'? SA: Whom, Whom the teacher introduces ya introduced or
Homa: The telephone
Nahid: Which
Homa: Which Alexander Graham Bell invited.
SA: In ham dobare ba'd az fael umade, which be ba'd, Telephone dige chize

This also follows the subject. After 'which', the telephone is a known word.

shenakhte shodee hast, qeire zaruriye. Bayad beine do ta kama bashe.

It is non-defining, since it comes within two commas.

Nahid: xxx, hasht My father, who x xx over the phone.

Eight

Homa: Baz inja pedaresho gofte?

Again here, she talks about her father.

SA: That nemiyarim chon qeire zaruriye.

We don’t use 'that' since it is non-defining.

Homa: ee, our national team who, (.) who what?
SA: Mahdavee kia, esme bazikone hast, Plays for.

'Mahdavi kia' is the name of the player.

Nahid: Doroste.

Right.

SA: The national team hamun shakhs- ensan mishe, shakysiyyat midand mesle, ein sherkatha,
The national team is considered as a human, like companies.

Homa: xx (…) in yeki ham do you remember Pol- khaju,

This one also

SA: Pole khaju, in ham shenakhte shode hast. Which you went

This is also a known place,

Nahid: [Which you went

Homa: [Which you went to

SA: To rafti be unja. Soale digeee nadarin?

You went there. Do you have any other question?

Nahid: Na.

No.
Appendix 66

Mechanical pair 3 (Homa & Nahid), Session Two

Nahid: Minivisi?
Homa: Haa?

What?

Nahid: Minivisi ya man benevisam?
Homa: Do you write or I write?

It starts from the next page. You have thirty minutes.

Nahid: Man bekahunam?

Shall I read?

Homa: This train was very cro-? Chee?

What?

Nahid: [Use that ya which. This is the train that was very crowded.

or

Homa: xxx

Nahid: xxx

Homa: Do tasham mishe estefade kard. I didn't like this train. This is the train that I didn't

Both of them can be used.

like, this is the train which I didn't like. xxxx

Nahid: Hamaro haminjuri bayad benevisim.

We should write all of this in this way.

Homa: xxx

Nahid: xx dobare eshteba beshe.

If we make a mistake again.

Homa: The ro ham bayad biyarim?

Do we use 'the' too?

Nahid: This is the xx, this is the family

Homa: Family that (.)

Nahid: Was very rich [writing]

Homa: I visited this family, ec.

Nahid: This is the family that I visited.

Homa:[Writing]

Nahid: We stayed with this family in

Homa: In (.) Bom-/Bambaee/

Nahid: Bambaee [laughing]

Homa: [Laughing].

Nahid: This is the family (. ) this is the family that (. ) I stayed (.)

Homa: I stayed

Nahid: That I stayed (…) in Bombaee.

Homa: I stayed with this family.

Nahid: Rita

Homa: [Rita]

Nahid: Was the [youngest girl of the family.

Homa: [youngest girl of the family.

Nahid: This is the

Homa: The Rita (..)

Nahid: I met Rita in the university. (.) This is Rita.

Homa: Who

Comment [M1244]:
1. LRE: Grammatical: use of article; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Nahid: Whom (…..) I went with Rita to India. This is the Rita (.) who I went to India. Doroste? Who I went? This is the Rita
Homa: Who I went
Nahid: Who yr whom?
Homa: I went with to mishe. (.) It is 'I went with to'.
Nahid: [Who I went
Homa: [Who I went
Nahid: xx to India
Homa: Who I went with her to India.
Nahid: xxx (.)[This restaurant was in
Homa: [This restaurant was in the
Nahid: The [city centre.
Homa: [city centre.
Nahid: This is the restaurant (.) that, that was in the city centre (…). This people served us
Homa: Served us
Nahid: [These are
Homa: [These are, these are people
Nahid: These are people (.) who (.) xxx [reading input page] who served us.
Homa: [Reading input page]
Nahid: This is the restaurant (.) that (.)
Homa: This is the restaurant
Nahid: That
Homa: We eat, we ate [self correction]
Nahid: We ate, that we ate (.)
Homa: Every evening. xxx
Nahid: (.)
Homa: Hotel
Nahid: Nova is very expensive. This is Hotel Nova which is very expensive.
Homa: Which I?
Nahid: Which
Homa: Ino didi ke az har dotashun ham mitunim estefade konim.
Did you see it? We can use both of them.
Nahid: The room which (.) which I rented.
Homa: xxx
Nahid: xxx Goa [laughing]
Homa: This is the Hotel Nova [laughing]
Nahid: This is Hotel Nova which
Homa: Where
Nahid: Where we stayed at.
Homa: We stayed in.
Nahid: (.)[These Indian friends
Homa: [These Indian friends gave me their address
Nahid: These are
Homa: These are
Nahid: Indian friends who gave me their address.
Homa: [Writing] () the bayad beyad bezarim.
We have to use 'the'.
Nahid: (.)[These Indian friends
Homa: [These Indian friends gave me their address
Nahid: These are
Nahid: Indian friends(.) who I helped
Homa: Who
Nahid: I helped.
Nahid: I helped. These are Indian friends (.) who I helped. (.) we spent, we spent a lot of time (.)[laughing]
Homa: We spent a lot of time
Nahid: These are Indian friends who who that
Homa: Who spent a lot of time with
Nahid: Who
Homa: That with(.)
Nahid: Whom whom we spent a lot of time with
Homa: That that we spent a lot of time (.)
Nahid: xxx
Homa: We spent a lot of time
Nahid: This elephant belonged th- to a rich man
Homa: This elephant belonged to
Nahid: This elephant belonged to

Let me write. My handwriting is good
Homa: This is the elephant
Nahid: That which that
Homa: Har dosho mishe biyarim. (.)
Nahid: We can use both of them.
Homa: Forget it.
Nahid: Elephant which
Homa: This is the elephant [which belonged to a rich man.
Nahid: [which belonged to a rich man.
Homa: That which[ which][which][which][which][which] that
Nahid: That children loved
Homa: [Writing] (.)
Nahid: [My friends introduced me Colva beach.
Homa: [My friends introduced me Colva beach.
Nahid: Which my friends introduced me. Introduced me(.)
Homa: [Which my friends introduced me. Introduced me(.)
Nahid: Introduce
Homa: We sat on Colva beach everyday. This is Colva Beach
Nahid: [Which we sat on. (.) on ro biyarim.

Let me write it.
Nahid: These shops were full of accessories? accessories
Homa: Accessories
Nahid: [These are shops (.)
Homa: [These are shops
Nahid: Which were full of
Homa: Were full of?
Nahid: Which
Homa: Full of
Nahid: Accessories.
Homa: Tourists [visited these shops quite often.
Nahid: [visited these shops quite often. These are shops (.) these are shops that’s which, that tourists
Homa: Which, that o benevisam.
Nahid: I am writing 'that'.
Homa: That visited
Nahid: That tourists
Homa: Tourists
Nahid: Visit
Homa: Tourists visit- visit?
Nahid: Visited, quite often. We bought the accessories from these shops. These are shops (.) these are shops(.)
Homa: These are shops
Nahid: These are shops
Homa: That we bought the
Nahid: Which
Homa: Which we
Nahid: Which xx we bought the accessories from.
Homa: Felesh ro xx
The verb
Nahid: xx
Homa: xx
Nahid: From
Homa: Tajee Mahal
Nahid: Tajee Mahal
Homa: Taj Mahal is located in Agra, near to Dehli, Dehli, near to Dehli
Nahid: Delhee. [laughing]
Homa: Delhi?
Nahid: Delhee, Delhee, Here is Taj Mahal, here is Taj Mahal
Homa: Here is Taj mahal
Nahid: Mahal (.) which(.)
Homa: Which
Nahid: Which
Homa: Which is located
Nahid: Located
Homa: Near to Delhi.
Nahid: Near to Delhi. I went to Taj Mahal. I went to Taj Mahal.
Homa: Here is Taj Mahal Taj Mahal?
Nahid: Which I went. (.) Many tourists visited Taj Mahal. Here is Taj Mahal (.) Here is Taj Mahal which many tourists visited
Homa: Tourists
Nahid: Which many tourists (.) visited (.)
Homa: This plane was late
Nahid: This is the plane (.) that was late.
Homa: This is the plane
Nahid: My friends had lost this plane. This is the plane, this is the plane
Homa: The dige nemikhad, esmesh ke umađe the nemikhad.
'The' is not used anymore. It is a proper noun.
Nahid: This is the plane that my friends had lost? Had lost. That my friends had lost. We flew back on this plane. This is the plane which we flew back on.

Feedback for session 2

SA: Khob. Feedback session two. Feedbacketun hast. Khob kodam qesmatha bud?
Homa: Finished.

OK. Here is your feedback. Ok, which section it was?

Homa: Here, we have left out the preposition

SA: Horafe?
Preposition?
Homa: Mesle at o with o. Like 'at' and 'with'.

SA: Areh dige, ina masalan, x bayad x shomareye se
Yes. These are, for example, must x number three

Homa: Chera inja bayad her bakhore?
Why 'her' is crossed here?

Nahid: Vase inke which hast.

Because there is a 'which'.

SA: Avalan the bayad inja hazf beshe. Chun, eeh, harfe, esme khas, Mesle Tehran
Firstly, 'the' should be omitted here. Because it is a proper noun, for example aavalesh the miyarim? The Tehran miyarim ya nemiyarim?

Tehran, do we bring a 'the' before it. Do we say 'the Tehran' or not?

Nahid: [Miyarim]
We do.

Homa: [Miyarim]
We do.

SA: Nemiyarim
We do not.

Nahid: [Miyarim]? Nemiyarim.[laughing]
We do? We don't.

Homa: [Laughing]

SA: Esfhaye khas dige shenakhte shode ast. The baraye ta'rif kardane asamee ke
The proper nouns are known. 'The' is not used for them. 'The' is used for khas nistand, moshahkhhas nistand estefade mishe. Pas inja inaro bayad hazf
for defining unknown words. So you have to omit them.

konid.Chun esme khasse. This is Rita. Ba'd Rita chun shenakhte shode hast bayad
because they are proper nouns. This is Rita not The Rita. Then, since Rita hatman, in qeire zaruri mishe. Chun esme khasse, in qeire zaruri mishe, bayad beine
this is a non-defining clause. It is a known person. You put do ta, beine kamaha biyad. This is Rita, that ham nemitunin biyarin, hatman bayad
the clause inside two commas. We can't use 'that' here. We must use who biyarin. Ba'd donbalye jomle ra. Kaja gofiin?

'who'. Then the rest of the sentence. Which section?

Nahid: Her

SA: With her? her. Chun who umade inja. Who dige tekrare her hast. Baraye hamin,
Because who is here. Her is inside 'who'. For this reason,
tuye English shekhlaye mokhtalef dare. Who Mishe ke uu, ya which mishe ke an. Pas
in English there are different forms of relative pronouns, 'Who' means 'that her',
in who khudesht it ro dar khudesht dare. In jaygozine un shode. Mige I went with her,
'which' means 'that it'. 'That her' is replaced by 'who'. It says this is Rita, I went with her. In her bayad hazf beshe ba'd who inharo be hamdige vasl mikone. This 'her' must be omitted then, 'who' connects these together.

Homa: Doroste.
Right.
SA: In sharayeti ke who estefade mikonin, inhara dar nazar begirid.xx
Consider these points when you use 'who' and other pronouns.
Homa: Inja baraye hamin khater them bayad khat bokhore.

Here, for the same reason 'them' has been crossed.
SA: Are dige. Baqiyye jaha nayavordin. Unjahayee ke avordin man unaro khat
Yes. You have not brought the pronouns in other places. Wherever you zadam.Chun inja that umahe,.... have brought them, I have omitted.
Appendix 67

Mechanical pair 3 (Homa & Nahid): session 3

Homa: "I never thought of lots of things. You took part in the activities. I didn’t like one or two people. That person lives in [Belfast. You were talking to the girl.

Nahid: [Belfast. You were talking to the girl.

Homa: The officers look- looked after you. She had been to the camp. You spent time at the camp. I made a new friend in the camp. Hello Hanna, who is the girl (;), who is the girl she had been to the camp just now. I never (;) benevis

Write.

Nahid: [Turns the paper]

Homa: umm. Hello Hanna who who is the girl (.) you were talking to just now.

Nahid: You were talking to just now.

Homa: Inhaye ke eeh bebakhid zireshan khat keshide shode chye?

What are these parts? Why they have been underlined?

SA: Inha neshun mide ke kodum jonle marbat be kodum qesmate. Yanee, fekr

These show which sentence is relevant to which part of the text. It means,

mikonin in who is the girl, kodom yek az in ettelaat marbat be ine?

which section is relevant to this sentence 'who is the girl'.

Nahid: Yanee eine hunimaro inja bayad bezarad dige na?

You mean we should bring exactly the same sentence here?

SA: Aree, ino in ettela’at ro inja mizarin , montaha ba relative clauseha relative

Yes, bring this information here but with relative pronouns.

pronoun ha. Masalan jayee ke who lazejme, which ya that lajme. Alan fek mikonid

For example, use 'who' and 'which' wherever they are needed. Now you think

inaj chee bayad ezafe konid, ba chee bayad vasl konid?

what should be added to connect these two.

Nahid: Fek konam bayad that biyarad. Mitunin that biyarad?

I think we should use 'that'. Can we use 'that' here?

SA: Who mitunin ham biyarad, that ham mitunin biyarad. Be in shekl inharo vasl mikonid.

You can also use 'who', 'that' is also possible. Join the sentences in this way.

Nahid: Khob.

Homa: Hello Hanna- Hanna. Who is the girl,

Nahid: Saudiy jomle.

It is in question form.

Homa: (.) Who is the girl (…) that you were talking. Mishe ham with the girl biyad.

It is possible to use 'with the girl'.

Nahid: Chee benevisam?

What should I write?

Homa: Chee benevisam inja?

What should we write here?

Nahid: Who is the girl benevisam ya na?

Should I write 'who is the girl' or not?

Homa: un khane- un dokhtar kiyi ke, alan dashiti ba un dokhtar harf mizadee?

Who is that woma- that girl you were talking to right now?

Nahid: You talked to the girl

Homa: You were talking

Nahid: To the

Homa: To her-e chye? Aisan benevisim to, vahti ke cheez bashe, meste in, mige hero dige

Is it to 'her'? What is it? Let’s write 'to'. When it is sort of, like this, it says

nazarim vahti who miarin. (.)

that (referring to input page) we should not use 'her' when we bring 'who';

Nahid: Nemidunam.

I don’t know.

Homa: Alan inja that avarde. Mibini? (.) to her, x
Now here is ‘that’. You see?

Nahid: Begu.(…)

Say.

Homa: Hana mige ke: oh, that’s (.) Mai- mara?

Hanna says that,

Nahid: That’s

Homa: Mai-, Mar-? Mikel. Maria [laugh]. She is the [new friend.

Nahid: [new friend

Homa: I never know thought of? Ino nemidunam chee mishe. You took part in the

I don’t know what this should be.

activities. I didn’t like

Nahid: I didn’t like;

Homa: That person lives in. In that person- e, in mishe? She had been to camp?

Is it ‘that person? Is it this?

Nahid: Na, that I made in

No

Homa: Kadome? That I made in inee? That She is the new friend

Which one? Is it this?

Nahid: She is the new friend

Homa: That who I made

Nahid: Who I made, az who benevisam dige areh?

I start writing from ‘who’. Yes?

Homa: Haan?

What?

Nahid: Az who benevisam? Who

Can I write the sentence from ‘who’?

Homa: Areh. Who I made

Yes.

Nahid: Who I made, who I made

Homa: Jaye khalee nadare dige. In the camp,

There is no blank space ‘in the camp’.

……………………………………………………………….. Dige nemikhad new friends’esho biyarim. In

There is no need to write ‘new friends’.

It refers to ‘who’

Nahid: Ke man.

Homa: xx

Nahid: Was made a new friend

Homa: Bede man benevisam. (…..)

Let me write.

95

Nahid: Khub begu.

Ok say.

Homa: ee, is she the same person, that person lives in Bel-

Nahid: Is she the same person that?

Homa: Same person

Nahid: In nemishe.

This is not the answer.

Homa: That person lives in (…) she had never (…), ai mishe (.), that person

It is part ‘I’.

Nahid: Lives in Belfast

Homa: Do you know [that was the first camp

Nahid: [that was the first camp

Homa: Emm, that

Nahid: You spent time at the camp

Homa: That you spent time at the camp. Which nabayad biyarim? First camp which you

Shouln’t we use ‘which’?

spent at
Nahid: Hamune. In mishe?
Homa: Haan?
Nahid: Which?
Homa: In male in mishe, that you you spend, do you know that was the first camp. She had been, no, ee, you took part in the activities

Nahid: In-e, I’ve made a new friend in the camp. It is this.
Homa: Ino ke neveshtim. Mige do you know that was the first camp, she had been to the camp, khub, hala ino jasho khalee mizarim, pakkon nayavordi to? Ok, we keep it blank. Do you have rubber?
Nahid: Nah.
Homa: Bezar ino khat bezanim. xxx
Nahid: In mishe, you enjoyed the time that
This should be.
Homa: [you enjoyed the time that
Nahid: You spent time at the camp.
Homa: You spent time, spent () at the camp.
Nahid: [Almost everyone enjoyed it. There were one or two people they took part in the activities. One or two people they] have a problem here. Shall we ask a question or not?
Homa: That yo who took part in the activities. One or two people they took part in the activities. Khub
Ok.
……………………………………...
[H what were the activities]
Nahid: [What were the activities, you were
Homa: Haa
Nahid: Laughing
Homa: Chera eshtebah mikoni? Pakkon darin shoma?
Nahid: Rubber. Ma in vasat dochare mosibkel shodim. Mishe bepersim? Ya alan naporsim? We have got a problem here. Shall we ask a question or not?
Homa: Rubber?
Homa: Rubber?
Homa: [Laughing] Dagigan motawajjeh nemishim. Inja masalan, sho- inja, masalan,
Nahid: Pakkon ham nadarim.[laughing]
We don’t have rubber.
Homa: [Laughing] Dagigan motawajjeh nemishim. Inja masalan, sho- inja, masalan,
Nahid: Pakkon ham nadarim.[laughing]
We don’t have rubber.
Homa: [Laughing] Dagigan motawajjeh nemishim. Inja masalan, sho- inja, masalan,
Nahid: Pakkon ham nadarim.[laughing]
We don’t have rubber.
Nahid: Rubber? We don’t have rubber.
Homa: [Laughing] Dagigan motawajjeh nemishim. Inja masalan, sho- inja, masalan,
Nahid: Pakkon ham nadarim.[laughing]
We don’t have rubber.
Homa: [Laughing] Dagigan motawajjeh nemishim. Inja masalan, sho- inja, masalan,
Nahid: Pakkon ham nadarim.[laughing]
We don’t have rubber.
Homa: [Laughing] Dagigan motawajjeh nemishim. Inja masalan, sho- inja, masalan,
As you see, here are some common words.
Nahid: Uhnn.
SA: Hala in qesmati ke chize bayad ezafe konid.
Now you have to use these parts.
Nahid: Ok, for example, okay, we choose this. So it is
SA: Khob inja ke time umaede akharin kalame har
bayad ba'dish ro bezarim inja. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, here is the word 'time', you have to look for 'time'. It means, the last
word. You have to look for the last word.
Nahid: That, chee mishe?
Homa: That you were talking to her
Nahid: That person? Chee mishe? Dovvomi?
SA: Khob inja ke time umade akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, if you have the word 'time', you have to look for 'time'. It means, the last
chee hast donbale moshtarakatesh tu in jomlehamigardin.
Nahid: That person, chee mishe?
Homa: That you were talking to her
Nahid: That person?
SA: Khob inja ke time umade akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, here is the word 'time', you have to look for 'time'. It means, the last
that she ee had been to the camp?
Nahid: Who, who mishe.
Homa: That who had been?
SA: Khob inja ke time umade akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, now with what we can connect it?
Nahid: That you spent at the camp.
Pas in eshtebahe,
Nahid: That you spent at the camp.
Nahid: That person, ino chaharromi,
Nahid: You enjoyed the time. You spent at the camp.
SA: Now you have to use these parts.
Nahid: That, chee mishe?
Homa: That person had been?
SA: Khob inja ke time umaede akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, here is the word 'time', you have to look for 'time'. It means, the last
word. You have to look for the last word.
Nahid: That, chee mishe?
Homa: That you were talking to her
Nahid: That person?
SA: Khob inja ke time umaede akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, here is the word 'time', you have to look for 'time'. It means, the last
that she ee had been to the camp?
Nahid: Who, who mishe.
Homa: That who had been?
SA: Khob inja ke time umaede akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, now with what we can connect it?
Nahid: That you spent at the camp.
Pas in eshtebahe,
Nahid: That person, ino chaharromi,
Nahid: You enjoyed the time. You spent at the camp.
SA: Now you have to use these parts.
Nahid: That, chee mishe?
Homa: That you were talking to her
Nahid: That person had been?
SA: Khob inja ke time umaede akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, here is the word 'time', you have to look for 'time'. It means, the last
that she ee had been to the camp?
Nahid: Who, who mishe.
Homa: That who had been?
SA: Khob inja ke time umaede akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, now with what we can connect it?
Nahid: That you spent at the camp.
Pas in eshtebahe,
Nahid: That person, ino chaharromi,
Nahid: You enjoyed the time. You spent at the camp.
SA: Now you have to use these parts.
Nahid: That, chee mishe?
Homa: That you were talking to her
Nahid: That person had been?
SA: Khob inja ke time umaede akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, here is the word 'time', you have to look for 'time'. It means, the last
that she ee had been to the camp?
Nahid: Who, who mishe.
Homa: That who had been?
SA: Khob inja ke time umaede akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, now with what we can connect it?
Nahid: That you spent at the camp.
Pas in eshtebahe,
Nahid: That person, ino chaharromi,
Nahid: You enjoyed the time. You spent at the camp.
SA: Now you have to use these parts.
Nahid: That, chee mishe?
Homa: That you were talking to her
Nahid: That person had been?
SA: Khob inja ke time umaede akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, here is the word 'time', you have to look for 'time'. It means, the last
that she ee had been to the camp?
Nahid: Who, who mishe.
Homa: That who had been?
SA: Khob inja ke time umaede akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, now with what we can connect it?
Nahid: That you spent at the camp.
Pas in eshtebahe,
Nahid: That person, ino chaharromi,
Nahid: You enjoyed the time. You spent at the camp.
SA: Now you have to use these parts.
Nahid: That, chee mishe?
Homa: That you were talking to her
Nahid: That person had been?
SA: Khob inja ke time umaede akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, here is the word 'time', you have to look for 'time'. It means, the last
that she ee had been to the camp?
Nahid: Who, who mishe.
Homa: That who had been?
SA: Khob inja ke time umaede akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, now with what we can connect it?
Nahid: That you spent at the camp.
Pas in eshtebahe,
Nahid: That person, ino chaharromi,
Nahid: You enjoyed the time. You spent at the camp.
SA: Now you have to use these parts.
Nahid: That, chee mishe?
Homa: That you were talking to her
Nahid: That person had been?
SA: Khob inja ke time umaede akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, here is the word 'time', you have to look for 'time'. It means, the last
that she ee had been to the camp?
Nahid: Who, who mishe.
Homa: That who had been?
SA: Khob inja ke time umaede akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, now with what we can connect it?
Nahid: That you spent at the camp.
Pas in eshtebahe,
Nahid: That person, ino chaharromi,
Nahid: You enjoyed the time. You spent at the camp.
SA: Now you have to use these parts.
Nahid: That, chee mishe?
Homa: That you were talking to her
Nahid: That person had been?
SA: Khob inja ke time umaede akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, here is the word 'time', you have to look for 'time'. It means, the last
that she ee had been to the camp?
Nahid: Who, who mishe.
Homa: That who had been?
SA: Khob inja ke time umaede akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, now with what we can connect it?
Nahid: That you spent at the camp.
Pas in eshtebahe,
Nahid: That person, ino chaharromi,
Nahid: You enjoyed the time. You spent at the camp.
SA: Now you have to use these parts.
Nahid: That, chee mishe?
Homa: That you were talking to her
Nahid: That person had been?
SA: Khob inja ke time umaede akharesh inja donbale time migardin. Yanee, akharin kalame har
Ok, here is the word 'time', you have to look for 'time'. It means, the last
that she ee had been to the camp?
Read the next one.
Homa: Almost everything went wrong, the computer(,) that(,) the computer which uncle Toby,
Homa: The computer uncle Toby gave broken,
Nahid: Na ba estefade az inha, inharo bayad estefade konim. No, we have to use these.
Homa: Alun bayad az ina estefade konim†
Nahid: We must use these?
Nahid: Ya bayad which bivarim which (.....) And the man who came to mend it couldn’t
We have to use either ‘which’ or understand what was wrong so I’ll had to take it back to the shop.(.)
Homa: Fek konam in give broke mishe which.
Homa: I think this ‘give broke’ is ‘which’.
Nahid: Which
Homa: Na which uncle
Homa: We must use these
Nahid: Ya bayad which biyarim
Homa: And the man who came to mend it couldn’t understand what was wrong so I’ll had to take it back to the shop.(.)
Homa: Fek konam in give broke mishe which.
Nahid: I think this ‘give broke’ is ‘which’.
Homa: Which uncle Toby broke
Nahid: Which
Homa: Which uncle Toby broke; break broke
Nahid: Which uncle Toby (.) broke
Nahid: Came to mend
Homa: Why ‘came’ there is no need for ‘d’.
Nahid: Came to mend
Homa: Came to mend; there is no need for ‘d’.
Homa: So I’ll have to take it to the shop (.) which
Nahid: Which far [away] my flat, which was
Homa: Which will darim mage? Ayande ast inja ke ayande nistesh, dar ayande ke dur az khuneye man nist Alan dur az khuneye mane.
Homa: Which far away my house’. It is now ‘far away my house.
Homa: Then the new shelves (.) shelves which my dad
Homa: Fell down immediately
Homa: Put up-e.
Homa: What?
Homa: Put up-e. (.)
Homa: It is put up.
Homa: New
Nahid: New shelves, which put up
Homa: Put up ke mani nemide?
Homa: ‘Put up’ doesn’t make sense.
Homa: He has put up, he has put up then they fell down immediately.
Homa: The shelves which
Nahid: New shelves, chee mishe shelves.
Nahid: What does shelf mean?
 Nahid: Gafase? Shelf?
 Homa: Behakhshid shelves ma’nish chee mishe?
 Nahid: Gafase mishe shelves? Shelf, I have written here.
 Homa: Gafase.
 Nahid: Sepas, gafasehayee ke fell.
 Nahid: Fell che ma’nee mide? What does fell mean? Homa: Of tadan dige. Full down fell down immediately. (...) It means to fall.
 Nahid: The restaurant take to my mum and dad, which avordi inja? Nahid: The restaurant, [which Homa: Where eshtebah neveshtam.
 Nahid: The restaurant [which, take to, which Mum and Dad was terrible? Nahid: Take to. The restaurant which take to
 Homa: Was terrible? Nahid: Was terrible. (...). bad bakhti, Hey estebah mishe. Which take to. Take to was terrible How bad! We make all mistakes.
 Nahid: Take to was terrible; Homa: Yannee chee take to was terrible? Nahid: What do you mean by ‘take to was terrible’? Nahid: Restaurant ke bord (.) bad kheilee va shatnak. The restaurant she took, was very terrible. Nahid: Huh, inu bezarim chee mishe? And the friends, Mum and Dad How about putting this? Nahid: [Laughing] Homa: Hala hamash bayad biyarim Mum and Dad. Jomle sazi ba estedlal ke nemitanim tolid konim. Now we should always use Mum and Dad. We can’t make a simple sentence, reasonably.
 Nahid: Az avval bayad xx From the beginning we must Homa: Khob, Ok.
 Homa: Invite didn’t come then in the evening Peter who I phoned and said that, na No Nahid: Peter who waited for, phoned and said that, ke montazer bud harash. Peter and I, That she waited for him.
Peter and I phoned.

Homa: Ma bayad yekish ro estefade konim? Dige, doroste?

We should use one of them? Right?

SA: Hart jaftesh ro,

Use both of them.

Nahid: Goftam behet ha!

I told you.

SA: Mikhayn ezafe konim. Har ja ke ja endakhtin.

You can add them, wherever you have left them out.

Nahid: Man behestsh migam, ba man dava mikone, be man mige yekishe. [Laughing] Khit shodi?

I thought that one of them should be used since there was a slash.

Homa: Chun ke slash zadon fek kardam yekishe.

[Laughing] Khob avvalish ro bekhan behinam. The computer which Uncle Toby

Ok, read the first one.

give broke

Nahid: Toby, give (.). Yekish fa’ele yekish fe’le?

One of them is a subject and the other is verb.

Homa: Yekish mafule yekish faele.

One is object the other is verb.

Nahid: Fe’le. [Laughing] Yekish fa’e le yekish fe’le? Ya mafule? In Faele, in Fele.

It is verb, one is subject one is verb? Or object? This is subject, this is verb

Homa: My uncle give

Nahid: Gave

Homa: Give broke, gave na.


It should be ‘had’. It is past. Yesterday.

Nahid: Came

Homa: Came doroste. (.)

‘Came’ is correct.

………………………. khob inham doroste. Is far away.

Ok this one is also correct.

Nahid: Is far away

Homa: Doroste. The new shelves

It is correct.

Nahid: Ino bayad dorost konim.

We should correct this.

Nahid: Put up (.)

Homa: Put up fell down imme- immediately, the restaurant which mum and dad

Nahid: To take my mum and dad (.), to take my mum and dad (.)

Homa: No, the restaurant which mum and my mum and dad (.), to take was terrible.

Homa: Avval to take, take to?

First

Nahid: Take

Homa: Take to-e?

It is ‘take to’.

Nahid: Take to (.)

Homa: Was terrible

and the friends who invite didn’t come. Ino balad nistam. (.)

Comment [s1272]: 15. LRE. Grammatical; verb tense; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s1273]: 16. LRE. Grammatical; word order (take to); light; continuous; correctly solved.
I don't know this.

Homa: Akhe in invited beshe, chun in [didn’t baraye kom umade dige
This should be 'invited', since didn’t has been used for come.
Nahid: [didn’t ee
Homa: Baba in didn’t bareye come umade, age in didn’t nayomade bud mishod came,
This' didn’t' has been used for come, if there wasn’t ’didn’t’ it would be 'came'.
Friends who invited didn’t come ()

405

Nahid: Peter and I
Homa: Wait for
Nahid: [didn’t ee
Homa: Akhe in invited beshe, chun in in [didn’t baraye kom umade dige
This should be 'invited', since didn’t has been used for come.
Nahid: [didn’t ee
Homa: Baba in didn’t bareye come umade, age in didn’t nayomade bud mishod came,
This' didn’t' has been used for come, if there wasn’t ’didn’t’ it would be 'came'.
Friends who invited didn’t come ()

410

Nahid: Peter and I
Homa: Peter,
Nahid: Wait for
Homa: Peter who

415

Nahid: Who I
Homa: Wait for
Nahid: Peter (…)
Homa: Phone and said that the invitation
Nahid: Who I send
Homa: I send him (.) hadn’t arrived (...)
Nahid: Khob
Homa: Ok.

420

Nahid: xx the- but there were some good things
Homa: Mum gave me a [radio alarm clock that work well?
Nahid: Which
Homa: [radio alarm clock (. which ham mituam bezarim
We can also use 'which',

425

Nahid: Mum gave me a [radio alarm clock that work well?
Homa: [radio alarm clock (. which ham mituam bezarim
We can also use 'which',

430

Nahid: Dad took me to an old woman
Homa: Me to an
Nahid: Who I
Homa: Me to an old [woman
Nahid: [woman who I
Homa: Who I was
Nahid: Is
Homa: Very /found/ of? Who I
Nahid: Who I (.) was very /found/ of? Is very, /found/ gozashte hast ke.
It is past.

435

Homa: Areh dige.
Nahid: Of yes
............In the afternoon Dad took me (.) to an old woman who I (.) who I (.
very /found/ of

440

Nahid: Is,
Homa: Fond
Nahid: Is very fond of
Homa: In fonde. Ba on found farg mikone?F-U
It is 'fond', It is different from 'found',

445

Nahid: Find found
Homa: In found in-e. [writing on a piece of paper the word found]
It is 'found',
Nahid: Fond (…)

450

Homa: She said that one day (.) I’m going to be a famous actress
Nahid: Actress, [any way thank you very much for the earring
Homa: [any way earring, ec be really ee that was ver-really beautiful
Nahid: That is
Homa: That is 460
Nahid: That is ya that was?
   Or
Homa: That they are really
Nahid: That is 465
Homa: Na dige earrings that they are really beautiful
   No
Nahid: That (...) that they are really beautiful they are the best present
Homa: Best present
Nahid: Which I [which I ever have
Homa: [which I ever have 470
Nahid: Had (...)  
Homa: Ever had dige
Nahid: Had dashtan
   Had.
Homa: Bebin, they are, mige.
   See, it says 'they are'.
Nahid: Anha hastand behtarin hadiye hayee ke ta behal dashte am. had
   They are the best present that I have ever had.
Homa: I am wearing them now. [I hope you can come back
Nahid: [I hope you can come back home soon.
Homa: Finished.
Appendix 68
Mechanical pair 4 (Mana & Sanaz): Baseline

Sanaz: If we go in the summer there not be as many tourist and mige unja nemishe tourištihaye ziyadi
It says there are not many tourists.
Mana: Age kristmaas bashe turist unja ziyad nadareh. Ba in hal
If it is in Christmas, there is not many. Though
Sanaz: Hale sud east, gozashte mishe ke. Biya nega kon neveshtie present simple or future.
It is present simple, it is not past. Look, it has written
There not there not be as many tourist and (.) and cheeze in hale sad east. Be nazare man.
   Thing, it is simple present. In my opinion
Mana: Khob
Ok
Sanaz: There not be, gozashteash mishe o were. (.) [and the weather
   The past tense of 'be' is 'was' and 'were'.
Mana: [and the weather was
Sanaz: Was cooler? Khonak tar bud.
   It was cooler
Mana: If we
Sanaz: If we took the car, agar ma na take the car begirim mashin (.) it take it took much
   If we no    take the car
   longer no take un tool mikeshe, bishtar tun mikeshe ta be take mishe. Be nazare man
   it takes longer, it takes longer time, it is 'take'. In my opinion,
   take, hala to ham ye nazari bedeh. It take much longer to get there. Tal mikeshe dige,
   now you give your idea.  It takes longer
   vaqte bishtari tal mikeshe ta berim unja be maqsad, vaqte bishtari tal mikeshe, but we
   time, it takes longer to get there, it takes longer time
   be able to take more luggages with us. If we go by plane it be quicker]
Mana: It will be quicker
Sanaz: Mtnim ham ayande estefade konim. Bara x nemitinim estefade konim? It will it
   We can also use future tense. We can't use for x
   will cost (.) It cost more too.
Mana: It cost more too.
Sanaz: Amna hamun fek mikonom present bashe. It cost(.) and we not we not see anything
   But, the same, I think it is present tense
   of France.
Mana: We didn't
Sanaz: We didn't see anything of France. Ma cheezi nadidim. Cheezi nemibinim ke mani
   We didn't see anything. We can't see' doesn't
   nemideh. (.)
   make sense.
Mana: If I have more money I be able to get a flat.
Sanaz: Soalesh chee bud ye bar dige bega? What was the question? Read it again.
Mana: Past simple or conditional
Sanaz: Jomlehaye sharti,gozashte va jomlehaye sharti, xxx
   Conditional sentences, past and conditional sentences
Mana:xx xx
Sanaz: Khob in alan jomleye sharitye, if I
   Ok, this is now conditional sentence.
Mana: If I have a
Sanaz: I have a na, I have more money, a mani nemide inja. If I have more money.
   No    this doesn't make sense.
Mana: I have more money,
Sanaz: I will be able to –e? (.) chon goftesh ke jomlehaye sharti qesmate dovromesh
Is it 'I will be able to'? Because it said that, the second part of the conditional ayande mishe dige?

Mana: Arch. Alan inja
Yes, now here

Sanaz: I will

Sanaz: XXX Man na man peida kardam ye khaneye
I no, I found a flat

Mana: Cheez inaha

Sanaz: In jomleye shartiye.

This sentence is conditional

Mana: Shartiye. Inja ayande ast inja gozashte.
It is conditional. Here is future here is past.

Sanaz: Bale.

Yes

Mana: Benevis I will find [a better job

Sanaz: [a better job find

Man: A better job

Sanaz: If there be more jobs available. agar bashe shoghlaye shoghlaye mojud. Shoghlaye

If there are jobs. Jobs, jobs

mojud dar dastras.
were available

Mana: If there

Sanaz: I will find a better job

Mana: Were?

Sanaz: If there be, bayad ye qesmatehs hale sade hash edige. Mage nagoffe ke qesmate

One part must be present. Doesn’t it say that one part must be

avvalesh hame besurate future umade, pas qesmate badish bayad be surate hale sade future. So the next part must be simple present.

biyad.

Mana: In alan hale sad east?

Is this simple present now?

Sanaz: Bebin alan nigah kon. jomlehaye sharti bayad x avaz beshe.

See, look here. The conditional sentences must be changed.

Mana: Khob man midunam alan man kari be un nadaram. Alan inja ye tikke hale sad east.
Ok, I know this now, now here one part is simple present

Sanaz: In areh, in ye tikke dige hale sade ast ke umade in masalan. In avvalesh ayande

This yes, this part is simple present, for example. The first part of this is future.

umade. Bad hale sade umade.

Then it is simple present.

Mana: Doroste dige. Khob in ham hamanjuriye.
Right. Ok, this is similar to that.

Sanaz: Arch in ham qesmateh avvalesh ayande ast.

Yes, the first part of this future.

Mana: Arch.

Yes.

Sanaz: I will be

Man: Happier

Sanaz: Happier

Mana: If I have a more friends

Sanaz: If I had more friends

Mana: Have dige

Sanaz: If I have

Mana: Khob if I
Sanaz: یک حد در قسمت‌های این جاده بود. اگر من امیدوارم ادوارد، من سفر خواهم کرد.
Now, this part is simple present tense. If I
adventures, be nazaret majara mishe dige? Agar man

 Mana: Aha
 Sanaz: Majara Adventure

 Mana: Majara hoo Supplement to your previous comment.

 Adventurous, if I was adventurous, I would go abroad.

 Sanaz: I will go abroad.
 Mana: Areh. Khob inja I

 Yes, ok, here

 Sanaz: I will
 Mana: I will x? I am?
 Sanaz: I be (.) bad jomlehaye sharti mage ba fele to be ham miyad? Ba jomlehaye sharti

 Then, don't conditional sentences come with verb 'to be'? ba goft modal verb miyad dige. Allbatte qesmati ke hal-e.

don't we use modal verbs with conditional sentences. Of course, the part which is present tense.

 Mana: Was o were nadarim? Jomlehaye sharti?
 Don't we have 'was' and 'were'? Conditional sentences?
 Sanaz: Na modal verb dashtim. Bebin un qesmati ke tu ayandash bud. Bishtar modal verb

 o bekar borde bud. modal verbs.

 Mana: If I be miram man x. My parents (.) xxx I go,
 Sanaz: My parents, my parents fek konam hale sade bayad bashe.

 I think it is simple present tense.
 Mana: Khob not be

 Ok
 Sanaz: Khob my parents not be so cri- critical critical . Valedoine man nist nabudan ya

 nistand kheili en- enteqadi fek konam, cri- critical, enteqadi fek konam bashe. Ta aren't so — critical, I think
 aren't 'to be' critical, I think it means critical. unjayee ke yadame. Enteqadi, not be if they understand agar unha befaamand they as far as I remember, critical, if they understand

 Mana: Behtar mano , behtar mano dark konand.

 Me better, if they understand me better.
 Sanaz: Age unha mano behtar dark konand, if they understand me better, bayad hale sade

 If they understood me better, it must be present
 bashe. In qesmatesh , areh in qesmate yekesh bayad hale sade bashe in qesmat bayad

 simple. This part, yes, this part one must be simple present tense, this part must ayande bashe. Hamun understand mishe. Age unha
 be future. It is the same 'understand'. If they
 Mana: Will will won't be↑
 Sanaz: Won't be x mishe. Mesle ayande (.) manfiye will won't mishe dige?

 It is 'won't be'. Like future. The negative form of 'will' is 'won't'. Isn't it?
 Mana: Areh.
 Yes.
 Sanaz: Khob.
 Ok

 Mana: Complete the dialogue putting the verbs into the correct tense.
 Sanaz: Khob inham jomlehaye shartiya? If you

 Ok, are these conditional sentences?
 Mana: Naa.
Sanaz: If dareh.
   It has 'if'.
Mana: Bashe, xx
Ok
Sanaz: If you want to learn Spanish you must go to Spain. If I I
Mana: Hanin ye dunaro xx
   Just this one
Sanaz: If you want to learn Spanish, agar to mikhay espaniyaee yad begiri, you must go to
   If you want to learn Spanish,
   Spain. To bayad beri be espaniya. Want mishe be nazaram. Ya mitunim ayande bekar
   You must go to Spain. I think it is 'want'. Or we can use future.
   bebarim.
Mana: Areh dige
   Yes.
Sanaz: Alan in manzuresh gofte ke felharo bezarim in tu dige?
   Now, this means that we have to use the verbs here?
Mana: Areh.
   Yes.
Sanaz: Mansuresh halo ayande gozashte ast dige?
   It means future, past?
Mana: If I if I
Sanaz: If I were you I was you man budam ba to,
   I was with you
Mana: Was you
Sanaz: Was miyad, if I was you agar man ba to budam?
   'Was' was used. If I was with you?
Mana: Age man ba to budam I spend a month
   If I was with you
Sanaz: I spend a month in Spain. Man migzarundam yek mah ro dar espaniya. Be surate
   I would spend a month in Spain. I think it is used in
gozashte miyad be nazaram.
   past tense.
Mana: If I was you I spent, ED?
Sanaz: Na na ED nemigireh , T migireh. Fek konam haminjuri bashe.
   No, no, it doesn't take ED. It takes T. I think it is like this.
Mana: If I was you, if I were you?
Sanaz: Na na doroste.
   No, no correct.
Mana: No I couldn't afford
Sanaz: Afford it
Mana: If I
Sanaz: If I go to Spain
Mana: Go to Spain
Sanaz: Agar man beram be espaniya, [I have to pay my lessons and my
   If I go to Spain
Sanaz: Accommodation, hamun present simple-e.
   It is the same, simple present.
Mana: If I go to Spain, I have to, well you go
Sanaz: Well you go if
Mana: You
Sanaz: x Kardi az nazaret?
   In your opinion?
Mana: Nuch.
   No
Sanaz: xxx
Mana: Bashe. Jomleye kamel mishe?
Sanaz: Areh dige.
Yes.

Mana: xxx, You go?
Sanaz: Be nazare man ke doroste. If you go, aha inja x bayad ayande bashe. If you will go
  In my opinion, it is correct. Aha here it must be future.
  aghar to bekhay beri, well you will go aghar to bekhay beri.
  If you want to go, if you want to go

Mana: xxx
Sanaz: Jayee ke if hast, fek konam jomleye sharti, avalesh mesle jomleye sharti immune.
  Where there is 'if', I think it is conditional sentence, the first part is conditional
  Jomleye sharti qesmate avvalesh hale sad east khob if dareh. Qesmate dovovomesh
  sentence. The first part of the conditional sentences is simple present tense. Ok
  ayande ast.
  It has 'if', the second part is future.
Mana: Ayande ast.
  It is future.
Sanaz: Khob. Unjayee ke ayande ast if dareh dige? In chiye?
Ok, the part which is future, it has an 'if'. Yes? What is this?
Mana: If you will not have to pay for your accommodation.
Sanaz: If you go aghar to beri, if you
If you go
Mana: Vali aghar pardakht koni,
But if you pay
Sanaz: You went aghar to rafii, bebin kodun bishtar mikhoreh.
  If you went, see which one is better.
Mana: Aha bebin, injur mishe, mige aghar vaqi rafii na x torafi in chon sade cheeze hale
  Now see, it is like this, it says that if when you go, no you went, it is simple
  sad east. Aghar tomiri unja nabayad pardakht koni pul baraye ja. Sodli ham ast. Aha
  present tense. If you go there, you don’t have to pay for there. It is question
  dareh soul mikone mige aghar unja beri unja nabayad pardakht koni baraye maslan ye
  form. It is asking a question, it says that if you go there, you don’t have to pay,
  hamchin puliro. Inja ayande mishe.
  For example for, this part is future.
Sanaz: Aghar to beri, if o qesmate dovovom bekar mibarim?
  If you go, do we use 'if' in the second part?
Mana: Aslan agaresho kar nadarim. Mige to miri khob maslan
  I don’t mean that part, it says will you go, for example.
Sanaz: To miri age (.) age nashe bepardazi braye ja. Mani nemide.
  Will you go if, if you don’t have to pay for the place. It doesn’t make sense
Mana: Fek konam inja ayande mishe.
  I think here is future.
Sanaz: Have to modal verb-e. Age nashe bepardazi baray eja, mani nemide.
  'Have to' is a modal verb. If you don’t have to pay for the place. It doesn’t make sense.
Mana: Fek konam inja ayande mishe.
  I think here is future.
Sanaz: Have to modal verb-e.
  'Have to' is a modal verb.
Mana: Sakhte in yeki.
  This is difficult.
Sanaz: Fek konam qesmate xx. You see I’ve got some Spanish friends
  I think part
Mana: In Corado
Sanaz: In Codado, you
 Mana: Be able to stay with them
Sanaz: To qaderi
  You are able to
Mana: Gaderi ba anha bemuni
You are able to stay with them.
Sanaz: Mikhad bereh bahashun bemune?
Mana: Soali nist ke in.
This is not question form.
Sanaz: Khob dige man dasthaye ziyadi daram. To qaderi bemuni bahashun. To qaderi
Ok, I have many friends. You are able to stay with them. You are able to stay
bahashun bemuni. Ya
with them. Or
Mana: You be able to
Sanaz: Fek konam hamun sade bashe.
I think it is simple tense.
Mana: Be able to stay with them. (.) I write to them.
Sanaz: I wrote to them if you like agar to dust dari, baqiyeye .
If you like, the rest
Mana: Baqiyye nudareh.
It is not continued
Sanaz: Fek konam hamun gozashte bashe. I wrote them if you like, man neveshtam
I think it is past tense. I wrote them.
beheshtun agar shoma dust darid.
Mana: Man minevisam barashun.
I will write them.
Sanaz: Na man mikham benevisam in qesmat jomleye shartiye dige, I will write to them
No, I want to write, this is conditional sentence,
man mikham benevisam be unha agar shoma dust darid.
I want to write them if you like.
Mana: Agar shoma mayel bashid.
If you like.
Sanaz: Areh dige.
Yes
Mana: Fek konam inja.
I think here
Sanaz: Jomleye shartiye dige, if umade.
It is conditional sentence, there is 'if'
Mana: Khob. In I'll write to them,
Ok, this
Sanaz: I will write to them if you like.
Mana: But if I stay with your friends
Sanaz: Hale sade ast, if I stay [with
It is simple present,
Mana: ][with your friend
Sanaz: Age to bemuni ba dustat, I have to pay them, man bayad beheshun bepardazam.
If you stay with your friends I have to pay them
Mana: ]No it not be necessary
Sanaz: [No it not be necessary, na zaruri nistesh. It isn't necessary, dalil nemishe ke be
No it is not necessary it doesn't mean that
umade khode be ro bekar bebarim, be hamun afale to be dige
there is 'be', we use 'be', 'be' is the to be verbs
Mana: Areh dige
Yes
Sanaz: Am is are --e. be nazare man is bekar mireh, it isn't necessary.
It is 'am' and 'is' and 'are'. I think 'be' is used here.
Mana: They want to learn English.
Sanaz: Na zaruri nist, unha mikhan engelisi yad begirand.
No it is not necessary. They want to learn English.
Appendix 69

Mechanical pair 4 (Mana & Sanaz): Session one

Mana: Motadaveltarin zamayere mosuli, who whom which, that. Who va whom baraye ashkhas estefade mishavad, va which baraye ashya. Gahi oqat mitavan dar 'who' and 'whom are used for human, and 'which' is used for objects. Sometimes it is possible to use 'that' instead of 'who', 'whom' and 'which'. people who lose their tempers easily. I don't like people that lose their tempers easily.

Sanaz: Be nazare man, I don't like people who lose their tempers easily doroste. In my opinion, 'I don't like people who lose their tempers easily' is correct.

Mana: Qalat dorostish nistesh ke. It is nothing to do with correctness or incorrectness.

Sanaz: Midanam.

Mana: Gofte ke gahi oqat mitavan dar ebarathaye mosuli be jaye who o whom o which. It says that sometimes it is possible to use 'that' instead of 'who', 'whom' and az that estefade kard. 'which'.

Sanaz: Aha yani jofteh ham mitune dorost bashe. Aha, it means that both of them are correct.

Mana: Areh. Doroste. Which ham male ashyae. Who o whom, albate inja gofte be jaye. Yes, it is correct. 'Which' is used for things, 'who' and 'whom', here it says which az that ham mishe estefade kard. Cheese, eggs, and milk are food which give that it is possible to use 'that' instead of 'which'.

Sanaz: Uhm Cheese eggs and milk are food that give us protein. It means that both of them are correct.

Mana: Jofteh doroste. The man who you met was my professor. The man that you met was my professor. The man

Sanaz: Mardi ro ke tu molaqat kardi, The man who you met,

Mana: The man who you met was my professor.

Sanaz: Khob inja ke zamire mosuli bekar narafte. Qesmate, OK, here, relative pronoun has not been used. Part,

Mana: Mige mishe dige, che who, che that bashe. It says that it is possible to use either 'who' or 'that'.

Sanaz: The book Mana: The book which I read was about

Sanaz: History. The book that I read was about history. Mana: History. The book that I read was about history. The book I read was about history. Bebin inja that bekar narafte.

Sanaz: Doroste, bedune zamir ham mishe bekar be. Right, it can be used without pronoun.

Mana: The man who she lives with is very generous.

Sanaz: Sekhavatmand. Generous.

Mana: Areh, the man that [she lives with is very generous. The man she lives with is very
Yes, generous.
Sanaz: [she lives]
Mana: Mige un mardi ke un bahash zendegi mikone,
It says that the man she lives with,
Sanaz: Bale?
Yes?
Mana: Un mardi ke un bahash zendegi mikone,
The man she lives with,
Sanaz: Mige mardi ke un zendegi mikone bahash khieli sekhabatmande.
It says that the man she lives with is very generous.
Mana: Khob man ham hamino migam.
Ok, I say the same.
Sanaz: Ta gofti un mard.
You said 'that man'.
Mana: The room which we
Sanaz: Areh.
Yes.
Mana: We are standing in is very large. The room that we are standing in is very large. The room we are standing in is very large. Whom ke mamulan dar vajhe mafulee va
mafulo harfe ezafe baraye ensan bekar miravad dar mohavereye Engelisi besyar geire of the verb and object of the preposition for human is rather unusual in English ma'mul ast va mamulan ya hafiz mishe ya inke ba who va that javgozin mishavad. conversation. It is either omitted or replaced by 'who' or 'that'.
Sanaz: Yan bekar nemire?
It means that it is not used?
Mana: Mamulan dar vajhe mafuli o mafuli va mafule harfe ezafe baraye ensan bekar
It is used for object and object of preposition cases. It is rather unusual in mishavad. Dar mohavereye Engelisi geire ma'mule va mamulan hafiz mishe.
English conversation. It is usually omitted.
Sanaz: xxx
Mana: Ebarathaye mosuli be do daste taqsim mishavad zaruri va geire zaruri. The relative clauses are divided into two types: defining and non-defining. Ebarathaye zaruri ettelat asasi va momen darbareye esme magqabl erae mikonand. The defining clauses give essential information about the previous noun in the sentence.
Sanaz: The package.
Mana: Bedane anha mani esme magqabl ebham darad. The package which arrived this morning is on the desk. Is that the woman who wants to buy your car. Yani chee?
Sanaz: Fek konam inharo mige.
I think it is about these.
Mana: Ebarathaye mosuli be do daste taqsim mishe zaruri va geirezaruri. Ebarathaye Relative clauses are divided into two types: defining and non-defining. The zaruri ettelate asasi va momen darbareye esme magqabl erae mikonand. Bebin in defining clauses give essential information about the previous noun in the alan esme, dar bareye in esm ettelatasi mide dige, in mishe ebarate mosuli. Chon dar sentence. See, this is a noun. It gives information about this noun. This is called bareye package dare cheez mikonone. The package which arrived this morning is on the relative clause, because it gives information about the package.
desk.
Sanaz: Manzur az zaruri va geire zaruri chive? In havz moqeha zaruri. What is meant by defining and non-defining? Is it sometimes defining?
Mana: Bebin ebarathaye zaruri ettelate asasi va mohemo mide. [Dar bareye esme See, the defining clauses give essential or important information about its
previous noun.
Sanaz: [Dar bareye esme maqâble.
About its previous noun.
Mana: Bedûnâ un ke manîye esme maqabl ebhâm dare. Bedûn an,
Without which the meaning of the previous noun is unclear, without it.
Sanaz: Yâni vaqti manîye esme qabli bekar nâmire hân?
It means that the meaning of the previous noun is not used at all.
Mana: Arevî,
Yes,
Sanaz: Yâni vaqti manîye esme qabli bekar nâmire hân?
It means that the meaning of the previous noun is not used at all.
Mana: Arevî,
Yes,
Sanaz: Yâni vaqti manîye esme qabli bekar nâmire hân?
It means that the meaning of the previous noun is not used at all.
Mana: Arevî,
Yes,
Sanaz: Yâni vaqti manîye esme qabli bekar nâmire hân?
It means that the meaning of the previous noun is not used at all.
Mana: Arevî,
Yes,
Sanaz: Yâni vaqti manîye esme qabli bekar nâmire hân?
It means that the meaning of the previous noun is not used at all.
Mana: Arevî,
Yes,
Sanaz: Yâni vaqti manîye esme qabli bekar nâmire hân?
It means that the meaning of the previous noun is not used at all.
Mana: Arevî,
Yes,
Sanaz: Yâni vaqti manîye esme qabli bekar nâmire hân?
It means that the meaning of the previous noun is not used at all.
Mana: Arevî,
Yes,
Sanaz: Yâni vaqti manîye esme qabli bekar nâmire hân?
It means that the meaning of the previous noun is not used at all.
Mana: Arevî,
Yes,
Sanaz: Yâni vaqti manîye esme qabli bekar nâmire hân?
It means that the meaning of the previous noun is not used at all.
Mana: Arevî,
Yes,
Sanaz: Yâni vaqti manîye esme qabli bekar nâmire hân?
It means that the meaning of the previous noun is not used at all.
Mana: Arevî,
Yes,
Sanaz: Yâni vaqti manîye esme qabli bekar nâmire hân?
It means that the meaning of the previous noun is not used at all.
Mana: Arevî,
Yes,
170 Is covered with books, is covered with my books, is covered with my books.
Mana: I've just met Mrs. Harris, who works in the library.
Sanaz: Man humin alan khanume Harriso molaqat kardam, kasi ke kar mikone tu
I have just met Mrs. Harris, who works in the library.
ketabkhune.
175 Mana: Ettelatesh ro rasti darbareye esme maqabla dar jonle eraye mikonad! Areh dige.
It gives information about the previous word in the sentence! Yes, of course.
Masalan dar bareye corner mige. Masalan dar bareye gushe dare mige chekar
For example it says about 'corner'. For example, it says about corner, what
she has put there. 'That' is not used in non-defining relative clauses; and it is
mafulee , zamayer ra nemitavan hazf kard. I passed him a large glass of water,
not possible to omit the pronoun in object position.
Sanaz: Em dadam behesh yek livane bozorge ab, ye livan behesh ab dadam,
I gave him a glass of water. I gave a glass of water.
Mana: Which he drank immediately.
Sanaz: Kasi ke nushid uno[foran, kheili zd.
A person who drank it immediately, very soon.
Mana: [foran, kheili zd.
Immediately, very soon.
180 Mana: Ettelatesh ro rasti darbareye esme maqabla dar jonle eraye mikonad! Areh dige.
It gives information about the previous word in the sentence! Yes, of course.
Masalan dar bareye corner mige. Masalan dar bareye gushe dare mige chekar
For example it says about 'corner'. For example, it says about corner, what
she has put there. 'That' is not used in non-defining relative clauses; and it is
mafulee , zamayer ra nemitavan hazf kard. I passed him a large glass of water,
not possible to omit the pronoun in object position.
Sanaz: Em dadam behesh yek livane bozorge ab, ye livan behesh ab dadam,
I gave him a glass of water. I gave a glass of water.
Mana: Which he drank immediately.
Sanaz: Kasi ke nushid uno[foran, kheili zd.
A person who drank it immediately, very soon.
Mana: [foran, kheili zd.
Immediately, very soon.
185 Mana: Ettelatesh ro rasti darbareye esme maqabla dar jonle eraye mikonad! Areh dige.
It gives information about the previous word in the sentence! Yes, of course.
Masalan dar bareye corner mige. Masalan dar bareye gushe dare mige chekar
For example it says about 'corner'. For example, it says about corner, what
she has put there. 'That' is not used in non-defining relative clauses; and it is
mafulee , zamayer ra nemitavan hazf kard. I passed him a large glass of water,
not possible to omit the pronoun in object position.
Sanaz: Em dadam behesh yek livane bozorge ab, ye livan behesh ab dadam,
I gave him a glass of water. I gave a glass of water.
Mana: Which he drank immediately.
Sanaz: Kasi ke nushid uno[foran, kheili zd.
A person who drank it immediately, very soon.
Mana: [foran, kheili zd.
Immediately, very soon.
190 Mana: Dar ebarathaye qeire zaruri az that nemishe estefade kard. (. ) pas bejaye xxx
In non-defining clauses, it is not possible to use 'that'. So instead of
Sanaz: Qeire zarurii!
Non-defining!
195 Mana: Qeire zarurii ham ebarathayeey ro gofitim dar bareye esme maqable khodeshun
Non-defining clauses are those clauses which give extra information about
tozihate ziyad midand. Amma dar ebarathaye mosulii zarurii az that mitavan
the previous noun. But, in defining relative clauses, it is possible to use 'that'.
estefade nemud. Va dar vajhe mafulee zamayer ra mitavan hazf kard. The water you
drank last night.
Sanaz: Inja bayad zamire mosuli xxx chon jofesh ham [zaruriye.
Here the relative pronoun xxx because it is defining.
Mana: [zaruriye.
200 It is defining.
Sanaz: [Abi ke nushidi, abi ke dishab nushidi [salem bud.
The water you drank, the water you drank last night was safe.
Mana: [Abi ke nushidi [salem bud.
The water you drank was safe.
Sanaz: xxx
210 Mana: Horofe ezafa ra mitavan dar entehaye ebarathaye qeire zaruri award. She spent
It is possible to use the prepositions at the end of the relative clause.
all evening talking about her latest book, which none of us had ever heard of.
Sanaz: Man motavajjeh nemisham.
215 I don't understand it.
Mana: Khob harfe ezafaro.
Ok, the prepositions,
Sanaz: Akharesh avorde. Un ke kasiye,
Has brought them at the end. He is the person,
220 Mana: Areh. Mige un taname bad az zohro sohbat kard dar bareye kehbaye.
Yes. It says that she spent all evening talking about the book,
Sanaz: Akharin ketabhaye last.
Her last book, 'last'
Mana: Last
225 Sanaz: Nu latest
No,
Mana: Latest. Xx which
Sanaz: None of us had ever heard of.
Mana: *Ta hala dar bareash nashenide budim*.

Sanaz: *Yeki az ma dashtim shenide budim*. 

Mana: *Nevet nadare ke manfi niss*. 

Sanaz: *Ta hala dar bareash nashenide budim.* 

Mana: *Never taqriban hamun manfuye ever mishe*. 

Sanaz: *Never*[1] is the opposite of *ever*.

Mana: A clown
Sanaz: A clown is someone who makes people laugh. *Yek dalqak kasiye ke*,

A clown is someone who,

Sanaz: *Ab jush miare*. 

Mana: Is something *that which boils water*.

Sanaz: A clown is someone who *ke mardomo mikhandune*.

Mana: A clown is someone who makes people laugh.

Sanaz: *cciones ke a perso xxx a lot of people*. 

Mana: A conductor is someone who *direct orchestra*. 

Sanaz: Is a person who *Kehob*. 

Mana: A conductor is someone who *direct orchestra*. 

Sanaz: Is a person who *Kehob*. 

Sanaz: Is a person who paints the house. *Kasiye ke rang mikone khonaro*. 

Mana: A person who is a person.
Sanaz: A person who or is someone who? *Fek nemikonam farqi dashte bashe*. 

Mana: No there is no difference. 

Sanaz: *Khob*. 

Sanaz: A person who or is someone who? *Fek nemikonam farqi dashte bashe*. 

Mana: No there is no difference. 

Sanaz: *Khob*. 

Sanaz: *Khob*.[2] [is nurse. My sister Anna is nurse? 

Mana: [is nurse. My sister Anna

[1] It doesn't have 'never', so it is not negative.
[2] 'Never' is the opposite of 'ever'.

Comment [s1284]:
1. LRE. Grammatical: choice of RP; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s1285]:
2. LRE. Orthographic: pronunciation; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s1286]:
3. LRE. Grammatical: use of definite article; light; continuous; incorrectly solved.

Comment [s1287]:
4. LRE. Meaning-based: considering lexical choices; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Sanaz: Fek nemikonam az zamire mosuli estefade beshe.
I don't think that the relative pronoun is used here.
 Mana: Na.
 No.
 290 Sanaz: Na na na. My sister, in bagiyye dareh.
        No, no, no. this sentence should be continued.

Mana: Mr. Jones [is someone who
        [is someone who (.h) house fek konam, I think.
  295
Sanaz: Mr. Jones ee
Mana: Is a someone doroste?
        Right?
Sanaz: Kasiye ke
Mana: Who
Sanaz: Kasiye ke az hame ee kasiye ke paint mikone.
        Is a person who, is a person who paints.
  300 Mana: Aha vasiita. Hamsayeye mane ke naqqashe khune hast hamsayeye mane,
        Is a person who paints houses my neighbour.
Sanaz: Aha, wait. My neighbour who is a house painter, is my neighbour.
Mana: Aha, Mr. Jones kasi ke rang mikone khunaro hamsayeye mane! Mani nemide.
        Is a person who paints houses my neighbour! it doesn’t makes sense.
  305 Mana: Na bebin, Mr. Johns Johns khob ke naqqashe naqqashe khune hast, hamsayeye
        No, see, Ok, who is a house painter, is my neighbour.
Sanaz: Khob che juri hala benevisim?
        Ok, how do we write it?
Mana: Bayad ino benevisim. [writing…]
        We have to write this.
  310 Sanaz: Aha, injaro nega kon. The man who she lives with is very generous. Mr Jones,
        Aha, see this,
Mana: [who
Sanaz: [She she paint house is my neighbour.
Mana: [She she paint house is my neighbour
Sanaz: Neighbour,
Mana: Khob.
Ok.
Sanaz: Pas benevisim, the man
  315 Mana: Mr. Jones
Sanaz: [Mr. Jones who he paint house is my neighbour. My sister Anna who who inja farq dare, iso
        avorde inja. Inham farq dare haa]
        Here, it is different, 'is' has been used here, this is also different.
Mana: Khob.
Ok.
Sanaz: My sister Anna, is a nurse [who helps patients.
Mana: [who helps patients dige.
Sanaz: My sister Anna is a nurse who helps patients
  320 Mana: [Writing…].
Sanaz: Make honey. A bee is an an animal which or that make honey. Zanbare asal
        Honey bee
heivuniye ke ee dorost mikoe asal,
        is an animal that makes honey.
  325 Mana: That bezari behтарe.
Sanaz: 'That' is better if you use it.
Mana: That or which farqi nadare.
Sanaz: 'That or which' makes no difference.
Mana: *Farqi nadare.* [writing…]
Makes no difference.
Sanaz: live desert. [A camel is an animal
Mana: *That*
Sanaz: *That*
Mana: *Desert*
Sanaz: *Desert*
Mana: Desert *chee mishod,*
What does ‘desert’ mean?
Sanaz: *Biyaban mishod.*
Mana: *It means desert.*
Sanaz: *It means desert.*
Mana: Desert *chee mishod,*
What does ‘desert’ mean?
Sanaz: *Biyaban mishod.*
Mana: *It means desert.*
Sanaz: *It means desert.*
Sanaz: *Khob,* an ambulance is a vehicle
Ok.
Mana: *Ambulance.*
Sanaz: *ee ambulance vasilye naqliye ke* that or which carry patients.
Is a vehicle
Mana: [writing…]. Phillips?
Sanaz: Phillips, Phillips [who Phillips who produce blenders is a famous company. *Kasi ke*
365
Mana: *Ambulance.*
Sanaz: *ee ambulance vasilye naqliye ke* that or which carry patients.
Is a vehicle
Mana: *Phillips?*
Sanaz: *Phillips, Phillips [who Phillips who produce blenders is a famous company. *Kasi ke*
370
tolid mikone,
who produces,
Mana: *[who*
Sanaz: *[Tolid mikone*
Mana: *Tolid mikone*
Produces
Sanaz: Hala blenders
Now, blenders,
Mana: *Esme ino benevisim*[
We write the name of it]
Sanaz: *Who yek sherkat hast na*
Is a company, no
Mana: *Ye sherkate maruf.*
Is a famous company
Sanaz: *Areh dige Phillips ye sherkate maruf.*
Yes, Phillips is a famous company,
Mana: *Areh.*
380
Sanaz: Phillips that, excuse me, Phillips that or which Phillips that or which produce blenders is a
famous company. Phillips *sheye dige*[
It is a thing,
Mana: *Phillips esme?*
Is ‘Phillips’ a noun?
Sanaz: *Na, sheye, chon injuri mani mide. Hast yek sherkate mashhur. In ino tolid mikone*
No, it is a thing, because it means like this. Is a famous company, this produces
dige* Esme sherkate.*
this* it is the name of the company.
Mana: *Khob belakhare esme dige.*
Ok, after all, it is a noun.
Sanaz: *Khob Esme sherkate* esme shieye *Phillips esme.*
Ok, it is the name of a company, the name of something, Phillips is a noun.
Mana: Phillips which
Sanaz: *Which produce*
400
Mana: Which produce blender
Sanaz: ce Phillips which or that pro-
Mana: [Produce blenders]
Sanaz: [Produce blenders] is a famous company.
Mana: [Titanic. Titanic which or that is a ship /snak/ many years ago.
Sanaz: Sank
Mana: Sank many years ago.
Sanaz: Qarq shod,
Mana: Sank,
Sanaz: Qarq shod, chand sale pish. Salha qabl.
Mana: Titanic is a ship dige
Sanaz: Na sab kon, Titanic eee
Mana: Na sab kon. Many years ago.
Sanaz: [Is a ship dige az zamire moduli estefade nemikoni? Don't you use relative pronoun here?
Mana: That
Sanaz: Is a ship that
Mana: Is a ship that
Sanaz: Belakhare ye cheez e zamiri tush bekar mire dige. After all, it needs thing, a pronoun.
Mana: Khob zamire mosuli ke areh vahi masalan fel mikhad dige†
Sanaz: Khob dige. Ok, it is a verb too?
Mana: Ok, relative pronoun, yes, but it needs a verb too?
Sanaz: Khob. Ok.
Mana: Belin Titanic ke qarq shode dige. Titanic is that ship yu that is ship
Sanaz: Titanic was a that a ship, Titanic ke
Mana: Titanic was a that a ship. Titanic ke
Sanaz: Titanic was a that a ship. Titanic ke
Mana: Titanic ke
Sanaz: Titanic ke
Mana: Titanic ke
Mana: Titanic ke
Sanaz: Titaniki ke
Mana: Khob.
Sanaz: Ye mani shabih be in bayad dorest konim.
Mana: Chee?
Sanaz: Benevisid tariff konid mani shabih be in mani.
 Mana: [Yani ala masalan in chee mishe?]
Sanaz: Khob masalan a paint is something that a painter uses. Minisim paint yani
Ok, for example, we write 'paint', it Naqqashi.
means painting.
Mana: Qalam muye naqqashi.
Sanaz: Qalame qalame naqqashi chiziye ke yek naqqash estefade mikone dige.
Paint brush is something that a painter uses.
Mana: Naqqash sevvom shakhse.
Sanaz: Hala ye chizi shabihe in bayad benevisim.
Baby love.
Now, we have to write something similar to this.
Sanaz: Bayad bayd zamaye mosuli tushun estefade konim dige
We have to, we have to use relative pronouns
Mana: Areh dige. A Teddy
Yes.
Sanaz: A painter is a person who
Mana: Ino che kar dari in mesale. Ino bayad kar konim.
What are you doing with this? This is an example, we have to do this.
Sanaz: A Teddy bear, vaista khob, ma’ni x
Wait, Ok, it makes sense.
Mana: In ye chize ke a baby love, a teddy ye chiziyeye ke a teddy bear
This is something that a baby love'. A Teddy Bear is something
Sanaz: A teddy bear yek kherse.
A bear
Mana: Kherse teddy dige
A Teddy Bear;
Sanaz: Esme, yek kherse panda shayad bashe. A teddy bear is a is something that hast
It is a noun, perhaps it is a Panda bear,
is chizi ke aaaa a baby lo-
is something that
Mana: Bacheha dustesh darad?
Children love?
Sanaz: Na dige a baby loves in mosbate. A teddy bear is something that a baby love, loves.
No, ‘a baby loves’, this is correct.
Mana: Yani kherse, hala in kherse ye vasilleyee ke bacheha dust darand dige?
It means that a bear, now this bear is something that children like
Sanaz: Areh dige vasilleyee cheeziyeye ke bacheha dustesh darand.
Yes, it is a tool, it is a thing that children like.
Mana: Jam nemikhad.
 Isn’t plural [verb] needed?
Sanaz: Na avval faelo miyarim ba’d, a carrot is something that a rabbit eat. Is
No, first we bring the subject then,
Mana: Ok. Havvij.
Carrot.
Sanaz: Khob a rabbit eat. [A carrot
Ok,
Mana: [A carrot is something
Sanaz: Is something that a
Mana: Eat rabbit
Sanaz: [Rabbit, naa avval faelo miyarim ba’d, a carrot is something that a rabbit eat. Is
A rabbit eats, S sevvom shakhşy,
Mana: Chera?
Sanaz: Khob sh原料 shalkhs dige mizarm A rabbit sheye dige
  Ok, I put a third person /S/. 'A rabbit' is an object!
Mana: Aha.
Sanaz: Heyvune rabbit, khargush mishe dige
Rabbit is an animal'. It means 'rabbit'. Doesn't it?
Mana: Aha.
Sanaz: Areh dige eats,
Yes,
Mana: Khob,
Sanaz: Khob a fire extii- extinguisher
  Fek konam esme ine.
I think it is the name of this [instrument].
Mana: Fireman yani atashneshan,
'Sireman' means fireman.
Sanaz: A fire extinguisher,
Mana: khlushaye atashneshan,
A fire extinguisher,
Sanaz: Ehtemale ziyad hamine. A fire ex ee chemidunam is a something that a fireman
  It is definitely this. 'A fire ex, e, e, whatever
Mana: Uses
Sanaz: Uses. Is something that a fireman uses.
Mana: [...] writing] it?
  | Ok,
Mana: Khob. Soldier drive.
  | Ok,
Sanaz: ee a tank is ee
Mana: Something
Sanaz: Is something that a soldier drive.
Mana: | that a soldier drive.
Sanaz: A fishing rod khob is something that ee an angler uses.
  | Ok,
Sanaz: | [Anjeler] or angler?
Mana: Nemidunam. Something, something that
  I don't know,
Sanaz: An angler uses. Khob. a swimsuit is something that a swimmer | wears.
  | Ok,
Mana: | [wear.
Sanaz: Seiko
Mana: Seiko
Sanaz: Seiko. Seiko um
Mana: Esme cheeze marke saate.
It is the name of thing, it is a brand for watch.
Sanaz: Esme saate
It is the name of a watch!
Sanaz: Esme marke saate;
It is a name, a band name for watch.
Sanaz: Seiko ()
Mana: Is something, Seiko xx khob,
  Ok
Sanaz: Yani khob kar mikone | Seiko is something [that works quite well
It means that it works well! [that work]
Mana: Seiko
Sanaz: Seiko
Sanaz: [Is something that works aha]
Mana: [Is something that baba my father buy, baba]
Sanaz: Works quite well!
Mana: Khob bashe. Seiko saati ke pedaram baram kharide bud baram khub kar mikone
580
Sanaz: Hamuni ke gofti khob benevis.
Write as you said it,
Sanaz: Ok, ‘Seiko’ my father bought for me works quite well. dige. Which xxx inaha (.) here,
Mana: Seiko, buy mishe. It is ‘buy’.
Sanaz: Buy
Mana: Buy ↑
Sanaz: Buy xxx
Mana: Aslan, xx
At all,
Sanaz: Chiyi?
What is it?
Mana: My father buy dige.
Sanaz: Nakheir, S sevvm shahs migire.
No, it takes a third person /S/,
Mana: Khob, chejuri mishe? I mishe?
Ok, how is it? Is it ‘I’?
Sanaz: Na S migire. In felbar o nega kon.
No, it takes an /S/. look at these verbs.
Mana: Ha, buys works quite well.
Khob Egyptians build, jab mikone tadadi turist ro.
Ok, attracts some tourists.
Sanaz: Inja bayad zamire mosuli bekar bere. Tu bekar nabordi.
We have to use relative pronoun here. You didn't use it.
Mana: That dige
It is ‘that’.
Sanaz: Bordi?
Did you?
Mana: Arreh. Yes.
Sanaz: Inja bayad migofii ke ee Seiko that ee Seiko that your my father buys be naszaram
You had to say here that if I don’t injuri mishe. Seiko that my father buy, use it, it will be like this.
Mana: Alan ino hal konim balayee malum mishe.
Let's do this one, the one above will be clear after doing this.
Sanaz: The
Mana: Ahrame solase,
Pyramids,
Sanaz: Arreh, Pyram-
Yes,
Sanaz: Pyramids Egyptian yani chee?
What does it mean?
Mana: Mesr. Egy-
Sanaz: Egypt.

The Pyramids that the Egyptians build attract many tourists.

Mana: The Pyramids that Egyptians builds attract many tourists.

Sanaz: That.

Mana: xxx.

Sanaz: xxx attracts many tourists. It means that 'the Pyramids that Egyptians build'.

Mana: It attracts some tourists.

Sanaz: It attracts many tourists.

Mana: The new student is Sara.

Sanaz: The new student is Sara, who.

Mana: Teacher introduces, introduce moarrefish kard.

Sanaz: That, the new student is Sara that ee introduce teacher.

Mana: Yani chee?

Sanaz: What does it mean?

Mana: Danesh amuze jadid Sara ke moarrefi mikone.

Sanaz: The new student, Sara, who introduces.

Mana: Dare ki ro mikone? Moallem uno moarrefi mikone.

Sanaz: Who is she introducing? The teacher is introducing.

Mana: The new student is Sara who teacher introduce.

Sanaz: The new student is Sara teacher who.

Mana: Aree.


Mana: Is introducing her. The teacher who introducing her. Ok.

Sanaz: Who teacher.

Mana: Moallemi ke na ke.

Sanaz: The teacher who, no who.

Mana: Na miduni in che juriye? Intoriye, bebin mige ke un danesh amuzi ke jadide.

Sanaz: It means the teacher who.

Mana: Na miduni in che juriye? Intoriye, bebin mige ke un danesh amuzi ke jadide.

Sanaz: Is new, for example is Sara, it means that Sara is someone who teacher introduced her.
Sanaz: Areh dige.
Mana: Yes.
Sanaz: Areh dige.
Mana: Who baraye Sarast na baraye moallem ke. ‘Who’ refers to Sara, not to teacher.
Mana: Who baraye Sarast na baraye moallem ke. ‘Who’ refers to Sara, not to teacher.
Sanaz: ee Telephone, Alexander [GrahamBell
Mana: [GrahamBell
Sanaz: Invent. The telephone [is something that Alexander GrahamBell invent
Mana: [is something that Alexander GrahamBell invent
Sanaz: ee is used
Mana: All over the world. Dar kolle doniya estefade mishe. It is used all over the world.
Sanaz: ee the telephone which we (. ) the telephone which or that that
Mana: xxx
Sanaz: Na na is umade. Bebin the telephone the telephone that telefoni ke Alexander
Mana: No, no, ‘is’ has been used here. See the telephone that Graham Bell ekhtera kard o estefade karde estefade shode dar tamame jahan. Alexander Graham Bell invented, is used, is used all over the world.
Sanaz: No, no, ‘is’ has been used here. See the telephone that Graham Bell ekhtera kard o estefade karde estefade shode dar tamame jahan. Alexander Graham Bell invented, is used, is used all over the world.
Mana: That Alexander Graham Bell
Sanaz: The telephone that Alexander Graham Bell invent (.)
Mana: Is used
Sanaz: Is used all over the world.
Mana: A sleeping bag is something that you sleep in.
Sanaz: In hala munde. The telephone fek konam doroste (. ) hamine This is left. I think it is correct. That is the answer.
Mana: Doroste dige. Telefoni ke un ekhtera kard tu doniya dare estefade mishe dige. It is correct then. The telephone that he invented is used all over the world.
Sanaz: Doroste dige. Telefoni ke un ekhtera kard tu doniya dare estefade mishe dige. It is correct then. The telephone that he invented is used all over the world.
Mana: Khob.
Sanaz: Khob.
Mana: Ok
Sanaz: Ok,
Mana: In jadide.
Sanaz: This is new.
Mana: Study the following example then write
Sanaz: For example [a sleeping bag is something that you sleep in.
Mana: [a sleeping bag is something that you sleep in. A bag is something that you keep [money in.
Sanaz: A chair is [something that you sit on.
Mana: [something that you sit on. (…writing)
Sanaz: [A sharpener is something that you sharpen pencils with.
Mana: [A sharpener is something (…writing) a
Sanaz: [Teapot is something that you make tea in.
Mana: [Teapot is something that you make tea in. (…writing) a guitar is something
Sanaz: [That you play music with.
Mana: [That you play music with. (…writing)
Sanaz: A notebook [is something that you write in.
Mana: [is something that you write in. (…writing)
Sanaz: Paper clip is something that fasten papers together with.
Mana: [Paper clip is something that fasten papers together with.
Sanaz: Fasten hamun maniye, ‘Fasten’ has the same meaning.
Mana: Cheeze dige gire
Sanaz: Areh, paper clip ke ye kaqaz ro fasten yani vast kardan be yekdige

Comment [s1308]:
24. LRE: Grammatical: finding the referent of the RP; weighty; continuous; correctly solved
Comment [s1309]:
25. LRE: Grammatical: clause position: right/ centre embedded; weighty; continuous; correctly solved
Yes, That fasten a paper fastens together.
Mana: Bargeharo be ham dige. (…writing)
Fastens the papers together.
Sanaz: My father, ee who you talk to was very angry. My father who you talk to was very angry.
Pedare man kasiye ke tu bahash sohbat mikoni u khelli asabaniye.
755 My father is someone who you speak to him is very angry.
Mana: Pedare man,
My father,
Sanaz: Fek konam gozashte ham bashe. My father who talked to
I think it is past too.
760 Mana: Areh my father who talk, ED migire?
Yes, does it get an /ED/?
Sanaz: Who you talked.
Mana: Areh?
Sanaz: ED migire. (…writing)
It gets /ED/.
Mana: Our national team, teeme beinolmelali,
Our national team,
Sanaz: Ayande dare.
It has future verb.
Mana: xxx
Sanaz: Our national team, teame beinolmellaliye ma,
Our international team,
Mana: Teame melliye,
Our national team,
Sanaz: Teame melli hala, ee is ee
National team, now
770 Mana: Will go to ayande ast, raftand alman va umadand khelli vagt pish.
‘Will go to ‘ is future tense, went to Germany or had gone a long time ago.
Sanaz: Gogashte hast?
Is it past?
Mana: Areh, na raftand umadand tamam shod dige.
Yes, no they went and came back.
775 Mana: Our national team, that play, that they play for will go to Germany. Mige teame
mellimun ke unha bazi kardand barash mikhad bere be,
It says our national team that they played for will go to,
Mana: Baraye ke bazi kardand?
For whom did they play?
Sanaz: Bazi mikonand barash;
They play for it.
Mana: In for bara chee umade? Bad az for ye cheezj jonle mikhad!
Why this ‘for’ has been used? After ‘for’ it needs thing, a sentence?
No, it doesn’t have anything to do with it. ‘play for’ they play for. For the team
benevis, our national team ee that they
see, write in this way,
Mana: That they
800 Sanaz: Benevis that manzuram az that hamun teame melliye. That they play for unha bazi
Write ‘that’. By ‘that’ I mean national team. They play
mikonand tush , teame melli ke tush bazi mikonand, that they play for
that national team play for
Mana: They play for
Sanaz: ee for will go to Germany.
Mana: Do you remember pol-
Sanaz: Do you remember pole
Mana: Khaju

This is a question.
Mana: In akharijinjome mishe. Ine.
This is the last sentence. This
Sanaz: Haife ezafé nistesh ke? Go to () Nemidunam. Do you remember pole, do you
It is not a preposition. I don't know.
remember pole gachi you go.
Mana: Chee migi? Pole khaju dige.
What are you saying? It is Pole Khaju,
Sanaz: Khob hala, to be yad miari pole khaju ro ke to ee [that you go to.
Ok, now, do you remember Pole Khaju where you
Mana: In gozashte hast. [that you go to.
This is past tense. You went to.
Mana: That you went?
Sanaz: Went o nemitunin bekar bebarim, be nazare man ham hamun khabe. Do you
We can't use 'went', I think that is fine.
remember pole khaju that you go to. Be yad miari pole kahju ro ke to rafti.
Do you remember Pole Khaju that you went to.
Mana: Bekhater miyari? Rafti. Man in that you go to
Sanaz: Bekhater miyari pole khaju ro ke to mikhay berti.
Do you remember Pole Khaju where you want to go.
Mana: Will† nemishe ke.
'Will† it can't be 'will'.
Sanaz: Na na benazaram bishkar be gozashtie.
No, no, I think it refers to the past.
Mana: Akhe in DO dare.
But it has 'do'†
Sanaz: Areh, akhe avvalesh DO be kar raftie, injuri bishkar mani mide.
Yes. But 'do' has been used in the beginning of the sentence, this makes more sense.
Mana: Khob chera, bebin gofte behaker miyari un jayee ro ke rafti?
Ok, why? See, it says that 'do you remember there that you went'?
Sanaz: Khob man ham migam gozashte mani mide. Hamun gozashte mani mide.
Ok, I also said that it means past, it means past.
Mana: Khob.
Ok.
Sanaz: Hamun gozashte bekar bebarim. Went.
Let’s use past tense 'went'.
Mana: Went to† tamum shod. Finished.

Feedback Session one

SA: Mitunid inharo behinid. Ba’d.
You can have a look at this. Then,
Sanaz: x
Mana: Inha S hasho yadem man raftie bezarim.
We forget to put /S/ here.
Sanaz: Aha rast migi Seshe nazastim. Dar har mored S hashono yadem man raftie
She says that we have not put /S/. We have forgotten to put /S/ in all cases.
nazastim.
SA: Chon kalameye maqablesh mofare.
Because the previous word is singular
Sanaz: Areh S e sevom shakkso bayad migeref. Shomareye chahar ro.
Yes, it must get a third person /S/. Number four.
Sanaz: Aha
SA: Is a nurse who helps
Mana: Inja ham dorost bud. Didi goftam in in injiri mishe hey gofti. Here, this is also correct. You see, I told you it is like this, you said.
Sanaz: Chee in? man in aslan in nabud ke. In uniye ke to migofti. Which one? It is not that. This is the one you said.
Mana: Who na which. No
Sanaz: Mage shey ba cheez nemiyad. Don't we use thing for objects?
SA: Companyharo barash who miarand. Ma companiharo ensan. For companies, 'who' is used. We consider companies as, Sanaz: Sherkat, Company,
SA: Areh shakhsiyiat nemidim. Vali unha shakhsiyat bakhshi mikonand. Humanise Yes, we don't characterise them. But they characterise them. Humanise them. mikonanad. Shakhsiyiat midahand. They consider them as human.
Mana: Aha in keshiye ro bebimin. Titanic which
Aha, let's see this ship.
SA: Was
Sanaz: [Which was a ship
Mana: [Which was a ship
Sanaz: Sank many years ago.
Mana: Which was a ship. Didi goftam gozashte hast! You see, I told you it is past.
Sanaz: Chee migi baba khodam goftam gozashte ast [laughing] What are you saying? I told you that it is past.
Mana: xxx Seiko, which my father ()
Sanaz: Ma akhe zamayere mosuli karbordesho balad nistim, nakhundim.
SA: In gesmat faqat ezafe hast; is something.
This part is redundant.
Sanaz: Uhm
SA: Seiko masalan mineveshtin that my father buys works quite well. Ya bought.
For example we write Seiko or
Mana: That ham dorost bude dige. 'That' is also correct here.

SA: That baraye qeire zaruriha na dorost nist. Age qeire zaruri bashe. [showing input page].
No, 'that' is not correct for non-defining clauses. If it is non-defining, Dar ebarathaye qeire zaruri, ke ebarathaye qeire zaruri ba comma joda mishavand In non-defining clauses, which are separated by two commas, doroste? Inja bebinid neveshtam, ba do virgule va dar gofar ba maks az ham dige Right? See here, I've written, they are separated with two commas and in joda mishand. Bebinid inja masalan comma in qeire zaruriye. speaking with pauses. See here is non-defining, comma has been used here.
Mana: Uhm
SA: Chon qeire zaruriye, Seiko ye cheeze shenakhte shode hast, which, which
Because it is non-defining, Seiko is a known thing for us, we use 'which',
miyarim badesh. Shomareye noh
we use 'which' then the rest. Number nine,
Mana: Noh.
Nine.
SA: Our national team esme in bazikone chiyé?
What is the name of this player?
Mana: Mahdavi kiya.
SA: Ke Mahdavi Kiya barash bazi mikone Mahdavikia plays for will go to Germany.
That Mahdavi Kiya plays for
They play for in ham doroste alllbate. They play for in ham doroste.
This is also correct 'they play for'.
Mana: Man goftam.
I said.
Sanaz: Ino man goftam.
I said this.
SA: Pole khaju ham inja shenakhte shode hast, qeire zaruriye, bad comma mikhoreh
Pole Khaju is known for us, it is non-defining clause, then a comma is used
badesh. Bad, ba'd az inha.
after it. Then, after that,
Sanaz: Aha in chee bud?
Aha what was it?
Mana: Which bayad migofim.
We must have used 'which'.
Sanaz: Ino man goftam, [laugh]
I said this.
Mana: Khob which bayad miavordim. Chon to gofti eshtebah neveshtam.
Ok, we had to use 'which'. Since you said it, I made a mistake.
After all, the past tense was correct. After all, one part was incorrect.
Mana: Uhm.
SA: Dige soali nadarin?
Do you have any question?
Sanaz: Na dige merci.
No, thank you.
Appendix 70

Mechanical pair 4 (Mana & Sanaz): Session two

Mana: Mark dare akshayee ro ke az ta’tilatesh dar hend gerefte neshanmide. Mark dare
Mark is showing the pictures he has taken during holiday in India. Mark is
destesh akshayee ro ke az ta’tilat dar hend gerefte neshun mide, be mesale zir
showing the picture to his friend. The pictures he has taken in India during
deqat konid va hamanande mesal jomalate pichide ba ebarathaye mosuli besasid.
holiday. Read the following examples and like the examples, write complex sentences
with relative clauses.

This train was very crowd.
Sanaz: [This is thee train that was very crowded.
Mana: [This is thee train that was very crowded
Sanaz: Baz zamire mosulye. I don’t like this train.

With relative pronouns
Mana: This.
Sanaz: This is the train that
Mana: This is the train that I don’t like
Sanaz: I didn’t like
Mana: I didn’t I didn’t like
Sanaz: Aha I didn’t like.

Mana: We went on this train to Goa. This is the train that we went on to Goa.
Sanaz: [We went on this train to Goa. This is the train that we went on to Goa.
Mana: This family, this family was very rich.
Sanaz: This is my, this is, this, this is the family that was very rich.
Mana: That (.)
Sanaz: The family

Mana: That khob. I visit this family. This is the family that I visit. I visit*
Sanaz: I visited, that I visited.
Mana: Khob bad az in chee jomle.
Sanaz: No, after this, which sentence,
Mana: No, the sentence is finished.
Sanaz: Na tanum shod dige jomle.
Mana: Tamum shod?

Is it finished?
Sanaz: Visited, uhm, inja gofte which o that ro khob avval nega konim bebinin which o
Here it says ‘which’ and ‘that’. Let’s see where we should use
koja estefade mikinim, that ro koja estefade,
'which' and where we should use 'that';
Sanaz: Which ee male chite dige, ashya, baraye sheye ya male jomlehaye qeire zarariya
‘Which’ is for things, it is for objects, it is used for objects and in non-
dige* ebarathaye mosuli, az that mitavan estefade kard.
defining clauses* relative clauses, it is possible to use ‘that’.
Sanaz: Which o kei miarim?
When do we use ‘which’?
Mana: Mongeye ke qeire zarri bashe az which estefade mikinim, do ta comma dashte
When it is non-defining, we use ’which’. When it has two commas, now this
bashe alan inja ke nadoare,
sentence doesn’t have comma.
Sanaz: Qeire zarari chiyeh?
What is non-defining?
Mana: Qeire zarari ro qabili ke baramun neshun dad. Do ye comma behin a comma ba
Non-defining, she showed us one of them before. A comma, see if they have
comma az hamide joda shoda inja nadoare ke,
been separated from each other with a comma.
Sanaz: Aha khob doroste. Pas az that estefade mishe.
Aha, Ok, it is correct. So, 'that' is used.

 Mana: *Areh dige. This is the family, doroste* this is the family
 Yes, correct.

 Sanaz: *Akhe mani nemide. Akhe nemitunim begim this is this family ya this is my family, But it doesn't make sense. But we can't say 'this is this family' or 'this is my hamun the harfe tarife dige.*

 Mana: *This is the family, khob,*

 Ok,

 Sanaz: *ce [that I stayed with in Himaliya. [


 Mana: *Khob. The family I, that, that I [stayed Ok,

 Sanaz: *[stayed with in Bambaei. *Mana: *Khob, Rita is the youngest girl of the family. Ok, *Sanaz: *This is Pita, Rita *Mana: *This is Peter, Rita *Sanaz: *This is Rita *

 Mana: *Who *

 Sanaz: *Who was the [youngest girl of the family.* *Mana: *[youngest girl of the family. (. writing) *Sanaz: *Tu energit bihpare. You have more energy than me.

 Mana: *Bekhun, *Sanaz: *Khob, I met Rita in the university. This is Rita who I met in the university. This is Ok,* *Mana: *This is Peter, Rita *Sanaz: *This is Rita *

 Mana: *Who *

 Sanaz: *Who was the [youngest girl of the family.* *Mana: *[youngest girl of the family. (. writing)

 Sanaz: *Tu energit bihpare. You have more energy than me.

 Mana: *Bekhun, *

 Sanaz: *Khob, I met Rita in the university. This is Rita who I met in the university. This is Ok,* *Mana: *This is Peter, Rita *Sanaz: *This is Rita *

 Mana: *Whom *

 Sanaz: *Farqe who ba whom (…) khob nadare aslan tu mesalash. Tu meslash whom aslan bekar naborde. Farq nemikone. Who va whom baraye ashkhas estefade mishavad. *

 Ok, *this is Rita who I met in the university.*

 Ok, *Sanaz: *Rita who I met in the university. *

 Mana: *Whom *

 Sanaz: *Farqe who ba whom (…) khob nadare aslan tu mesalash. Tu meslash whom aslan bekar naborde. Farq nemikone. Who va whom baraye ashkhas estefade mishavad. *

 Ok, *this is Rita who I met in the university.*

 Ok, *Sanaz: *Rita who I met in the university. *

 Mana: *Khob I went with Rita to India. Umm I went with Rita to India. This is Rita who I went with to India. *

 Ok, *Sanaz: *Bas dobare, S bebin, S ee cheezi ja nazashit. *

 Sanaz: *Rast migi vaista, this is Rita who I aha in ke gozashte hast, who I met, Ehtiyaj be You are right, wait. This is past. There is S nadare baraye inke gozashte hast. no need for /S/ , because it is past.*

 Mana: *Gotram hala haveset bashe. Khob bekhun dige. I said that you remember. Ok, read it. *

 Sanaz: *Khob I went with Rita to India. Umm I went with Rita to India. This is Rita who I went with to India. Ok, *

 Mana: *Hala biya ye kari konim, dovvomi ro ba whom benevisin, age inha irad dashte Now, let's do something, let's write the second one with 'whom', if there was bashe behmin in dota farq che farqi mikone. any mistake we will understand their differences. *

 Sanaz: *Bashe. *

 Ok, *Mana: *Jalaseye bad mifahmin. This is Rita, whom *

 Next session we will know it. *
Sanaz: Whom I whom whom I went with to India.

Mana: Bale.

Sanaz: This restaurant was in the city centre. This is umm this is the restaurant that I was in the city centre. I think. Mesalesh kush? Where is its example?

Mana: Safheye avvale. It is in the first page.

Sanaz: Khob this is ee this is the restaurant that I wa- that I was in the city centre. That Ok, which which baraye ashya estefade mishe dige?khob mitunim which ro bekar it is used for things? Ok, we can use 'which'. bebarim. Farqi ham nemikone. It doesn't make any difference.

Mana: Farqi nemikone. It doesn't make any difference. Sanaz: Joftesh ham estefade kard. Both of them can be used.

Mana: This is restaurant (. ) which was which areh dige? Yes

Sanaz: This restaurant was in the city centre. (. ) Naa this is the restaurant No.

Mana: That That ham mishe biyad. 'That' can also be used.

Sanaz: Doroste. Right.

Mana: That ham mishe biyad. 'That' can also be used.

Sanaz: Centre. No difference. It is correct.

Mana: Cen-ter


Sanaz: These people served us. [These are people who served us. [...writing the answer] khob Ok,

Sanaz: We ate at this restaurant every morning. Mana: Every evening.

Sanaz: Evening [laughing]. This is the restaurant that we ate every evening. Chon farqi nemikone niga kon, behin, which ro doesn't make any difference, see 'which'.

Mana: Haka nikhay which bezarim, midunam, injaye ke that gozashtim inja az which Let's use 'which'. I know, here we have used 'that', let's use 'which' here estefade mikonim.

Sanaz: Khob which o ha bezar.

Ok, use 'which'.

835
Mana: Restaurant
Sanaz: Which benevis, the, the the benevis balash benevis.

Write 'which'. Write 'the' above it.

Mana: Which this the
Sanaz: This is the restaurant.

Write 'which'. Write 'the' above it.

Mana: Hotel Nova is very expensive.
Sanaz: This is the Hotel Nova which is very expensive.

Mana: Inja ke fele to be ye dige. S sevvom shakhs ham ke nimi, nadare. Aslan fe’l nadare.
Here it is the verb 'to be'. Third person /S/ is not used here. It doesn't have a verb at all.

I rent Mana: Vaista hanuz naneveshtam.
Sanaz: Which

Wait, I haven’t written yet.
Sanaz: Which is very expensive
Mana: Is which is
Sanaz: Areh dige.

Yes.
Mana: This is the areh dige. (…writing) I returned/
Sanaz: I rented this room ee this
Sanaz: [is, this, this is the room

Mana: [is, this, this is the room
Sanaz: Which I rented.
Mana: Which I
Sanaz: Which I rented.
Mana: That ham fek konam dorost bashe.

I think 'that' is also correct.
Sanaz: Man farqe which o that ro najahmidam. Harchee, Nega kon, which zade khob ba’d

I didn’t understand the difference between 'which' and 'that'. Whatever, see,
doroste dige inja ham that zade. Doroste dige.

It has used 'which'. Here also 'that'. It is correct then.

Mana: Migam joftesh doroste. Farqi nadare. Migam that ham doroste, which ham

I say both of them are correct. There is no difference. I say 'that' is also correct.
Sanaz: Khob.

Ok.

We stayed at Hotel Nova in Goa. This is
Sanaz: That we stayed at in Goa.

Mana: Where?
Sanaz: Areh khob where bishatar mani mide.

Yes, Ok, 'where' makes more sense here.
Sanaz: Mekane dige, khob badesh where mishe.

It is the name of a place. Ok, after that we have to use 'where'.
Sanaz: Where where is

Mana: Where where is
Sanaz: This is the Hotel Nova, where we stayed in Goa, we stayed at in Goa. (…)

These Indian friends gave me their address. These are Indian friends who who gave me their address.
Sanaz: Who, fek konam [that bezarim doroste.]

I think 'that' is correct here.
Sanaz: Na dige ensane. Who bishatar mani mide.

No, it is human. 'Who' makes more sense here.
Sanaz: Areh vali fek konam that ham dorost banse.

Yes, but I think 'that' is also correct.
Sanaz: Aslan inja that eshtebahe. That ba which yeki mishe , ba who na.
Here 'that' is incorrect. 'That' can be used with 'which', but not 'who'.

Mana: I helped these Indian friends. [These are Indian friends
Sanaz: [These are Indian friends
Mana: Who
Sanaz: Who I helped
Mana: These
Sanaz: These]

Mana: Arekh! I helped these.
Sanaz: Khob I who bishtar miyad dige.
Mana: Wait a minute, yes?
Sanaz: Ok, 'who' is more suitable here.

Mana: I helped
Sanaz: I helped [gozashte hast dige. ED sho bede. Benevis these are Indian friends.
It is past. Give it an /ED/. Write
Mana: Vaisita ye deqe. (...) khob who
Sanaz: Who I helped these. Unha dustaye hendi kasani ke man
They are Indian friends, the people who I
Mana: In ta helped tamum mishe.
It is finished here, up to 'help'.

Sanaz: We spent a lot of time with these Indian friends. These [are Indian friends who
Mana: Who we spent a lot of time with they. With
Sanaz: We spent a lot of time with.
Mana: (...) writing
I don't think it needs 'with' here. Do we need to put 'with' here? It doesn't
unha dustaye hendi ke kasani ke mudan gozrandam vaqte ziyadi make sense. It says that these are Indian friends that the people that, for example,
bahashun dige.
I spent a lot of time.
Mana: Khob bahashun, bahashun.
Sanaz: Ok, with them, with them.

Then we have to use 'with' too.
Mana: Arch-dige with
Sanaz: Khob bezar dige.
Ok, put it.

Mana: Ke nemishe inja mighe, inha dustaye manand man gozardan vaqte ziyadi ro,
It can't be, here it says, these are my friends who I spent a lot of time,
Sanaz: Ba unha dige.
Mana: With them.
Sanaz: Ba unha dige.
With them.

Sanaz: This
Mana: This is [my self]
Sanaz: [Laughing] this elephant yourself, belonged to a rich man. This is the elephant that belonged
to a rich man. Yani sauqol dare. Aha,
It means that it belongs.

Mana: This is the
Sanaz: Elephant (.)
Mana: That
Sanaz: That belonged Ed dareh to a rich man. [Ee children loved this elephant.
It has /ED/.

Mana: [children loved this elephant.
Sanaz: [This is the elephant that children loved.
Mana: That children loved. Khob inja bebin, elephant be unvane fael umade doroste?
Sanaz: Ok see here. 'Elephant' has been used here as subject, Banabarin elephant ro miyarim mizarim inja, chon inja elephant be unvane mafaf Right? Therefore, we have to put elephant here, because 'elephant' has been unmade. Bad dobare ma miyarimesh mizarimesh inja, used here as object. Then, we put it again here.
Mana: Khob belakhere ma bayad bara in cheez konim dige. Ok, after all, we have to do thing here.
Sanaz: Naa. Vajhe mafule. No, it is object position.
Mana: Khob ma in qesmato bayad x konim dige\† nemitunim ke cheeze digeyee begin Ok, we have to bring this part x here. We can’t say something else here, dige. Loved x fele love mishe. It is the verb 'love'.
Sanaz: This is the elephant that children loved. In filiye ke bacheha dustesh dashtand. This is the elephant that children love.
Sanaz: This is the elephant that children loved. In filiye ke bacheha dustesh dashtand. Arch dig e tanum mishe. Yes, then the sentence is finished.
Mana: Arch dige
Sanaz: I had a ride on this elephant, man savari kardam ruye in fil. This is the elephant
I had a ride on this elephant.
Mana: [That I had a ride
Sanaz: On
Mana: On this. [on
Sanaz: This dige nadareh. It doesn’t have 'this'.
Mana: xx
Sanaz: Khob inha ke aslan gozashteand, dige S sevom shakhs ke dige nemiyaad. Ok, these are all past tense. They don’t need third person /S/.
Mana: Khob. Ok.
Sanaz: Colva beach is very beautiful. This is the Colva Beach which is very beautiful.
Mana: This is the Colva Beach which which is very
Sanaz: Beautiful. This is
Sanaz: My
Sanaz: Na bebin my friends introduced me Colva Beach. Nanevis ino, vaista. No, see. Don’t write this, wait.
Mana: This is esho daram minevisam. I am writing 'this is'.
Sanaz: This is vaista bebinam aslan dorost. Wait, let me see if it is correct.
Mana: This is the Colva Beach
Sanaz: This is the Colva Beach which my friends introduced me. In hast Colva Beach, aslan mani nemide. This is
It doesn’t make any sense.
Mana: Jayee ke unjayee ke dustam man o dustam handigaro molaqat kardim dige. Is a place, the place where my friend, I met my friend.
Sanaz: Moarrefi kardane introduce. 'Introduce' means to introduce'
Mana: ee momkene , ala unjayee ke this is colva, jayee ke dustam, uno be manmoarrefi Maybe, aha the place that, this is Colva', the place that my friend introduced karde, areh?
Sanaz: This is the Colva Beach
 Mana: Inja ro be man moarrefi karde.
Sanaz: Colva beach which my friends introduced me. Jayee ke dastanam moarrefi
Is a place that my friends

kardand. Mani nemide aslan.

introduced. It doesn't make any sense.

Mana: Chera?
Sanaz: Khob Engelisisho begu, alan inike Farsi gofti, Engelisisho begu. In aslan mani
Ok, say it in English, what did you say just now in Farsi, say it in English. It
nemide.
doesn't make sense.

Mana: This is a Colva Beach khob† Ta injash ke doroste.
Sanaz: Khob.
Ok.

Mana: Which ke my friends intro- introduced me dige† This is a inja saheliye ke dustam
which moarrefi kard be man.

Sanaz: Areh.

Mana: Areh dige. (…) This is a Colva, we sat on Colva every day. This is a Colva Beach
Yes.

Sanaz: Which we sat on.

Mana: We sat on.
Sanaz: These shops were full of /accessories/. Khob these are the shops which were full of
accessories. Ok,

Mana: Shops[†
Sanaz: These are shops

Mana: Aha
Sanaz: I ame dige.
It is 'I am'.

Mana: That
Sanaz: Which or that that that were

Mana: That that were? That were aha
Sanaz: Were full of /accessories/, yuni inha maqazehayee budand ke these are shops that
were in ha

Mana: Por az hala.

Sanaz: Maqazehayee hastand ke por az,
Are the shops which are full of,
Mana: Pore xx

Sanaz: Tourist tourists visited these shops quite quite often. Ee mige touristha
It means that these are the shops that

manaqat kardand.
visited.

Mana: Touristha.

Sanaz: Maqazehayee ro ke taqriban hala, these are the shops that
The shops that almost now

Mana: That
Sanaz: Tourists

Mana: Visit
Sanaz: Visited.

Mana: xx
Sanaz: [Laughing]
Mana: We bought the accessories in chiye

Sanaz: [Laugh]
Mana: We bought from there, from shops that, here maqazehaye hast ke, that we or which hala which mizarim.
Sanaz: Farqi nemikone yekisho biyar. No difference, use one of them.
Mana: Farqi nemikone.

Sanaz: Farqi nemikone yekisho biyar. No difference.
Mana: Farqi nemikone.

Sanaz: Farqi nemikone yekisho biyar. No difference.
Mana: Farqi nemikone.

……………….………………
Sanaz: Yani che juri mani mide? Yani inha maqazehayee hastand ke unha, [ma kharid kardim az kharid kardim az].
Mana: We bought from.
Sanaz: Kharid kardim az unha dige. We bought from them.
Mana: Of
Sanaz: From these dige.
Mana: Kbob.

Sanaz: Khairid kardin az unha dige? We bought from them?
Mana: Of
Sanaz: From these dige.
Mana: Kbob.

Sanaz: Na mitunim mitunim ham nazaram. inha maqazehaye hastand ke ma azashun kharid kardin.
Mana: Arch mishe bazam, azashum bazam mishe dige.
Sanaz: Khairid kardin. Na un azashun. We bought from them. No, from them.
Mana: Taj Mahal. Here is Taj Mahal. Ok.
Sanaz: Which is located in Agra, near the Dehli. Dehli, Delhi.
Mana: Dehli hast dige. Ag Agra? in Dehliye. It is 'Dehli'.
Sanaz: In x dashte bash ha, dastam behesh khord. Khob I went to Taj Taj
Keep this page.
Mana: Taj Mahal. Here is Taj Mahal. Ok.
Sanaz: Taj Mahal. [Here is the TajMahal which I went.
Mana: [Here is the TajMahal which I went. To nemikhod? Doesn't it need a 'to'?
Sanaz: Naa. Injuyee ke which I went pas in makane, chera which gozashte? Where
No, here it says' which I went' so it is a place, why it has used 'which'? neminetunestim biyarin. Jayee ke man raftam.
Couldnt we use 'where'? where I went.
Mana: Here is Taj Mahal. Here is the TajMahal? Ya here is TajMahal. or
Sanaz: Na TajMahal.
No
Mana: Taj Mahal where
Sanaz: Which I went hala bishtar where mani mide. Vali khob inja nanveshteh aslan biyad.

.Comment [s1341]:
21. LRE: Grammatical: choice of RP; light; continuous; correctly solved.
.Comment [s1342]:
22. LRE: Grammatical: omission or retention of noun/ pronoun; weighty; continuous; incorrectly solved.
.Comment [s1343]:
23. LRE: Orthographic: pronunciation light; continuous; correctly solved.
.Comment [s1344]:
24. LRE: Grammatical: choice of RP; weighty; embedded; correctly solved.

840
 Mana: Khob to nemikhad? Ba fel miyad faqat?
Sanaz: Na man raftam dige. Jaye dige makane dige nadare ke, migay jayee ke man raftam, no, I went. Where, it is a place, it says it is a place where I went.

Comment [s1345]:
25. LRE: Grammatical: preposition; light; discontinuous; incorrectly solved.

Mana: Many tourists visit TajMahal. Here is TajMahal
Sanaz: Visited TajMahal
Mana: Here is TajMahal
Sanaz: Which many tourists visited.

Mana: This plane was late.
Sanaz: Wait a minute, we say here, here is 'Taj Mahal'. Ok

Sanaz: This plane was late. This is the plane that was late. Beheshe begu age filme maro
taped us, we want to see it.

Mana: Mikhay cheekar.
Sanaz: Mikham bebinam che shekli oftadim.
I want to see how I look like?
Mana: That was the, khob,

Sanaz: My friend had lost this plane. Mige duste man gom shode in havapeima ro
It says my friend lost this airplane!

Mana: Vaista, my friend had lost this plane.
Wait,
Sanaz: Duste man gom shod tu in havapeima.
My friend was lost in this air plane.

Mana: Waal!
Sanaz: Areh dige, khob, maniye gom shodan mide, shekast khordan mide, az dast dadan
Yes. Ok, it means to be lost. It also means to be defeated. It means to lose mide, khob gom shodan mani mide dige.

too. Ok it mean to be lost.

Mana: Az dast dadan baq bishtar behesh mikhore. Dir kardand,
To lose' makes more sense here. They were late;
Sanaz: Aha, az dast dane in havapeima ro.

She has lost this plane.

Mana: Az dast dane in.
Sanaz: She has lost this.

Mana: This is the plane my friends, which my
Sanaz: This is the plane, ma goftin this is the plane.

Ok, no problem.

Mana: This is the plane that
Sanaz: This is the plane [that my friends had lost.
Mana: [that my friends had lost.
Sanaz: In hast havapeimayee ke duste man az dast dad. Khob.
This is the plane that my friend lost it. Ok.
Mana: My my flew
Sanaz: We fl- fly back on this plane, ma parvaz kardim poshte in havapeima, yani bad az
525 We flew on the back on this plane. It means that
in havapeima, parvaz kardim, this is the plane which we fly back on.
we flew on this plane.
Mana: This is the plane which we fly back on.
Sanaz: Tamum shod?
Is it finished?
530 Feedback Session two

This is feedback to previous session. Have a look at it. If there is any question, please ask me.
Mana: Virgule moheme?
Is comma important?
Sanaz: Comma bayad mizashim.
We must have used comma here.
540 Mana: Moheme?
Is it important?
SA: Bale chon in qeire zaruri mishe dige, esme khase, ebarate budish geir zaruri
Yes, since it is non-defining clause, it is known for us, the clause following it
is non-defining. Then, it must have comma. In speaking, it is characterised by a pause.
Mana: The haro chera hazf kardin? Mage the ha harfe ta'rif masalan baraye  hotel nemishe.
Why have you crossed 'the's? Isn't 'the' a definite article for hotel?
SA: Areh, Hotel Nova esme khase, masalan, Tehran ro mikhahim begim, chee
Yes, Hotel nova is a proper noun. For example, like Tehran, we don't say
'migim?', nemigim the Tehran. Migim Tehran.
550 'the Tehran', we say 'Tehran'.
Mana: Areh.
Sanaz: Shenakhte shode hast, dige harfe ta'rif nemikhad.
It is known for us, it doesn't need definite article.
555 Mana: Ey barekallah.
Well done.
Sanaz: [Laugh]. The ha ro khat zade faqat.
Mana: She has just crossed 'the'.
560 Mana: Baraye cheezhayy ta'rif, unhayee ke esme khas bude, the hash khat khode dige†
For defining things, 'the' has been crossed out in those which are proper nouns†
Sanaz: Areh.
Yes.
The beach. This, this, why this has been omitted? Why was this incorrect? Ok for
example.
SA: Who we spent at.
Man 570 A for example I spend a lot of time with,
SA: A lot of time with them, these. Chon inja who avordin, who dige jaygozine hamun maful shode.
Since ‘who’ has been used here, ‘who’ is replaced with object.
Mana: Aha. Inja ham hamintore†
Here is also the same†
575 SA: Mihe ma gozarundim vaqte ziyadi, Bole, inja ham hamintore.
It says that we have spent a lot of time, yes, here is also the same.
Mana: Akhe inja which avorde.

But, here it has used 'which'.

SA: Chon ba which rabtesh midim, dobare which anha ro dare dar khodesh, who ham

Since we join them with 'which'. 'Which' contains the pronoun in itself. Similarly, hamintor, zanyer ro dar khodeshun dareh, dige double mishe.

'who' contains the pronoun in itself. [Then if we add the pronoun] it will be doubled.

Mana: Faqat which o who mitanand sa hameye zamayer?

Just 'which' and 'who', or all relative pronouns?

SA: Hameye zamayer. That ina miyarim, dige un zamir tekrar nemishe. Dige hazf

All of the pronouns. When we use 'that', then the pronoun is not repeated.

mishe, dige ehm ham bashe hazf mishe. Soale digeyee nist? No question?

It is omitted then. If there is a noun, it is omitted too. Is there any question?

Sanaz: Naa.

No.
Appendix 71

Mechanical pair 4 (Mana & Sanaz): Session three

Mana: Hello Hana, [who is the girl
Sanaz: [who is the girl
Mana: Dokhtari,
The girl,
Sanaz: Dokhtari ke
The girl who,
Mana: That person lives in
Sanaz: Who is the girl that that person lives in
Mana: Who is the girl xx just now.
Sanaz: Naa.
No,
Mana: Sadeye. (...) che juriye?
It is simple, (...) how is it?
Sanaz: ee gofte ke; man, chee? Yani in soaliye, masalan ba tavajjoh be inha bayad inharo
She says that, I, what? So this is interrogative, for example, considering these,
kamel konim?
we have to complete them
Mana: Kollan mesle inke ye jomle, masalan, farzan, age in dorost bashe, kollan, in jomle
Overall, for example, if this is correct, this sentence should be here.
bayad biyad paen, montaha, bayad ba ye zamayer mafulee rabt bedim dige.
But, it must be connected with an object pronoun.
Sanaz: Mosuli.
Relative pronoun
Mana: Aha mosuli.
Aha, relative
Sanaz: Khob pas ye zamire mosuli bezarim, bad yeki az in jomleharo bezarim, haa?
Ok, let's use a relative pronoun, then one of these sentences.
Mana: Ke behesh mikhore. Areh dige.
The sentence that fits it, yes.
Sanaz: Aha, who is the girl dokh- ee in nist who is the girl that you were talking to.
Girl- isn’t it this one?
…………………………………………………………………………………….
No,
dige, areh dige. The girl esh bayad khat bokhore dige.
Yes, the girl should be omitted.
Mana: Man motavajjeh nashodam. Xx (...)
I didn’t understand it.
Sanaz: Bayad benevisim!
We have to write!
Mana: Teacher, write? Write this paper? Yes?
SA: Yes.
Mana: Faeliye?
Is it subject case?
Sanaz: Inahash, what’s the name of the student naa, she just came in.
Here, no
Mana: Mikhay benevisim, bala yedunash ke soalt nist mizaram.
I’ll write if you want,
Sanaz: Bebin, nega kon.
See, look here.
Mana: Vaista, avval soaliharo javab nadim, ta badan motavajjeh shim kodum jomle bude.
Wait, let's keep the interrogative sentences, then later we will understand which sentences match them.
First look at these interrogative sentences. See, 'Who' has been replaced with 'zamire mosulish who bude'.

'It means that the relative pronoun is 'who' here.'

 Mana: Yani in ham whoe?
 Do you mean that this is also 'who'?

Sanaz: Hala man mitanam began, who is the girl hala be jaye who began that khob bad
 Now I can say that 'who is the girl', now instead of 'who' I say 'that'. Ok, ye ki az in jonleharo khob bekun, har kodun be nazaret bishtar miyad, benazarm in then one of these sentences, Ok read them, which one you think matches with this bishtar miyad.
 sentence, I think this is more appropriate.

Mana: Just now dareh akhe.
 It has 'just now'.

Sanaz: Khob bashe. Who is the girl that you was you who is the girl, Ok, it has.

Mana: In do ta dunaro.

Sanaz: Aha who is the girl that had been to the camp.

Mana: Just now

Sanaz: [Just now. Dokhtare kiye ke rafte be urdu alan, bishtar ma'ni mide dige. Ham
 used relative pronoun, yes, it is this one.

Mana: xxx, kollan hamasho bayad benevisim
 We have to write all of them]

Sanaz: Who is the girl () that

Mana: She had been

Sanaz: Fek nemikonam she ro bezaran. [Nega kon nega kon she who be jaye
 I don't think that we should use 'she'. Look, look, 'who' is instead of 'she'.

Mana: [areh dige she had been
 Yes, of course

Sanaz: Masalan that zamire mosuli be jaye fael umade.
 For example, 'that' is a relative pronoun, it has been used instead of the subject.

Mana: Arch dige.

Sanaz: Khob bara hamun, that ee [had been to the camp.

Mana: Ok, for this reason,

Sanaz: [had been

Mana: Behbakhsid inha haminja khube]

Sanaz: Just now (.

Mana: Na dige.

Sanaz: In ye sentence.

This is a 'sentence'.

Mana: Un hast duste jaddid. She is a new friend.

Sanaz: Oh that’s Maria, she is the new friend umm (.)

Mana: xx I made a new friend in the camp.

Comment [s1350]:
2. LRE: Grammatical: choice of RP; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s1351]:
3. LRE: Grammatical: omission / retention of pronoun: weighty; continuous; correctly solved.

845
Sanaz: Man ya'ni, make made friend ya'ni hamun gozashteye make friende khob† ya'ni
it means, it means past tense, it is 'make friends'† it
dust be dast avardan. Maslan dust shodan.

Manya 'to find a new friend'. For example to make a friend.

Mana: Un duste jadide man, She is my new friend.

Sanaz: Mige un duste jadidiye ke, She says that she is the new friend who,

Mana: Man uno tu kamp peida kardam. I found her in the camp.

Sanaz: Ya'ni man bahash dust shodam tuye ordu. Areh who who made a new friend
Thus, I became a friend of her in the camp, yes
in the camp. Fek konam injuri bashe.

Mana: Dubareh chand bar new friend miyad , nemishe ke. Again, how many times you use 'new friend', it can't be correct.

Sanaz: Itrad dareh mage'Hala bebin. Unyeki haro bezarim bebinim mishe aslan, mani
Is there any problem with this sentence? Now see, let's put the other sentences
here and see if they match here or not, if they make sense or not.

Mana: Man fek konam hamini ke injast injaha ham hast. Nega kon, person mibini? I think the answer is this, it is here. See, do you see 'person' here?

Sanaz: Khob yani chee? Is there any problem with this sentence? Now see, let's put the other sentences

Mana: Doroste. Right.

Sanaz: ee that you were talking to. Areh dige khob in the girl mishe.
Yes, Ok the answer for this one is 'the girl'.

Sanaz: Harf bezan. Tell,

Mana: Khob. Ok,

Sanaz: Khob benevis who is the girl
Ok, write 'who is the girl'.

Mana: (...writing) who
Sanaz: That you were talking to.

Sanaz: Oh that's Maria. She is the new friend that or who un inja bebinam that fael
Here, look, 'that' after
gozashti ba'd az that?
'that' you have used a subject.

846
 Mana: You dige.
 Sanaz: Areh you. Khob inham that or who eee
 Yes, 'you'. Ok, for this one we use 'that' or 'which'.
 Mana: I
 Sanaz: I made
 Mana: That I made
 Sanaz: I made in the camp.
 Mana: Who?
 Sanaz: Who I made in the camp.
 Mana: Who dige? 
 Who of course
 Sanaz: Areh dige who. (.)
 Yes 'who', of course
 Mana: Ahh,
 Sanaz: Khob is she the same person ee that lives in Belfast, the same person that lives. In
 Ok, dige ehtiyaj be fael nadare. (.)
 This doesn't need a subject.
 Mana: That
 Sanaz: [Lives in Belfast
 Mana: [Lives in Belfast
 Sanaz: Belfast;
 Mana: Fast' bayad bashe.
 It must be 'fast'.
 Sanaz: Areh.
 Yes.
 Mana: Lives?
 Sanaz: Lives areh dige S sevvom shakhs bayad bedim behesh. In Belfast,
 Yes 'lives', we have to give it a third person /S/.
 Mana: Khob in made gozashte hast.
 Ok, this 'made' is in past tense.
 Sanaz: Gozashte bud dige(.)
 It was past.
 Mana: Chahar.
 Four.
 Sanaz: Yes, do you know that was the first camp umm do you know that was the first camp mige to
 It says, do you know it was the first camp that,
 Mana: [avvalin ordu bud ke,
 Was the first camp that,
 Sanaz: That
 Mana: Un rafte bud.
 She had gone.
 Sanaz: That she had been, a rafte.
 Mana: Inja benevisim. (...)writing) that
 Let's write here,
 Sanaz: That she had been
 Mana: To
 Sanaz: Fek nakonam to dashte bashe.
 I don't think that 'to' is needed here.
 Mana: Chera tu un gabiye ke ye dane qalat dashtim tu sho gozashte bud.
 Why, in the previous session, we had a mistake, she added 'to' there.
 Sanaz: Khob.
 Ok,
 .......... Really enjoyed the time. Vagheen to lezzat bordi az vaqt ke dashti. That you
 Really, you enjoyed the time you spent there.
 spent at the camp. Mige to lezzat bordi az zaman ke gozarungi dar ordu. Didn't you?

Comment [s1353]:
5. LRE . Grammatical: choice of RP; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s1354]:
6. LRE . Grammatical: verb tense/aspect; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s1355]:
7. LRE . Grammatical: preposition; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.
It says that you enjoyed the time you spent at the camp.

 Mana: Didn’t you nemikhad†

 ‘Didn’t you’ is not needed†

 Sanaz: Areh bar asase in,

 Yes, contrary to this,

 Mana: Khob, at? Migam at, that†

 Ok, at? I say ‘at’

 230

 Sanaz: That, that you spent at the camp. Spent, T dareh ba† D nanevis. At the camp, spent

 It has got a /T/. Don’t write /D/.

 at the camp. Eshkal nadareh,

 No problem.

 Mana: Khob,

 Ok,

 235

 Sanaz: Khob, almost everyone enjoyed it. There were one or two people khob, mige

 Ok,Ok, it says

 taqriban, hameye afrad lezzat bordand. Hame lezzat bordand az un. [Yek ya do nafar,

 Almost everybody enjoyed it. Everyone enjoyed it. One or two people

 Mana: [Yek uya do nafar,

 One or two people

 Sanaz: Budand ke that who do nafari ke who mishe.

 Were that two people who, it is ‘who’,

 Mana: Who didn’t who I didn’t like†

 Sanaz: Na na

 No, no.

 Mana: Na.

 No.

 240

 Sanaz: Since their idea of fun was to fight each other but not many. Umm who I didn’t like since

 aslan ma’ni mide. Mardomi ke man dust nadashtam az dust nadashtam az

 It doesn’t make sense at all. The people that I didn’t like them, their

 aqiide, aqidashun, aslan ma’ni nemide;

 ideas, their ideas, it doesn’t make sense.

 Mana: Mikhay bezar ino akhar sar.

 Let’s do it later.

 Sanaz: Areh ino beza bara ba’d.

 Yes, leave it for another time.

 245

 Mana: What were the activities.

 Sanaz: What were the activities ee that you took part in, faaliyathayee.

 Activities.

 Mana: xx

 Sanaz: Che faaliyathayee budand ke.

 What were the activities that,

 Mana: Han† what were

 What?

 Sanaz: What were the activities that you took part in.

 Mana: You took part in. Khob† in?

 Ok†

 250

 Sanaz: Areh dige, took part in means participate.

 Yes,

 Ee really in chiye? Toug;

 Really what?

 Mana: Tough

 255

 Sanaz: But that was good. I did lots of things.

 Mana: Mige man vasejan fek nemikonam ke an khub bude.

 She says that I don’t think that it was really good.

 Sanaz: Na in fek kardan nemishe. Aslan nemidunam che ma’niyee mide, an mishe thought.

 No, this doesn’t mean to think, I don’t know what it means. That is ‘thought’

But it was good.

Mana: [amma un khub bud.]

But it was good.

Sanaz: Ee man ee karhaye ziyadi anjam dadam, karhaye ziyadi anjam dadam ke that

1 I did lots of things. I did lots of things that I think

mishe fek konam, that khob in be jaye chee jaygozin mishe?

Ok what is this replaced with?

Mana: Inaha, I never, hargez fekresho nemikardam.

Sanaz: That I never thought of. Be cheezhaye karhaye ziyadi anjam dadam ke harqez

I did lots of things lots of activities that I had never

fekresho nemikardam.

thought about them.

Mana: That I never

Sanaz: Thought of.

Mana: Khob,

Ok,

Sanaz: Khob, [and what about the officers.

Ok,

Mana: [and what about the officers, inaham, who officer mishe who]

Sanaz: Darbareye afsarhaye police chetor, what about the officers [who kasani ke looked

What about the police officers, the people who

after you.

Mana: Who mishe. (.) who

It should be 'who'.

Sanaz: Who looked after you

Mana: Yani chee? Moraqe e shoma hastand?

What does it mean by 'look after you'?

Sanaz: Na dige, look after yani,

No, 'look after' means,

Mana: Moraqebat dige?

It means take care of?

Sanaz: Movazebat kardan, ma'niye take care of mide.

Ok, what about the police officers

movazebat mikonand az shoma, khob afsarhaye police tu khiyabun,

who looked after you? Ok the police officers in the street,

Mana: Khob,

Ok,

Sanaz: Khob, ee they were great, there was always someone you could talk to. Mige unha

Ok, She says

kheili khub budand. Hamishe, kashi unja bud , hamishe kasi ke to, mitunesti, sohbat

that they were very good. There was always someone, someone who you could

koni bahas.

talk to.

Mana: Mitunesti sohbat bahas.

You could talk to.

Sanaz: Khob be jaye chee jaygozin mishe?

Ok, what does it replace with?

Mana: Cheezi nist.

It is nothing.

Sanaz: Who,

Mana: Dige nist.

It is finished.

Sanaz: Aslan question nistesh in]

It is not a question]
Mana: Ta inja tamum shod. That sounds good. Can you give me the address?
Sanaz: Aha [I can do better. I can show you the officer. He is a good friend of mine now.
Mana: [I can do better. I can show you the officer. He is a good friend of mine now.
Sanaz: Finish
Mana: Nadareh poshtesh. In chiye In ham soale?
Sanaz: There is nothing in the back of the page! Is this a question too?
Sanaz: Hula ino anjam bedim. Now, let's do this one.
Mana: Fek kardam tozihe tamrin hast. I had a terrible
I thought that it explains the exercises.
Sanaz: Uncle
Mana: I had a terrible birthday yesterday. Nearly
Sanaz: [Nearly everything went wrong. The computer
Mana: [Nearly everything went wrong. The computer
Sanaz: Uncle Toby give. Bebin bebinin khob kodam bishtar mikhore behesh dige. man
Sanaz: Uncle Toby give. Bebin bebinin khob kodam bishtar mikhore behesh dige. man
Sanaz: The computer's uncle, the computer na unjuri ke bayad begim the uncle’s
Sanaz: The computer's uncle, the computer na unjuri ke bayad begim the uncle’s
Sanaz: The computer ee
Sanaz: The computer ee
Mana: Fael mikhad dige↑
Sanaz: Aslan the computer khodesh faele [first noun strategy] [first noun strategy]
Sanaz: Aslan the computer khodesh faele [first noun strategy]
Mana: Chee fel, migam fael.
What? I mean verb, I said subject by mistake,
Sanaz: Alan bayad felo begim,
We have to use a verb now,
Mana: Give
Sanaz: Give, computer mide, uncle Toby broke. Computer mide, shek - broke ke aslan che
 mana mide? [shekaste mishe? mean here? Is broken?
410
Sanaz: [shekaste, Broken.
Mana: Adjective,
Hala bayad edamasho bebimi and the man ee come to mend va mard miyad.
Now we have to see the rest of the sentence. And the man come
Mana: Tu zehnesh
Sanaz: Minde un mend nist. Mend.
Mana: Mend xx gozashte chee dare mishe Mend is the past tense of what
Sanaz: Na aslan ye jomleye dige ke hame. Ye ma'niye dige dare. The man come to mend
Now, this is another sentence, it means something else,
mana miyad,
The man come,
Mana: Came ahaad saude hast dige? came to
Sanaz: Came yani gozashteh miyarim 'Come' is simple present, isn't it?
Mana: Mijam naa come. Eshtebah goftam. I say no, 'come' is correct. I made a mistake.
Sanaz: Hamun come to mend. It couldn't understand, nemitunest motavajeh beshe, bebin
The same 'come to mend'. He couldn't understand, see,
jomlaro behkan age jomle gozashteh bashe, bayad in ham gozashteh bashe, bayad aslan
read the sentence, if it is past, this must also be past. All of them must be in past
hamashun gozashteh bashand. In ham came mishe, nega kon, came to mend it couldn't
tense. This should also be 'came'.
understand. U nemitunest motavajeh beshe that was wrong.
He couldn't understand 'that was wrong.
Mana: Eshtebah. Wrong.
Sanaz: What was wrong, chee eshtebah bud. So I'll have to take it back. Khob man
What was wrong, Ok I want
mana mikhah.
Mana: Alan shomareye do ro benevisim, came. Now, let's write number two, 'came'.
Sanaz: Areh gozashteh hast bayad benevisim came. khob, to mend it couldn’t understand
Yes it is past, we have to write 'came'. Ok,
what was wrong so I'll have to take it back to the shop,
Mana: [it back to the shop
Sanaz: Banabarin man mikhah, take back yani pas gerefatan? Areh dige, pas bigiram uno
So I want 'Take back' means to return! yes, so we have to take it
az maqaze, to the shop.
Mana: Take it back to the shop
Sanaz: Az maqaze khob. Far from be, aha ina faeleman,
From the shop, Ok. Our subject here,
Mana: The shop.
Sanaz: Nadige to the shop, dige aslan in fael nemishe in aslan. To the shop aha ee I’ll have
No 'to the shop'. Then this is not a subject at all.
to take it back to the shop was
Mana: Areh dige
  Yes,
Sanaz: Az maqazeke bud far from my flat. To the shop was, areh be gozashte ash mishe
  From the shop which
  was dige.
  Yes, past tense of 'be' is 'was'.
Mana: Aha was
Sanaz: Areh be gozasht gozashtash mishe was dige.
  Yes, the past tense of 'be' is 'was'.
Mana: Areh areh was dige.
  Yes, it is 'was'.
Sanaz: Was far [away] my flat. (.)
Mana: My flat, my flat mishe.
  It is 'my flat'.
Sanaz: My apartment. My flat nist apartmente.
  It is not 'my flat', it is 'apartment'.
Mana: Aha
Sanaz: 'Then the new shelves, yani qafasehaye jadid, areh]
  It means the new shelves, yes!
Mana: Kojayee? Areh.
  Where are you? Yes,
Sanaz: Shelf, qafase asst ke jame shelves mishe dige
  Shelf, 'shelves' is the plural of 'shelf'.
Mana: Qafase, areh.
  Shelf, yes
Sanaz: Qafasehaye jadid,
  The new shelves,
Mana: My dad
Sanaz: Bu'd az un,
  After that,
Mana: Put up,
Sanaz: Then the new shelves, qafasehaye jadid put up, my dad, yani qafasehaye jadid ro
  The new shelves it means that the new
pedaram, my Dad
shelves that my Dad,
Mana: Pedaram, My Dad,
Sanaz: Pedaram, yani pedaram unja mafal mishe fek konam.Nemishe? chon inja man
My Dad, 'my Dad' is the object of the verb. Isn't it? Because here, 'I' is the
faelemun ro darim dige new shelves. khob
subject and the 'new shelves' can't be, Ok]
Mana: khob
Ok
Sanaz: Khob, bad put up bad my dad, to un khob in mishe ee fel
  Ok, then 'put up' my Dad, this is the subject, 'put up' is the verb,
  my dad ham ke mishe mafal dige? khob
  'my Dad' is the object, Ok?
Mana: Shelves xxx
Sanaz: Hala fek konam injari mishe. Aslan behimin ma'ni mide? Bad az un qafasehaye
  Now I think it should be this. Let me see if it makes sense or not? After that
  jadid ro mijare bala pedaram,
  my dad puts up the new shelves.
Mana: Put up
Sanaz: Vaista ye bare dige az inja bekhuman, az maqazeyee ke to, shops.hamin mishe
  Wait, let me read it once more from here, from the shop, I think it is correct,
  fek konam un dorost hast, hamun hale sade hast dige?(...)
  21. LRE : Meaning-based: word meaning/plural; light; continuous; correctly solved.
  22. LRE : Grammatical; verb tense/aspect; light; continuous; correctly solved.

852
It is alright. It is simple present!

Mana: Put up my dad
Sanaz: Fell down immediately oftad payeen immediately means very soon, kheili,
Fell down, very;
Mana: Az un bala oftad payeen. Khob ta inja tamum mishod dige. jomle tamum mishe ta inja.
They fell down, it is finished up to here. This is the end of the sentence here.

Sanaz: Akhe behin ma az present simple estefade kardim. Unvaqt baqiyyasho niga kon.
But see, we have used 'present simple'. Then look at the rest of the sentences.
Gozashte hast. Aslan kollan hame cheezesh fek mikonom gozashte bashe, nega kon
They are all past. I think all of the things should be past. Look, 'then the new
then the new shelves, gafasehaye jadid ro puy gozashtash chee mishe?
shelves', the new shelves, 'put', what is the past tense of 'put'?
Mana: Pute dige!
It is 'put'!
Sanaz: Hamun put mishe areh, hamun hamun
The same, 'put'. Yes. The same the same.

Mana: Was terrible
Sanaz: Took na take;
It is not 'took', it is 'take'
Mana: Bad injasho khundam.
Then I read here.
Sanaz: Khob, the restaurant.
Ok,
Mana: Gozashte hast dige?
It is past, isn’t it?
Sanaz: Was terrible. Khob bayad,
Ok, it must,
Mana: Mum and Dad,
Sanaz: The aha the
Mana: Take took, khob in mishe, gozashteye take ke mishe.
Ok, it is 'took'. It is the past tense of 'take':

Sanaz: Vaista bebinam, hala inja, faeleo ke darim, unvaqt, fe’l estefade mikonim.
Wait a moment, now here, we have the subject, then we use the verb.
Mana: Khob dige baza hamin miqam dige, take to feleshe dige
Ok, then, for this reason I say that 'take to' is the verb.
Sanaz: Take to
Mana: Doroste?
Is it correct?
Sanaz: Areh
Yes,
Mana: Montaha hala bayad gozashte bashe. Areh?
But now it must be in past tense, yes?
Sanaz: Khob inja my Mum and Dad koja karbord dareh? The restaurant, resturan took ee
Ok, here, where should we use 'my mum and dad'?
took to my mum and dad, bord mamanamo.

Took my mum.

Mana: The restaurant.
Sanaz: The restaurant took to my took to
Mana: My mum and dad
Sanaz: Aylan ma’ni nemide. My mum and dad restaurant was terrible,
It doesn't make sense at all.
Mana: Khob resturan uyjest nemishe ma berim poshtesh ke.
Ok the restaurant is there, we can’t go back.
Sanaz: Man ham hamuno nigam the restaurant my mum and dad, aylan nemishe, in
I am saying the same, it can’t be correct,
apostrof S bad az ensan ensan nemiyad na, mishe, (.)
در سازمان /S/ نه می‌آید بعد از نام انسان، درست می‌باشد؟

Mana: In ke ED migire dige٠
Sanaz: خوب و دوستانم یافتند.

Ok, دوستانم که یافتند نکرده‌اند.

Mana: In ke ED migire dige٠
Sanaz: خوب و دوستانم یافتند.

Ok, دوستانم که یافتند نکرده‌اند.

 Mana: In ke ED migire dige٠
Sanaz: خوب و دوستانم یافتند.

Ok, دوستانم که یافتند نکرده‌اند.

Sanaz: این /ED/ می‌آید.

Sanaz: حرفه‌ای دوستانم یافتند.

 Mana: In ke ED migire dige٠
Sanaz: خوب و دوستانم یافتند.

Ok, دوستانم که یافتند نکرده‌اند.

Sanaz: این /ED/ می‌آید.

Sanaz: حرفه‌ای دوستانم یافتند.

Mana: In ke ED migire dige٠
Sanaz: خوب و دوستانم یافتند.

Ok, دوستانم که یافتند نکرده‌اند.

Sanaz: این /ED/ می‌آید.

Sanaz: حرفه‌ای دوستانم یافتند.

Mana: In ke ED migire dige٠
Sanaz: خوب و دوستانم یافتند.

Ok, دوستانم که یافتند نکرده‌اند.

Sanaz: این /ED/ می‌آید.

Sanaz: حرفه‌ای دوستانم یافتند.

Mana: In ke ED migire dige٠
Sanaz: خوب و دوستانم یافتند.

Ok, دوستانم که یافتند نکرده‌اند.

Sanaz: این /ED/ می‌آید.

Sanaz: حرفه‌ای دوستانم یافتند.

Mana: In ke ED migire dige٠
Sanaz: خوب و دوستانم یافتند.

Ok, دوستانم که یافتند نکرده‌اند.

Sanaz: این /ED/ می‌آید.

Sanaz: حرفه‌ای دوستانم یافتند.

Mana: In ke ED migire dige٠
Sanaz: خوب و دوستانم یافتند.

Ok, دوستانم که یافتند نکرده‌اند.

Sanaz: این /ED/ می‌آید.

Sanaz: حرفه‌ای دوستانم یافتند.

Mana: In ke ED migire dige٠
Sanaz: خوب و دوستانم یافتند.

Ok, دوستانم که یافتند نکرده‌اند.

Sanaz: این /ED/ می‌آید.

Sanaz: حرفه‌ای دوستانم یافتند.

Mana: In ke ED migire dige٠
Sanaz: خوب و دوستانم یافتند.

Ok, دوستانم که یافتند نکرده‌اند.

Sanaz: این /ED/ می‌آید.

Sanaz: حرفه‌ای دوستانم یافتند.

Mana: In ke ED migire dige٠
Sanaz: خوب و دوستانم یافتند.

Ok, دوستانم که یافتند نکرده‌اند.

Sanaz: این /ED/ می‌آید.

Sanaz: حرفه‌ای دوستانم یافتند.

Mana: In ke ED migire dige٠
Sanaz: خوب و دوستانم یافتند.

Ok, دوستانم که یافتند نکرده‌اند.

Sanaz: این /ED/ می‌آید.

Sanaz: حرفه‌ای دوستانم یافتند.

Mana: In ke ED migire dige٠
Sanaz: خوب و دوستانم یافتند.

Ok, دوستانم که یافتند نکرده‌اند.

Sanaz: این /ED/ می‌آید.

Sanaz: حرفه‌ای دوستانم یافتند.

Mana: In ke ED migire dige٠
Sanaz: خوب و دوستانم یافتند.

Ok, دوستانم که یافتند نکرده‌اند.

Sanaz: این /ED/ می‌آید.

Sanaz: حرفه‌ای دوستانم یافتند.
 Mana: [I sent him]
Sanaz: [I sent him. Sent him, sent gozashtashe dige? S-E-N-T areh]
   'sent' is the past tense, isn't it? S-E-N-T- yes.

Mana: Areh.
Sanaz: Benevis.
Write.
Mana: Beza hafto dorost, kamelesh konam.
   Let me correct, complete seven.
Sanaz: Fe'lan hashto benevis, hafto man hanu motmaen nistam.
   Let me write eight first, I am not sure about that one (seven).

Mana: [That]
Sanaz: [That am bezarim bishtar mani mide.
   If we put 'that' it will make sense.
Mana: Akhe do bar that posht ham biyarim nemishe ke.
   But we can't use 'that' twice, one after the other.
Sanaz: [Khob hala,]
Ok, then,
Mana: [Khodesh that dare]
Sanaz: [Khob I sent I sent him dige baqiyyasho nemikhad.
   Ok, There is no need to write the rest of the sentence.
Mana: Nemikhad.

Sanaz: But there were some good things. Amma cheezhaye khubi bud. Mum gave me a
   radio alarm clock mamanam yek saate zang,
Mana: [Radio]
Sanaz: [Radio dad be man, ce ke
   gave me a radio ee that]
Mana: [Saat na radioye zang dar,
650
Sanaz: [It is not clock, it is an alarm radio.
Mana: [Khodesh hast]
Sanaz: [Edameye gozashteh bayad be surate gozashteh biyad dige,
   The rest of the sentences must be in past tense.
Mana: [Worked ED migire dige
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
Sanaz: [Worked Ed migire well,
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
   ED 
   worked well. Yes,
   chon [gozashteh hast dige, because [it is in the past.

Mana: [gozashteh hast,
   it is in the past.
Sanaz: [Edameye gozashteh bayad be surate gozashteh biyad dige,
   The rest of the sentences must be in past tense.
Mana: [Worked ED migire dige
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
Sanaz: [Worked Ed migire well,
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
   ED 
   worked well. Yes,
   chon [gozashteh hast dige, because [it is in the past.

Mana: [It is in the past.
Sanaz: [Edameye gozashteh bayad be surate gozashteh biyad dige,
   The rest of the sentences must be in past tense.
Mana: [Worked ED migire dige
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
Sanaz: [Worked Ed migire well,
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
   ED 
   worked well. Yes,
   chon [gozashteh hast dige, because [it is in the past.

Mana: [It is in the past.
Sanaz: [Edameye gozashteh bayad be surate gozashteh biyad dige,
   The rest of the sentences must be in past tense.
Mana: [Worked ED migire dige
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
Sanaz: [Worked Ed migire well,
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
   ED 
   worked well. Yes,
   chon [gozashteh hast dige, because [it is in the past.

Mana: [It is in the past.
Sanaz: [Edameye gozashteh bayad be surate gozashteh biyad dige,
   The rest of the sentences must be in past tense.
Mana: [Worked ED migire dige
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
Sanaz: [Worked Ed migire well,
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
   ED 
   worked well. Yes,
   chon [gozashteh hast dige, because [it is in the past.

Mana: [It is in the past.
Sanaz: [Edameye gozashteh bayad be surate gozashteh biyad dige,
   The rest of the sentences must be in past tense.
Mana: [Worked ED migire dige
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
Sanaz: [Worked Ed migire well,
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
   ED 
   worked well. Yes,
   chon [gozashteh hast dige, because [it is in the past.

Mana: [It is in the past.
Sanaz: [Edameye gozashteh bayad be surate gozashteh biyad dige,
   The rest of the sentences must be in past tense.
Mana: [Worked ED migire dige
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
Sanaz: [Worked Ed migire well,
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
   ED 
   worked well. Yes,
   chon [gozashteh hast dige, because [it is in the past.

Mana: [It is in the past.
Sanaz: [Edameye gozashteh bayad be surate gozashteh biyad dige,
   The rest of the sentences must be in past tense.
Mana: [Worked ED migire dige
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
Sanaz: [Worked Ed migire well,
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
   ED 
   worked well. Yes,
   chon [gozashteh hast dige, because [it is in the past.

Mana: [It is in the past.
Sanaz: [Edameye gozashteh bayad be surate gozashteh biyad dige,
   The rest of the sentences must be in past tense.
Mana: [Worked ED migire dige
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
Sanaz: [Worked Ed migire well,
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
   ED 
   worked well. Yes,
   chon [gozashteh hast dige, because [it is in the past.

Mana: [It is in the past.
Sanaz: [Edameye gozashteh bayad be surate gozashteh biyad dige,
   The rest of the sentences must be in past tense.
Mana: [Worked ED migire dige
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
Sanaz: [Worked Ed migire well,
   'Worked' gets an 'ED'.
   ED 
   worked well. Yes,
   chon [gozashteh hast dige, because [it is in the past.
Sanaz: Bord mano be yek,  
Took me to a,  
Mana: Pishe pishe yek khanan miyansal,  
To a to a middle-aged woman,  
Sanaz: Pishe yek,  
To an,  
Mana: Pirzan.  
Old woman.

Sanaz: Khaname miyansal ki who zamire mosuli ham fek mikonam karbord dashte bashe.  
A middle-aged woman who, I think the relative pronoun should be applied here.  
Mana: Areh,  
Yes,

Sanaz: Who ee  
Mana: Was very fond of  
Sanaz: Who was very fond of  
Mana: Me, me inja unham me mishe.  
It should be 'me' here.  
Mana: Aha, koh,  
Ok,

Sanaz: Khob dige was ro neveshtim dige.  
Ok, we have written 'was' here.

Mana: Aha, khob,  
Ok.

Sanaz: Khob che maniyee mikonin inja? Kasi ke mano bord pishe yek zane miyansal ki kheili umm,  
Ok, how can we define here? The person who took me to a middle-aged woman who was very
Mana: Vaisita man injaro benevisim. Old woman who was very gozashte- gozashte hast dige?  
wait till I write this. Past, it is past.  
Sanaz: Fond. Khob dige was ro ne veshtim dige.  
Ok, we have written 'was' here.

Mana: Aha, khob,  
Ok.

Sanaz: Khob che maniyee mikonin inja? Kasi ke mano bord pishe yek zane miyansal ki kheili umm,  
Ok, how can we define here? The person who took me to a middle-aged woman who was very
Mana: Baraye man jazab bud,  
Was very interesting for me,  
Sanaz: Na fond bishtar, xx maqrur  
No, 'fond' means conceited.

Mana: Hala farzan migim jazzab. Nemashe?  
Now, for example, I define it as interesting, can't I?

Sanaz: Jazzab khobe. She said that one day, goft un yek ruz; I am going to be a famous actress.  
Was interesting she said that one day

Mana: Man ye ruzi,  
One day I,  
Sanaz: Man ye ruzi mikham yek honar pisheye [mashhuri besham.  
One day, I want to be a famous actress.  
Mana: [mashhuri besham.  
A famous actress.

Sanaz: Anyway, be har hal! thank you very much for the ee  
Anyway,

Mana: Earrings  
Sanaz: Earrings earrings  
Mana: [Gush,  
Ear,  
Sanaz: [Gushvare mishe dige  
It means 'earring' 
Mana: Arey,  
Yes,  
Sanaz: Motshakkeram, motshakkeram, be khatore gushvarehayee ke was really beautiful  
Thank you, thank you, for the earrings which  
ke vagane ziba bud.  
which were really beautiful.

Comment [s1381]:  
32. LRE: Meaning-based; word meaning; light; discontinuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s1382]:  
33. LRE: Grammatical: choice of RP; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s1383]:  
34. LRE: Grammatical: verb tense/aspect; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s1384]:  
35. LRE: Meaning-based: word meaning; light; continuous; correctly solved.

Comment [s1385]:  
36. LRE: Meaning-based: word meaning: light; continuous; correctly solved.
 Mana: Pas benevisim.
Sanaz: Was esh ro fagat benevis dige.
Write 'was'.
Mana: Az inja minevisam. Was?
Sanaz: Areh dige gozashteye be.
Yes, the past tense of 'be'.
Mana: Were.
Sanaz: Aha were. Khat began. Really beautiful.

Mana: Az inja minevisam. Was?
Sanaz: Areh dige gozashteye be.
Yes, the past tense of 'be'.
Mana: Were.
Sanaz: Aha were. Khat began. Really beautiful.

Mana: Were.
Sanaz: Aha were. Khat began. Really beautiful.

Mana: Az inja minevisam. Was?
Sanaz: Areh dige gozashteye be.
Yes, the past tense of 'be'.
Mana: Were.
Sanaz: Aha were. Khat began. Really beautiful.

Mana: Az inja minevisam. Was?
Sanaz: Areh dige gozashteye be.
Yes, the past tense of 'be'.
Mana: Were.
Sanaz: Aha were. Khat began. Really beautiful.

Mana: Az inja minevisam. Was?
Sanaz: Areh dige gozashteye be.
Yes, the past tense of 'be'.
Mana: Were.
Sanaz: Aha were. Khat began. Really beautiful.

Mana: Az inja minevisam. Was?
Sanaz: Areh dige gozashteye be.
Yes, the past tense of 'be'.
Mana: Were.
Sanaz: Aha were. Khat began. Really beautiful.

Mana: Az inja minevisam. Was?
Sanaz: Areh dige gozashteye be.
Yes, the past tense of 'be'.
Mana: Were.
Sanaz: Aha were. Khat began. Really beautiful.

Mana: Az inja minevisam. Was?
Sanaz: Areh dige gozashteye be.
Yes, the past tense of 'be'.
Mana: Were.
Sanaz: Aha were. Khat began. Really beautiful.

Mana: Az inja minevisam. Was?
Sanaz: Areh dige gozashteye be.
Yes, the past tense of 'be'.
Mana: Were.
Sanaz: Aha were. Khat began. Really beautiful.
Now, write this, we will see if it makes sense or not. I
Mana: I ever had, man dashte am.
810
Sanaz: Khob pas in bishtar ma’ni mide, chon inja nemitunin gozashte biyarim. Ok, this makes more sense, since we can’t use past tense here.
Mana: I have ever had?
Sanaz: Areh. I ever I ever have man daram I ever have, unha behtarin hediye hayee Yes. I have the best present hastand ke man daram. Koja gozashte mishe, hal mishe. They are the best present they are that I have. It is not past. It is present. behtarin hediheyaye hastand ke I ever have. Man daram. In ham khat bezanim, they are the best present that ‘I ever have’. I have. Cross out this.
820
hamun I ever have o benevis. Chun bishtar az parantezesh bnabayad cheeze digari that, write ‘I ever have’ because we can’t add something more than that, which ezafe konim.
is given in the parenthesis.
Mana: Vaista bebinam. Wait, yes, ‘are’.
Sanaz: Areh dige I ever have. I’m wearing Yes ‘I ever had’.
Mana: Khob. Ok.
830
Sanaz: Khob, I’m wearing them now, Ok.
Mana: Tamum shod dige. It is finished.
Sanaz: I hope you can come back home soon.
835
Mana: In shomareye haftesho. This, number seven,
Mana: Then it
Sanaz: Shisho neveshtim? Have we written six?
Mana: Nah ala hafto benevisim, sab kon. [Then in the in the evening Peter No, let’s write seven, wait.
Sanaz: Vali khob che juriye? Tu dakhele parantez I zade, unvaqt ma bayad me ro ezafe konim. But how? There is ‘I’ inside the parenthesis. Then we have to add ‘me’.
Mana: Khob taqeerate jomle hast dige. Ok, it is almost a sentence.
Sanaz: Hala benevis, chon aslan bishtar ham injuri mani mide, untori mani nemide. Khob Now write, because this makes more sense. That doesn’t. Ok, chon peter khodesh subjekte dige. unvaqt inja do ta subjek te nemitunim ba ham since Peter, itself, is the subject. Then we can’t bring two subjects here. dashte bashim.
855
Mana: Khob dige pas bayad taqeeresh bedim dige. Ok then, we have to change it.
Sanaz: Waited for me.
Man: Shomareye punj. Number five.
860
Sanaz: Punj. Five.
Mana: The restaurant
Sanaz: The restaurant
865
Mana: In ke aslan khodaish x, ye dune, do ta ham invareh haa.
Sanaz: Shomareye shishe? The friends
Mana: In na ke shishe in yeki.
Sanaz: Aha, taqreeban hame lezzat bordand az un. Ee do ta az mardomi ke who, I didn’t
Almost everyone enjoyed it. Two people who
like, do ta az mardomi ke man dusteshun nadashtam,
two people who I didn’t like.
Mana: Since their
Sanaz: Since their idea of fun was to fight agide man dust nadashtam, aqidashun kheili
I didn’t like their idea, their ideas were
maskhare bud. Dava mikardand ba ham dige amm na kheili. Hamun mishe dige, who
ridiculous. They fought with eachother, but not much, it is the same,
benevis, who I didn’t like. (.)
Write 'who I didn’t like',
Mana: Khob shomareye yeke ino.
Ok, number one of this passage.
Sanaz: Neveshti?
Did you write it?
Mana: Areh.
Yes.
Sanaz: Shomareye yekesh?
Number one?
Mana: Areh.
Yes.
Sanaz: The co, I had a terrible birthday yesterday nearly everything went wrong the computer ee
khob, the computer subject-e. Inja bayad fel dashte bashim. The
Ok, 'the computer' is subject. It must have a subject here.
Mana: Inam fek konam taqeer kone haa
I think this should be changed too
Sanaz: Bebin niga kon in alan gozashte hast dige.
See, look here, this is past now.
Mana: Hamin dige mishe gave; It is 'gave'.
Sanaz: Felo ma inja darim, unvaqt che juri,
We have the verb here, then how,
Mana: Do ta fel biyarin?
We have to use two verbs!
Sanaz: Areh do ta fel biyarin, aslan nemishe do ta fel ham biyarin, in mishe fele avval in
Yes, we have to use two verbs, we have to use two verbs, this is the first verb,
mishe fele dovwom dige. Fele avval bayad hamnishe be surate gozashte biyad na fele
this is the second verb. The first verb must always be in past tense, not the
dovwom. Khob, aslan har kari mikonam nemtanam injasho bezaram. The computer
second verb. Ok, I can’t find the answer to this blank.
Mana: Avval bayad behimin maniye farisht che juri dar miyad. Mige computeram,
We have to see what the meaning is in Farsi. It says that my computer,
Sanaz: Com- uncle Toby,
Mana: Hala migim in esme dige, chon inja capitale, esme amue ast.
Now we say that this is a noun, it is in capital letter, it is the name of the uncle.
Sanaz: Khob.
Ok.
Mana: Khob? Mige hala masalan un computeero amush (.) shekaste barqardand! Gave
Ok, it says that now for example her uncle’s computer was broken and
inja give maniye chee mide?
returned↑ what does 'gave, give' mean here?
Sanaz: Dadan mishe↑
It means to give.

Mana: Khob dige, mige ke un ama toby computeresho sheltkaste barash bargardunde.
Sanaz: Khob ino engelisisho begu che jari, jaygozin nikomin? He computer gave the
Now, say it in English, how can we write it?

computer give

Mana: Computere
Sanaz: The computer uncle
Mana: Fek konam in gave cheez akhe nemishe baham in do ta poshtie sare ham qarar
          I think this 'gave', thing, but it can't be correct. These two can't come one
          begire.
         after the other.
Sanaz: Migam ke do ta fele aqar bekahim ino biyarim, avval masalan in be surate
          I say that there are two verbs, if we bring this, first this comes in the past
          gozashte nemiyad, in bayad be surate gozashte biyad. Besurate fele avval,
tense. This must be in the form of past tense. As the first verb,
Mana: Akhe avval ham beklayim biyariesh un vasat uncle To- che mishe?
Sanaz: Aresh, veleshe kon khob nemitun halleshe konim. Any way majburim.
          Yes. Forget it. We can’t do it. We are not forced to do it.

Mana: Panje in ham panje in ham ye deqe cheez kon
Sanaz: Panj.
	Five.
Mana: In ham akhe dige nemishe.
We don’t know this too.
Sanaz: The restaurant
Mana: In do ta nemishe.
We can’t do these two.
Sanaz: Un, mitunim begiin ke,
We can say that,

Mana: Alan in take maniye chee mide?
Now, what does this 'take' mean?
Sanaz: Gereftan, bordan,
To get, to take.
Mana: Bordan?
To take?
Sanaz: Bordan.
To take.
Mana: Khob x ham be dare, mige un resturan valashatnak bud.
Ok, this also has 'be'. She says that that restaurant was terrible.
Sanaz: Behin man aslan fek konam manz- manzuresh ine ke resturani ke pedar madaram
See, I think that she means- she means that the restaurant that her Mum and
raftand kheili valashatnak bud.

Dad went was very terrible.

Mana: A shayad ham manzuresh ine ke mano bordand.
Maybe she means that they took her there.
Sanaz: Aresh. Na dige resturani ke pedar madaram raftand kheili valashatnak bud,
Yes, no, the restaurant that my Mum and Dad went was very terrible.
Mana: Tu migi bordan mishe manzuresh. Maniye raftan ke nemide.
You say that it means to take. It doesn’t mean to go, does it?
Sanaz: Aresh nemide, mano bordand. Haa, the restaurant my mum and dad restaurani ke
Yes, it doesn’t. They took me. Haa, the restaurant
zamir mossadi dare;
has a relative pronoun.

Mana: That
Sanaz: The restaurant that my mum and dad took me was terrible.
Mana: To-sh chee mishe? Khob migan ino unvaqt a koja avordi;
What happens to this 'to'? Then they will say that where we get it.

Sanaz: Took to was terrible [laugh]

Man: It can't be.

Sanaz: Hala to injuri benevish injuri bishtar mani mide. Now, you write this, this makes more sense.

Man: The restaurant that dad

Sanaz: The restaurant that my, the restaurant that my mum and dad took to

But it can't be.

Sanaz: Be qeir az inam cheezi digeyee nemitunam begam, hala age to midani begu. We can't say something other than this, if you can say it.

Sanaz: Hala to injuri benevish injuri bishtar mani mide. Now, you write this, this makes more sense.

Man: The restaurant that dad

Sanaz: The restaurant that my, the restaurant that my mum and dad took to

But it can't be.

Sanaz: Be qeir az inam cheezi digeyee nemitunam begam, hala age to midani begu. We can't say something other than this, if you can say it.

Mana: Akhe nemishe.

But it can't be.

Sanaz: Be qeir az inam cheezi digeyee nemitunam begam, hala age to midani begu. We can't say something other than this, if you can say it.

Mana: The restaurant that dad

Sanaz: The restaurant that my, the restaurant that my mum and dad took to

But it can't be.

Sanaz: Be qeir az inam cheezi digeyee nemitunam begam, hala age to midani begu. We can't say something other than this, if you can say it.

Man: It can't be.

Sanaz: Hala to injuri benevish injuri bishtar mani mide. Now, you write this, this makes more sense.

Man: The restaurant that dad

Sanaz: The restaurant that my, the restaurant that my mum and dad took to

But it can't be.

Sanaz: Be qeir az inam cheezi digeyee nemitunam begam, hala age to midani begu. We can't say something other than this, if you can say it.

Man: It can't be.

Sanaz: Hala to injuri benevish injuri bishtar mani mide. Now, you write this, this makes more sense.

Man: The restaurant that dad

Sanaz: The restaurant that my, the restaurant that my mum and dad took to

But it can't be.

Sanaz: Be qeir az inam cheezi digeyee nemitunam begam, hala age to midani begu. We can't say something other than this, if you can say it.

Man: It can't be.

Sanaz: Hala to injuri benevish injuri bishtar mani mide. Now, you write this, this makes more sense.

Man: The restaurant that dad

Sanaz: The restaurant that my, the restaurant that my mum and dad took to

But it can't be.

Sanaz: Be qeir az inam cheezi digeyee nemitunam begam, hala age to midani begu. We can't say something other than this, if you can say it.

Man: It can't be.

Sanaz: Hala to injuri benevish injuri bishtar mani mide. Now, you write this, this makes more sense.

Man: The restaurant that dad

Sanaz: The restaurant that my, the restaurant that my mum and dad took to

But it can't be.

Sanaz: Be qeir az inam cheezi digeyee nemitunam begam, hala age to midani begu. We can't say something other than this, if you can say it.

Man: It can't be.

Sanaz: Hala to injuri benevish injuri bishtar mani mide. Now, you write this, this makes more sense.

Man: The restaurant that dad

Sanaz: The restaurant that my, the restaurant that my mum and dad took to

But it can't be.

Sanaz: Be qeir az inam cheezi digeyee nemitunam begam, hala age to midani begu. We can't say something other than this, if you can say it.

Man: It can't be.

Sanaz: Hala to injuri benevish injuri bishtar mani mide. Now, you write this, this makes more sense.

Man: The restaurant that dad

Sanaz: The restaurant that my, the restaurant that my mum and dad took to

But it can't be.

Sanaz: Be qeir az inam cheezi digeyee nemitunam begam, hala age to midani begu. We can't say something other than this, if you can say it.

Man: It can't be.

Sanaz: Hala to injuri benevish injuri bishtar mani mide. Now, you write this, this makes more sense.

Man: The restaurant that dad

Sanaz: The restaurant that my, the restaurant that my mum and dad took to

But it can't be.

Sanaz: Be qeir az inam cheezi digeyee nemitunam begam, hala age to midani begu. We can't say something other than this, if you can say it.
It was possible to use or to leave it out.
Vali khob man avordam. Vali inja va lazeme hatman bayad bashe. Chon faeliye
But I used it here. But here it is necessary to use [relative pronoun]. But it is subject
position.
Sanaz: And the man who
SA: Who came barmigarde be the man bayad bashe.
Sanaz: Bad sevomi, the
Then, third one,
Mana: Sevomi, which avorde which or that
Third, she has used 'which'
Sanaz: I had to take it back to the shop chee?
What?
Mana: Which or that
Sanaz: Ma that neveshtim?
We have written 'that'?
Mana: Na.
No.
Sanaz: Naneveshtim. That was far away. Goftam pas zamire mosuli estefade konin ha]
This page was difficult, these sentences here,
Sanaz: Shomareye chaharesh.
Number four.
Mana: Chahar.
Four
Sanaz: The new shelves
Mana: The new shelves
Sanaz: [That my dad put up
Mana: [That my dad put up. Khashesh?
Where is it?
Sanaz: That my dad put up doroste dige.
It is correct.
Mana: Chera in qesmato injuri neveshtim?
Why have we written this part like this?
Sanaz: Khob ma that ro nazashtim. Aha ma cheez kardim. New shelves ro fek kardim faele.
Ok, we have not used 'that'. We have done thing. We thought that 'new shelves'
Dar hali ke inja that ro estefade kardim
is the subject, while we have used 'that' here.
SA: In mani mide ke shelvehaye jadid pedaram ro inja gozashtand.
This means that I put the new shelves of my father there.
Mana: Aha. Khob hamintore.
Yes, it does.
Sanaz: Khob.
Ok.
Mana: Aha in resturane chee shod belakhare? Resturane shode [I took my mum ad dad
Aha, what is the answer for this restaurant? It is
to
Sanaz: [I took my mum ad dad to
Mana: Didi goftam msihe resturani ke unha mano bordand.
You see, I told you that it is the restaurant that they took me.
SA: Man bordam.
I took them.
Sanaz: [Laugh] man bordam
I took.

 Mana: [Laugh]

 Sanaz: Hala, man goftam dige man bordam. The restaurant that that doroste dige inja\]

 Anyway, I told it so I won. It is correct then!\]

 Mana: Faqat thate inja doroste.

 Just 'that' is correct here.

 SA: Mishod that ham aštan nayarin.

 You could leave out 'that' too.

 Mana: Biya bebin, hala ke doroste nabayad miavordim. See, now that it is correct we shouldn't use it.

 Sanaz: I took man bordam pedar va madaram ra. Rast migi.

 I took my Mum and Dad to, she is right.

 Mana: Invite, who I

 Sanaz: Khob che juri, the restaurant khodesh faele dige. bad shoma ye seri dige faele dige

 Ok, how, 'the restaurant' is the subject here, then you add another series of

 behesh ezafe mikonid, masalan I chun inja mosule, ebarate mosuliye.

 subjects to it. For example 'I', since it is a relative clause.

 SA: Dakhelesh tu un ebarate mosuli the restaurant naqshe mafulo dare. I took my

 Inside the relative clause, 'the restaurant' has the role of object.

 mum and dad to the restaurant, vali khob the restaurant tu jomleye asliye the

 But, Ok, the restaurant' is inside the main clause.

 restaurant was terrible, doroste?

 Is it correct?

 Sanaz: Aha

 Mana: Uhm

 SA: Resturan chee bud terrible bud? How was restaurant? Was it terrible?

 Mana: Terrible bud. It was terrible.

 SA: Vahshatnak bud, in faele in jomle ast va jomleye badi mafule in jomlye musuliye

 It was terrible, this is the subject of this sentence, in the next sentence, it is

 ke ba which ya that ezafe mishe behesh. Miyad vasate un mishide.

 the object, which is added by 'which' or 'that'. It comes in the middle of it.

 Mana: [Mafule] Bebin cheqad cheez mishe, chee mishe

 It is object. See how it differs.

 Sanaz: Areh.

 Yes.

 Mana: Alan shomareye shish shode who I

 Now number six is

 Sanaz: And the friends who I in- rast migi.

 It is this one, you are right.

 SA: Mishod who ro ham nayarin. The friends I invited.

 Mana: Nazashti hichi behesh ezafe konim. You didn't allow me to add something to the sentence.

 Sanaz: Man nazashtam? Khodet nazashti. Then in the evening Peter, ee I ma bayad

 Didn't I? You didn't. We had

 subject ro inja ezafe mikardim. Tu migofi hey inja object estefade konim, man behet

to add subject. You were saying that we had to add object here, I told you we

 migam in bayad ezafe mikardim. Ke nakardim. I

 had to add this. We didn't,

 Mana: Shode chee? What is it now?

 Sanaz: Was waiting for

 Mana: For what?
Sanaz: Nemidunam.
I don't know.

SA: Peter who I was waiting for Peter ke man montazeresh budam.
Who I was waiting for

Mana: Aha man montazeresh budam.
Aha I was waiting for him.

Sanaz: Telefon kard va goft ke karte davathayee ke man ferestade budam, the inv-
Phoned and said that the invitation that I sent him,
invitation I spent him doroste dige. khob unyeki.

It is correct. Ok, the next one.

Mana: That work
Sanaz: That work
SA: [Inja lazeme hatman bayad that bashe.
It is necessary to use 'that' here.

Sanaz: [That ro bayad estefade mikardim.
We must have used 'that'.
SA: Chon faele, kalameye maqabl fael e in jomle ast.
Because it is subject, the previous word is the subject of this sentence.

Sanaz: Ulm

SA: Har ja ke faeze lazeme zarariye, in qesmeharo bebinid, that I behin, inha hatman
When it is subject, it is necessary, see this sention, (showing input page) see,
bayad bashe that, vali tu halate mafali mishe that ro ye whoyee hafz kard. Ke mafale
here 'that' is necessary, but in object position, 'that' or 'who' can be omitted.
baraye hafe ezafe, inja bara shey ham mishe hafz kard. baraye horofe ezafe ham the

That in object of preposition case. It is possible to omit it if it is object. For
restaurant maslan migim I took my mum and dad to momkene aslan naiad inja, that I
prepositions, for example I say maybe it is not used here,
took my mum and dad to.

Mana: Doroste.

Sanaz: Ulm
Mana: Khob shomareye dah ham doroste.
Ok, number ten is also correct.

Sanaz: Doroste, yazdah.
Right, eleven.

Mana: Yazdah, ears
Eleven,

Sanaz: The evenings that
Mana: Earrings

Sanaz: Khob, the earrings that
Ok.
Mana: That
Sanaz: Or which were really, inja ham bayad zamiere mossuli
Here also the relative pronoun is necessary.

SA: Areh inja ham bayad which biyarin. Chon shenakhte shode hast, golden, gold
Yes, you have to use 'which' here. Since it is known for us, I've written
nevestan, gold earrings
'golden'

Sanaz: Davazdah ham ke

Twelve also,

Mana: The best present I have
Sanaz: I have
Mana: Khob dorost bude ke,
Ok, it was correct.

Comment [M1395]: Noticing the gap: use of relative pronoun

864
Appendix 72

Mechanical pair 5 (Tina & Zinat): Baseline

Zinat: Ayandeye kamel will be go nist?
   It is future perfect. It is not 'will be go'.
Tina: Chee?

Zinat: Will be go, will go
SA: Boland sohbat konid.
    Speak louder please.
Zinat: Farsi mitinim harf bezanim?

Can we speak in Farsi?
SA: Areh farsi ham mitinim harf bezanid.
    Yes, you can speak in Farsi too.
Tina: If we will go in the summer, there be (.) tourist S dareh? There are more tourists it be, it is Tourist has an S?

Zinat: It is
Tina: If we will go
Zinat: There aren't
Tina: There aren't
Zinat: There aren't as many tourist and the
Tina: Weather was ngu the weather is

No
Zinat: Ino motmaenni jame?
   Are you sure that it is plural?
Tina: xxx will take much longer?

Zinat: If we take a take a car
Tina: There will take much longer to go there,
Zinat: If we take
Tina: If
Zinat: Take o benevisim fele sadasho. Fele sade take much longer

Do we write take? Simple verb. Simple verb
Tina: It's takes chon Because
Zinat: xxx [they are whispering about the text, I can't hear what they say]
Tina: xxx

Zinat: If we go by plane, it is it is quicker,
Tina: But it cost more too
Zinat: Cost is dige. Qeimatesh mige balatereh.
   It is cost. It says that the cost is high.
Tina: But it cost more too.

Zinat: Is dige.
Tina: It cost?
Zinat: It it is more too, aha cost o bayad benevisim inja, rast migi its cost. It is cost (.)
    We have to write 'cost' here, you are right, it is 'cost'.
Tina: More too and we not see we aren't see

Zinat: We aren't see areh dige
   Yes.
Tina: We aren't mishe bivarim? We don't ke gozashte mishe.
Can we use 'we aren't'? 'We don't' is past.
Zinat: Don't gozashte nist ke, benevis we don't we don't see

'Don't' is not past, write
Tina: Doroste?
   Right?
Zinat: Don't see. Ino is o khat bezan.
   This, cross this 'te'.

Tina: Matne zir ra ba estefade az afale gozashte sade ya sharti kamel konid. Gozashte ast.
    Complete the following text using past or conditional sentences. It is past.
Zinat: If I had more money get a flat.
Tina: Able chee mishe?
   What does 'able' mean?
60  Zinat: Hamino benevisam? Found?
   Write the same?
Tina: Afale sade, hamaro gozashto neminevisim.
   Simple verbs, don't we write all of them in past?
Zinat: Behin gozashtye ye sad east injash jomleye sharti mishe.
   See, it is simple verb, this part is conditional.
Tina: I found a better job if there was
Zinat: There was more, there were cheeze jobs,
   Thing
Tina: Khob jobs mishe it. It ham mishe was.
   Ok, it is jobs, this is also 'was'.
Zinat: Arch midunan vali jame. Pas were, were more jobs.
   Yes, I know, but it is plural. So
Tina: I was
Zinat: I was happy, I had more if I
Tina: Adventurous, majaraju
   Adventurous
Zinat: If I was mage xx If I should
   But
Tina: Should? Should chera?
80  Zinat: Ma aslan jomalate sharti ro nakhundim, vali
   We haven't studied conditional sentences yet, but
Tina: Will mikhad
   It needs 'will'.
85  Zinat: Jomalate sharti ro nakhundim.
   We haven't read conditionals.
SA: Eib nadareh, haminjuri benevisid, eshtehab ham shod iradi nadareh.
   No problem, write as you think, no matter if you did it incorrectly.
Zinat: My parents my parents understood.
90  Tina: Complete the compete the
Zinat: Dialogue putting the verbs into the correct tense. If you
Tina: Chee bayad konim?
   What should we do?
Zinat: Kamelesh konim. In gozashto ast. If you want to learn Spanish you must go to Spain.
95  We complete it. This is past.
Tina: Gozashto bayad blyarim?
   We have to use past?
   No this is past. We have to complete it.
100 Tina: Agar man to budam, agar man to budam, if I
   If I were you, if I were you
Zinat: I was you I spend a month
Tina: Bepors ino bayad chee kar konim.
   Ask, what should we do here
105 Zinat: Akhariro che feli bayad bezarim?
   Which verb do we use for the last one?
Tina: xxx, Gozashtasho benevisim.
   Write the past tense
SA: Khodetun dige bayad entekhab konid.
110 You have to choose.
Zinat: I spend dige, gozashto ast.
   It is past
Tina: Spent T.
Zinat: No I couldn’t afford it. If I go gozashten nemitarSIDam arreh?
Tina: Ha went
Zinat: Went to Spain. I have I had to pay for my lessons
Tina: Well, you go if you
Zinat: If you (.)

Tina: Well you go, shoma mitunid berid agar
You can go if
Zinat: Agar, if you
If
Tina: Hadn’t
Zinat: Hadn’t you haven’t pay for your felan
That

Tina: In chiye?
What is this?
Zinat: Accommodation,

Tina: Ino dashtim ma.
We had this before.
Zinat: Velesh kon. You see, I’ve got some Spanish friends in cor chee?
Leave it.
what?

Tina: Cordoba, you be able to
Zinat: Hadn’t fek konam maniye don’t ro dareh.
I think it means ‘don’t’.
Tina: If you
Zinat: You was you were, you were stay with them.
Tina: I wrote to them if you liked.

Zinat: I worte dige.

Tina: Hamaro gozashite biyarim?
Do we use them all in past?
Zinat: Hamaro gozashite benevis. To them if you
Write all of them in past.

Tina: Like. But
Zinat: Liked, inham gozashite benevisim. If I stay
We write this in past too.

Tina: Stayed
Zinat: Stayed with your friends I had pay them. No it’s not
Tina: It isn’t
Zinat: It isn’t necessary. They want to learn English so if you
Tina: Gave them English
Zinat: Gave, sade bayad bashe dige gave.
It should be simple. Gave

Tina: Gave
Zinat: Giving nemishe?
Isn’t it ‘giving’?
Tina: Giving

What did you write here? What do you write.

Tina: Able to
Zinat: You were you were
Tina: You are
Zinat: Hamino benevis.

Write the same.
Tina: Finished.
Appendix 73
Mechanical pair 5 (Tina & Zinat): Session 1

175

Zinat: Zamayere mosuli dar jomle do naqsh ra ifa mikonand. Anha avvalan nagshe faele
The relative pronouns play two roles. They are subject or objects of the
sentence, they also connect two sentences together.

What’s the name of the student? She just come in. What’s the name of the student who just
come in. Be jaye in cheez. Dar mesale dovom who jaygozine she ke faele fele
Instead of this thing. In the second example, who replaces she which is the
came ast mishavad. Benaabar in faele... motadaveltarin zamayere mosuli who whom
subject of the verb 'came'. Therefore this verb, ...the most common relative
which that hastand. Who va whom baraye ashkaas estefade mishavad va which
clauses are 'who', 'which', 'that'. 'Who' and 'whom' are applied for human, and
baraye ashya. I don’t like people who lost their tempers easily. I don’t like people that
'which' is used for object.

10

Tina: Lose.
Zinat: Their tempers easily. Ee cheese
Tina: Cheese
Zinat: Cheese eggs and milk are food which give up.
Tina: Us

20
Zinat: Protein.
Tina: Protein.
Zinat: Cheese, eggs and milk are foods that give us protein. The man who you meet was my
professor. The man who-that you meet was my professor. The man you meet was my professor.
Ee the book which I read was about history. The book that I read was about history. The book I
need, I read was about history. To bekhu
You read.

Tina: The man who she lives with is very generous. The man that she lives with is very generous. The
man she live with is very generous. The room which are ee the room which we are standing in
is very large. The room that we are standing in is very large. The room we are standing in is
very large.

25
Zinat: xx
Tina: Make people laugh.
Zinat: In example eshe. Bayad ino benevisim.
This is the 'example'. We should write this.

Tina: xxx
Zinat: xxx
Tina: A kettle is something that which
Zinat: Who who puts
Tina: Benevisim!

40
Shall we write?
Zinat: Arreh dige. A fire fighter is someone who put outs fire. (. ) Fire, put out a fire dige.
Yes, of course.
Tina: /S/ bezarim?
Do we put an /S/?

45
Zinat: Na dige.
Tina: A chef
Zinat: A chef is someone who cook
Tina: A chef is someone
Just 'who cook'? x what is the verb here? For example 'make'.
Tina: Sakhtan?
'To make'?

Zinat: Who cooks
Tina: Areh

Yes.

Zinat: Who cooks who cooks cooks food. Ee the conductor is someone who direct directs orchestra.
Tina: Bu’d az who hamishe fael miad ? bad az who cheez miyad? un chiye zamir? xx
Is 'who' always followed by subject? After who thing comes? pronoun comes? mesala bebin, the man who look at the example.

Zinat: Mr. Jones who paint paints house is my neighbour.

Tina: Ba’d az who hamishe fael miad ? bad az who cheez miyad? xx un chiye zamir? xx

Is 'who' always followed by subject? After who thing comes? pronoun comes? mesala bebin, the man who look at the example.

Tina: Hamaro az avval beenvisam?
Zinat: Areh dige hamaro bayad bezarim. Chun ke malekiyat neshun mide dige.

Tina: x momkene qalat bashe haa?
Zinat: Chera? Why?
Tina: Male hamin darse bud ha.

It was in the lesson.

Zinat: Khob bega benevisim.
Tina: Ok, you say I will write.
Zinat: Esm mage nemizarim be fel michasbe?
Tina: Don't we use a noun and connect it to the verb?

Tina: Injaro bayad xx

Zinat: Here we must xx
Tina: Who makes people laugh.
Zinat: U vaadaar mikone mardom ro
He makes people
Tina: Unjaro niga kon? jaheja ham nadare aslon. The man who she lives

Look at there! it doesn't have something to replace it.

Zinat: She lives inee?
Is it 'she lives'?
Yes. Here it has been written thing. It has written past.

Zinat: Khob un ke gozashte neveshte. Chun ke was avorde. Inja masalin felesh gozashte
Tina: Ok. It has written past. Because it has used 'was'. Her, for example, the verb was not in the past tense. Leave it, write. Write 'my sister'.

Tina: Who is

Zinat: Who is
Tina: Naa inja x
No here
Zinat: Who is nurse help helps bebin felesho dade helps /patents/.
Tina: See, it has given the verb 'helps'

Tina: A bee xx
Zinat: xx haraye animal ba’d gofte chee bezarin? For animals, it says that we should bring "thing"
Tina: That which
Zinat: Which

Tina: Which make?

You can use 'that' too. Can't you?
Tina: [Haa cheez avorde].
There is thing.
Zinat: Which live, which lives in desert.
Tina: *Inham bayad biyarim.*
Zinat: We should also bring this.

Tina: *We should also bring this.*
Zinat: An ambulance is a (.) *Baraye ashya ham hamune dige, that benevis.* That carries patent, patents. It is the same for objects. Write 'that'.

Tina: *Phillips*
Zinat: Phillips which
Tina: *[That]
Zinat: [That that produ-
Tina: *Produce (.) blender*
Zinat: *Titanic, Titanic*
Tina: *Ashya dige*
Zinat: *That is object*

Tina: *Areh;
Yes.
Zinat: That ships snake
Tina: *With*
Zinat: *With fek konam bayad bezarim.* I think we should write 'with'.

Tina: *xx*
Zinat: *Inja bayad benazaram ye with ham bayad bezarim. Shayad ham badan benevisim.* I think, we should put a 'with' here. Maybe, we should write later.

Tina: *Reading the instruction]*
Zinat: *Reading the instruction]* is something that a painter use
Tina: *Paint brush is something that a painter*
Zinat: *Teddy Bear is something, Teddy Bear is something*
Tina: *Is, is ya are?*
or

140 Zinat: *Baby, is something, in bache hast. This is baby,*
Tina: *[Laughing]*
Zinat: *Teddy bear is baby*
Tina: *That*

145 Zinat: *Who like na teddy bear is that (.) no*
Tina: *Is something*
Zinat: *Is something areh inja benevis something*

150 Zinat: *Cheekar konam? What should I do?*
Zinat: *Inharo khat bezan benevis something, something that baby love loves.*

Tina: *Cheekar konam? What should I do?*
Zinat: *Inharo khat bezan benevis something, something that baby love loves.*

Zinat: *Cross out these words and write*

155 something that rabbit
Tina: *Rabbit rabbit mishe chee? What does rabbit mean?*
Zinat: *Rabbit, a fire ex T-I-N-G- U-I-S-H*

Tina: *Ok, next.*
Zinat: *That dige that ashya, that fireman use it. Fireman use it. A /solder/
'That' is used. It is object. Is something

165 Tina: *Ino x naneveshtim. We have not written this one.*
Zinat: *Benevis. Benevis inja benevis.*

Tina: *Something*
Zinat: Something, something that soldier drive it.
Tina: Drives it. *Ey khoda.*

Zinat: A fishing rod, fishing rod,
Tina: Is something

Zinat: That angler uses. A swimsuit is something, the swimmer wear it.
Tina: *Bad, az kelas mundim. xx*
The next, we are behind the class.

Zinat: /Seeko/
Tina: Seiko

Zinat: [Laughing] Seiko, Seiko ee [is something]
Tina: [is something]

Zinat: That my father buy it.
Tina: Buy it. *Benevis dige baabaa hame haminjuri mishe.*

Zinat: Write it, all of them are similar.
Tina: The py-
Zinat: Something *hamin* that
Tina: Just ‘that’

Zinat: Khob
Tina: Ok.

Zinat: *In kalame* boiled it.
Tina: This word ‘boiled it’.

Zinat: The new student
Tina: The new student is Sara (.) Ino fek konam ino bayad benevisim dige*†* Who teacher

Tina: I think we should write this here.

Tina: Akbarishe
This is the last one.

Zinat: [Turns the page] telephone alex Gra- ham Bell telephone *that o naneveshti? Did you write ‘that’?*

Tina: *Inja bayad benevisim. Inja bayad taze that benevisim.*
Here we should write. Here we have to write ‘that’.

Zinat: *Na na na* the telephone that is something that is something that *felan va baqiyash. No no no*
and the rest

Tina: *Baqiyash ham injuri bezar. Bebin vaqtamenun tamum shode fek konam.*

Zinat: Write the remaining like this. I think our time is over.
Tina: *Berim! Bebin vaqe kelasemen dare mire.*
Shall we go? See, it is our class time.

Zinat: *Pas biya tu begu.*
Ok, you say.

Tina: [Reading the examples] the sleeping bag is something
Zinat: *Hamune, hamash hamune,*
The same, all are the same.
Tina: That
Zinat: That is keeping

Tina: Keep
Tina: Keep money in it.
Zinat: In it. *Fekkonam vaqtamenun tamum shod.* [SA writes the exact time on a piece of paper].

Tina: I think our time is over.

Zinat: [Laughing]

Zinat: [Laughing] that something
Tina: That
Zinat: That something who who *bayad mineveshti,* who sit on,

Tina: *Nau in chize ashvast.*

Zinat: *Shakhst rush mishine dige.*
Some one sits on it.
Tina: Bashe.
Zinat: Behin mige ke sandali chiziye ke chizi hast ke (.) something that
Look, it says a chair is something that, is something
Zinat: That you
Tina: A teapot
Zinat: Is something that make tea in it. Bayad akharesh ham it bezarim.
We have to write 'it' at the end of the sentence.
Tina: Inu miduni chee kar konim.
Do you know what we should do with this?
Zinat: A /guitar / is something play music with. that
Tina: Something that play
Zinat: Music with. With. Guitar
Tina: With it inuha guitar ro khodesh neveshte.
Here it is, it has written 'guitar'.
Zinat: Khob. A notebook is something
Ok.
Tina: Bad khat nanevis dige.
Write neatly.
Zinat: E nadaare, is something that writes in it.
It doesn't have /E/.
Tina: A paper clip
Zinat: A paper clip is something that fasten papers together with
Tina: Something chee shod?
What?
Zinat: That fasten paper together with, together with. My father
Tina: Who talks
Zinat: Who talks to telephone (. ) to telephone
Tina: [Was
Zinat: [Was very angry. Or, our native?
Tina: National
Zinat: National team who /pay/ for it
Tina: It? who
Zinat: Naneveshte. xx do you remember Pol- Kaju ( . ) aya behkatermiyari pole khaju ro.
I'm not written
Do you remember Pol-e- Khaju.
Tina: That
Zinat: That you go
Tina: That you go to
Zinat: Go to it. it
Tina: That, thatesho.
Zinat: Neveshtam dige that go to.
I wrote it.
Feedback session 1
Tina: In do ta chize?
What are these two?
SA: Mitunin boland boland sohbat konid. Bebinid har shomareeye ke (. ) alamate
You can speak louder.
Have a look at those numbers which
qermer' zadam. Is some one puts out, cooks, directs orchestra, doroste. manzuram [az have been marked in red.
in alamat] in bud ke doroste. ee faqat shomareye panj ro biyarin. Shomareye panj
This mark shows that your answer is correct. Just have a look at number five.
inja. Bebinid farqesh chiye.
Number five. See what the difference is.

Zinat: Bayad who [estafe mikardim ha].
   We should have used 'who'.
Tina: Tu khodet gofti whom benevisim.

290 You said that we have to write 'whom'.
Zinat: [Laugh] Tizhi ke inja dade bud, inja naa ye jaye dige [referring to GP].
   The explanation which was given here. Not here somewhere else.

SA: Areh areh.
   Yes, yes
Zinat: Dade bud†
   Was there [any explanation]?
SA: Tu in barge bud.
   It was in this page.
Zinat: Dar morede whom gofte bud mesle who e dige.
   It was said that 'whom' is similar to 'who'.
SA: Whom ham mesle who e. doroste?
   'Whom' is similar to 'who', right?
Zinat: Whom mesle who e.
   'Whom' is similar to 'who'.

300 SA: Bale.
   Yes.
Zinat: Khob ma inja neveshtim. Whom shoma qalat gereftin.
   So we wrote here. You have crossed it as incorrect.
Tina: Farq dare dige†

305 There is a difference†
SA: Aha whom baraye mafuleye, yani in kalame vaqti ke mafule in jomle hast whom
   'whom' is used for object clauses, it means that when this word is the object
   miarim, vali in kalame vaqti faele in jomle hast, who is a nurse, who miarim,
   of this sentence, 'whom' is used. But when this word is the subject, 'who' is used.
   Doroste?†
Correct?
Zinat: Doroste.
   Correct.

310 SA: Faqat tafavoteshun dar hamine. In ham spelling moshkel dashte. Faqat dige
   The only difference is in this point. This one has an spelling error. Then
   doroste. ba'd inja Phillips avordin that doroste,
   it is correct. Then here, Phillips, 'that' is correct.
Zinat: Chand bud?
   Which number?
325 Tina: Noh. who mage faqat baraye ashkhas estefade nemishe?
   Nine. Isn't 'who' used only for people?
SA: Areh whom baraye ashkhas estefade mishe.
   Yes, 'who' is used for people
Tina: Pas chera that qalate.
   So why 'that' is incorrect here
SA: Phillips company, baraye company estesen una az who estefade mikonand.
   For companies, exceptionally, 'who' is used.
Zinat: Masalan ma ino aslan nemidunim.
   We didn't know this before.
330 SA: Phillips company, baraye company estesen una az who estefade mikonand.
   For companies, exceptionally, 'who' is used.
Zinat: Unha ham who estade mishe?†
   'Who' is used for all of them †
SA: Who estefade mikonim.
   'Who' is used.
Zinat: Ba'dish , Titanic, Titanic ham masalan ma fek kardim masalan mesle askyae, that estefade
کردن.

The next. Titanic. We thought that Titanic is some sort of object, so we used 'that'.

SA: Doroste, that ham doroste, montaha Titanic chiye? Qeire zaruriye, baraye qeire

Right, 'that' is also correct, but here what is Titanic? It is non-defining clause, zaruriha az that nemishe estefade kard, ye kashti ke shenakhte shode hast, Titanic we can't use 'that' for non-defining clauses. It is a known ship,
sank many years ago, hame misheesand kashtiee ke gary shode be esme Titanic. Bad

It is known that a ship, named Titanic, sank many years ago,
dige tozih nemikhad. Chun in tozhe ezafe hast, ya qeire zaruri-ye hatman bayad

Then it doesn't need further information. Since this is a further information.

which biyad. Inja gofte, dar ebarathaye qeire zaruri az that nemitavan estefade kard

for non-defining clauses we use 'which'. Here it says that 'that' can not be used
va dar vajhe mafulee, zamayer ra nemitavan hazf kard. Hala inja that bude, un
in non-defining clauses. And the relative pronoun can not be omitted, now
jaygozin shode.

Here it was 'that', so I replaced it with 'which'.

Tina: Az koja befahmim qeire zaruriye?

How can we understand that it is non-defining?

SA: Esmha mamulan qeire zaruriye. Pedar Madar, khahar, ke masalan, Anna,

Nouns such as mother, father, here, Anna, these are known, there is only one,

shenakhte shode hast, mage adam chand ta khahar be esme Anna mitune dashte

bashe.

Zinat: Shomareye haft.

Number seven.

SA: [Seiko] is something that my father buy. Inja dobare jonle edame dare. Seiko works quite well.

Here again the sentence is continued.

Tina: xxx

Zinat: Chera naneveshtim?

Why didn't we write?

SA: Bayad mishod which my father bought seiko ke pedaram kharid, khob kar mikone.
The answer should be 'Seiko, which my father bought, works well.

Ya, ya inham man hazf kardam. It ha ro. Inja vaqi a fishing rod is something that a

Or, I have crossed this out. Those 'it's. Here when

an angler uses indige it tekrar nemishe, chon it jaygozin shode ba that. Tuye farsi

'it' should not be repeated here. Because 'it' has been replaced by

migim ke masaln in medadiye ke man anra kharidam. Vahti ke miarim tu that migim

by 'that. In Farsi, we say 'this is the pencil that I bought it'. When we bring 'that'

that jensiyyatesho moshakhas mikone ya vaqi who migim, who yani shakhsi ke, vali

that represents the connective and the pronoun. 'Who' means that she or he, 'that'

that yani chizi ke ya which yani chizi ke dige unja ehtiyaji nist dobare tekrar konim. It

means that it or 'which' means that it. There is no need to repeat the pronoun.

ro ya injaha ro. Khob ba' di. Pyramids Pyramids yani ahram ahram chiye shenakhke

Ok the next. 'Pyramids' means Pyramids. It is known.

shode hast. Doroste?

Isn't it?

Zinat: Areh doroste. Nabayd inham bayad which miavordim.

Yes, it is. So we must have used 'which'.

SA: Inham bayad which miavordin. dige

Here you should use 'which'. Next

Zinat: The telephone, which AG GrahamBell, Alexander Grahambe, invented, telephone

Ke un ekhtera kard, telephone shenakhte shode hast, ye chiziye ke shenakhte shode,

Which he invented it is known

it is something known

kee ekhtera karde. Benabarun qeire zaruriye ebaratesh.

Who invented it. Therefore, it is non-defining.

Zinat: Shomordi ino. You nemizashnim?

Did you count this. Shouldn't we use 'you'?
Tina: Read the following sentence that,
Zinat: Faeshe aslan naneeshtim.

We have not written its subject.

Tina: A chair is something that you sit on.
SA: Midunid jarqesh chiy? In ba halati ke shoma neveshtin? Ee in halat ee dar in
Do you know the difference between yours and this? In this case,
halat, you sit on it. In kalameye it miad inja in naqhe mafal ro dare, vali in haalati
here the word 'it' has the role of object.
ke shoma neveshtin, that is ee that sit on it is something that bayad ye kasi beshine
what you have written here 'that sit on it', someone must sit on it.
rush dige. Un shakhs ro shoma nayavordin. I you someone inharo nayavordin. A
you have not brought that 'someone'.
chair is something that someone sits on it. Ya that you sit on it, fael mikhad in afal.

Or that you sit on it, these verbs need Fael hamashun oftade. Va chun inja that avordin, dige in itharo dige nemikhad
Subjects. You have not provided the subject for all of them, since you have used
byarin. Inja esme bazikon mitaestin byarin.teame melli ke mahdavi kia barash bazi
'that' here, then these 'it's must be omitted. You could use the name of a player
mikone.

here. National Team who Mahdavi Kia plays for.
Zinat: In fael haro aslan naneeestim.

We have not written the subjects at all.
SA: Aakharish, do you remember pole khaju

The last one,
Zinat: Chon shenakhte shode hast,
Since it is known
SA: Chon shenakhte shode hast which miarim.
Since it is known for us, we use 'which'.

Zinat: Motavajeh shodam.
I got it.
SA: Dige no question?
Any more question?
Tina: No.
Appendix 74

Mechanical pair 5 (Tina & Zinat): Session two

Tina: Dare be dustesh akshayee ro ke. Was very crowded.

Zinat: This is the train that was, hamun zamirast dige this is the train,

They are these pronouns.

Tina: Mige estefade konid az that o which

It says use 'that' and 'which'.

Zinat: Arak dige, ya that ya

Yes, either 'that' or

Tina: Khob this train was very crowded. Aslan estefade nakarde ke.

Okay, it has not used.

Zinat: Aha

Tina: Un payinisho estefade karde.

It has used in the next one.

Zinat: This is the train that was very crowded. I didn’t like this train. This is the train that I didn’t like. We went on this train to Goa. This is the train that

Tina: xx

Zinat: Dur morede chiz. This family was very rich. This is benevis this is the family

About write

Tina: Begu bebinam chetoriye?

Say me how?

Zinat: This is the family, bejash family benevis

Write 'family' instead of it.

Tina: Family (.)

Zinat: That bezarim ya which?

Should we write 'that' or 'which'?

Tina: Which fek konam bayad bezarim. (.)

I think we should write 'which'.

Zinat: Akhe inja hamash dar morede that sohbat karde. Which o that. Which [reading

But here it has talked about 'that'. 'which' and 'that';

input sheet]. The book that I read was about history. The man that she lives with is about history.

Tina: Fak konam bayad hamun that bezarim. Nemidunam ha hala eshtebah nashe. X that

I think we should use 'that'. I don't know, it might be incorrect.

Zinat: That was very rich. This is the family.

Tina: I visited this family.

Zinat: This is the family, nega kon, this is a, I visited this family, shonakhte shode

See it is known

barash hast. Unyeki ro which bezaram. I visit this family which

This is something that, for example it says. It is known, these are for example similar to ship, and Pyramids.

Zinat: [Laughing]

Tina: Chee benevisim hala? This is the family which

What should I write now?

Zinat: The family [benevis hamuno.

Write it.

Tina: [aslan edamash chee mishe?

What is the rest of the sentence?

Zinat: I visit

Tina: I visit- ted I visited, this is the family doroste, that (…) that neveshte I spe- stay

Right 'that' is written here.

with. With them. I stayed with them in Bambei.
تینا: من با این خانواده باشم.
زنانه: به آنها باشتن.
تینا: می‌خواستم به آنها سفر کنم، من با آنها باشتن، آنها با من خوشحال می‌شوند. 
Write
زنانه: گفتی مان نینا نیوشتام، گشتی این خانواده است.
تینا: سوال زیری که می‌گفتی، سوال این خانواده است.
زنانه: دوستدار می‌گفتی؟
Are you sure that it is correct?
تینا: [خنده]
زنانه: اینجا هر چیزی که با این خانواده کار می‌کنیم، چون نمیدونیم چه جوری است.
تینا: من با ریتا در دانشگاه دیده‌ام.
زنانه: این ریتا است، 
تینا: این ریتا که، این ریتا که من با او دیدم.
زنانه: من با او در دانشگاه دیده‌ام.
تینا: من ریتا را به هند بردیم.
زنانه: من ریتا را به هند بردیم.
تینا: این رستوران در مرکز شهر بود.
زنانه: این رستوران در مرکز شهر بود.
تینا: این مردگانی که ما را سرو کردند.
زنانه: این مردگانی که ما را سرو کردند.
تینا: ما هر شب در این رستوران می‌خوریم.
زنانه: این رستوران را به هند بردیم.
تینا: این رستوران، این رستوران که من را به هند بردیم.
Zinat: Na badesh that miyad. This is the restaurant that we ate, we ate, we ate neveshte we ate at this every evening.

Tina: [Hotel Nova is very expensive. Use which
Zinat: [This is a Hotel
Tina: [This is
Zinat: [This is the hotel
Tina: Hotel
Zinat: Which is very expensive.
Tina: I rent this room. [This the room
Zinat: [ this is the room
Tina: This is the room which
Zinat: That na? This is the room that
Tina: I rent this. This is the room I rent this. This is the room
Zinat: [ I rent this.
Tina: In hast hamun otaqi ke ma ejare kardam an ra dige. This is the room that I rented it.
Zinat: We stayed at Hotel Nova.
Tina: We stayed at Hotel Nova, shenakhte shode hast? Is it proper noun?
Zinat: [ We stayed
Tina: [Which we stayed (.)
Zinat: Which hato eshtebah minivisi, diktat khob nist. You are writing 'which' incorrectly, your spelling is wrong.
Tina: [Laugh
Zinat: Hamash H dare. All of them has H.
Tina: Hala ba’dan velesh kon. Now, later, leave it.
Zinat: Biya which we stayed (.) in Goa. In Goa.
Tina: These Indian friends gave me
Zinat: These are Indian friends
Tina: Inha dusthayee hastand ke gereftand addresse ma ro. These are
Zinat: These are friends that get our addresses.
Tina: Who
Zinat: Who
Tina: Gave me their address.
Zinat: Give me their address. These are Indian friends.
Tina: Whose
Zinat: Who give me
Tina: Gave me their address. Their addresses.
Zinat: Give me their address. These are Indian friends.
Tina: Whose
Zinat: Gave me their addresses. Their addresses.
Tina: Na dide nabiyo benevisim. Address
Zinat: Unha dastaye hendiye man hastand ke adresseesono dadand be man, adreseshuno,
Because it doesn't have a pronoun. That is correct.
Tina: [I helped these Indian friends
Zinat: [I helped these Indian friends
Tina: Use that who whom
Zinat: [These are Indian friends
Tina: [These are Indian friends
Zinat: Friends I (. ) Chee bezarim?
What do we use?
Tina: Who whom
Zinat: Na who dide who I helped [help] those. (. )
Tina: We spent a lot of time with these Indian
Zinat: Behin unja ke hamaro it mishazim baramun gale seyad bud. Inharo ham zamir
See, in the previous exercise, when we used 'it' for all of them, she considered mizarim gale nazar be
them as incorrect. We are again using pronouns, so they may be incorrect.
Tina: Pas cheekar konin? Kodamharo? Inha?
So what should we do? Which ones? These?
Zinat: Utehe, Mige ke chee unha dastaye hendiye man hastand ke
Says what? they are my Indian friends who
Tina: Ma komak kardim be unha dige (. )
We helped them
Zinat: [Who baraye kasayee ke
'who' is for the people that
Tina: [I helped the masalan benevisim. Those ke nemitunam benevisim. Khat bezanam?
Let's write 'I helped them' for example. We can't write 'those', can we? Do I cross it?
Zinat: Kaht bezan.
Cross it out.
Tina: In javabe dorost bashe.
This answer might be correct.
Zinat: [Laughing]
Tina: Bezan berin alan emtahane
Let's go, now it is the exam time! [they had a midterm exam this day]
Zinat: This elephant
Tina: Ino man nakardam.
I didn't write this.
Zinat: Naneveshti?
Tina: Didn't you write it?
Zinat: We spent a lot of time with these Indian friends.
Tina: These are
Zinat: Areh. Who spent
Tina: Yes.
Zinat: These are Indian
Zinat: Friends who who
Tina: Who we spent a lot of
Zinat: Time with
Tina: With them.
Zinat: With them.
Tina: Boloang kard, halaha chee. This is a elephant this is elephant that belonged to a
rich man. This is the elephant
Tina: Belo?
Zinat: Belonged. Belonged [to a rich man
Tina: ] to a rich man
Zinat: \This is the elephant
Tina: Made it belong, what ever.
Zinat: With them.
Tina: [This is the elephant
Zinat: \This is the elephant
Tina: Bacheha dust daranesh. This is a elephant children [that
Zinat: That children loved hamin loved.
Tina: This is a elephant that
Zinat: Just this.
Tina: Children like it.
Zinat: Ke dust
Tina: That like
Zinat: Doroste, velesh kon.
Tina: Dust dashtanesh.
Zinat: That like it.
Tina: Right, Leave it.
Zinat: Ke dust that like.
Tina: dusty dashmanesh.
Zinat: Just this.
Tina: I ha-I had
Zinat: I had a ride on this. Savaresh shodam. This is a elephant
Tina: I rode it.
Zinat: \This is a elephant that I had a ride.
Tina: Had a ride. Hamin. This is ee
Zinat: Just this.
Tina: Colva]
Zinat: Colva
Tina: Colva
Zinat: Colva beach
Tina: Is very beautiful. This is a
Zinat: Colva Beach [which is
Tina: Which is very beautiful
Zinat: Which is very good. My friends this is ino benevis khob. This is this Colva Beach
Tina: Khob]
Tina: Ok
Zinat: In- cro- 
Tina: [Laughing] Introduce
Zinat: [Laughing] Introduce
Tina: Hamin? Benevisim?
Tina: Just this? We write this?
Zinat: No dige nanves. This is a Colva beach which we sat on () which we sat on sat on
Tina: No don't write more?
Zinat: Sat on
Tina: Sat on everyday.
Zinat: These are

880
Zinat: These are shops tourist, touristesho
Its tourists

Tina: These are shops

Zinat: Naa dieg inke cheezinist ke. Mige ke tush por az cheese. Aslan rabti be fael nadare.

Tina: Khub, okay

Zinat: That we bought (.)

Tina: We bought

Zinat: Acce- Here is the Taj Mahal, which which is which is located in Asia. Aga nemidunam chee chee near to Dehli. Here is the Taj Mahal Here is the Taj Mahal

I don't know what

which baraye shenakhte shode ba which avordim dige. Which I went I went. Hamin.

We used 'which' for non-defining.

That's it.

Here is

Tina: Here is

Zinat: Taj Mahl

Tina: Which

Zinat: Which

Tina: Many

Zinat: Many tourists visited.

Tina: Here is Taj Mahal which many tourists

Zinat: Which many tourists visited. This is /plan/ that (.)

Tina: That visit

Zinat: 'That was late†

Tina: Aha was late.

Zinat: Was late. This is this /plan/ that my friends had lost.

Tina: Had!

Zinat: Lost. This is this plan

Tina: This is this /

Zinat: Plan/

Tina: Plan

Zinat: Which we

Tina: Which we follow

Zinat: /Follow/ flew back on.

Tina: Finished.

Feedback

Zinat: In do ta ro ke dorost neveshtim.

We have written these two correctly.

Tina: Them

Zinat: [This is the famil]

Tina: Shayad in variy.

Maybe it is this one.

Zinat: Naa hamine. Khob them nabayad mizashtim. Inja ham hamintor zamire ezafe

No it is this one. Ok, we shouldn't have written them. Here is also the same.

We have used a redundant pronoun. Here too. Here too. Here too.

Tina: Zamire ezafe che juri gozashtim.

How did we put a redundant pronoun

Zinat: Masalan goffin, I meet in un-university.

For example we have said,

Tina: Aha fek konam chon inja emesh bude.

I think because there was its name.

Zinat: Areh ino nabayad mineveshtim. In se tar o biyar. [daste shoma dard nakone.]
Yes. We shouldn’t have written this. Bring these three.

Tina: [from] Aslan nadare.

It doesn’t have at all.

Zinat: Chera ina, ja endakhtim.

Why here, we have left it out.

Tina: There is the plan that was very late.

Zinat: The plans (…) chizee ke mige ine esmeo ke mishnasin the behesh ezafe mikonim

What it says is this, we add a ‘the’ to a noun that is known.

hamishe.

Tina: Arch.

Yes.

Zinat: xx
Tina: Aslan x deqqat nakardim inja this dare inja ham nabayad dashte bashe. This is We didn’t pay any attention to this, here there is ‘this’ It shouldn’t be here this is this plan too ‘this is this is this plan’.

Zinat: Arch dige inja ke khei.

Yes, here is very-

Tina: xxx Chetori mineveshtim? nafahmidim.

How did we write it? I can’t understand.

Zinat: [laughing] In akhartiyo biyar. (…)

Bring these last ones.

SA: Finished?

Zinat: Yes. (…) inja ke A gozashtim shoma the gozashtin. Here we have put ‘a’ you have replaced it with ‘the’.

SA: This is the elephant, ta’rif mishe dige.

This is identified.

Zinat: Bara esmi ke mikhahim ta’rif beshe the miarim†

When we want to identify a noun, we use ‘the’†

SA: Arch, bebin, x ye tozhi dar moredesh midim the miyad. Ya the plane the

Yes. See if we give a prior explanation then [the noun] is used with

restaurant a hotel, bebin in hotel nova shenakhte shode hast dige ziyad be ta’rif ‘the’.

See this Hotel Nova is a proper noun, it is known for us and

kardan ehtiyaji nadare.

There is no need to use ‘the’.

Zinat: Uhm

SA: Ya injaharo dige chon who inha umade dige her inhalo nemiyarim. Masalan Or here, since you have used ‘who’ then there is no need for ‘her’. For

that umade, inja bayad x hazf beshe.

example when you use ‘that’ here, the x must be omitted.

Zinat: Doroste.

It is correct.

SA: Sodi bazam darin?

Do you have any question?

Zinat: Naa.

No.

345

350

355

360

365

370

375

380

385

390

395

400
Appendix 75

Mechanical pair 5 (Tina & Zinat): Session three

Tina: I never thought of lots of things [reading silently]
Zinat: [Reading silently for about 40 seconds] who is the girl
Tina: Cheturi mizarim.

5 How should we put these?
Zinat: Zamayere mosuli bayad biyarim dige. Migim who.
Tina: We have to use relative pronouns. We say who
Zinat: Benevisim?
Tina: Shall we write?
Zinat: In ke who dare.
Tina: This one has a 'who' in itself
Zinat: Who who (.)
Tina: [Determining the right relative pronoun]
Zinat: Who is the girl who you were talking to (…) zamire mosuli ham
Tina: [Determining the right relative pronoun]
Zinat: Who is a new friend in the camp.

10 We have to use relative pronouns. We say who
Tina: Benevisim?
Zinat: Shall we write?
Tina: In ke who dare.
Zinat: Who who (.)
Tina: Who who (.)
Zinat: Who is the girl who you were talking to (…) zamire mosuli ham
Tina: [Determining the right relative pronoun]
Zinat: Who is a new friend in the camp.

15 We have to use relative pronouns. We say who
Tina: Benevisim?
Zinat: Shall we write?
Tina: In ke who dare.
Zinat: Who who (.)
Tina: Who who (.)
Zinat: Who is the girl who you were talking to (…) zamire mosuli ham
Tina: [Determining the right relative pronoun]
Zinat: Who is a new friend in the camp.

20 SA: Bale.
Tina: Yes.
SA: Bu’d az zamire mosuli be bad ro benevisid.
Tina: Who you were talking to the girl
Zinat: Who were, were
Tina: Talking to the girl. (…) she is the new friend in the camp.
Zinat: Kolle jomalato bayad benevisim†
Tina: We have to write the whole sentence†
Tina: No, no, she said that we have to write from here.
Zinat: Benevisim who
Tina: Who is a new friend in the camp. (…) What is this one now?
SA: What is this one now? No it says do
Tina: What is this one now?
Zinat: Same yani moshabeh.
Tina: Same means similar.
Zinat: Who was living in the
Tina: Aha, who

25 SA: What is this one now? No it says do
Tina: Same yani moshabeh.
Zinat: It means similar.
Zinat: Ke zendegi mikard tuye /Belfast/.
Tina: Who is the girl who, what does 'same' mean?
Zinat: Same yani moshabeh.

30 SA: What is this one now? No it says do
Tina: It means similar.
Zinat: Ke zendegi mikard tuye /Belfast/.
Tina: Who is the girl who, what does 'same' mean?
Zinat: Same yani moshabeh.

35 SA: What is this one now? No it says do
Zinat: Same yani moshabeh.
Tina: Same means similar.
Zinat: Ke zendegi mikard tuye /Belfast/.
Tina: Who was living in the
Zinat: Aha, who

40 Zinat: Same yani moshabeh.
Tina: It means similar.
Zinat: Ke zendegi mikard tuye /Belfast/.
Tina: Who is the girl who, what does 'same' mean?
Zinat: Same yani moshabeh.

45 Zinat: Ke zendegi mikard tuye /Belfast/.
Tina: Who is the girl who, what does 'same' mean?
Zinat: Same yani moshabeh.

50 Zinat: Who is in Belfeast
Tina: Who is a
Zinat: Belfeast.
Tina: [Is she the same person who lives] that was the
Zinat: She has been to the camp.
Tina: xx Ke un hast avvallin -
That it is the first-

Zinat: Chizesh, u bude tu in camp.

Tina: Aavl kasi bude ke bude tu camp?

She is the first one to be in the camp?

Zinat: Naa mige ke. U aavlavin baresh, mige ke u bude.

No it says that 'it is her first time' it says 'that she was there'.

Tina: Khub chee benevisim?

Ok, what should we write?

Zinat: Benevis, who is

Write

Tina: Had been xxx had been to the camp. xxx

We wrote it.

Tina: xxx

Zinat: Nenishe, nenishe.

It shouldn't be, it shouldn't be.

Tina: [Hala biya benevisim]

Now let's write.

Zinat: Really. You enjoyed the (…)

Tina: Kodum mishe? [a long pause……] xxx

Which one it is?

SA: Bebinid in qesmati ke person, bebinid kodum qesmat person dare masalan inja.

Look, see here is the word 'person' in this sentence, see which part of the text has 'person'.

Zinat: Aha

SA: Inja ro be inja rabt midin. Masalan migid: is she the same person

Connect this to this part of the sentence. For example you say 'is she the'

Tina: Who lives

SA: Areh, ba’da ba’d az person boyad che zamiri estefade konid?

Yes, then after 'person', which relative pronoun do you have to use?

Zinat: Who

SA: Who affairin.

Well done.

Tina: Injaro ham benevisim?

Should we write it here too?

SA: Na dige az inja benevidid. In qesmatharo az who be ba’da ro minivesid.

No write from here. Write these parts after the word 'who'

Zinat: xxx

SA: Donbaleye jomlaro, pas peida mikonid, akharin kalame chiye az inja

Write the rest of the sentence, so you'll find it, what is the last word? Find it

peidash mikonid, bad az in qesmat rabtesh midid.

from here and then connect them to these parts of the text.

Tina: Kojasho?

Which part?

Zinat: Injaharo benevisim

These sections

SA: In qesmatesh ham benevisid. Az hamin ja.

Write this section too. From here

Tina: Inja edamash chye? Edamasho benevisim?

What is the rest of it? Should we write the rest?

SA: Az inja benevis. Aavl jomlaro bekhumid.

Write from here. First read the sentences.

Zinat: In spend o naneveshtim.

We didn't write 'spend'.

Tina: Goftesh ke injaharo.

She said here.

Zinat: Spend o naneveshtim.
We didn't write 'spend'.
SA: Areh.
Yes.

Zinat: Who spend time, benevis who spend a time spend time that ham
Write
Tina: That bayad bashe!
Isn't it 'That' here?

Tina: Chaharo begu. Chaharo peida nakardim.
Tell me number four. We have not found number four.
Zinat: There were one or two people (…) who who didn’t like who didn’t like (…) what were
Tina: Edanusho nanevisim?

Shall we write the rest of the sentence?
Zinat: Nemikhad edame nadare. [laugh] what were the activity- activities (.) who took
No need, it is not continued.
part (…) soali ham hast. They were really /tough/. Hamin hamin kafye. really tough, it is interrogative. Just this, this is enough.

but they were good. I did lots of things who who never thought about. Who look after,
Khob after you fek konam dashte bashe. After you. Tamum shod ina. In yeki chaharo
Ok, I think it has 'after you'. It is finished. Let us see behimin. That was the first camp who ee who had been who lives in number four.

Tina: Ino neveshtim.
We have not written this one.
Zinat: Pas chando naneveshtim! Se ro naneveshtim. Ja endakhtim. Na inke ine, chahar
So which one we have not written? we have not written three. We have left it na doroste. who e ino naneveshtim.

No it is this. Four. No it is correct. It is 'who' we've not written it.

Tina: xx
Zinat: Na eb nadare. [laugh] time ke mishe in. aslan rabti be in shomareha nadare.
No, no matter. It is this. It has nothing to do with these numbers.
Tina: Man goftam be khaste to nabayad mineveshtim.

I told you it needs 'be' we shouldn't write 'to'.
Zinat: Chahar, hamun, in chaharo neveshte? Panj in chahar, camp
Four. This one, did you write four? Five, this is four.
Tina: Bad az in
After this

Zinat: Benevis benevis.
Write write.
Tina: Kodumo?
Which one?
Zinat: Who had been

Tina: To chahar?
Four?

Zinat: Arche. Who had been

Tina: Motmaenni?
Are you sure?
Zinat: Areh, yek ham she had a new friends, new friends who made in camp. Benevis, Yes. Number one also write who made in the camp. Is inhasho hamaro khat bezan. Who made cross out these parts.

Tina: Ku made.
Where is 'made'?
Here what is this this was for number two. Here
Who is the girl aha, who were talking, who were talking hamin, chera ?[laugh]
Write ' who is the girl' just this, why?
Tina: Chera edamasho neveshtim?
Zinat: Behin edame nadare. Benevisim ya x inja. Who is the girl bebin manisho to

Look there is no continuing. Write do you understand the motavajeh mish? Who is the girl ee who were ku who were talking just now. In jomle meaning of it? Do you understand?

Where this sentence kamele be nazaret kamel nist? In yeki ro niga kon. She the ee she is the new friend ee is complete, don't you think that it is complete? See this one.


The sentence is not in question form at all. Shall we go on? I think Matne zir ra ba estefade az kalemate dade shode kamel konid. I had a terrible birthday it is correct. Complete the following text using the words inside the parenthesis yesterday. Nearly everything went wrong. The computer Uncle Toby

Tina: Give broke

Zinat: Broke ke yani shekastan. Uncle Toby yani chee?

'Broke' means to break. What does it mean?

Tina: Ama Toby, esme ye kesiye. Uncle Toby, it is the name of someone.

Zinat: Give benevis dige. Tu mani xxx

Write. You give the meaning

Tina: xx

Zinat: Fek konam do tasho bayad benevisim† matne zir ra ba estefade az kalemate I think we have to write both of the words†. Complete the following text dakhele parantez por konid. Uncle Toby yani chee? Hala miporsim. The man to mend

using the words inside the parenthesis. What does uncle Toby mean? Now we'll it and the man ask.

Tina: The man come to mend

Zinat: Areh areh, who come to mend it couldn't understand what was wrong. So I’ll so

Yes, yes I’ll have to take. So I’ll have to take it back to the shop (...) that benevis that was far away write

Tina: That was†

Zinat: Far away my flat. In ham bayad az har dotash estefade konim. My uncle chee

This one also we have to use both words. What computer.

Tina:[Laugh]

Zinat: Give uncle Toby Toby give.

Tina: Hala ino nemidunim dige. Hala kojaeem?

Now we don’t know this. Where are we now?

Zinat: Injayeem. Khob. Then the new shelve† shelves immediately mishe foran my dad

We are here. Ok. It means immediately

Tina: Mishe foran?

Does it mean 'immediately'?

Zinat: My Dad put up (...) my dad (...)

Tina: Comma yadet rafte. You've forgotten comma.

Zinat: My dad benevis my dad, fell down immediately

Write

Tina: And my dad†

Zinat: Areh. The the restaurant

Yes.

Tina: Fek konam dotash male-

I think both of them are for-

Zinat: Areh.

Yes.

Tina: Dorostte, take to (...)

886
Zinat: It is correct.
Tina: What does this mean?
Zinat: Restaurant, *T dare dige*, *In che rabti dare, in computeresho dasht cheez mikard*.

Tina: It has a *T*. What is the relevance? She was [fixing] her computer

Zinat: *Ok the restaurant was sort of, it is known*

Zinat: We used 'which'.

Tina: *Vel kon hal*. Leave it now.
Zinat: *Inha aslan zamire mosuli mikhast? Benevis which*.

Tina: *Which chetor bud*.
Zinat: *Here, it needs a relative pronoun. Write 'which'*.

Tina: *Take to my*.
Zinat: *Benevis hamasho*, take to my mum and

Tina: *Khob chee benevisim? Take all of it.*
Zinat: *Bebakhshid inja ham bayad zamire mosuli ham estefade konim? Excuse me should we use relative pronouns here too?*

SA: *Inja? Bebinid ina injuri nist ke masalan yekisho estefade konid. Here? See here is not like this, you have used one of them.*
Zinat: *Har jofesho. Both of them*. 

SA: *Har jofesho yeki faele yeki fele. Zamire mosuli ro ham estefade mikonid rabi. Both of them. One word is subject and the other is verb. You also use* *midi do jomlaro be ham. relative pronoun and connect the sentences.*

Tina: *The computer that my, Toby inha gave hamin cheezha mishe dige. It is these things.*

Zinat: *Computer that*.
Tina: *That my uncle*
Zinat: *Give*
Tina: *Broke*.

Zinat: *Ino ke neveshtim, chandim? Panjomini*

Tina: *We wrote this. Which number we are now? Fifth.*
Zinat: *Se ro do tasho estefade nakardim. We didn't use both words for number three.*
Zinat: *Chera se ro ke estefade kardim. Chaharo estefade nakardim.*

Zinat: *Why, for number three we used both of them. We didn't use them for four.*

Zinat: *Be estefade nakardi. We didn't use 'be'.*

Tina: *Chahar, my dad*
Zinat: *Four, oh my goodness!*

Zinat: *Be inha gozashte is. Here 'be' is 'is'.*
Tina: *That is for*

Zinat: *The restaurant that*
Tina: Which neveshtim. Shenakhte shodeharo which mizashtim? Ya that? Shenakhte shodeharo which mizashtim?

We wrote 'which', did we use 'which' for non-defining? Or that? shodeharo ro?

for non-restrictive.

290 Zinat: Take to my, benevis dige, take to my dad was terrible.

Write it.

Tina: Hamun shod ke.

That's it.

Zinat: Hamun mishe dige. Was terrible and the dobare nega mikonim. And the friends

295 That's it. We will see once more.

who invited didn't

Tina: Who invited

Zinat: Koshesh?

300 Where?

Zinat: Invited. Invite chon ke didn't avorde.

Because it has used 'didn't'

Tina: Then in the

Zinat: Then in the evening Peter

305 Tina: Who

Zinat: Peter (.)

Tina: Who that I

Zinat: Who who wait for me who wait for me

Tina: Behin in doroste? that ke man montazeresh budam.

310 See is it correct? That I was waiting for;

Zinat: Na behin, mige ke sepsas, chee

No, see, it says that then, what

Tina: Dar bad az zohr

In the evening

315 Zinat: Uhmm Peter

Tina: Ke montazerere

Who was waiting

Zinat: Ke montazerere

Who was waiting

320 Tina: Bara man

For me

Zinat: Bara man (.) bad barash phone and said that the /invasion/

For me then for him

Tina: Invitation

325 Zinat: Invitation ee that /spend/ me that /spend me/

Tina: Hashoto benevisim. That spend spent

Let's write eight.

Zinat: Areh. Davatname ashyae dige cheezi nist. Migim ashyae dige shakhs nist ke

Yes. Invitation is some sort of object. We say it is object it is not human that

330 Tina: [Laugh] that

Zinat: Ku?

Where?

Tina: That spent me

Zinat: That spent me doroste. But were some good things. Mum give me a radio alarm

Right.

clock ee clock that work well. Dad took me took me to an old woman

Tina: x

Zinat: Ja nadashiti?

335 Don't you leave a blank space?

Tina: Noho dah bezaram?

Can I write number nine for item ten?

Zinat: Dah yazdah davazdah. Khob, work

Ten, eleven, twelve. Okay,
Tina: Chee?
What?
Zinat: That work noh that work.
Nine.
Tina: Ino neveshtam dah?
Did you write this, ten?
Zinat: Neveshte? Dah, that worko neveshte? Khob. Dah mige dad took me to an old
Did you write it? Ten, did you write 'that work'? Ok. 'Ten' says
woman who is very fond of me. Art way thank you very much for the
Tina: Earrings
Zinat: Earrings
Tina: They are
Zinat: That is that
Tina: That
Zinat: Are, that are darim? There are darim
Do we have 'that are'? We have 'there are'.
Tina: Akhe ina chande?
But this, which number this is?
Zinat: Midunam,
I know.
Tina: Khob are dareh dige.
Ok, it has 'are'.
Zinat: That are benevis, neveshte?
Write, did you write?
Tina: Really
Zinat: Really beautiful. They are the best present present who ever have.
Tina: xx aha. Tamum shod?
Finished?
Zinat: Present that ever have.
Tina: That
Zinat: Have me. Shavad.
Perhaps.
SA: Finished?
Zinat: Yes.
Appendix 76

Mechanical pair 6 (Rana & Atusa): Baseline

Atusa: Present simple or future
Rana: Present simple. Present simple -e

It is simple present tense.

Atusa: Future ham dareh. If we will go age man go

It also has 'future'.

If I go

Rana: Vaisita, if we will go, will go in the summer there will there

Wait

Atusa: Will more tourists and it be

Rana: There are

Atusa: There are more tourist, will be, been nemieshe? Be aha, been ING dareh

It can't be 'been'.

It has ING.

Rana: Chee?

What?

Atusa: Been mishe.

It is 'been'.

Rana: ING dashte bashe.

It has ING.

Atusa: Khob be been mishe.

Ok, be is changed to been.

Rana: Bara chee been beshe.

Why it is changed to been.

Atusa: Am o is o are nemieshe, bayad been and if

It can't be 'am' 'is' and 'are'. It must be

Rana: It is

Atusa: If we

Rana: Go at Christmas (. ) if we will go at Christmas,

Atusa: There there not

Rana: There won't won't

Atusa: There won't?

Rana: Aveh.

Yes.

Atusa: As many tourists and the weather be mishe are cooler

It is 'be'.

Rana: Will be cooler

Atusa: Will be cooler† if we take ee will take to go hamun will take miyad

The same, 'will take' is used

ayandeye take

the future of 'take'.

Rana: If we take, hamin.

The same

Atusa: Take

Rana: It takes

Atusa: Much longer to get there but we

Rana: We are able to

Atusa: To take more luggages with us. Luggage with ↑

Rana: In hamun cheezhayeae ke tu safar mibarand.

These are the stuff they take in their trip.

Atusa: If we go by plane it it ( ) It will be ↑

Rana: It will be

Atusa: But it

Rana: /cost/ costs S migireh,

'costs' take and S.

Atusa: S. And we not we won't see anything of France. Past simple or conditional. If I have if I had (.)
more money I be able to

Rana: If I have *fek konam mishe*

It think it is 'if I have'.

Atusa: Had *dige had mishe*. I be able to (.)

'Had' it is had.

Rana: I was able to get a flat

Atusa: To get a to get a. *Baqiyasho to begu*. I found I get a flat. I found I found ED bedim

You say the rest we give an ED.

Rana: Found *mishe*

It is 'found'.

Atusa: Found, F mage in nemishe

65

Isn't it this.

Rana: I found a better job if

Atusa: There be was *mishe* was more jobs were *mishe*, more jobs. I be happier I was

It is

happier if I had *mishe* had more friends. If I be more advan- tores?

70

it is

Rana: If I had if I was

Atusa: If I were†

Rana: I was

Atusa: I was

75

Rana: *In went mishe.*

This is 'went'.

Atusa: My parents not be *mishe*

Is not be.

Rana: Didn't

80

Atusa: Wasn't

Rana: Didn't

Atusa: Didn't?

Rana: *Mishe aren't*

It is 'aren't'.

85

Atusa: Understand

Rana: My parents aren't (.) understood.

Atusa: T

Rana: Tood, understood.

Atusa: T-O-D?

90

Rana: Tood.

Atusa: Complete the dialogue putting webs into the correct tense. If you want want hamun want *mishe* if you went†went-e want-e?

the same

Is it 'went'?

Rana: Want, if you will want you will want

95

Atusa: To learn Spanish, you must go to Spain. If I be if I (.) if I (.)

Rana: I spent

Atusa: *Bebin* if I be *mishe* ya is o are

See

Rana: *Was benevis.*

Write 'was'.

Atusa: *Na* in

No this

Rana: Was†

Atusa: *Baba berim dige, xx khob*, no I couldn't afford it. If I went to Spain Spain I had to

100

Let's go ok,

pay to pay for my accommodation. Well, you wol *na* you will go (.) not had to *mishe*

no it is

hadt to ya won't?

or

105

Rana: Hadn't

Atusa: To pay for your stay with them. I write I written. (.) If you like
Rana: If you would like, but if I stayed I had to
Atusa: No it not be, isn't han? Aren't ya isn't ya wasn't? Give mishe gave. Berim. Will.

Or or give changes into gave. Let's go

Rana: Will
Atusa: Na in gozashteye baqiye eye hamun cheez, finished.

No this is the past tense. The rest of it, thing.
Appendix 77

Mechanical pair 6 (Rana & Atusa): Session 1

Atusa: What’s the name of the student? She just came in. What’s the name of the student who just came in? [They start by reading the input page]

Rana: [Reading from the Input sheet] who whom, which xxx [reading silently the remaining part of the sentence] which o that baraye ashya

Atusa: The man that. Eee, Ino fagat mikhunim

SA: Areh, Fagat bekhunin.

Yes, just read it.

Atusa: Ba’d java bro inja benevisim

Then we should write the answers here

SA: Na na, ina ro nega mikonin. In tamrine. Bad bar asase in anjam midin.

No, no, read these examples. This exercise. Then based on these examples do these exercises.

Atusa: Kodumhara! Inaro dige bagiyanasho?

Which ones? These ones?

SA: Areh dige inaro anjam midin. Mikhayn inaro ye negahi bokonin. Be Farsi ham

Yes, do these. First have a look at this. You can speak mitonin sohbat konin.

in Farsi too.

Rana: Baraye ashya, which o that

For objects, ‘which’ and ‘that’.

Atusa: The book which

Rana: Vajhe mafulee, which o that o

When it is object, ‘which’ and ‘that’ and

Atusa: Baraye ashya which

For objects ‘which’.

Rana: Baraye ensan, who.

For human, ‘who’

Rana: Bya zoodtar benevisim.

Let’s write it quickly.

Atusa: A clown is someone who

Rana: A clown is someone, laugh. A kettle is something that which boils water. A fire fighter is someone that ya who ham mishe

‘that’ or ‘who’, both are possible

Atusa: Benevis, inja javabesh ro bezar.

Write, write the answer here.

Rana: Inja?

Here?

Atusa: Injaro pak kon dava mikone baa. Inja benevisi [laughing]

Erase here. She will argue with you. Write here.

Rana: [laughing]

Atusa: Benevis that

Write ‘that’

Rana: xxx

Atusa: Kodumesh, ashpas,

Which one, chef

Rana: A chef is

Atusa: Cooks food

Rana: Who cooks food

Atusa: A conductor is someone benevis, xx a con-(.) eh

Write

Rana: Who ya that† Directs
Who' or 'that'?

Atusa: Directs
Rana: Orchestra
Atusa: Uh, Eeh Mr. Jones, Mr. Jones
Rana: Is someone
Atusa: Is someone, paints
Rana: Who e badesh?
Atusa: ‘Who’ follows it
Rana: Badesh?
Atusa: The next one?
Rana: Areh.

Yes.

Atusa: That paint, paint
Rana: Fek konom (…) mafulee inja miyad naa? (…..)
I think, the object form comes here, doesn’t it?
Atusa: x Chee? Barg nayomade.
What? There is still no electricity [the electricity went off and SA had to record with batteries]
Rana: Inja bayad chee biyarim?
What should we insert here?
Atusa: ‘Who’ and ‘that’, ‘that’ and ‘who’ for human, isn’t it?
Rana: [Erasing] who paints house
Atusa: Is my neighbour.
Don’t worry about all of this.
Write
Atusa: Hala mishe who o that (.) is nurse helps.
Now it is ‘who’ and ‘that’.
Rana: Uh, is nurse who
Atusa: Is nurse who (.) is nurse who
Rana: Helps people. Helps people?
Atusa: Uh, what?
Atusa: Uhh, [laughing] patients.

Atusa: A bee is an animal (.) who or
Rana: Who na dige, faqat that.
Atusa: Chee? What?

Rana: That
Atusa: ‘Ahan that-e. That make honey;
Rana: Ahan, it is ‘that’.
Atusa: Ino pak kon. Humeye khato.
Rana: Erase this. All of them.
Atusa: Khob, xx. A camel is an animal (.) that lives (.) lives desert.
Rana: [Erasing]
Atusa: Khob, xx. A camel is an animal (.) that lives (.) lives desert.

Atusa: Sahara. What’s wrong with desert? Sahara ya sa-. Sahara mishe dige?
Rana: In desert.
Atusa: Sahara. What’s wrong with desert? Sahara ya sa-. Sahara mishe dige?

Desert or it is desert?

Rana: Sahara. What’s wrong with desert? Sahara ya sa-. Sahara mishe dige?
Atusa: Khob. Ok.
An /ambulance/ is a
Rana: Ambulance
Atusa: Is a /vihaysel/ haa, boro dige.

115 
Hurry up.
Rana: Tond minivisam dige. that (. ) carries (. ) patient.
I am writing quickly.
Atusa: Proda- Benevis, Philips
Write,

120 Rana: Philips
Atusa: Philips
Rana: Philips who (. ) /products/
Atusa: Blenders
Rana: Blenders

125 Atusa: Hala be nazaret [laughing] Blenders
Now in your opinion,
Rana: Is a famous
Atusa: Is a famous company. A famous company
Atusa: Eeh, Titanic, filmsho didi?

130 Have you seen the movie?
Rana: Huh?
Atusa: Kashtie taitaniko didi? [whispering] Have you seen 'Titanic Ship'
Rana: Hah.
Atusa: Titanic
Rana: That, No
Atusa: Is a ship that khob benevis. Titanic is a ship that (. ) sank many years ago.
Rana: [Writing] Ok, write:

140 We write it like this.
Rana: A paint brush is something that paint- ino injuri minivisim.
Atusa: Akhar biyarimesh. A teddy bear is something, benevis, a teddy bear x is something
Let's bring it at the end. Write
Rana: That
Atusa: That a baby loves, a baby loves.

145 Rana: A paint brush is something that a painter
Atusa: Akbar biyarimesh. A teddy bear is something, benevis, a teddy bear x is something

150 Now we have to write this.
Rana: Carrot is, is something that rabbit
Rana: Doroste.

155 Right.
Atusa: Is something that fireman use it. Use it. A tank is something that soldier drives
Rana: It.
Atusa: A fishing rod, a rod that angler (. ) use it.

160 Rana: A swi- [laughs] a swimsuit is something swimmer us- wear, that swimmer (. ), wear it. Ss-
Rana: Seiko
Atusa: Sa'ate?

165 Is it a watch?
Rana: Uhmm. Seiko that is a watch. Seiko is the watch that my father
Atusa: Bagiyasho nemikhad benevisim, khodeshon daran dige (. ) K hoob. The new
There is no need to write the rest of the sentence. It is there. Ok.
student Sara, nemikhad benevisi. Biya pak kon, Sara

There is no need to write. Erase it.

Rana: Is Sara.
Atusa: Is Sara.

Rana: Who teacher,
Atusa: Introdu-
Rana: Introduce her.

Atusa: Telephone who
Rana: That is invent-

Atusa: Alexandere dige, grahambele.
Rana: That is invent ‘Graham Bell’.

Atusa: Khob, Saat chande? A sleeping is something that you slee-. A bag is something


This part is not needed. Don’t tire yourself writing it.

Rana: Han?
What?

Atusa: A bag is something that you (. ) keep money in, money benevis dige.

Rana: Doroste.
Right.

Atusa: A chair is something (.) that you sit on.
Atusa: A sharpener is something

Rana: Kash?
Where is it?

Atusa: Sharpen
Rana: Khodkar. [needs a pen]
Pen.

Atusa: Something that you, you
Rana: Sharpen
Atusa: Pencils with. Tamom mishe dige. A guitar is something

It is finished now.

Rana: Ine.
This one.

Atusa: Ahan. A teapot is something that you make tea in. You make tea in. A guitar is

something. A guitar is something that you play music with, with, that you play music with.

Atusa: A notebook is something, a notebook is something
Rana: Ino nega kon (referring to the picture in the material))

See this.

Atusa: In kiye? [laughing] khob A notebook is something that you write in, in, a paper
Who is this? Ok.
clip is something (. ) that you fasten papers together with, together with. My father (…) Was

very angry.

Rana: National?
Atusa: Team.
Rana: In mahdavi kiyast? Un kiye?

Is he ‘Mahdavi Kia’? Who is that?
Atusa: Huh? (…) khob. Will go to Germany. (.) Do you remember Pole Khajoo(…)

What? Ok.
Rana: That you go to.
Atusa: (…) Fek konam.
I think so.

Rana: Chee?
What?

Atusa: Fekonam hamono bayad benevisim.
I think we have to write it.
Feedback session 1

230 Atusa: Begu dige [laughing]
Say.
SA: Mitonin boland boland ham bekhandin age ye mo'ge khandaton gereft.
You can speak loudly. You can also laugh loudly.
235 Atusa: Khob.
Ok.
Rana: Ina doroste.
These are correct.
Atusa: Aha in. Ina ro dorost neveshtim?
This, have we answered them correctly?
SA: Ina doroste. Shomareye panj ro nega konin.
These are correct. Have a look at number five.
Rana: Pani kodome?
Which one is five?
240 Atusa: My sister Ana () who is a nurse.
SA: Fargesh midonin chiye?
Do you know the difference?
It is 'who'. Because this is sort of,
245 SA: Shoma ham inja avordin. Is a nurse who helps patients
You have also used it here.
Atusa: Jabeja neveshtim?
Was it replaced?
SA: Areh, man manzooram in bud ke un who ro vasat bezarin.
Yes. I wanted you to use ‘who’ in the middle of the sentence.
Atusa: Bale. Pak konam?
250 Yes. Can I erase it now?
SA: Na na fargi nemikone. Injorish vagti do ta kama bast. Beine do ta kama zamayere,
No, no, [your answer] is not too different. Here when there are two commas,
chize mosolee miyrand. Relative clause miarand.
we use the relative pronouns between the two commas. The relative clause
255 Atusa: Mosuli miarand. Which was
They use relative.
SA: Inaham dagigan sakhtaresh ro mesle hamon neveshtin. Bordid enteha, which
This one is actually the most difficult one, you have written it like the
sank, gablesh ke ye kama bast. Man manzuram in bud ke in inja bashe. Titanic, which
260 previous one. You have put it at the end ‘which sank’. There is a comma before it.
was a ship, sank many years ago.
I wanted you to put it here ‘Titanic, which was a ship, sank many years ago’.
Atusa: Bale. Aha, itaro man be khanum gofasam ina ro nazar;
265 Yes, I told this lady not to put ‘it’.
Rana: Eshteba nemishe bedone ita?
Isn’t it incorrect without ‘it’?
Atusa: Es nemikhastha, es ro dare dige nabayar es ro bezarim.
270 No, no, it has nothing to do with /S/. Here ‘that’, ‘that’ is used in place of ‘it’.
There was no need for /S/. It has already got an /S/.
SA: Na na es nist. Inja that hast, that hamun jaye ite. Is something [that
No, no, it has nothing to do with /S/. Here ‘that’, ‘that’ is used in place of ‘it’.
Atusa: [that, which
SA: Toye Farsi migim ke Teddy bear chiziye hast ke yek bache dust dare, vali to
In Farsi we say ‘a Teddy bear is something that a child likes it, but in
275 Engelisii in manzuresh ine: a Teddy bear is something chizi hast ke an ra. In ham

Comment [M1451]: Noticing: omission of pronoun
English it means this: is something that it.

ma’niye ke ro dare ham ma’niye an ro dare. Ke an ra bache dust dare. Ba’d dobare has the meaning of both ‘ke’ and ‘an’. That baby likes it. Then again ye an ezafe mishe. Ke an ra yek bache dust dare an ra double mishe toye farsi.

One ‘an’ is added. That baby likes it, the pronoun is doubled here in Farsi.

Atusa: Khub, haft.

SA: Shomareye haft number seven. Seiko. Aha inja edaneye jonle hast. Vasatesh Number seven. Here the sentence is continued. What chee mitinim biyarim?

can we bring in the middle of the sentence?

Rana: Which

Atusa: Aha naneveshteh budim. Which, which, aslan inaro bayad which miavordim. Khob. We had to use ‘which’ for all of these. Ok.

Aha I didn’t write it.

Ye an ezafe mishe. Ke an ra yek bache dust dare an ra double mishe toye farsi. One ‘an’ is added. That baby likes it, the pronoun is doubled here in Farsi.

SA: Number nine. Our national team, that Mahdavi Kia plays for. Esme in bazikona It is the name of

ro avorde. Un barash bazi mikone.

this player. He plays for.

Atusa: In kiye bagalesh? (laughing)

Who is this hugging him?

Rana: Kharejiye. A foreigner

Atusa: Kharejee ke bagale (laughing)

A foreigner hugging

Rana: Nemidonam. I don’t know.

Atusa: Bayad esmesh ro miavordim

We had to write his name!

SA: Mitonestid they biyarin ya he biyarin. Fargi nemikard. Montaha inja faqat ye fael You could use ‘they’ or ‘he’ too. No difference. But here a subject is

lazeme dige behinim. Inja ye you ba’desh mizarin, Is a x that you, ba’d az inha needed, sec. Here we use a ‘you’ after the verb. After these

manzuram in bud ke yek fael byiad. Va in you make tea in, inja dige nayavardin, in I wanted you to bring a subject. And this

you haven’t brought it. kar dorost bude, chun inja that hast va dige zamir ro tekrar nemikom. Akharish This is correct since here is a ‘that’ then you don’t repeat the pronoun. The last

ham, Pole Khaju, don’t you, aba inja ye question tag avordin shoma. Inja man faqat one,
You have used a ‘question tag’ here. Here I just

ye relative clause khaste budam. Shoma ba which mitinestin besazin. Which you wanted a relative clause. You could use ‘which’.

wenti to, mig e in pole khaju ke to rafte, bekhater dare? Ke rafte, ba’d, chun, geive it says do you remember Pole Khaju, which you went to. Then, since, it is

zarari hast, kama mizarin va which miyarim barash. Any questions?

Rana: Naa.

Non-defining, we use comma and ‘which’.

Atusa: Naa.

No.

No.
Appendix 78

Mechanical pair 6 (Atusa & Rana): Session 2

Atusa: Bushe, Mark dare ba dustesh, akshayee ro ke az ta’ilatesh dar hend gerefte
       Ok, Mark is showing the photos he has from his holiday in India to his
       neshun mide. (laughing)(xx)

friend

Rana: Inaro ham bayad benevisim? [laughing]

Should we write these too?

Atusa: [Laughing]

Rana: Umm,[ laughing]

Atusa: Kheli akiye(...)

Great!


This one. Is he Iranian? He has hugged all of them

Atusa: Basse dige. Bezar bebinim an nemunash chiye? The train was very-crowded.

That’s enough. Let me see what is the example?

Rana: Crowd

Atusa: ‘crowd yanee chee?’

What does ‘crowd’ mean?

Rana: [laughing]

Atusa: umm? ‘Crowd yanee chee?’

What does ‘crowd’ mean?

Rana: They bought a cottage [laughing]

Atusa: Begu diga baba! Maskhare! Vagtemun gerefte shode. xxx

Say it. You funny! You are wasting the time.

Rana: Khub begu man benevisam. This is, koja bayad benivisam. Inja.

Where is it, give it to me. I’ll write.’ This is ‘where I should write?’ Here.

Atusa: Bezar bebinam, This is (.). family very rich

Let me see,

Rana: This is the family,

Atusa: Khub the family, mage man gofum a family? Man gofum,

Did I say ‘a family’? I said.

Rana: Khub the family that was

Ok.

Atusa: Which ya that

‘Which’ or ‘that’?

Rana: That was very rich. That

Atusa: Budand unha?

They were.

Rana: Areh. Bebin

Yes. See.

Atusa: Khah

Ok.

Rana: Ham that mitunim biyarim ham what mitunim biyarim. Which mitunim biyarim

We can use both ‘that’ and ‘which’.

Atusa: Bebinam. (.)

Let me see.

Rana: Begu dige. This is-

Say it.

Atusa: Yanee I didn’t avorde?

It means, it has used ‘I didn’t’.

Rana: Pakon ku?

Where is eraser?

Atusa: Benevis this is, benevis this is the family

Write ‘this is’. Write
Rana: The family
Atusa: This is family, *un balaee the sho pak kon*.
Rana: *The sho chera pak konam?*
Why should I erase ‘the’?
Atusa: *Khub, this is family*
Rana: Ok.
Atusa: The family
Rana: *Pas chera inja nemiarim?*
Why don’t we use here?
Atusa: *Khub, this is family* Ok.
Rana: The family
Atusa: *That I visited (.) That I visited. Mage nangote x*
Rana: *Khub. Does it say x?*
Atusa: *xxx This is the family (.) which o Benevisim dige? I stayed in Bombay*
Rana: *Which o that o kodomesho Benevisam? ‘Which’ and ‘that’ which one I have to write?*
Atusa: *That, That I stayed (.) with /Bom bacee/Bambay.*
Rana: *Nuch. This is the fam-

Atusa: *Stayed that*
Rana: *That dige nemikhad. It doesn’t need ‘that’.*
Atusa: *Eeh, akhe thato bayad Benevisam!*
Rana: *But we have to write that.*
Atusa: *Thato neveshtam, that I stayed I wrote ‘that’;*
Rana: *Khob, with Bambay. Bebis bede man Benevisam. See, give it to me, I’ll write.*
Rana: *Nemikhaan. I don’t want to*
Atusa: *In yanee chee? What does this mean?*
Rana: *Bambaeeye;*
Atusa: *Benevis, bede man tond tond Benevisam, dastari kheilee konde. Write, give it to me, I’ll write quickly, you are very slow.*
Rana: *Behloum, I stayed. This is. Let me see.*
Atusa: *This is Rita (.)*
Rana: Who
Atusa: *Who was the youngest girl of the family*
Rana: [Writing]
Atusa: *Khob. This is Rita (.) who Ok.*
Rana: Who *mishe? Is it ‘who’?*
Rana: *Begu to tond tond. Man minivisam. You say quickly, I’ll write;*
Atusa: *Benevis, this is Rita who I met in the university. Write.*
Atusa: *Benevis this is (.) Rita Write.*
Rana: Khub
   Ok.
Atusa: This is Rita who, who I went with India. I went with to India.

Rana: This is, this is
Atusa: The midim ya an? The midim ya an? This is 'The' or 'an', which one we have to write? 'The' or 'an'?
Rana: A.
Atusa: This is a restaurant () that was, that was in the city centre.

Rana: In the city!
Atusa: Centre:
Rana: Begu.
   Say.
Atusa: Khub, These are, these are
Rana: Khub.
   Ok.
Atusa: People; people
Rana: Khub.
   Ok.
Atusa: That
Rana: Who ham mishe.
   'Who' is also correct.
Atusa: Who
Rana: Khub.
   Ok.
Atusa: Who these
Rana: These dige nemikhad.
   No need to write 'these'.
Atusa: Who these /severed/ us. Who these /severed/ us.
Rana: Who served us
Atusa: Rebin, I didn’t like if I didn’t like. Who /severed/ us who /severed/ us.
   See.
Rana: Who served us.
Atusa: Served? Who served us.
Rana: Khob.
   Ok.
Atusa: Benevis,
   This is a restaurant (.) Write,
   We have to use 'the'. Ok.
Atusa: x restaurant,
Rana: That
Atusa: That we eat every evening, every evening.
Rana: At this ro nanevisim?
   We don’t write ‘at this’?
Atusa: Na dige. Mitunim ham biyarin.
   No, we can write it.
Rana: In safaro to benevis.
   You write this page.
Atusa: This is hotel nova, hotel Nova, which is very expensive.
Rana: Begu.
   Say.
Atusa: This is room which I revent, I revent
Rana: Rented
Atusa: Rented. Nemikhad dige bagiyasho benevisim. We stayed, Mishe this is hotel nova
   No need to write the rest of the sentence. It will be (. ) whereo mitunim inja biyarin? Where, where we stayed in. In chiye? Goa?
   Can we use ‘where’ here?
   What is this?
Rana: Goa.
Atusa: Khob. These are (. ) Indian friends I helped them. In *han mishe* that gave me their address, that gave me their address.

Rana: Khob Ok.
Atusa: Benevis these are Indian friends, *chahardaim?* Indian friends, who ya whom, Write are we on fourteen? or who I helped. I helped. *Tamum shod.
Finished.

Rana: Turns the page. These are, *mitunim, areh* these are Indian, Indian friends, *these* We can, yes Indian friends.

Atusa: These are *dige?*
Rana: Are khob, Indian friends, that, we spent a lot of time (.), with *thesesh ro ke*
Yes of course. No need to say *nemikhad dige begin.* This is (. ) an elephant that belonged? ‘these’.
Atusa: Which

Rana: To a rich man.
Atusa: Rich man?
Rana: *Areh. This is (. ) an elephant that (. ) children loved. Yes.
Atusa: Loved?*

Rana: *Ahan. Which. Ahan which.*
Rana: Is very beautiful. This is the Colva Beach (. )
Atusa: This is the co-
Rana: Which (. ) my friend introduced. *Me ham benevis.* Introduced me.
Write ‘me’ too.

Atusa: *Nemikhad me ro benevisim.* There is no need to write ‘me’.
Rana: Chera dige benevis. Akhe be cheez ke barnemigarde. Be sahele ke barnemigarde. Why, write But it doesn’t refer to thing. It doesn’t refer to beach.

This is the colva beach (. ) eeh which we sat on every day.

Atusa: Everyday?

Rana: These are shops that
Atusa: Khob dige
Ok, then.
Rana: That were full of accessory. Eh, there are shops.
Atusa: *Nemibini in these aree?*

Rana: *Ahan these are shops that tourists tourist* 
Atusa: *Ahan un tourists Those* 
Rana: Visited quite often

Atusa: Quite†
Rana: Often.
Atusa: Quite. Chand ta munde xxx
How many is left?
Rana: These are shops (. ) that (. ) we bought
Atusa: xxx
Rana: Are
Atusa: From
Rana: Fromesh ro dige nanevis x. Here is
Don’t write ‘from’.
Rana: Taj Mahal (.) which (.) is located (.) in Agra near the Dehli, near to Dehli . Here is Taj Mahal which I went. Here is
Atusa: Kojaee?
Rana: Where are you?
Atusa: Injam. Here is I am here.
Rana: Ahan, chand ta munde?
Atusa: Now, how many is left?
Rana: Here is Taj Mahal which many tourists visited (.). This is (. ) the plane
Atusa: Hum?
Rana: Plane. eeh that was late. This is the plane,
Atusa: Khab,
Ok.
Rana: This is this plane? (. ) That my friend had lost. This is (. ) this plane, this plane we flew back
Atusa: Han?
What?
Rana: We flew back
Atusa: Which nemiyad?
Rana: Isn’t ‘which’ used here?
Atusa: Areh. Which we flew back
Yes.
Atusa: Tamum shod.
Finished.
SA: Finished?
Feedback session two
SA: This is feedback to previous session. Inharo nega bokonid.
Atusa: xx Ino ke midanestim. Have a look at them.
We knew this item.
Rana: xxx Hamash the ee.
All our problems are in ‘the’.
Atusa: Areh.
Yes.
Appendix 79

Mechanical pair 6 (Atusa & Rana): Session 3

Atusa: Hello Hana, who is the girl
Rana: xxx
Atusa: Aha ine
This one.
Rana: xxx Chee kar mikoni?
Atusa: [Az inha bayad inja biyarin?]
Should we use this sentence here?
Rana: [Areh inhayee ke injaye bayad biyarin.]
Atusa: Inharo bara chee benamevisim?
Why should we write these?
SA: Bebinid kodum yeki az inha be inha marbat mishe benamevisid.
See which one is relevant to different parts of the text.
Rana: [Aha intu inharo benamevisim]
Aha, we have to write these here↑
Atusa: [Aha intu inharo benamevisim?
Aha, we have to write these here↑
SA: Areh, hala kodum yeki marbat mishe masalan baraye shomareye yekesh? Bad
Yes, now which one is relevant to for example number one? Then use
intro az tarige relative pronoun, yeki az in relative pronounha which ya who ya that
relative pronouns such as ‘which’, ‘who’, and ‘that’
sega mikonid behinid kodum halatesh mikhore, ba’d estefade mikonid. Vali qashang
see which sentence matches to each part, then use them. But it is quite
moshakhase. Che shomareye hast.
Atusa: xxx
Rana: Inke inja khodesh neveshte↑
It has been written here↑
Atusa: You are talking to the girl
Rana: Just now.
Atusa: Bayad behimin kodum mishe.
We have to see which one fits here.
Rana: Who is the girl who, (…) that talking to?
Atusa: Uhmm.
Rana: Khob. (…) that were talking to, were ham dare. Oh that is Moi-
Ok, it has ‘were’ too.
Atusa: Maria.
Rana: She is the new friend, I made in the camp.
Atusa: Who↑
Rana: I made in the camp.
Atusa: xx
Rana: F-W-H-Y
Atusa: F?
Rana: W-H-Y. I made in the camp. Is she the same person
See this is wrong, this one is for that.
Atusa: Is she the same person (…) behin in zahchahi in mishe
Rana: You spent time in the camp. In mishe?
This one?
Atusa: Really. You enjoyed the time time. In fek konam mishe. You spent the time
I think it is this one.
Rana: You spent the time. That fek konam mishe. You enjoyed the time that you spent in
I think it is ‘that’.
the camp. You enjoyed the time

Atusa: That [writing]
Rana: You spent in the camp.

Atusa: In chandomi bud?
Which number it was?

Rana: Panjomie. (…)

It is five.

Atusa: xxx
Rana: xxx Almost everyone enjoyed it. There were one or two people ee
Atusa: [I didn’t like one or two people.
Rana: [I didn’t like one or two people who I didn’t like.

Atusa: Arch.
Yes.
Rana: In haftomi ham in mishe Neveshte.
Surely, one fits this, it was written.
Atusa: Hafomi?

Seven?
Rana: In mishe? What were the activities that you took part. This one?
Atusa: Haan? What?

Rana: You took part.
Atusa: [Writing] finished. Really tough
Rana: Really tough, but that was good. I did lots of things ee that I never thought. Nohomi ke in mishe. What about the officers that looked after you

This one is for number nine.

Atusa: Who looked after you
Rana: Who looked after you (…) kudamesh bud? Avvali va dovomi ro neveshtim. Which one it was? We have written the first and second one.

Sevvomi ro neveshtim.
We have not written third one.

Atusa: Hamasho neveshtim.
We have written all of them.
Rana: I had a terrible birth day yesterday. Nearly everything went wrong. The computer (. ) Which xxx uncle Toby (. )
Atusa: Uncle ( ) give me?
Rana: Akhe uncle Toby

But
Atusa: xxx
Rana: xxx Behakhshid in yaneee chee?
Excuse me what is this?

SA: [Gives instruction] az har dotash bayad estefade konid.
You have to use both of them.
Atusa: Aha har dotasho estefade konim?
We have to use both of them?

Rana: xxx
Atusa: xxx
Rana: xxxx
Atusa: Bebin injuri nemishe? [Given broke]
See, shouldn’t it be like this?
Rana: The computer given broke by uncle Toby. Ino akharesh nemishe avord? The computer given by uncle Toby broke?

SA: Na na be halate active benevisid. Be halate active cheturi minevisid? Computeri ke,
No, no, write it in active voice. How do you write in active voice? The computer that
Rana: That uncle Toby,

Atusa: Give me xx
Rana: xxx
Atusa: Ha un.
That.

Rana: And the man who

Atusa: Came

Rana: Came to mend it couldn’t understand what was wrong so I’ll have to take it back to the shop that is far away.

Atusa: Be


…………………..See it has written ‘came’ in the beginning, write ‘who came’.
……………………………………………………………………
Then the new shelves, shelves ke mishe qa.fade yani qa.faselaye jadid the new shelves that my Dad
‘shelves’ mean shelves. It means the new shelves
(.) put up put up human khodesh mishe. Put up fell down immediately. The restaurant
It is the same.

Atusa: Take to
Rana: Take to my mum and dad took to. Taken to my mum and dad
Atusa: To my mum [1]
Rana: To my mum and dad
Atusa: Taken to my mum and dad.
Rana: Was terrible and the friends ee who invited didn’t come. Then in the evening Peter who I
waited for (.) phoned
Atusa: xxx
Rana: And said that invi-invenation
Atusa: Invi-
Rana: Invitation ee invitation that I send sent (.) send him;
……………………………………………………………………But there were some good things. Mum
gave me a radio alarm clock ee that works well
Atusa: ED
Rana: Arch that worked well.
Yes |
……………………………………………………………………Ee in the afternoon Dad took me to an old woman that (.) I
be very fond of.
Atusa: xx
Rana: Of. She said that one day I am going to be a famous actress. Ee any way thank you very much
for the earring ee that been
Atusa: Really beautiful
Rana: That been really beautiful. (.) They are the best present (.) that I ever have.
Atusa: Tamum shod.
Finished
Feedback session three

Atusa: Boland sohabat kon.
Speak louder.

SA: Injeye ke cheezhayee ke oftade bud dobare man gozashtam. Gesmate avval
These sections, the things that you’ve left out I have inserted. The first part
Atusa: Injye hello Hanna who is the girl that you were
Here

Atusa: You o nabayad mineveshtim.
This should be this.
SA: To ro bayyad akharesh miavordin.
You should use ‘to’ at the end.
Atusa: Aha.
SA: Shomareye bud ro behinid. Do ham hamin halate dige.
See the next number. ‘do’ also has the same form.
Atusa: Oh that’s Maria, she is a new friend who I made in the camp, who dige. Is she the
same person
Rana: Who lives in Belfast.
Atusa: Chahar, yes do you know that was the first camp
Four,
Rana: Who nabayad biyarin that.
We shouldn’t use ‘who’, we should use ‘that’.
Atusa: She had been
Rana: To
Atusa: She had been to. Ee really you enjoyed the time.
Rana: You spent time at the camp.
Atusa: Almost everyone enjoyed it. There were ee one or two people
Rana: Who I didn’t like
Atusa: Since their idea of fun was to fight each other but not many.
Rana: Chandomi bud haftomi?
Which number was for seven?
Atusa: ee what were the activities haft.
Rana: That you took part in.
Atusa: In ham xx really tough but that was good. I did lots of things
This one also
Rana: That I never thought of.
Atusa: Of and what about the officers
Rana: ee who looked after you.
Atusa: I had a terrible birthday yesterday. Nearly everything went ee wrong
Rana: Wrong
Atusa: The computer
Rana: That uncle Toby given
Atusa: Broke and the man
Rana: ee who came
Atusa: Who came to mend it couldn’t understand what was wrong so I’ll have to take it back to the shop
Rana: That was
Atusa: That was
Rana: Chera was?
Why ‘was’?
SA: Be zamane gozashtash mishe was dige.
The past tense of it (be) is was.
Atusa: Am o is o are an ina.
They are ‘am’ ‘is’ and ‘are’.
SA: Am o is o are halesh mishe.
‘am’ ‘is’ ‘are’ are the present tense.
Atusa: Was o were ham gozashtash mishe. Khob kojayeem, my flat. Ee then the new
‘Was’ and ‘were’ are the past tenses. Ok, where we are,
shelves
Rana: That my dad put it up
Atusa: Taken
Rana: Na that I took my mum and dad to
No
Atusa: Was terrible.
Rana: …………………and the friends
Atusa: Who I invented, iesh ja oftade.
We have left ‘I’,
Rana: Didn’t come. Then I then in the evening Peter
Atusa: ee phoned and said that the invi- /invitation/ invitation
Rana: That I sent
Atusa: Him hadn’t arrived. But there were some good things. Mum gave me a radio alarm clock.
Rana: That worked well
Atusa: Work well. Ee in the afternoon, Dad took me to an old woman
Rana: That I was very fond of.
Atusa: She said that one day I am going to be a famous actress
Rana: That are really beautiful.
Atusa: Ino khundi, Ino nakhundam. Hala eshkali nadare. Any way, that you very much
Rana: You read this. I haven’t read this. Now no problem.
Atusa: [Laughing] they are the best present [that I ever had.
Rana: [that I ever had.
Atusa: I am wearing them now. I hope you can ee come back home soon.
SA: Finished?
Atusa: Yes.
Appendix 80

Mechanical pair 7 (Lyda & Susan): Baseline

Susan: Future ham ke ba will miyad dige.
   'Future comes with will.
Lyda: Ayande
Future

Susan: If we in the summer
Lyda: If we

Susan: Ino ham bayad fek konam present biyad
   I think this is also present tense.
Lyda: Age ma az shartye
   If we, it is from conditionals

Susan: Areh dige ye zaman qablesh miyad. In ye qabl, in zaman qabltar miyad in zaman
   Yes, the verb is one tense before, this one before, this comes one tense before, badesh miyad.

Lyda: Ulm

Susan: In ham fek konam bayad begim if we go bad inja begim will be.
   This one, I think we have to say then we say here
Lyda: Areh. If we go
   Yes,
Susan: If we go

Lyda: In the summer

Lyda: There will be more tourist and it will be very hot.
Susan: Areh. Shoma benevis in dastan xx.
   Yes, you write

Lyda: Will be

Susan: Very hot. If we baz go mish-e. At Christmas,
   Again it is go
Lyda: At Christmas there there
Susan: Will not be

Lyda: Will not be?
Susan: Areh dige if mage nadasht? There will not be as many tourist and the weather
   Yes, didn't it have 'if'?
Lyda: Will be cooler
Susan: Will be cooler

Lyda: If we take the car, if we
Susan: Take
Lyda: If we take the car it will take much longer much longer to get there [but we be able
Susan: [but we
Lyda: But we will

Susan: We will be able to
Lyda: Take more
Susan: Luggage, luggage with us.
Lyda: Anna, if we go by plane it will be
Susan: Will be

Lyda: Inja ye rahnameeye. Will be quicker but it co- it will be hot no, it cost
Here is a direction
Susan: It cost
Lyda: Cost more
Susan: Costs, S migire

Lyda: More too, and we will not see anything of France. Abu areh dige ma hich chizi az
   Yes, we can't see anything
   faranse nemikhahim bebinim.

909
of France.

Susan: Behin inja ro will gozashtim, dorost? Inha ham agar

See here, 'will' has been used, right? These also, if

Lyda: If we go by plane it will be quicker

Susan: Khob bade inja ro niga kon,

Ok, look this

Lyda: But it costs, but it costs more too, geruntar mishe. nemiše.

It costs more, it can’t be.

Susan: Khob midunam, inja ham khob, inja ham khob will behavad mizashtim dige age injuri bud.

Ok, I know, here also, here also, we should have used 'will'. If it was

Lyda: Aha areh.

Yes.

Susan: Pak kon ku?

Where is rubber?

Lyda: Akhe inja be dareh, inja cost dade, it will cost

But here it has a 'be'. Here it gives 'cost',

Susan: Areh dige be nemikhad ke

Yes, there is no need for 'be'.

Lyda: Will cost

Susan: S esho pak kon.

Erase 'S'.

Lyda: More to and we not, and we will not

Susan: We will not see

Lyda: Not see

Susan: Anything

Lyda: Anything of France. Oliver is depressed at the moment. He is talking about things he has not
got and things he cannot do. Complete the sentences with the correct tense of the verb.

Susan: Past simple conditional

Lyda: Conditional, if I have more money I umm (.) Shartiye dige

It is conditional

Susan: Yani ye zaman bayad qaghtar biyad dige. If I had more money

You mean we have to use them one tense before.

Lyda: Na, dige, aha, areh, if I had more mo- areh, had more money I (.)

No, aha, yes

Susan: Will be able to

Lyda: I will I will be able to get a flat. Uhm. (.) able to

Lyda: Conditional

Susan: Available

Lyda: I found a better job. I, man peida mikonam yek shoqte behtar agar unja shoqthe

I will find a better job, if there were more jobs

ziyadi bashe?

Lyda: Aha tavanayee shoq ziyad bashe.

If there were more jobs

Susan: In lazem nist, I am able, I am able to

This is not needed.

Lyda: I

Susan: I am able to mishe. I am

It is 'I am able to'.

Lyda: I I I will be able


But see, one tense is past. One tense goes, thing present

Lyda: I be able to?

Susan: Areh dige, I be able to.

Yes

Lyda: To goftiya, I find a better job

You said.

Susan: Khob inham ke mishe, I find dige.

Ok, this is also
Lyda: حرفی است. من می‌خواسم کار بهتری بسازم.
Susan: Was mishe dige gozahstash was-e. It is 'was', the past tense of it is 'was'.
Lyda: If there was, was areh was mishe. Yes, it is 'was'.
Susan: Was more jobs
Lyda: If there was more jobs, there were ya there was?
Susan: More jobs, in were mishe. Baz mishe This is 'were'. Again it is
Lyda: I I I'll, I'll be happier if I had more friends. Man khoshhaltar misham age dustane
bistari dashte basham. friends
Susan: Akhe injaro bebin, the past simple
But see here
Lyda: In cheezha nemishe? Been haa, was happier
These are not things?
Susan: Nemidunam, bebin mishe if I were ham mishe avord
I don't know. See it is, it has used 'if I were'.
Lyda: I I (?) be be
Susan: I be happier
Lyda: I'll be?
Susan: Na dige age injuri bezarim mishe I'll be happier if I had more friends
Or, if we put it like this
Lyda: Man khoshhaltar basham?
I will be happier?
Susan: Man khoshhalam
I am happy
Lyda: Man khoshhal misham khoshhaltar misham I get be I I'll be
I will be happy, I will be happier
But here, it doesn't say use. I don't know what conditional means.
Condition masalan moqeiyyat mishe?
Does conditional means condition?
Lyda: I get happier.
Susan: Be avorde. ham It has used 'be'.
Lyda: I been
Susan: Been akhe gozashte, kheili gozashtetar mishe.
But 'been' is past. It is more past
Lyda: If, I if I was more adventure
Susan: I was more adventure I go abroad
Lyda: I
Susan: Go abroad dige. In ham mishe was
This is also 'was'.
Lyda: My parents not be so critical
Susan: Critical if they
Lyda: If they understand me better
Susan: Khob inke mishe understand [understood
Ok, this is 'understand'.
Lyda: [understood age unha mano befahehmand, if they understand me
in mishe understand (.)
this is 'understand'.
Susan: Bebin
See
Lyda: If they understand me mage inja az gozashte estefade kardi?
Has it used past tense here?
Susan: Na dige inja khodesh gofte az gozashte estefade konid.
No, here it says that 'use past tense'.
Lyda: Un male dovomishe. Conditional
That is for the second one.
Susan: Khoh bashe. Valt unja ke if qarar migire. Behin age inja ro nega koni, if o nega
Ok, it is. But, there is 'if', see if you look at here, look at 'if', we use past
kon qarar gerefte ma gozashte gozashtim inja, qesmate if,
tense here, in the part of 'if'.
Lyda: If they
Susan: Hala age injuri biyaim paeen, bayad haminjuri biyaim dige.
Now if we come down, we have to come down the same way.
Lyda: Age unha mano fahmide bashand. Na
If they understood me, no
Susan: Age unha mano befahmand
If they understand me
Lyda: Khoh understand mishe.
Ok, it is 'understand'.
Susan: Bebin mige valedeine man
See it says my parents
Lyda: My parents, were parents were, my parents were so were khube dige were
It is ok
Susan: Not bayad biyarim, not be dade,
We have to use 'not', it has given 'not be'.
Lyda: Were not
Susan: My parent (.) don't be
Lyda: Khoh
Ok
Susan: Don't be.
Lyda: Inke hat-e.
This is present
Susan: Khoh bebin if o nabayad gozashte bezarim ke, migim age unha kheili az man
We shouldn't use 'if' in the past tense, we say if they don't criticize me
enteqad nakonand unha pas mano dark kardand. Ya mano fahmidand, behtar
so they've understood me. Or understood me, they
fahmidand. Injuri mani mishe dige?
understood me better. Does it make sense?
Lyda: Aha.
Lyda: Age unha, don't
So
Susan: Pas
If they
Lyda: Be. Complete the dialogue putting the verbs into the correct tense. If you want learn Spanish, if you want
Susan: If you want
Lyda: To learn Spanish you must go to Spain. If I I if I was you, chon mikhad bege age
Because it wants to
man jaye to budam, if I was you
say if I were you
Susan: Areh dige
Yes
Lyda: If I were were miyavordim ya?
Did we use 'were'?
Susan: Was
Lyda: Vase sharthiha vase I ham were miyavordim. If I were you areh were miyavordim man

912
In conditional sentences, we used 'were' for 'I' as well. Yes we used were, I
am sure.

Susan: Bara sharthiha nabud ha vase ye cheeze dige bud were miavordim.

Lyda: Chera vase, I wish bud, areh

Why for it was 'I wish', yes.

Susan: Areh I wish bud. I was, I spend a month in Spain

Yes

Lyda: You I spend a month in Spain. I will spend.

Susan: Na dige bebin ye zaman barmigarde,

No see one tense

Lyda: Areh.

Susan: Chon gozashte ast dige

Because it is past

Lyda: John no I couldn't afford it if I go to Spain, age man beram be Spain, If I went

If I go to Spain

Susan: If I went to Spain, age man rafte budam be espaniya.

If I went to Spain

Lyda: Age man beram be espaniya, majburam mish go If I go

If I go to Spain I have to

Susan: Bebin alan intajho niga kon gozashteh ast.

See, look here, it is past

Lyda: Couldn't

Susan: Could gozashteh ast dige.

'Could' is past.

Lyda: Na man gubule, qabul nemikonam, movafeq nistam,

Susan: Khob man nemitonam

Ok, I can't

Lyda: Na in dareh javabe uno mide alan, mige age man jaye to budam miraftam ye mah

No, she is responding to him, she says that if I were you, I would spend one
tuye espaniya mimundam.

month in Spain.

Susan: Khob alan nega kon inja alan nega kon, midunam alan inja nege kon if ya-you

Ok, now look here. Now look, I know it, but look

Lyda: Khob dige if I go, if you want if I go, want go doroste dige. To Spain I had to pay

Ok right

had majbur budam had to pay for my lessons and my accomo- well you go, well you

I had to

can go

Susan: Can ke nadareh, zamanesh, you will

It doesn’t have ‘can’. Its tense

Lyda: Well you go

Susan: You go will you go if you

Lyda: You go if you not, ala mikhad beg eke khob pas age ee to miri agar inke masalan

Aha, she wants to tell that so if will you go, for example,
cheez nakoni, ina jomleye qable un chiye? Migoft beram majburyam

you don’t thing, what the sentences before it? He said that if I go I had to

Susan: In-e, miduni shartesh in-e

This is, you see the condition is this

Lyda: Areh

Susan: If miay kelasesh, jabeja konim

Will you go, let's replace it

Lyda: Well you go to miri.
Susan: Well you go
Lyda: Well you go if you you don't have to
Susan: Zamanhash yeki beshe?
Lyda: Chera nemishe.
Susan: Nemishe akhe.
Lyda: If you didn't have to
Susan: Areh dige, in sharitha chon zamanesh une ham nemiyad.
Lyda: Chera nemishe.
Susan: But we can't
Lyda: You see I've got some Spanish friends in Cordoba
Susan: You will be able to stay with them
Lyda: You will be stay
Susan: Look here.
Lyda: You areh.
Susan: You see I've got some Spanish friends
Lyda: You will be stay
Susan: Behin inja
Lyda: It means I found, many friends, Spanish friends
Lyda: In Cordoba, you have to stay with them, ok, you have to stay with them.
Appendix 81

Mechanical pair 7(Lyda & Susan): Session 1

Lyda: Inha hame har seta yekiye. Mituni alan who ya that ro ham nazari. Fahmidi? The book which I read was about history. The book that I read was about history. The book I read was about history.

Susan: Bebin ala n inja, faqat ye chizi farq dare dige
See, here only one thing is different

Lyda: Ham mituni thato bezari. Vaseye ashya ke which mizari.
You can use ‘that’ too. For objects we use ‘which’.

Susan: Areh un ke which miazad.
Yes for objects we use ‘which’.

Lyda: Baraye ensaanhaa who mizaarim. That ham mitunim bezarim baraye har jofteshun.
For human, we use ‘who’. We can use ‘that’ also for both of them.

Susan: Ahan.
Yes.

We can also omit it sometimes. We can omit it. Keep an eye on time.

Susan: [The package which arrived this morning is on the desk. Is that the woman who wants to buy your car?]
[Is that the woman who wants to buy your car? The package that arrived this morning is on the desk. Ham which mishe ham that.] Both ‘which’ and ‘that’ are possible.

Susan: Are dige.
Yes.

Lyda: Is that the man is that the woman that wants to buy your car? Who ya that. Joftesh ‘Who’ or ‘that’, doroste. He is the man people like at first sight. [I lost the book I borrowed this morning.] Both are correct.

Susan: [I lost the book I borrowed this morning. [Dar ebarathaye zaruri, agar zamir dar vajhe mafali vaa dar vajhe mafale harfe ezafe bashad qaleban hazf mishavad.]
In defining clauses, if the pronoun is in object or object of preposition case it is often omitted.

Lyda: [the desk in the corner which is covered in books is mine. The water that you drank last night was not safe. The water [you drank] last night was not [safe].]
[In ham mitunim hazf konim? Can we omit this also?]

Susan: [you drank] [safe]. In ham mitunim hazf konim?

Yes, at the end of the non-defining clauses, we can bring the preposition. Here here.

Susan: Khob. Ok.

Lyda: She spent all evening talking about her latest† book [which none of us had ever heard of. [which none of us (.). Areh dige.
Yes of course.

Lyda: Which xx
Susan: Areh dige, mafulesho nemiaarim dige harfe ezafasho miarim.

Yes of course. We don’t bring the object, we bring the preposition.

Lyda: Khob. A clo- a clown is someone who makes [people laugh.]
Ok.

Susan: [people laugh.
Lyda: A kettle is something that which boils [water.]
Susan: [water. Khob a fire fighters is Ok.]
Lyda: Is someone who put out the fire.
Susan: Areh dige who put out
Lyda: Yes of course
Susan: Haminta pasokho benevisim?
Lynda: Should I write the answer here?
Susan: Na tu un mesle inke bayad benevisim.
Lyda: No it seems that we should write there.
Susan: Hamaro benevisim?
Lyda: Should we write all of them?
Susan: Naa.
Lyda: Edamasho baayad benevisim.
Susan: We have to write the rest of it.
Lyda: A fire fighter is someone who put out
Susan: Outs
Lyda: Out
Susan: Outs /S/ migire dige mage nemigire?
Lyda: Na dige,
Susan: Chera.
Lyda: Why?
Susan: Outs, it receives an /s/, doesn’t it?
Lyda: Na dige,
Susan: Na.
Lyda: Put age qarar beshe S bedim, putesh baayad begire na outesh.
Susan: If we need an /S/ we have to give it to ‘put’. ‘Put’ should receive an /S/ not ‘out’.
Lyda: Outs the fire.
Susan: Put outs the fire.
Lyda: Puts mishe puts out fire. The fire na.
Susan: It should be ‘puts’. No
Lyda: A chef is someone who cook [food.]
Susan: Cooks food. A con-
Lyda: A conductor is someone who [directs orchestra.]
Susan: [A conductor is someone] who [directs orchestra. Areh.
Lyda: Yes.
Susan: Who directs
Lyda: Directs
Susan: Dikasho qalat benevis. [laugh]
Lyda: Don’t use incorrect spelling.
Susan: Khob.
Lyda: Ok.
Susan: ee Me- Mr. Jones ee is Mr. Jones who paint house ii-
Lyda: Areh. Who paints house who paint house is my neighbourhood, neighbour.
Susan: Yes.
Lyda: My sister [Anna.
Susan: [Anna
Lyda: Is is nurse who helps painter is nurse benevis.
Susan: [My sister Anna
Lyda: [My sister Anna

Comment [M1483]:
1. LRE: Grammatical: subject-verb agreement; weighty; continuous; incorrectly solved.
Comment [M1484]:
2. LRE: Grammatical: subject-verb agreement; weighty; continuous; correctly solved.
Susan: 

Khob.

Lyda: Khaharam Anna parastare komak mikone be /patients/ my sister Anna

My sister Anna is a nurse helps patients.

Susan: Injuri nemitunim begim, who is nurse helps patients.

We can’t say like this.

Lyda: Areh. Who is nurse helps. Areh injuri behare mesle inke.

Yes. Yes, that sounds pretty better.

Susan: Who is nurse [writing]

Lyda: A bee is an animal who make honey. Who that which [laughing]

Susan: Who na that [laughing]

No

Lyda: Which

Susan: Which make honey.

Lyda: Tond tond benevis.

Write quickly.

Susan: Begu. [which

Say,

Lyda: [which makes

Susan: Makes

Lyda: Honey.

Susan: Khob.

Ok.

Lyda: A camel is an animal

Susan: [Which or that farq nemikone.

‘Which’ or ‘that’ makes no difference.

Lyda: [Which

Susan: Which

Lyda: Lives desert.

Susan: In desert nemikhad? Lives

Doesn’t it need ‘in desert’?

Lyda: In desert.


Let’s put it ourselves. Ok.

Lyda: A ambulance is a v-/vehicle/

Susan: Vehicle.

Lyda: That carry

Susan: Patients. That

Lyda: Carry patients.

Susan: Carry or carries?

Lyda: Carries

Susan: Carries

Lyda: Na dige ye ambulance in

No, an

Susan: Areh dige is, is avorde ite dige†

Yes, is, there is ‘is’ so it should be ‘it’†

Lyda: Khob. That carries patients.

Ok.

Susan: Patient.

Lyda: Khob. Philips† ee who Phillips who pro-

Ok.

Susan: Produce

Lyda: Produce

Susan: Blenders

Lyda: [Areh.

Yes.

Susan: [Is a famous company.

Lyda: Who produce blenders. Titanic umm () that that ship/snack/ many years ago. Ahan shekast e
Ahan it is broken.
Susan: Fek konam beshe Titanic that is ship, Is esho nayaavorde. That is a ship I think it is ‘is’ has not been used, /snack/ many years ago.
Lyda: Titanic
Susan: That
Lyda: Which ship
Susan: Farqi nemikone There is no difference.
Lyda: Which ship
Susan: Ba’d is nayaarim inja? Which ship snack many years ago. So shouldn’t we bring ‘is’ here?
Lyda: Areh Yes,
Lyda: Khob. A paint brush is /someone/ that a painter uses. Mige naqqash kasiye ke It says that a painter is someone who
Susan: Na in vasilasho gofte. No it says about this tool.
Lyda: Ahan areh, qalam Ahan yes, it is brush↑ Susan: Areh. Yes,
Lyda: Is a kastiye ke e aha naa in qalam [chiziye ke Is a, is someone who, aha no this brush is something that
Susan: [vasileyee e ke Is a tool that
Susan: [bear Lyda: Khob. Teddy is something that baby loves. A carrot mishe cheez↑ Kahrgush↑ Bear, a carrot is thing↑ rabbit↑ Susan: Areh fek konam havij mishe. Is something
Lyda: Areh fek konam havij mishe. Is something
Susan: Yes, I think it means carrot.
Lyda: Is ee areh Yes
Susan: Something
Lyda: Is something that ee rabbit eats.
Susan: Wait a minute. X. Ok. What does ‘extinguisher’ mean?
Lyda: [Laughing] is something Susan: Is something
Lyda: Is something that fireman uses, Susan: Liz mikhore.[referring to the paper]. Khob fireman uses.
Lyda: Khob. A t-
Susan: A tank
Lyda: A tank [is something
Susan: [is something
Lyda: Is something that soldier, soldier
Lyda: A fishing rod is
Susan: Areh is something that
Lyda: Areh is something that
Yes.
Lyda: That fisher uses.
Susan: ناا.
No,
Lyda: Fisher
Susan: Fisher naneveshter. /Angelot/ /angelot/
It is not ‘fisher’.
Lyda: Angler uses. Esme dukhtare hast
If it is the name of the girl.
Susan: [Is something
Lyda: [Is something is inja nemishe goft.
Here you can’t say ‘is something’.
Susan: That swimmer
Lyda: That swimmer wear
Susan: Wears.
Lyda: Haat? [seven, Seiko is something
What?
Susan: [seven Seiko is something areh
Yes.
Lyda: Seiko is, hatman nabaayad something bashe haa† mitunim begim is clock xx
It shouldn’t be something† we can say
Susan: [Laugh] is something that my father
Lyda: [Laugh] buys.
Susan: Buys. The pyramids,
Lyda: The-
Susan: Khob in dige jane nabaayad begim is, are something
Ok, this is plural we can’t say ‘is’.
Lyda: In S male khodeshe†
Is this /S/ for itself?
Susan: Pyramids na dige inharo migand dige.
No, they refer to these.
Lyda: Abram.
Pyramid.
Susan: Arreh ahrame salase.
Yes, the three pyramids.
Lyda: Abram are something, something
Pyramids.
Susan: That
Lyda: That
Susan: Egyptians
Lyda: Egyptians.
Susan: Built.
Lyda: -ans
Susan: Built.
Lyda: Built.
Susan: Khob begu.
Ok say.
Lyda: The new student
Susan: Khob is
Ok
Lyda: Is Sara
Susan: Is Sara
Lyda: Who teach areh dige who teach naa teacher the new student is Sara, teacher is
Susan: Khob is something
Ok
Lyda: *Areh*, is something
Susan: Yes.
Lyda: Alexander Graham Bell invents.
Susan: *Hala*, Bell invented.
Lyda: [Study the following example then write a similar definition for each of the illustrated words.]
Susan: Words
Lyda: Example: a slee-*ping bag* is something that you sleep. *Aha in harfe ezafe dare.*

A bag is something that **benevis** that you keep money in. **Write**

Lyda: [Writing quickly]
Susan: [Writing]
Lyda: *A chair is something that you sit on.*
Susan: *A chair is something that you sit on.*
Lyda: *A shar-* [sharpener]
Susan: *A sharpener is something that sharpen pencil with. That you sharpen*
Lyda: *Areh* is something that you sharpen pencils with.
Susan: Yes.
Lyda: *A teapot is something that you make tea in.*
Susan: *A teapot is something that you make tea in. A guitar is something that you play music with.*
Lyda: *That you play music with. A notebook is something* that you write in.
Susan: *That you write in. A paper clip is something that you fasten.*
Lyda: *Fasten* papers together with
Susan: *Fasten* papers together
Lyda: *With.
Susan: With.*
Lyda: My father is somebody
Susan: [Laugh] *areh dige.*
Lyda: That you talk to
Susan: *That you talk to.
Lyda: Was very angry*
Susan: *Is that*
Lyda: *Is someone that you talk to*
Susan: *[Writing]*
Lyda: To was very angry. Our national teams ee are somebody
Susan: Are somebody* noo.*
Lyda: That you talk to
Susan: Are a team
Lyda: *Are dige. Pole khaju ro yadete ke tush rafti?*
Susan: *Yes, do you remember Pol-e-Khaju where you went to?*
Lyda: *That you go*
Susan: *Tamum shod* It is finished.
Lyda: Go to
Susan: *Tamum shod*
Lyda: Is something that you play music with.
Susan: *Is that*

This is from previous session. Feedback, your work was great. Just *masalan shomareye chahar* who paints houses, *dige shomareye dah,* number ten.

*SA: Finished*

Feedback

**Comment [M1493]:**
11. LRE. Grammatical: verb tense; light; continuous; correctly solved.

**Comment [M1494]:**
12. LRE. Grammatical: pronoun; light; continuous; correctly solved.

**Comment [M1495]:**
13. LRE. Grammatical: verb tense; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Susan: Uhhm.

SA: Qesmate ba’d, number seven.

Next part,

Susan: Which my father [bought

Lyda: [bought. Maa neveshtim is something that my father bought.

We have written

SA: Donbale ham dare inja, works quite well. Baraye inke donbalash ham hefz konim.

The sentence is continued here ‘works quite well’, to keep the remaining part relative clause ro vasate. Ebaarate [mosalli] ba ‘zi vaqtha ba’d az fael miad. ba ‘zi of the sentence we bring the relative clause in the middle of the sentence. The vaqtha ba’d az maful miad. Inja ro bebinid, ba’d az the new student is Sara ba’ desh

relative clause sometimes follows the subject and sometimes follows the object of relative clause ro baa which ya whom ya that miad. Vali inja ba’d az fael miad. Fe’l the sentence. See here, after ‘the new student is Sara, then relative clause comes va fael joda mishhe inja in vasat, which my father bought. Bad ba’ di ham hamintor.

with one of the pronouns such as ‘which’ or ‘whom’ or ‘that’, but here it follows

The pyramids, shoma gozashin chee?

the verb. The verb and the subject are separated in the middle ‘which my father bought’.

Then the next one is also similar, ‘the Pyramids’, what have you written?

Susan: Is something [laugh]

Lyda: Is something that Egyptians build, inja donbale ham dare dige,

The sentence is continued here.

Susan: Bale.

Yes.

SA: Attracts many tourists, chun lazem nist, qeire zaruri hast cheeka ar mikonim?

Because it is not needed, it is non-defining, what do you do next? You put Dakhele do ta kama mizarim. Ba’d vagti dakhele do ta kama hast,

them inside two commas, then when it is within two commas,

Lyda: Chee neveshtim?

What have we written?

Susan: Hamoo dige neveshtim something az in balayee.

The same, we have written ‘something’ like the previous one.

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: [Laughing]

SA: This is shomareye dahr.

Number ten.

Lyda: Bebin yanee kheili qalate

See, is it completely incorrect↑

SA: Dobare jomlaro age benevisim qalate.

If you write this sentence again, I will definitely consider it as incorrect.

Susan: Bebin age ino benevisim.

See, if we write this.

Lyda: Seiko chiziye ke pedaram mikhare kar mikone

Seiko is something that my father buys works

SA: Neveshtin, which my father buys, Seiko is something which my father buys, na

You’ve written
dota fe’l gozashin baqale ham. Injuri nemitunin biyarin.

no you’ve put two verbs near to each other, you can’t use them that way.

Susan: Bale.

Yes.

SA: Age mineveshtin, which my father buys works quite well un dige moshkeli nabud.

If you wrote ‘which my father buys works quite well’, then it was correct.

Inja ye jomlye dige ham inja ezafe kardin. Yani in qesmate jomlaro shoma avvalesh

You have added one more sentence here. I mean you have brought this part of avordin dige.

the sentence here.

400

Lyda: Uhm.

SA: Khob dige shomareye noh, the new student is Sara, Sara shenakhte shode hast,
Ok, then, number nine. Sara is a proper noun, who the teacher introduce, ke moallem uno moaref kard.

Lyda: Danesh amaze jadid sarast ke moallem uno moaref kard. Qalat bud male ma[
Susan: Wax o naneveshtim.
Lyda: Aha

SA: Areh dige.
Susan: Teacher introduced.
SA: Ba'd the telephone is used all over the world, hala in whicho vasat miarim, Then,

Lyda: Which
SA: [Which Alexander Graham Bell invented.
Susan: [Which Alexander Graham Bell invented.
Lyda: [Which Alexander Graham Bell invented.
SA: Telephone ke u ekhteraash kard, is used all over the world. Bad qesmathaye dige

SA: Which he invented it then the other parts eshtebah nadare. Shomare haft.

Lyda: Mu inja cheez kardimesh.
SA: Akharesh o neveshtin][
Susan: Dare hamin alan ekhtera mikone [laughing]
430
Lyda: He is now inventing it.

SA: Shayyad ham modellaye jadadeshe dare ekhtera mishe,[laughing] Shomareye haft
May be some new models are being invented number seven

Susan: You fasten

SA: You fasten fael bayad bashe dige. Bad az that fael mizarim, badi.

Lyda: My father xx.
SA: [My father xx.

Lyda: Vaquean! [laughing] vaquean eshtebast. Who talked to over the phone.

Susan: Aslan telephone bekar nabordim [laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

SA: That ya who. Number nine, our national team, teame melli ke shenakhte shode ‘That’ or ‘who’ National team which is known hast. Hala man esse ye bazikon ro manzuram bud, mahdavi kia, plays for ke dare for us. Now, I was intending to use the name of a player, Mahdavi Kia, who
Barash bazi mikone will go to Germany. Who ya that plays for or
Lyda: Ma neveshtim that play for
We wrote ‘that play for’
Susan: Areh dige aslan munde budim chee bezarim? bezarim esm ya na.
465 Yes, we didn’t know what to use. To insert a name or not
SA: Ye esmi bayad mizashim.
You should use a name.
Susan: Areh dige esmi ye cheez'i bayad vasash mizashim.
Yes, we should have used a name here.
470 SA: Are diye. Do you remember Pole Khaju that you go to?
Yes.
Lyda: [Laughing] shoma raftin.
You went
Susan: [Laughing] shoma raftin.
475 You went. [Noticing the gap: verb tense]
SA: Chun pole khaju shenakhte shode hast yane chefire zarani hast, baraye chefire Zaruriha az that estefade nemikonim, yani bar chee comma hast ee az which estefade non-defining we can’t use ‘that’, it means that for all clauses within commas, you use ‘which’ for objects. We can’t use ‘that’. For this reason, I inserted gozashtam. ‘which’.
Lyda: Areh.
480 Yes.
SA: Ba’d zamanesh ham ye zaman aqab mire dige.
Then the tense also should be past.
Susan: Went.
SA: Yadete ke rafte budi?
490 Do you remember you went to?
Lyda: Ma neveshtim shoma ham mirin.
We wrote you are going.
Susan: Shoma darid mired hamin alan.
You are going right now.
495 Lyda: [Laughing] un khodeshon midune aslan behin qalat neveshtim, pole khaju ro yadet She knows it, we have written incorrectly, do you remember Pole- miad ke shoma mikhain beri unja. Chee neveshtim!! Khaju that you want to go there, what have we written!!
Susan: Chizi ke kardim, tond tond neveshtim.
500 What we did was very hasty.
Appendix 82

Mechanical pair 7 (Lyda & Susan) Session 2

Lyda: Hamanande mesal jomalate pichide baa ebarathaye mosuli besazid. This train was very crowded. This is the train [that was very crowded.

Susan: [that was very crowded.

Lyda: I didn’t like this train. use†

Susan: Areh.

Lyda: Estefaade konid az that ya which. This is the train that I didn’t like. Khob hala. Use ‘that’ or ‘which’ Ok, now Che moqehaayee baraye ahyaa, vaqti ke kama dashtim, that nemiavordim, inaahaa. when for objects when we had comma, we didn’t use ‘that’. Here. [pointing to input sheet] dar ebarathaaye qeire zaruri.

In non-defining clauses

Susan: In khodesh dade gafe khodesh estefaade konin dige. Farq nemikone.

Lyda: She has given them all here and said to use them ina dige hamasho ba that rafte khob. This is the train that we went on to Goa. See here, all of them are with that.

Susan: Khob pas in ham jomalaate pichide ast. Khob Ok, then these are complex sentences. Ok.

Lyda: [Laughing] this family was very rich.

Susan: Mishe this is It is ‘this is’

Lyda: This is The family, the family shenakhte shode hast. This is the family [that it is known

Susan: [that Lyda: Are very rich. That were very rich.

Susan: That they bayad cheez ham biyarim, bayad faelesh ham baiarim. That they We should bring thing too, we should bring subject too.

Lyda: Are very rich

Susan: Na dige gozashte hast. No it is past.

Lyda: They were

Susan: They were very rich. Khob. Ok.

Lyda: This is the family that were very rich. I visited this family.

Susan: This is the family Lyda: This is the family

Susan: That

Lyda: That I

Susan: Visited

Lyda: Visited them.

Susan: Na dige.

Comment [M1501]: 1. LRE: Grammatical: verb tense; light; continuous; correctly solved.
Lyda: That I, aha goftim chiz zamire mosuli ro hazf mikonim az akhare jomle [noticing]. We said we omit the [redundant] pronoun at the end of the sentence hamin eraz ham gofte.


Lyda: That I goftim.

Susan: That I didn’t like. Dige nayofte dobare it. It doesn’t say ‘it’ again.

Lyda: Areh. This is, ee I stayed with this family in Banhbaei? this is the family that I stayed with.

Susan: The family

Lyda: That I [stayed with.

Susan: [stayed it, with it migam. Khob.

Lyda: Areh. This is, ee I stayed with this family in Bambaei this is the family that I stayed with.

Susan: Bayad begim.

We have to say.

Lyda: ‘This is Rita who is, this is Rita [who was

Susan: who is, areh dige was dige gozashte hast.

Lyda: Who were, who was,

Susan: [who is, was dige gozashte hast. Yes, ‘was’ it is past.

Lyda: Who were, who was,

Susan: Cheez ham bayad bezari, who sh; You should also use thing, ‘who’.

Lyda: Na dige vaagt ke who miarim dige uno hazf mikonim. Unja that bayad beza-

No, when we bring ‘who’ then we omit it. We must use ‘that’-

Susan: Areh dige jaye fuele dige. Who was

Lyda: Yes, it is instead of the subject

Susan: This is Rita who was [the youngest girl

Lyda: Of the

Susan: Family.

Lyda: Who was the youngest girl of

Susan: The family. Khob. Baz dobare this is Rita, Ok, again

Lyda: I met Rita in the university. This is Rita, who

Susan: Who

Lyda: I met her. Who I met in the university.

Susan: Khob her ro dige nemikhad biyart?

Ok, you don’t need to bring ‘her’ again.

Lyda: Nau.

No.

Susan: Nadige who inja jaye an umade. Khob. This is Rita

No. Here ‘who’ is instead of it. Ok.

Lyda: I went with Rita to India, this is Rita

Susan: Who

Lyda: Who I went with

Susan: I went with

Lyda: With

Susan: To India

Lyda: With omiteuna in halat benevisim. We can write ‘with’ like this.

Susan: Uhm vali badan eshtebah dige. Then it is incorrect.
Lyda: With
Susan: Umm to India.
Lyda: Whom injaha ham qalate dige
Here is also incorrect.
Susan: Na dige.
Lyda: This restaurant was in the city centre.
Susan: This is the restaurant
Lyda: The dige nemikhay the bezari
‘The’ you don’t need to use ‘the’
Susan: In hamin jomlaro dade.
Here is the sentence.
Lyda: This restaurant was in the city centre.
Susan: This is the restaurant
Lyda: This is restaurant
Susan: The dige nemikhay the bezari
The people served us. These serve mishod?
Susan: No.
Lyda: It doesn’t use it, ‘this is’ yes.
Susan: Since it was noun we didn’t use ‘the’.
Lyda: Restaurant that that ya which?
or
Susan: That
Lyda: It was in the city centre.
Susan: It was in the city centre.
Lyda: It was in city centre. [These people served us. These serve mishod?
Susan: [these serve misho serve dige serve kardand.
Lyda: It is ‘these serve, serve they served.
Susan: These are people
Lyda: These are people, people who x the x.
Susan: The people the ham mikhad mitunim bezarim. Alan the
Lyda: Na dige nabayad bezarim. Inha mardomi and ke dare vaqti baa dast neshuneshun
Susan: [these are people
Lyda: We shouldn’t put it. These are people, when he points to them
say ‘this is the house’;
Susan: These are people
Lyda: [These are people
Susan: In ham this dare dige.
Lyda: It is clear then he introduces them to us. It doesn’t need ‘the’ anymore
for example, when we say ‘this is a house’, we point to the house. We don’t
say ‘this is the house’.
Susan: Arch dige unjuri nemikhad.
Lyda: These are people, people who x the x.
Susan: The people the ham mikhad mitunim bezarim.
Lyda: Akhe pas chera inja gozashte khodesh. Bebin, this is the train that we went on to
Susan: Inha akhe jomleye qablesh baa this shoro nashode bud ke. Niga kon!
Here, because the previous sentence didn’t start with ‘this’. See!
Susan: *Khob hala injasho umade ke.*

Now here it says that.

Lyda: This train was very crowded. This is the train

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: These are the people who served us.

Susan: Who served us.

Lyda: We ate at this restaurant every evening. *In aksha ro neshun mide* He shows these photos.

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: Every evening. *Khob.*

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]

Susan: *Areh,* this is the restaurant

Okay.

Lyda: *Bayad inja javab midadim.* You have to write your answers here.

Susan: [Laughing]

Lyda: [Laughing]
Yes

Susan: That we stayed
Lyda: At, we stayed at in Goa.
Susan: *Areh dige* at in Goa.

**Yes, of course**

Lyda: These Indian friends gave me their address. These are
Susan: *Ye daqiqe sab kon.*

**Wait a minute,**

Lyda: Indian friends
Susan: These are
Lyda: These are Indian friends
Susan: Indian

Lyda: Friends who gave me their address. Who gave me their address.
Susan: Who gave me their
Lyda: Address. I help- I helped these Indian friends.
Susan: These are Indian friends
Lyda: These are Indian friends that I helped them.
Susan: Indian
Lyda: That I helped
Susan: *Areh dige dige nemikhad biyarim.*

**Yes, there is no need to use it.**

Lyda: *Man konakeshun kardam.*

I helped them.
Susan: *Chun inha jaye mafal miiad dige.*

Because these come in place of the object.
Lyda: *Naa inja bayad biiyad bavaar kon.* These are Indian friends

No, believe me, it should be here.

Lyda: *Areh kardam.*

Yes.
Susan: [That]
Lyda: [That I helped.
Susan: I helped.
Lyda: I I I helped
Susan: *Chun jaye mafal miiad dige.*

Because it comes instead of the object.
Lyda: *Areh.*

Yes.
Susan: [That]
Lyda: I helped.

Lyda: We spent a lot of time with these Indian friends. With these Indian friends.
Susan: These are
Lyda: These are Indian friends that we spent lot time with.
Susan: That we spent

Lyda: A lot of time with.
Susan: *Khob.*

**Ok**
Lyda: The elephant belonged to a rich man. Belonged† *chee mishe*? Manish?

What is it? The meaning?

Susan: *Ma'ni yane marbute be ye baraye vaseye ye marde servamande.* Belonged, *Yani*

The meaning is concerned with, it is for a rich man.

*Vase marde servamande*.

‘Belonged’ means that it is for a rich man.

Lyda: Aha.

Susan: [This is the elephant]
Lyda: [This is the elephant
Susan: This is the
Lyda: Elephant
Susan: Elephant

Lyda: Hat
Susan: That Lyda: Is, that belonged to a rich man. Susan: That belonged to a rich man. **Gozashte hast hamsh.** children

They are all past.

290 Lyda: Children love this elephant. Susan: This is the elephant Lyda: This is the elephant that, that you which? or

295 Susan: *Faroq nemikone fek konam. Chan chize dige, heivane.* I think they are the same, because it is animal. Lyda: The elephant that children loved. I had a ride on this elephant. Susan: Children loved? Lyda: *Hua? What?*

300 Susan: Loved areh. *Khob.*

Lyda: I had a ride on this elephant. Susan: This is the elephant Lyda: The elephant that I had ride on, I had a ride on.

305 Susan: I had ride on. Lyda: on Susan: *Khob.* [This is Colva Beach]

Lyda: [Colva Beach is very beautiful. This is Colva Beach that which is very beautiful.

310 Susan: This Lyda: Which Susan: *Sub kon ye daqiqe. This is Colva Beach*  

Wait a minute.

Lyda: Which is very beautiful.

315 Susan: Which is very Lyda: Beautiful. My friends intro-

Susan: Introduced

Lyda: Introduced me [Colva Beach. Susan: [Colva Beach. This is Colva Beach.

320 Lyda: *Mige man dustanam manu ba anja moarrefi kardand.* It says, my friends introduce me there. Susan: This is Colva Beach Lyda: This is Colva Beach which my friends introduced me. Susan: Which

325 Lyda: My friends Susan: My friends Lyda: Introduced me. Susan: Introduced me. **Khob.**

Ok.

330 Lyda: We sat on Colva Beach everyday. Susan: This is Colva Beach that which we sat on. Lyda: This is Colva Beach which we sat on everyday. These shops were full of acces-

Susan: Accessories

Lyda: Aha accessories. Ee these are [the shops

335 Susan: [the shops Lyda: ee [that were full of accessories. Susan: [that were full of accessories. These are Lyda: These are shops

340 Susan: Shops which *nua* that, which *ham mitarem bezarim,* that No we can also use ‘which’.

Lyda: Were full of accessories. Susan: *Inja nemishe begin cheez* that they are they were full of accessories*

Can’t we say here thing
Lyda: These are shops that were full of, hamino bayad benevisim. We have to write this.

Susan: Accessories. Khob. Ok

Lyda: Tourists visited these shops quite often.

Susan: These are shops

Lyda: These are shops that tourists visited quite often.

Susan: That tourists

Lyda: Visited quite often.

Susan: Quite

Lyda: We bought accessories

Susan: From the shops.

Lyda: We bought accessories, the accessories from these shops.

Susan: These are shops that

Lyda: These are shops that

Susan: That

Lyda: We bought the accessories.

Susan: Khob.

Lyda: Taj Mahal is located in

Susan: Agra.

Lyda: Agra near to Delhi. Here is Taj Mahal which is located

Susan: Which

Lyda: In Agra

Susan: Is located in Agra.

Lyda: Agra near to Dehli. I went to Taj Mahal. Here is benevis.

Susan: Wait a minute, Ok.

Lyda: I went to Taj Mahal. Here is Taj Mahal

Susan: Here is Taj Mahal

Lyda: Taj Mahal that I went to.

Susan: Which, which avorde, which

It has used ‘which’.

Lyda: I went to

Susan: I went to.

Lyda: Many tourists visited Taj Mahal.

Susan: [Here is Taj Mahal

Lyda: [Here is Taj Mahal which many tourists visited. Tourists

Susan: Which [many tourists

Lyda: [many tourists visited.

Susan: Which many

Lyda: This plane was late. This is the plane the plane

Susan: That was late. This is the plane

Lyda: The plane that was late. My friends had lost this plane. This is this plane this is plane the plane that my friends had lost.

Susan: The plane that my friend

Lyda: Had lost.

Susan: Had lost. Khob.

Ok

Lyda: We flew back on this plane.

Susan: This is plane

Lyda: This is the plane the plane [which

Susan: [which we flew back on]

Lyda: Areh.

Yes.

Susan: Which

Lyda: We flew back on
Susan: We flew back on. Akh akh akh, inha munde chee kar konim [laughing]

SA: *Inharo montaqel mikonid, mibakhshidha.*

**Could you transfer them to answer sheet, please?**

Susan: *Bega begu tond tond begu.*

Tell, tell, tell it quickly

Lyda: *Az edameye injash benevis.* The family was they were very rich. *Bad dovsonisho*

Write from the remaining part, then write the second one

Lyda: *Benevis,* the family that I visited. The family that I visited.

Susan: *Baz* the family

Again

Lyda: The family that I stayed with

Susan: I stayed. Rita.

Lyda: Rita who was the youngest girl of the family.

Susan: Who was the youngest.

Lyda: Girl of the family. My teacher goes to the class? *Moallemun raft sare kelas.*

Our teacher went to class.

Susan: Rita who I met in the

Lyda: University

Susan: University. I went with to India. *Chahar ta dige munde.*

Four more items are left.

Lyda: Which was in city centre.
Appendix 83

Mechanical pair 7 (Lyda & Susan): Session3

Susan: Hamaro dorost nevestim.
     We have written all of them correctly.

Lyda: Khob
     Ok.

Susan: Mige ke hello Hana, who is the girl,…
     It says hello Hana,
Lyda: You were
Susan: Talking to

Lyda: Who is the girl you were talking to.
Susan: Uhhm, benevis, un to un to.
     Write there, there.

Lyda: Uhhm, Susan: Who is the girl (.). you were talking to

Lyda: Just now
Susan: Areh, just now chee, benevisim? Benivisim.
     Yes, What should we write? We write.
Lyda: Just now. Akhe edame dare jomle. Doroste?
     The sentence is continued. Right?

Lyda: Mige hamooni ke alan dari bahash harf mizani kiyeh?
It says, who is the person who are talking to right now.
Lyda: Fagat Alan.
     It says who.

Susan: Ya'ni hamooni ke alan dari bahash harf mizani kiyeh?
     It means right now.
Lyda: Who is the girl you were talking to.
Susan: That's Maria, she the new friend.
Lyda: Uhhm, Oh, that's Maria, she is the new friend
Susan: Ine fekr konam, [pointing to a sentence]
     I think it is this sentence.

Lyda: I made a new friend in the camp.
Susan: Inja mige that-
     Here it says that-
Lyda: Aha, that I made in the camp.
Susan: Areh. Is she the same person-
     Yes
Lyda: I didn't like one or two
Susan: Nau ino, person dare [pointing to a sentence]
     No this one, it has the word 'person'

Lyda: Is she the same person [that lives in
Susan: [that lives in
Lyda: Belfast
Susan: Inja dige who bezarim, fargi nemikone.
     Here let's put 'who' here, there is no difference.

Lyda: In J nadare
It doesn't have /J/.
Susan: In Belfast.
Lyda: Kaa Belfast?
     Where is 'Belfast'?

Susan: uhhm, B-L-E
Lyda: Inharo bayad, Na dige vasate jomle ast.
These must, no it is in the middle of the sentence.
Susan: Bad mige ke- do you know that was the first camp, …hmm, that, … she had been
Then it says that
to, that she had been to,…. bebin, sabr kon, do you know that was the first camp, that
wait a minute
ro baz miarim?
Should we bring 'that' again.
Lyda: Do you know that, Naa in that on thatee nist ke be jaye zamire mosulee miyad. In
No this 'that' is not that 'that' which comes instead of the
relative pronoun. This says that do you know that was the first camp,
Susan: Ke-
That
Lyda: Ke dobare ye that bayad biyarim.
That again we should bring another 'that'.
Susan: Ke
That
Lyda: Ke
That
Susan: Tamum shod, khob hala age eshtebah bud, badan mibinim. Chand bud ? chahar?
Finished, Ok now if it is not correct, later we'll check. Which number it
was? Four? Five.
Lyda: Really you enjoyed the time
Susan: That you spent at the camp
Lyda: Uhhm
Susan: That you spent (.) at the camp.
Lyda: Sabr kon bebinim, momkene that bazee jaha lazem nadashte bashe ha? You
enjoyed the time(.) you spend
Susan: Areh dige inja ke nemishe, chun zamir miyad dige.
Yes, not here, because a pronoun should be here.
Lyda: Almost everyone enjoyed it. There were one or two people, eeh, inaha, here
Susan: Uhhm
Lyda: Two people, that I didn’t like. That I didn’t like.
Susan: Bebin inja ke since avorde, bayad un zamanaro biyarim, niga kon, since,
See, here it uses 'since', we should use that tense, see, 'since'
Lyda: Naa,
No,
Susan: Che zamini ro bayad biyarim?
Which pronoun we should use?
Lyda: In omade vaseye, since mishod chi? Agar che-
It has come for, what was 'since'? Although-
Susan: Bebin miyan dige miri na, mige Az zamani yani az vagti ke nazare una, bud
Look I say, you say no, it says that from the time it means that when
khundedar? Was to fight each other but no many
their opinion was funny?
Lyda: But Not many.
Susan: Not many
Lyda: Doroste.
Right.
Susan: Vali nemidonam shayad ham nabayad
But I don’t know perhaps it should be
Lyda: What was the activities, inte, you took part in the activities, that
This one
Susan: What was the activities
Lyda: That you took
Susan: That you took part in.
Susan: Really tough, but that was good, I did lots of things.
Lyda: I did lots of things.

Susan: Things that
Lyda: I never, in that nemikhad man fekr mikonam, I think, this doesn't need 'that'.
Susan: I did, I did lots of thing, areh dige thingo avorde fekr konam, ya na thingo avordo

Yes it has used 'thing', I think, or it has used 'thing' instead of it

Jaye un. I did lots of things that I

Lyda: That o nemikhah ha? (.) It doesn't need 'that'
Susan: What about the officers
Lyda: The, he officers, and what about the officers that looked after you, who looked after you, that ya who?

or
Susan: That bezarim.
Lyda: That looked after you, Tamum shod.

Finished.

Susan: Hala bayad berim unvar? Na dige, areh tamum shod?

Now, we have to go to the other page. No, yes it is finished ↑
Lyda: Uthim, hala inee, edameash injust.

Now this is the rest of it, it is here.
Susan: Abhan injaye.

It is here.
Lyda: I had a terrible birthday yesterday, nearly everything went wrong, the com- computer, (.)ummt(.).
Susan: Broke, chee? Give What?
Lyda: Give broke. Pas un chee, uncle Toby,

So what happens to it?
Susan: Gofte unee ke behesh mikhore dige? Be jaye inke biyarim computer bayad biyarim-

It says the one that fits to the blank space! instead of using 'computer' we should use
Lyda: Ba estefade, nagofte ke entekhab konid.

Using, it doesn't say to choose.
SA: Na entakhabi nist har joftesh ro ham bayad estefade beshe.

No, you don't choose, you must use both of them.
Susan: Joftesh ham bayad estefade beshe† Both of them must be used?

Lyda: Yekish faele yekish fe'le. The comptuter

One of them is subject, the other is a verb
Susan: Fek konam bayad that biyarim.

I think we should use 'that' again.
Lyda: That uncle Toby give broke (.) gives broke,

Susan: And the man.
Lyda: And the man eh
Susan: Came fekr konam mishe,

I think it should be 'came'.
Lyda: Areh,

Yes.
Susan: (Could avorde)

It has used 'could'.
Lyda: Came …to mend it couldn’t understand what was wrong, so I’ll have to take.
Susan: Understand what was wrong

Lyda: It back
Susan: It back to the ch(·)

Lyda: Eh would be far away
Susan: That would be nemikhahd ya hamon would be? To the shop, would be ahh, na

'That would be' or just 'would be' no
Nemikhad, would be it doesn't need,
Lyda: To the shop
Susan: Ya could be
Or
Lyda: Could could be?
Susan: Far away
Lyda: Would mishe. It should be 'would'.
Susan: Na akhe inja gofte.
Lyda: Could could be?
175
Susan: To the shop
Lyda: Then the shelves that my dad puts up....puts
Susan: Puts up, fell down, put up? Put up mishe;
Lyda: Then the new shelves, it is 'put up'.
Susan: Behin inja neveshe,
See here it has written,
Lyda: Gafase ahhm. Gafasehayee ke-
Susan: Midonam inja zamanesh ro niga kon mige fell down,
I know, look at its tense, it says 'fell down';
Lyda: Gafasehayee ke pedaram unharo andakhht paen.
The shelves that my father throw them down.
Susan: Khob behin midonam, behin gofte fell down un doroste, chun migam fell down
Ok, you see I know, look, it says 'fell down, that is correct, since it says
goftie nabayad gozasht biyarin?

What does 'new shelves' mean?
Lyda: Chera [used for confirmation]
Why not.
Susan: Gozashte ro bayad biyarin dige, pas puts up nemishe hamon put up mishe. S esh o
We have to use the past tense. So it shouldn't be 'puts up' it should be 'put up';
khat bezan.
Cross out /S/ from it/
Lyda: Khob.
Susan: Chahin, panj. Fell down immediately, the restaurant.
Four, five.
Lyda: Eeh, take my mum and dad. The restaurant that ↑
Susan: Tell me
Lyda: Take to.
Susan: Mo moom and dad
Susan: Tell me
Lyda: Take na yeki az in do ta.
No, one of these two.
Susan: Na dige mige har dosho estefade konin. Behin mige ke restaurani ke madar
No it says we have to use both of them. See it says that the restaurant
pedaram, madar pedaram bordand mano be unja,
Lyda: Chee benivisa? What should I write?
Susan: Ku? That my mum and dad.
Where?
Lyda: That I, ahh didi. You see.
Susan: Ku? Ku?
Where? Where?
Lyda: In nadare vali bayad fael dashie bashim dige. The restaurant that I taked
It doesn't have 'I' but it must have a subject.
Susan: Ahhn man bordam dige
Ahan I took them
Susan: That I
Lyda: Taked, took, gozashteh mishe. It is past.
Susan: Aheh, Yes,
Lyda: Pakkon nadarin?
Do you have rubber?
Susan: Chera, Khob.
Why, Ok.
Lyda: That I took, Koja bodim? ahhn, took my mum and dad. To
Susan: Took to my mum and dad?
Lyda: Na, that I took my mum and dad [to
No,
Susan: [to, yes
Lyda: Na, mikhoram.
No, I'll drink later.
Susan: Akhe garm mishe akhe.
But it gets warm.
Susan: Khooch, to ye khali, khob, shish, khob.
Ok, one blank, Ok six, Ok.
Lyda: That I invited didn’t come
Susan: Didn’t come.
Lyda: Then in the evening, [Peter
Susan: [Peter
Lyda: That I wait for, waited for?
Susan: Mikrofane, is it connected?
Lyda: That nemiarim injaha?
We don’t use ‘that’ here!
Susan: Behin, then in the evening Peter…
See
Lyda: Peter that
Susan: Behin, akhe bebin, man montazeresh vaistade budam, dige himo ke nemiarim
See but see I was waiting for then we don’t use ‘him’
Lyda: Aheh.
Yes.
Susan: Bayad begin ‘who’.
We should say ‘who’.
Lyda: Phoned and said that the /invention/ eeh, I send him hadn’t arrived, ahhn go-
telefon zad o goft ke davatet, ahan, davanameat ahan said.
He phoned and said that the invitation, ahan your invitation
Susan: That I sent
Lyda: Abhan davatname ee ke resundi- ferestadi (laughing) that you send
Invitation that received – sent
Susan: Akhe that you send bad I eeh inja chee mishe?
Then 'that' you send’ what happens to I?
Lyda: Aheh you doroste.
Yes 'you’ is correct.
You sent mishe gozashteye send?

Susan: Areh.

You, sent is the past tense of 'send'?

Lyda: Gablie ham mishe you. Khob bayad tajeereh bedi. Did- him-
The previous one should be 'you'. Ok, you have to change it.

Susan: Ahin un zang zade gofte unee ke to ferestad:

Lyda: But there were some good things, Mum gave me a radio. [Alarm

Susan: [Alarm clock

Lyda: Alarm clock, eeh,

Susan: Eeh

Lyda: Works well, that works well.

Susan: Worked ha, bebin, gozashteh ast, gave me a radio?
It is 'worked', see, it is past tense, 'gave me a radio'.

Lyda: Na dige, alan ham mamanam behem ye [radio dade

No now my Mum has given me a radio

Lyda: Radio dad

Susan: Ke kar khob mikard.

That it works well.

Lyda: Ke kar khooob mikone, tanum nashode ke kar kardanesh? ke kheylee khooob kar mikone,

That it works well, its work has not finished yet† that it works quite well.

Susan: Akhe ina hanash bebin gozashteh ast.

But look here all of them are in the past tense.

Lyda: Ke kheylee khooob kar mikard?

That worked quite well?

Susan: Kar mikard dige, vagti behem dad khooob kar mikard. Dare dar morede

Worked quite well, when she gave it to me, it was working well. She is

gozashtehash sozbat mikone dige †
talking about the †

Lyda: Khob hashe,

Ok, then.

Susan: Khob shayad alan nadare, shayad alan kharab shode (laughing).

I don't know, but, Ok.

Lyda: It works well. In the afternoon dad took me to an old.

Susan: Woman

Lyda: Woman, ehh, that I

Susan: Be very

Lyda: To. Be very /found/ of

Susan: I to?

Lyda: Ino man balad nistam.

I don't know this.

Susan: I would be very fond of?

Lyda: Dad took me to an old woman [reading for herself]

Susan: Would be dige?

It is 'would be'

Lyda: I would be very fond of? Fond yanee chee?

What does 'fond' mean?
Susan: Mige, fond.
   It says 'fond'
Lyda: In un nist, ino balad nistam.
    Isn't this that one. I don't know this.
Susan: Hamun mishe benevish Dad
    That's it, write 'Dad'.
Lyda: Nanivisim behviare az inke eshtebah benevisim. That
   It is better not to write rather than writing incorrectly.
Susan: I would be very fond of. Khob benevis bebinim eshkalemun chiye dige.
   Ok, write, then we will learn from our mistakes.
Lyda: [Writing]
Susan: Thank you very much for the [earrings]
Lyda: [earrings eeh, that to be really beautiful. Areh?
Susan: To be
       yes?
Lyda: That is very, ha, is nemishe?
       Is it 'is'?
-------------------------------Kheliee manmunan az gushvarehayee ke
   Thank you very much for the earrings that
Susan: Gushvarehayee ke that are
       The earrings that
Lyda: That are, that were?
Susan: Na are, bebin, hamin alan dare tashakkor mikone masalan.
   No see right now she is thanking him.
Appendix 84

Mechanical pair 8 (Ziba & Mitra): Baseline

405

Mitra: If you name zir ra ba estefade az afale zamane hal ya ayande kamel konid. If you
Complete the following text using present or future tense verbs.

Ziba: If you
Mitra: Go
Ziba: Go
5
Mitra: In the summer
Ziba: In summer there
Mitra: There will be
Ziba: There will be more
10
Mitra: Tourist
Ziba: And it will be very hot?
Mitra: Areh
   Yes.
Ziba: It will be very hot. If we
15
Mitra: Go
Ziba: Go [at Christmas
Mitra: [at Christmas there won't be
Ziba: There won't be (. ) as many tourist and
Mitra: The weather will be
20
Ziba: The weather
Mitra: Cooler
Ziba: If we take
Mitra: Take a
Ziba: The car it will haa?
25
Mitra: Much longer to get [it will take
Ziba: [it will take much longer to get
Mitra: Take
Ziba: Take much longer to get
Mitra: There
30
Ziba: There. But we
Mitra: Won't be able
Ziba: Be able to
Mitra: We
Ziba: We will be able to
35
Mitra: We won't
Ziba: We be able be able to
Mitra: We won't be able
Ziba: Be able to
Mitra: Able to take more
Ziba: Won't no will why won't?
Mitra: Aha we will be able
Ziba: We will be able to
Mitra: To take areh
   Yes
40
Ziba: To take more luggage?
Mitra: Luggage mishe areh.
   It is 'luggage', yes.
Ziba: With us. Anna if you go by a plane
Mitra: By plane
50
Ziba: It
Mitra: It it will be
Ziba: Are you sure! Quicker but it but it will cost haa?
Mitra: Cost
Ziba: Just cost?
Mitra: Will cost.
Ziba: More too and we we won't see
Mitra: Anything, hame will shodand.
All of them are 'will'.
Ziba: Arreh. Zamane hal ya ayande. Jomalate zir ra ba estefade az zamane sahihe fel
Yes, present or future tense. Complete the following sentences using correct gozashte ya sade fele sharti kamel konid. If I have a more money, yes?
form of the verbs, past or conditional.
Mitra: Arreh.
Yes.
Ziba: If I have a more money, be able to
Mitra: Zamane sahihe fel gozashteye sade if I had more money I
Correct tense of the verbs, simple past
Ziba: Aha sharti, imagination.
Conditional,
Mitra: Fek konam hamun beshe. If I
I think it is the same.
Ziba: Had yes more money I
Mitra: I wasn't able to
Ziba: I'd would, I'd would be
Mitra: I won't be able to
Ziba: Why won't?
Mitra: Wouldn't wouldn't be able
Ziba: I would be able to get a flat . I I’d find find found
Mitra: Found
Ziba: Found a better job if there
Mitra: Would be
Ziba: If there were
Mitra: If there were jobs were
Ziba: Were were more jobs available. I'd be I'd be happier if I had
Mitra: More
Ziba: More friends. If I
Mitra: Was
Ziba: I was more adventures
Mitra: I'd
Ziba: I'd went yes?
Mitra: Uhm. I would yes went
Ziba: My parents went won't
Mitra: Won't
Ziba: Won't won't
Mitra: My parents
Ziba: Won't what? My parents
Mitra: Weren't so critical if they
Ziba: If they under
Mitra: If they understood me better my parent wouldn't be so critical
Ziba: If I understood if I un-.understood. Okay. My parent wouldn't wouldn't be
Mitra: Wouldn't be
Ziba: Matne zir ra ba estefade az shekel sahihe afal por konid. Mary if you
Complete the following text using the correct form of the verbs.
Mitra: To learn
Ziba: If you wanted wanted
Mitra: Want, if you want to learn English you must go to Spain.
Ziba: aha If you want to learn Spanish you must go to Spain. If I if I was you
Mitra: Would be if I would be
Ziba: If I was you
Mitra: If I were you
Ziba: If I were you If I were you I'd spent

940
Mitra: Spent
Ziba: Spent a month in Spain. John no I couldn't afford it, if I if I
Mitra: Go
115 Ziba: Yes?
Mitra: If I go to
Ziba: If I go to Spain I have [pay for lesson and my
Mitra: [pay for my lesson and my accommodation.
Ziba: I'll haa? I'll
120 Mitra: I'll have to
Ziba: To pay for
Mitra: Lessons and accommodation
Ziba: My lessons and accommodation. Well you go if you haa?
Mitra: Go if you for your accommodation.
125 Ziba: Go if you
Mitra: No it's a question.
Ziba: If you
Mitra: If you, okay not x
Ziba: If you not have to, another one
130 Mitra: You see I've got some Spanish friends in Cordobo
Ziba: Where are you?
Mitra: Here, you see I've got
Ziba: I've got some Spanish friends in cordo
Mitra: Corodo
135 Ziba: You be able
Mitra: You will
Ziba: You will be able, you will be able
Mitra: To stay
Ziba: Stay with them. I
140 Mitra: I will write to them
Ziba: I'd write?
Mitra: I will
Ziba: I'd
Mitra: I would no it's I will because it's
145 Ziba: Aha I will write I will write
Mitra: To
Ziba: To them if you like
Mitra: To stay with them if you like
Ziba: If you like. John, but if I
150 Mitra: Stay
Ziba: Stay (.) with your friends I have I had to
Mitra: I will have to pay
Ziba: It is not imagination†
Mitra: It's guess.
155 Ziba: Guess. No if I
Mitra: If I stayed
Ziba: Stayed with you with your friends I
Mitra: I had
Ziba: I wouldn't
160 Mitra: I would
Ziba: I would have pay them I'd
Mitra: I would had
Ziba: I'd had
Mitra: To
165 Ziba: To. Mary no it not be
Mitra: It's not necessary.
Ziba: No it's not
Mitra: It's not,
Ziba: It wouldn't necessary.
Mitra: It's not necessary they want to learn English so if you
Ziba: Ahan,
Mitra: No it's not mige ke aslan lazem nist.
       It says that it is not necessary.
Ziba: Lazem nakhahad shod.
       It won't be necessary.
Mitra: Dar kol dareh javab mideh aslan lazem nist.
       He is responding, it is not necessary at all.
Ziba: Okay. They want to learn English so if you if you gave them if you gave them English lesson
       you able to you
Mitra: Will able to (.) be
Ziba: Be able? Finished.
Appendix 85

Mechanical pair 8 (Ziba & Mitra) Session 1

Mitra: Zamayere mosulee xxxx. What's the name of the student who just came in.

Ziba: [she just come in.

Relative pronouns

Mitra: What's the name of the student [who just come in.

Ziba: [who just come in.

Mitra: Dar mesalhaye zir who jaygozine she ike faele fele came ast.

In the following examples, ‘who’ replaces ‘she’ which is the subject of ‘came’.

Ziba: Uhm, I don’t the, I don’t like the people who lose their tempers easily. I don’t like the people that

Mitra: That lose their tempers easily. Beine thato- hamun that o who farqi nemikone, ya

Between that and- the same, ‘that’ and ‘who’

who mizarim ya that.

makes no difference. We use either ‘who’ or ‘that’.

Mitra: Ya who bezarim ya that. Ba’le. Food ….

We can use either ‘who’ or ‘that’. Yes

Ziba: I don’t know.

Mitra: No it is not different. Yes there is difference.

Ziba: The desk in the corner which is covered with

Which arrived this morning is on the desk. Is that the woman who wants to buy your car?

Mitra: In who wants to buy in ebarate mosali ro dareh mige?

This ‘who wants to buy’, is this part meant to be the relative clause?

Ziba: Areh, dar ebarathaye zaruri …dar sakte mohavereeyee mitavan az that be jaye

Yes, in defining clauses in conversation it is possible to use ‘that’

digar zamayer estefade kard.

instead of other pronouns.

Mitra: Har chee beshe. Dar morede has beshe.

Whatever it is, about ‘has’

Ziba: The desk in the corner which is covered with
Mitra: یوستا نبو بهینوم، او یک مرد است. {who hazf shode dige} the desk.
Let me see this. ‘who’ has been omitted!
Ziba: او یک مرد مردم می‌گه، dar ebarahaye qeire zaruriaz that nemitavan estefade
In non-defining clauses, ‘that’ is not used.
285 nemud, va dar vajhe mafali zamayer ra nemitavan [hazf kard]. I passed him a large
and the pronoun is not omitted in object position.
glass of water which he drank immediate. qeire zarur)
Non-defining.
Mitra: نمی‌دانم نمی‌دانم بی‌یاریم؟Dar ebarahaye mosulie zaruri mesle the
‘That’ can’t we use that!
in defining relative clauses like
290 water that you drank last night was not safe. The drink
Ziba: Understand shodi?
Did you understand?
Mitra: آه، بهین در زارعیه بی‌های dareh ye cheez ro mige. Was not safe. Was safe. Inja
See this is defining, see it is saying something.
mitinun that biyarim, fek konam hamun bashe. Yali inja cheezi dareh behet x
we can use ‘that’ here. I think it is that. But here it says something
nemikone, mige xx was a which.
It says
Ziba: Which
295 Mitra: Horofe ezafe dar entehaye ebarat be kar miravad. She spend all evening talking

Prepositions are used at the end of the clause.
about her latest book which one of us had ever heard. (. ) Finish.
SA: You can start now.
Mitra: Be mesalihaye zir deqyat konid sepas be komake hamidgar bareye har yek az
300 Read the following examples. Then, write a definition for each of the pictures
tasavire ba estefade az kalemate dade shode yek ta'rif benevisid. Masalan: a clown is
using the words given. For example:
someone who makes people laugh. Make people laugh.
Ziba: Who makes people laugh
Mitra: Boil water. A kettle is something that or which boils water. (…)
305 Ziba: Ino cheekar konim mige?
What do we have to with this?
Mitra: A fire fighter (…) benevis. A fire fighter is someone who put out (.) who puts out
Write
310 Ziba: A fire fighter is
There is no need to write this. Write the rest of the sentence. We don’t have too much
time. Write quickly.
Ziba: Is someone, is someone
315 Mitra: Who
Ziba: Who
Mitra: Who
Ziba: Who
Mitra: Puts out (…) puts out
320 Ziba: Puts out
Mitra: Puts out
Ziba: Puts out
Ziba: Out is correct?
325 Mitra: Out out
Ziba: Aha out
Mitra: Aught nau, o- out.
Not ‘aught’; O- ‘out’;
Ziba: Puts out? Puts out?
330 Mitra: Fire. (.) a /chief/ is someone who
Ziba: A chef, chef
Mitra: A chef, chef, who, xxx [laughing]
Ziba: xxx [laughing]

Mitra: Chef is

Ziba: A chef is someone

Mitra: Who cooks food, cook *emlat eftezahe*. Your spelling is awful.

Ziba: Cook

Mitra: Chef *yanee chee*?

Ziba: What does 'chef' mean?

Mitra: *Ashpaz;* Cook

Ziba: Cooks what?

Mitra: Food. A conductor is someone who directs orchest, ee, orchestra, orchestra.

Ziba: A con-du-ctor is

Mitra: Someone

Ziba: Someone

Mitra: *Ziba tond benevis.*

Ziba: Write quickly.

Mitra: Directs, /directes/ direct

Ziba: xxx

Mitra: Directs

Ziba: *Chera e-ezafe midi? Veleshkon dige ino benevis.* Why are you putting an extra /E/? Leave it, write this one.

Mitra: Orchestra

Ziba: Orchestra

Mitra: *Mr. [Jones]*

Ziba: [Jones]

Mitra: Who ro mitunim hazf konim. Who paints house is my neighbor.

Ziba: Who paints?

Mitra: *Ba who benevis.* We can omit 'who'.

Ziba: Who

Mitra: Who paints

Ziba: Who paints

Mitra: *Mitunim bégim that house.* We can say 'that house'.

Ziba: House

Mitra: Is my neighbour

Ziba: [Edamash ham benevisam? Should I write the rest of the sentence?]

Mitra: [My sister *ino nemikhad dige, injuri nogtechin bezar.* No need to write this, put dots like this.

Ziba: *Velesh kon, baqiyaro behun.*

Mitra: Leave it, read the rest.

Ziba: My sister Anna, ee

Mitra: My sister Anna

Ziba: Who is a, who

Mitra: Who

Ziba: Who

Mitra: Is

Ziba: Who is nurse

Mitra: Helps patients

Ziba: Who is nurse;

Mitra: *Mitunim benevisim* my sister Anna is nurse who helps patients.

Ziba: We can write
Ziba: Who, who *ro hazf konim*?
   
   Should we omit ‘who’?

Mitra: *Na inje benevisim* my sister Anna is nurse who helps patients.
   
   No I write it here

Ziba: xx I think is true;

Mitra: Ok, no problem. *Ziba tond benevis vagtunum kane.*
   
   Ziba write quickly we have a very little time.

Ziba: Ok

Mitra: A bee is an animal. A bee is an animal that makes honey.

Ziba: *Se.*

Mitra: Three.

Mitra: A camel

Ziba: Is an animal that

Mitra: [that or which]

Ziba: That lives, is that x?

Mitra: In desert. Umm, an

Ziba: An ambulance

Mitra: An ambulance/ambulance,

Ziba: Is a vehicle?

Mitra: Vehicle

Ziba: Vehicle *yani chee?*

   VEHICLE means what?

Mitra: *Vasileye naqlye.*

   *Vehicle*

Ziba: Is a vehicle which carry

Mitra: Which

Ziba: Carry carry

Mitra: Carries

Ziba: Carry *yu carries?*

Mitra: Carries patients.

Ziba: Carries patients.

Mitra: Umm

Ziba: Phillip

Mitra: Phillip

Mitra: Who produces

Ziba: Which produces

Mitra: Phillip is a person, who

Ziba: Phillips who produces

Mitra: Produces [blenders]

Ziba: [blenders is a famous company]

   
   Wait a minute, let me write this ‘blenders’. Ok.

Mitra: [blenders is a famous company]

Ziba: *Chee, *ti-tan*

   What?

Mitra: Titanic

Ziba: Titanic,

Mitra: Ti-ta-nic, umm is a ship which /snake/ many, which sank, sank, sank many years ago. Or
   
   *Titanic*

Ziba: [Titanic which is ship]

Mitra: No it’s not

Ziba: Titanic which is ship

Mitra: Which is ship

Ziba: Sank many years ago [rising-falling intonation]

Mitra: Which is ship, noo

Ziba: Yes, for example the girl who is who is *hamuno benevis.*

   Write the same.
Mitra: Which is ship
Ziba: xxx
Mitra: Many years ago.
Ziba: A pain
Mitra: A paint brush is something that a painter uses.
Ziba: A paint brush is something that a painter uses. A Teddy / Bear
Mitra: Teddy Bear is a something, a Teddy bear is something
Ziba: Baby loves
Mitra: Baby loves, babies love
Ziba: Loves
Mitra: One ‘baby’.
Ziba: Aha.
Mitra: Laugh
Ziba: It is a doll.
Mitra: Ok.

Mitra: A carrot xxx
Ziba: xxx
Mitra: [Laughing] is something
Ziba: A carrot is something which rabbit eat
Mitra: I like rabbit. Rabbit is my favorite animal.
Ziba: A fire ex tin- ma koja budim? A fire
Mitra: [Laugh] six a fire
Ziba: Where are we?
Mitra: Extinguish [extinguisher is something
Ziba: [extinguisher is something which fireman uses.
Mitra: Uses.
Ziba: A /Tank/ aha,
Mitra: A tank
Ziba: Khob.
Mitra: Is something
Ziba: Is something which soldier
Mitra: Soldier
Ziba: Drives. Drives with it
Mitra: Drives. Drives with it; I don’t know.
Mitra: A fishing /rod/
Ziba: A fishing /rod/ is something which angler
Mitra: Rod; A fishing rod is something which
Ziba: Angler
Mitra: Anglers
Ziba: Angler ba S naa. S na
Mitra: Not with /S/, no /S/.

Mitra: Aha.
Ziba: Uses.
Mitra: Doroste. A swimsuit
Ziba: A swimsuit is something which swimmer wears
Mitra: Which swimmer
Ziba: Wears.
Mitra: Wears.
Ziba: Seiko† Seiko†
Mitra: Seiko

520 Ziba: Is something I have a xx mishod something?
Mitra: It was
Ziba: Or it is somebody?
Mitra: Aha yes yes. It is somebody. Ok is something aha,
Ziba: Mishe aslan which my father buys (.) /seekol/ It is possible to say.
Mitra: Yes worked. [Dastetun dard nakone] Which [Thank you very much]
Ziba: Which my Father bought for example
Mitra: Works better.
Ziba: Uh, chun. Because.
Ziba: xx Mitra: It’s heram. Perim- /pariman/uhm
It is Pyramid.
Ziba: Haa?
Mitra: Is a place
Ziba: Is something† haa.
Mitra: Is somewhere.

540 Ziba: Egyptians† Mitra: Egyptian build
Ziba: Yeah,
Mitra: Built TT
Ziba: The new student is Sara.
Mitra: In- ter-
Ziba: The new student
Mitra: Is Sara who, whose teacher naa who

555 Ziba: [inaudible] Mitra: Sara teacher introduce
Ziba: Whose teacher who is teacher
Mitra: Whose teacher introduced her. Intori mani dare†
Ziba: The new student is Sara, is somebody.
Mitra: Arch in ham mish. Who is someone
Yes. This is also possible,
Ziba: No no
Mitra: Whose teacher introduced her.
Ziba: Who
Mitra: Whose teacher Sara’s teacher.
Ziba: Who
Mitra: Injast. Is Sara

570 Here it is.
Ziba: Who is a girl Mitra: Chera inqad tulanee? [laughing].. Why such a long sentence?
Ziba: The new student is Sara
See the next one. I wrote with this, lovely
Ziba: [telephone
Mitra: Is something
Ziba: Is something which Alexander Graham Bell xxx
Mitra: [laughing]
Ziba: Invented
Mitra: Alex minevisidam. [laughing] invented. [reads the instruction] We write
Ziba: [reads instruction]
Mitra: A bag
Ziba: A bag [is something
Mitra: [is something which
Ziba: That or which
Mitra: Which you keep money
Ziba: Which, that you, which, that you
Mitra: Which that?
Ziba: No. Which you, which [you keep money
Mitra: [you keep money
Ziba: In, in. A chair is something (…)
Mitra: That e dige. Hasht ta dige munde. [laughing] invented. [reads the instruction]
Ziba: That
tocking with
Ziba: You sit on.
Ziba: You sit on. Hala.
Mitra: A guitar
Ziba: A guitar is something that you play
Mitra: Which you play music with
Ziba: A note book is something that you write in
Mitra: Thing that you write in.
Ziba: A paper clip is something that you fasten which you
Mitra: Fasten papers ha ha
Ziba: Ye chize bud ke migof mAs nemitunim that bekar bebarim. Shayad inja estefade shode bashe.
Mitra: Inja qeire zaruri nadare.
Ziba: Ye chize bud ke migof mAs nemitunim that bekar bebarim. Shayad inja estefade shode bashe.
Ziba: Which bayad bashe.
Mitra: Which bayad bashe.
Ziba: It must be ‘which’.
Ziba: It must be ‘which’.
Mitra: Who talk with
Ziba: My father, my father who you talk (. ) with
Mitra: Who talk with
Ziba: To you?
Mitra: Who talked with you
Ziba: Was very angry.
Mitra: Who talked with you
Ziba: Talked umm talked with you to
Mitra: Talked with me,

Ziba: [Our national team
Mitra: [Our national team who play (.) [laugh]
Ziba: xx our nation-team, na in nemishe.

No this can’t be.

Mitra: Our national team (.) that play for world /club/ will go to Germany
that play for Iran

No.
Mitra: Play for Iran
Ziba: In male Jame Jahaniye. Do you remember, Pole Pole, Khaju.

This is for world cup.
Mitra: Do you remember
Ziba: Eee inja. Here.
Mitra: Khaju, Khaju,
Ziba: Gaju.Khaju?
Mitra: Khaju
Ziba: I know.
Mitra: They say, Kaju.
Ziba: Do you remember pole Khaju which you go to?

Mitra: Where. Where
Ziba: Where. Where
Mitra: Where you go to.
Ziba: Aha.

Mitra: Khaju where where you went to , do you
Ziba: Do you remember. Went to went. Un shomareye chand bud naneveshtim Mitra?

Which number was it that we didn’t write? Mitra?

Mitra: Zaman darim?
Do we have time?

SA: Areh nim saate, shoma allan 25 daqiqe gozashte, panj duqiqe dige vaqt darin.
Yes it is half an hour. Now you’ve passed 25 minutes, you’ve got five more minutes.
Mitra: Panj daqiqe.
Five minutes.
Ziba: Kudum bud?

Which one it was?
Mitra: Noh.
Nine.
Ziba: Noh. Man khaste nistam.
Nine, I am not tired.
Mitra: Noh
Nine.
Ziba: In noh ke bache hast. That haa?
This nine, it is the child.
Mitra: Uhm. The new student is Sara.
Ziba: Aha the new student in Sara whose
Mitra: Who teacher introduced her.
Ziba: Who teacher introduced her xx
Mitra: Uhh. Finished
SA: Finished! Thank you.
Mitra: You are welcome.

Feedback Session 1

SA: This is feedback to previous session. Ok. Have a look at your answers.
Mitra: We should look again?
SA: You can have a look at those sections that are marked as incorrect.
Mitra: Ok. The number five, bring number five.
Ziba: Is a nurse†
Mitra: is a nurse. Yes and eight. Number eight. Is something is not†
Ziba: Eeh.
Mitra: Which and the telephone is not 'is something' (.)
Ziba: tuu chee barash neveshtim? which? Telephone which is something. Yes†
What did you write for this? ‘Which’?
Mitra: Yes the telephone (.) We should to. It's not correct when you-
SA: Because the sentence is continued from, after, the relative clause is in the middle of the sentence.
Number eight.
Ziba: hree?
Is it this?
Mitra: No, no. the next. This one it's.
SA: The sentence ends here, so you have to bring the relative clauses in the middle of the sentence.
SA: You have put an extra sentence here.
Ziba: Uhm.
Mitra: And this one yes. [The telephone is a
Ziba: [The telephone which
Mitra: No yes it's is which,
Appendix 86

Mechanical pair 8 (Ziba & Mitra): Session 2

Ziba: The train was very crowded.
Mitra: Use that or which.
Ziba: I didn't like this train. Use that or which. This is the train that I didn't like.
Mitra: We went on this train.
Ziba: We went on this train to Goa?
Mitra: Goa.
Ziba: This is the train

Mitra: This is a family was. This family was very rich. Use that or which,
Ziba: This is the family(.)

Ziba: The family which was (.) ahan we should yeki ro bayad entekhab bokonim na?
Mitra: No no no here look at this use who.

Ziba: Ah.
Mitra: Which
Ziba: Which
Mitra: Which
Ziba: Which or that

Ziba: Stayed with that haa [with
Mitra: I visited this family. This is a family, this is the family or family?
Ziba: This is ee Rita
Mitra: This is a girl
Ziba: This is a Rita who was the youngest girl of the family.
Mitra: This is Rita who I met.
Ziba: [Who I met at
Mitra: At at
Ziba: In the university, (...) number six. I went with Rita to India.

Mitra: This
Ziba: This is a Rita
Mitra: This is Rita or this is, we can't say a a or a name, a a is a thing a a we
Ziba: Mitra, We don't have a
Mitra: We don't have [laugh]

Ziba: This is a Rita.

Mitra: Who
Ziba: Mitra, who, when we can use whom?
Mitra: This is my question [laugh].
Ziba: [Reading from input page]

Mitra: We can say this is Rita,
Ziba: This is unusual,
Mitra: Whom
Ziba: Whom is unusual

952
Mitra: I think it's can be. This is Rita who came with me to India.

Ziba: Because in this paper

Mitra: They don't
Ziba: We don't
Mitra: We don't point
Ziba: *Womens* at mishe.

Mitra: In *tamum nashod?*
Ziba: *Tamum shod*?

Mitra: *Tamum.*

Ziba: *Lahje chee mishod can can*

Mitra: How do you say accent in English?

Ziba: Accent. *Accentam khobe?* Is my accent ok?

Ziba: Excellent.

Mitra: These people served us. These people, these are () people who () served us.

Ziba: Humm. This is a, this is the restaurant that we ate at this every evening.

Mitra: That () We ate
Ziba: x very nice to you. I like it, it's very.
Mitra: xx [laughing]

Ziba: [Whispering][laughing]
Mitra: Hotel Nova is very expensive.

Ziba: [Whispering]
Mitra:[[Laughing] this is Hotel [Nova which
Ziba: [Nova which is very expensive. Humm humm I /returned/ this room.

This is a room, this is a room
Ziba: This is the room

......................I returned which I returned is not

Mitra: Rented

Ziba: Returned oh rented
Mitra: [Laughing]
Ziba: Which I rented this room
Mitra: Which I rented.
Ziba: We stayed at the Hotel Nova in Goa. This is a Hotel Nova ()

Mitra: Where which
Ziba: Where where not!
Mitra: Umm, not sure.
Ziba: Yeah where.
Mitra: Where

Ziba: Where
Mitra: Is is
Ziba: Uhhm.
Mitra: Go- Goa. Hurry up.
Ziba: These friends give me their address. They are

Mitra: These are Indian friends
Mitra: These are en- [Indian friends who gave me their address.]
Ziba: [Indian friends who gave me their address. Khob, I help these Indian friends. These are an-

Ok.

Indian friends who helped me. These are en- Indian friends that I helped them. Um we spent a lot of time with these Indian friends. These are an-

Ziba: These are Indian friends
Mitra: E- Indian friends who

Ziba: Who we spent a lot of time with.
Mitra: Time with aha with

Ziba: We spent xx
Mitra: Elephant [laughter]
Ziba: [Laughter] elephant

Mitra: Ok. I love elephant my favorite animal.
Ziba: [Childish voices]

Mitra: Ok. [laughter] This elephant, this elephant belonged to a rich man. [laughter]
Ziba: This elephant is xx [laughing]
Mitra: Thank you, thank you.

Ziba: You are.
Mitra: This is
Ziba: This is elephant elephant.
Mitra: This is the elephant.
Ziba: The elephant?

Mitra: An elephant
Ziba: [An elephant
Mitra: An elephant that

Ziba: That
Mitra: Or which belonged

Ziba: Belonged, belonged, chera injuri bad tallafoz kardi man alan haminjuri migam.

Why did you pronounce it badly? Now, I am pronouncing it like you

Mitra: Or which belonged
Ziba: That
Mitra: This is an elephant, elephant which [children

Ziba: Loved. This. Loved.
Mitra: Loved. Areh loved.

Yes.

Ziba: I have a rich- no [a ride.
Mitra: [a ride
Ziba: I had a ride on this elephant
Mitra: This is the elephant
Ziba: This is the elephant
Mitra: This is

Ziba: That I had
Mitra: Elephant that had a ride on
Ziba: On?
Mitra: Uhmm on

Ziba: Colva Beach. /Solva/ Colva
Mitra: Coo- [laugh] Colva coo va[laugh] volva
Ziba: The solva beach is very beautiful.
Mitra: [This is
Ziba: Which, this is a write that
Mitra: Khob
Okay.
Ziba: *Tumum shod dige, bodo xxx*
It is finished now, hurry up, xxx.
Mitra: *Areh arē, man ham dashtam be babayam yad midadam injuri budam. My friend,
Yes, yes, I had the same experience when I was teaching [English] to my father.*
my friends introduced me Colva.
Ziba: *xx tu aql ham dari?*
Are you crazy? You are out of your mind.
Mitra: *Areh. Kheliί [laughter]*
Yes. Terribly.

Ziba: *Chee migam*
What am I saying!!
Mitra: Colva beach
Ziba: [Whispering]
Mitra: Colva Beach. This is a Colva Beach which sit
Ziba: Humm. which we sat
Mitra: Which we
Ziba: Sat
Mitra: Which my friends
Ziba: x which my fri[ends
Mitra: Ends [introduced
Ziba: [introduced. aha
Mitra: Introd-.
Ziba: [Whispering]
Mitra: [Baba chera gir dadi] Why are you so nosy?
Ziba: *[Khak tu saret bokonam Mitra. Tu aql nadari]*
Shame on you Mitra! You are crazy.
Mitra: *[Cheezī nadare ke]* There is nothing in it
Ziba: [Whispering]
Mitra: [Laughing]
Ziba: *Foreigne hala be inraniya nemikhore.*
He is foreigner. He doesn’t look like Iranians.
Mitra: We sat on everyday.
Ziba: Uhmm. This shop were full of *chee chee? Ass-
What what?*
Mitra: Accessories. [laughter] these are
Ziba: These are shops
Mitra: The shops
Ziba: Which which [were
Mitra: [were
Ziba: Full of , were†
Mitra: *Bokhor. Khob [laughter] tourists [laughter] tourists visited this shop quite often. In
Eat Ok.*
Ziba: Tourists. You wrote?
Mitra: *Touristo na. These are ee the shops, the shops which
Not tourist.*
Ziba: Tourists
Mitra: *Injam, tourists
Here*
Ziba: Which tourists visited quite often.
Mitra: *-ted quite often. These are (.) Inja we bought the
Here*
Ziba: These are shops
Mitra: The shops

955
Ziba: Which
Mitra: Which khob

Ok.

Ziba: Mamanam ham nist baram tozih bede. [My Mum also is not here to explain it for me!!] [joking]
Mitra: Abke chee konam.

What should I do?

Ziba: Finished.
Mitra: Finished.
Ziba: Taj Mahal.
Mitra: Taj Mahal.
Ziba: Here is Taj Mahal which (.) is (.) Agra

Mitra: Which is
Ziba: Delhi, Dehli
Mitra: Is located in Dehli in Agra.
Ziba: Dehl, Dehli.
Mitra: Aha Dehli. I went to chaj- Chaj Mahal [laughing] Here is Here is

Ziba: Taj Mahal
Mitra: Malal
Ziba: Which I went. I went to benevisam?
Ziba: Here is Taj Mahal which
Mitra: Which azar beja nayar. Don’t annoy me.
Ziba: [Whispering]
Mitra: Ten. The plane was late. This is the plane which which was late. This is the plane which my friends my chee chee neveshtam my friends had lost. Che khatarnake.

Ziba: Chera?
Mitra: Why?
Ziba: Plane

Mitra: Plan

260 Ziba: This is a ce this /plan/
Mitra: Inja bayad a biyaram. Miduni. Vaqti ke this avorde, inja

We should use /a/ here. You know. When there is a ‘this’. here
Ziba: Ba’d dobare thisesh ham minevisi?
Then, do you write ‘this’ again?

Mitra: Inja dige shenakhte shode hast dige?

Here, it is known.
Ziba: Khob. A minivisim inja

Ok. We write /a/ here?
Mitra: The minevisam.

I don’t write ‘the’.
Ziba: Uh, naa in thiso nemikhad?

No, don’t you write ‘this’ here?
Mitra: Naa dige baba. which

No

275 Ziba: Io migam. This is a this /plan/ which

I say this one.
Mitra: Pak konam. We have time?
I erase it.
SA: Yes

Mitra: Inja be jaye an mitunim the bezarim ha na?

Here, instead of ‘an’ we can use ‘the’. Can’t we?
Ziba: Behin, in chera shenakhte shode hast. Na the nemikhad?.

See. This is known. No, doesn’t it need a ‘the’?
Mitra: Areh, nega kon.

Yes. Look.
Indian friends ro biyar.

Write this ‘Indian friends’.

Ziba: Inee?
Is it this one?

Mitra: Areh.
Yes.

Ziba: Shenakhte shode hast, aslan miduni, chon avvali ro goftim baqiyeye bayad
It is known, do you know? Since we have said the first one, then
shenakhte shode hashe.
all the rest should be known.

Mitra: Man baraye se ham haminkaro kardam.
I did the same for number three.

But this one doesn’t need. Since it can be separated. No? This is separated.

Inhash.
Look.

Mitra: Uhuh.

Ziba: Bebin. X neveshti.
See. You wrote.

Mitra: Chande?.
Which number?

Ziba: x shonozda.
Sixteen.

Mitra: In

Ziba: Hum

Mitra: In where o which

Ziba: Ma davazda alamat zadim. Ine?
We’ve marked number twelve. Is this?

It is before that. Twelve.

Ziba: Inee?
Is it this?

Mitra: x.

Ziba: Aha where. This is a hotel. Aha hotele?

Mitra: Areh.
Yes.

Ziba: This is a hotel. Where where


Let me erase it. Ok. See if we have made any mistake in ‘which’ bashim. I didn’t like.
and ‘where’.

Ziba: Tamum shod dige.
It is finished.

Mitra: Finished.

Feedback Session2

SA: This is feedback, your answers javaabhautun be ezaafeye yek seri nokati ke khelli jozeeye.

Your answers plus some points,

Ziba: The the the he the
Mitra: Ok number four.

Ziba: Four no. Oh five
Mitra: This is Rita who I met.
SA: Who ham mishe whom ham mishe tu qeire zaruriba whom miarand.

‘who’ and ‘whom’, both are possible. In non-defining ‘whom’ is used.

Mitra: In haft ham the baayad miaavordim. This restaurant is in the city centre.

Here for number seven we had to use ‘the’.

Ziba: This restaurant dah ham the avordim.

For number ten also we use ‘the’.

Comment [M1581]: Noticing the gap (use of article)

Mitra: Inja ham baayad the miaavordim.

Here also we should have used ‘the’.

Ziba: Uhmm.

Mitra: Chun Hotel fek konam. Bekhaatere hotelin nemitunim the byiarim.

Because hotel, I think. Because of Hotel we can’t use ‘the’.

SA: Shenakhte shode hast dige areh.

Yes it is known.

Ziba: This is hotel nova where we stayed. Eh Matin, x bud?

Was x?

Mitra: Na ba e.

No with

You wrote this.

Ziba: xx ino neveshti.

You read it for me.

Mitra: Tu baraye man khundi.[laughter]

Ziba: Tu khodet cheshm nadashhtii mage?

Were you blind when you were writing this? [joking]

Mitra: xxx

Ziba: Them

Mitra: Them, them badesh x ham hast.

Then it is.

Ziba: Hame the the the auberuye mano bordi.

All ‘the, the, the’. Shame on you!

Mitra: [Laugh] chasharde ham bayad the miaavordim. Ponzdah ham bayad the miaavordim.

We should have used ‘the’ for number fourteen also. For number

Fifteen also.


They are an

No she has crossed it completely, she has not used ‘the’. It needs nothing.

Mitra: They are Indian friends;

Ziba: xx

Mitra: Aha raast migi hichi nabayad byiarim.

Ahan, you are right. We shouldn’t use any thing.

Ziba: Akhe tu chera a nayavordi?

Why did you write ‘a’?

Mitra: To unja kur budi? Nozdah, inja ham chon,

Were you blind there? Nineteen, here also since,

Ziba: Chee Colva[

What

Mitra: Esmesho avorde dige nabayad miaavordim.

It has used the name of it, so we shouldn’t have used it.

Ziba: Dige nabayad miaavordim.

Yes we shouldn’t have used it.

Mitra: Inja nabayad miaavordim.

Here also we shouldn’t have used.

Ziba: Areh dige A Mitra ke nemitunim byiarim.[whispering]

Yes. Mitra, we can’t use ‘A’.

Mitra: Inja ham shenaakhte shode hast. Inja ham shenaakhte shode hast.

Here also is a proper noun. Here also it is proper.

Ziba: This is a a no the. [Bebin rusarim khobe?]

[Is my scarf beautiful?]

Mitra: Uhmm.
Ziba: *Alan khohe?*
  Now, is it alright?
Mitra: *Areh.*
Yes.
Ziba: Ok
Mitra: *Kama ham nazshin.*
We have not put comma.
Ziba: *Man goshne budam uno khordam.*
I was hungry so I ate it.
Mitra: Finished.
Appendix 87

Mechanical pair 8 (Ziba & Mitra) Session 3

455

Mitra: Hana darad ba dustesh dar bareye orduye ta'ilat dar Irelande shomali sohbat
Hana is talking to her friend about the holiday she had in northern Ireland.
mikonad. Epteda diaoge zir ra bekhanid sepas ba estefade az etteleat dade shode
first, read the following dialogue, and then using the information,
mato ra Kamel konid. I never thought of lots of things. I took part in the activities. I
complete the text.
didn't like one or two people.
Ziba: [That person lives in
Mitra: [That person lives in
10
Ziba: Belfast†
Mitra: [You were talking to the girl.
Ziba: [You were talking to the girl. After(.). She had been to the camp. You spent time at the camp. I
made a new friend in the camp. Benevis.
Write.

15
Mitra: xx
Ziba: Sally: Hello, Hanna†
Mitra: Hanna. [Hanna
Ziba: [Hanna
Mitra: Who is [the girl
20
Ziba: [the girl you were talking umm
Mitra: Who is the girl
Ziba: Ina ina you were talking to.
Here here
Mitra: Just now
25
Ziba: Just now† (…) Mitra: Here here you were talking to.
Ziba: I told you.
Mitra: Complete sentence? Or the con-
SA: No no just the relative clauses
30
Mitra: Who is
Ziba: You were talking to the girl (…). Mitra: Talking. Oh that Mary,
Ziba: Uhm
Mitra: She is the new friend who, that I made in the camp.
35
Ziba: xx Mitra: I made a new friend
Ziba: Who pas chera nadare?
Why it doesn’t have ‘who’?
Mitra: Uhm, who
30
Ziba: Who ro khodemun bezarim?
We should put ‘who’†
Mitra: Nadare dige. In jomalato injari neveshte ma bayad dorostesh konim.
It doesn’t have. She has written the sentences in this way. We have to complete them.
Ziba: Na inham who nadare akhe, to gofii who inja who nadare.
40
Mitra: Kojia?
Where?
Ziba: To gofii who. The new friend who I made
You said ‘who’.
50
Mitra: Haa whom who
Ziba: Ino man neveshtam.
I wrote it.
Mitra: [looked] the camp. Is she [the same person]
Ziba: [the same person]
Mitra: That lives in ee
Ziba: Bekhatere that esh?
Because of ‘that’?
Mitra: Na who mitunim biyarin. Vali that qashange.
No, we can use ‘who’. But ‘that’ is better.
Ziba: Is she the same person that, that person, chiye baha chee migi?
What is it? What do you say?
Mitra: That lives in.
Ziba: That person live in Bels- na in nemishe.
No, this shouldn’t be.
So what is it? See.
Ziba: Yon took part in the camp. Is she the same person you took part in the. I never thought of.
Hamun ro benevis ta ba’dan. Benevis ta ba’d nega mikonim.
Write it, we will review later. Write it, we will check it later.
Mitra: Yes do you know [that was the first camp] that I never thought of lots of things
Ziba: [that was the first camp] but but but? Mitra?
Mitra: That I never thought of lots of things. Ya ee I spent
or
Ziba: I spent
Mitra: No I never thought of things lots of things.
Ziba: Behin mige ke. Behin in nigemikhad bege xxx do you know that was the first camp
See it says that, see it says, it wants to say
I never think thought is think lots of things. Ma’ni nemide Mitra\† aslan ma’ni kon
It doesn’t make sense\† tell me the
haram
meaning of it.
Mitra: Be chize ziyadi fek nemikardam.
I didn’t think to anything else.
Ziba: Mige is, do you know that was the first camp.
It says
Mitra: In avvalin x budesh ke man ziyad.
This was the first x
Ziba: [Khob, khob, khob. Bai’d akbar nega mikonim. Poshtesh ham hast.]
Ok, ok, ok. Then we can see it later. There is more at the back of the page.
Mitra: Hala in chaharo bezarim, chon khodam ham shak daram.
Now, let’s write number four. Since I am not sure about it,
Ziba: [Khob, khob. [Really, you enjoyed the time]
Ok, ok
Mitra: [Really, you enjoyed the time
Ziba: Really you enjoyed the time, you spent at the camp. Didn’t you. Because of that. nua\† no]\†
Mitra: That you spent that you
Ziba: [Whispering]
Mitra: Almost everyone enjoyed it. There were one or two people
Ziba: Ine dige
It is this.
Mitra: Na ine dige shishe.
No, it is this, number six.
Ziba: Almost everyone enjoyed it. There were one or two people
Mitra: That I didn't like.
Ziba: That I didn't, that I didn't like one or two people. Since their idea of the fun was to fight each
other but not many. Fight migam.
We say.
Mitra: Tamum shod dige.
Finished.

Ziba: Shishe
Six.

Mitra: Areh shish hamune dige.
Yes, Six is that one.

Ziba: Man goftam ke in tamam shode bud. Dige bekhater fighteshe.
I thought that it is finished. It is because of fight.

Mitra: What were the activities ee umm which you took part in.
Ziba: Which you
Mitra: Activity mishe fa'aliyat?
Does ‘activity’ mean activity?
Ziba: Sayedeh.
Mitra: Areh.
Ziba: What were the activities you took.
Mitra: Which
Ziba: Part in the activities.
Mitra: Part in. Really, thou Really though but that was good. I did lots of things.

Ziba: Kojayee?
Mitra: hu. Here.
Ziba: Really thought. Really in nega kon bebin chee gofte.
See what it says.
Mitra: Tough
Ziba: In chee hast
What is this.
Mitra: Nemidunam.
I don’t know.
Ziba: Ha nemidani?
Don’t you know?
Mitra: Though mage ba H nemiad? In tough e
Doesn’t ‘thought’ take an /H/?
Ziba: Nemidunam.
I don’t know.
Mitra: But that was good. I did lots of things, aha in inja miad.
This comes here.
Ziba: [Whispering] In ham eshtebah shode ha.
This is also incorrect.
Mitra: What were the, na aha, really tough but I did lots of things.
No
Ziba: I did lots of things.
Mitra: That I never
Ziba: Never
Mitra: Thought about.
Ziba: Midani ino estefade nakarde budigoblan?
Are you sure that you haven’t used it before?
Mitra: Chera pakesh kardam. Qalat bud.
Why? I erased it. It was incorrect.
Ziba: Ino motnamin? ino bekhater ine rafti gofti: But that was a good. I did lots of thing
Are you sure about it? You said it for this reason.
Mitra: That I never thought of
Ziba: Mitra, chee migi akhe baba?
Mitra: Mige karhaye ke kardam ke ta hala aslan dar morede- aslan fekresbo nakarde budan.
She says that the activities that I did, I never, I never thought of them
Ziba: I did lots of things, che rabti dare?
Is it related to this?
Mitra: I ne- karhayee anjam dadam karhayee bes-ma- karhayee besiyari anjam dadam ke thought of them.

Ziba: Bebin mige I did lots of things chee migi?

Mitra: See it says 'I did lots of things', what are you saying?

Mitra: Khob yane chee? Manzareet chiye? What does it mean? What do you mean?

Ziba: Kara ro az dast dadam, I lost many activities.

Mitra: Lot- did inja verbe ha? Lot- here 'did' is the verb [not lots]?

Ziba: Khob, Ok.

Mitra: Did verbe. In nisba. The verb is 'did'. This is not.

Ziba: Aha. I lots did, aha, that I never thought of /lost/ of thing [noticing]

Mitra: That I never thought of mige ta hala fekresho ye karhayee anjam dadam-

Ziba: Khob hala human. Mesle Iranha migand She says I hadn't thought of I have done lots of

Mitra: What about the officers e who looked after you.

Ziba: Hey, what about the officers fek nemikonam who ro bayad benevisi. Xx nanevis I don't think that you have to write 'who'. Don't inharo. Nanevis which o that o inharo mige nanevis.

Mitra: Chera? Gofte az in- az inha estefade kon. Why? It said from these, use these.

Ziba: Nagofte estefade kon bayad baa estefaade az ettelaatesh. It doesn't say to use them. Using the information.

Mitra: Hala khode khamune goft. She said right now.

Ziba: ee goft† Ee she said†


Ziba: xx Tamum shod un? Was that one finished?

Mitra: Arreh. Yes.

Ziba: Mitra in ziresho behkunim. Tu alan chaharo naneveshti? Alan in noh ta, ye duneblank space is left here in the middle. This one?

Mitra: Arreh areh in ezafe munde. Yes, yes this one has been left here.

Ziba: Chahar. Four.


Ziba: Do you know that was the first camp she had been to the camp. Na in ehtemalan ye chize dige ast estehab neveshtim. No this, maybe, it is something else. We have made a mistake.

Mitra: In se ta dorostand. These three items are correct.

Ziba: Motmaenni? Are you sure?
Mitra: Panjo Five

Ziba: In man sero shak daram. I am not sure about number three.
Mitra: Kudam mitune bashe? Which one might be the answer?
Ziba: Is she the same person
Mitra: That she had been to the camp akhe in ke kampo nadide bud dide bud. But she hadn't seen the camp. Had she? The dasht dustesh sohbat mikard, person who, her friend was talking to.
Ziba: Is she the same person, mige yes do you know that was the first camp () I never thought of /lost/ of things
Mitra: In chiye? What is this?
Ziba: Ye chi in vasat estebabe. Something is wrong here.
Mitra: Areh se ya chahar. Yes, it is either three or four.
Ziba: Migam unharo hal konim ba’d bargasht bokonim. I say let’s do the rest, then we will get back to this later.
Mitra: Ba kalamate dakhele parantez por konid. I had a terrible birthday yesterday. Complete with the words inside the parenthesis. Nearly everything
Ziba: I had a terrible birthday yesterday. Nearly everything went wrong. The computer Uncle Toby Chee
Mitra: Tobay esme pes, esme marde hast. So ‘Toby’ is a name, it is the name of the man.
Ziba: Uncle Toby
Mitra: Which uncle Toby gave it to me. The computer which gerefti You get↑
Ziba: In do taro bayad har dotaro estefade konim↑ These two, we have to use both of them?
Mitra: Areh. Yes.
Ziba: Uhm-benevis. Chee mikhay begi? The computer Write. What do you want to say?
Mitra: Which
Ziba: Uncle Toby gave me gave me broke.
Mitra: And the man
Ziba: And the man came,
Mitra: Who came,
Ziba: It couldn’t understand that was wrong.
Mitra: What was wrong.
Ziba: So
Mitra: What was wrong, so I’ll have to take it back to the shop
Mitra: Which was far away
Ziba: Far away
Mitra: Far away. Shop where nemishe?
Ziba: Haa that benevis What. Write ‘that’.
Mitra: [Laughing]
Ziba: Khobe that I hast va ella qarar chee mishod ?[laughing]
Mitra: [Laughing]
Ziba: It is alright. It is ‘that I’, what do you think it is?
Mitra: [Laughing] was far away my flat.
Ziba: In far away haminjuri x. my flat.

In this way x

Then the new [shelves
Mitra: [shelves
Ziba: Who my Dad
Mitra: Put up aha areh hamun. Shelves which
Ziba: Shelves mishe az in qafaseye ketab dige
Mitra: Yes that is it.
Ziba: 'Shelves' means the 'book shelves'
Mitra: I don't know.

Put up immediately, oftadand
Fell down.
Mitra: Aha.
Ziba: Nemidunam.

Ok, write 'which'. Why it is 'which'? no ke mishe put pute dige.
It is 'put', 'put'.
Mitra: Aha.

Ziba: Fell down immediately. The res[taurant
Mitra: [taurant where
Ziba: Take, in chera injuri shod? Take to?
Mitra: Why this one is like this?
Ziba: Fell down. Injuri nemitunam. Man borde shodam tavassote
Mitra: My mum and my dad
Ziba: Mum and my
Mitra: Was terrible [laugh] the restaurant where my mum and dad
Ziba: Ino nega kon, injur nist. Bayad avval ino estefade konim ba'd ino estefade konim.

Look at this. It is not like this. We should use this one first, then that one.
Mitra: Che juriye?
Ziba: Albatte az my dad o mage estefade nakardim?
Mitra: Didn't we use 'my Dad' here?
Ziba: The restaurant where I have- I was taken by my mum and
Mitra: We can say.
Ziba: Ino nega kon, injur nist. Bayad avval ino estefade konim ba'd ino estefade konim.

Look at this. It is not like this. We should use this one first, then that one.
Ziba: Ajhe miduni chiye avval ino gofte?
Mitra: Akhe miduni chiye avval ino gofte?
Ziba: The restaurant (.) where I was taken mishe nau? Chize dige,
Mitra: We can write it.
Ziba: Chee?

Mitra: Areh. Hamuno benevis. Injuri ham mitunim benevisim
Ziba: Majhule?
Passive?

Yes. Write it. We can write it.
Mitra: Take
Ziba: Chee?

What?
Mitra: The restaurant where mum and dad take me took me,
Ziba: Akhe miduni chiye avval ino gofte?

Do you know why she said this first?
Mitra: Khob pas ba majhul bashe. Where I was [taken by mum and dad.

Ok, so we use passive.
Ziba: [taken
Mitra: Yade sherek oftadam, mum and dad.
This remind me of 'Sherek'.
Ziba: [ In kheili qashange, Mitra. Dokht Mitra?]
Mitra: [Areh dadam birun dakhband.]
This is so nice, Mitra. Did you sew it? [off task conversation]

Yes, I had it sawn.
Ziba: [Ino bede be man.]
Give it to me.

Mitra: [Barat goshade], [tush gom mishi] [laugh].
It is too large for you. You'll be lost in it.

Ziba: [Whispering]
Mitra: [Whispering] I invited
Ziba: [Whispering: ino kharidam chahar hezar toman Mitra]
I have bought this for four thousand tomans.

Mitra: [Laughing]
Ziba: [Whispering: chahar hezar toman pal dadashe... do tab a hame ha ye sareha ye haa.]
I have paid it four thousand tomans.

Mitra: Then in the evening Peter
Ziba: [Whispering xxx]. Ya abalface.

Oh my goodness!

Mitra: Then in the evening Peter Then in the evening
Ziba: Then in the evening

Mitra: Peter
Ziba: Peter

Mitra: Who I was waiting for
Ziba: Who I wait for

Mitra: Akhe in waiting for biyarim behtar nist [Dare mige ke
Isn't it better if we bring 'waiting for'? It says that
Ziba: [who I was waiting]
Mitra: [Eb nadre waiting biyarin waiting for
No matter. We write 'waiting'.
Ziba: [Phoned and said that

Mitra: [Whispering]
Ziba: [Whispering]

355

Mitra: Then in the evening Peter Then in the evening
Ziba: Then in the evening

Mitra: Peter
Ziba: Peter

Mitra: Who I was waiting for
Ziba: Who I wait for

Mitra: Akhe in waiting for biyarim behtar nist? [Dare mige ke
Isn't it better if we bring 'waiting for'? It says that
Ziba: [who I was waiting]
Mitra: [Eb nadre waiting biyarin waiting for
No matter. We write 'waiting'.
Ziba: [Phoned and said that

Mitra: [Whispering]
Ziba: [Whispering]

370

Mitra: Eb nadare
No matter.
Ziba: Who I wait for?
Mitra: xx
Ziba: Haa xxx

Mitra: Bashe. Xx phoned and said that the invitation
Ok.
Ziba: Behin in chiye
See what this one is.

Mitra: I sent him hadn't arrived
Ziba: Uhm;
Mitra: The invitation
Ziba: Behin
See.

Mitra: Which I sent which I sent
Ziba: Behin
See.

Mitra: Invitation mishe davat name dige]
Invitation means 'invitation'
Ziba: Which I x [sent

Mitra: [sent
Ziba: Which I sent hamuno benevis nevesht!
Write it, did you write?

Mitra: But there were some good
Ziba: But there were some good things. Mum gave me a radio

Mitra: Alarm clock
Ziba: Alarm clock [which worked
Mitra: [which worked,
Ziba: Which work well, no?

Mitra: Gave me worked. [laugh] In the afternoon Dad took me to an old wo-

Ziba: Woman, sab kon sab kon ye dage man nafahmidan, Were in the restaurant, na in
Wait, wait a minute. I didn't get it. no
Mitra: [Laughing]
Ziba: In the afternoon Dad took me to an old woman whom I was very fond of. I was very fond of her.
Mitra: Very fond of her. 
Ziba: Very fond of her. Don’t cheat.
Mitra: Bikhod film dar nayar.
Ziba: Bekhoda khoshe, bekhoda khodam midunestam. I swear I know that before.
Ziba: Really beautiful. They were after her.
Mitra: Nakheir mige azash khosham umad.
Ziba: Aha khodam midunestam.
Mitra: Bikhod film dar nayar.
Ziba: Bekhoda khoshe, bekhoda khodam midunestam.
Ziba: Really beautiful. They were after her.
Mitra: Nakheir mige azash khosham umad.
Ziba: Aha khodam midunestam.
Mitra: Bikhod film dar nayar.
Ziba: Bekhoda khoshe, bekhoda khodam midunestam.
Ziba: Really beautiful. They were after her.
Mitra: Nakheir mige azash khosham umad.
Ziba: Aha khodam midunestam.
Mitra: Bikhod film dar nayar.
Ziba: Bekhoda khoshe, bekhoda khodam midunestam.
Ziba: Really beautiful. They were after her.
Mitra: Nakheir mige azash khosham umad.
Ziba: Aha khodam midunestam.
Mitra: Bikhod film dar nayar.
Ziba: Bekhoda khoshe, bekhoda khodam midunestam.
Ziba: Really beautiful. They were after her.
Mitra: Nakheir mige azash khosham umad.
Ziba: Aha khodam midunestam.
Mitra: Bikhod film dar nayar.
Ziba: Bekhoda khoshe, bekhoda khodam midunestam.
Ziba: Really beautiful. They were after her.
Mitra: Nakheir mige azash khosham umad.
Ziba: Aha khodam midunestam.
Mitra: Bikhod film dar nayar.
Ziba: Bekhoda khoshe, bekhoda khodam midunestam.
Ziba: Really beautiful. They were after her.
Mitra: Nakheir mige azash khosham umad.
Ziba: Aha khodam midunestam.
Mitra: Bikhod film dar nayar.
Ziba: Bekhoda khoshe, bekhoda khodam midunestam.
Ziba: Really beautiful. They were after her.
Mitra: Nakheir mige azash khosham umad.
Ziba: Aha khodam midunestam.
Mitra: Bikhod film dar nayar.
Ziba: Bekhoda khoshe, bekhoda khodam midunestam.
Ziba: Really beautiful. They were after her.
Mitra: Nakheir mige azash khosham umad.
Ziba: Aha khodam midunestam.
Mitra: Bikhod film dar nayar.
Ziba: Bekhoda khoshe, bekhoda khodam midunestam.
Ziba: Really beautiful. They were after her.
Mitra: Nakheir mige azash khosham umad.
Ziba: Aha khodam midunestam.
Mitra: Bikhod film dar nayar.
Ziba: Bekhoda khoshe, bekhoda khodam midunestam.
Ziba: Really beautiful. They were after her.
Mitra: Nakheir mige azash khosham umad.
Ziba: Aha khodam midunestam.
Mitra: Bikhod film dar nayar.
Ziba: Bekhoda khoshe, bekhoda khodam midunestam.
Ziba: Really beautiful. They were after her.
Mitra: Nakheir mige azash khosham umad.
Ziba: Aha khodam midunestam.
Mitra: Bikhod film dar nayar.
Ziba: Bekhoda khoshe, bekhoda khodam midunestam.
Ziba: Really beautiful. They were after her.
Mitra: Nakheir mige azash khosham umad.
Ziba: Aha khodam midunestam.
Ok, I will erase it later. friend in the camp. Uhm In doroste. In chive the same person. In hamun kasiye ke
This is correct. What is this the same person, this is someone who
Mitra: Fek konam that person,
I think that person.
Ziba: In hamun in hamun kasiye ke tu chiz zendegi mikone?
This is the same the same person who lives there?
Mitra: Areh,
Yes.
Ziba: Areh in ham doroste. Naa?
Yes, this is also correct. No?
Mitra: Areh,
Yes.
Ziba: Fek mikonas. Yes do you know that was the first camp I never thought of shayad
I think maybe
in bashe. Chon in bishtar, dige dalil nemishen
this one. Because this one is more, there is no other reason-
Mitra: Akhe un dige in ye chize digee beheh nemikhore.
But that is this is this doesn’t fit it.
Ziba: Mikhim bezar in bashe. Bikhiyal. Really† you enjoyed the time didn’t you, you
I say leave it. Just forget it enjoyed the time
Mitra: You spent time at the camp. The time first
Ziba: Sab kon inja do you know that was the first camp, you spent time at the camp. Ine.
Wait here. This one
Mitra: You spent time. Uhm x
Ziba: It was the first camp,
Mitra: [chahare? Is it four?
Ziba: You spent time at the camp. Asvalin chizi bud ke to naa Mitra? Ino benevis.
It was the first thing that you no? Write this.
Mitra: Chandomiye?
Which number it is?
Ziba: Hasht.
Mitra: Hasht chahare.
Eight.
Ziba: It was in hasht. In mide.
This one is four, this eight,
Mitra: That
Ziba: You spent time at the camp. Alan na ye jaye dige ham neveshtim, ina panjo
Now we wrote it somewhere else, her five
goftim, sab kon, really, you enjoyed the time, chera pak kardi akhe? telep mizani pak
we said, wait Why did you erase it? You erased it immediately.
Mitra: Mikham dobare benevisam.
I want to write it again.
Ziba: Niga kon. Mige, really you enjoyed the time, in beza bashe. Ine baza yeki, do ta
Look it says leave it. Leave this one,
immune male ina mishe. [Almost everyone enjoyed it.
two items are left, these are for them.
Mitra: [akhe baraye in dorost goftim? But have we written this correctly?
Ziba: There were. Sab kon nigga kon shayad qalat bashe. There one of, one or two people
Wait, see here, it may be incorrect.
(. ) The officers uh, na, I didn't like, in ke hala hichi.
No. This one nothing
What were the activities
Mitra: In the activities you took part.
    This
    Are you sure?

Mitra: Arch. Bebin, in ja, the activities ro dareh. Behin zireshuno khat keshide. In chizhayee ke arch.
    Yes, See, here, It has the word ‘activities’. It has been underlined. These things, yes.

    It is the same for thing. Things are underlined.

Mitra: Nega, in the camp dareh be in barnemigarde, first camp, in time dareh, you enjoyed the time (.)
    Look, this one has ‘in the camp’ it doesn’t refer to this ‘first camp’. This one has ‘time’.

Ziba: Chee chee gofte, akhodet dar miayri. [over confident]

Mitra: Nega kon hameye inahro dashte, hamchin cheezi tushon bud. One or two people.
    Look, this one, I am sure about the rest of it. I am sure of it.

Ziba: Khob dige. Alan ham manhang hamino migam dige. Chahar man goftam doroste dige! Ok,
    I also say the same thing. I told you four is correct!

Mitra: Nega kon.
    Look at me.

Ziba: I am sure about the officers.

Mitra: Ino baqiyaro ke motmaennam. Man yeki motmaennam.
    This one, I am sure about the rest of it. I am sure of it.

Ziba: Khob bedim dige.
    So, shall we hand it now.

Mitra: Finished.

Ziba: Chaharo uno ke man goftam benevis.

Mitra: Nega kon.
    Look at me.

Ziba: That you have been, haa?
    That she had been.

Mitra: For number four, write the one that I told you.
    This is the first camp

Ziba: Camp

Mitra: Nega kon.
    Look at me.

Ziba: That you have been, haa?
    That she had been.

Mitra: Nega kon alan ma chand ta darim? Ma alan ino darim, yeduhe ham in o va ino. Yeki ino darim.
    See, how many do we have right now? We have this one right now. Another one is this and this one.

Mitra: [Laughing]

Ziba: Yeki ham ino darim noa?
    One more is this. Isn’t it?

Mitra: Arch.
    Yes.

Ziba: Motmaenni inee?
Are you sure it is this?

Mitra: Fek konam, in dar morede chee dashte solhet mikan? In ham hatman umade.
   I think so, what is this talking about? This one is also here.

Ziba: Hey, Mitra in in nemishe? That's Maria, she is the new friend she had been to the
   camp. Un bud tu chiz-. Then it is in-

Mitra: Nemidunam shayad beshe. I don't know perhaps it is.

Ziba: [Laughing]

Mitra: Bad uno chee kar konim? [It was the first
   Then what should we do with it?

Ziba: [khob hala age in bashe bad mige is the same person in
   Ok, if this is correct it then says
   this one is nothing

Mitra: Bad in mimune. In immune.
   Then this one is remained. This one is remained.

Ziba: Uhm. Khob ino benevisim (.)

Mitra: In x nemishe?
   Isn't it this?

Ziba: Bodo. Ino alan ino neveshti. in. [she had been
   Hurry, this one, have you written this one? This?

Mitra: Hum.

Ziba: Tamum shod! panjo ye deqe begu. Really you enjoyed the time, panj.
   It is finished! read number five in a moment. Five.

Mitra: Which you spent.

Ziba: Khob shod alan.

Mitra: Ok, now it is correct.

Ziba: Esmet. Your name
   Your name

Ziba: Cholagi to neminevisi?
   [Are you unable to write?]

Mitra: Benevis your name.
   Write

   [Don't look, you will learn my hand writing. How neatly I wrote it!]

Mitra: [Laughing]

Ziba: xxx

SA: Finished?

Mitra: Finsihed

Ziba: Saat chande.
   What time is it?

Feedback Session 3

SA: Ok, in qesmat,

This part.

Ziba: Qalate emlayee.
   Spelling error.

SA: In qesmati ke masalan that miyado, that miyad. In be chee barmiqarde ?
   This part where ‘that’ has come. ‘that’ what does it refer to?

Mitra: [Laughing]

SA: Finished?

Mitra: Finsihed

Ziba: Saat chande.
   What time is it?

SA: Is she the same person.
Ziba: Ino mige
She means this

Mitra: Who bayad biyad.

There must be 'who'.

SA: Areh doroste, that ham doroste, faqat mikhastam ye soale kochik bekonam,
Yes, it is correct, 'that' is also correct, I just wanted to ask you a
question. What does that refer to? It refers to 'person'.

Ziba: Be khode person barmigarde.
It refers to the person.

Mitra: Areh dige.
Yes of course.

SA: Khob pas dige tuye chiziha dige tekrar nemikonid, that masalan she lives.
So you shouldn't repeat it again. For example in 'that she lives'.

Ziba: Ahha
Mitra: Abha, hazfesh mikonim.
We omit it.

Ziba: Hazf mikonim.
We omit it.

Yes. Here also is the same. You can have a look at it.

Ziba: In home e. In eshtebast. In chiye Mitra?
This is 'home'. This is not correct. What is this Mitra?

Mitra: Took my that aha bebin inja che eshtebahi kardim
See, what mistake we have made here?

Ziba: Chee?
What?

Mitra: Inja ino to neveshti inja.
Here, you have written it here.

Ziba: Man naneveshtam.
I didn't write it.

Mitra: Khodet neveshti [laughing] bebin nega kon. Inja budesh ke,
You wrote it. look! see! Here it was that,

Ziba: Aha in.
Aha, this one.

Mitra: I took my mum and dad. Ma fek kardim, unhaa
We thought that they

Ziba: Unha maro.
They [took]her,

Mitra: Dar hali ke in unharo borde bud.
Whereas she has taken them.

Ziba: Khob hamin inham dorost mishe.
Ok, this one is also correct.

Mitra: In ham dorost mitune beshe.
This one can also be correct.

SA: Mehmunhaye in umade budand. Tavallode in bude. In tavallodesh borde, Az
Her guests has come. It was her birthday. Her birthday it was.
nazare manaye, geramiri, areh doroste, az nazare semantic,
from the [meaning point], grammatical point, yes it is correct, but semantically,
Ziba: Manaye ke masalan. Tavalodemun ro dar resturan nagereftim bedunim dige.
Meaning for example, [We have not had our birthday in the restaurant so we don't know
how it might be.]

Mitra: [Laughing]
SA: Afkarbate tu Iran faraq mikone. Pedar madarha,
It is different in Iran. Mums and Dads

Mitra: Areh dige, pedar madarha ma az hamun did umadim.
Yes,

Mums and Dads, we were looking at it from that angle.

Ziba: Ma az dide irani raftim,
We have considered it from Iranian perspective,
SA: Farhangi, cultural
It is cultural

Ziba: In in in chiye?
What what what is this?
Mitra: Fu-
Ziba: That
Mitra: That

SA: Naa un nist faqat ha, inja ham her ham tekrar kardin.
It is not that point only. Here ‘her’ has also been repeated.
Mitra: Dobare neveshtim.
We have written again.
SA: I that shomareye dah.

Number ten.
Ziba: Uhm
Mitra: Uhm, her
Ziba: In bud?
Was it this?

SA: That jaygozine her shode. Bar aksie ke farsi ke faqat migim ke
‘That’ replaces ‘her’. Contrary to Farsi where ‘ke’ is only a connective.
Ziba: Areh.

SA: Ke man kheili behesh , behesh alage dashtam, un hesh dige nemiyad. Chun who ,
That I was very           I was very fond of       that ‘her’ is not repeated here.
bara hamin chand model darim tu engelisi, which darim baraye ashya, moshakhas
because of ‘who’. For this reason, ‘ke’ takes several forms in English, ‘which’ for
mikone, ke an,
objects, it identifies the referent.

Mitra: Ke moshakhas konim ke dobare tekrar nakonim.
We have to identify it and do not repeat it.
SA: She areh dige un zamir dige tekrar nemishe unja.
‘She’ yes, there is no need to repeat the pronoun.
Ziba: Allhamdolellah, of ham ke qurt dadim.

Thanks God! We have ‘eaten’ ‘of’.
Mitra: [Laugh] which are
Ziba: Which are.
Mitra: Areh
Yes.

SA: Was ham doroste, gozasteash ham doroste. Were bayad mishod.
‘Was’ is correct, its past tense is also correct. It should be ‘were’.
Ziba: Aha.
Appendix 88

Mechanical pair 9 (Matin & Sara) Baseline

Matin: If
Sara: Mark
Matin: Mark if we go in the summer the more tourists and it will be very hot. X zaman nadareh. Will
if we
It doesn’t have tense.

Sara: If we
Matin: Beza shartiha ro benevisam if we study mishe will pass, inham benevisam, studied
Let me write the conditionals, it is then let me write this,
mishe would pass
is then

Sara: Would pass
Matin: Has studied mishod gozasht? Studied would have passed. In seta shartiha, in
Is it past?
These three conditionals
formuleshun, if we zaman nadareh. In the summer, agar ma berim dar tabestan, agar
formula it doesn’t have tense if we go in summer, if
ma dar tabestan khamim raft, if khob if e sharti noe avvale dige, studied nadareh,
we will go in summer, Ok it is type one conditional, there is no past
zaman ham nadareh, will go
tense,

Sara: Will go
Matin: Will go in the summer there there were, sharti, there were more
Conditional
Sara: More tourists
Matin: Bishar turistha va un it was

More tourists and it
Sara: It was
Matin: Very hot. If we
Sara: If we go bazam mishe will go

It is again ‘will go’

Matin: Will go
Sara: At Christmas
Matin: There not be there was there were not there
Sara: Were not
Matin: Were not
Sara: And the
Matin: Weather be –e bayad beshe the weather it e dige it was
It must be

Sara: Was
Matin: Carol: If we take baz zaman nadareh, if we will take
Again it doesn’t have tense
Sara: Will take the car
Matin: Will take the car it

Sara: It
Matin: It will will take much longer to get there. But amma ma qader na bishtare sohbat konim ba ma
But we are not able to, we can’t

Sara: In mund haa
This is left.
Matin: Hamuno daram minevisam dige. Be able to if we agar ma bedast nayavarim ma
I am writing it. If we don’t get
nakham in dasht mashin un nakhabad dasht mashin bishar talantiar nemishe un ra

973
we don't have car, It won't be longer
amma ma bayad gader bashim ke bishtar language take begirim zaban ba shoma.
But we have to, able to take more language more language with you.
We were able
Sara: Were able to
Matin: Able to, if we go by plane
Sara: If we go by plane
Matin: Agar ma zabane mohavereye diya bilmiyam duc virtukh will lari ya yokh. If we go,
If we I am not sure if we are answering correctly
yadanda galmeIN aslan?
I don't remember at all.
Sara: x
Matin: Quicker. If we go by plane agar ma berim be vasiyleyehavapeima, it was
If we go by plane
Sara: Quicker
Matin: Un saritar bud amma more dareh it cost hast gozinash yekefek konam and we
That would be quicker, it has I think both of them are the same.
shartiye daghe un var was bashe
It is conditional, that part should be was.
Sara: So
Matin: Was bashe gozashte bashe, in varesh gozashte ,we would ma bayad would not see
It should be 'was', past tense, this part is past, we have to
Sara: See saw
Matin: Saw
Sara: Saw
Matin: Saw. Jomalate zir ra ba estefade az zamane sahih kamel konid. if
Complete the following sentences using the correct tense of the verbs
Sara: I have more money
Matin: Ulhm
Sara: I have mishe
It is 'I have'.
Matin: Agar man nadashtam pule ziyadi aya gader budam get ye tabage begiram. Agar
If I don't have more money, I would be able to get a flat. If I had
man dashtam if I was more money I was able to
Sara: To
Matin: Get. If
Sara: Find
Matin: Na in barajf-e.
No this is for 'if'.
Sara: Shartiha.
It is conditional.
Matin: Aha in bishtar available mighe Mige agar mige man peida mikonam yek shoqle
Aha, this says that it is more available. It says if I find a better job
behpar agar man shoqle behpar dar dastrasam bashe. Age in varesho gozashteh
teamer if there is a better job available. This part is past
begririn was begirim, in var 1 would
I get get this part
Sara: Find
Matin: I
Sara: Would found
Matin: Would found happier man khoshhaltar hastam agar dustane bishtari dashtam. 1
I am happier if I have more friends
was
Sara: I would
Matin: Inija mishe
Here is
Sara: Would be?
Matin: Aha I would I would been, in yeki sharti in qesmateshe. Agar man budam more
This part is conditional. If I was more adventurous, mohaqeq budam man abroad yani chee? Man miraftam abroad, I was researcher, I, what does abroad mean? I would go abroad.

Sara: Was
Matin: In ja ke was mishe I was gozashte in var bayad gozashte bashe, I
This part is 'was', past tense, this part must be past
Sara: Was
Matin: Chera dige would mishe I would go gozashteye go chee mishe?
120 Why, it is 'would'. What is the past tense of go?
Sara: Gone
Matin: Gone. My parents not be if invari if-e gozashte invar bayad they they understand
This part is 'if', this part is past,
gozashteash chee mishe? Understood?
125 What is the past tense of it? understood?
Sara: Understood
Matin: Understood understood me better. My parents valedainam, valedainam my parents

parents khob invar gozashte bud in var mishe would
130 Ok, this side is past, this side is 'would'.
Sara: Would
Matin: Would not
Sara: Would not
Matin: Would not been
135 Sara:[Joking and laughing]
Matin:[Joking and laughing]
Matin: If you must go ey baba naqadir if di. Formal yadinizdan chekhmasun. Formula
How many if! We have forgotten them.

bakhiyam. If you want you must go you must go hamin would go. If you want want chee mishe?
Just this
140 What is it?
Sara: If you
Matin: Mige agar shoma nemikhastid yad begirid espaniyaee,
It says if you don't want to learn Spanish
145 Sara: Want goshashtash mishe
The past tense of 'want'
Matin: Wanted?
Sara: Wanted.
Matin: If you wanted, gozashteash mishe wanted dige, want khastan
150 The past tense of it is 'wanted' to want
Sara: In var mishe was dige naa? If I was you?
This part is 'was', isn’t it?
Matin: Areh in chee mishe? If you want
Yes, what is this?
155 Sara: If I was you mishe.
It is
Matin: If you want, behin sharti khob in fek konam shartiye noe avvale dige. Shartiye noe
See conditional, Ok, I think this is conditional type one. Conditional avval nemidunam want wanted mishe, daqiqan yadam rafte. Wanted. Must go if baz if type one, it is 'wanted'. I’ve forgotten. again dareh, I was baraye I was miarim you I spent a month in Spain, man migashtam yek it has 'it', for, we use 'I was' I would spend a month
mah ra dar espaniya. I hala inja gozashte bashe in Spain. This is past tense here
160
165 Sara: I go to
Matin: I would mishe? Would o benevisim dige, areh fek konam galate.
It is 'I would'? Do we write 'would', yes I think it is incorrect.
Sara: Would spend
Matin: Ma bavyad spend spent

975
We have to
Sara: Spent
Matin: *Khob in yeki, I couldn't afford, na man estetaate malisho nadarm agar man beram be*
Ok, this one, No I don't afford it if I go to

Sara: *Spania*
Matin: *Espania, and pay for bepardazam darsamo va accommodation, accommodation*

Spain, I have to pay for lessons and
mishe tosiye? Nasihathamun? If gozashteh ast mishe 1
it means recommendation? Recommendations? 'If' has been used

Sara: Go gone
Matin: *Could gozashte ast, Ikhe in bashe*
"Could" is past, but

Sara: Was go
Matin: In qesmat bebin in qesmate cheeze, gozashteh ast esharyee be gozashte nakarde

See this part, this part is thing, it is past, there is no reference to past tense
inja pay for my lessons and my accommodation, *Hamashun zamane hale ke.*
All of them are present tense

Gozashteh, was I went mishe? I went I had to
Past Is it 'I went'? 1

Sara: I had to pay for
Matin: Well *khob qabl az in-e. in ba in gozashte ast cheez nakarde, if you had*
Ok, before this, these two are past

Sara: Had
Matin: Had not have to

Sara: Have to
Matin: Had not have to *invar gozashte bashe inja bayad basheh you would have gone*
This part is past,

Are you tired?

Sara: *Na na*
No, no
Matin: I have got some Spanish friends in Cordoba Cordoba? You have got *kodum*
Which

zamane? Have got in zamane, *If dareh inja? Have got bud, shoma mibinid, man*
tense is it? this tense, It has 'if', then, you see that, I
belast avardam besiyari az dustan dar espania, shoma qader khabid bud bemanid
I found many friends in Spain. You will be able to stay there
dar anja, qader khabid bud, you
you will be able to

Sara: You would
Matin: Able you
Sara: Would able to, won't won't nemishe? Ayande,
Isn't it 'won't'? future

Matin: You won't

Sara: *Ayande ast.*
It is future
Matin: *Khob wont able to*
Ok.

Sara: Able to

Matin: *Haa*
Sara: Able to *benevisim dige hamasho.*
I write 'able to', all of them

Matin: If you liked in do taye akhar eshtebahe, But if stay with your friend but *khob in*
These two last ones are incorrect ok this
zamane if-e. Main clause –e shariyye zaman nadarim baz mishe if study I stay stay
tense, the main clause in conditional, we don't have tense, it is again
age inja stay bashe bayad invaresh bashe will I will
if this is 'stay', this side must be 'I will'
Sara: I will had to
Matin: Had to
Sara: To
Matin: No it khob necessary, mige na it was not
       Ok          it says no
Sara: Not
Matin: Shartiye areh, it was not
       Conditional yes
Sara: It was not
Matin: Was not be mishe dige shartiye noe avval was not necessary if you
       It is conditional type one
Sara: Gave
Matin: Unha want to mikhan yad begirand engelisi
       They      they want to learn English
Sara: Will give
Matin: Give bedan. Khahand dad dares engelisi ra,
       Give. They will give English lessons
Sara: You will give
Matin: Will
Sara: Give nemishe
Matin: Give
       It is not 'give'.
Sara: Give
Matin: Give mishe? Gozashteye give, har se ta fek konam yekiye. Give them English
       Is it 'give'? Past tense of 'give'. I think all three are the same.
Sara: Be able to
Matin: Able to stay there free. Finish.
Sara: Tamum shod?
       It is finished.
Matin: Yes finish.
Appendix 89

Mechanical pair 9 (Matin & Sara) Session 1

Matin: Bolan boland bekhunim? Ya tu delemun.
SA: Na tu deleton ham mitunid bekhuanid.
Matin: Zamayere mosuli dar jomle do naqsh ra.
SA: [Faqat bearsi sohbat konid.
Matin: Anba awwalan naqsh fael ya maful ra baذي mikonand saniyan do jomleye sade ra
SA: [Faqat bearsi sohbat konid.
Matin: Zamayere mosuli dar jomle do naqsh ra.
SA: [Faqat bearsi sohbat konid.
Matin: First, they play the role of subjects and objects in the sentence, secondly
be ham rabt midahand. What's the name [of the student? she just come in.
they join two simple sentences together.
Matin: Khob, inja chon fel umade who ro mizarim.
SA: [Faqat bearsi sohbat konid.
Matin: Dar mesale dovom, who jaygozine she ke faele fele came ast came. Banabar
In the second example, 'who' replaces 'she' which is the subject of 'came'.
naqsh fae fel an jomle ra darad. Who hamchenin do jomle ra be yekdigar raft
therefore, it plays the role of subject in the sentence. 'Who' joins the two
sentences together. The most common relative pronouns are 'who', 'whom',
ashkhus estefade mishavad. Va which baraye ebarataye mosuli be jaye who whom which az that estefade kard. I don't like people
things. Sometimes, it is possible to use 'that' instead of other relative pronouns.
who lose their tempers easily. I don't like people that be jaye who that.
SA: Uhm
Matin: Lose their tempers easily. Cheese eggs and milk are foods which give us protein. Which that
cheese eggs milk are foods give us protein. The man who beine fael o do
See [here is ] a
'book' is object, so 'which' is applied for it.
SA: Uh, maful ham bast.
It is object too.
Matin: The book that ba'd, the book I read was about vajhe mafule baraye ashya. X the
man who she [lives with is very generous, vajhe mafule harfe ezafe baraye ensan].
Object of preposition for human.
SA: [Lives with is very generous, vajhe mafule harfe ezafe baraye ensan]
Object of preposition for human.
Matin: She the man mardi ke, the man that she lives with is very generous. [Mardi ke u
The man.
The man
zendegi mikard ba un generous bud.
she was living with was very generous.
SA: [Ba un generous bud].
With him was generous.
Matin: The mean she lives with is very generous. The room, *ashyae which miyad*. Gahi

Is object so 'which' is used sometimes

vaqtha be jaye which goft ke that ham miyad.

Instead of 'which' it says that 'that' is also used.

Sara: *That* ham miyad.

'Matim: *That* is also used.

Sara: *That* is also used.

Matim: Gahi mitunim that ham hazf kinim. Whom ke mamulan dar vajhe mafali va
Sometimes, *that* can also be omitted. *Whom* which is usually used in
mafule harfe ezafe baraye ensan bekar miravad dar mohavereye engelisi bestyar
object and object of preposition cases for human, in conversational English is
qeire mamul ast mamulan hazf mishavad ya inke who ya that jaygozinesh mishavad.

unusual. It is generally either omitted or replaced with 'who' or 'that'.

Sara: *Jaygozinesh mishavad.*

It is replaced.

Matim: *Ebarathaye mosuli zaruri va qeire zaruri. Ebarathaye mosuli be do daste taqsim*

Defining and non defining relative clauses. Relative clauses are divided into
mishavad. Zaruri va qeire zaruri. Ebarathaye zaruri, ettelate absas va mohem
two types: defining and non-defining. Defining clauses give essential information
donahane ha maniye, esme maqabl ebehm
about the previous noun in the sentence. Without them, the meaning of the
vajhe mafule harfe ezafe bashad, qaleban hazf mishavad. He is a man people like at
first sight. I’ve lost the book I borrowed this morning. Ebarathaye mosuli qeire zaruri
of preposition cases is often omitted.

Non-defining relative clauses
eettelate ezafe darbaraye esme maqabl dar jomle ra eraye mikonand. Anha dar
give extra information about the previous noun in the sentence. They are
mokalemeye ruz marre ziad bekar nemiravand. Qeire zaruri. In zaruri bud inham
rather unusual in conversation.

Non-defining. This was defining
zaruri. Qeire zaruri kodumha hastand? Mamulan dar neveshtar estefade mishavad.

and this was non-defining. Which ones are non-defining? They are commonly
Yek ebarate qeire zaruri dar neveshtar ba do virgule va dar goftar ba maks az digare
used in written English. A non-defining clause is separated by two commas in
qesmathaye jomle joda mishavand.

written English and by pause in spoken English.

Sara: *Pas mishe which ashayye. Is that the woman who wants chon fel umade injash*

So it is 'which' object since there is verb
hamishe who miriam. Dar ebarathaye zaruri makhhsus dar sabke mohavereyeye

80 *who* is always used. In defining relative clauses, especially in conversational
mitavan az that be jaye digar zamayer estefade kard. Package that arrived
English, 'that' is used instead of other relative pronouns.

Sara: *Arrived.*

Matim: *Is that woman that want, dar ebarathaye za-agar zamir dar vajhe mafali ya dar*

In defining clauses- the pronoun in object or object
vajhe mafule harfe ezafe bashad, qaleban hazf mishavad. He is a man people like at
of preposition cases is often omitted.

first sight. I’ve lost the book I borrowed this morning. Ebarathaye mosuli qeire zaruri
Non-defining relative clauses
eettelate ezafe darbaraye esme maqabl dar jomle ra eraye mikonand. Anha dar
give extra information about the previous noun in the sentence. They are
mokalemeye ruz marre ziad bekar nemiravand. Qeire zaruri. In zaruri bud inham
rather unusual in conversation.

Non-defining. This was defining
zaruri. Qeire zaruri kodumha hastand? Mamulan dar neveshtar estefade mishavad.

and this was non-defining. Which ones are non-defining? They are commonly
Yek ebarate qeire zaruri dar neveshtar ba do virgule va dar goftar ba maks az digare
used in written English. A non-defining clause is separated by two commas in
qesmathaye jomle joda mishavand.

written English and by pause in spoken English.

Sara: *Pas inha qeire zarurisand. So these are non-defining.*

Matim: *Which va who. The desk [is] corner which is covered in books is mine. I just Mr.

'Which' and 'who'.

Mrs. Harris who works in the library. Dar ebarathaye qeire zaruri az that nemitavan

105 *'That' is not used in non-defining clauses*
estefade. Dar vajhe mafali zamayer ra [nemitavan hazf kard.]

'that' can not be left out in object pronoun.

Sara: *[nemitavan hazf kard.]*

Cannot be left out.

Matim: I passed him a large glass of water. *Man dadam be u yek livane bozorg ab ke.*

I gave him a large glass of water that.
سارة: لیوان بزرگ.
ماهین: که یک،
سارة: نوشید.
ماهین: نوشیده شده.
سارة: فوری.
ماهین: خوب یا نه ما باید دیگر
سارة: یا اگر به شما نوشیدن شب گذشته متعاف نباش.
ماهین: نه اینجا نیاز به دیگر استفادهی دارد.
ماهین: درکاری نمی‌کند. اما در نوع‌هایی از دسته‌بندی کلمات ضروری، 'هفت' می‌تواند استفاده شود.
ماهین: می‌توانید در جایی که نیازی به استفاده از رابطه‌ها نیست، برای اصلاح اینجا نیاز به استفاده در موقعیت استفاده شود.
ماهین: اینجا نیاز به استفاده، در جایی که در انتهای رابطه‌ها به کار می‌رود. برای مثال:
ماهین: قناة که من کرده‌یم. ما در بختی بیش از یکی از هر کسی
سارة: آره ویرایش می‌کنم.
ماهین: نه. اینجا هو چیست?
سارة: آتش.
ماهین: دوم.
Sara: A chef is a chef is someone who cooks.
Matin: Someone who cooks does.
Sara: Cook food. Mishe who doroste?
'Cook' and 'food'. It should be 'who', right?
Matin: Areh.
Yes.
Sara: Who cooks food.
Matin: x
Sara: A chef is someone who cooks food. Ha?
Matin: Uhm.
Sara: A conductor is someone who directs. Third.
Matin: The orchestra, directs.
Sara: Directs it is again a verb. It is 'who'
Matin: [Who who mishe]
Sara: [Who who mishe]
It is 'who'
Matin: Is unja goft ke ma mitunim who ro ham haz f konim bejash that
It [input sheet] says that we can omit 'who' too. We can use 'that' instead of it. A
Sara: [Tu qeire zarubha]
In non-defining
Matin: A conductor is someone who directs. We can use 'who' again.
Sara: Who directs orchestra.
Matin: [Writing]
Sara: Mr. Jones is my neighbor. Paint house. Mr. Jones who paints house.
Matin: My sister, Anna, helps (.)
Sara: My sister, Anna, helps (.)
Matin: Khyaram Anna,
Sara: Is my neighbor.
Matin: My sister, Anna, helps (.)
Sara: My sister,
Matin: Is nurse
Sara: Is nurse. Who is nurse
Matin: Na dige is nurse neveshtam, kha'aram anna hast parastar komak mikone. in qeire zaruriye.
Sara: Uhmm
Matin: Helps patients.
Sara: Patients.
Matin: Sheshom, number six
Sixth,
Sara: Sheshom. [A bee is animal
Sixth,
Matin: [A bee is beka man benevisam khob]
Sara: Make honey.
Matin: Bee is an
Sara: Animal make honey
Matin: Animal make honey.
Sara: Qeire zaruriye?
Matin: Yek zanbur hast yek heivani ke, which mitunim biyarim. Make A bee is an animal that, we can use 'which' too.
Sara: That ham mitunim biyarim.
Matin: That ham mitunim biyarim. Heivani ke that We can also use 'that'. An animal that
Sara: Make honey.
Matin: Make, chee?
Sara: Honey. Asal. Haftomi, a camel is an animal live desert.
Honey. Seven.
Matin: x shod. X is.
Sara: Live desert, areh.
Yes.
Matin: Make honey.
Sara: Khob haftomi. A camel
Matin: A camel
Sara: Is an animal ke zendegi mikone dar biyaban. Live desert. That live in desert?
That lives in desert.
Matin: Is an animal, khob, yek shotor hast heivani ke [that]
Sara: Ok, a camel is an animal that
Matin: Mitunestim hazf ham konim. That We could omit it too.
Sara: Live
Matin: Heivani ke live
Is an animal.
Sara: In desert
Matin: Areh in de-
Yes
Sara: -sert, desert. Biyaban.
Matin: Desert.
Sara: Uhm, an ambulance is a vehicle vehicle carry patients
SA: Aslan az inja be ba'desh ham mitunid Benevisid.
Sara: Mitunim? baqiyyaro benevisim.
Can we? We have to write the rest of the sentence.
Matin: Aha

Sara: An ambulance is a vehicle
Matin: Aa, is a vehicle
Sara: That
Matin: Yani ambulance hast yek vasileeye ke hamil mikonim, Which which mitunim
It means that an ambulance is a vehicle that carries. We can use 'which', biyarim. Ke vasile hast chon, that is a vehicle because,
Sara: Which carry
Matin: Allah ke mitunim cheez ham biyarim inja, carry fele. Who ham mitunim that We can also use thing here. 'Carry' is the verb. We can use 'who' and 'that', ham mitunim biyarim
Sara: Who ke nemitunim bezarim.
Matin: Let's use 'that', Who nemitunim bezarim.
Sara: We can't use 'who'.
Matin: Who nemitunim bezarim.
Sara: We can't use 'who'.
Matin: Which bezarim Chon invaresh ham, akhe fel umade invar, that bezarim Use which! because this side is, but there is a verb here this side, let's use 'that'.
Sara: Pas that bezarim. (. ) Who ke baraye ashya nemitune byad, So, we use 'that'. 'Who' can't be used for objects.
Matin: Carry
Sara: Patients.

Matin: Phillips, Phillips?
Sara: Phillips
Matin: Phillips,
Sara: Produce
Matin: Produce, tolid mikone, blenders
Sara: Blenders, is a famous company,
Matin: Haa, Phillips produce, chon comma dare hichi neminevisim, that ee makhlutkon Since it has comma, we don't use anything, that, blender produced, yes? should we omit it?
Sara: Qeire zaruriye haf mishe. In non-defining, it is omitted.
Matin: Produce
Sara: Produce blenders, tolid mikone blender.
Matin: Produce blender
Sara: Ten, ee Titanic, sank many years ago. Titanic baz comma dare, haf mikonim, ship.
Matin: Titanic, Titanic comma, ship
Sara: Ship
Matin: Khob [comma]
Sara: | sank
Matin: Sank baqiyye jomle.
The rest of the sentence
Sara: Khob, example
Ok.

Matin: Naqqash brush rang mikone ba brush chizhayee ke who naa something har
  Painter, brush, paints with brush. Is something that who no, something
  chizi ke yek painter naqqash estefade mikone Whom ham mishe inja
  something that a painter uses. 'whom' is also used here!

Sara: Who ham mishe, who ya whom?

'Mwho' is also used, 'who' or 'whom'?

Matin: Whom whom. Che juri benevisim injaro. Hamasho benevisim?

How do we write here. Should I write all of it?

Sara: Hamaro.
  All of them.

Matin: Vasatesh minevisam ke.
  We write in the middle.

Sara: That o hazf/mikoni whom benevis, haq? anjari.
  You omit 'that', write 'whom', like this.

Matin: Akhe inja gofte ke, whom aslan ye chize zarurie vajhe. That gozashe, who.
  But here it says that, 'whom' is an unnecessary thing. It has used 'that'.

Sara: Jaygozine who shode.
  It replaces 'who';

Matin: Whom ke manulan dar vajhe mafali ya mafule harfe ezafe baraye ensan [bekar
  Whom' that is used for human in object and object of preposition cases,
  miravad] dar mohavereye engelti besyar geire mando ast. Manulan ya hazf
  is unusal in conversational English. It is usually omitted or replaced with
  mishavad ya inke ba who.
  'who'.

Sara: Uhm

Matin: Ma migim yek naqqash brush rang mikone har chizi ke yek naqqash estefade
  We say, a painter is someone who paints, is something that a painter uses.
  mikone. Comma bezarim be jash?
  'whom' that is used for human in object and object of preposition cases,
  rezaad] dar mohavereye engelti besyar geire mando ast. Manulan ya hazf
  is unusal in conversational English. It is usually omitted or replaced with
  mishavad ya inke ba who.

Sara: Khob

Matin: Teddy, Teddy bear ye kherse arusaki,
  A Teddy doll,

Sara: Ye lahze in ke mesal bud. Bebin painter use
  One moment, this one is similar to, see,

Matin: Khob, areh areh.
  Ok, I have to write these.

Sara: In mesal bud, pas doroste, in thato?
  This was example, so it is correct, this 'that'?

Matin: khob, inharo bayad benevisim.
  Ok, I have to write these.

Sara: A teddy bear, baby love, a teddy bear ee uhm,

  A Teddy Bear, Ok, it should be 'which'. That the baby, a Teddy bear,
  Khob meste mosal. Inja chee avord? Inja a painter use;
  Ok, based on the example. What did it use here? Here 'a painter uses',

Sara: Use. Hamin mesale.
  This is example.

Matin: ee ye kherse arusaki whi- that biyaram baz. That arjat tar az which. That yek
A teddy bear we use 'that' again. 'That' is preferred to 'which'. 'That' a, kherse arusaki ke, a Teddy Bear that,

Sara: That
Matin: That miyad which miyad dige? Ma inja, faqat inja thato faqat benevisim.

'That' is used or 'which'? We here, just here, let's write only 'that'.

Sara: Areh is something
Yes.

Matin: That
Sara: A teddy bear is something
Matin: Aha is something migam mani dorost nemišhe [thinks about meaning]

I say it doesn't make sense.

Sara: Is something
Matin: Is
Sara: Is something that, xxx
Matin: Is something that† baqiyaš chee bud? What was the rest?

Sara: Baby love,
Matin: A baby love
Sara: A baby love
Matin: A baby love
Sara: Number two, a /carrot/ rabbit eat.
Matin: A carrot

Sara: A carrot e
Matin: Carrot
Sara: Carrot is something
Matin: Is something
Sara: That rabbit, that a rabbit eat?
Matin: Aha areh dige.

Yes,
Sara: Ya which miyad?
Or 'which' is used?
Matin: That ee
Sara: Rabbit
Matin: Hast chizi ke khar- yek ee havij hast chizi ke yek [khargush mikhorad.

Is something that ra- a carrot is something that a rabbit eats.
Sara: [khargush () khob Rabbit Ok.

Matin: A
Sara: A fire ino tallafoz kon. /extinguisher/?
pronounce this word.
Matin: Extinguisher

Sara: Fire man use. A fire extinguisher ee is something
Matin: Is something
Sara: Something
Matin: x is
Sara: Whom?

Is it 'whom'?
Sara: Whom mishe.
It is 'whom'.
Matin: Areh adame. Inja ashyaye akhe\'

Yes it is human. But it is object here\'
Sara: Ashya.
Object.
Matin: Yek extinguisher fek konam hamun dastgah cheeço migé, An
I think it means a machine, it means thing,
Sara: Aha dastgah-e ke atashneshaniye,
A set that fire extinguisher
Matin: Yek dastgah-e atashneshan,
A fire extinguisher;

Matin: Yek dastghe atashneshani,
A fire extinguisher,
Sara: Aha chiziye ke
Is something that,
Matin: Hast chizi ke
Is something that,
Sara: Estefade mikone,
Uses,
Matin: Mare dastgah-ye atashneshan estefade mikone,
A fireman uses,
Sara: Aha pas which miyarim,
So we use 'which';
Matin: Pas which mish-e dige. Fire- akhe fire- which nemishe.
So it is 'which', but it is not 'which'.
Sara: Which yu that?
'Mwhich' or 'that'?
Matin: Fireman ensane mafule inja zamirhaye mafuli ro inja nega kon.
Fireman is human here, see the object pronouns here.
Sara: Khoh unham maful mish-e dige,
Ok, that is also an object.
Matin: Who va that vaijhe mafule which va that ro avorde bazam.
'Who' and 'that' are used in object positions, it has used 'which' and 'that' again.
[referring to Input sheet]
Sara: Baraye shyaa, baraye ensan whoe
For objects, it is 'who' for human;
Matin: Which bad az un baraye ensan who aha
After that 'who' is used for human.
Sara: Who
Matin: Aha who biyarim, who badesh fel miyadha' in fel nadare, fireman. Ma akhar ino
Aha, let's use 'who'. After 'who' verb is used† this doesn't have verb. But we
niga mikonim.
refer to this.
Sara: Bashe.
Ok.
Matin: Fire
Sara: Fireman who use benevis haa, ya nemishe.
Write. Or it is not.
tanum shod.
The subject is human. I think we use 'whom' for fireman, 'who fireman use', Ok, it is finished.
Sara: A tank, chaarom, a tank soldier drive. A tank is something ee (...) who whom
Forth
nemishe whom
'whom' is not correct.
Matin: Yek tank hast yek chizi,
A tank is something that,
Sara: Ke,
That,
Matin: Ke
That,
Sara: Sarbaz,
Soldier,
Matin: [That mish-e dige.
It is 'that';
Sara: Uno ranandegi mikone† uno mirune.

Comment [M1626]:
15. LRE . Meaning-based word meaning; +Meta; light; embedded; correctly solved.

Comment [M1627]:
The same discontinuous LRE in comment 16 incorrectly solved.
Drives it\* drives it.

Matin: That

Sara: The soldiers drive


Sara: A fishing rod,

Matin: Fishing rod

Sara: A fishing rod angler use, a fishing rod aa is something

Matin: Is ()

Sara: Qollabe mahigiri ro mige. Chiziye ke angler,

It means fishing rod. Is something that angler,

Matin: Vaista bebinan into chee benevisam? yek qollab mahigiri, which mini visam chon

Wait a moment, let me see, what should we write for this? A fishing rod, we qollabe mahigiri ashyae. Vali urekhi ham ang-lere,

write 'which', because fishing rod is an object. But the other one angler,

Sara: Which

Matin: Use

Sara: Mitanim that ham bezarim.

We use 'that' too.

Matin: A

Sara: Swimsuit

Matin: Lebase shena, lebase nejat garagi.

It is swimming suit, it is swim suit,

Sara: Swimwear wear, a swim suit is something

Matin: A swim suit is

Sara: ee who swimmer

Matin: Is something ee

Sara: Who miyas

'Who' is used

Matin: Nau shane- shena kardan whom mishe vali that ham mishe. Yek lebase shena

No, swimming, it is whom, but it might also be 'that'. A swimming

hast yek chizi ke.

suit is something that,

Sara: Shenakonde mipurse uno.

Swimmer wears it.

Matin: That minevisam. That ke shena konande mipurse uno. Swim-mer

I write 'that'. That swimmer wears it.

Sara: That neveshti?

Did you write 'that'?

Matin: Arhe, wearing wear shenagar mipurse them [anhara , an ra it.

Yes. a swimmer wears them, that

Sara: [anhra ra, tavajoh mikoni be zaruri o

\* what is used to define something?

whether these sentences are defining or non-defining?

Matin: Nemidunam mishe vali nanevisim ham. Areh? A , mitanim nanevisim haa, bazi

I don't know, it we can also leave a blank. Yes? We can leave them without

Jaharo. Ye dor check mikonim tond tond.

writing anything in some places, we will check them quickly.

Sara: Arhe ma bayad ino

Yes, we must,

Matin: Kodamesh? In?

Which one? This?

Sara: Qeire zaruri az that mitavan estefade kard, va dar vajhe mafi zo zamayer ra

Non-defining, we can use 'that'. In object case, the pronouns can be

mitavan hafz kard. Zamayero fagat mitavanim hafz konim.

omitted. We can only omit the pronouns.

Matin: Khob alan inja hafz karde. Dar ebarathaye zaruri agar zamir dar vajhe mafi za

987
Ok, here it has omitted. In defining clauses if the pronoun is in object case, dar vajhe mafale harfe ezafe bashad qalehan hazf mishavad. Khob. Or in object of preposition case, it is often omitted. Ok.

Sara: In mafaliye vali,
But this is object case,
Matin: U hast yek mardi u hast yek mard mard zendeği mikone. Khob do ta zamır avorde. He is a man he is a man a man lives. Ok, it has used two pronouns, I lost my book I borrowed it. Ok, a we omit

Sara: Hazf mishe?
Is it omitted?
Matin: Are comma mizarim hazf mishe.
Yes we put comma and omit it.
Sara: Mafulluha hazf mishe. Khob seven.
In object relative clauses it is omitted, Ok
Matin: Seiko
Sara: Seiko
Matin: [My father
Sara: Is something
Matin: Na ilge Seiko hast yek chizi ke, Seiko pedaram kharid inja ham hazf mishe my No, Seiko is something, seiko my father bought here it is also omitted.
father buy bad comma [works quite well. Be khoji kar mikone,
Sara: [works quite well. Be khoji kar mikone,
Matin: Khob (...) Khob.
Ok, Ok.
Sara: Khob.
Ok.
Matin: The Pyramids comma
Sara: Egyptians
Matin: Baz E-
Again
Sara: Egyptians
Matin: Egyptians
Sara: Build
Matin: Build comma
Sara: Attracts
Matin: Attracts many people. Noh the new student
Sara: Is Sara teacher introduce
Matin: Is
Sara: Hazf mishe baz;
It is omitted again.
Sara: [Pas hazf nemishe. So it is not omitted.
Matin: Teacher moallem intro- chee
Teacher intro- what?
Sara: [Introduce
Matin: [Moallem tolid mikone chee? ke moallem.
The teacher produced what? That teacher,
Sara: Introduce
Matin: Introduce
Sara: Hazf nemishe ha inja jek konam [mofali nist ke I think it is omitted here [it is not object case
Matin:

But it has used comma, it has used comma. The new student is Sara, it has identified teacher introduce. I can’t understand what it is.

Sara:

Ok the last one.

Matin: Akhariye? Tamum shod?

Sara: Na az in tamrinha.

No from these exercises

Matin: Uhm

Sara:

The telephone is used all over the world.

Matin: Khob, [Alexander the telephone]

Sara:

The telephone that

Matin: Ke

Sara: Ya that, comma umade hazf mikonim? Or 'that', a 'comma' has been used here, should we omit [relative pronoun]?

Matin: Naa nemidunam, the telephone co- telephoni ke [Alexander Graham Bell]

Sara: [Alexander Graham Bell invent]

Matin: Whose e malekiyato nemiresune? Telephone male Alexandere dige? hum?

Benevisam whose o?

Matin: No, I don’t know, the telephone that


I think we should write this.

Matin: Aslan be whose esthare nakarde raje be whose chizi nagofteh. Vali telephone

It doesn’t refer to 'whose'. There is nothing about 'whose' here [in input page]

but telephone is for Alexander. Alexander invented it.

Sara: Invent, ekhtera kard. Invented bezaram na invente.

Invented shall I write 'invent'?

Matin: Avvali gofte keep on, yek kif,

The first one says 'keep on', a bag.

Sara: A bag is something yek kif chiziye ke pulaman ro dar u negah midarim. That keep money. Hum?

Ok?

Matin: A bag is something

Sara: That mishe.

It is 'that'.
Matin: That
Sara: Keep money in. Number two, a chair is something, sit on, a chair is something that sit on. Ok?
Matin: A chair is something yek sandali hast, yek chizi ke.
Sara: Rush neshashte mishe mishinim rush.
Matin: A chair is something, yek chizi ke.
Matin: Did you omit 'that'? No you wrote it. Ok.
Sara: It should be 'that'. 'that sharpen'. Write 'that'. Ok. Write this
Matin: 'that'. Sharpener is something that.
Sara: [Sharpen pencils with one also.]
Matin: A tea pot is something a teapot is something, yek quri hast, yek chizi ke that mishe dige
Sara: A guitar is something, play music with. A guitar is something that, nemitune inja haza.
Matin: No guitar is something that, it is 'that'. It says that object case.
Sara: That make tea in.
Matin: 'that' Right?
Sara: Music with.
Matin: My father talk to, my father talk to ee ba'd chon inja talk to fele fek konam cheez
Sara: My father talked to was very angry.
Matin: Since 'talk to' is a verb here, I think, it is mishe who mishe vali mitunin hafz ko- hafz ham konim ha? my father pedaram thing, it is 'who' but we can also omit it- we can also omit it? my father sohbat kardin, sohbat mikard. Bad inja fek konam ye jomle ham bayad benevisim.
Sara: [Was very angry.]
Matin: bad inja fek konam ye jomle ham bayad benevisim.
Sara: [Was very angry.]
Matin: My father talked to, we can also omit 'who'.
Sara: [Was very angry.]
Matin: My father talked to was very angry.
Sara: [Was very angry.]
Matin: We can write telephone.
Sara: Pedaram sohbat mikard. Na felan doroste fek konam. Number nine. Chon inja
Sara: [Was very angry.]
Matin: No, let me think about it. Since here akhe az who ham estefade karde. Goffe ke vasefe ma mitunim cheez konim.
Sara: It has used 'who' too.
Matin: It says that object case, we can do thing;
вал بزی اینجا زنده نشسته. خیّری چاری بود. وقتی که تولدتام، چهار، ماردی که
بیشتر در بعضی مکان‌ها، این است. کتابی که بخوانم، تولدتی، زندگی نمی‌کرد،
که به‌جای کاره کرده‌ام. در هر مکانی است. این کتابی است. در اینجا، این اتفاق
نورتی است. این کتابی است. در اینجا، این اتفاق

clear when to omit it. No I think it is 'who'.

Sara: Team
Matin: Teeme melliya ma bazi mikonand baraye kheili vaqt pish miraftand, khahand raft
Our national team plays for long time ago went will go to be alman.
Sara: Germany.
Sara: Alman.
Matin: Germany,
Matin: Baraye bazi
Sara: Baraye bazi

For playing,
Matin: Bad teeme mellimun inja mitunim nanevisim ham. Bazi mikonad. Teeme melli ke
Then our national team, we can leave it. Plays, we don’t say our national
tenim, teeme mellimun bazi mikonad,
team that, national team that play,
Sara: Haft mikonim

We omit.
Matin: Number ten, do you remember pole khaju aya shoma mishnashid be khater darin
Do you know remember Pole Khaju
pole khajuee ke berin unja, berin, go to that mishe fek konam.
Sara: That go to
Matin: Areh.
SA: Finished?
Sara: Finished.
Matin: Finished.

Feedback session 1

Sara: Khob inja.
Ok, here.
Matin: Az avval control mikonim?
We have to check from the beginning?
SA: Un qesmata ke farq karde.

[See those parts that have been changed.
Matin: Unhayee ke farq karde.
Those parts that have been changed.
Sara: Soade yek. Az yek.

Question one, from one,
Matin: Aha puts, a fire fighter is someone who aha [puts out
Sara: [puts
Matin: Bayad S mizashtim. Aha
We should use an /S/ for it.

…………………………………A chef, number two, is chef is /something/ who cooks.
setvum shakhse mofrad bud. Ma inharo eshtebah kardim. Someone
It was third person singular. We have made mistakes here.
Sara: Someone
Matin: Bekhaterone someone cooks midim.
Because of 'someone', we use 'cooks'.
Sara: Who directs S esho nazashtim.
We have not used /S/.

Comment [M1642]: 29. LRE: Grammatical; choice of relative clause; +Meta; weighty; continuous; incorrectly solved.
Comment [M1643]: 30. LRE: Grammatical; choice of RP; +Meta; light; continuous; incorrectly solved.
Comment [M1644]: Noticing the gap (put out puts out)
Comment [M1645]: Noticing the gap (cook cooks)
Comment [M1646]: Noticing the gap (direct directs)
Matin: /My/ Jones comma bayad mizashtim who | paints my house. 

Sara: | paints sevom shakhse. 

It is third person. 

Matin: Hamaro bideqqati kardim. Ee panjomi, We have been careless in all of the. Fifth,

Sara: |My sister Anna who

Matin: |My sister Anna who

Now it is correct.

Matin: Extinguisher is something that ya which, 'That' or 'which'.

Sara: Which, who gozashtim.

Matin: Aha that o which mitunestim estefade konim. We could use 'that' and 'which'.

Sara: Khob

Ok.


Sara: Uh

Matin: A fishing rod is something which baz inja. 'Which' again here

Sara: S

Matin: Which angler uses. A swi- swimsuit is something that ee

Sara: That a swimmer [wears

Matin: [wears aha pas it nabayad mizashtim. We mustn't have used 'it'.

Sara: Seiko which my father bought. Gozashteye buy The past tense of 'buy';

Matin: Haftomi.

Seventh.

Sara: Khob. The pyramids which Egypt ee Egyptian

Ok.

Matin: Which aha built. Pyramids which Egyptians built which the Egyptians

Sara: Mafalish karde.

She has made it object clause.

Matin: Hashtomi bud? Uhm, built braye inke attracts [S gerefte Was it eight? Because of 'attracts'. It has got an /S/. 

Sara: [S gerefte It has got an /S/. 

Matin: The new student is Sara, danesh amuze who kasi ke mallem. Che ma, The student who the teacher, what we,

Sara: The telephone which Alexander Graham Bell

Matin: Whose

Sara: Whose neveshtim. We have used 'whose'.

Matin: Whose neveshtim* aha doroste dige which bayad mineveshtim. Alexander. A We have used 'whose'? aha, this is correct, we had to use 'which'.

/baby/ is something that you yek bache ke kodume shomareye yeke? Bache hast, a Bag.

Matin: A baby who, which one is number one? Baby is

Sara: Uh

Matin: A bag

Sara: Kifi ke

The bag that

Matin: Ye kif chiziye ke [shoma mizarid pal ro.
A bag is something that you put money in.

Sara: 

You

Matin: Doroste, hasht dovomi doroste. Sevvomi.

870 Right, eight, the second one is correct. Third

Sara: Hamin yeki doroste [laugh]

Matin: Only this one is correct.

875 Sara: [Sharpener is something that you sharpen pencils

Matin: [Sharpener is something that you ke shoma

That you

Sara: With

Matin: Pencils with, khob.

880 A tea pot is something that you baz fael nazashtim. Areh dige

ba'd az that fael miyad ba'd fel miyad. Panjomi.

after that, there comes a subject and then a verb. Fifth,

Ok

A guitar

Matin: Is something that

Sara: That you play music with

Matin: Sisho bekhan.

885 Read number six.

Sara: A notebook is something that you write in.

Matin: Bekhun

Read.

Sara: A paper clip is something that you fasten.


Again we didn’t use verb, seventh

Sara: A guitar


The rest of the sentence, eighth

Sara: My father who I talked to

Matin: Uhm man sohbat mikardam.

I was talking.

900 Sara: Hazf kardim hamaro. Our

We have omitted all of them.

Matin: National team

Sara: National team that plays that chee?

What?

905 Matin: Plays nemidunam chiye in ke. Plays for and baqiyeye jomle.

I don’t know what this is. And the rest of the sentence

Sara: Bud akharish ham ke.

Then the last one that is,

SA: Mahdavi kia plays for

910 Matin: Aha Mahdavi Kia

Sara: Aha Mahdavi Kia. Ee Do you remember Pol khaju

Matin: Which you wan-

Sara: Which you went to ke shoma mikhastin berin.

That you wanted to go

915 SA: Shenakhte shode hast va qeire zaruriye.

It is known for us, and it is non-defining.

Sara: Bale.

Yes.

920 SA: Esmaye shenakhte shode harashun qeire zaruriha

The proper nouns, non-defining clauses are used for them.

Matin: Which

SA: Finished?
SA: Dige soali nadarin?
   Do you have any other question?
Matin: Naa.
   No.
Appendix 90

Mechanical pair 9 (Matin(S1) & Sara (S2)): Session 2

Matin: Medad bede.
Sara: Khobe?
Matin: Areh. Mark dare be dustesh akshayee ra ke az tatlatesh dar hend gerefte neshan midahad. Be mesale ziir deggat konid va hamande mesal jomalat pichide ha. Read the following examples and then make complex sentences with relative ebarathaye mosuli besazid. This train was very crowded. In teran kheli sholoq bud. Use pronouns. This train was very crowded.

Matin: Aha chon terane. I didn't like this train. This is the train that I didn't like. Khob az which o that. We went on this train to Goa. This is train that chon terane that we went on. Khob. Since it is train. OK.

Sara: Esmamuno nagofim. We didn't say our names.
Matin: Begin? Say?

Sara: Mahtab sardi
Matin: Mitra sarkhani.
Sara: This family was very rich. Use that which. That or which, Khob this is OK

Matin: This is the family, in hast khanavadeyee ke (.)

Sara: Which
Matin: That dige?
Sara: Na

Matin: Ke bud kheli servatmand.

Sara: That was very rich.
Matin: Un yeki medado bede. This is the family inha yekishuno bayad estefade konim inja. Give me that pencil. These, we have to use one of them here.

SA: Na mishe az har dosh estefade kard.

Matin: You can use any of them.

Matin: Az har do ta?

SA: In [slash] yani, ya, ya that estefade konid ya which

This 'slash' means, either one, use either 'that' or 'which'.

Matin: Are dige khob, use chera avorde?

Yes of course. Why it has used the word 'use'? SA: Estefade konid. It means to use.

Matin: Aha use yani estefade konid.

Aha 'use', use.

SA: Estefade konid.

Use.
Matin: Kolle jomlaro benevisim. Do we have to write the whole sentence?

55 SA: Az hamun noqte chin be ba’d. Write after dots [the blank spaces].

Matin: This is the family that was, baqiye ye jomlaro eyzam bezanam? We put dots for the rest of the sentence?

SA: Na na

60 Matin: Pas benevisam. Uhmm. This is is ee in hast, man davat kardam in

So we write them. This is, I invited this family.

khanaavadaro. In hast khanaavadeeye ke man davit kardam areh? In hust the

This is the family that I invited, yes? This is the

Sara: That mishe? It is 'that'?

65 Matin: Family

Sara: That I visited.

Matin: ted. In hust khanaavade man stay mandam ba

This is the family I stay with

Sara: With this family

Matin: In khanaavade dar

This family in

Sara: Bambaei

Matin: Bambaei, in hast khanaavadeeye ke man mundam ba unha. Minivisi ya man

This is the family I stayed with them. Do you write or

benevisam?

I write?

Sara: Benevis.

You write.

Matin: This is

Sara: This is family, this is the family?

Matin: Nemidunam the benevisam, hast khanaavadeeye, moshakhas karde dige.

I wonder if I should write 'the', is the family, it has been identified,

Sara: Khob

Ok.

Matin: Moshakhas nakarde ke kodum khanevadaro.

It has not identified which family.

Sara: Family

Matin: Khanaavadeeye ke.

The family that,

Sara: That I stayed with it. With this

Matin: Man stayed

I

90 Sara: With they

Matin: Areh, with them. Ba anha.

Yes. with them.

Sara: Them?

Matin: Areh.

Yes.

................. Khob hala Rita was youngest girl [of] the family. Mghe rita bud dokhtare

Ok, now, It says Rita was a girl,

javantarin dokhtar dar khanevadash. This is begu

youngest girl of the family. Say

Sara: Uhm

Matin: In hast Rita,

This is Rita,

Sara: This is,

Matin: Ke areh, [this is Rita

Who yes,
Sara: [this is Rita, who was?]

Matin: Areh.

Yes.

Sara: Who was the youngest girl? mersi [refreshment]

Thank you

Matin: Youngest girl of the
Sara: Of the family
Matin: Family.
Sara: I meet Rita
Matin: In hast
This is
Sara: In the university;
Matin: This is [in hast Rita]
This is
Sara: [this is Rita
Matin: Ke man molaqat kardam dar daneshgah. 
Who I met at the university
Sara: Whom mishe pas.
So it is 'whom'.
Matin: Rita
Sara: Whom
Matin: Whom
Sara: Mafaliye
It is object case.
Matin: I
Sara: I met me her, uno, in the university.

Matin: Khob,
Ok

140 ...........I went
Sara: I went with Rita to India.
Matin: Be hendustan.
To India
Sara: This is Rita (.) who
Matin: In hast Rita
This is Rita,
Sara: Ke I went with
Who
Matin: Who I went
Sara: Her
Matin: Man raftam with man raftam.
I went with, I went.
Sara: Ba Rita be hendustan, [mikhaustam ba Rita be hendustan beravam. 
With Rita to India, I wanted to go to India with Rita.
Matin: [man raftam with
[ I went with
Sara: Who mishe aha who ro neveshte
Is it 'who', yes it has written 'who'.
Matin: In hast Rita ke man raftam ba Rita be hendustan
This is Rita, who I went with Rita to India.

Sara: Haa, I went
Matin: With her benevisam [ba un]
Shall I write with 'her’ [ with her]
Sara: Aha her
Matin: To
Sara: India
Matin: This restaurant was in city centre. In resturan bud dar markaze shahr. In hast
This restaurant was in the city centre. This
restaurant which was in city centre.

Sara: Aveh.
Matin: Pas mishe this is (.)
So it is ‘this’.

Sara: This is restaurant
Matin: Restaurant
Sara: That that mishe that was in city centre.
It is ‘that’.
Matin: That was in
Sara: City centre. Khob. These people served yo- us.
Ok.
Matin: These are inha hastand.
These are.
Sara: These are
Matin: In ma- in mardoma se-nejat dadand ma ra. Inha hastand mardomani ke
These these people saved us. These are people who
Sara: [Ma ra nejat dadand.
Saved us.
Matin: [Ma ra nejat dadand. These are people
Saved us.
Sara: [These are people who served us. Who mishe dige?
Is it ‘who’?
Matin: Inha hastand mardomani ke unha nejat dadand mara. Chon bad az un fael
These are the people who they saved us. Since after it a subject
gozashte bud akhe.
Sara: Khob they, they served us.
Ok.
Matin: Ma, khob. Salar noh.
We, Ok. Question ten.
Sara: We are
Matin: Ma khordim dar in resturan har bad az zohr.
We ate at this restaurant every afternoon.
Sara: Every evening. This is restaurant which ee which which we at them at ee at
Matin: Ma khordim
We ate.
Sara: Ke ma mikhorim dar un, be jaye this.
That we ate at it, instead of ‘this’.
Matin: There onja.
There.
Sara: Aha there
Matin: There
Sara: There every evening.

Matin: Hotel Nova is very expensive. Hotel nova hast kheili geran. In hast hoteli ke
Is very expensive. This is the hotel that,
Sara: This is Hotel Nova which ee which which it it is very expensive? It mishe?
Is it ‘it’?
Matin: Aha. Which in hast hotel novayee ke it is
This is hotel Nova which
Sara: It is very expensive
Matin: It is very expensive.
Sara: [Gor deynan mahtab na yazey na deye.] See what I am writing.
Matin: [Laughing]
Sara: We stayed at hotel nova
Matin: In hast,
This is,
Sara: Ino nakhundim? Ino khundim?
230
Didn’t we read this one? Did we read this?
Matin: Na alanmikhunim. Man ejare kardam in otaqo. In hast room otaq room
No we’ll read now. I rented this room. This is the room,
Sara: This is room
Matin: Which
Sara: Which
Matin: Otaqi ke
The room that,
Sara: Which I rent- rented
240
Sara: We stayed at hotel nova in ku- Goa.
Matin: This is
Sara: |This is hotel nova
Matin: |In hast
This is
Sara: Where
Matin: Jayee ke man aha
Where I
245
Sara: Where we stayed in. hum?
Yes. I get tired. You read.
Sara: These friends
Matin: These friends give me their address. In dustane hendi dadand be man adreseshan
These Indian friends gave me their addresses.
250
ra. These are inha hastand, Indian, friends who ee they give me their address.

Matin: Man komak kardam in dustane hendi ra. Inha hastand dustane hendi ke man
I helped them these Indian friend. These are Indian friends who I helped
komak kardam.
Sara: These are Indian friends who I helped them.
260
Matin: Who benevisam?
Should I write 'who'?
Sara: |Fek mikonam who
I think it is 'who'.
Matin: |Ya that.
Or 'that'.
Sara: Fek mikonam who mishe.
I think it is 'who'.
Matin: Who ke I
That
270
Sara: Helped them, haa Ok? Khob khaste shodi bede man benevisam.
Ok, you get tired, let me write.
Matin: We spent aha these are sizda.
Thirteen.
Sara: Sizda nist punzah, payeent.
280
It is not thirteen it is fifteen. The one after it.
Matin: These are, we spent a lot of time with ma surf kardim meqdare ziyadi vaqt ba in
We spent a lot of time with these
dustane hendi. Inha hastand dustane we spent Indian friends inha hastand dustane
Indian friends. These are Indian friends these are Indian friends
Comment [M1667]:
11. LRE. Grammatical: choice of RP; +Meta; light; continuous; correctly solved
Sara: Uhm
Matin: Who *ke* we spend a lot of time with these.

Matin: Khob
Sara: Sixteen.

Matin: Shunzdah
Sara: Shunzdah

Matin: This elephant belong to a rich man. *In fil motaaleqe be mardane servatmand.* This

*Sara: Uhm
Matin: Shunzdah
Sara: Sixteen

Matin: This elephant belonged to a rich man. *This*

*Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which it
Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which it belonged to, *motaaleq bud be mardane servatmand.* Belonged

Sara: It gofti?
Matin: Arreh
Sara: Which it.
Matin: Belonged to rich man.

Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which it belonged to, *motaaleq bud be mardane servatmand.* Belonged

Sara: It gofti?
Matin: Arreh
Sara: Which it.
Matin: Belonged to rich man.

Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which it belonged to, *motaaleq bud be mardane servatmand.* Belonged

Sara: It gofti?
Matin: Arreh
Sara: Which it.
Matin: Belonged to rich man.

Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which it belonged to, *motaaleq bud be mardane servatmand.* Belonged

Sara: It gofti?
Matin: Arreh
Sara: Which it.
Matin: Belonged to rich man.

Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which it belonged to, *motaaleq bud be mardane servatmand.* Belonged

Sara: It gofti?
Matin: Arreh
Sara: Which it.
Matin: Belonged to rich man.

Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which it belonged to, *motaaleq bud be mardane servatmand.* Belonged

Sara: It gofti?
Matin: Arreh
Sara: Which it.
Matin: Belonged to rich man.

Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which it belonged to, *motaaleq bud be mardane servatmand.* Belonged

Sara: It gofti?
Matin: Arreh
Sara: Which it.
Matin: Belonged to rich man.

Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which it belonged to, *motaaleq bud be mardane servatmand.* Belonged

Sara: It gofti?
Matin: Arreh
Sara: Which it.
Matin: Belonged to rich man.

Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which it belonged to, *motaaleq bud be mardane servatmand.* Belonged

Sara: It gofti?
Matin: Arreh
Sara: Which it.
Matin: Belonged to rich man.

Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which it belonged to, *motaaleq bud be mardane servatmand.* Belonged

Sara: It gofti?
Matin: Arreh
Sara: Which it.
Matin: Belonged to rich man.

Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which it belonged to, *motaaleq bud be mardane servatmand.* Belonged

Sara: It gofti?
Matin: Arreh
Sara: Which it.
Matin: Belonged to rich man.

Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which it belonged to, *motaaleq bud be mardane servatmand.* Belonged

Sara: It gofti?
Matin: Arreh
Sara: Which it.
Matin: Belonged to rich man.

Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which it belonged to, *motaaleq bud be mardane servatmand.* Belonged

Sara: It gofti?
Matin: Arreh
Sara: Which it.
Matin: Belonged to rich man.

Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which it belonged to, *motaaleq bud be mardane servatmand.* Belonged

Sara: It gofti?
Matin: Arreh
Sara: Which it.
Matin: Belonged to rich man.

Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which it belonged to, *motaaleq bud be mardane servatmand.* Belonged

Sara: It gofti?
Matin: Arreh
Sara: Which it.
Matin: Belonged to rich man.

Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which it belonged to, *motaaleq bud be mardane servatmand.* Belonged

Sara: It gofti?
Matin: Arreh
Sara: Which it.
Matin: Belonged to rich man.

Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which it belonged to, *motaaleq bud be mardane servatmand.* Belonged

Sara: It gofti?
Matin: Arreh
Sara: Which it.
Matin: Belonged to rich man.
Produce this is this is Colva beach. My friend introduced me, my friend introduced me. Sara: Me. Khob.

Ok. 
Matin: We sit on Colva Beach every ma mishinim ro golfa beach har raz. We sit on Colva Beach every day.

Sara: This is

Matin: This is Colva Beach
Sara: Colva Beach
Matin: Which
Sara: Beach which
Matin: Which we sat on. We sat on.

Sara: Sat on.
Matin: Khob. Yek safamun munde tamum she. These are shop, shops these are. Ok. One page is left.

Sara: These are
Matin: This nist these

It is not 'this' it is 'these'.
Sara: These 
Matin: Are shops
Sara: Shops
Matin: Inha hastand shops maqazehayyee.

These are shops.
Sara: Ke that
That Matin: Which which benevis

Write

Sara: Which
Matin: Full of ace sori- az qeichiha. Which were were full uhm of accessories Scissors
Sara: Full of
Matin: Accessories

Sara: These are khob. Tourists visited these shops quite often. Ok.
Matin: Inha hastand shops
These are

Sara: These are
Matin: These are shops
Sara: These are shops
Matin: Maqazehayyee ke which which tourist visit
The shops
Sara: Tourist visit

Matin: Tourist molqat mikard unharo avval. Thems them them Visited them first.
Sara: Tourist hazf mishe pas† So it is omitted!
Matin: Na na tourist benuone.

No no, keep the 'tourist'.
Sara: Tourist visit them
Matin: tourist visit molqat mikard them anhara. There anja ra. Visited them there

Sara: Visit visited†

Matin: Areeh arhe visited there
Yes yes

Sara: There
Matin: Bisto chahar. We bought ma kharidim accessories az shops, Inha hastand shops. Twenty four We bought from these are shops

There are shops, ma kharidim qeichibayee az an maqazeha. Inha hastand inha

Comment [M1669]: 13. LRE. Grammatical: pronoun; +Meta; light; continuous; correctly solved

Comment [M1670]: 14. LRE. Grammatical: omission or retention of pronoun; +Meta; light; continuous; incorrectly solved
We bought scissors from those shops. These are these are hastand maqazehaye shops

Sara: Which mishe, It is 'which'.
Matin: Ke we bought Which
Sara: Which we bought dige?
Matin: Areh areh.
Yes yes.
Sara: We bought

Matin: The /accessories/ from it. From it In safheye akharahe. Taj Mahal maha-

This is the last page.

Sara: Taj Mahal.

Is a place, Ok here is
Sara: Here is Taj Mahal. Uhm. Taj Mahal is located in Agra near to Dehli. Use which. Here is Taj Mahal which which ee here is Taj Mahal ke near to Dehli. Ke hast which
Which is
Taj Mahal which ee which I went it. Anja there, there. Many visit Taj Mahal. Use There which, here is Taj Mahal Taj Mahal which which

Matin: Aha besiyari az touristha which many tourists visited. Aha write from tourists
Sara: Visited.
Matin: Akharahe bervis. Bisto hasht. This plane was late. In havapeima dir karde bud. Write the last one. Twenty eight. This plane was late.

Takhir dasht. This is
Was late.
Sara: This is /plan/
Matin: This is /plan/
Sara: Plan

Matin: Which
Sara: Which, that mishe fek konam.
I think it is 'that'.
Matin: That
Sara: That was late?

Matin: That it was late, un takhir karde bud. It was late.
Sara: It was late,
Matin: Late. This is in hast in hava- plane dustam az dust dad. This is this plane my friend lost.

Sara: This is
Matin: In hast this is plane havapeimaye ke This is
The plane that
Sara: This plane, this is?
Matin: Areh plane

Yes
Sara: This is this plane?
Matin: Na na this is ro nanevisim. In havapeimaye ke that No no, we shouldn't write 'this is'. This is the plane that
Sara: That

Matin: My friend had lost,
Sara: My friends lost,
Matin: Si. We flew back on the this plane Thirty.

Comment [M1671]: 15. LRE : Grammatical: choice of RP; +Meta; light; continuous; correctly solved

Comment [M1672]: 16. LRE : Grammatical: choice of RP; +Meta; light; continuous;
correctly solved

Comment [M1673]: 17. LRE : Grammatical: omission or retention of pronoun; +Meta; light; continuous; correctly solved

Comment [M1674]: 18. LRE : Grammatical: use of article; +Meta; light; continuous; incorrectly solved
Sara: This plane
Matin: This is in this is plane
Sara: This is plane which
Matin: Khob.
Ok.
Sara: We back on.
Matin: We flew back on. Tumum shod.
It is finished.
SA: Finished?
Matin: Areh finished.
Yes.
Sara: Finished.
Feedback session 2
SA: Khob
Ok.
Matin: Ukhayajiukh bulari?
We have to read these!
Sara: Qalattarimiza bakhajuukh.
We have to check our mistakes.
Matin: Khob shomareye se.
Ok number three.
Sara: Sevvoom. I stayed with this family in Bambaie. Third.
Matin: I stayed with this family in Bambai. Khob ma neveshtim this is the family that I
Ok, we had written.
Sara: Them
Matin: Bayad benevisim with khali.
We have to write only 'with'.
Sara: Sheshomi.
Sixth.
Matin: I went with Rita to India.
Sara: India.
Matin: Ma chee neveshtim?
What have we written?
Sara: This is Rita.
Matin: Aha this is Rita, in hast [Ritayee ke I went with her bu
This is Rita who
Sara: [Rita
SA: Her nabayad biyarin.
You mustn't use 'her'.
Sara: Her nabayad mineveshtim. Hashtomi.
We mustn't write 'her'. Eighth.
Matin: Man mirafam ba ke
I went with who.
Sara: Ba u
With her.
Matin: Ba u. in maniye ke bau jaye zamir neshashte.
With her, this with her is replaced with pronoun.
Sara: Aha.
Matin: Hasht.
Eight.
Sara: Hasht
Eight.
Matin: These people served
Sara: Served us. These are people who
Matin: Jaye x
Instead of

Sara: Bale.

Yes.

SA: Yani bu kalamaye maqabla qayidey.

It means that this refer to the previous noun.

SA: Aha

SA: Yani bu teksare kalamaye qabli az khodeshe be ezafeye ke. That, which, teksare

It means that this word is the repetition of the previous noun plus that.

kalamaye maqabli be ezafeye ke di.

repetition of the previous noun plus that.

Sara: Nohomi. We ate at this restaurant every evening. Khob dobare ma there o inja

Nine. Ok again, we shouldn't have

nabayad mizashtim, hafz mishod.

written 'there' here. It is omitted.

Matin: Inja ham nemiyaad.

It is not used here too.

Sara: Bekhahtere people ke fael qabli az fel umade.

Because of people, the subject comes before the verb.

Matin: Na na inja there, there this is restaurant which we ate there. Ma nabayad

No no here. We mustn't

mineveshtim thereo unja,

write 'there' here.

Sara: Aha inja. Aha there.

Here. There. The word 'restaurant' has been repeated here.

Matin: Chizi ham ke tekrar beshe dige nabayad estefade beshe. Dahomi. This is hotel

Something which is repeated mustn't be used again. Ten.

nova which

Sara: Aha inja hotel nova umade, nabayad,

Here 'hotel Nova' has been used. It must not,

Matin: Davazdahom comma nazashtim aha asaniye khoso bayad comma miavordim.

Twelve, we have not used comma! we should have used comma for proper nouns.

SA: Qeire zaruyi burda, shenakhte shoda di.

It is non-defining here. It is known.

Sara: Dahomi ham hamintor.

Ten is also the same.

Matin: These are Indian friends who

Sara: They inja friend

here

Matin: Friends [umade they dige who goftim zamir jaye faele dige.

Come, we said 'who', the pronoun replaces the subject.

Sara: [pas nabayad miimad. Hafz mishod.

So it must not be used. It should be omitted.

Matin: Bad chahardahomi.

Then fourteen

Sara: Chahardahomi

Forteen

Matin: Zamir avordim, them o nabayad miavordim.

We have used pronoun, we shouldn't have used 'them'.

Sara: Them

Matin: Shunuzdah

Sixteen.

Sara: Shunuzdah. This elephant belonged to a rich man.

Sixteen.

Matin: Aha bad az which ve who ina nabayad za-fael biyarin. Bayad fel biyad bad

After 'which' and 'who', these are not used. Subjects, then the verb follows

shomareye bisto se.

them. Number twenty three.

Sara: Qalat nadashtim. Bisto se, khob, tourists, tourists visited this shop quite often.
We didn't have any mistake here. Twenty three, Twenty three.
Matin: These are shops which tourists visit- aha [there
Sara: ]there
Matin: There o nabayad mineveshtim. There o nabayad mineveshtim. We shouldn't use 'there'.
We shouldn't use 'there'.
Sara: Uhm
Matin: Which bad az zamir nabayad biyarin. Inja Taj Mahal moshakhas shode hast. We shouldn't use 'which' after the pronoun. It is identified.
bayad comma mizashim. Taj Mahal bayad comma, inja ham be comma ha eshare we must have used comma. Must here also it refers to commas.
and number twenty eight, after 'that', 'it' is not used.
Sara: [ke dobare it nabayad miavordim. Khob. That again we mustn't use 'it'. Ok.
Mechanical pair 9 (Matin & Sara): Session 3

Sara: Hanna darad ba dustash darbareye urdu ye tatilat dar irland shomali sohbat
Hana is talking to her friend about the holiday in Northern Ireland.
mikonad. Epteda dialoge zir ra bekhanid va sepas ba estefade az ettelaaate dade shode
first read the following dialogue and then complete the text using the
mame zir ra kame konid.
information given below.
Matin: Medad, medad midin?
Pencil, will you give us a pencil?
Sara: Mikhay shoma ru in bezarin. Medad hast in jya.
Put it here, here is the pencil.
Matin: Aha hast. Khob. Avvaliro Hello Hana who is the girl. Az in jomleha bayad
We must use these
Aha it is. Ok. The first one, sentences†
SA: Areh.
Yes.
Matin: Az hamashun? Yek ta noh?
All of them? One to nine?
Yes, there are nine sentences. There are nine blank spaces. See which of
jomlat be in jya mikhore. Ba’id az tariqe these sentences matches to the blank spaces. Then by
SA: Aha
Matin: Pas bezar az avval behunim pas. I never thought of lots of thing. Man hargez fek
I never
took parts of the activities. Man dust
nadshtam yek ya do ta az in afrado. That person lives in Bel- Ble- Belfast. Belfast
liked one or two of these people.
what is 'Belfast'? City a place. She is a person who lived in Belfast.
were talking to the girl. Shoma budid sohbat mikardid dokhtarha. The officers looked
you were talking to the girl. after you. Afsarha negah mikardand bad az shoma. She had been to the camp. Unha
The officers [looked after] you. They
budand dar kamp.
were in the camp.
Sara: Camp.
Matin: Shoma you spent time at the camp. Shoma vaqte ziyadi dar camp gozarandid. I
You you spent a lot of time in the camp.
met a new friend in the camp. Man dashtam yek duste jadidi dar camp.
I had a new friend in the camp.
Sara: Khob.
Ok.
Matin: Hello Hanna who is girl. Zire unhayee ke khat keshide shode unharo bayad
The words that have been underlined, we have to
jaygozin konim†
replace them†
SA: Areh.
Yes.
Matin: Salam Han ache kasiye dokhar ha
Hi Hana who is the girl

Sara: Tu kamp hast, mitunim into bezarim, the camp just now alan tu kamp hast.
Is in the camp. We can put this one is in the camp now.

Matin: Arreh, biya benevis.
Yes, write it.

Sara: Mishe, the camp oh that Mira, she is the new friend un hast duste jadidi,
It will be, she is the new friend,

Matin: Duste jadidi (.)
New friend.

Sara: Dovvomi ro bëkunim.
Let's read number two.

Matin: Khob. The camp. Kudum yek az dokhtarha camp hastand. Oh that Mary. She is Ok.
Which of the girls is in the camp.
The new friend. u hast yek duste jadish, a new friend
she is a new friend.

Sara: Duste jadide dokhtar, the girl, person na.
The new girl friend no,

Matin: Person shakhs, duste jadide camp, duste jadidet. Hamun the girl mishe fek konam.
Person, new friend, camp, your new friend. That one. It is 'the girl'. I think
SA: Akharin kalame tekrar shode.
The last word is repeated.

You have to connect this sentence.

Matin: Khob, I made a new friend. Oh that Mary, un Mariye. U hast duste jadide dar
Ok. She is the new friend in camp. In soale motavajjeh nemisha chee goft.
The camp. This is a question, I can't understand what it says.

Sara: camp.

Matin: Unbëuyee ke ziresh khat keshide xx.
Those ones, which has been underlined.

SA: Az in tariq ino rabb midid. Hala migin ke who I made at the camp.
From this part you connect the sentences. Now we say

Sara: Aha

Uhm, Aha we have to use 'who'. The first one is not correct, Ok it is 'who'
benevisim bad uno.
I first write this then that one.

Sara: Aha

Matin: Ke shoma sohbat mikardid who
That you were talking to

Sara: You were

Matin: You dige nibayad biyad ke
Then 'you' mustn't be used again.

Sara: Aha you hazf mishe.
Aha 'you' is omitted.

Matin: Bayad who were biyaram. Inja bayad benevisim.
We have to use 'who were'. We have to write here.

Sara: Uhm

Matin: Az inja benevisim† who you dige hazf mishe.
Write from here† 'who you' is then omitted.

Sara: Who were

Matin: Who who were

Sara: Who you were talking to.

Matin: Bad dovvomi, mishe who I
Then the second one.

Sara: Who she had been to the camp?
ج: شی به‌عنوانی دوستم

ما: باید بنویسم

با: یک دوست جدیدی می‌باشیم.
سarah: [بالکه همه افراد پسندیدند.
متن: [اگر سه یک یا دو نفر، یک یا دو نفر، فرد shakhse which biyaram که می‌خواهد گویی کنند؟ ارگه؟
سarah: [بالکه، افراد بودند.
که، بالکه، افراد which هستند.
متن: [که بالکه می‌خواهد. نه,
سarah: [بالکه is also possible.
متن: [که بالکه می‌خواهد.
سarah: [بالکه Fek mikonam who beshe.
متن: [بالکه I think it is 'who'.
متن: [بالکه 'that' is also possible, no
سarah: [بالکه Who?, 
متن: [بالکه Who?
متن: [بالکه Like.
سarah: [بالکه hobo.
متن: [بالکه What were the activities inaha.
سarah: [بالکه What were.
متن: [بالکه Baz who mishe. Chee bud faaliyate shoma, che kasi shoma, take part of.
سarah: [بالکه uhm that mishe ya who benevisam? 
متن: [بالکه uhm that.
سarah: [بالکه You took part in doroste?
متن: [بالکه Han.
سarah: [بالکه Hashmomi.
متن: [بالکه Hashmomi, really tough but that [was good. I did lots of time inaha.
سarah: [بالکه Eight.
متن: [بالکه Lots of time, chee benevisam? That benevisam? Man nadidam vaqean ke un What should I write? 'That'? I didn't know that was actually kheili khub bud. Man meqdare ziyad fek nakonam that benevisim.
سarah: [بالکه Eight.
متن: [بالکه That mishe? Bebin that mishe? Is it 'that' see, is it 'that'?
سarah: [بالکه I did lots of things. Areh that miyad.
متن: [بالکه Yes, 'that' is used.
متن: [بالکه Nine, and [what about the officers.
سarah: [بالکه what about the officers.
متن: [بالکه Office koja bud. Aha balayee.
سarah: [بالکه Where it was. Aha the one above.
متن: [بالکه The one above, six.
Matin: Va dar bareye afsarha chee.
Matin: What about the officers.
Sara: Who looked after you
Matin: Who looked
Sara: After you. ( ) badi
Next
Matin: Yek zade shomare. Bad az noh dahe? In mishe?
235
Sara: Is it this?
Matin: Az inja shoro mishe? I had a terrible birthday yesterday, man dasham yek
240
It is started from here! I had a terrible
tavallode vahshatnak diraz nearly everything went wrong. Nazdik har chizi ke raftam
birthday yesterday. Everything that I went for
eshtebah bud. Computer, az ina bayad entekhab konim yekishano
was wrong. We have to choose one of these?
Sara: Az dakhele parantez. Takmil konim.
245
We have to complete using the words inside the parenthesis.
Matin: Az inha bayad yekisho entekhab konim
250
We have to choose one of these
SA: Bayad ebarate mosuli besazid inja. The computer which that, har chee ke behesh
You have to make a relative clause here. See which one is
mikhore, bad ba in cheeza eshtebade konid.
suitable for it. Then use these things.
Matin: Computer ke which bad computerci ke uncle Toby Toby esme? Amma Toby,
255
Then the computer that is 'Toby' a name? uncle
bad har do tara babyad estefade konim. Ke ammeye Toby dad, uncle Toby gave dad
then we have to use both of them. That uncle Toby gave gave
shekast give broke. Dorost shod. Khob tu bekhn.
broke, it is correct now. Ok you read.
Sara: And the man
Matin: Va mard
260
And the man
Sara: Came
265
Is it 'who'? the man who
Sara: [anad
came
Matin: Who come, came mishe come mishe?
270
Is it 'came' or 'come'?
Sara: Came
275
It has 'could' here. It is past, so it is 'came'.
Daad couldn't understand fahmid unche ke u eshtebah vali man dadam gereftam uno
came understood what wrong but I gave take it to
bargardunam be maqaze maqazeye ke
Take it to the shop that
Sara: Which be, hum?
Matin: Khob
280
Ok.
Sara: Which be was badd
285
'be', which 'was', right?
Matin: This be which was maqazeyee ke
Shop that
Was far,
Matin: Far away. Tabaqeye avvalesh, sepas. Qafasehaye jadide
The first floor, then, the new shelves
my father, the new shelves again it is 'which'. The shelves that
put.xxx.
Sara: Khob
Ok.
Matin: In chee bud gave mishe† give given. Broke came put, fell down ofad foran.
Sara: What was this? It is 'gave'? fell down immediately
Matin: Be'd resturan chee shod?
Then what happened to restaurant?
Sara: The restaurant take to
Matin: Restaurant
Sara: By
Matin: Which
Sara: Which take to
Matin: Resturan take to my mum and dad, cheesh mishe Sara? mishe
Restaurant What is this Sara? It is
Sara: Took
Matin: Took
Sara: Token
Matin: Resturan ashaye dige takes nemishe† takes
Restaurant is some sort of object, isn’t it 'takes.
Sara: Takes
Matin: Ha chee mishe?
What it is?
Sara: Takes to benevis.
Shall I write 'take to'?
Matin: Takes to
Sara: Was terrible and the friend
Matin: The friend, and the friends dustanam, x who invited.
Sara: Didn’t come
Matin: Dustani ke davat kardam didn’t e
The friends that I invited didn’t
Sara: Uhmm
Matin: In-vited
Sara: /Invented/
Matin: Sepas dar bad az zohr Peter,
Then in the afternoon
Sara: In the evening Peter
Matin: Haftomi,
seventh
Sara: ce who
Matin: Comma, who
Sara: I hazf mishe?
Is 'I' omitted?
Matin: Nemidunam gofi I hazf mishe. Who sent minevisam, ferestad. Sent,
I don’t know, it says that 'I' is omitted. I write 'who sent', sent,
Sara: Kojaye inharo neveshti? Wait for inja budim.
Where are you? Have you written these? We were here 'wait for'.
Matin: Aha wait for
Sara: I hazf mishe. Wait for.
'T' is omitted.
Phoned and said that the /intivation/
جفتان که /یک اختراع خاصی/ تلفن کرد و گفت که اختراعاتی که...

سرا: یا خود یا...

متین: که هنوز... یا...

سرا: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: اینجا که...

متین: اینجا که...

سرا: ایندا...
Matin: Zan ye nafare dige, zane pir. 
Woman is one person, old woman.

Sara: Very fond of

Matin: Khob
Ok.

Sara: I am going to be a famous actress.

Matin: Khob. Du-yazdah ro bekhunim. [Any way
Ok, ten- let's read eleven.

Sara: [any way
Matin: Hich raveshteh thank you very much for the chee ear-ring.
No way what

Matin: Motshakeram kheili ziyad baraye gush kardane, Thank you very much for listening to me,
Gushvare chee baker bebarim? What should we use for 'earrings'?

Sara: That
Matin: Was

Sara: That was really
Matin: Gozashteh hast benisid were that be that be really beautiful? Finished,
It is past tense write

Matin: Gozashteh mishe dige, It is past.

Sara: Pas manish? So what is the meaning?
Matin: Thank you very much for the earrings that are really. Khob sizdah, 

Sara: They are the best present
Matin: Unha hastand behtarin, They are the best,

Sara: Behtarin ashkhas? The best people?
Matin: Present hediye, behtarin hediye ke which
Present the best present that
Sara: Man ta hala dashte am. Uhm which [ya that mishe,
That I have ever had. Or it is 'that',
Matin: eee [gofte bad az which It says after 'which',

Sara: That
Matin: That

Sara: That nemishe? Isn't it 'that'?

Matin: Behtarin hediye ee ke which which ashyaye dige] which mishe. Akhe unja gofte
Best present which it is object? it should be 'which', but it says
bud, bud az inha I zamir fael nemiyam. Hazf mikonim payeen hasho]. Which ever ke there, after these 'I', we don't use subject. We omit the remaining parts hich

I have ever had, 'that' can also be used.
Sara: That mishe. Which ke baraye mafaliye mafutee nist ke?
It is 'that', 'which' is for object position it is not object
Matin: That ever have
460 Sara: That I ev- I hazf mishe† ever have.
   'T' is omitted†
Matin: Have
Sara: Khob finish.  
Ok
465 Matin: Tamum shod.
   It is finished.
Sara: Finished
Feedback
470 Matin: Avliyaro ke eshkal nadashtim. Chaharromi,
   We didn't have any problem in the first ones. Forth.
Sara: Se ta dorost neveshtim,
   We have written three of them correctly.
Matin: Mige who chaharromi, be jaye who bayad that bayad miavordim.
   It says 'who', instead of 'who', we should have used 'that'.
Sara: That mizashtim.
   We had to use 'that'.
Matin: That she had been to. Panjomi ham.
   Number five.
475 SA: Shoma un kalameye ba'd ro nabayad negah mikardid, kalameye maqablesho
   You don't have to look the word after the blanks. You should look the word
   negah mikardid behinid ke ensan hast ya qeire ensane. Camp that fele ma bad , in
   before them. See if it is a human or nonhuman. Verb after that
   kalame behesh that ya which mikhore.
480 'that' or 'which' are suitable for this word.
Sara: Uhm
Matin: Uhm
SA: Kalameye ma ba'd ro nabayad kalameye ma gablesho,
   Not the word before, but the one after it,
485 Matin: Khob that ya which farqi nemikone. Pas haft o hasht ham doroste. Ya that e ya
   Ok, 'that' or 'which' makes no difference. So seven and eight both are
   which e khob, gave aha ino goftama, broke o gave. Shomareye chand bud yek
   correct. Either 'that' or 'which', Ok, I said this, which number it was?
Sara: Yek.
One.
   The next page. I wrote 'had' it is past. 'gave', I wrote this correctly.
Sara: Panj.
Five.
500 Matin: Panjomi the restaurant
   Fifth
Sara: Which I took
Matin: I took
Sara: Areh dije mafaliye bayad mishod.
   Yes, it must be object case.
505 Matin: To gofti, man gush nakardam. Who I /vented/ I baz nazashtim.
   You said this, but I didn't listen. Again we have not used 'I',
Sara: Hazf kardim.
   We have omitted.
510 Matin: Who I was waiting shomareye haft.
   Number seven.
Sara: Uhm, was o chera hazf kardim?
   Why have we omitted 'was'?
Matin: Was† haft, I was aba zamane estmarrar avorde
   Seven, it has used continuous tense†
SA: I was waiting for
Matin: Chera? Peter was I was waiting ke man montazeresh budam. Zamane
Why? That I was waiting for. Tense
Sara: Which I sent
Matin: Which I sent dorsot neveshtim I o faqat naneshtim

We have written it correctly, we have just left out 'T'.
SA: Which naqshe mafule in jomlaro dare. I sent invitation. Invitation bejash which
'Which' has the role of object in this sentence. Instead of 'invitation'

‘which’ has been used.
Matin: Finished?
SA: Finished.